# THE BRITISH

# CHESS MAGAZINE

# INDEX.

□

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout).*

*(The names in capitals are the winners)*

G.V
1313
(...)

# OPENINGS.

# MISCELLANEOUS.

Alekhine *v.* Euwe (match) 52
American Chess Association 337
Answer to Correspondent, 516

Bad Homburg Tournament 333
Boys' Championship 35 119
Boys' Congress at Hastings 241
British Chess Federation 145, 200, 242, 321, 353, 391, 405, 407, 415, 465
British Correspondence Chess Association, 27, 80, 118, 163, 213, 261, 312, 336, 388, 414, 471, 502
British Empire Club Masters' Tournament, 406, 445

Cable Match, London *v.* New York, 489
Championship, The World's, 242, 333, 407, 466, 501

CHESS IN :—
    Alassio, 75, 61, 212
    Argentina, 394
    Australia, 23, 77, 310, 334, 393, 411, 499
    Austria, 116, 160, 211, 311, 500
    Barbados, 114
    Belgium, 24, 116, 211, 311, 334, 468, 500
    Brazil, 25, 469
    British Guiana, 23, 411, 468
    Canada, 114, 258, 310, 334, 411, 467
    Chile, 312
    Czecho-Slovakia, 211, 469
    Denmark, 117, 211, 334
    Finland, 79, 161, 469
    France, 23, 76, 77, 115, 160, 211, 259, 311, 334, 411, 499
    Germany, 9, 24, 78, 116, 160, 211, 259, 311, 393, 412
    Holland, 24, 52, 116, 412, 468, 500
    Hungary, 78, 117, 161, 334, 500
    Iceland, 312
    Ireland, 5, 13, 80, 390
    Italy, 15, 24, 68, 78, 116, 161, 211, 259, 311, 412
    Kenya Colony, 77, 210
    Latvia, 161
    Malta, 467, 499
    Mexico, 312, 500
    New Guinea, 210
    New Zealand, 114, 160, 210, 310, 411
    Norway, 24, 312, 412
    Peru, 161
    Philippine Islands, 312
    Poland, 78, 311
    Portugal, 161

Roumania, 117, 469
Russia, 24, 259, 312, 412, 469, 500
South Africa, 23, 77, 114, 210, 258, 334, 393, 467, 499
Spain, 116
Straits Settlements, 210
Sweden, 393, 469
Trinidad, 468
United States, 25, 65, 79, 117, 162, 212, 258, 311, 334, 393, 411, 468
Yugoslavia, 469
Chess Notes and Problems, 6, 81, 120, 165, 215, 243, 298, 330, 378, 415, 455, 502
*Chess Pie* No. 2, 155, 377
Civil Service *v.* The Rest, 496

CONGRESSES AND TOURNAMENTS :—
    Alassio B.C. Club, 21
    Bad Homburg, 333
    Bad Niendorn, 412
    Berlin Masters, 9, 311
    Boys' Easter Congress at Hastings, 224, 241
    Bremen, 259
    British Empire Club, Masters, 406, 445
    Dutch National, 468
    Girls', 67
    Hastings Christmas Festival (1926), 53, (1927), 465
    Irish Championship, 13
    Italian Federation, 412
    London Congresses, 48, 459
    London International Team and Masters, 66, 101, 200, 242, 307, 321, 335, 354, 405, 407
    Magdeburg, 393
    Meran Masters, 15, 68
    New York International Masters, 65, 162, 258
    Norwegian National, 413
    Scarborough, 281
    Swiss National, 412
    Tunbridge Wells, 193
Correspondence, 41, 79, 103, 104, 129, 147, 201, 377, 501
County Championship, 11, 41, 493
County Championship Grouping, 129
Debate on Chess, 1
Edinburgh Ladies' C.C., 497
Editorial, 45
End Games and Game Endings, 9, 51 (3), 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59 (2), 60, 102, 103, 158, 256, 257, 281, 282 (2), 323, 324 (2), 328 (3), 330, 331, 354, 357, 358, 359, 366, 378 (2), 428, 446 (2), 447, 449, 455 (3)

# PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

## PROBLEM WORLD by B. G. LAWS.

### 41, 95, 140, 186, 234, 272, 314, 347, 395, 438, 482, 517

## PROBLEMS.

## DEBATE ON CHESS.

At a dinner given by the Authors' Club, on Monday, November 30th, Sir John Simon, K.C., M.P., was the chief guest, when the subject for discussion was " Chess and Other Hobbies." There were some eighty distinguished members and guests who enjoyed the discussion which followed.

Canon Anthony C. Deane, who presided, toasting the health of the guest of the evening, caused laughter by opening with " Chess Players and Inferior Beings." He went on to say that he did not think they could have made a more felicitous choice for the subject of Chess and Other Hobbies than Sir John Simon. Sir John was pre-eminently a man of many hobbies. He was a leader of the Liberal Party— possibly—or he might be the party of a Liberal leader ! He was also a member of the Bar, and, he understood, not entirely briefless. He was also a golfer, but better still, he was a chess player. Originally the theme suggested for that evening's discussion was " Chess " only, and while that would have brought together a brilliant but perhaps a little exiguous gathering, for the sake of " the other people " they added " and other hobbies." He did not know why Chess was so enthralling a game. It was difficult to say precisely in what its charms consisted. Those people who seemed to be able to play chess in the Authors' Club did not always exhibit symptoms of extreme exhilaration !

Rather feeble excuses were made by people who did not play Chess. Some said it was too difficult for them. Of course, it was very difficult to play chess well, but it was not difficult to play the game well enough to get honest enjoyment from it. Others said they had not the time to play Chess, but the presence of their guest was the answer to that. Chess was a very ancient game. Recently Anglo-Saxon chessmen had been discovered, apparently of the size and nature to be useful as weapons of offence. He had been engaged in reading a life of Archbishop Cranmer, and he was interested to find that he played chess every day after dinner. The Archbishop must sometimes have reflected sadly on the limited power of the Bishop's move, although it may be said that his own particular King showed an almost overwhelming fondness for being mated ! They also had with them that evening the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, who had done a great deal to make chess popular in London clubs. There was, added the chairman, just a little risk of chess becoming too solemn a thing in the future—too difficult, too technical, and too subtle.

A I

Sir John Simon in reply declared that the subject was no choice of his, and in these circumstances he was offered, in order to be butchered, for an author's holiday. He said he felt rather like Mr. Winkle when he was invited to exhibit his skill on skates, and he could not be too careful to observe that the Authors' Club did not require him to play in that company an exhibition game. One aspect of the game of chess it was very suitable for the Authors' Club to consider—its relation to literature. How far did literature—at any rate, the literature of our own tongue—recognize the position that this great and noble pastime occupied among the entertainments of mankind ? Considering the antiquity of the game, considering the affection with which it had been regarded by so many remarkable persons, considering the claim commonly put forward by the most insignificant chess player who had just won a match that real skill in the game was —as in the case of Napoleon—proof of the command of military strategy of the highest order—considering all these things, it was very remarkable how comparativety small was the part which chess appeared to play in the literature of our country.

Shakespeare, of course, did introduce it. Indeed, the stage direction in *The Tempest*, where the scene opened with Miranda and Ferdinand engaged in a game of chess, was one of the very few Shakespearean stage directions that were not immediately and vitally connected with the action.

Having quoted at length from the beginning of the last act of the *Merchant of Venice*—the dialogue between Jessica and her lover —Sir John said the reason why the modern actor and actress conducted the whole of that splendid passage in one long but strictly professional embrace, lying on a sofa, was entirely because no one had ever written stage directions for Shakespeare. But Shakespeare, who was as great a producer as he was a poet, in his day could secure all the effects he wanted without any stage directions at all. The only passage in his works where he did give what might appear to be unnecessary stage directions was in that scene in *The Tempest*.

He thought it rather remarkable that, on the whole, literature should contain so few references to the game of chess. Of course, there was the famous instance with which the name of Lewis Carroll would ever be associated, although he had never been able to understand the moves in that particular game ! But what opportunities had been missed by the authors and producers of literature ! What a pity it was that one of our literary gentlemen had not made the game of chess as prominant in his romances as Surtees made the pastime of fox hunting. Why was it that Robert Browning did not write :

" O mystic chess, half instinct and half grind !
And all a pleasure and a wild surprise." ?

Why was it that John Keats did not describe his feelings on a particular occasion by saying :

" Then felt I like some critic of the game
When a new gambit swims into his ken " ?

What a sad failure to make use of the proper opportunity was exhibited by the more emotional of our journalists. What could the *Church Times* do with the headlines "Persistent Attack upon a Black Bishop"? What romantic and loyal fervour could not the *Morning Post* work up by describing the "gracious act of her Majesty the Queen in defending an isolated Pawn"? How much good might be done in exposing the evils of Republicanism if a suitable journal would report, "Decayed lawyer insists that the preservation of the King is essential to success in life." What a reputation might be made by the author of a new scenario for the film if the title was *A Knight's Suicide*, featuring Charlie Muzio.

It was remarkable that chess should not take a bigger place in literature, because it was a great game. It has associated with it as continuous and as remarkable a series of examples of skill in the highest form as any game one could pick. Think of the Syracusan, Paulo Boi, who exhibited such skill in chess that, finding no worthy opponent in his own country, he made a lengthy tour throughout Christendom, encountered and defeated the great Ruy Lopez himself, and was actually patronised and rewarded by King Sebastian of Portugal and by Catherine de Medici. Think of the marvellous boy the Chatterton of Chess, Paul Morphy, of New Orleans, who from the age of ten showed amazing aptitude in the game, and won a first prize in a major tournament at New York at the age of 21. He came to Europe seventy years ago, defeated the strongest players in London and Paris, returned to his own country, abandoned chess for the profession of advocacy in the law courts, was never heard of in his new occupation—and after only partially recovering from an attack of insanity, died at the age of 47. What a warning to us all to stick to the job we do best.

But although chess was a most exhilarating and amusing occupation, there was a sense in which it was not a game at all. Mr. Bonar Law—who always managed to find time to play a game of chess, without in the least failing in the discharge of his full duty to the State—was accustomed to describe chess as "a cold bath for the mind" which, in these degenerate days, was a very useful stimulant. What was the relation between strategy and tactics in chess? Then, again, what were the qualities of mind and temperament most necessary for the game? He did not know—although he knew what one wanted for the game of advocacy, viz., a good digestion, a good temper, and a good clerk; and of these three the greatest was the good clerk. But in chess playing he had a suspicion that there was more of psychology than some people supposed.

There were people who beat you before the game began by the way they arranged the pieces, the authority with which they made a move, almost by the way they looked out of the window. In nearly all games there was always an element of judgment and an element of execution. But chess had the very odd quality that the executive element consisted in nothing more than picking up a little wooden image and moving it, consistently with the rules of the game, to some

other square. Chess, therefore, was a game in which the element of judgment was the overwhelming element from the first moment to the last.

His Honour Judge Haydon, opening the discussion, took humorous exception to the title of the subject, saying that to place chess on the plane of collecting postage stamps was, to his mind, an insult to the game. Reference had been made to Bishop Cranmer ; in his day the King moved two squares in each direction. Now, while the King's power had been reduced by half, that of the Queen had been increased sixteen-fold, which had some relation to the alteration in the position of the sexes since Cranmer's day. He deplored the passing away of the professional chessplayer, caused by that section of the Licensing Act which laid it down that games of skill might not be played for money on licensed premises. Then it became necessary for anybody playing with a professional—as he had played —at a shilling a game to pass his winnings to him under the table. Those professional players had disappeared altogether, which was a very sad thing indeed, for it had meant the loss of such brilliant players as Blackburne, who was one of the marvels of the world. Should Sir John Simon's party get back into power he hoped Sir John would get inserted into the clause " with the exception of chess." If he did that his party would get one vote which they would never get otherwise !

Mr. Ashley Brown spoke of the mysterious connection of chess and music.

Captain Oswald Tuck, R.N., referring to the antiquity of the game, said there was reliable authority for believing that it was first played in the Ark, between Japhet and Shem, which would account for the curious movement of the Knight, who, of course, was the kangaroo. It also accounted for the curious name of the corner piece ; it was a dove, and they called it a rook. It was also said that the game was invented by a Chinese General who thought it out to keep his troops in good order when in winter quarters. He made it a military game, with his chief piece a general, and the second—now the Queen—his Grand Chamberlain. Then he had the elephant, whom we now called the Bishop, and the French, he believed, called the King's Fool. It was part of the education of a Chinese lady that she should be expert in the game of chess, because it was felt she would not then go in for dancing. The end of the game—" checkmate "— was the English interpretation of the Persian words meaning " The King is dead."

Mr. Ernest Shortt (hon. librarian) regretted the loss of the old London haunts of chess, and said nothing was more terrible to him than to hear that the ancient Crosby Hall, in Bishopsgate Street, had been handed over to a certain number of ladies who belonged to a University.

Mr. E. B. Osborn, literary editor of the *Morning Post*, told of games of chess he had played with Mr. Bonar Law, who was a very good, sound player.

Mr. A. Lindsay Densham, the vice-chairman, toasted Canon Deane for presiding, and referred to him as the Deane who was not gloomy. He was a many-sided man who showed that it was the busy man who could always find time to help a friend.

*By kind permission of the " Daily Telegraph"—taken mainly from their issue of Tuesday, November 30th,*

## ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY'S TOUR IN ENGLAND, SCOTLAND AND IRELAND.

E. A. Znosko-Borovsky has finished the tour which he commenced at Liverpool on October the 4th. During this time he has visited 21 towns, given 24 simultaneous displays, played 454 games, and given several lectures. He was in Liverpool for a whole month, taking part in the championship tournament, which is still unfinished, a week each at Glasgow, Limerick and Edinburgh.

His record of wins, which works out at 87 per cent. of wins is distinctly good, but his greatest success has been in his lectures. These have been so popular that he is already booked for a further tour in this country commencing on January 11th.

The following are the complete figures for the displays :—

### SIMPLE SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS.

| | W. | L. | D. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oct. 9th.—Liverpool Chess Club | 17 | 5 | 1 |
| ,, 16th.—Liverpool Chess League | 15 | 3 | 2 |
| ,, 23rd.—Chester Y.M.C.A. Chess Club | 17 | 1 | 0 |
| ,, 28th.—Southport Chess Club | 18 | 2 | 2 |
| ,, 29th.—Manchester Chess Club | 15 | 4 | 11 |
| Nov.12th.—Glasgow City Chess Club | 7 | 0 | 3 |
| ,, 15th.—Greenock Chess Club | 17 | 1 | 2 |
| ,, 16th.—Glasgow Bohemian Chess Club | 14 | 2 | 1 |
| ,, 18th.—Glasgow Ladies' Chess Club | 13 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, 19th.—Paisley Chess Club | 22 | 1 | 0 |
| ,, 20th.—Newcastle Chess Club | 18 | 2 | 0 |
| ,, 22nd.—Leeds Chess Club | 15 | 5 | 7 |
| ,, 23rd.—Wakefield Chess Club | 25 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, 27th.—Caterham Chess Club | 17 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, 27th.—Shrewsbury Chess Club | 17 | 2 | 4 |
| ,, 29th.—Chesterfield District Chess Club | 19 | 0 | 2 |
| ,, 30th.—Northampton Chess Club | 20 | 2 | 0 |
| Dec. 1st.—Llandudno Chess Club | 19 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, 3rd.—Armagh Chess Club | 20 | 2 | 0 |
| ,, 8th.—Limerick Chess Club | 14 | 0 | 1 |
| ,, 14th.—Luton Liberal Chess Club | 17 | 4 | 4 |
| ,, 15th.—Thames Valley Chess Club | 22 | 1 | 3 |

### TWO SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS AGAINST OPPONENTS IN COMBINATION.

| | W. | L. | D. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oct. 30th.—Manchester City Chess Club | 2 | 0 | 1 |
| Dec. 7th.—Limerick Chess Club | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| | 373 | 37 | 44 |

In Liverpool he took part in the current championship tournament, winning 11 games, losing 1 and drawing 2, making 12 points out of 14.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

This month I have received some interesting letters, which, owing to pressure of work, I am unable to answer separately.

Many of the regular solvers have said they regret that I am giving up the " Chess Notes and Problems," as carried out last year, but promising to take the same interest in the new articles.

One writes as follows : " What we need, and chess books do not give us, is the simple idea which underlies the form of opening or defence. What should a player aim at ? Which should be the critical square ? On which file should he concentrate ? What is the sort of position he should get ? The ordinary player is most grateful for the short introduction to each opening in your *M.C.O.*—we need this help in a fuller form."

The correspondent who so kindly donated the prizes for the Special Competition has written me a long letter, from which I have got his permission to quote : " I have hesitated writing you as some of my ideas are in flagrant contradiction with the arrangement of *M.C.O.*, and the present manner of indicating the kind of opening in *B.C.M.* You, as I, wish to help chessplayers of all strengths, but particularly those of the weaker class who are willing to devote a little time to the improvement of their game.

If given reasonable brain power, a desire to learn, and application, a human being can rise above the mere mediocrity in any line of life—why not in chess ? I consider you confuse them in the arrangement of some of the openings.

I have known intimately many masters of the game, including Pillsbury, Marshall, Gunsberg, Dr. Lasker and Dr. Tarrasch, among my real friends, and have put to them on many occasions the following questions :—

How am I to improve my game ?

How shall I study or what shall I pursue to become a first-class amateur ?

If I take a course of lessons from you, how shall I begin ?

Not one of these masters could ever give me a satisfactory reply ; Pillsbury coming nearer to it than any of them. They all gave the stereotyped suggestion of playing over master games, learning the principles of the end-game, or rather end-positions, etc., but nothing definite.

*My reply was : ' What is the use of my playing over your games when I have not the slightest idea why you made about eighty per cent. of your moves in the game and when, even in my ignorance, I sometimes think I could have done better than you ! '*

One day when I was pestering Pillsbury along the line of improving my game, he suddenly asked me : ' Doctor, if you were going to cut off my leg in the middle of the thigh, what mental preparation would you make ? ' I replied that I was already mentally prepared. He said, ' Prove it to me.' Here was a stumper ; how was I going to prove to a non-medical person that I was mentally prepared to cut off his

leg ? I thought for a moment and then quickly sketched a cross section of the normal human leg, middle of the thigh, showing in their proper place the essential blood vessels, nerves, bone, muscle, etc. He asked me ' how I knew this sketch to be true ? ' I replied, ' By experience, from study, dissection, reading, operating, etc.—it was photographed somewhere in the thing called my brain ! He then took up the Black Pawns and seemingly placed them around haphazardly on the board, and asked me of what the picture reminded me. I replied ' A Queen's Gambit Declined, at about the eight or ninth move. He again took them up and put them in different positions and again asked me the same question. I replied in this case a Sicilian, and in answer to his searching questions I found that I actually knew why some of the Pawns occupied some of the positions they did. (Unconsciously these Pawn positions were also photographed in my brain ! ).

From this he developed that each normal opening had its normal Pawn skeleton, just as the human body has its bony skeleton, and he added, ' Doctor, learn to know absolutely the normal Pawn skeleton for Black in all of the openings you wish to play as White, so that you will know immediately when the Black skeleton has the slightest symptom of disease.

In elaborating his idea he tried to make me see (a) that in repelling a known method of attack, each Black piece had its best and proper square, and (b) that as the attacking player I must know absolutely the best and proper post for each Black piece, *and the reasons for it* so that I could detect and take advantage immediately of a feeble move on the part of Black. For a clearer expression of this point please refer to my remarks, page 449 of the October number, on move 8 B×P and on page 450, on 8.., Q Kt—Q 2, and you will see that although the player of White I was actually studying the position of Black rather than White.

When White plays 1 P—Q 4, 2 P—Q B 4 it is clear that he intends to play some form of the Queen's Gambit (accepted or declined). If Black declines to play the Gambit in the orthodox way you call it a Queen's Gambit Declined, and I shall find it in *M.C.O.* under that heading. If Black declines in an unorthodox manner—1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K 4 I shall find it under Queen's Pawn Game. Why ?

The moves just quoted are those of a Budapest Defence, but a Budapest Defence is surely one form of declining the Queen's Gambit.

Unconsciously or not you have not permitted Black's manner of replying to influence you in making your classification of these unorthodox replies, just as you have permitted Black to dictate the classification in the Queen's Gambit Declined, because you will certainly agree that it is actually Black who dictates whether the Gambit shall be accepted or declined, and if declined, whether it shall be an orthodox or an unorthodox declination.

Before I saw Kurt Emmrich's book on the Queen's Pawn opening, I had commenced classification of these unorthodox Queen's Gambits

Declined, having for foundation Black's skeleton Pawn formation.

At the beginning I arbitrarily classified as Queen's Gambit Declined, all games in which P—Q B 4 was played by White some-time during the opening five or six moves, provided it was not played as a defensive measure by White. Then I tried a classification according to position of both players at what I considered the end of the opening stage.

Eventually I made two grand divisions of my Queen's Gambit Declined : (*a*) Orthodox ; (*b*) Unorthodox.

We will now only consider (*b*) the unorthodox method of declining the Queen's Gambit. I think that master play of the past few years will support the following classification of the unorthodox based upon Black's moves in the openings.

CLASS  1.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K 4, and if necessary 3.., Kt—Kt 5.
    (Budapest Defence).

CLASS  2.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K 3 ; 3 (Kt—Q B 3), B—Kt 5.
    (A variation to which I have given no name as yet).

CLASS  3.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K 3 ; 3 P—Q B 4, B—Kt 5 ch.
    I call the above Bogoljuboff's variation as it has been largely practised by him.

CLASS  4.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K 3 ; 3.., P—Q Kt 3.
    I call the above the Niemzowitsch variation because it has been so widely practised by him.

CLASS  5.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K 3 ; 3.., P—Q B 4.
    Probably incorrectly I called this one the Blumenfeld Gambit.

CLASS  6.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—Q 3 ; 3.., P—K 4 ; 4.., B—K 2.
    I have no name for the above, although its chief exponents seem to be Maroczy and the Hungarians in general. Dr. Lasker also plays this.

CLASS  7.  1.., K—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K Kt 3 ; 3.., P—Q 3.
    I have named the above the Yates variation because of his success with it at Carlsbad in 1923.
    This variation is sub-divided into two (2) large groups :—
      (*a*) Distinguished by White playing three (3) Pawns to their 4th, *viz.*, Q B P, Q P and K P.
      (*b*) Distinguished by White playing four (4) Pawns to their 4th, *viz.*, in addition to the three mentioned above the K B P comes up also.

CLASS  8.  1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K Kt 3 ; 3.., P—Q 4.
    I call the above a Grünfeld. But the true Grünfeld must have the absolute distinction that Black must play P—Q 4 in reply to White's move of Kt—Q B 3, and Black MUST *not* play P—Q 4 *until White plays* out his Q Kt—Q B 3. Because of this there is a

small sub-division in which Black has the Grünfeld formation and White plays his Q Kt—Q 2 which in my mind I have called a Grünfeld Declined.

CLASS 9. 1.., P—Q B 4 or 1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—Q B 4.
CLASS 10. 1.., P—K B 4=The Dutch Defence."

And here I must stop for want of space.

Further solutions of 29 received from " Persequere," " Clare " and " Chess," of 29 and 30 from " Hotchpot " (India) and " Kodak."

WHITE (3 *pieces*)
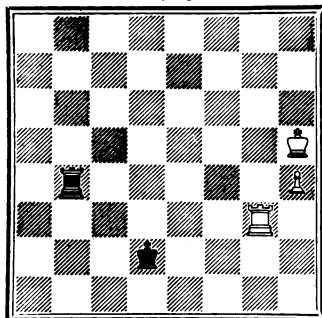


BLACK (2 *pieces*)
Black to play.

Here is a position I was sent for adjudication, which I give as a win for White. I will give a small prize to the best reasoned solution, provided at least twelve send attempts.

## BERLIN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

This event concluded on November 29th, victory going, not unexpectedly to the Russian master, Bogoljuboff, who signalised his re-appearance from the comparative retirement in which he has been since his great performance at Moscow in 1925 with a proof of his retention of chess form. Against the other prize-winners, however, his score was only " fifty-fifty." Apart from one slip, Rubinstein also did well ; while Ahues achieved a more than creditable tie with Grünfeld and Spielman for the two remaining prizes. Table :—

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 E. D. Bogoljuboff | — | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | I |
| 2 A. Rubinstein | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 6 | II |
| 3 C. Ahues | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 5 } III |
| 4 E. Grünfeld | 1 | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 5 } IV |
| 5 R. Spielmann | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 5 |  |
| 6 E. Colle | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 4 |  |
| 7 P. Johner | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 3½ |  |
| 8 P. List | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 3½ |  |
| 9 F. Sämisch | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | 3½ |  |
| 10 H. von Holzhausen | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 2½ |  |

Von Holzhausen took the place of Mieses, whose entry was originally announced.

## OXFORD (Past) *v.* CAMBRIDGE (Past).

At the City of London Chess Club on the afternoon of December 18th a match was played between teams of 14 a-side drawn from past members of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Neither side was quite representative, notable absentees being H. E. Atkins for Cambridge, and E. M. Jackson and J. A. J. Drewitt for Oxford ; but it is always difficult in this fixture to get teams approaching full strength.

The victory of the Light Blues was expected ; and they showed no mercy to their opponents, starting off with 4 wins and ending up with a score of 9-4, with one game to be adjudicated, Tattersall and Wheatcroft not being able to come to a decision about their difficult end-game.   Scores :—

| CAMBRIDGE (Past). | | OXFORD (Past). | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. H. Gunston (St. John's).. | 0 | T. H. Tylor (Balliol     .. .. | 1 |
| 2 C. E. C. Tattersall (Trinity).. | * | G. S. A. Wheatcroft (New College) | * |
| 4 J. M. Bee (St. Catharine's) .. | 1 | P. W. Sergeant (Trinity) .. .. | 0 |
| 4 K. A. L. Hill (Emmanuel) .. | 0 | J. H. Morrison (Wadham)   .. | 1 |
| 5 J. E. West (Downing) .. .. | ½ | H. D. Roome (Merton)   .. | ½ |
| 6 E. A. Coad-Pryor (Trinity) .. | 1 | A. Oppenheim (Balliol)   .. .. | 0 |
| 7 G. E. Smith (St. John's)   .. | 1 | A. H. Crothers (Queen's)   .. .. | 0 |
| 8 C. E. Taylor (Trinity) .. .. | 1 | D. M. Morrah (New College) .. | 0 |
| 9 H. J. Snowden (Queen's)   .. | ½ | Sir Richard Barnett (Wadham) | ½ |
| 10 L. Illingworth (Trinity)   .. | 1 | N. Baliol Scott (Christ Church) | 0 |
| 11 J. Brown (Sidney Sussex)   .. | 1 | J. R. Hanning (New College) .. | 0 |
| 12 Dr. V. H. Rutherford (Sidney Sussex) .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | Eric Maxwell (Christ Church  .. | 1 |
| 13 T. R. Hoare (Trinity) .. .. | 1 | Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell (Christ Church)   .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 G. C. Ives (Magdalene) .. .. | 1 | A. H. Wykeham-George (New College)   .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 9 | | 4 |

\* To be adjudicated.

## REVIEW.

*Master Play of the Draught Board.*   Part I, " The Edinburgh," by M. Francis Tescheleit, 4/-.  E. Marlborough & Co., 51 Old Bailey, E.C.4.

Most people regard Draughts as a blood relation to Chess and a review of this book seems quite suitable in the *B.C.M.*

There is a preface with picture of the author ; instructions on the game, the laws of draughts (with a few notes on the etiquette also).  This is followed by 81 pages giving variations of " The Edinburgh " with names of players, annotations and diagrams and is a monument to the care and patience of the author.   Each page contains eight columns of figures all of which must have been most carefully checked and counter-checked.   The last page contains an advertisement of the *Draughts Review,* that excellent monthly record of the game, produced under the *ægis* of G. Barron, 6 Sculcoates Lane, Hull, who is equally good at both chess and draughts.

## THE COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP.

### FINAL OF THE ENGLISH COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP.

Surrey journeyed to Liverpool on December 11th, the match being played at the Liverpool Chess Club, Dale Street. One game was left for adjudication on which the result of the match depended. This was adjudicated a draw, but the northerners still win by operation of the elimination rule.

| LANCASHIRE. | | SURREY. | | Opening |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 V. L. Wahltuch | 1 | W. H. M. Kirk | 0 | Ruy Lopez |
| 2 E. Spencer | c | R. P. Mitchell | 1 | Ruy Lopez |
| 3 Dr. H. Holmes | 1 | T. H. Robertson | 0 | Queen's Pawn |
| 4 D. Joseph | ½ | H. C. Griffiths | ½ | Sicilian Defence |
| 5 P. R. England | 1 | F. F. L. Alexander | 0 | Queen's Pawn |
| 6 B. Cohen | 0 | H. S. Barlow | 1 | Queen's Pawn |
| 7 H. G. Rhodes | 1 | G. A. Felce | 0 | Sicilian Defence |
| 8 J. A. Lewis | ½ | E. Macdonald | ½ | Queen's Pawn |
| 9 A. R. B. Thomas | ½ | J. Butland | ½ | French Defence |
| 10 F. A. Eve | 0 | H. G. Felce | 1 | Queen's Pawn |
| 11 T. H. Storey | 0 | W. L. Brierley | 1 | Queen's Pawn |
| 12 A. J. Broadbent | ½ | E. W. Davies | ½ | Centre Counter |
| | 6 | | 6 | |

### SOUTHERN COUNTIES.

Bedfordshire at St. Bride's on November 27th, put up the best fight they have so far made in the championship. They lost to Berkshire by 9—7 only. Everyone will be glad to see so plucky a county as Bedfordshire do better. Score :—

| BERKSHIRE. | | BEDFORDSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P. Lawrence | ½ | W. Church | ½ |
| 2 F. W. Neale | ½ | R. H. Rushton | ½ |
| 3 L. A. Rumble | ½ | S. W. Dickens | ½ |
| 4 J. H. van Meurs | 0 | F. Dickens | 1 |
| 5 E. J. Brookes | 1 | L. H. Knight | 0 |
| 6 G. H. Caws | 0 | L. White | 1 |
| 7 D. M. Polley | ½ | J. W. Thorburn | ½ |
| 8 S. Dobson | 1 | T. Goddard | 0 |
| 9 E. Lancaster Jones | 1 | Gordon Hales | 0 |
| 10 H. Runham | 1 | E. H. Phillips | 0 |
| 11 C. G. Greenfield | 1 | T. W. Collins | 0 |
| 12 B. Hamilton | 1 | A. V. Oliver | 0 |
| 13 A. J. Upton | 0 | O. L. Browne | 1 |
| 14 G. M. Arrowsmith | 0 | J. T. Needham | 1 |
| 15 S. Pierson | 0 | T. W. Bate | 1 |
| 16 E. Wicks | 1 | Rowland Hill | 0 |
| | 9 | | 7 |

Kent v. Middlesex.—A match between Kent and Middlesex in the Southern Counties Chess Union championship was played at St. Bride's Institute, E.C.4, on the 27th November. Kent put up a splendid fight against the strongest county team they have ever met. The luck of the match was also against them, as one player made an oversight in the last few minutes which robbed him of a simple win, and another resigned to his opponent when he could have made a

move which certainly drew. Kent lost heavily to the six master players at the top of the Middlesex team, but it will be noted that they lead by 6 to 5 on the last 11 boards.

| MIDDLESEX. | | KENT. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 V. Buerger .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. H. Lorch .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 W. Winter .. .. .. .. | 1 | O. C. Muller .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 M. E. Goldstein .. .. .. | ½ | J. C. Waterman .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 E. G. Sergeant.. .. .. .. | 1 | G. Tregaskis .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 B. E. Siegheim .. .. .. | 1 | M. A. Prentice .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 H. Saunders .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. M. Brooke .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 J. H. Morrison.. .. .. .. | ½ | C. E. Taylor .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 R. C. Griffith .. .. .. | 1 | Major Sir R. Barnett, M.P. .. | 0 |
| 9 W. H. Regan .. .. .. .. | 1 | B. W. Hamilton .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 10 W. E. Bonwick .. .. .. | ½ | Mrs. Stevenson .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 11 J. du Mont .. .. .. .. | ½ | Mrs. Holloway .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 12 S. Y. Harwich .. .. .. | ½ | G. Hanson .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 13 P. W. Sergeant .. .. .. | ½ | E. L. Nickels .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 14 A. E. Mercer .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. Sargent .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 15 A. West .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | F. W. Chambers .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 16 W. H. Watts .. .. .. .. | 1 | E. B. Puckridge .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 17 Dr. Duncan .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. E. McCanlis .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 18 J. W. Morling .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. H. Dobinson .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 19 A. G. Kershaw .. .. .. | 1 | J. M. Lingard .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 20 E. Billen .. .. .. .. | ½ | W. H. Law .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 21 T. E. Cadby .. .. .. .. | 0 | C. H. Taylor .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 22 W. Jones .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | T. M. Wechsler .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 23 H. Meek .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. Vine .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 24 V. Ray .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | A. Wechsler .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 25 K. G. Jayne .. .. .. .. | 0 | S. P. Lees .. .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 26 L. Klein .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | Stuart Hodgson .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 27 H. G. Scantlebury .. .. .. | 0 | S. G. Duffell .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 28 W. S. Wallis .. .. .. .. | ½ | Miss Chater .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 29 E. Williams .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. J. Dennis .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 30 J. Strachstein .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. W. Panter .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 20 | | 10 |

Gloucestershire v. Somerset.—It seems to be fated that the score in a match between these Western rivals should be 8½—7½. For the third time in succession this has now happened, Somerset in each case obtaining the higher figure.

| SOMERSET. | | GLOUCESTERSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Capt. P. D. Bolland .. .. | 1 | H. P. Parsbo .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 R. M. Norman .. .. .. | ½ | H. M. Cuttle .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 3 H. Parsons .. .. .. .. | 0 | C. Mansfield .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 4 Rev. E. W. Poynton .. .. | ½ | C. Welch .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 G. Breakwell .. .. .. .. | ½ | D. S. Hole .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 J. L. Palmer .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. Sullivan .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 Commdr. R. D. Graham .. | 0 | C. E. Scutt .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 L. Vine .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. E. Jackman .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 D. Campbell .. .. .. .. | 0 | S. W. Viveash .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 F. R. Hill .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. J. Nutt .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 11 B. T. Barker .. .. .. .. | ½ | T. C. Johnstone .. .. .. | ½ |
| 12 F. Melluish .. .. .. .. | ½ | Rev. H. R. Barry .. .. .. | ½ |
| 13 G. Gordon .. .. .. .. | 0 | E. A. Pryer .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 14 G. F. Spencer .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. C. Steadman .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 15 A. Dawson .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. W. Powell .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 16 W. J. Titley .. .. .. .. | 0 | H. Byrnes .. .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| | 8½ | | 7½ |

## IRISH CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT, 1926.
### BY J.C.

This tournament was held at the Ex-Service Men's Club Rooms, Royal Avenue, Belfast, during the week ending December 11th. Ulster was strongly represented by J. J. O'Hanlon, last year's champion, W. J. Allen, P. J. McMahon and A. S. Roper (who have all held the Belfast championship), and J. O'Hagan, a promising young player. For various reasons the period chosen was unsuitable for southern players and, as a consequence, Munster was unrepresented, whilst Leinster out of its many strong players could not induce any to travel except Moffat Wilson, the president, who gallantly came forward, and together with Mr. Creevey, of Connaught, completed the entry.

The following table shows the result of the play :—

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. J. O'Hanlon | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 2 W. J. Allen | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 5 |
| 3 P. J. McMahon | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 4 J. Creevey | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 4 |
| 5 W. Moffatt Wilson | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 6 J. O'Hagan | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 3 |
| 7 H. Thomas | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 3 |
| 8 A. S. Roper | 0 | 0* | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0* | 0* | — | 0 |

* By default.

Roper was obviously in bad health from the beginning, but struggled through four games before reluctantly withdrawing, under medical advice. Of the three finalists, McMahon played the most level chess, O'Hanlon being guilty of lapses against both Allen and O'Hagan, whilst Allen was the victim of one blunder, but received the full benefit of two others. Wilson played good original chess and but for slips against Creevey and Allen would have reached the final pool—a wonderful showing for the Grand Old Man of Irish chess.

The tournament was admirably managed by G. E. Manderson, the the Ulster secretary, who struck a very friendly note on the opening day when all the competitors dined together as his guests at the Shaftesbury Restaurant. W. E. Bowesman, the Leinster secretary, was also present throughout and rendered able assistance in all the arrangements.

The standard of play was hardly as high as on the similar occasion last year, a circumstance due, in the main, to lack of practice at this early date of the chess season. In view of this, the council of the Irish Chess Union at its meeting on the 11th decided if possible to hold the 1927 tournament during Easter week next year and to include an open tournament which it is hoped may attract a few British competitors.

The following is the score of the only game lost by O'Hanlon.

## GAME NO. 5,775

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. CREEVEY | J. J. O'HANLON | J. CREEVEY | J. J. O'HANLON |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 13 Kt—K 5 | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | 14 P—K B 4 | 14 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 15 P—K B 5 | 15 Q—K 2 |
| 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 P—B 3 | 16 B—B 3 | 16 Kt—Q 4 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 P—K R 3 | 17 P × P | 17 Q × P |
| 6 B—R 4 | 6 P × P | 18 B—Kt 4 | 18 Kt—K 6 |
| 7 P—K 4 | 7 P—K Kt 4 | 19 B × Q | 19 Kt × Q |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 P—Q Kt 4 | 20 B × Kt ch | 20 K—Q 1 |
| 9 B—K 2 | 9 B—Kt 5 | 21 Q R—B 1 | 21 Kt—K 6 |
| 10 Castles | 10 B × Kt | 22 R × P | 22 Kt—Q 4 |
| 11 P × B | 11 Kt × P (?) | 23 Kt × P ch | Resigns |
| 12 Q—B 2 | 12 Kt—K B 3 | | |

## REVIEWS.

*Contributo alla Teoria dei Finali di Soli Pedoni.* By Rinaldo Bianchetti. Florence : *L' Italia Schacchistica.* Price L.10.

This little pamphlet, of less than 130 pages, by the well known Italian end-game specialist, Ing. Bianchetti, is a serviceable addition to the theory of endings with Kings and Pawns only, attempting to reduce it to clear scientific principles. Special attention is given also to the anomalies produced by the limitation of the King's movements, as, for instance, by one of his own Pawns.

Studies are included by composers of all periods, from Polerio down to the present day, and help to give value to the work, which will be welcomed by all chessplayers with some knowledge of Italian.

The correspondent who last month (page 749) asked for " Mathematical Formulas ".will find some attempts at them in this work.

*Chess Sacrifices and Traps.* By Alfred Emery. A new edition (revised and enlarged). London : Frank Hollings, 7 Great Turnstile, High Holborn, W.C.2. 1926. Price 2/6 nett.

Mr. Emery is to be congratulated on the fact that a new edition of this useful little book has already become necessary. He has taken the opportunity to add a number of well-selected examples from the play of the last two years, such as Torre *v.* Lasker, Nagy *v.* Przepiorka, Bogoljuboff *v.* Mieses, etc. If we venture upon a criticism it is one of detail ; the headings in leaded type to pages 27 and 30 are erroneous ; the first is a printer's error, but one which should certainly not have escaped the proof reader ; the second is a misdescription—*Ruy Lopez* (*Tarrasch's Defence*) ; the example given is the famous Tarrasch's trap, in which that master played White ; the defence was the standard one to the opening when Tarrasch rose upon the chess horizon. But these are quite minor blemishes, only mentionable in the interests of accuracy. We cordially wish Mr. Emery as rapid a sale of this new edition as of the first.

## MERAN MASTERS TOURNAMENT.

This tournament began on December 4th and ended on the 22nd. Bogoljuboff did not, after all, compete, owing to a difficulty with the Italian authorities over his Soviet passport. (We allude to this matter elsewhere.) Nor did Janowski. But in addition to our last month's list of probables there were Colle from Belgium, Grob from Switzerland, Kostich from Yugoslavia, Przepiorka from Poland, and the Italians, de Alimonda, Calapso and Sacconi. There was, therefore, a good international entry, comprising both established and rising masters.

It was early shown that past reputations were not going to be allowed to count for too much in the allocation of the honours. Colle and the Peruvian, Canal, started well and kept up their form, while Przepiorka, beginning with a loss, drew level in the 6th round, when all three had scored 4½ points. By the 11th round Canal and Colle led with 8 points, Przepiorka being joined by Spielmann on the 7½ mark.

In the end these four players took the chief prizes. Colle (whose best performance this is, if we are not mistaken) was first, with 9 points. Canal, Przepiorka and Spielmann tied for second place ; and fifth and sixth prizes were divided between Kostich and Yates. The last-named had a severe set-back in the tenth and eleventh rounds, when he lost to Colle and Spielmann. At one time he looked like working up to first prize ! Still, to come out above Tartakover and Grünfeld is no small achievement.

## OBITUARY.

The death is reported in South Australia of Mr. J. M. Belcher, for many years champion of that State.

English players who visited Paris in 1926 will remember the strong Russian player, S. Potemkin, who frequented the Palais Royal and who made the trip out to South America in the company of Alekhine. They will hear with regret that after his return to Paris he succumbed to an attack of angina pectoris. He is a great loss to the chess-circles of his adopted city.

We much regret to record the death of Mrs. Will H. Lyons, of Harvard, U.S.A., at the age of 77. The name of Will H. Lyons must be familiar to most of our readers : he has been the American agent for the *B.C.M.* for over forty years and his knowledge of chess books is probably unique.

The death occurred on December 9th of Mr. A. S. Hepworth, of Sheffield, where, twenty years ago, he was a well-known chess-enthusiast. He was in his 80th year.

# NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Friendly match played on November 20th, at Wellingboro'.

| | LEICESTERSHIRE. | | | NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | V. H. Lovell | 1 | J. S. Burlingham | 0 |
| 2 | H. G. Wright | ½ | J. S. Greeves | ½ |
| 3 | A. C. Garratt | 1 | H. W. Shaw | 0 |
| 4 | R. A. Wale | 1 | W. W. Church | 0 |
| 5 | E. H. Collier | 1 | C. Cannell | 0 |
| 6 | F. Moore | 0 | W. L. Brett | 1 |
| 7 | C. L. Hall | * | R. S. Henshaw | * |
| 8 | Dr. Fisher | 0 | S. E. Tiney | 1 |
| 9 | G. S. Taylor | 1 | H. J. Wilson | 0 |
| 10 | H. J. W. Gardiner | 1 | E. W. Padgett | 0 |
| 11 | H. W. Lea | 1 | C. Peach | 0 |
| 12 | W. Goodman | 1 | F. Laundon | 0 |
| 13 | V. D. Pavord | 1 | W. J. Cracknell | 0 |
| 14 | H. J. Chilton | 1 | E. Skinner | 0 |
| 15 | G. A. Rowley | 0 | D. Morris | 1 |
| | | 10½ | | 3½ |

* To be adjudicated.

A correction, Middlesex v. Essex.—In the above match page 733, December), we inadvertently gave E. W. Osler a win against M. E. Goldstein. It was the latter who won and we much regret the error.

In a match between the Civil Service and Kent, held on December 4th, in Mr. Chamberlain's own room at the Ministry of Health, Whitehall, the county was beaten by 32½ to 22½.

The president and committee of the Imperial Chess Club entertained Viscount and Viscountess Ullswater to lunch, on Wednesday, December 15th, at the Ladies' Athenæum Club ; they then adjourned to the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, where E. Znosko-Borovsky gave a lecture on " How not to play Chess," with the demonstration board. There was an excellent attendance.

In the Hamilton-Russell Cup three of the Clubs have still an unbeaten record of 4 wins : Authors, National Liberal and Royal Automobile.

The match between Imperial and Westminster School took place at the former's rooms, 62 Brook Street, on December 3rd. Score :—

| | IMPERIAL | | WESTMINSTER SCHOOL. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | J. F. Chance | 1 | J. P. Winckworth | 0 |
| 2 | Capt. the Hon. A. Lowther | ½ | R. M. Mere | ½ |
| 3 | Miss Cotton | ½ | C. N. Popper | ½ |
| 4 | Miss Chater | ½ | L. J. D. Wakely | ½ |
| 5 | Miss Andrews | 1 | B. E. Petitpierre | 0 |
| 6 | Mrs. Latham | 1 | N. C. Masterman | 0 |
| | | 4½ | | 1½ |

In their match v. Chigwell School on December 7th, the Imperial Ladies' also won 4—2 at 62 Brook Street.

The second annual open chess championship for girls under the age of twenty-one for the cup presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, will be held from Tuesday, January 11th to the 15th, at the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W.1.

London University *v.* Hampstead Chess Club. Played at the University College on December 13th, 1926.

| HAMPSTEAD. | | LONDON UNIVERSITY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. Winter | ½ | R. F. Goldstein | ½ |
| 2 H. G. Dowden | 0 | J. A. Allcock | 1 |
| 3 J. H. Morrison | 1 | P. B. Botcherby | 0 |
| 4 P. Wyndham | 1 | T. Bispham | 0 |
| 5 W. W. Brougham | 1 | N. F. Maclagan | c |
| 6 F. L. Hall | ½ | A. Jackson | ½ |
| 7 R. J. Minns | 0 | V. J. A. Russ | 1 |
| 8 S. Buerger | 1 | P. E. Bowers | 0 |
| 9 T. R. Ffoulkes | 0 | W. W. Thomas | 1 |
| 10 H. Blaikley | 1 | G. G. Slack | 0 |
| 11 C. W. Guignard | ½ | J. H. Bevis | ½ |
| 12 L. James | 0 | A. Obolensky | 1 |
| | 6½ | | 5½ |

London University *v.* Oxford University. Played at Oxford on November 27th, 1926.

| LONDON UNIVERSITY. | | OXFORD UNIVERSITY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. F. Goldstein | ½ | K. H. Bancroft | ½ |
| 2 J. A. Allcock | ½ | G. Abrahams | ½ |
| 3 P. B. Botcherby | ½ | H. F. Sutherland | ½ |
| 4 T. Bispham | 0 | G. R. Mitchell | 1 |
| 5 A. Jackson | 1 | G. Costigan | 0 |
| 6 J. H. Bevis | 0 | F. E. Cutler Jones | 1 |
| 7 P. E. Bowers | ½ | A. J. Morrell | ½ |
| 8 G. G. Slack | ½ | R. H. Newman | ½ |
| 9 W. W. Thomas | ½ | A. E. Smith | ½ |
| 10 A. E. Merrin | ½ | R. W. Bonham | ½ |
| 11 G. F. Powell | ½ | B. S. Edwards | ½ |
| | 6 | | 5 |

London University *v.* National Liberal Club. Played at the National Liberal Club on December 7th, 1926.

| LONDON UNIVERSITY. | | NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. F. Goldstein | ½ | B. E. Siegheim | ½ |
| 2 J. A. Allcock | ½ | Dr. J. Schumer | ½ |
| 3 P. B. Botcherby | ½ | E. Morgan | ½ |
| 4 T. Bispham | 0 | F. Salmony | 1 |
| 5 N. Kazi (by default) | 0 | S. P. J. Merlin | 1 |
| 6 A. Jackson | 1 | R. G. Armstrong | 0 |
| 7 P. E. Bowers | 1 | Aylmer Maude | 0 |
| 8 W. W. Thomas | 0 | Dr. H. Bonnefin | 1 |
| 9 A. E. Merrin | 1 | E. Beattie | 0 |
| 10 G. G. Slack | 1 | O. F. Maclagan | 0 |
| 11 R. G. Humphries | 1 | M. Leicester | 0 |
| 12 A. Obolensky | ½ | S. S. Abbott | ½ |
| | 7 | | 5 |

On December 4th a strong team from Christ Church (Brighton) journeyed to Southsea for a friendly match with the Portsmouth Chess Club. The visitors were captained by W. Bridger, champion of both Sussex and Christ Church. Score :—

| CHRIST CHURCH. | | PORTSMOUTH. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. Bridger | 1 | A. Hayes | 0 |
| 2 J. Storr-Best | 1 | H. D. Lloyd | 0 |
| 3 Castle Leaver | 1 | J. S. West | 0 |
| 4 W. R. Andrews | ½ | H. D. Osborn | ½ |
| 5 F. Brook | 1 | A. R. Cooper | 0 |
| 6 G. E. Smith | 0 | H. A. Way | 1 |
| 7 A. T. Watson | 1 | E. Clayton | 0 |
| 8 A. B. Goodfellow | 1 | E. B. James | 0 |
| 9 W. E. Hollingdale | ½ | W. Jenkins | ½ |
| 10 L. B. Hunt | ½ | G. N. Futcher | ½ |
| 11 C. Stacey | ½ | W. W. Rose | ½ |
| 12 L. Martin | 1 | F. White | 0 |
| | 9 | | 3 |

London Commercial Chess League.

### 1st Division.

| | P. | W. | L. | D. | Pts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Shell Mex | 6 | 6 | — | — | 6 |
| St. Helen's Court | 5 | 4 | 1 | — | 4¾ |
| Union Castle | 4 | 3 | — | 1 | 3 |
| R.M.S.P. | 6 | 3 | — | 3 | 3 |
| Nestanglo | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2½ |
| Bowrings | 4 | 2 | — | 2 | 2 |
| P.L.A. | 5 | 2 | — | 3 | 2 |
| Britannic House | 6 | 2 | — | 4 | 2 |
| Mortons | 6 | 2 | — | 4 | 2 |
| Motor Union | 5 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1½ |
| St. Katharine's | 5 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1½ |
| Mex | 3 | 1 | — | 2 | 1 |
| Lloyd's | 4 | 1 | — | 3 | 1 |

### 2nd Division.

| | P. | W. | D. | L. | Pts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P.L.A. II | 5 | 4 | 1 | — | 4½ |
| Nestanglo II | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3½ |
| Bonnington I | 4 | 2 | 2 | — | 3 |
| Sedgwick Collins I | 4 | 2 | 2 | — | 3 |
| Union Castle II | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2½ |
| Morton's II | 4 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Shell Mex II | 4 | — | 3 | 1 | 1½ |
| Lloyd's II | 5 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1½ |
| Motor Union II | 5 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1½ |
| Cornhill II | 4 | — | 1 | 3 | ½ |
| R.M.S.P. II | 4 | — | 1 | 3 | ½ |

In giving the score of this competition in our December issue we made the mistake of referring to J. A. Miles as president of the League. Of course C. D. Morton is president and highly popular as such. J. A. Miles and H. K. E. Ostle are his keen and valued vice-presidents.

School Chess.—For the past three weeks the children of the School at Ewhurst, a village fifteen miles from Hastings, have been

engaged in a chess tournament, which has been won by Alfred Hurley, aged 12. Basil Catt, who is only eight, won most games, and lost in the end to Hurley. The children have been learning the game for nearly two years past, and show great keenness.

---

The second round of the Milhants silver king trophy took place at Peterboro' on December 4th, ending in a good win for Peterboro'·

| PETERBORO'. | | NORTHAMPTON. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. S. Burlingham .. .. .. | ½ | J. S. Greeves .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 2 W. L. Brett .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. W. Shaw .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 H. J. Wilson .. .. .. .. | 0 | W. W. Church .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 4 H. Colbert.. .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. T. Church .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 W. J. Cracknell .. .. .. | 1 | E. Skinner .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 C. Peach .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | G. Handley .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 7 Rev. J. W. Jones .. .. .. | 0 | H. de B. Leach .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 J. J. S. Flynn .. .. .. | 1 | W. E. Bater .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 J. H. Andrews .. .. .. | 1 | W. H. Johnson .. .. .. | 0 |
| 10 H. Hepworth .. .. .. .. | 1 | P. P. Perry .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 6½ | | 3½ |

---

Edwin Woodhouse Cup. Played November 13th, 1926.—Rotherham v. Huddersfield. Played at Rotherham. Scores :—

| ROTHERHAM. | | HUDDERSFIELD. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 E. J. Griffith .. .. .. .. | 0 | C. G. Wenyon .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 2 A. R. Fleming .. .. .. | 1 | H. J. Lofthouse .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 W. Davy .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | H. A. Cadman .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 4 F. Davy .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. D. Foster .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 G. Askew .. .. .. .. | ½ | R. A. Sturgeon .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 E. Gardiner .. .. .. .. | 0 | H. Greenwood .. .. .. | 1 |
| 7 H. P. Ludbrook .. .. .. | 1 | J. Calvert .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 H. B. Oliver .. .. .. | 0 | H. Mellor .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 9 S. McDonald .. .. .. | 1 | C. H. Hinchliffe .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 10 H. McWhire .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. M. Bassano .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 5½ | | 4½ |

Huddersfield were handicapped by the absence of H. E. Atkins who was kept in the house by doctor's orders, but Rotherham are to be congratulated on the first win they have had in the competition.

---

Leeds v. Sheffield. Played at Sheffield. Scores :—

| SHEFFIELD. | | LEEDS. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 C. R. Gurnhill .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. C. Ivimy .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 E. Dale .. .. .. .. | ½ | F. Schofield .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 3 H. H. Clarke .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. Pollard .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 H. D. Rockett .. .. .. | ½ | J. Croysdale .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 J. Orange .. .. .. .. | 0 | C. Sandberg .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 6 A. Y. Green .. .. .. | 1 | J. B. Oates .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 A. W. Jenkinson .. .. .. | ½ | H. Wortley .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 J. Moore .. .. .. .. | ½ | C. G. Addingley .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 F. W. Whitehead .. .. .. | ½ | F. Cass .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 10 F. H. Fox.. .. .. .. .. | *1 | W. Skirrow .. .. .. .. | *0 |
| | 6½ | | 3½ |

* Lost on time.

Leeds v. Huddersfield. Played at Huddersfield on Saturday, November 27th, 1926.

| | HUDDERSFIELD. | | | | | | LEEDS. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | H. E. Atkins | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | A. C. Ivimy (White) | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 2 | C. G. Wenyon | .. | .. | .. | .. | * | F. Schofield | .. | .. | .. | .. | * |
| 3 | H. J. Lofthouse | .. | .. | .. | 0 | G. Pollard | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 4 | H. A. Cadman | .. | .. | .. | ½ | J. Croysdale | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 5 | R. A. Sturgeon | .. | .. | .. | 1 | J. B. Oates | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 6 | H. Greenwood | .. | .. | .. | 0 | C. G. Addingley | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 7 | H. Mellor | .. | .. | .. | .. | * | F. Cass | .. | .. | .. | .. | * |
| 8 | J. Calvert | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. Bulliard | .. | .. | .. | †0 |
| 9 | E. Winterbottom | .. | .. | .. | 0 | W. Skirrow | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 10 | F. M. Bassano | .. | .. | .. | 1 | F. J. Garrick | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |

4½    3½

* To be adjudicated.    † By default.

With regard to this match, H. E. Atkins was still confined to the house, so Mr. Ivimy (who cannot catch cold), was sent to his house to play him.

There was a curious incident on board No. 2. The Leeds player gave his opponent check and his opponent actually didn't see it and mated the Leeds man in reply. Of course this was an illegal move. He had to withdraw the Queen with which he effected the mate and put it in front of his King to cover the check. Luckily for him it was a Queen checking !

In the fifth round of the Woodhouse Cup competition on Saturday, December 18th, Sheffield, playing at home, beat Huddersfield by 6 to 4. Bradford visited Rotherham and won by 7 to 3. Scores :—

| | SHEFFIELD. | | | | | | HUDDERSFIELD. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | C. R. Gurnhill | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | H. E. Atkins | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 2 | H. H. Clarke | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. J. Lofthouse | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 | E. Dale | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. A. Cadman | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | A. Y. Green | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 | H. Greenwood | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 5 | F. Ogden | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 | R. A. Sturgeon | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 6 | J. Moore | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | W. Foster | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 7 | F. W. Whitehead | .. | .. | .. | 1 | J. Calvert | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | J. S. Hamer | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 | F. M. Bassano | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 9 | R. C. Weaver | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. Winterbottom | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 10 | A. W. Jenkinson | .. | .. | .. | 1 | S. Sheard | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |

6    4

| | BRADFORD. | | | | | ROTHERHAM AND DISTRICT. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | H. W. Hodgkinson | .. | .. | ½ | A. R. Fleming | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 2 | F. Betts | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. J. Griffith | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 | H. L. Brooke | .. | .. | .. | 1 | F. Davy | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | T. Hillery | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | W. H. Jones | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 5 | H. Davison | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | G. Askew | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 6 | C. B. Cribb | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. Gardiner | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 7 | J. B. Grew | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 | S. MacDonald | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 8 | F. Watson | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. McWhire | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 9 | J. O. Gray | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | A. G. Hock | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 10 | Z. Rosenthal | .. | .. | .. | 1 | S. P. Ludbrook | .. | .. | .. | 0 |

7    3

Our esteemed and veteran subscriber, T. H. Piper, of Esquimault, Canada, acted as referee at a simultaneous display given by Dr. Lasker at Seattle. "They were all good sports and I had a sinecure," he writes.

It may be recalled that Mr. Piper played in the Vizayanagaram section of the great tournament at London in 1883, obtaining a fine score of 16 out of a possible 25. We believe that I. Gunsberg and F. W. Lord are the only other survivors. Bardeleben won the tourney with a score of 21½.

Alassio British Chess Club (a Department of the British Club, Alassio, Italy).—The hon. secretaries have arranged to divide their work, so that S. S. Blackburne becomes match secretary (which includes tournaments) and Capt. Eltringham becomes correspondence secretary.

It has been arranged to hold chess tournaments in each of the months of December, January and February, each tournament being played on the "American" principle, and extending throughout the month. The February tournament will be for the championship of the chess club. The competitions are on level terms (not handicap), and in the December tournament the players are not classed according to strength of play; but, to prevent the competitions being too lengthy, the entries were divided into two sections, a separate competition being in the first instance played for each section, and afterwards the two leaders in each section (four in all) playing one another in a final "American" competition. In the January tournament the players will be graded, and a separate "American" competition will be held for each grade.

The December tournament has evoked great interest, and there were seventeen entries for it and these included some well-known chessplayers and others who are well known in other walks of life. The entries comprised the following players :—

Section "A."—Mrs. S. S. Blackburne, Capt. Brandon, R.N., Major Connolly, Sir Henry Ashbrooke Crump, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Right Rev. Bishop Goldsmith, D.D., Miss Lunt, Miss Staniforth and Mr. A. J. Warrack.
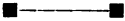
Section "B."—Mr. S. S. Blackburne, Commander Edwards, R.N., Mr. J. T. Gibson, Mr. A. H. Hammersley Heenan, M.I.C.E. (England), M.I.C.E.I. (Ireland), Mr. S. C. Legh, Miss Beatrice Osmond, Mrs. Richards, Rev. Canon Vernon and Miss Wickham.

An amusing incident happened some years ago in the chess experiences of Mr. S. S. Blackburne, the match secretary of the club. About twenty-two years ago, he was elected a life member of the Canterbury Chess Club, Christchurch, New Zealand, and some years later, when the membership of the committee had completely changed, he was made a life member again. Gratefully accepting the second appointment, Mr. Blackburne told the secretary that, as the first election covered his life, he hoped the other applied to [the next, as he would like to continue his interest in chess.

# SPECIAL NOTICE

## LONDON CHESS LEAGUE

■———■

THE editors of the *British Chess Magazine* have been approached by the high officials of the London Chess League with a view to publishing league results in the *B.C.M.*, now that the *Chess Budget* has regrettably been discontinued.

It would be unfortunate for the League to have no official organ so the Editors have decided to publish full results provided the members of the League will give the *B.C.M.* a sufficiently increased subscription list to cover the considerable cost.

If 150 members of the League who do not at present take in the *B.C.M.* will add their names to its supporters the scheme can be carried through. Will those willing to enable the *B.C.M.* to publish all London League results kindly send their names and addresses with cheque (12/-) to R. H. S. Stevenson, 45 Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

**Australia.**—The 60th annual meeting of the Melbourne C.C. was held on September 18th, when the report showed a membership fast approaching 200—an Australian record and one, indeed, hard to beat in many other countries—and a credit balance higher than ever before.   Our congratulations !

The championship of the Melbourne C.C. has been won by W. F. Coultas, a former State champion, with a score of 7 out of 10.   F. K. Vaughan, present Victorian champion, was second with 6½.

---

**South Africa.**—At the annual general meeting of the Pretoria C.C. on November 2nd it was reported that the Club's credit balance was over £40, an increase of more than £14 on last year's figure. It was decided, in consequence, to reduce the membership fee to the former 10s. 6d. per annum.

The annual match between Pretoria and the Union Club, Johannesburg, was due for decision on " Dingaan's Day " (December 14th).

---

**British Guiana.**—The Citizens' Chess Club, on October 21st held its second chess exhibition at the Town Hall, Georgetown.   Among the names of exhibitors we note that of John Keeble, of Norwich, who sent several objects of interest.   H.E. the Governor, Sir Cecil Rodwell, K.C.M.G., was present and distributed the prizes in the various Club tournaments.   A concert wound up the evening.

On October 25th a ladies' section of the Citizens' C.C. was founded, 20 members being enrolled, and Mrs. J. A. M. Osborne being elected vice-president.

R. G. Humphrey has presented a challenge cup for competition at the C.C.C.

By the way, G. F. Hopkinson, of British Guiana, is on a visit to England, and has been seen at the City of London C.C.

---

**France.**—The new British Chess Club in Paris has already attained a membership of just on fifty !   The hon. secretary, J. E. Scantlebury, writes to us that the club has bought 20 sets of chessmen and boards, and has become affiliated to the French Chess Federation, but has a balance in hand, after paying all running expenses.   The regular weekly meeting is on Thursdays, at 8 p.m., at the Trianon Bar, rue des Mathurins (between the Opéra and the Gare St. Lazare) ; but members can also invite their friends on other nights.

Another new club, the " Tchigorine," has given evidence of its activities by promoting a tournament for the Paris championship, the games to be played at various chess-centres.   The entries, 16 in number, promise a good struggle : A. Baratz, V. Barthe, H. Bertrand, L. Bethéder, G. W. Champion, L. Y. Collins, W. Dembo, M. Fischer.

V. Halberstadt, H. K. Handasyde, V. Kahn, G. Lazard, E. Ratner, M. Romih, M. Savkine, and L. L. Schwartzmann.

The Cercle de la Rive Gauche has now a membership of 98.

A new chess club has been started in Nice, L'Echiquier Niçois.

The French Chess Federation, which held its general meeting on November 7th, has raised its annual subscription rate from 2 to 3 francs. The vice-president, M. L. Tauber, has made a generous gift of 10,000 francs to the funds, to enable the Federation to get out of its financial difficulties.

The 3rd Hyères chess congress will be held at the Grand Hotel des Palmiers, January 24th—February 6th. There will be the Philidor Cup Tournament (prizes : 1,500 750, 500 and 250 francs), Major Tournament (prizes : 1,000, 600 and 400 francs), and Minor Tournament (prizes : 500, 300 and 200 francs). Entries should be sent to A. J. Maas, La Palmeraie, Hyères. The entrance fees are : Cup, 100f. ; Major, 75f. ; and Minor, 50f.

————

Belgium.—In Brussels, on November 21st, a 10-board match between Belgium and Holland ended in victory for the visitors by 7—3. On the top boards M. Euwe, J. Davidson and J. W. te Kolste scored wins for the Dutch team, beating G. Koltanowski, M. Nebel and —. Segall (substitute). A. Tackels and M. Lenglez were the only winners on the Belgian side.

A four-round tournament of three players for the championship of the Cercle de Bruxelles has resulted as follows : I, M. Varlin, 5 points ; II-III, M. Nebel and A. Tackels, 3½ each.

————

Holland.—A match between Alekhine and Dr. Max Euwe was due to begin in Amsterdam on December 22nd.

————

Germany.—Three local championship results are announced : Silesia (at Bad Altheide), F. Sämisch ; Pomerania (at Stargard), B. Moritz ; and the Saale (at Dessau), W. von Holzhausen.

In celebration of its jubilee the Aachen Chess Club played a match against a visiting team from Holland and just lost by 10—11.

————

Russia.—A telegram from Moscow on December 16th announced that E. D. Bogoljuboff had renounced his Soviet citizenship because the Italian government had prevented his entrance into Italy for the purpose of taking part in the Meran tournament—on the ground of his political allegiance.

————

Italy.—The Meran tournament is reported elsewhere.

The chess club at Bordighera has been reconstituted and meets twice weekly at the Union Club.

————

Norway.—In the play-off of the tie for first prize in the national championship, H. C. Christoffersen beat L. Hanssen by 3—0.

United States.—The proposal to hold a six-masters' tournament in New York this spring as a sort of preliminary to a World Championship match, has taken definite shape. The executive committee is constituted as follows : Julius Finn, president ; A. N. Hallgarten, vice-president and treasurer, A. S. Meyer, vice-president ; N. L. Lederer, secretary, and L. B. Meyer, director. There is also a committee of patrons, to help in the raising of funds, headed by George E. Roosevelt. G. Maroczy will be tournament-director, and W. P. Shipley referee.

The prizes proposed are three, of $2,000, $1,500 and $1,000 respectively. In addition, all expenses will be paid, and the non-prizewinners will receive consolation money.

Each player will meet the other five four times, and there will be five rounds a week, so that the tournament will last four weeks.

The first invitations to compete were sent to Capablanca, Marshall, Alekhine, Bogoljuboff, Nimzovitch and Vidmar. The reserves were stated to be Spielmann, Tartakover, and Reti.

Brazil.—The annual tournament of the Club de Xadrez de Santos, including eight players, has recently finished, with the following result : 1st, Euclides Machado ; 2nd, Eurice Penteado ; 3rd, Arthur Feder ; 4th, Barreto da Costa ; 5th, Sra. Machado. The championship of Santos has thus been won for the third year in succession by Euclides Machado, the present secretary of the club.

In reply to our query, on page 746 of last issue, as to the origin of the name " Tenison Gambit," Mr. H. Hosey Davis (Bristol) says that in his chess column in the *Clifton Observer*, October 28th, 1891, he stated that the opening was the invention of a strong member of the New Orleans C.C., O. M. Tenison. The game Miniati-Jones was played in a match Over Forty *v.* Under Forty at the Manchester C.C. in 1891.

" H. Jones," adds our informant, " was one of the strongest players of the Manchester Club, and I, believe, a one-time champion. N. T. Miniati was a later champion of the club, I think, and a strong player. He edited the *Chess Review*, which ran for about a year."

A game at this opening, Tenison *v.* B., published in the New Orleans *Times-Democrat*, ran : 1 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—K 4, P×P ; 3 Kt—Kt 5, P—K B 4 ; 4 B—B 4, Kt—K R 3 ; 5 Kt×R P ! R×Kt ; 6 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2 ; 7 Q—Kt 6, R—R 1 ; 8 B—K 6 ch, K—B 3 ; 9 B×B dis ch, Q—Q 3 ; 10 Q—K 8 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 11 Q—R 4 ! Resigns—for if Q—B 3 ; 12 Q—Kt 3, K—R 3 ; 13 Kt—B 3. And if 11.., P—K 3 ; 12 P—Q R 3, etc.

Mr. F. Ashford White writes from Paris concerning the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of the famous Philidor, which was duly fêted in his native town, Dreux, last November :—

This extraordinary man was the offspring of a curious couple, the father a veteran chessplayer of more than three-score and ten, the mother a girl of musical taste, not yet out of her teens. Curiously enough, he seems to have

inherited in a greatly enhanced degree both their tastes and hobbies ; and this at a very early age.   His book on chess was written when he was but twenty-three.   Five years later he temporarily devoted himself to music, and composed several light operas, airs from which were played at the bicentenary festival.   But his roving life—he journeyed all over Europe in search of worthy adversaries for forty or fifty years—soon recommenced.   The tale of how he revived the blindfold game, and confronted several players in simultaneous matches, need not be repeated here.   He was well known at the chess club of St. James Street, and during the stormy days of the French Revolution found a quiet refuge in London, dying in the English capital in 1795.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

*Skakbladet* (Copenhagen).—We note your change of address to Bülowsvej 6¹, Köbenhavn V.

## THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT,
## LONDON, 1927.

The British Chess Federation is now beginning to work in earnest on the preparations for this important and unique event.

Invitations have been sent to the national chess authority of every nation affiliated to the F.I.D.E. (Federation Internationale des Échècs) and replies were requested before the end of the year.

The two fine rooms at the Central Hall, Westminster (which were used for the tournament in 1922) have been secured.

The following nations may be represented : Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Czecho-slovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Holland, Hungary, Italy, Norway, Roumania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United States of America, and Yugoslavia as well as Great Britain.

Each nation will be represented by a team of four players, all of whom will be entertained by the Federation during their stay in London, while a large proportion of (in many cases all) their travelling expenses will be covered.

The cost of the tournament will be close on £2,000, and the B.C.F. now appeals to all supporters of chess to come forward and assist in the following three ways :—

1. By making a donation towards the expenses.
2. By being present as frequently as possible during the tournament.
3. By making the enterprise as widely known as possible and thus enlisting a maximum of sympathy towards the proceedings.

The tournament has been arranged to celebrate the third annual meeting of the F.I.D.E. : this will take place immediately after the finish of the play.   It will be remembered the first meeting was held in Switzerland in 1925 and the second in Hungary in 1926.   After London, 1927, the delegates will meet in Holland, 1928.

We hope to publish as soon as possible the list of nations who accept the invitation to be present, and in the meantime we have pleasure in opening a subscription list in the *B.C.M.*, and we shall acknowledge each month all money sent to us.

# THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, " The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney. We have still a few Year Books for sale to non-members. The Compliments of the Season to all.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : Dr. Steadman drew Lawrence and Darby ; Bussell drew Carmichael ; Dewing drew Illingworth ; Bussell drew Chambers. Class 1b : Lowe beat Parsons and drew Parr ; Rev. W. E. Evill drew Lowe ; J. H. Parr drew G. P. Kitchener ; W. H. Whicher beat Rev. W. E. Evill. Class 2a : Wilson beat Shelton and Gale ; Gurney beat Gale ; Armitage beat Gale. Class 3a : Hopkins beat Hollingdale ; Wilcox beat Hamilton ; Marsden beat Artis and Kennedy ; Berg beat Wilcox. Class 3b : Beckwith beat Beaumont. Class 4a : Simpson beat Lambert ; W. Milburn beat W. Lambert. Class 4b : Miss Herridge beat Bond ; Fairclough beat Brown ; E. L. Browning beat Mrs. Fish ; R. G. Tyzack retired, score cancelled. Class 5 : W. T. Wood beat Mack, S. Davis beat W. F. Davidson.

Handicap Results.—Browning beat Withey (2) and W. T. Wood (2) ; Bardsley beat Milburn (2) ; Miss Eveling beat Miss Drummond ; Holland beat Withey (2) ; Hardy beat Simpson ; Laslett beat Tyzack (2) ; Lambert beat Porch ; Mack beat Withey (2) and Wood ; Milburn beat King and Beaumond (2) ; McDonald beat Browning ; McEwen beat Barker (2) ; Miss Pannell beat Redmond (2) ; Rynders beat Barker (2) and Kennedy (3) ; Rapley beat Tyzack (2) and Hamilton (2) ; Snook beat Barker (2) ; Tapsfield beat Barker (2) ; Tollit beat West ; Wilson beat Jamilton (2) ; Whicher beat Duffell (2) and Barker (2) ; Mack drew Wood.

B.C.F. v. Irish C.A. Results.—A. R. B. Thomas drew V. Coates (14) ; F. W. Darby beat Art. O'Riain (29) ; A. R. Gale beat D. Griffin (36) ; S. G. Duffell beat W. Devey (49) ; Rev. Canon E. C. Baldwin beat T. E. Galvin (74) ; Miss Campbell beat R. A. Tipping (81) ; T. A. Thornton beat J. R. Waugh, M.B. (83) ; Rev. C. H. Britten beat J. T. Shaughnessy (88) ; R. Finch beat C. Mervyn (96) ; F. Newell drew L. O'Sheridan (78). Present score : B.C.F., 27½ ; I.C.A., 10½.

New Knock-out Results.—Gold Medal Section : Darby beat Major Jones ; Jayne beat Coole. Silver Medal Section : H. A. Clarke beat Shelton.

B.C.C.A. v. Newcastle C.C.—W. Barker lost to Wilmshurst (14) ; Chambers beat Angle (by default) (5) ; Behrndt beat Boutland (19) ; P. B. Simeon and Davis drew (15). Present score : B.C.C.A., 2½ ; Newcastle, 1½.

Jersey adjudications.—Steele drew Garde (19) ; Carmichael beat Johns (2) ; J. O. Brown lost Nash (12) ; North drew Petrovsky (6). A return match 12 a-side is to be commenced early 1927.

Alterations Year Book.—3b Trophy : Jago beat Kennedy, and is 2nd with 8 points. 2a Trophy : Major Jones beat Parsons, and is 2nd with 7 points.

We regret to hear of the death of a very old member, Rev. P. B. Simeon, who, we believe, was over 80 years old. He was an enthusiastic player, and sent his last move in the Newcastle match on the day of his decease, which was about the second week in December. Further particulars will be given later.

Changes of Address : Miss C. Pannell to The " Lodge," 12b Belsize Square, South Hampstead, N.W.3 ; Miss Baker to " Glenbarry," 37 Rosenthal Road, Catford, S.E.6.

## GAME No. 5,776.

Played in the Gold Medal Tournament. Semi-final Knock-out. Notes by J. W. Wood.

### Reti's Opening (transposed).

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. W. WOOD (Southsea) | H. J. H. COPE (Ilfracombe) | J. W. WOOD (Southsea) | H. J. H. COPE (Ilfracombe) |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 16 P—K Kt 4 ! | 16 K—Kt 2 |
| 2 P—B 4 | 2 P—Q B 3 | 17 P × P | 17 R—R 1 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 18 P—R 6 ch | 18 K—B 1 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P × P | 19 P—R 7 | 19 Q—K 2 |
| 5 P—Q R 4 | 5 B—B 4 | 20 Q—R 6 ch | 20 K—K 1 |
| 6 P—K 3 | 6 P—K 3 | 21 Kt—K 4 ! | 21 K—Q 2 (c) |
| 7 B × P | 7 B—Q Kt 5 | 22 B—Kt 5 | 22 Q—B 1 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles | 23 Kt—B 6 ch | 23 K—B 2 |
| 9 Q—K 2 | 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 24 Q—R 4 | 24 B—K 2 |
| 10 R—Q 1 (a) | 10 Kt—Kt 3 | 25 Q R—B 1 | 25 Kt—Q 3 |
| 11 P—K 4 | 11 B × K P ? (b) | 26 P—Q 5 | 26 Kt—B 4 |
| 12 Kt × B | 12 Kt × Kt | 27 Q—K 4 | 27 Kt—Q 3 |
| 13 Q × Kt | 13 Kt × B | 28 B—B 4 | 28 R—Q 1 |
| 14 Kt—Kt 5 | 14 P—K Kt 3 | 29 P × B P | 29 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 15 Q—R 4 | 15 P—K R 4 | 30 Kt—Q 7 | Resigns |

(a) P—K 4 at once I believe is better !

(b) Black does not look into this carefully enough. The attack was well worth the Pawn for he never recovers after this move.

(c) He gets out of the frying pan of the King side only to fall into the fire of the Rooks on the Queen side.

## FOR SALE.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME No. 5,777.

Played in the second of the invitation tournaments at the City of London Chess Club, in October. Notes by J. H. Blake.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| H. SAUNDERS | F. D. YATES |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—K 3 | |

Allowing Black to transpose at once into an old form of the opening presenting few difficulties for him. 3 P—Q B 4 is usually preferred.

| | 3 P—Q 4 |
|---|---|
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 P—B 4 |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Q—B 2 |
| 7 P—B 3 | |

His plan is to get in P—K 4 early, but Black is not obliged to notice that.

| | 7 P—Q Kt 3 . |
|---|---|
| 8 P—K 4 | 8 B—Kt 2 |
| 9 P—K 5 | |

He cannot leave the K P where it is owing to Black's threat of .., R—Q 1 ; but a better way of overcoming that difficulty would be 9 K P×P ; if .., K P×P, then 10 R—K 1 ch ; but if 9.., Kt×P then 10 Kt—Kt 3. The effect of the text move is to convert the game to a French Defence type in which White has lost a move owing to his K P taking three moves to reach K 5.

| | 9 Kt—Q 2 |
|---|---|
| 10 P—Q R 3 | 10 B—K 2 |
| 11 R—K 1 | 11 Castles Q R |
| 12 Q—K 2 | |

Unless he was going to play P—Q Kt 4 in this position his 10th move might as well have been saved. Black could, it is true, reply .., P—B 5, but might not improbably be reluctant to close up his Q B so completely as that.

| | 12 P—K Kt 4 |
|---|---|
| 13 Kt—B 1 | 13 Q R—Kt 1 |
| 14 B—K 3 | |

This is premature, because he cannot afterwards play K Kt—Q 2 at need on account of .., P—K B 4, forcing P×P *e.p.*

| | 14 P—K R 4 |
|---|---|
| 15 Q—Q 2 | 15 P—Kt 5 |
| 16 Kt—Kt 5 | 16 R—Kt 2 |
| 17 P—K B 4 | 17 P×P *e.p.* |
| 18 Kt×P (B 3) | |

Position after 18 Kt×P (B 3).

BLACK (YATES)
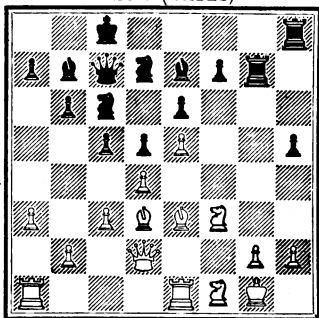


WHITE (SAUNDERS)

18 Q Kt×K P

......An unsound sacrifice. The loose position of his Rooks is a latent danger for which he has not sufficiently allowed ; and 18.., K R—Kt 1 is no improvement as White replies 19 R—K 2 and then threatens 20 B—K R 6, winning the Exchange. 18.., P—B 4 should come first ; for if 19 P×P *e.p.*, then .., B×P, and the break through afterwards comes about more naturally.

19 Kt×Kt

The right play was 19 P×Kt, P—Q 5 (.., Kt×P ; 20 Kt×Kt, P—Q 5 would lead to an ex-

orbitant payment for White's Queen), 20 B—K R 6 ! Q R—Kt 1 (.., R—Kt 5 ; 21 P—K R 3) ; 21 B—K 4 and White repels the attack, keeping the piece.

19 Kt×Kt
20 P×Kt      20 P—Q 5
21 B—K B 4

Equality could be maintained by 21 R—K 2 or 21 B—Q R 6 ; but he has decided to give the Queen for three pieces—ordinarily a good enough speculation ; here, however, one of the pieces is not yet mobilised, and his Pawn position is very loose, whilst all Black's pieces are ready to continue the attack.

21 R×P ch

| | |
|---|---|
| 22 Q×R | 22 B×Q |
| 23 K×B | 23 R—Kt 1 ch |
| 24 K—B 3 | 24 P×P |
| 25 P×P | 25 B—Kt 4 |
| 26 R—K 4 | |

If 26 B—Kt 3, P—R 5 ; 27 B—B 2, P—B 4, and White dare not take *e.p.* on account of 28.., Q—B 5 ch, compelling 29 K—Kt 2.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 26 B×B |
| 27 K×B | 27 P—B 4 |
| 28 R—K 3 | 28 R—Kt 5 ch |
| 29 K—B 3 | 29 P—Q B 5 |
| 30 B×K B P | 30 P×B |
| 31 K—K 2 | 31 R—Kt 7 ch |
| 32 K—K 1 | 32 P—B 5 |
| Resigns | |

---

## GAME No. 5,778.

Played in the championship tournament of the Liverpool Chess Club 25th October.   Notes by E. A. Znosko-Borovsky.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. Lewis | E. A. Znosko-Borovsky |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Q—B 2 | 7 P—B 4 |
| 8 R—Q 1 | 8 B P×P |

......8.., Q—R 4 is considered best, and really is so, as it contains an indirect threat against White's Queen's Bishop.

9 K Kt×P

Réti in his game against Znosko-Borovsky, London, 1922, played .., K P×P. Here Black invents a plan of development by constant threats, so that he does not lose any move.

9 P×P
10 B×P       10 Q—R 4
......Attacking the Q B.

11 B—R 4     11 Kt—K 4
......Attacking the K B.

12 B—K 2     12 Kt—Kt 3
......Attacking the Q B once more.

13 B—Kt 3    13 P—K 4
......Attacking the Kt.

14 Kt—Kt 3   14 Q—Kt 3
......Now Black has developed his pieces and his Q B can enter the game. But, as always by too rapid a development, there is now a weakness in his position, *viz.*, the P at K 4. Black was almost forced to advance it, as there was a disagreeable threat upon his Q B 2 square, but now White can attack this Pawn. 14.., Q—B 2 was not a good defence for it, as the Queen would be on the diagonal of the White's Q B.

15 P—K R 4
White begins at once the attack on the weak K P, by threatening P—R 5 ; but as he has not Castled

this attack appears premature. It would be better first to Castle as the weakness of the Pawn would still remain.

### 15 P—K R 4

......With the idea not only to stop the R P, but to win it, if White Castles, by .., Kt—Kt 5.

### 16 B—Q 3

Now White threatens to win, not only the K P, but also the K B P.

### 16 Q B—Kt 5

......It is almost impossible to protect the Pawn; Black decides therefore to begin an attack at once.

| 17 R—Q 2 | 17 B—Kt 5 |
| 18 B×Kt | 18 P×B |
| 19 B×P | |

If 19 Q×P White expected .., P—K 5, and the Queen is out of play. Perhaps, however, Black had a still stronger line, e.g., 19.., Q—K 3 (threatening .., Q B—B 4); 20 P—K 4, Q—B 5; 21 P—B 3, B×Kt; 22 P×K B, Q×B P; 23 P×B, Q×B ch, etc. In all variations the attack is very strong.

### 19 Q B—B 4

......Not to protect the Kt P, but to bring the Kt into the attack.

### 20 Q—Q 1

' A little better would be 20 Q—B 1.

*(See diagram)*

### 20 Kt—K 5

### 21 Kt×Kt

A little better would be 21 R—K 2; but then Black had a strong attack (besides the threat .., B—Kt 5) by 21.., Q R—Q 1; 22 Q—B 1, B—K 3, with .., B—B 5 to follow.

### 21 B×Kt

......If 21.., B×R ch; 22 Kt(K 4)×B.

| 22 B—B 3 | 22 B×P |
| 23 B×B | |

Perhaps it would be better not to exchange the Bishops, but White's game is lost.

### 23 Q×B

### 24 R—Kt 1

If 24 R—R 2 then .., B—B 6 and .., Q—Kt 5.

### 24 Q×P

......The Bishop cannot be taken, because of the threat .., Q—R 8 ch; Black now threatens .., Q—R 7.

| 25 Kt—Q 4 | 25 Q—R 7 |
| 26 K—K 2 | |

If 26 Kt—K 2 then .., B—B 6 with the threat .., Q×P ch.

### 26 R×P ch !

......This wins by force.

| 27 K×R | 27 R—K B 1 ch |
| 28 K—K 2 ' | 28 B—B 8 ch |

......A nice move. Simpler would be .., B—K 5 ch, with mate in two.

| 29 K—K 1 | 29 Q—R 5 ch |
| Resigns | |

There is no defence against the mate.

### Position after 20● Q—Q 1.
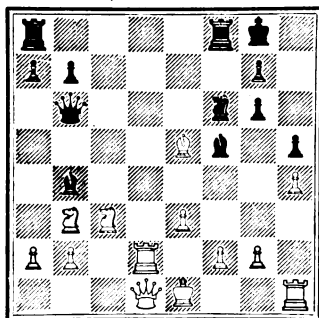
Two games from the American National tournament at Chicago.
Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME No. 5,779.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

| WHITE | BLACK |
| --- | --- |
| F. J. MARSHALL | A. KUPCHIK |

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | P—Q B 4 | 2 | P—B 3 |
| 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | 3 | P—Q 4 |
| 4 | Kt—B 3 | 4 | P—K 3 |

...... An alternative is 4..,
P×P, 5 P—K 3, P—Q Kt 4 ; 6
P—Q R 4, P—Kt 5 ; 7 Kt—R 2,
P—K 3 ; 8 B×P, etc.

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 5 | B—Kt 5 | 5 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 | P×P | | |

Marshall has a strong prefer-
ence for making this exchange
early when Black has played ..,
P—Q B 3.

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| | | 6 | K P×P |
| 7 | P—K 3 | 7 | B—K 2 |
| 8 | B—Q 3 | 8 | Castles |
| 9 | Q—B 2 | 9 | R—K 1 |
| 10 | Castles | 10 | Kt—B 1 |
| 11 | Q R—K 1 | 11 | B—K 3 |

...... 11. .. Kt—K 5 is quite
playable here, but does not get
rid of White's attack, e.g., 11..,
Kt—K 5 ; 12 B×B, Q×B ; 13
B×Kt, P×B ; 14 Kt—Q 2, P—
K B 4 ; 15 P×B 3, P×P ; 16
Kt×P, Kt—Kt 3 ; 17 P—K 4 !

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 12 | Kt—K 5. | 12 | K Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 | B×B | 13 | R×B |
| 14 | P—B 4 | 14 | P—B 3 |
| 15 | Kt×Kt | 15 | Q×Kt |
| 16 | P—B 5 | | |

Although this blocks his own
Bishop, it would be less advan-
tageous to wait for Black to play
.., P—K B 4. Marshall had
already tried 16 P—K 4 in a
similar (though not identical)
position of a game against Eduard
Lasker at Lake Hopatcong
tournament, with unsatisfactory,
result.

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| | | 16 | B—B 2 |
| 17 | R—B 3 | 17 | Q R—K 1 |

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 18 | Q—B 2 | 18 | P—K R 3 |
| 19 | P—Q R 3 | | |

Suggesting that he has not yet
given up all idea of P—K 4
presently, and wants to preserve
this Pawn.

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| | | 19 | Kt—R 2 |
| 20 | P—K R 4 | | |

It is now indispensable to keep
the Black Knight from reaching
K 5 by way of K Kt 4.

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| | | 20 | Q—Q 3 |

...... He wants to play ..,
P—B 4 ; but it is a mistake to
place the Queen on an unguarded
square ; 20 .., Q—B 2 would do
what was required without risk.

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 21 | R—Kt 3 | 21 | K—R 1 |
| 22 | Kt—K 2 | 22 | P—Q Kt 3 |
| 23 | Kt—B 4 | 23 | P—B 4 |

...... With the Queen at Q B 2
this plan of Black's would be
unexceptionable ; even now there
is time to withdraw to safety
before the cunningly constructed
bomb explodes.

Position after 23.., Q—B 4.

BLACK (KUPCHIK)
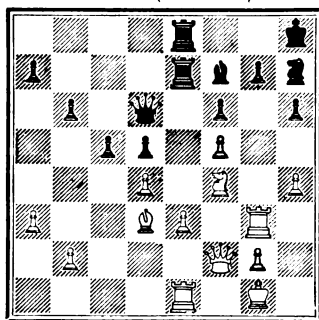


WHITE (MARSHALL)

| | | | |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 24 | R×P ! | 24 | Q—Q 1 |

...... Too late ! For he dis-
covers that if 24.., K×R ; 25
Q—Kt 3 ch, and his Queen is lost

whether he move the King or interpose the Knight; whilst if 24.., P×P; 25 Q—Kt 3, R×P; 26 R×B! and wins whatever Black may now capture. After the text move the White Rook withdraws again with only a Pawn captured, but it proves to have been the keystone of Black's defence.

| 25 | R—Kt 3 | 25 | P×P |
|---|---|---|---|

| 26 | Kt—Kt 6 ch | 26 | B×Kt |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27 | P×B | 27 | R×P |

......If 27.., P×P; 28 Q—B 4, Kt—B 1; 29 Q×R P ch, etc.

| 28 | Q R×R | 28 | P×R |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | P—Kt 7 ch | 29 | K—Kt 1 |
| 30 | Q—B 5 | | Resigns |

......For if .., Kt—B 1 White mates in three.

---

## GAME No. 5,780.

### Réti's Opening.

| 1 | Kt—K B 3 | 1 | P—Q 4 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | P—B 4 | 2 | P×P |
| 3 | Kt—Q R 3 | 3 | P—K 4 |

......Previously played in the game Réti v. Nimzowitch, Semmering, 1926.

| 4 | Kt×K P | | |
|---|---|---|---|

If 4 Q Kt×P, P—K 5; 5 Kt—Kt 1, and with no centre Pawns moved White is behind in development.

| | | 4 | B×Kt |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | Q—R 4 ch | 5 | P—Q Kt 4! |
| 6 | Q×B | | |

If 6 Q×P ch, P—B 3; 7 Kt×Q B P, Kt×Kt; 8 Q×Kt ch, B—Q 2; 9 Q×P (9 Q—K 4 ch, B—K 2), and White has three Pawns for his piece but too backward a game.

| | | 6 | B—Kt 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | P—Q Kt 3 | | |

In a recent City of London championship game Sir G. A. Thomas played here 7 Q—K Kt 3, Q—B 3; 8 P—Q 3, P×P; 9 Kt×P, Kt—Q R 3; 10 B—B 4, with a better game than is obtained by the text move.

| | | 7 | Q—Q 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | B—Kt 2 | 8 | P—K B 3 |
| 9 | Q×Q | 9 | P×Q |
| 10 | Kt—B 3 | 10 | P×P |
| 11 | Kt—Q 4 | 11 | P—Q R 3 |
| 12 | P×P | | |

12 Kt—K 6, K—Q 2; 13 Kt× P, P×P would be too dangerous for White.

| | | 12 | K—Q 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | Kt—B 5 | 13 | P—Kt 3 |
| 14 | Kt—K 3 | 14 | K—K 3 |
| 15 | R—B 1 | 15 | Kt—B 3 |
| 16 | P—Kt 3 | 16 | K Kt—K 2 |
| 17 | B—R 3 ch | 17 | K—B 2 |
| 18 | Castles | 18 | P—K R 4 |
| 19 | R—B 2 | 19 | K R—Q 1 |
| 20 | K R—B 1 | 20 | P—Q 4 |
| 21 | R—B 5 | 21 | P—Q 5 |
| 22 | Kt—Kt 2 | 22 | B—B 1! |
| 23 | B×B | 23 | Q R×B |
| 24 | Kt—B 4 | 24 | Kt—R 4 |
| 25 | R—B 7 | | |

The King's Pawn is not to be saved; he could, it is true, get the Q P for it by a double exchange of Rooks, but his chance of then resisting the two passed Pawns would be virtually hopeless; he therefore decides to play for a desperate attack.

| | | 25 | Kt×P |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | B—R 3 | 26 | Kt×R |
| 27 | R×Kt ch | 27 | K—Kt 1 |
| 28 | Kt×Kt P | | |

*(See diagram)*

| | | 28 | R—K 1 |
|---|---|---|---|

......A far-sighted move. He gives up the Knight in order to get rid of White's attack, confine the Bishop, and then force up the passed Pawns by the aid of his remaining Rook.

29 R × R ch

> If 29 K—Kt 2, Kt × P !; or 29 K—B 1, P—Q 6 !; or 29 R—Q R 7, Kt × P ch : 30 K—B 1, R—R 1 ; 31 R—Q Kt 7, Kt—B 6 !; 32 P × Kt, P × P ; 33 R—Q B 7, P—R 4 ! etc.

|       |         |       |          |
|-------|---------|-------|----------|
|       |         | 29    | R × R    |
| 30    | B × Kt  | 30    | P—Q 6 !  |
| 31    | P—K 3   | 31    | P—Kt 5   |
| 32    | Kt—B 4  | 32    | R—Q 1    |
| 33    | B—Kt 2  | 33    | P—R 4    |
| 34    | B × P   | 34    | R—Q 2    |
| 35    | P—K 4   | 35    | P—Q R 5  |
| 36    | Kt—Q 5  | 36    | R—Q Kt 2 |
| 37    | P—B 3   | 37    | P—R 6    |
| 38    | Kt × P  |       |          |

> Otherwise 38.., P—Kt 6 would be decisive.

|       |         |       |          |
|-------|---------|-------|----------|
|       |         | 38    | R × Kt   |
| 39    | K—B 2   | 39    | K—B 2    |
| 40    | B—R 8   | 40    | R—Kt 1   |
| 41    | B—Q 4   | 41    | P—R 7    |
| 42    | K—K 3   | 42    | K—Kt 3   |
| 43    | P—R 4   |       |          |

> Not 43 K × P, R—Q 1 !

|       |         |       |          |
|-------|---------|-------|----------|
|       |         | 43    | R—Kt 8   |
| 44    | K × P   | 44    | R—Kt 8   |

> ......If 44.., P Queens ; 45 B × Q, R × B ; 46 K—K 3, and

Black would have yet a hard struggle against the Pawns.

45 K—K 3

> If 45 K—B 2 Black would Queen the Pawn, as the White King is then too far away to save the K Kt P and K R P afterwards.

|       |         |       |          |
|-------|---------|-------|----------|
|       |         | 45    | R × P    |
| 46    | K—B 4   | 46    | R—R 6    |
| 47    | K—K 5   | 47    | R × B P  |
| 48    | K—K 6   | 48    | R—Q 6    |
|       | Resigns.|       |          |

> A game played with great force by Black. It cost White the first prize.

Position after 28 Kt × Kt P.

BLACK (LASKER)



WHITE (TORRE)

---
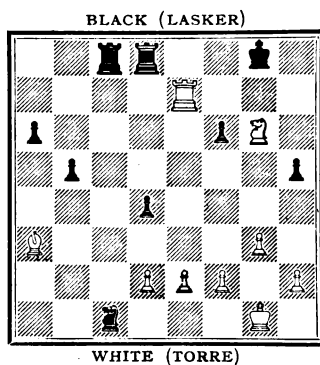
Games played in the tournament at Spa. Notes by J.H.B.
GAME No. 5,781.

---

*King's Knights' Opening (Greco Counter Gambit).*

| WHITE | | BLACK | |
|-------|--|-------|--|
| SIR G. A. THOMAS | | DR. S. TARTAKOVER | |
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—K 4 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K B 4 |
| 3 | Kt × P | 3 | Q—B 3 |
| 4 | P—Q 4 | 4 | P—Q 3 |
| 5 | Kt—B 4 | 5 | P × P |
| 6 | Kt—B 3 | 6 | Q—Kt 3 |
| 7 | B—B 4 | | |

> See Game No. 5,682, *B.C.M.*, June, 1926, for another example of this opening. The old move 7 P—Q 5 is not quite satisfactory for White. 7 P—B 3 has for a long time been accepted as best but the fact that two masters have

lately challenged White's adoption of it indicates some revision of opinion in regard to it. The text move revives a proposal made in Le Palaméde, 1843. Its intention is to reserve P—Q 5 until Black plays .., P—B 3 ; Black will then be saddled with two weak Pawns, at Q 3 and K 5. Unless Black's defence in the present game can be greatly improved upon the counter gambit will hardly survive.

| | | 7 | Kt—K B 3 |
|--|--|--|--|
| 8 | Kt—K 3 | 8 | B—K 2 |
| 9 | B—B 4 | 9 | P—B 3 |
| 10 | P—Q 5 ! | 10 | P—Kt 4 |

......He has now to find means of avoiding 11 P×P and 12 B×P. 10.., Kt—R 4 would by no means serve, as after 11 B—Kt 3, Kt×B; 12 R P×Kt, Black's K P would be inevitably lost.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | B—K 2 | 11 | P—Kt 5 |
| 12 | Kt—R 4 | 12 | B—Q 2 |

......The sequel shows that Kt 2 would have been a better square for the Bishop.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | P—Q R 3 ! | 13 | Kt P×P |
| 14 | R×P | 14 | Castles |

......Now he can save the Exchange only at ruinous cost in Pawns and position, e.g., 14.., B—Q 1; 15 B×P!; or 4.., P—Q R 4; 15 Kt—Kt 6, R—R 2; 16 Kt×B, K×Kt; 17 Q—Q 4, P—B 4; 18 B—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1; 19 Q—B 3 etc.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | Kt—Kt 6 | 15 | P×Kt |
| 16 | R×R | 16 | Kt×P |
| 17 | Kt×Kt | 17 | P×Kt |
| 18 | B—Kt 3 | | |

Not 18 Q×P ch, because after 18.., K—R 1, Black threatens 19.., B—Q B 3, besides the White Bishop and Pawn which would be en prise.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 18 | B—Q B 3 |
| 19 | R—R 7 | 19 | B—Q 1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | Castles | 20 | Kt—Q 2 |

......He should first play 20.., K—R 1

**Position after 20.., Kt—Q 2.**

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (THOMAS)
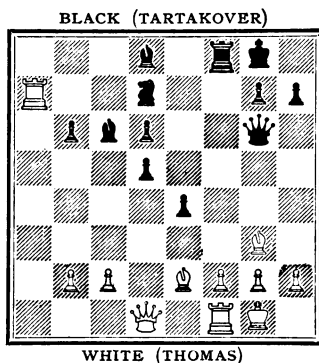
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | B—Kt 5 ! | 21 | B×B |
| 22 | Q×P ch | 22 | K—R 1 |
| 23 | Q×B | 23 | Kt—B 4 |
| 24 | P—Kt 4 | 24 | Kt—K 3 |
| 25 | B×P | 25 | Kt—Q 5 |
| 26 | Q—Q 5 | 26 | Kt—K 7 ch |
| 27 | K—R 1 | 27 | Kt—B 6 |
| 28 | Q—Q 2 | 28 | R—Kt 1 |
| 29 | B—K 5 | 29 | Kt—Kt 4 |
| 30 | R×P ! | | Resigns |

---

GAME No. 5,782.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. S. TARTAKOVER | M. ROMIH |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | P—Q 4 |
| 2 | P—Q B 4 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | 3 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 | B—Kt 5 | 4 | B—K 2 |
| 5 | P—K 3 | 5 | P—B 3 |

......Not suitable for the Cambridge Springs Defence, because he has not a Kt at Q 2; and too early for the orthodox variation, as White's 7th move shows.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Kt—B 3 | 6 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 | Q—B 2 | | |

In the normal variation, Black, having Castled instead of playing .., P—B 3, has a satisfactory reply to this with 7.., P—B 4; the fact that he would be a move in arrear in so playing here is the disproof of his 5th move.

7 P—Q R 3 ?

8 P×P

8 P—B 5 is good here; because if now or later .., P—Q Kt 3 Black is left with a very vulnerable P at Q B 3. The text move is according to Marshall's recipe in similar position.

8  K P×P

9 B—Q3      9 P—K R3
10 B—B4    10 Castles

......10.., Kt—R4 would be time lost because of 11 B—K5! Kt×B; 12 Kt×Kt, and the Black Knight must return to B3.

11 P—K R3   11 R—K1
12 Castles  12 Kt—B1
13 B—R2     13 B—Q3
14 Kt—K5    14 K Kt—Q2
15 P—B4     15 P—B3
16 Q—B2

A daring sacrifice! The alternative is 16 Kt×Kt and 17 P—K4, which should maintain the attack.

16  P×Kt

17 B P×P    17 B—Kt5
18 Q—B7 ch  18 K—R1
19 Kt—K2    19 Q—K2
20 Q—R5     20 K—Kt1
21 R—B3

The mobilisation of the Bishop at R2 is more important than that of the Rooks; he should therefore play 21 B—Kt3, with a view to 22 B—R4.

21  Kt—R2

22 P—K R4

Not 22 B×Kt ch, K×B; 23 R—B7, Q—Kt4!

22  K Kt—B1
23 Kt—B4    23 B—K3
24 Kt×B     24 Q×Kt

......White perhaps hoped for 24.., Kt×Kt, when 25 R—B7! Q×R (if); 26 B×Kt ch, K—B1; 27 R—K B1, etc.

25 Q R—K B1  25 Q—Q2
26 B—K B4    26 R—K2
27 P—R3      27 B—R4

(See diagram)

28 Q B×P

With only one move needed to complete Black's development, and 28.., Q—K1 also threatened, White's attack is in danger of fizzling out; he resolves, therefore to put everything to the touch by giving up another piece.

28  P×B
29 Q×P       29 R—Kt2
30 B×Kt ch   30 Kt×B
31 P—K6      31 Q—Q B2

......In order to be able to meet 32 R—B7 with .., Q—Kt6; but 31.., Q—Q3 would have been better suited to the purpose by admitting of the Bishop being brought to the aid of the defence.

32 P—Q Kt4   32 B×P

......A mistaken sacrifice, as it does not sensibly relieve the position on the other wing. After 32.., B—Kt3 White has no very strong continuation; e.g., 33 R—B7, Q—Kt6; 34 Q R—B2, R—K1 (not .., R—K B1; 35 P—K7, K R×R; 36 R×R and wins), and Black threatens .., B—B2. Alternatively if White should seek to gain a move by playing 33 Q R—B2 (so as to parry the threat of mate in advance) Black has the option of 33.., R—K1 offering the last variation by transposition, or of 33.., R—K B1; 34 R—B7, K R×R; 35 P×R ch, K—R1 (not .., R×P; 36 Q—Kt6 ch, K—B1; 37 Q×Kt1, R×R; 38 Q—R8 ch and 39 K×R); 36 Q—K6, Q—Kt6, and White seems to have not enough attack left for his lost material.

33 P×B ·     33 R—K B1
34 R—B4      34 Q—K2
35 Q R—B3    35 R×R

......Good moves for Black are now difficult to find. If 35.., Q×Kt P; 36 R—B7!; and 35.., P—Kt3 admits of the same answer, White then giving up his K P to get his Queen amongst the Black Pawns. 35.., Q—K1 is liable to still the same reply with loss of the Black Knight.

36 Q×R       36 Q×Kt P
37 Q—Kt8 ch  37 Kt—B1
38 P—R5!

A neat stroke. Black has no-
thing better left than 36..,
Q—K 8 ch ; 37 K—R 2, Q—R5ch;
38 K—Kt 1, and give perpetual
check.

<div align="center">

38                    38 R—Kt 4
38 Q—K 8             39 R—Kt 5

</div>

......A fatal oversight ; there
was now nothing better than to
return with the Rook to Kt 2 ;
then if 40 P—R 6 Black would
again get his perpetual check.

40 Q—B 7 ch          40 K—R 1
41 Q×Kt ch           41 Q×Q
42 R×Q ch            Resigns

## Position after 27.., B—R 4.

<div align="center">BLACK (ROMIH)</div>



<div align="center">WHITE (TARTAKOVER)</div>

<div align="center">
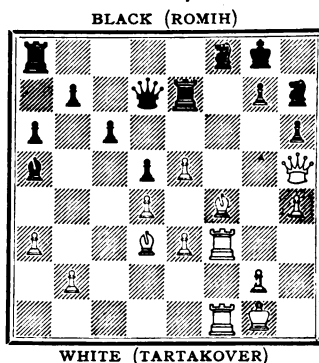
## GAME No. 5,783.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

</div>

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. S. TARTAKOVER | A. TACKELS |
| 1  Kt—K B 3 | 1  Kt—K B 3 |
| 2  P—Q 4 | 2  P—Q 3 |
| 3  Kt—B 3 | 3  B—B 4 |
| 4  B—Kt 5 | 4  Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5  Kt—K R 4 | 5  B—Kt 3 |
| 6  Kt×B | 6  R P×Kt |
| 7  P—K 4 | 7  P—K 4 |
| 8  P×P | 8  Q Kt×P |

......If 8.., P×P White could
play 9 Q—B 3 and then either 10
Castles or R—Q 1.

9  P—B 4             9  Q Kt—Q 2

......9.., Q Kt—Kt 5 ; 10
P—K R 3, Kt—K 6 ; 11 Q—Q 2
would be uncomfortable for Black;
who chooses Q 2 rather than
Q B 3 in order to provide an
outlet for his Queen next move.

10  Q—B 3            10  P—B 3
11  B—B 4            11  B—K 2
12  Castles Q R      12  Q—B 2

......12.., P—Kt 4 would be
bad on account of 13 B×P ch,
K×B ; 14 P—K 5, if Kt moves ;
15 P—K 6 ch, etc.

13  R—Q 2            13  Castles K R

......Giving full scope to Dr.
Tartakover's predilection for the
attacking game. It would be

more prudent to play 13.., K R—
B 1 and then Castle on the other
side.

14  P—K R 4          14  K R—K 1

......Now the moment was
ripe for 14.., P—Q Kt 4 ; next
move it would still be good.

15  P—K Kt 4         15  B—B 1 ?
16  P—R 5            16  P×P
17  B×Kt             17  Kt×B

......Not 17.., P×B ; 18
Q R—R 2 ! and wins.

18  P—Kt 5           18  Kt—Kt 5

......The Knight has no other
square because of 19 Q×R P, with
mate to follow.

19  R×P

White could have played advan-
tageously 19 Q×Kt ! P—K Kt 3
(forced) ; 20 Q—B 3, P—Kt 4 ;
21 B×P (best), P×B ; 22 Kt—
Q 5, Q moves ; 23 Kt—B 6 ch,
K—Kt 2 ; 24 R×P and wins.

<div align="right">19  P—K Kt 3</div>

20  R—R 4            20  P—Q 4
21  B—Q 3

Now 21 B×P, P×B ; 22 Kt×
P, Q—B 4 ; 23 Q×Kt, B—Kt 2
has not the same efficacy. But
21 Q×Kt, P×B ; 22 Q R—R 2,
B—Kt 2 ; 23 P—K 5, K—B 1
(.., Q—K 2 ; 24 Kt—K 4) ; 24

R—R 7, with Q—R 4 to follow apparently ensures White the gain of the Bishop. Again 21 B—Kt 3 was much better than the move made, *e.g.*, 21 B—Kt 3, · P—Q 5 ; 22 Q×Kt, P×Kt ; 23 R—Q 7, R×P (P×P ch ; 24 K—Kt 1) ; 24 B×P ch, K—K 2 ; 25 R—R 7 ch, K×R ; 26 Q— R 4 ch, and mates next move.

|       |         |       |         |
|-------|---------|-------|---------|
| 21    | P—Q 5   |       |         |
| 22    | Kt—K 2  | 22    | P—Q B 4 |
| 23    | R×Kt    |       |         |

White has decided to content himself for the moment with the gain of two Pawns, and to attempt more now would certainly expose him to strong counter-attack.

|       |         |       |         |
|-------|---------|-------|---------|
|       |         | 23    | P—B 5   |
| 24    | Kt×P    | 24    | P×B     |
| 25    | R×P     |       |         |

Here 25 Q×P was better suited to his purpose, as the reply to the text move threatens 26.., Q— K 8 ch, winning the K P.

25   Q—R 4

(*See diagram*)

|       |         |       |         |
|-------|---------|-------|---------|
| 26    | P—B 5 ! | 26    | Q×R P   |
| 27    | Kt—Kt 3 | 27    | P×P     |
| 28    | P—Kt 6 !|       |         |

A deadly stroke, to which there is no good reply.

28   B—R 3 ch

......If 28.., P×P ; 29 Q×P is White's best continuation.

29   R—Q 2      29   B×R ch

......His best chance lay in 29 K R—Q 1 ; for if 30 P×P ch, K—B 1 ; 31 R—Kt 8 ch, K—K 2, and White would not get sufficient compensation for the Exchange. Dr. Tartakover gives, however, the following fine variation :— 29.., K R—Q 1 ; 30 Q×P ! B× R ch ; 31 Kt×B, Q—R 8 ch ; 32 Kt—Kt 1, R—Q 8 ch ; 33 K×R, Q×Kt ch ; 34 K—Q 2, R—Q 1 ch ; 35 K—B 3, Q—K 8 ch ; 36 K— Kt 3, Q—K 6 ch ; 37 K—R 2 and wins.

|       |         |       |          |
|-------|---------|-------|----------|
| 30    | K×B     | 30    | Q R—Q 1 ch |
| 31    | K—B 1   | 31    | P—B 3    |
| 32    | Q—R 1   | 32    | R—Q 2    |
| 33    | R—R 4   |       | Resigns  |

......For if 33.., K—B 1 ; 34 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 35 R×R ch, K×R ; 36 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 37 P—Kt 7, and wins.

Position after 25.., Q—R 4.

BLACK (TACKELS)
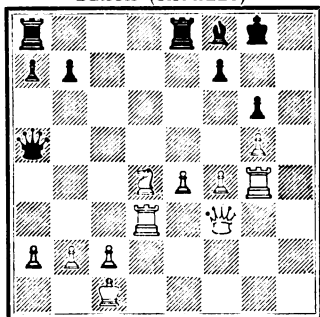


WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

## GAME No. 5,784.

Played in the tournament at Mailand, in October.
*Vienna Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| L. SINGER | ROSELLI DEL TURCO | L. SINGER | ROSELLI DEL TURCO |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 12 Kt×Kt | 12 B×Kt |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 13 P—B 3 | 13 P×Q P |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 | 14 Kt×P | 14 P×P |
| 4 P×K P | 4 Kt×P | 15 P×B | 15 R×R ch |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 16 K×R | 16 P×Kt |
| 6 P—Q 4 ? | 6 B—Q Kt 5 | 17 Q×P | 17 Q—R 5 ! |
| 7 Q—Q 3 ? | 7 B—K B 4 | 18 B—K 3 | 18 Q×P |
| 8 Q—K 3 | 8 Castles | 19 K—K 2 | 19 Q×P ch |
| 9 B—Q Kt 5 | 9 P—B 3 ! | 20 B—B 2 | 20 Q—B 6 ch |
| 10 B×Kt | 10 P×B | 21 K—Q 2 | 21 R—K B 1 |
| 11 Castles | 11 P—Q B 4 ! | 22 R—K B 1 | 22 Q—B 5 ch |
|  |  | Resigns |  |

## GAME No. 5,785.

Played at board 1 in a match by telegraph between Victoria and New South Wales.

### *Irregular Opening.*

| | WHITE F. L. VAUGHAN (Victoria) | BLACK S. CRACKANTHORP (N.S.W.) |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kt—K B 3 | P—Q 4 |
| 2 | P—K 3 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 | P—Q Kt 3 | B—B 4 |
| 4 | B—Kt 2 | P—K 3 |
| 5 | B—K 2 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 | Kt—R 4 | B—Kt 3 |
| 7 | Kt×B | R P×Kt |
| 8 | P—Q 3 | B—Q 3 |
| 9 | P—K R 3 | Q—K 2 |
| 10 | P—Q B 4 | P—B 3 |
| 11 | Kt—Q 2 | R—Q 1 |
| 12 | Q—B 2 | P—K 4 |
| 13 | R—Q 1 | Kt—B 1 |
| 14 | Castles | P—K Kt 4 |
| 15 | P—B 3 | Kt—K 3 |
| 16 | R—B 2 | P—Q 5 |
| 17 | P×P | P×P |
| 18 | Kt—K 4 | B—Kt 1 |
| 19 | B—Q B 1 | Kt×Kt |
| 20 | B P×Kt | Q—Q 3 |
| 21 | R—B 3 | Q—R 7 ch |
| 22 | K—B 2 | P—Kt 5 |
| 23 | P×P | Q—R 5 ch |
| 24 | K—Kt 1 | Q—R 7 ch |
| 25 | K—B 1 | B—Kt 6 |
| 26 | R×B | Q×R |
| 27 | B—B 3 | R—R 8 ch |
| 28 | K—K 2 | R—R 7 |
| 29 | R—Kt 1 | K—Q 2 |
| 30 | Q—Q 2 | Q R—K R 1 |
| 31 | Q—R 5 | Q R—R 6 |
| 32 | Q—K B 5 | K—K 1 |
| 33 | B—Q 2 | R—R 8 |
| 34 | B—K 1 | Q—B 5 |
| 35 | B—B 2 | R×R |
| 36 | B×R | R—R 8 |
| 37 | Q×Q | Kt×Q ch |
| 38 | K—B 1 | Kt×Q P |
| 39 | P×Kt 3 | R×B ch |
| 40 | K×R | Kt—B 8 |
| 41 | K—B 2 | Kt×R P |
| 42 | K—K 1 | K—K 2 |
| 43 | K—Q 2 | K—K 3 |
| 44 | B—Q 1 | K—K 4 |

Adjudicated as won for Black.

## GAME No. 5,786.

Played in the Swiss championship tournament in July last.

### *Queen's Gambit Accepted.*

| | WHITE O. ZIMMERMANN | BLACK F. GYGLI |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | P—Q 4 |
| 2 | P—Q B 4 | P×P |
| 3 | P—K 3 ? | P—Q B 3 ? |
| 4 | B×P | P—K 3 |
| 5 | Kt—K B 3 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 6 | Castles | B—K 2 |
| 7 | Kt—B 3 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 8 | P—K 4 | P—Q Kt 4 |
| 9 | B—Q 3 | Kt—Kt 3 |
| 10 | B—K Kt 5 | B—Kt 2 |
| 11 | P—K 5 | K Kt—Q 4 |
| 12 | Kt—K 4 | P—B 3 |
| 13 | P×P | P×P |
| 14 | B—K R 6 | Kt—R 5 |
| 15 | Q—K 2 | Q—Q 2 |
| 16 | Q R—B 1 | R—K Kt 1 |
| 17 | P—Q Kt 3 | B—K B 1 |
| 18 | B×B | K×B |
| 19 | P×Kt | Kt—Q 3 |
| 20 | Q—Q 2 | R×P ch |
| 21 | K—R 1 | P—K 4 |
| 22 | Kt—Kt 1 ? | Q—Kt 2 ! |
| 23 | Q×Kt | P×Q |
| 24 | Kt—B 5 | B—B 1 ? |
| 25 | B—K 4 | R—Kt 4 |
| 26 | B×P | R×Kt 1 |
| 27 | P×P | P×P ? |
| 28 | B×R | B—Kt 2 ch |
| 29 | Kt×B | Q×Kt ch |
| 30 | B—B 6 | Q—Kt 7 |
| 31 | Kt—B 3 | Kt—B 2 |
| 32 | R—Q Kt 1 ? | Q×R P |
| 33 | R—Kt 8 ch | K—K 2 |
| 34 | R—Kt 7 ch | K—B 1 |
| 35 | R—Kt 8 ch | |

And draws by perpetual check.

## GAME NO. 5,787.

Played in a match between Stockholm and Leningrad.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| ENGLUND | PERPILIEFF | ENGLUND | PERPILIEFF |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 17 R—R 3 | 17 B—B 2 |
| 2 P—B 4 | 2 P—Q B 3 | 18 Kt—Kt 2 | 18 Q R—Q 1 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 19 Kt—B 4 | 19 R—B 2 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—B 4 | 20 Kt—Q 6 | 20 B × Kt |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—K 3 | 21 P × B | 21 K R—B 1 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—Kt 3 | 22 R—R 2 | 22 B—K 1 |
| 7 Kt—K 5 | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 | 23 Q R—K B 2 | 23 K—R 1 |
| 8 P—B 4 | 8 B—K 2 | 24 Q—Kt 4 | 24 R—K Kt 1 |
| 9 Castles | 9 Castles | 25 Q—R 4 | 25 P—K Kt 4 |
| 10 P—Q B 5 | 10 Kt × Kt | 26 Q—R 6 | 26 R—Kt 3 |
| 11 B P × Kt | 11 Kt—K 5 | 27 Q—B 8 ch | 27 R—K Kt 1 |
| 12 B × Kt | 12 P × B | 28 Q—B 6 ch | 28 R—Kt 2 |
| 13 P—Q Kt 4 | 13 P—B 4 | 29 P—Q 5 ! | 29 B P × P |
| 14 P—Q R 4 | 14 Q—Q 2 | 30 R × P ! | 30 P × R |
| 15 P—R 5 | 15 P—Q R 3 | 31 P—K 6 ! | Resigns |
| 16 Kt—R 4 | 16 B—Q 1 | | |

---

## GAME NO. 5,788.

Played in the tournament at Spa.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. SAPIRA | M. ROMIH | E. SAPIRA | M. ROMIH |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 12 P × P | 12 P × P |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 B—B 4 | 13 B—R 4 ! | 13 Q—B 1 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 B × Kt | 14 P—K 4 ! | 14 P × P ? |
| 4 R × B | 4 P—Q B 3 | 15 Q—Q 6 | 15 Kt—K Kt 1 |
| 5 P—B 5 | 5 P—K Kt 3 | 16 Q—K 6 ch | 16 K—B 1 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 B—Kt 2 | 17 B—B 4 | 17 Q—K 1 |
| 7 P—K 3 | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 | 18 Q—Q 6 ch | 18 Kt—K 2 |
| 8 P—Q Kt 4 | 8 P—Q R 3 | 19 Kt—Kt 5 | 19 Kt—K B 3 |
| 9 B—K 2 | 9 P—B 3 | 20 Kt—K 6 ch | 20 K—B 2 |
| 10 P—K Kt 4 | 10 P—K 4 | 21 Kt × B ch | 21 Resigns |
| 11 B—Kt 3 | 11 Kt—R 3 | | |

---

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

R. N. MURRAY (Beckenham).—Thank you for the Swedish games ; but neither of them bears upon the point raised by Mr. E. Znosko-Borovsky in the December number. Your letter throws no fresh light upon any of the subjects mentioned in it, and is therefore hardly suited for publication.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP GROUPING.

To THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—I must admit on a further reference to Mr. King's letter in your October issue that in my desire to defend the grouping system adopted by the S.C.C.U. I overlooked what Mr. Lees considers to be the main point of Mr. King's criticism—the alleged unfairness to the southern counties of the triangular semi-final stage of the competition in which the champion counties of the three groups, North, Midlands, and South, are opposed.

As to this, the best reply may perhaps be found in the statistical records of the competition since it was organised in 1908, which show that the southern group has provided the champion county 10 times out of a possible 13.

I might add that, unfortunately for the competitive interest of the competition, there are really only four counties in the running for championship honours, viz.: Lancashire, Yorkshire, Middlesex, and Surrey—any bookmaker would cheerfully lay odds of 100 to 1 against any of the others.

I suggest there is no crying need to remedy any possible injustice to Middlesex and Surrey in the present system—they are very well able to hold their own.

I am,
Yours faithfully,
J. JAMIESON, *Hon. Sec., Kent C.C.A.*

20 LISMORE ROAD,
SOUTH CROYDON, SURREY.
10*th December*, 1926.

## PROBLEM WORLD.
### By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

On November 26th Mr. D. Pirnie addressed the members upon his experiences as a composer and solver, choosing as his title "Reminiscences." He touched on various problematic subjects and illustrated his points by appropriate positions. Many of these had their individual stories which the lecturer related in a very interesting manner and with such an excellent selection of problems, the evening's intellectual entertainment was complete.

The December meeting took place on the 17th when Mr. T. R. Dawson lectured on "Simple Two-move Themes in Fairyland." Mr. Dawson is well-known as a great expert in "Fairy" Chess and he gave the audience much to admire. The numerous examples he displayed—several being composed for the occasion—although being labelled "simple" were very puzzling, whilst some were charmingly simple and engaging. A number of the positions shown were marvels of ingenuity and others a blend of humour and technical *finesse*. Mr. Dawson can always be relied upon to impress his hearers especially when dealing with the subject he has so much at heart. On this occasion once again he was highly successful.

On Friday, January 21st, Mr. B. G. Laws will deliver a lecture on " Trials of a Composer," at St. Bride's Institute, Bride Lane, E.C., at 6-30 p.m.

## B.C.P.S. FIRST INFORMAL TOURNEY, 1926.
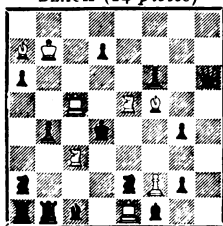
| First Prize. | Second Prize. | First Hon. Mention. |
|---|---|---|
| By J. HARTONG. | By N. EASTER (London) | By C. MANSFIELD (Bristol) |
| BLACK (14 pieces) | BLACK (10 pieces) | BLACK (9 pieces) |

| WHITE (8 pieces) | WHITE (10 pieces) | WHITE (7 pieces) |
| Mate in two. | Mate in two. | Mate in two. |
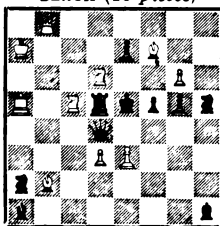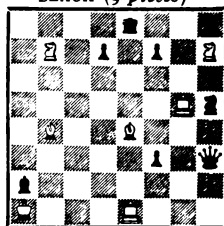
Second hon. mention, Dulcsan Geza ; third, V. Hansen ; fourth, F. Douglas ; commended, R. H. Bridgwater, E. Boswell, F. W. Markwick and J. Hartong. Mr. W. J. Clarke, the Society's Librarian, adjudicated.

## REFLEX CHESS.

As a holiday diversion we give these three short specimens of this class of problem which is gaining increased popularity.

| By W. J. C. EVANS (Esher) | By I. BRONOWSKI (London) | By Dr. H. ROHR From La Strategie |
|---|---|---|
| BLACK (8 pieces) | BLACK (5 pieces) | BLACK (2 pieces) |

| WHITE (3 pieces) | WHITE (6 pieces) | WHITE (5 pieces) |
| White reflex mate in two | White reflex mate in two | White reflex mate in two |
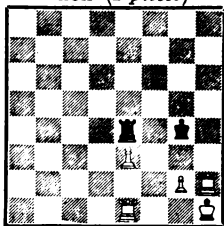
In Reflex Chess White or Black must mate at once if such a mate is possible. It is a variation of Self-mate Chess.

*The Chess Problem* by H. Weenink.—This volume is the twenty-first Christmas book relating to the Chess Problem which Mr. Alain C. White has issued for the benefit of the Problem World. His enthusiasm is unparalleled, his choice of subjects and their treatment, both fascinating and academic. We have here a remarkable work of considerable proportions adorned by nearly 400 problems and 31

large photographs. At the time of writing we have not had the opportunity of properly digesting the generous fare set before us, so must defer our usual review. We might however say that Mr. George Hume and Mr. White have painstakingly edited the work.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,587, by C. Mansfield.—1 Q—K 4. The key allows a cross-check, which is cleverly met. The cutting off by Black of the Rook and Bishop is capitally manipulated.

No. 2,588, by B. W. Silverberg.—1 Kt—K 3. The changed reply to 1.., R × P ch nicely effected. The key is excellent.

No. 2,589, by P.G.L.F.—The author has sent us another and improved version of this three-mover so we reserve the solution till next month. After seeing 2,589, the solution to the accompanying position will naturally be readily discovered.



BLACK (8 *pieces*)

WHITE (8 *pieces*)

Mate in three.

No. 2,590, by A. C. Challenger.—1 Q—R 4 K—K 4 ; 2 Kt—B 7 ch. If 1.., P—Kt 4 ; 2 Q— R 8 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 P—K 5 dis ch. A fine key move which leads to quite a number of nice model mates. The sacrifice of the Queen is quite a feature. 1 P—K 5 is a powerful try.

By S. Hertmann (p. 758).—1 Kt—B 3.
By J. Katkó (p. 758).—1 Q—Kt 5.
By L. A. Issaef (p. 758).—1 Q—Kt 1.
By J. van Dijk (p. 758).—1 Kt × K P.
By J. Tóth (p. 758).—1 R—R 4.
By G. Beck (p. 758).—1 Q—B 3.
By S. P. Krjischkoff (p. 758).—1 B—Q 2.
By K. S. Howard (p. 760).—1 B—B 6. The full solution was given in our last September issue.

By O. Votruba (p. 760).—1 Q—Q 1, R × Kt P ; 2 R—R 5 ch. If 1.., K × P ; 2 R—R 4 ch. If 1.., R—B 7 ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. If 1.., R × K P ; 2 Q × R. If 1.., Kt moves ; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—Q 4. The attraction here is the chameleon pin model echoes after 1.., K × P and R × Kt P.

By Biogi and Christoffanini (p. 761).—1 Q—Q 7. The chief point here is the unpinning of the Queen by the two Knights at the same time preventing the threatened double check, but the resulting mates are commonplace.

By Mari and Ellerman (p. 761).—1 Q—R 2. An illustration of a Queen (which must necessarily be pinned) interfering with the power of Rooks, and simultaneously unpinning a Knight. The by-play usefully makes up a good problem.

By W. B. Rice (p. 761).—1 P—B 7. A threat with a few neat effects. It is a pity the White has no other service than to make the key move.

By F. F. L. Alexander (p. 761).—1 Kt—B 4, K—K 5 ; 2 Q × P ch. If 1.., K × P ; 2 B × Kt. If 1.., P—Q 7 ; 2 Kt—K 3 ch. If 1.., P—B 7 ; 2 B— Kt 2 ch. If 1.., Kt—B 5 ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch. If 1.., Kt—B 4 or others ; 2 Kt— Kt 6 ch. A really good key. The model mates, one being of the pinned order, are varied and make this an enjoyable problem.

By M. K. Malachov (p. 762).—1 B—B 2, P × Kt ; 2 P × P ch. If 1.., P—Kt 5 ; 2 Q—R 1. If 1.., B—B or R 2 ; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—B 3. We found this unusually hard to solve. The answer to 1.., P—Kt 5 is unexpected and the threat not too obvious.

By Dr. F. Rduch (p. 762).—1 K—B 2, K—B 3 ; 2 R—K 5 dis ch. If 1.., P—B 4 ; 2 R—Q 4 dbl ch. If 1.., P—Kt 4 or B 4 ; 2 Q—B 7. If 1.., others ; 2 R—K 5 dbl ch. The model mates with the Bishop are cleverly brought about and the key is first class. 1 K—Q 2 or K 2 are defeated respectively by 1.., P—Kt 5 and Q × P.
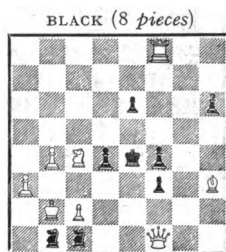
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,595.
By ARTARO CARRÀ.
(Bologna).
BLACK (7 pieces)
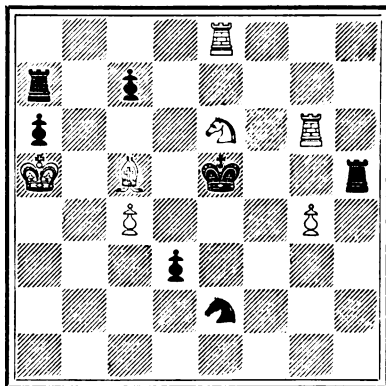
WHITE (7 pieces)
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,596.
By W. J. WOOD
(London).
BLACK (11 pieces)
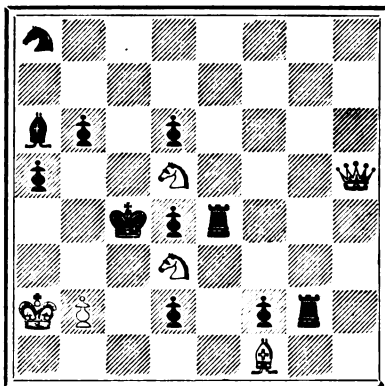
WHITE (6 pieces)
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,597.
By J. VASTA
(Pecky).
BLACK (5 pieces)
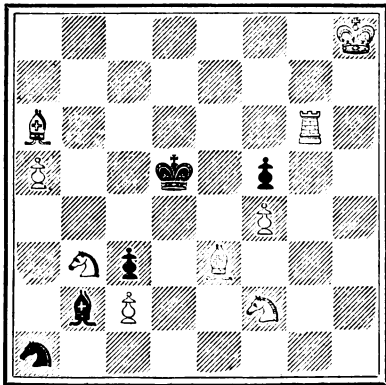
WHITE (9 pieces)
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,598.
By B. G. LAWS
(London).
BLACK (4 pieces)
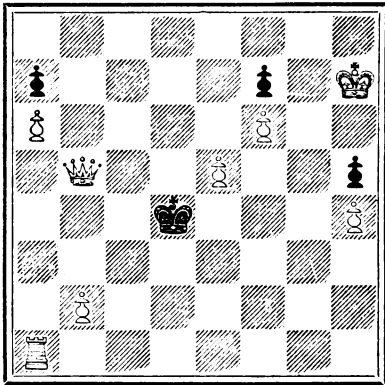
WHITE (8 pieces)
White mates in four moves.

## EDITORIAL.

We would like to call attention to the notice on page 66 of the Secretary of the British Chess Federation *re* the International Tournament in July.

An International Tournament of this character has never been carried out before ; and the letters conveying the acceptances of the various countries show how greatly interested those countries are in the proposed Tournament, and nearly all say that they will make special efforts to get their very best four to represent them.

This will to some extent answer the one or two cavillers whom we have met, who say that the best players in the world will not be taking part. We can understand that some first-class players may prefer to play for their own hand, but we feel quite certain that so far as the general public is concerned the proposed Tournament will be the most attractive that has ever been held, especially as there seems the greatest probability that each country will be well represented.

It is, of course, inevitable that some countries should not be as strong as others and have little chance of gaining the first position, but undoubtedly there will be a great keenness to avoid getting the wooden spoon as well as to get the first place.

A Tournament of this character, where in order to secure the best players coming, certain hospitality must be given by the Controllers of the Tournament and large expenses must be incurred. It is estimated that the total cost of this Tournament will be something like £2,000, and we trust that there will be no question that Chess players, generally, will, through their Clubs, subscribe liberally to the Tournament ; it is our intention to publish lists of subscriptions in the *B.C.M.*, and we hope that the various Clubs in England will vie with one another to show their enthusiasm for Chess generally, for there is no question that the game will have a tremendous impetus as a result of this Tournament throughout the World.

It is notoriously difficult as a rule to obtain money for Congresses amongst the Chess players of England, and why this is so we cannot quite understand, for the same people will subscribe liberally to their Cricket or Golf and yet expect to get their Chess for practically nothing.

The Tournament will commence on Monday, July 18th. There are sixteen countries entered and there will, therefore, be fifteen rounds, which will be played on 11 playing days, finishing on Friday, July 29th. The last day, July 30th, will be utilized for prize-giving, farewell, etc.

The times of play have been fixed for 9-30 a.m. to 12-30 on those days when two games have to be played, but from 2-30 p.m. to 6-30 and from 8 p.m. to 10 as a general run. This will give people who are busy during the day an opportunity of seeing the play during the evening, and we anticipate that there will be a big attendance of Chess players throughout.

We shall be glad to accept donations towards the funds of the Tournament from subscribers abroad, from all unattached Chess players or from those members of Clubs who are not subscribing through their Clubs, and we hope that every Chess player will feel that he ought to take a share in this unique Tournament.

## REVIEWS.

*The " British Chess Magazine " Chess Annual*, 1926. Edited by M. E. Goldstein, part author of *Modern Chess Openings*. Leeds : Whitehead & Miller, Ltd., Elmwood Lane, 1927. Price 4/- net (cloth), 3/- net (paper covers).

With zest and energy unsated by his labours upon *Modern Chess Openings*, Mr. M. E. Goldstein has looked around for other spheres of activity, and has bethought himself of that of a British *Chess Annual*, of which none has appeared for ten years. With the aid of Mr. P. W. Sergeant, who has written a packed and balanced summary of the year's doings, and of Mr. B. G. Laws, whose name is a guarantee for the adequacy of a Problem Section, Mr. Goldstein has prepared a book of 210 pages. The main feature is of course—as in the pre-war series of *Annuals*—a series of short articles upon the chief tournaments and matches of the year, accompanied by a selection of the best games ; of these 109 are given, nearly all of them annotated, with index of both players' names and openings. Here the reader must guard himself against the supposition that the selection will be in the main that which has appeared in the *B.C.M.* for the past year ; that is by no means the case. The editor of an *Annual* has the advantage of selecting from the book of the tournament when one has been issued ; or if none, of going at leisure through all the foreign exchanges. The case of the Semmering tournament (no book issued) will illustrate the point ; twelve games were given in our pages ; the *Annual* gives only six of these, along with fifteen others, besides a few endings. Similarly with the annotations ; an *Annual* editor is able to compare notes of the same game by two or several annotators, and blend them into a whole which is far more informative to the student of games than the notes of a single annotator are likely to be.

Other features are short articles on the Cambridge Springs Defence; on the four Pawns advance in the Indian Defence ; and a comparative statistical table of the performances of the " grand-masters " in the years 1920 to 1926, first given in the Russian Chess journal *Schachmatny* and brought up-to-date for the *Annual*. The type is of the clearest ; the size and shape very convenient for the pocket. The book can be warmly commended to our readers. J.H.B.

————

*Fifty Years of Victorian Chess.* By Edward Ivan Rosenblum (hon. secretary, Melbourne C.C.). Price 2/-.

This is a little work which is of interest not merely to Australian chessplayers. It is published in commemoration of the Diamond Jubilee of the club of which its author is secretary, and is a right worthy record of the game in what was at one time one of its very distant outposts.

Mr. Rosenblum goes back as far in his researches as the year 1855, when the earliest contest for the championship of Victoria was held and was won by a Mr. Watts, who is said at one time to have " conceded Pawn and move to Staunton " in London. (Can any of our readers confirm this ?) The Melbourne C.C. was not founded until 1866, but earlier in the '60's there was a good deal of play in the city, where Andrew Burns was unofficially regarded as State champion, more or less confirming this claim by winning, from scratch, a handicap tournament of 32 players in the year of the club's foundation.

We cannot, we fear, devote as much space to this notice as we should like. We must confine ourselves to adding that Mr. Rosenblum traces the history of his club, of the Victoria State championships, of Interstate matches in which Victoria was involved, and of " country chess " in Victoria. Four games won by Victorian players—one of them by the youthful F. K. Esling against the veteran Anderssen in 1878—make a good finish to the book.

————

· We have received for review a copy of Ranneforth's *Schachkalender* for 1927, published by Hans Hegewig's Nachf., Curt Ronniger, Leipzig, the price of which is 3 marks.

It is well bound, which is unusual in German productions, and contains, in addition to other matters, the scores of all the tournaments of 1926, rules obtaining in Germany for tournaments, an account of most of the foreign chess clubs and their location, an article on pairing tables which would be useful to many secretaries, the addresses of most of the well known chessplayers and an alphabetical list of towns on the continent with their chess clubs and meeting-places and is well worth the 3/- asked for it, especially for anybody who is likely to travel on the continent.

————

We have also received a copy of Mrs. Regina Morphy-Voitiers' *Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carre of New Orleans and Abroad,* but must reserve notice of it until next month. ·

## LONDON CHESS CONGRESS.

The fourth annual congress was opened by Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., the president, on Monday, January 3rd, and in doing so he said " The record number of entries showed that still greater interest was being taken by Londoners in these Congresses, and while a generation ago chess was supposed to be a game for greybeards, 16 entrants for the Boys' Championship showed that it was now accepted as a game for the young, and indeed it is now for both sexes as well." The Rev. A. Taylor, the Vicar of St. Bride's, at whose Institute the Congress was held, thanked Sir Richard for coming to open the Congress, which he wished every success; he was always glad to welcome the " highbrows " to St. Bride's Institute.

The Major Open promised to be a good contest with such strong players as J. A. J. Drewitt, of Hastings, W. Winter, the holder of the Budget Cup, who played and won his game for London v. Chicago recently.   J. H. Morrison and J. Birnberg, while it was certain that none of the other six would give anyone a walk over.   Drewitt and Morrison drew away, winning their first five games, meantime Winter lost to Shoobridge in the second round, and to Birnberg in the fifth. Birnberg lost his first game to Watts, his third to Drewitt, in the sixth he drew with Morrison, while Winter shared points with Drewitt. In the next round the two leaders met, and a great fight ensued, which was eventually drawn, meantime Winter took a full point, Birnberg could only draw with Costigan.   With the last round to go the scores were : Drewitt 7 (Shoobridge to play), Morrison 7 (Winter to play), Winter 5½, Birnberg 5½ (Durham to play), Shoobridge 5½. Winter eventually won a Pawn, and a difficult ending came suddenly to an end through Morrison getting into a mating net.   Meantime Drewitt, the other leader, was having a bad time, with his Queen trapped ; he got two pieces for it.   Later Shoobridge exchanged Pawns unnecessarily or might have won, after which Drewitt probably had a win by pushing his passed Pawn, but played weakly and Shoobridge was able to get a draw by perpetual check.   Durham, the exchange down, played the ending finely, forced Birnberg to give back the exchange, and was then a Pawn to the good, but was unable to force a win.   There were some very excellently contested games, Drewitt seemed invariably to keep the draw in hand, and seized on any error of his opponent.   Winter won so finely the first day v. Costigan that it was disappointing to find him playing weakly v. Birnberg.   Shoobridge gave all the leaders a fright and his wins were well deserved.   Durham played some hard games.   Birnberg was out of practice, but improved as the Tournament progressed. Mrs. Holloway got several good positions, but almost invariably finished badly.   Kazi was distinctly disappointing.   Costigan seemed to lack confidence in himself.

The full score was as follows :

|  | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. A. J. Drewitt | .. | .. | .. | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ |
| 2 J. H. Morrison | .. | .. | .. | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| 3 W. Winter | .. | .. | .. | ½ | 1 | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ |
| 4 I. Birnberg | .. | .. | .. | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| 5 G. A. Shoobridge | .. | .. | .. | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5½ |
| 6 L. A. Durham | .. | .. | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 3½ |
| 7 W. H. Watts | .. | .. | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| 8 G. Costigan | .. | .. | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 9 Mrs. Holloway | .. | .. | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 2 |
| 10 N. Kazi | .. | .. | .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 |

With 16 entrants for the Boys' Championship, two sections had to be made. In Section A it was expected that Max Black (Owen's) who was one of the three to tie last year, would win, but he lost a game v. Horton in the third round, and to Bodgin in the sixth. Meantime his schoolfellow, Israel, carried everything before him, and won the section with 6½ out of 7, his draw being v. Black. Durham lost to Black in the last round, but his score of 5 was sufficient to give him second place. The totals were : H. Israel (Owen's) 6½, D. G. Durham (Tottenham County) 5, Max Black (Owen's) and B. Bodgin (Whitechapel F.S.) 4, A. M. A. Thurnell (Wilson's G.S.) and B. S. Horton (St. Ignatius College) 3½, H. Golombell (Wilson's G.S.) 2, G. Pritchard (Roborough) ½. In Section B, the position was not so clear, except that G. H. Rowson who was only ½ point below the leaders last year, went through dropping only two half points, but the second place was in doubt till the last round. Kelly by drawing just secured the position. Scores : G. H. Rowson (St. Paul's) 6, V. Kelly (St. Ignatius) 4½, Rupert Cross (Worcester College for the Blind) and J. W. Rivkine (Highgate County) 4, L. J. Heron (U.C.S.) 3½, T. Richardson (Wilson's G.S.) and W. F. Darke (Hampton G.S.) 2½, L. Kerridge (Hampton G.S.) 1.

For the first four prizes the two leaders in each section were in a final pool. Unfortunately, Rowson developed influenza, was very seedy on Friday, and had to resign without playing on the last day. Israel could only draw with Durham, whereas Kelly beat him, and on the last day Israel could make no impression on the Stamford Hill boy, who kept the draw in hand, and thus V. *Kelly obtained the Championship*. Israel took second prize, Durham the third, and Rowson the fourth. For the next two prizes, Max Black, B. Bodgin, J. W. Rivkine and Rupert Cross, the blind boy, were in a final pool together. Black and Cross beat Bodgin and drew their two other games, and therefore tied for the prizes. Rivkine drew all three games.

We fancy that the best chess was played by H. Israel, but Kelly kept his head well in the final pool, and thoroughly deserved his wins, though he probably was lucky to find Rowson, who had beaten him in his section, in bad health. The boys nearly all seemed to have an excellent knowledge of the openings, Rowson played good chess

B 2

in his section, and brought off some sound sacrifices. Heron played enterprising chess, indeed too much so in his last game, an unsound sacrifice losing him a game, which had he won would have given him a chance of playing in the final pool for the first four prizes. Rupert Cross has further improved in his knowledge of the game.

There were 24 entrants for the Minor Tournament and these were divided into three sections, which resulted as follows :

Section A.—M. A. Prentice 7 (a clean score), Miss Chater 4½, A. E. Hopkins 4, F. E. Allen and S. J. Osborne 3½, Lieut.-Commander H. O. Boger 3, Hon. H. Lowther 2½, Mrs. Chase 0.

Section B.—S. Nirenberg 6 (two draws), M. Loeffler 5, F. J. Dennis 4½, A. F. Behmber 4, Miss M. Andrews 3½, B. Spencer 3, W. A. McMullen 2, Mrs. Peckar 0.

Section C.—Harold Brown and Cyril Maxwell 6 (as Brown had beaten Maxwell in their game, his score counted best), W. Henderson 4, Mrs. M. Healey, F. D. Downton and P. Reeves 3, A. White 2, Miss Eveling 0.

For the first three prizes, both H. Brown and M. A. Prentice beat Nirenberg, and drew with one another, so shared first and second, while Nirenberg took the third.

For fourth, fifth and sixth, Cyril Maxwell won both games and therefore took fourth, while Miss Chater and M. Loeffler drew and shared fourth and fifth.

To keep the interest up for those who were not in the running for the prizes a Knock-out Tournament was held, in which 24 took part, the winner of the first prize, presented by R. C. Griffith, was A. E. Hopkins, who beat Mrs. Chase in the final, who took the second, presented by W. H. Watts. Hopkins thoroughly deserved his success. After losing his last game to Miss Chater on Thursday morning just on 2 o'clock, he played Horton in the first round at 3-30 and the boy put up a splendid fight, and only lost at 6-15. At 7 he played in the second round. The next morning against S. J. Osborne, just on 2 o'clock, he made an oversight and lost a piece, S. J. Osborne eventually coming out with a Bishop, Knight and King v. King, but could not mate in the prescribed 50 moves, the game lasted till 6 p.m. At 7 he started his semi-final round, and at 10 p.m. it was adjourned. He arrived at 9 a.m. to play off, but his opponent never came till 10-10. At 11 p.m. he had got a win, and started his final game. He certainly had a strenuous week.

What was specially satisfactory, as pointed out by J. H. Blake, vice-president, who took the chair at the final ceremony, was not only the record entry, but the much better attendance of spectators each day, and this we think was partly due to the greater space the Press gave to accounts of the Congress.

Mrs. R. H. S. Stevenson, the lady champion, gave away the prizes, and was the recipient of a hearty vote of thanks for so doing, and a presentation was made by Mr. Blake, on behalf of the players, to Mr. G. R. Hardcastle, to whose hard work he attributed much of the success of the Congress.

Here are a few positions from the Major Open games.

BLACK (J. H. MORRISON)
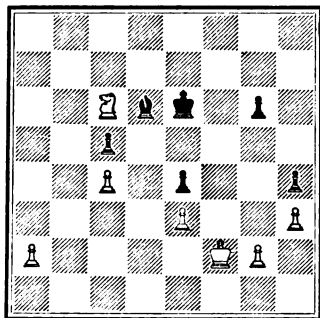


WHITE (J. BIRNBERG)

Black to play.

Black, who is a Pawn down drew by 50.., B—B 2 ; 51 Kt—R 7, K—Q 2; 52 Kt—Kt 5, B—R 4 ; 53 K—K 2, K—K 3 ; 54 K—Q 1, K—Q 2 ; 55 K—B 2, K—B 3 ; 56 K—B 1, K—Q 2 ; 57 Kt—R 3, K—B 3 ; 58 Kt—B 2, B—B 6 ; 59 K—Q 1, K—Q 2 ; 60 Kt—R 3, B—R 4 ; 61 K—B 2, B—Kt 5 ; 62 Kt—Kt 1, K—B 3 ; 63 K—Kt 3, K—Kt 3 ; 64 K—R 4, K—R 4, K—R 3 ; 65 K—Kt 3, K—Kt 3. Draw agreed.

Black's 9th move was P—K B 4, and White has just played P×P *en passant*. Black's only chance is Kt×P, but he played B×P, and there followed 11 B×P ch, K×B ; 12 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—R 3 ; 13 Q Kt—B 3 ; Q—K 2 ; 14 P—K Kt 4, resigns.

BLACK (G. COSTIGAN)
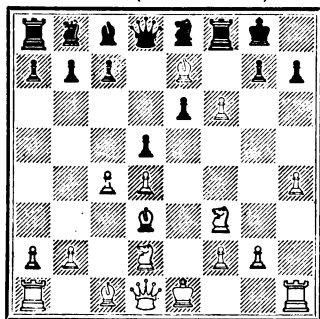


WHITE (W. WINTER)

Position after White's 10th move.

BLACK (W. WINTER)
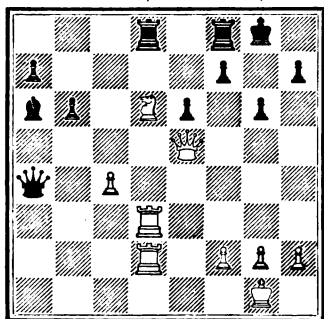


WHITE (G. A. SHOOBRIDGE)

Black to play.

Black is two Pawns up, but White is threatening Kt—B 4, he sees that he cannot in answer play P—B 3, because of Q×P ch, so played B×P and White won finely by 2 Kt×B P (threatening mate by Kt—R 6), K×Kt ; 3 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 4 R×R, B—Q 4 ; 5 R×R ch, K×R ; 6 R—B 2, Q—Kt 5 ; 7 R—B 1, P—Q R 4 ; 8 Q×R P, B—B 5 ; 9 Q—R 6, resigns. 1.., R×Kt followed by 2.., B×P gave Black the best chances.

This game was continued 22..,
Kt—R 4 ; 23 B×B, Kt×B ; 24 Q—
Q 4, Kt—Kt 3 ; 25 Kt—K 5, Kt—B 4 ;
26 Q—Kt 2, R—B 4 ; 27 Kt—Kt 4,
Kt×B ; 28 P×Kt, P—K R 4 ; 29
Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 1 ; 30 R—Q 7, Q—
K 4 ; 31 Q R—R 7, Kt—R 3 ; 32
P×P ch, resigns.

BLACK (L. A. DURHAM)



WHITE (W. H. WATTS)
Black to play.

BLACK (W. WINTER)



WHITE (J. H. MORRISON)
White to play.

White played 40 B—Kt 8, B—K 5;
41 B—K 6, B—B 6 ; 42 B—Q 7, R—
K 5 ; 43 B—Kt 5, R—K 7 and wins,
but 40 R—R 1, and Black can only
draw.

Black played 18.., Castles Q R,
and the game was continued 19 Kt—
B 3, Kt—Q 2 ; 20 B—R 3, Q R—K 1 ;
21 B×Kt ch, K×B ; 22 Q—B 5 ch,
K—Q 1 ; 23 Q×B P, K R—B 1 ; 24
Kt×B, R×Kt ; 25 Q×Q Kt P, R—
B 6 ; 26 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 27
Q×P ch, K—B 1 ; 28 R—K B 1, R
(K 4)—B 4 ; 29 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ;
30 R×R, R×R ; 31 P—K 5, Resigns.

BLACK (W. H. WATTS)
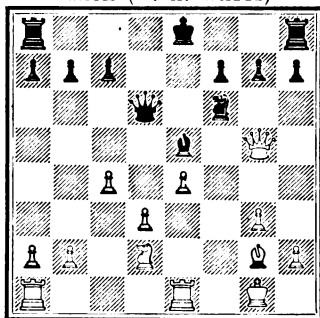


WHITE (J. H. MORRISON)
Black to play.

## THE MATCH, ALEKHINE *v.* EUWE.

This important contest, which began in Amsterdam on December
22nd, yielded a victory for Alekhine by 3—2, with 5 draws. The
result of the 10 games, from the winner's point of view, was as
follows : $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 0, 0, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1. Alekhine won the final game
with a Dutch Defence, in 27 moves.

So close a finish was hardly expected, though it must be
remembered that the young Dutch master was early singled out by
Dr. Emanuel Lasker as a great player in the making.

## HASTINGS CHRISTMAS CHESS CONGRESS.

The seventh annual Christmas congress was opened by the Mayor of Hastings, Alderman W. J. Fellows, at 5·45 p.m. on Tuesday, December 28th. Ninety competitors took part in the nine tournaments, which were held at the Town Hall.

Although the Premier tournament boasted no stars of the calibre of Alekhin or Vidmar, three great international masters, Colle, Réti and Tartakover, were playing against a very strong English contingent, including Sir G. A. Thomas, who was taking part in the Hastings Christmas congress for the first time. As usual, we give a round-by-round description of the play in the chief tournament.

FIRST ROUND, Tuesday, December 28th.

| | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Tartakover v. Sergeant .. | Scotch Game .. .. .. .. | Tartakover won. |
| Teller v. Colle .. .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | *Drawn. |
| Thomas v. Michell .. .. | English Opening .. .. .. | Michell won. |
| Buerger v. Réti .. .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | Réti won. |
| Norman v. Yates .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | †Norman won. |

* Adjourned. † Adjourned twice.

The first game finished was that between Buerger and Réti. The young London player was preparing a King-side attack but, running short of time, overlooked a sacrificial combination by the master.

BLACK (RÉTI)



WHITE (BUERGER)

White, in reply to Black's last move, Kt—B 5, should have played 16 B×Kt. The move adopted, 16 Q—B 1 ?, led to disaster : 16.., Kt×Q P ! 17 P×Kt, Kt×P ! 18 R×Kt, Q×Kt ch ; 19 Q×Q, B×Q ch ; 20 R—Q 2, B—Q 2 ; 21 K—Q 1, B×P ch ; 22 R—B 2, B—K 4 ! 23 B—Q 2, P—Q Kt 4 ; 24 K—B 1, P—B 5 ; 25 P—B 4, B—Kt 2 ; 26 R—R 3, B—Kt 6 ; 27 B—R 5, B×R ; 28 K×B, B—Q 5 ! Resigns.

Yates again went down to Norman, as last year. This time he lost two Pawns, but Norman did not make the most of his advantage, and Yates was able to recover one Pawn. Finally the position on the following page arose, Norman winning an instructive ending.

The method of winning is very interesting. Black's Rook at present defends the K P on the file, but White, by the following manœuvre with his King, will force him to defend the K P on the rank : 64 K—Kt 3, R—K 2 ; 65 K—B 2, R—K 1 ; 66 K—K 2, R—K 3 ; 67 K—Q 3, R—Q 3 ch ; 68 K—B 4, R—Q 5 ch ; 69 K—B 3, R—R 5 ; 70 K—Kt 3, R—Q 5. The Rook being now located on the rank, White brings his King back to the King-side, and
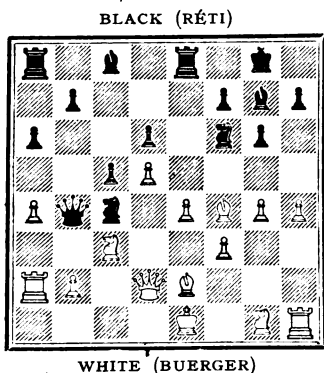
then plays P—B 4, which settles matters: 71 K—B 3, R—R 5; 72 K—Q 2, R—R 6; 73 K—K 2, R—R 4; 74 K—B 2, R—Kt 4; 75 K—Kt 3, R—R 4; 76 K—Kt 4, R—Kt 4; 77 P—B 4! R—Kt 8; 78 R×P, K—B 3; 79 R—R 5 and wins. This was the longest game of the whole tournament.

Sergeant secured equality, but lost his Queen by a blunder; and Thomas also lost the Exchange by an elementary blunder. Teller played very stolidly against Colle and appeared to have a slight advantage when he agreed to a draw.
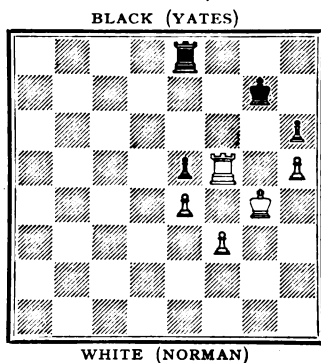
## SECOND ROUND, Wednesday, December 29th.

| | Opening. | | Result. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Colle v. Tartakover .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game | .. .. | *Drawn. |
| Michell v. Teller .. .. | Ruy Lopez .. .. .. .. | | *Teller won. |
| Réti v. Thomas .. .. .. | Réti's Opening .. .. .. | | †Réti won. |
| Yates v. Buerger .. .. | Sicilian Defence .. .. | | Yates won. |
| Norman v. Sergeant .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | | Sergeant won. |

* Adjourned.      † Adjourned twice.

Pressed for time, Norman made a mistake on the 17th move, which cost him a piece. Buerger also lost a Rook in a more or less even position owing to the same cause.

Colle's game opened 1 P—Q 4, P—K B 4; 2 P—K 4, P×P; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P—K Kt 3; 4 Kt×P, B—Kt 2. He later on gave up Rook and Pawn for Bishop and Knight to secure a favourable end-game, but Tartakover gave back his two pieces for the Rook, a difficult end-game with Rook and three united passed Pawns (Colle) against Rook and two united passed Pawns (Tartakover) resulting in a draw eventually.

A characteristic Lopez block in Michell's game led to a long drawn-out end-game in which Teller showed to greater advantage; and the Czecho-Slovakian scored a win during the second session.

Thomas had, if anything, an advantage in the opening; Réti, however, was threatening a very dangerous attack with his heavy pieces on the open K Kt file. Thomas found a satisfactory defence, but later on overlooked a combination by which he lost his Queen and Pawn for Rook and Bishop. Owing to the reduced material on the board the win was quite difficult, and Réti had to go to eighty-four moves to score his second success.

## THIRD ROUND, Thursday, December 30th.

| | Opening. | | Result. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tartakover v. Michell .. | Scotch Game .. .. .. .. | | Tartakover won. |
| Sergeant v. Colle .. .. | Alekhine's Defence .. .. | | Drawn. |
| Teller v. Réti .. .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | | *Teller won. |
| Thomas v. Yates .. .. | Réti's Opening .. .. .. | | Thomas won. |
| Buerger v. Norman .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | | *Norman won. |

* Adjourned.

Sergeant had considerably the worse of his game with Colle losing a Pawn, but fortunately for him the Belgian champion failed to make the most of it. Michell had quite an equal end-game with Queen, Rook and Pawns each, but Tartakover found a way of exploiting the slight weaknesses in the adverse Pawn formation. The remaining three games were adjourned.

Teller took very good advantage of some weak moves of Réti's in the early middle-game to force win of material, reducing the position to an end-game with Bishop and three Pawns against five Pawns. Although he had some difficulties to cope with, he was ultimately able to put a capital victory to his credit, and this result was certainly the surprise of the round.

Buerger lost a Pawn by an oversight, playing against the Buda-pest Defence and, although he struggled hard, the end was inevitable.

Thomas' game was distinguished by fine end-game play on his part. Black's 34th move, probably due to time-pressure, gave away the draw, as the sequel shows :

BLACK (YATES)
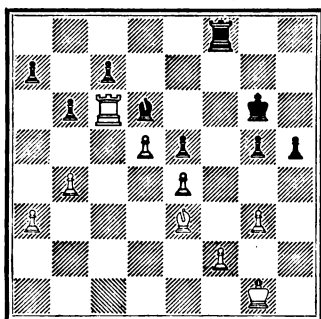


WHITE (THOMAS)

34.., P—Kt 5 (a) ; 35 B—B 5 ! R—B 3 (b) ; 36 B×B, P×B ; 37 P—R 4 ! P—R 5 (c) ; 38 P×P, K—R 4 ; 39 R—B 7, R—B 5 ; 40 R—R 7 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 41 R×P, R×K P ; 42 P—Kt 5, R—Q 5 ; 43 R—Q Kt 7, R×R P ; 44 R×P, K—R 4 ; 45 R×P, R—Kt 5 ; 46 P—Kt 6, R—Kt 4 ; 47 R—Q 8 ! K—Kt 3 ; 48 R—Q Kt 8 ! K—B 4 ; 49 P—Kt 7, K—K 5 ; 50 P—Q 6, P—Kt 6 ; 51 P×P, R—Kt 8 ch ; 52 K—Kt 2, Resigns.

(a) The losing move ! 34.., R—B 3 would probably have drawn, for if White brings his King to the Queen-side, Black's P—K R 5 ! might prove embarrassing.

(b) If 35.., P×B ; 36 P×P, R—B 3 ; 37 P×B, P×P ; 38 R—R 6 would win a Pawn.

(c) Black has no satisfactory move, for White threatens 38 P—R 5 ! P×P ; 39 P×P and 40 R—R 6, etc.

---

FOURTH ROUND, Friday, December 31st.

| | Opening. | | Result. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Réti v. Tartakover .. .. | Queen's Gambit Declined | .. | Tartakover won. |
| Michell v. Sergeant .. .. | Queen's Gambit Declined | .. | Sergeant won. |
| Yates v. Teller .. .. | Sicilian Defence .. .. | .. | Yates won. |
| Buerger v. Thomas .. .. | Queen's Gambit Declined | .. | Buerger won. |
| Colle v. Norman .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | .. | Colle won. |

Colle won very quickly, and the game is appended as a warning of how not to defend the Queen's Pawn Game.

## GAME No. 5,789.

### *Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E. COLLE | G. M. NORMAN | E. COLLE | G. M. NORMAN |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 11 B—Q 3 | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 | 12 Q—K 2 | 12 B—Q 3 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 13 P—Q Kt 3 ! | 13 P—K 4 (*c*) |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 B—K 2 | 14 B—B 4 ch | 14 K—R 1 |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 (*a*) | 5 Castles | 15 Kt—Kt 5 | 15 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—B 4 | 16 Kt × P ! | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 P × P | 7 B × P | 17 Kt × R | 17 B × Kt |
| 8 P—K 4 | 8 P × P | 18 B—Kt 2 | 18 B—Kt 2 |
| 9 Kt × P | 9 Kt × Kt | 19 Q R—Q 1 | 19 P—R 3 |
| 10 B × Kt | 10 P—B 4 (*b*) | 20 Q—Q 3 | Resigns |

(*a*) Colle's favourite variation, with which he has gained notable victories in recent years. Probably the best reply is 5.., Q Kt—Q 2 ; 6 Castles, P—B 4, so as to meet 7 P × P by 7.., Kt × P, effectively preventing P—K 4 by White (*cf.* Colle—Bogoljuboff, Berlin, 1926).

(*b*) Weakening his own King-side position. An exchange of Queens by 10.., Q × Q would give White the better end-game, so that 10.., Kt—B 3 seems best.

(*c*) Otherwise White threatened to hold back the adverse K P permanently by B—Kt 2 and K R—K 1. The remedy is however, worse than the disease, since Black's King-side now becomes hopelessly weak.

Yates played a most brilliant game against Teller, who had no real chance. The full score is given in the Games Section, so that no further comment is called for here ; but the consensus of opinion is that this was the best game of the whole tournament.

Buerger discovered a new move in the opening against Thomas, yielding a great advantage in position ; Thomas resigned on the 21st move, being already the Exchange and a Pawn to the bad. Michell's attack in the old Pillsbury form of the opening coming to nothing he evolved an unsound combination which merely facilitated his opponent's task.

The tit-bit of the round was expected to be the Réti-Tartakover game ; but the former, who was evidently tired out by his six hours' match-chess plus four hours' blindfold display the previous day, did not do himself justice. Tartakover secured an end-game advantage on the Queen-side, and playing with relentless accuracy he won the game in 45 moves.

This proved to be the only round in which every game was concluded before the adjournment ; and it was also the round productive of the best chess.

### FIFTH ROUND, Saturday, January 1st.

| | Opening. | Result. |
|---|----------|---------|
| Tartakover *v.* Yates | French Defence | *Yates won. |
| Sergeant *v.* Réti | Alekhine's Defence | Drawn. |
| Colle *v.* Michell | Queen's Pawn Game | *Colle won. |
| Teller *v.* Buerger | Queen's Gambit Declined | *Buerger won. |
| Norman *v.* Thomas | Queen's Gambit Declined | *Norman won. |

\* Adjourned.

In contrast to the previous round, only one game was finished when the luncheon bell rang. Sergeant played very enterprising

chess throughout his game, and thoroughly deserved his half-point, as the diagram and subsequent play shows.

BLACK (RÉTI)
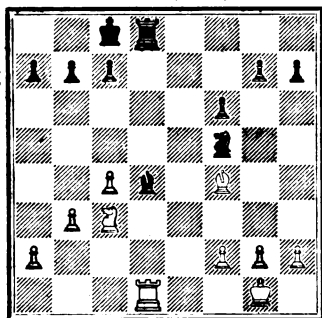


WHITE (SERGEANT)

Black's last move was 19.., B—Q 5, to which White replied 20 P—K Kt 4, Kt—K 2; 21 B×P.! R—Q 2; 22 B—R 5, Kt—B 3; 23 Kt—Q 5! (a), B×P ch; 24 K×B, Kt×B; 25 R—K 1, P—Q Kt 4! 26 R—K 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 27 P×P! (b), R×Kt; 28 R—K 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 29 R×Kt P, P—K R 4; 30 R—Kt 6, P×P; 31 R×B P ch, K×P; 32 K—Kt 3, R—Q 5 (c); 33 R—B 4, Kt—B 3; 34 R×R, Kt×R; 35 K×P, K—Kt 5; 36 P—K R 4, Kt—B 3; 37 K—B 5, Kt—K 2 ch; 38 K—B 6, Kt—Kt 1 ch. Drawn.

(a) The saving move which Black had perhaps overlooked when he allowed White's combination commencing 20 P—K Kt 4.

(b) Being unable to defend his Pawn without disadvantage, White boldly gives up a Knight for two Pawns, with very good drawing chances.

(c) It has been suggested that 29.., R—Q 7 was Black's best chance to play for a win.

Teller lost the Exchange for a Pawn quite early and could not save the game. Colle won a Pawn which he turned to account in a long-drawn-out Rook end-game. Thomas allowed Norman to get up a King-side attack, which cost Black a Pawn to beat off; Thomas had sufficient compensation in a strong passed Pawn on the Queen-side, but unfortunately lost it by a divergent check.

Yates transposed his game into the drawish variation 1 P—Q 4, P—K 3; 2 P—K 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5; 4 P×P, and a division of the points seemed likely. Just before the adjournment, however, he won a Pawn and ultimately won a difficult Rook end-game in seventy-nine moves. Despite his aggressive style Yates seems to have as many adjourned games as the dullest exponent of "modern" stonewall tactics! Tartakover thus suffered his first defeat and Colle came up level with him.

The scores at the end of the first week were neck and neck, viz., Colle and Tartakover, 3½; Norman, Sergeant and Yates, 3; Réti and Teller, 2½; Buerger, 2; Michell and Thomas, 1.

SIXTH ROUND, Monday, January 3rd.

| | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Buerger v. Tartakover .. | Queen's Gambit Declined | .. *Tartakover won. |
| Yates v. Sergeant .. .. | Ruy Lopez .. .. .. | .. *Drawn. |
| Réti v. Colle .. .. | Réti's Opening .. .. | .. Réti won. |
| Thomas v. Teller .. .. | Ruy Lopez .. .. | .. Drawn. |
| Norman v. Michell .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. | .. Norman won. |

* Adjourned.

Colle seemed to play with less than his customary precision, and as a consequence suffered his first defeat, at the hands of Réti.

Before the game commenced Réti forecasted his own defeat, remarking that as, in his two previous games against Colle he had overlooked mates in three and two moves respectively, he was destined to overlook a mate on the move in the present game !

BLACK (COLLE)



WHITE (RÉTI)
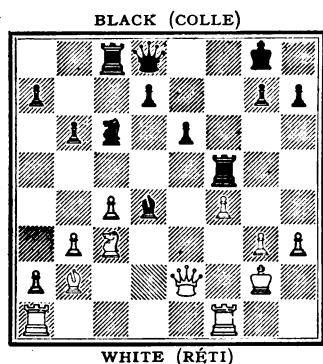
In the position diagrammed Réti played 20 Q R—Q 1, Q—K 2 ; 21 Kt—Kt 5 ! B×B (a) ; 22 Kt—Q 6 ! B—R 6 ; 23 Kt×Q R, Q—B 1 ; 24 R×P, R—B 3 ; 25 Kt×P, Resigns.

(a) The fatal mistake. 21.., B—B 4 was essential, although White has even then a considerable positional advantage because of his well-posted Q B and Black's backward Q P. White could probably win by a direct King-side attack, e.g., 22 Q—Kt 4, threatening 23 Kt—Q 6 !

Thomas, with a fine opening, lost a Pawn by a blunder, and was not averse to securing perpetual check by the sacrifice of a piece. Norman won material against the hapless Michell, ultimately winning easily. Yates and Sergeant had a most interesting end-game, which, however, resulted indecisively.

Buerger, who evolved a very good opening plan against Tartakover, had a winning position round about the 20th move, but failed to find the right line. Although Tartakover later won a Pawn the resulting Rook end-game should have been drawn had Buerger had more experience of this type of game.

---

SEVENTH ROUND, Tuesday, January 4th.

|  | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Tartakover v. Thomas | Q. Kt's Opening (in effect) | *Tartakover won. |
| Sergeant v. Buerger | Irregular Defence | Buerger won. |
| Colle v. Yates | Queen's Gambit Declined | †Colle won. |
| Michell v. Réti | Queen's Pawn Game | Réti won. |
| Teller v. Norman | Queen's Pawn Game | Teller won. |

* Adjourned.    † Adjourned twice.

Teller quite outplayed Norman, winning more or less as he pleased, a passed Q P far advanced playing havoc. At the end Norman administered a sui-mate.

Buerger had to make six moves in one minute in the second hour, and Sergeant was very little better off. As a result of the melée Sergeant's Knight was cut off, and as he could not save the piece, he resigned.

Réti confessed himself dissatisfied with his opening moves, and after the game he showed how Michell might have secured the advantage. Michell, however, allowed Réti to build up a powerful attack which developed as follows and will repay close examination.

White's last move was 20 Kt—R 4, to which Black replied 20.., P—B 5 ; 21 Kt—Kt 3, P—B 6 ; 22 P×P, B×P ; 23 R—K 1, P×P ; 24 B×B P, Kt—K 5 ; 25 Q—K 2, R—K B 1 ; 26 B×Kt, P×B ; 27 Kt—Q 2, Q—K 2 ; 28 R—B 5 (a), Q—R 5 ;

29 Kt—Q B 3, P—Kt 3 ! 30 R—Q 5, Q R—Q 1 ! 31 Kt (Q 2)×P,
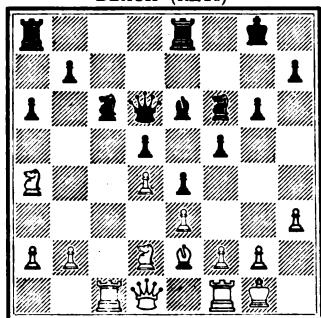
WHITE (MICHELL)

R×R ; 32 Q—B 4 (b), R (B 1)—B 4 ; 33 Kt×R, R—Kt 4 ch ; 34 Resigns.

(a) Forced, in view of the threat Q—Kt 4 ch.

(b) Or if 32 Kt×R at once, Q×Kt wins.

Thomas certainly got a considerable pull in the opening, viz., 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 4 ; 3 B—Kt 5, B—B 4 ; 4 P—B 3, Q Kt—Q 2 ; 5 Kt×P !? Kt×Kt ; 6 P—K 4, P—K R 3 ! 7 B—R 4 (B—B 1 was probably best, against which, however, Black has the strong reply 7.., P—K 4 ! threatening 8.., Q—R 5 ch), Q Kt—B 3 ; 8 P×B, Kt—K 6 ! 9 Q—B 1 (if 9 Q—Q 2, Q×Q P ! whereas this move would now be met by 10 B—B 2 ! +), 9.., Kt×B, emerging with a good position for the end-game, but shortly before the adjournment he exchanged a well-posted piece of his, giving away all his advantage ; and Tartakover gained an undeserved victory by winning his usual Rook end-game.

Colle played very well against Yates' passive defence, and won Queen and Pawn for Rook and Pawn. Yates, as usual, put up an obstinate resistance, the game running to many moves before Colle was able to force his resignation.

---

EIGHTH ROUND, Wednesday, January 5th.

| | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Teller v. Tartakover .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game .. .. | Tartakover won. |
| Thomas v. Sergeant .. | Queen's Gambit Declined .. | Thomas won. |
| Buerger v. Colle .. .. | Queen's Gambit Declined .. | *Colle won. |
| Yates v. Michell .. .. | Ruy Lopez .. .. .. .. | *Yates won. |
| Réti v. Norman .. .. | Réti's Opening .. .. .. | Drawn. |

* Adjourned.

Teller's game transposed into a variation of the Sicilian unfavourable for White, the Ukranian master being enabled to deliver a smashing attack on his opponent's King, which was fixed in the centre : 14.., Q—B 4 ch ; 15 K—K 1, Castles ; 16 R—B 1 ? R—K 1 ch ; 17 B—K 2, R×B ch ! 18 K×R, B—R 3 ch ; 19 K—Q 2, Q—K B 7 ch ; 20 K—B 3, R—Kt 1 ; 21 R—Q Kt 1, Q—B 4 ch ; 22 K—Q 2, Q—Q 5 ch ; 23 K—B 2, Q—B 5 ch ; 24 K—Q 2, Q—Q 6 ch ; Resigns

Réti made a curious miscalculation, in which he credited himself with two moves in succession without allowing his opponent a move. As a result, he lost a Pawn and Norman, after avoiding several pitfalls,

Position after W. 14th move.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)
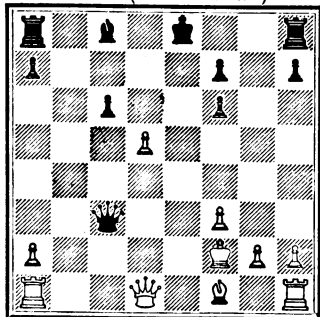


WHITE (TELLER)

drew the game. This left Tartakover with a clear lead of a point, with only one round to go.

Buerger secured a fine opening against Colle's Tchigorin Defence, but missed his way in a King-side attack. Even so, he had good drawing chances in an end-game a Pawn to the bad, had he not as usual run very short of time.

Yates secured a strong King-side attack, which enabled him to force the victory shortly after the adjournment. He thereby brought his total to 4½ and stood a chance of winning third or fourth prize.

Sergeant resigned quite early, under the impression that his game was lost. Later investigations showed that this was distinctly premature, although the probabilities are that Thomas' King-side attack would ultimately have carried the day.

———

NINTH AND FINAL ROUND, Thursday, January 6th.

| | *Opening.* | *Result.* |
|---|---|---|
| Tartakover *v.* Norman .. | *Q Kt's Opening (in effect)* .. | Drawn. |
| Sergeant *v.* Teller .. .. | *Sicilian Defence* .. .. .. | Sergeant won. |
| Colle *v.* Thomas .. .. | *Queen's Pawn Game* .. .. | Drawn. |
| Michell *v.* Buerger .. .. | *Queen's Gambit Declined* .. | Buerger won. |
| Réti *v.* Yates .. .. .. | *Queen's Pawn Game* .. .. | Yates won. |

Tartakover, who retained a small opening advantage, soon agreed to a draw, as that gave him undivided first prize. Colle also drew his game with Thomas, thus making sure of second prize, but the fight for the remaining prizes continued with unabated vigour. Réti had 5 with Yates (4½) to play ; Norman had 5 finished ; and Teller (4) with Sergeant to play. Teller could never recover from his faulty opening, so he was ruled out of consideration.

Réti, who only needed a draw for third prize, had a satisfactory game until he ran short of time in the second hour. Yates seized his opportunity in excellent style, winning in a few moves from the position diagrammed. He thereby secured third prize for himself and relegated Réti to a division of the fourth prize with Norman.

BLACK (YATES)
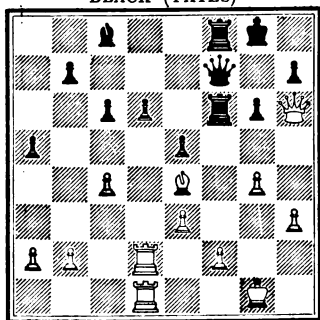


WHITE (RÉTI)

Black has just played Q (Q B 2)—K B 2. The continuation was : 30 Q—R 4, Q×P ; 31 P—Kt 5, R (B 3)—B 2 ; 32 P—Kt 3, Q—Kt 5 ; 33 R×P, B—B 4 ! ; 34 P—B 3, B×B ; 35 P×B, Q—B 4 ; 36 R (Q 6)—Q 3, R—B 5 ! ; 37 Q—R 6, R—B 6 ; 38 K—R 1, Q—B 7 ; 39 R—Q 8, Q×K P ; Resigns.

Despite a surfeit of chess during the past year, which would have proved more than enough for ordinary mortals (he has taken part in at least eight big tournaments since March), Tartakover's aggressive style was as conspicuous as ever and he fully deserved his first prize. Another factor in his success was that the time-limit did not have that deleterious effect on him which it had on the other players. His restless spirit is not content with the routine path followed by more conservative and conventional players. This explains why he often enters the middle-game at some positional disadvantage, his opponents having found the right way to answer his opening fads, such as his pet defence to the Queen's Gambit Declined, and his opening moves ɪ P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 B—Kt 5 and 4 P—B 3. This factor, indeed, may militate against his greater success in big international tournaments.

Colle played probably the soundest chess, of any of the competitors and finished up a remarkable year's chess, in which he has only once failed to win a prize. If his health allows it, he should have many more successes awaiting him, for he has all the theoretical knowledge and practical ability necessary.

Yates made a characteristic recovery and added to his growing bag the scalps of the two " grand masters." His attacking style is a menace to the strongest master and his practice in tournaments abroad is evidently doing him good.

Norman put up the best performance of his life, and quite surprised the experienced British players, four of whom he defeated. His success was naturally very gratifying to the Hastings enthusiasts. Réti, who shared fourth prize with him, was distinctly disappointing. He appeared unable to concentrate effectively, and owed several of his defeats to this cause and to the inevitable clock.

Of the non-prize-winners Sergeant improved greatly on his previous year's showing, scoring two points against the four foreigners. Had he been able to do a little better against the British contingent he would have come in the prize-list.

Buerger, like many of the players, especially Michell, Réti and Thomas, was handicapped by the one-hour time-limit. He regularly worked up an opening advantage and then, owing to the clock, had no time left to improve upon it . With more experience in master play he will undoubtedly do better. Teller started off well with 2½ out of 3, but fell away subsequently. His style is essentially sound, his theoretical knowledge ample, and there seems no reason why he should not do well in international tournaments, apart from the fact that he has the " amateur temperament."

Of Michell and Thomas it is sufficient to say that nothing went right for them ; and in these circumstances we can only wish them much better luck in their next tournament. We doubt whether Michell has ever played in a tournament in which he has lost eight games off the reel, as here.

## PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Dr. S. Tartakover .. .. | — | ½ | o | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | I |
| 2 E. Colle .. .. .. .. | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | o | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 6 | II |
| 3 F. D. Yates .. .. .. | 1 | o | — | o | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | o | 1 | 5½ | III |
| 4 G. M. Norman .. .. | ½ | o | 1 | — | ½ | o | 1 | o | 1 | 1 | 5 | } IV |
| 5 R. Réti .. .. .. .. | o | 1 | o | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | o | 1 | 1 | 5 | } ex æq. |
| 6 E. G. Sergeant .. .. | o | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | — | o | 1 | o | 1 | 4½ | |
| 7 V. Buerger .. .. .. | o | o | o | o | o | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | |
| 8 A. Teller .. .. .. .. | o | ½ | o | 1 | 1 | o | o | — | ½ | 1 | 4 | |
| 9 Sir G. A. Thomas .. | o | ½ | 1 | o | o | 1 | o | ½ | — | o | 3 | |
| 10 R. P. Michell .. .. .. | o | o | o | o | o | o | o | o | 1 | — | 1 | |

The Major tournament had much of the nature of an international " haupt-turnier," no less than six foreign experts contending against four Britishers. After the first week Soultanbeieff led with 4½ out of 5, Goldstein being well up with 4 and another foreign player in Koltanowski had 3½. One of the surprises of the tournament was the good form shown by the Yorkshireman, Atkinson, who had 3 points like Gudju and moreover had already defeated three of the foreign players.

In the sixth round Soultanbeieff lost a Pawn to König by a faulty combination, and the latter never gave him a chance in the end-game, so that Goldstein, by drawing with Koltanowski, came up level with Soultanbeieff. Another change in the order of the leaders followed in the next round, for Soultanbeieff defeated Goldstein in a Vienna game, thus retaining a lead of half a point over Koltanowski, who accounted for Gudju.

In the penultimate round Koltanowski gained a very important victory over Soultanbeieff, the latter losing a Pawn in an inferior defence to the Q.G.D. Goldstein could only draw with Landau, although for nine hours he tried to win ; and Gudju, beating Sergeant, came up level with Goldstein.

When the last round started four players had a chance of first prize, viz., Koltanowski, 6 ; Soultanbeieff, 5½ ; Goldstein and Gudju, 5. Koltanowski found little difficulty in defeating Landau, thus winning first prize ; and Soultanbeieff made sure of second prize by defeating Atkinson. Goldstein won against Grüber with some difficulty ; but Gudju lost his Queen for two minor pieces against Jackson. This game was still unfinished when the prize distribution commenced, so that the two players withdrew to an ante-room to thrash out their argument anew, Jackson ultimately winning after six and a half hours' continuous play.

The winner, G. Koltanowski, is a well-known Antwerp player, who competed in the Meran international tournament of 1924. His style is combinative rather than positional, and he is an accomplished blindfold player, having conducted as many as twenty games at the same time without sight of the board.

Soultanbeieff is a Russian emigré now resident in Belgium. He

has good powers of combination and is also a sound positional player who should go far. Indeed, many sound judges consider him to be the second or third player in Belgium.

Goldstein, for the fourth time within a year, won third prize. In accordance with his usual custom, he scored better as Black than as White, having 4 wins out of 5 as Black and only 1 win and 2 draws out of 4 games as White.

Capt. Gudju is a Roumanian now resident in Paris. He might have done better, were it not for the fact that he always plays for a win in every game, whatever his score may be. We have already alluded to Atkinson's good form in the first week; like Goldstein, he fell away in the second half of the tournament.

Paul König is a Viennese player whose brother is well known in continental chess circles. König has a thorough knowledge of the openings but owed all his wins to his strong end-game play. He was indisposed during the tournament, a fact which undoubtedly militated against his play.

Landau did not play up to his best form, possibly being depressed by losing a won game to Soultanbeieff in the first round. Jackson, the old cable match player, found the strain of a serious tournament after an interval of twenty years too much to overcome, losing his first five games; however, he did not lose another game. Sergeant also played some tough games, drawing with two of the prize-winners and missing draws against Atkinson and Grüber. Grüber was manifestly unwell throughout the tournament and did not do himself justice, for he is capable of better things.

A curious feature was that all three prize-winners made the same score against the non-prize winners ($5\frac{1}{2}$ out of 7), so that the destination of the prizes was settled by the games between the prize-winners themselves. Many interesting games were played in this tournament, to which we may allude further next month.

MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 G. Koltanowski .. .. | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 7 | I |
| 2 V. Soultanbeieff .. .. | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 6½ | II |
| 3 M. E. Goldstein .. .. | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | III |
| 4 Capt. J. Gudju .. .. | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 5 W. Atkinson .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 6 P. König .. .. .. .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 4½ | |
| 7 S. Landau .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 4 | |
| 8 E. M. Jackson .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 3 | |
| 9 P. W. Sergeant .. .. | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | — | 0 | 3 | |
| 10 S. Grüber .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 1½ | |

The boy champion of a few years ago, and present Cambridge undergraduate, P. S. Milner-Barry, led from the start in the Major Reserves, but lost a won game a Pawn ahead in the last round, throwing away several chances. Miss Vera Menchik seized her opportunity to win her game and thus tie with him for first and second

place. Both of them played very good chess and fully deserved their success. J. A. Watt, the other prize-winner, is always liable to prove dangerous. It must be a rare occurrence for two sisters to win prizes in " mixed " tournaments at the same congress, Miss Olga Menchik gaining a capital success in the Third Class tournament.

## MAJOR RESERVES.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Miss V. Menchik | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 6½ | I-II |
| 2 P. S. Milner-Barry | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | ex æq. |
| 3 J. A. Watt | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | III |
| 4 L. Illingworth | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 5 P. C. Littlejohn | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 6 R. E. Lean | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 7 W. A. Winser | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 4 | |
| 8 A. D. Barlow | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | 0 | 3½ | |
| 9 S. G. Howell-Smith | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | — | 1 | 2½ | |
| 10 Dr. V. H. Rutherford | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | 2 | |

*First Class, Section A* witnessed a fine fight for first place between the old Pauline and Hampstead player, Scrimgeour, and the boy champion, Alexander, who kept level until the last round, when Alexander lost a won-game. Scrimgeour's winning score was made up of 5 wins and 4 draws, so that he went through the tournament without defeat.

1st, E. J. Scrimgeour, 7 ; 2nd, C. H. O'D. Alexander, 6 ; 3rd, Capt. A. E. Dickinson, 5½ ; F. A. Joyce, 5 ; E. B. Puckridge, 4½ ; Miss Musgrave and G. W. Powell, 4 ; P. A. Ursell, 3½ ; C. H. Taylor, 3 ; P. J. Penney, 2½.

*First Class, Section B.*—Salmony, the N.L.C. player, made hacks of the field, winning every game and recalling his feat at Southsea in 1923, when he scored 10½ points out of 11.

Scores : 1st, F. Salmony, 9 ; 2nd and 3rd *ex aeq.*, R. Blomfield and G. Wright, 6 ; Mrs. Michell, H. E. Tudor and F. Wilkinson, 4½ ; H. W. Wickham Hore, 4 ; W. L. Wakefield, 3½ ; T. M. Wechsler, 3 ; Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, 0.

*First Class, Section C.*—A very keen fight ; as all three prize-winners won in the last two rounds, their relative positions were unaltered. 1st, W. H. King, 7½ ; 2nd, S. Meymott, 7 ; 3rd, A. E. Smith, 6½ ; A. Mortlock, 6 ; V. Coates, 5 ; J. H. Wise, 3½ ; Major E. Montague-Jones, 3 ; S. P. Lees and H. S. Skelton, 2 ; S. F. Ludbrook, 1½.

*First Class Reserves.*—1st, E. Atkinson, 8½, dropping half a point to the second prize-winner ; 2nd, A. H. Hart, 6½ ; 3rd, M. Denby, 5½ ; A. J. A. Goetzee and W. G. Watson, 4½ ; Miss Abraham, W. J. Baumgartner and A. F. Kidney, 3½ ; W. E. Leffler, 3 ; S. F. Dalladay, 2.

*Second Class Reserves.*—1st, Capt. H. G. McMullon, 8½ ; 2nd, A. H. Reeve, 7 ; 3rd *ex aeq.*, L. S. Hanson-Powter and T. Moody, 5 ; Rev. W. Harvey, 4 ; P. L. Jones, A. J. Kidney and H. J. Salter, 3½ ; J. E. Coleman and Miss Home, 2.

*Third Class Reserves.*—1st, S. Deitz, 7½ ; 2nd and 3rd *ex aeq.*, E. Behrndt and Miss O. Menchik, 7 ; E. Beecher, 6½ ; K. R. B. McLeod, 6 ; Miss French-Lucas, 4 ; J. A. Bond, 3 ; G. Shoesmith, 2 ; Miss Dowding and A. E. Grey, 1

The Lightning tournament on December 29th resulted as follows : 1st. Dr. S. Tartakover ; 2nd, V. Buerger ; 3rd, M. E. Goldstein ; 4th, Sir G. A. Thomas. The second tournament, on January 3rd, fell thus : 1st, M. E. Goldstein ; 2nd, R. Réti ; 3rd, E. Colle ; 4th, Sir G. A. Thomas.

On December 30th Réti played eight games blindfold simultaneously. After more than four hours' play there were still four games unfinished, which were adjudicated by Dr. Tartakover. Réti, who was evidently tired out by eight hours' chess previously, won 4, drew 2 (against R. H. Blomfield and A. E. Smith), and lost 2 (to E. J. Scrimgeour, against whom he lost a piece on the 10th move by a sheer blunder, and to H. E. Price).

Dr. Tartakover played twenty-five games simultaneously on January 1st, winning 20, drawing 4, and losing to A. T. Watson.

F. D. Yates played twenty-three games simultaneously on January 4th, making the fine score of 20 wins and 3 draws.

The prize distribution was held on Thursday, January 6th, when the Mayoress distributed the prizes. The Mayor, addressing the foreign competitors, mentioned that the present congress was probably the last which would be held in the Town Hall, as it was expected that the new Pavilion would house next year's congress. The usual vote of thanks was carried with acclamation and Dr. Tartakover expressed the gratitude of the foreign contingent for the splendid hospitality they had received.

## THE GRAND MASTERS' TOURNAMENT IN NEW YORK.

It appears settled that the sexangular four-round tournament of international masters, which is timed to begin at the Manhattan Square Hotel, New York, on February 19th, and will continue well into March, will be contested by J. R. Capablanca, A. Alekhine, F. J. Marshall, A. Nimzovitch, M. Vidmar and R. Spielmann. The last-named comes instead of E. D. Bogoljuboff, who (*The Brooklyn Eagle* says) " named conditions which the committee would not consider." It is clear that if other competitors than the Champion stand out for special terms for their participation in a tournament, that tournament is going to make an excessive demand on the generosity of subscribers to the prize-fund ; and in the present case we have no information that the champion asked for special terms.

The reports as to whether or not Dr. Lasker was invited to compete are contradictory. According to the statement published in *The Times* of January 17th, he was invited, but no reply was received to the letters and cable sent to him, so that the committee " had no option but to close the list."

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

### INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT and GENERAL CONGRESS, LONDON, 1927.

On Saturday, 8th January, there was a momentous meeting of the B.C.F. executive committee, under the chairmanship of the president, Canon A. G. Gordon Ross, when the enthusiastic accept- ance by fifteen of the units affiliated to the International Chess Federation (the F.I.D.E.) to take part in a unique team tournament in London this year, were received. They came from the National Chess Federations of 1, Argentina ; 2, Austria ; 3, Belgium ; 4, Czecho-Slovakia ; 5, Denmark ; 6, Finland ; 7, France ; 8, Germany ; 9, Holland ; 10, Hungary ; 11, Italy ; 12, Spain ; 13, Sweden ; 14, Switzerland ; and 15, Yugo-Slavia. Each unit will send a fully representative team of four players, qualified by birth or naturalization, to contend for the honour and success of their respective countries in a tournament of unprecedented interest to the whole world of chess. Needless to say, a British team will complete the list of competitors. The names of the players forming the teams will be notified to the B.C.F. by the 16th April next, and every unit is fully alive to the necessity of placing their strongest quartet in the field. Names of several players of the highest rank and world-wide reputa- tion have already been advised, and when the complete lists are published in April next, the great importance of the contest will be emphasized. Each team will meet each other team in a set match, and the total of the scores in games so obtained by each team will determine the positions of the countries in the final result.

The tournament will commence on Monday, July 18th next, and terminate on the 30th idem, at the Central Hall, Westminster, London, S.W.

A general congress of a special character, with a substantial prize list, will be run concurrently at the Central Hall. It will include a premier tournament, a major tournament, and a women's tourna- ment (each limited to twelve players), with first, second, and third class tournaments in addition. Neither the British championship nor the British ladies' championship will be at stake, and all the tournaments will be open to the entry of players of all nationalities. The committee will select from the entries those who take part in the three tournaments limited as to number of competitors.

The delegates forming the council of the F.I.D.E., in whose honour and interest this grand tournament and congress has been specially organised, will arrive, led by the energetic president, Dr. A. Rueb, of Holland, to attend the annual meeting, the work of which will be spread over the 28th, 29th and 30th July. The last-named date may well prove the occasion of a chess assembly of supreme importance and unparalleled interest, delegates, players, supporters and visitors of many nations joining in an enthusiastic demonstration in recognition of the unity and progress of the F.I.D.E.'s work.

On the British Chess Federation, as representing the British Empire, rests the delightful burden of organizing and according a warm and appropriate welcome to all their visitors, and the Federation relies, to accomplish this task, upon the personal help and financial aid of all British chess organizations, supporters, players and Press in Great Britain and the Overseas Dominions.

## TOURNAMENTS FOR GIRLS.

Two tournaments for girls under 21 years of age have recently been held. The first, which was held at the Imperial Chess Club, London, was arranged by Mrs. Arthur Rawson and was the second annual competition for the challenge cup presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell. There were 6 entries and might easily have been more as only illness and distance prevented another 3 at the last moment from attending.

The entry of Miss Vera Menchik, one of the strongest lady players in the world (who is not 21 for two months) made the first prize quite certain, but Miss Brown, who last year took second prize was quite out of practice and lost to Miss Olga Menchik, younger sister of the champion. Miss Rita Gregory, who like Miss Brown is a Kentish girl, came third and has evidently learned a good deal from her father, who plays for Woolwich Arsenal.

|                  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | T'l. |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| 1 Miss Brown     | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1½   |
| 2 Miss Green     | 0 | — | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0    |
| 3 Miss Gregory   | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3    |
| 4 Miss Hazelden  | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 0 | 2    |
| 5 Miss O. Menchik| 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | — | 0 | 3½   |
| 6 Miss V. Menchik| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | 5    |

The second prize was a miniature board and set of men presented by Mrs. Rawson, while each other girl received a memento from the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell consisting of either a copy of *Modern Chess Openings* (Griffith and Goldstein) or a pocket board.

The other tournament was held in Edinburgh on January 6th or 7th, and was arranged by Miss Malcolm with all the skill and detail which will always be expected of her after her very successful conduct of the British Chess Federation Congress in August last. Here there were four entries, the winner being Miss Mollie Weatherill (scored 5 out of 6).

Miss Jean Ritchie (daughter of the former Scottish lady champion) was second after a tie with Miss Doris Cowan.

Prizes were given by Miss Mair, LL.D. (president of the Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club), and Miss Malcolm; and each girl received a box of chocolates and a book on chess at the finish.

## MERAN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

We mentioned last month the result of this contest, as far as the chief prizes were concerned. We are now able to give the full table :—

|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | T'l | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | E. Colle | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 9 | I |
| 2 | E. Canal | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 8½ | ) II- |
| 3 | D. Przepiorka | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | } IV |
| 4 | R. Spielmann | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 8½ | ) |
| 5 | B. Kostich | ½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 8 | ) V- |
| 6 | F. D. Yates | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 8 | } VI |
| 7 | E. Grünfeld | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 7½ | ) VII- |
| 8 | S. Tartakower | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 7½ | } VIII |
| 9 | S. Rosselli del Turco | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | |
| 10 | H. Grob | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 4½ | |
| 11 | A. v. Patay | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 4½ | |
| 12 | A. Sacconi | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 4½ | |
| 13 | B. de Alimonda | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 4 | |
| 14 | R. Calapso | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 3 | |

There were two notable features in the tournament, apart from the fact that such famous masters as Grünfeld and Tartakover had to be content with dividing the first prizes. One was that only 1½ points divided all the prize-winners ; and the other, that the non-prize winners could win but three games between them against the higher-placed competitors.

The tournament was remarkable for one very long game, Kostich v. de Alimonda, which lasted over twelve hours.

## OBITUARY.

In David Janowski, who passed away at a nursing home at Hyères, in his 59th year, the chess-world lost one of its foremost masters—a player who long had aspirations towards a challenge for the championship title, though when the chance came these aspirations were sadly crushed.

By birth a Pole, who saw the light of day first at Valkovisk on May 25th, 1868, Janowski make his name in Parisian chess-circles before being accepted as a competitor in the Leipsic Masters' Tournament of 1894. Here he shared 6th and 7th prizes with Marco. In the following year at Hastings he and Burn tied for 11th and 12th prizes. His subsequent list of tournaments was a very long one, the principal successes being : Budapest (1896), eq. 4th ; Nuremberg (1896), 5th ; Berlin (1897), 4th ; Vienna (1898), 3rd ; London (1899), eq. 2nd ; Monte Carlo (1901), 1st ; Monte Carlo (1902), 3rd ; Hanover (1902), 1st ; Cambridge Springs (1904), eq. 2nd ; Barmen (1905), eq. 1st ; Ostend (1905), eq. 2nd ; Ostend Championship (1907),

eq. 3rd. His best period may be considered to have come to an end here. During the War he proceeded to America and took part in the Rice Memorial Tournament, 1916, winning 2nd prize; but since then he had to be content with a less prominent place in such tournaments as he entered. He returned to live in Paris in 1925.

In match-play Janowski's two most ambitious attempts were against Dr. Emanuel Lasker in Paris, 1909, and Berlin, 1910. The champion showed no mercy, his scores being 7—1, with 2 draws, and 8—0, with 3 draws. Of less importance were Janowski's matches with Marshall, three of which went to the American and two to Janowski; and with Winawer, Walbrodt and Showalter, all of which Janowski won.

The deceased master was of a very temperamental character, which was aggravated by his obvious illness towards the end of his life. In consequence he did himself many disservices in his intercourse with his fellow-players. His name will go down to posterity, however, as the hero of many feats over the chessboard and an enricher of the game to which he gave his life.

It is a pathetic circumstance that he had gone to Hyères intending to play in the small tournament there, but was stricken down by his final illness before it began.

--------

The death occurred in Paris on November 30th, of M. Albert Fortis, aged 52. Born at Volo, in Greece, M. Fortis settled in France in 1896 and made himself known in chess-circles there as an enthusiastic and ingenious player. At one time he edited a chess column in the *Soleil*, of Marseilles. He was the inventor, we believe, of the " Marseilles game," in which each side has two moves running; and he introduced this variety of chess to many Parisian players. His death was sudden and unexpected.

--------

We regret to record the death of Mr. S. R. Meredith at his residence, Walton-on-the-Hill, in October last. He was once president of the Leeds Chess Club and was a subscriber to the *B.C.M.* since 1890. His family have presented his complete set of bound volumes from that year to the present time to the London Chess League and they may now be seen at St. Bride's Institute.

Mr. George Levick, of Buxted, Sussex, died at Hove on January 7th, at the age of 85. A lifelong devotee to chess, he played for various clubs; his last being Tunbridge Wells, only giving up match play when the journey back to his country home became too tiring. He was the second son of the late Frederick Levick, J.P., of Blaina, South Wales.

## FOR SALE.

*Chess Strategy* (Lasker); *Modern Ideas in Chess* (Reti); *Chess Fundamentals* (Capablanca). All second hand, but very good condition. 6/6 each or 18/- the three (postage extra).

## LONDON CHESS LEAGUE.

Owing to a delay in adjudication of games, some 30 results are temporarily held up and it is impossible to give any accurate table of the position of the teams. We give, therefore, a few representative matches.

### FIRST DIVISION.

Lud-Eagle v. Leyton on January 20th, at St. Bride's Institute :—

| | LUD-EAGLE. | | | LEYTON. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | H. S. Barlow | 1 | E. W. Osler | 0 |
| 2 | A. Fletcher | ½ | W. H. Taylor | ½ |
| 3 | G. Wood | 1 | E. W. Hart | 0 |
| 4 | E. Shaw | ½ | F. W. Markwick | ½ |
| 5 | Miss Price | ½ | J. G. Hayes | ½ |
| 6 | J. Burgess | 1 | E. J. Gibbs | 0 |
| 7 | H. J. Snowden | 0 | F. J. Whitmarsh | 1 |
| 8 | B. Silverberg | 1 | H. J. Pearman | 0 |
| 9 | N. Schwartz | ½ | C. A. Thorogood | ½ |
| 10 | L. Alexander | 1 | H. H. Gill | 0 |
| 11 | M. Chester | ½ | R. C. Harvey | ½ |
| 12 | P. Le Grip | 1 | A. W. Daniel | 0 |
| 13 | H. Loeffler | ½ | J. Allchin | ½ |
| 14 | F. R. Leicester | ½ | F. D. Downton | ½ |
| 15 | A. T. C. Williams | 1 | R. Smith | 0 |
| 16 | T. H. Moore | 0 | A. Beaton | 1 |
| 17 | A. E. Burke | ½ | E. Gare | ½ |
| 18 | H. E. Glaser | 1 | S. Forgan | 0 |
| 19 | P. H. Hill | 1 | P. Wheatley | 0 |
| 20 | Lt.-Comdr. H. O. Boger | 0 | J. Childs | 1 |
| | | 13 | | 7 |

Battersea v. West London on January 19th :—

| | WEST LONDON | | | BATTERSEA. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | E. T. Jesty | 0 | A. D. Barlow | 1 |
| 2 | G. S. A. Wheatcroft | 0 | J. Butland | 1 |
| 3 | K. H. Bancroft | * | G. A. Shoobridge | * |
| 4 | W. H. Regan | ½ | G. Wernick | ½ |
| 5 | Dr. F. S. Duncan | ½ | R. H. Birch | ½ |
| 6 | F. J. Camm | ½ | J. S. Richardson | ½ |
| 7 | R. Eastman | ½ | J. Cooke | * |
| 8 | W. S. Wallis | ½ | F. Hodge | ½ |
| 9 | T. C. Mathews | 0 | C. R. Wilson | 1 |
| 10 | O. Wardman | * | J. Hunter | * |
| 11 | W. Henderson | ½ | O. Hemke | ½ |
| 12 | R. H. Shapcott | 0 | H. Evenas | 1 |
| 13 | N. L. Simon | 1 | G. Hills | 0 |
| 14 | H. A. Brady | 1 | G. S. Stebbing | 0 |
| 15 | C. Thomlinson | 1 | H. Shackleton | 0 |
| 16 | R. H. Le Pelley | 0 | H. A. Clarke | 1 |
| 17 | C. Zilva | 1 | H. Sanderson | 0 |
| 18 | J. W. H. Saybourne | 1 | W. P. Plummer | 0 |
| 19 | W. H. Robertson | * | W. T. Dann | * |
| 20 | W. Bamborough | ½ | D. O'Keefe | ½ |
| | | 8 | | 8 |

* To be adjudicated.

## North London *v.* Brixton on January 19th :—

| NORTH LONDON. | | | BRIXTON. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 L. C. G. Dewing | .. .. .. | ½ | W. Gooding .. | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 2 H. V. Buttfield | .. .. .. | o | H. B. Uber | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 3 Rev. E. W. Poynton | .. .. | ½ | H. C. Griffiths | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 E. J. Randall .. | .. .. .. | o | G. A. Felce .. | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 5 G. Gewurz.. | .. .. .. | 1 | Dr. F. St. J. Stedman | .. .. | o |
| 6 L. Klein .. | .. .. .. | ½ | R. H. Brown | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 F. A. Richardson | .. .. | ½ | R. Coman .. | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 J. A. Allcock .. | .. .. .. | ½ | A. H. Brooks | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 J. Strachstein .. | .. .. | 1 | F. Vincent .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 10 F. A. Sisley .. | .. .. .. | 1 | A. Butcher | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 11 E. A. Cave .. | .. .. .. | 1 | A. M. Williams | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 12 E. E. Barnett | .. .. .. | * | V. G. Tempest | .. .. .. .. | * |
| 13 C. E. Harris .. | .. .. | o | A. E. Pavey .. | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 14 S. Nirenberg | .. .. .. | o | A. White .. | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 15 R. F. Whitehead | .. .. | 1 | P. J. Shield .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 16 R. B. Goddard | .. .. .. | 1 | P. L. Oliver .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 17 F. H. Edmonds | .. .. .. | * | W. T. Benge | .. .. .. .. | * |
| 18 V. S. Summerhayes | .. .. | ½ | J. E. Huson .. | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 19 L. T. Weaser .. | .. .. | ½ | P. W. Tempest | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 20 F. H. Smith .. | .. .. .. | o | T. R. Hart .. | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| | | 9½ | | | 8½ |

\* To be adjudicated.

## SECOND DIVISION.

### Claremont *v. Referee* on January 11th :—

| CLAREMONT. | | | " REFEREE." | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. S. Stockton .. | .. .. .. | o | A. E. de Silva | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 2 A. E. Hopkins | .. .. .. | ½ | M. de Silva .. | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 3 A. E. Thomas .. | .. .. .. | 1 | A. E. Boyle .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 4 F. Newman | .. .. .. | o | M. L. Adler .. .... | .. .. .. | 1 |
| 5 J. Guinan .. | .. .. .. | o | R. C. Day .. | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 6 G. T. Jones | .. .. .. | 1 | Miss F. Gosling | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 7 F. W. Thomas | .. .. .. | o | A. F. White | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 E. Harris .. | .. .. .. | 1 | J. K. Portlock | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 9 S. Jones .. | .. .. .. | ½ | W. B. Ford .. | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 10 J. O. Brown | .. .. .. * .. | 1 | E. Latham .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 11 C. W. Beales | .. .. .. | 1 | J. A. Road .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 12 R. G. Rourke .. | .. .. .. | 1 | A. Webb .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| | | 7 | | | 5 |

## THIRD DIVISION.

### North London II *v.* Regent Street Polytechnic :—

| REGENT STREET POLYTECHNIC. | | | NORTH LONDON. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 T. H. Millington | .. .. .. | 1 | F. H. Smith .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 2 G. C. Ives | .. .. .. | 1 | W. Scott Thompson | .. .. .. | o |
| 3 F. R. S. Rice .. | .. .. .. | 1 | J. Creswell .. | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 4 E. C. Baker | .. .. .. | o | F. W. Carman | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 5 N. A. Lacey | .. .. .. | 1 | H. R. Ovenden | .. .. .. .. | o |
| 6 O. R. Markham | .. .. .. | ½ | C. Conrad .. | .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 H. Smith .. | .. .. .. | o | L. Brown .. | .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 G. H. Bangert | .. .. .. | 1 | A. E. Weston | .. .. .. .. | o |
| | | 5½ | | | 2½ |

# NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Scottish Championship.—The 40th annual congress of the Scottish Chess Association was very successful, and the members of the Dundee club excelled themselves in their endeavours to make the competitors and visitors welcome. Refreshments were served free of charge twice daily to competitors, and the officials of the Association had only to make a suggestion to have it at once attended to.

Mr. Wardhaugh says : Between the play of the three leaders, Macdonald, M'Kee, and Page, there was little to choose, and right up to the very end the ultimate order of these three players was a matter impossible to accurately forecast.

At the conclusion of the final round there were no less than seven unfinished games to be completed, the largest number we remember being seen at a Scottish championship.

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | T1. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. T. R. Serjeant .. .. .. .. | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 3 |
| 2 G. Page .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 5½ |
| 3 Miss F. Hutchison-Stirling .. .. | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 2½ |
| 4 E. G. Beckingham .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 4½ |
| 5 J. K. Harris .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 2½ |
| 6 J. A. M'Kee .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 5½ |
| 7 Dr. R. C. Macdonald .. .. .. | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| 8 A. G. Mackenzie .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1½ |
| 9 H. L. Forbes .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | — | 5 |

We give a few more interesting notes from the pen of the retiring Scottish secretary :—

Towards the close of the fourth hour of their play a little argument occurred between two competitors, one claiming that only 36 moves had been made and the other that he had completed his 40th move. The matter being referred to the officials the game was played over *ab initio* and both players found to be wrong ! A result of course not in the least surprising for all who have had experience of chess congresses are well aware that no *good* player can score his game correctly.

The hearty thanks of the press are tendered to the lady competitor, Miss Hutchison-Stirling, for playing through the tournament without a single adjourned game.

A player who was handling the Black pieces contrived in his first 8 moves to move his King's Knight no less than five times, finally landing it at his Q Kt square. He won the game naturally !

At the annual business meeting it was fixed that the 41st congress should be held in Edinburgh at the New Year, 1928. Dr. R. C. Macdonald, of Inverness, was elected president of the S.C.A., an honour fully deserved in consideration of the long and valued service he has given to the cause of chess.

The secretary intimated his retirement after seven years of service, but a worthy successor was found in the person of J. M. Nichol, of Clydebank, who is quite *au fait* with the business side of the Association work. New directors were two Edinburgh ladies, Miss Heard and Miss Malcolm, and two Glasgow gentlemen, Messrs. Gibson and M'Kee.

One competitor's clock never showed more than 45 minutes of time consumed for any one of the eight games played. The final score of this competitor was not very high.

———

Kent County Championship.—The last eight players for the current competition are W. M. Brooke *v.* S. I. Hussian, C. G. Spicer *v.* G. E. McCanlis, Mrs. Holloway *v.* R. C. Noel Johnson and E. A. Coad-Pryor *v.* J. Stuart Hodgson. This is the first year for a long time that most of the original favourites have survived to the finals.

———

Kent Congress will be held at Tunbridge Wells during Easter Week and promises to be as big a success as past gatherings in that " chessy town." The usual tournaments and attractions will be held, while the major event will include some strong continental players. Full particulars will be supplied by L. J. Sell, " Thule " Powder Mill Road, Tunbridge Wells.

———

## LONDON COMMERCIAL CHESS LEAGUE.
### PRESENT POSITION OF THE TEAMS.
#### 1ST DIVISION.

|  | P. | W. | D. | L. | Pts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Shell Mex .. .. .. | 8 | 8 | — | — | 8 |
| St. Helen's Court .. | 7 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 5 |
| Union Castle .. .. | 6 | 4 | — | 2 | 4 |
| R.M.S.P. .. .. .. | 7 | 4 | — | 3 | 4 |
| Motor Union .. .. | 8 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 3½ |
| Bowrings .. .. .. | 6 | 3 | — | 3 | 3 |
| Lloyds .. .. .. .. | 6 | 3 | — | 3 | 3 |
| P.L.A. .. .. .. | 6 | 3 | — | 3 | 3 |
| Nestanglo .. .. | 7 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 2½ |
| Britannic House .. | 8 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 2½ |
| Mortons .. .. .. | 8 | 2 | — | 6 | 2 |
| St. Katharine's .. | 6 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 1½ |
| Mex .. .. .. .. | 3 | 1 | — | 2 | 1 |

#### 2ND DIVISION.

|  | P. | W. | D. | L. | Pts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P.L.A. II .. .. .. | 7 | 5 | 2 | — | 6 |
| Nestanglo II .. .. | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 4½ |
| Union Castle II .. | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3½ |
| Sedgwick Collins I .. | 5 | 2 | 3 | — | 3½ |
| Bonnington I .. .. | 5 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Morton's II .. .. | 5 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Lloyd's II .. .. .. | 6 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 2½ |
| Motor Union II .. | 6 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 2½ |
| Shell Mex II .. .. | 5 | — | 3 | 2 | 1½ |
| Cornhill II .. .. .. | 6 | — | 1 | 5 | ½ |
| R.M.S.P. II.. .. .. | 6 | — | 1 | 5 | ½ |

··University of London Chess Club *v.* Metropolitan Chess Club.—
This match was played at Furnival Street on January 20th, the scores
being as follows :—

| METROPOLITAN. | | LONDON UNIVERSITY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. H. Morrison .. .. .. | ½ | R. F. Goldstein .. .. .. | ½ |
| 2 A. Louis .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. A. Allcock .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 S. Birnberg .. .. .. .. | ½ | N. Kazi .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 F. V. Louis .. .. .. .. | 0 | A. Jackson .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 5 H. Ford .. .. .. .. | 0 | T. Bispham .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 6 T. Keliher .. .. .. .. | ½ | P. E. Bowers .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 J. Macalister .. .. .. | 1 | A. G. Charles .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 J. Sergeant .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. Behmber .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 W. Bell .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. W. Thomas .. .. .. | 0 |
| 10 N. Feitelson .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. G. Slack .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 11 E. H. Mabbot (default) .. | 0 | R. G. Humphries .. .. .. | 1 |
| 12 G. Wilcox .. .. .. .. | ½ | G. F. Powell.. .. .. .. | ½ |
| | 7 | | 5 |

The leading scores in the City of London Championship are :—
Sir G. A. Thomas 7½ out of 9 ;  E. T. Vesty 6½ (8) ;  H. Saunders 6 (9).

An enthusiastic lady member of the Imperial Chess Club
entertained a small party to lunch at Claridge's Hotel to meet
the champion of Belgium, Mons. Koltonowski. They afterwards
adjourned to the Imperial Chess Club when Mons. Koltonowski
played 8 boards blindfold with the following results :—

| 1 Koltonowski .. .. .. | ½ | Mr. Streatfeild .. .. .. | ½ |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 ,, .. .. .. | 1 | Mrs. Fitzgerald .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 ,, .. .. .. | 1 | Mrs. Healey.. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 ,, .. .. .. | 1 | Mr. Chance .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 ,, .. .. .. | 1 | Mr. Thiderdown .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 ,, .. .. .. | ½ | Capt. Lowther .. .. | ½ |
| 7 ,, .. .. .. | 0 | Miss Chater .. .. | 1 |
| 8 ,, .. .. .. | 0 | Dr. Barton .. .. | 1 |

Result :—Koltonowski 4 wins, 2 draws, 2 lost.  Mr. Winter acted as Teller.

First Round of the Northern Counties Championship.—Cheshire
and Yorkshire played their match at the Manchester Chess Club on
15th January, 1927.  Scores :—

| YORKSHIRE. | | CHESHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 H. E. Atkins .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. J. Macdonald .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 C. R. Gurnhill .. .. .. | * | H. Farnsworth .. ... .. .. | * |
| 3 T. A. Staynes .. .. .. | * | G. H. Midgley .. .. .. .. | * |
| 4 G. W. Moses .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. Lobel .. .. .. .. ... | 0 |
| 5 H. W. Hodgkinson .. .. | 1 | W. Phillips .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 E. Dale .. .. .. .. | ½ | M. Sutcliffe .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 W. Davy .. .. .. .. | 1 | P. N. Wallis .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 C. E. Wenyon .. .. .. | 1 | J. Kay .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 G. Pollard .. .. .. .. | ½ | S. Broadbridge .. .. ·. .. | ½ |
| 10 H. J. Lofthouse .. .. .. | * | R. W. Smith .. .. .. .. | * |
| 11 J. Croysdale .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. B. Slater .. .. .. .. | 0. |
| 12 F. Davy .. .. .. .. | 1 | T. E. Stross .. .. .. .. | 0. |
| 13 C. Sandberg .. .. .. | 1 | H. Sutcliffe .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 R. A. Sturgeon .. .. .. | ½ | F. Osborn .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 15 C. G. Addingley .. .. .. | 0 | G. A. Heginbottom .. .. .. | 1 |
| 16 W. F. Curtis .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. Whitworth .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 10½ | | 2½ |

* For adjudication.

| | LANCASHIRE. | | | | | | | DURHAM. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | A. Eva | | | | | ½ | E. W. Carmichael | | | | | ½ |
| 2 | T. H. Storey | | | | | * | G. H. Beaty | | | | | * |
| 3 | F. Ashford Eve | | | | | 1 | F. W. Yielder | | | | | 0 |
| 4 | T. Marsden | | | | | 1 | B. Barton-Eckett | | | | | 0 |
| 5 | R. J. Broadbent | | | | | ½ | R. S. Friends | | | | | ½ |
| 6 | E. Toledano | | | | | 1 | J. E. Young | | | | | 0 |
| 7 | H. Learey | | | | | 0 | H. A. Hunnam | | | | | 1 |
| 8 | A. Milner | | | | | 1 | A. W. P. Tulip | | | | | 0 |
| 9 | L. Bergman | | | | | 0 | A. W. W. Tulip | | | | | 1 |
| 10 | G. E. Hildred | | | | | 1 | P. F. Tiffany | | | | | 0 |
| 11 | F. Higginbottom | | | | | 1 | E. Bradley | | | | | 0 |
| 12 | T. Midgley | | | | | 1 | D. Cook | | | | | 0 |
| 13 | H. Hilton | | | | | 1 | T. Errington | | | | | 0 |
| 14 | L. W. Whittaker | | | | | 1 | Rev. C. C. W. Sumner | | | | | 0 |
| 15 | C. R. Mitchell | | | | | 1 | H. E. Peadon | | | | | 0 |

12  3

* To be adjudicated.

This match between the Imperial Chess Club and the Croquet Association of Great Britain was played at 62 Brook Street, London, W., on January 20th. Scores :—

| | IMPERIAL. | | | CROQUET ASSOCIATION. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dr. V. H. Rutherford | | ½ | Rev. H. S. Wansbrough | | ½ |
| 2 | Miss Chater | | 1 | A. W. Pickard | | 0 |
| 3 | Miss Cotton | | 1 | Col. W. B. Du Pré | | 0 |
| 4 | Capt. the Hon. A. Lowther | | 1 | F. H. Alderson | | 0 |
| 5 | Mrs. Banting | | ½ | F. S. D. Hogg | | ½ |
| 6 | Wynnard Hooper | | 1 | E. Robinson | | 0 |
| 7 | A. N. Streatfeild | | ½ | Capt. J. B. Morgan | | ½ |
| 8 | A. Erskine Barrett | | 1 | R. Leatham Jones | | 0 |
| 9 | Miss Carlyon | | 1 | P. Duff-Mathews | | 0 |

7½  1½

The British croquet champion played at the lowest board for his team and did not succeed in scoring but it was delightful to see the leader of one type of sport appearing for his association in another.

Alassio British Chess Club.—The scores in the first " American " tournament were as follows :—

Section "A" (maximum 12).—Sir H. A. Crump, 9 ; A. J. Warrack, 9 ; Mrs. S. S. Blackburne, 8½ ; Major Connolly, 7½ ; The Right Rev. Bishop Goldsmith, 6 ; Miss Lunt, 2 ; Miss Stainforth, 0.

Section " B " (maximum 14).—Commander Edwards, R.N., 11½ ; Miss Wickham, 4½ ; S. C. Legh, 9 ; Rev. Canon Vernon, 8½ ; J. T. Gibson, 8 ; S. S. Blackburne, 7½ ; Mrs. Richards, 2 ; Miss Beatrice Osmond, 0.

Finals.—Between the two leaders of each of the two sections (maximum 6).—A. J. Warrack, 4 ; Sir H. A. Crump, 3½ ; Commander Edwards, 2½ ; Miss Wickham, 2.

The prizes were given by Sir H. A. Crump, Mr. S. S. Blackburne and Miss Beatrice Osmond, and were won as follows : A. J. Warrack 1st ; Sir H. A. Crump, 2nd ; and Commander Edwards, 3rd.

It was originally intended to have an " American " tournament in each of the months of December, January and February ; but this

has not been found practicable, as the experience of the first tourna-
ment shows that the sectional play and the " Finals " together cannot
be completed within a month. The second tournament, which will
decide the championship of the Chess Club, began on the 10th January.
There were 18 entries, which were divided into three sections, with
six players in each section. It is expected that the play in the sections
will be finished in the early part of February, and the play in the
" Finals " three or four weeks later.

The " Tournoi Barnett " is now in progress at Nice with a good
entry. This contest has been arranged by Sir Watson Rutherford
(once M.P. for Liverpool) as a compliment to his friend Sir Richard
Barnett, M.P. for South-West St. Pancras.

In the Hamilton-Russell Cup, the National Liberal Club still
lead with 5 wins and no losses, the Royal Automobile and Authors
both have a clean score of 4 wins. The leaders had a narrow escape,
however, with the Savile Club, only winning by 3½—2½.

Mr. W. A. Fairhurst gave a blindfold display at the Manchester
Chess Club on Saturday, December 18th, playing six games
simultaneously. He won five and drew one (Mr. Jaques) in 2½ hours
—a fine performance.

The secretary has informed us that Newcastle Chess Club has
removed to Lauder's Gambit Café, Northumberland Street.

By defeating Berkshire at St. Bride's Institute, E.C., on January
22nd, Hertfordshire qualified as winners of Group 4 in the Southern
Counties championship and Montague-Jones' Cup competition, and
will meet Hampshire (winners of Group 3) on February 12th. Details
of the Hertfordshire v. Berkshire match, which was a desperately
close affair, the issue being in doubt to the end, are as follows :—

| | HERTFORDSHIRE. | | BERKSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | G. P. A. Richards .. .. .. | 0 | P. J. Lawrence .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 2 | A. G. Fellows .. .. .. | 0 | F. W. Neale .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 3 | G. S. A. Wheatcroft .. .. | 1 | H. Lyford .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 | G. T. Womack.. .. .. .. | 0 | L. A. Rumble .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 5 | E. J. Fairchild.. .. .. .. | ½ | J. H. van Meurs .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 | L. S. Penrose .. .. .. .. | 1 | E. J. Brooks .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 | J. Burgess .. .. .. .. | ½ | G. H. Caws .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 | Major E. Montague Jones .. | ½ | H. Runham .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 | G. E. Marler .. .. .. .. | 0 | E. Lancaster Jones .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 | W. Hatton-Ward .. .. .. | 1 | C. E. Greenfield .. .. .. | 0 |
| 11 | D. L. James .. .. .. .. | ½ | B. Hamilton .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 12 | L. S. Bush .. .. .. .. | ½ | A. J. Upton .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 13 | A. E. Cozens .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. M. Arrowsmith .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 | E. G. Attenborough .. .. | ½ | G. H. Kingham .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 15 | R. E. Weber .. .. .. .. | 1 | S. F. Peirson.. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 16 | C. K. Trotter .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. H. M. Salmon .. .. .. | 0 |
| | | 9 | | 7 |

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

**South Africa.**—The match at the Pretoria C.C. on December 14th, when the home team received 18 visitors from the Union Club, of Johannesburg, ended : Pretoria 16½, Union Club 15½. Two games were played on most boards ; but at the top Mr. Sher and Dr. Blieden played one only, which ended in draw.

The second Natal tournament for the Crampton trophy attracted the following entries : L. Pierce (holder), S. C. Chard, A. E. Chisholm, E. C. Hooper, J. J. Perks, P. E. Powter, C. W. Wallis, J. M. Ware and J. Yellow. The result was that Pierce retained his title, Hooper coming second.

In the preliminary section of the Capetown C.C. championship, A. J. A. Cameron scored 6. M. Rieck 4, and M. Simon and S. W. Schwappe 3 each. These four go into the final pool.

---

**Australia.**—A recent mail brings us the report of a match between the Melbourne C.C. and Melbourne Grammar School, past and present. The Club won by 6½—4½, though their leader, G. Gundersen, could only draw with S. Woinarski on the top board.

The latest Queensland news is that the match at Toowoomba between the home team and the Brisbane School of Arts, which was to have been played on November 20th, to settle the premiership of the association, was scratched by the School of Arts, Toowoomba thus becoming champions by default. —. M'Elligott has won the championship of Queensland.

---

**Kenya Colony.**—At the Railway Indian Institute, Nairobi, on November 6th, a match—the third in the series—took place between the European and the Indian chessplayers of Kenya, the Europeans winning by 4½—3½. There were about 150 Indian spectators present.

In 1924 the Indians won, 5—3 ; in 1925, the Europeans, by the same score. Messrs. Lever Brothers have presented a silver trophy, to be held by the winners of this match each year.

In the present encounter A. H. Spencer-Palmer beat P. G. Mehta on the top board.

---

**France.**—In a two-day match, played on November 18th and 25th, the Cercle d'Echecs de la Rive Gauche defeated the newly formed British Chess Club, Paris, by the heavy score 21—4.

The return match, North of France v. Flanders, was played at Lille, on December 5th, and yielded a victory for the home team by 13½—7½. As the first match was won by the Flemings, 17½—3½, they have a balance of 8 points in their favour.

The tournament promoted by the new " Tchigorine " club has been won by L. L. Schwartzmann, with 13½ points, followed by A. Baratz (13), H. Bertrand and V. Kahn (10), M. Romih (8½), and H. K. Handasyde (8).

Germany.—A small invitation tournament at Munich, December 26th—30th, ended in a victory for the Polish master, D. Przepiorka, with a score of 4½ out of 5. E. D. Bogoljuboff, R. Spielmann and F. Sämisch secured the other three prizes with 3½, 3 and 2½ points respectively. The other players were H. Gebhardt (1) and —. Schmitt (½). Przepiorka drew with Bogoljuboff only, but the latter drew with Sämisch also.

E. Colle was awarded the first brilliancy prize in the recent Berlin masters' tournament, for his fine win in the eight round v. E. Grünfeld.

In a German tour lately R. Réti (who is now living at Düsseldorf) gave eight simultaneous exhibitions, in which he won 177, drew 15, and lost 10 games ; and four blindfold exhibitions, in which he won 29, drew 10, and lost 7 games.

G. Schories has won a match against Dr. von Nüss, at Düsseldorf, by 3—2, with one draw. The winner will be recognised as a player well known in England before the war.

———

Hungary.—A national tournament of 10 players, on November 20th—30th, was won by B. Krivoss, of Budapest, with 7½ points, the other prizewinners being J. Bakos (7), A. Jakab and B. Szijjarto (6½), and L. Sebok (6). Sandor Gruber, who afterwards competed at Hastings, just missed a prize with 5½ points.

———

Italy.—the Italian Chess Federation has new headquarters at Via G. Borgazzi, Milan (15).

A. Rastrelli has, as was expected, won the regional championship of Florence.

A match was played at Bordighera on the 19th January between the Alassio and Bordighera Chess Clubs, and resulted in a win for Bordighera by 5½ games to 2½. Scores :—

| BORDIGHERA. | | | | | ALASSIO. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Prince Cantacuzene | .. | .. | 1 | A. J. Warrack | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 2 | W. Landor | .. .. | .. .. | 1 | Sir H. A. Crump | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 | General G. H. Harrison, R.E. | | | 1 | C. Warrack .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | S. A. Benwell .. | .. | .. | 0 | Commander Edwards | | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 5 | E. A. Reynolds Ball | .. | .. | ½ | Mrs. S. S. Blackburne | | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 6 | Col. C. V. Bunbury | .. | .. | 1 | Miss Wickham | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 7 | Mrs. F. Cope .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Dr. Hillyer .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | Dr. J. T. Sankey | .. | .. | 0 | Sir Eric Swayne | | .. | .. | .. | 1 |

5½                                        2½

Poland.—The third congress of the Chess Federation of Upper Silesia finished on October 31st, 1926. First was E. Soika (11½ points), 2nd H. Paskda (9), 3rd T. Ertelt (8½), 4th J. Majcherczyku (8). J. Stocer was first in the qualification tournament.

Result of the Posen championship tournament, held in December last : 1st, Eng. Kopa (14 points) ; 2nd and 3rd, Dr. Steifer and Vojciechovski (11½) ; 4th and 5th, Drosio and Miller (11) ; 6th, Gostyñski (10) ; 7th, Dr. Rzóska (8).

Result of the Warsaw championship tournament, held December, 1926 : 11st, Kremer (system Sonneborn-Berger) ; 2nd, Dr. Kohn ; 3rd, Lovcki ; 4th, Frydman.

Result of the Lemberg championship tournament, 1926 : 1st, Knappeis (12½ points) ; 2nd, 3rd and 4th, Kohn, Popiel, Roman (12½).—*Contributed.*

Finland.—A tournament organised by the Helsingfors C.C. last December to commemorate its 40th year of existence, brought together five of the best Finnish players and three visitors—F. Apscheneek, of Riga, J. Türn, of Reval, and K. Berndtsson, of Göteborg. Apscheneek secured first prize with 5½, Türn and B. Rasmusson, of Viborg, scored 4½ each, and Berndtsson and J. Terho, of Helsingfors, 4 each.

United States.—A quadrangular " memorial " tourney at the Rice Progressive C.C., New York, has resulted as follows : A. Kupchik, 4 ; C. Jaffe, 3½ ; I. Kashdan, 2½ ; O. Chajes, 2.

It is announced that Horace Ransom Bigelow, whom Oxford and London chessplayers will remember, is to marry Miss Cecile Condert, of Port Washington, Long Island.

Dr. Tartakover, in his review of the year 1926 in the *Wiener Schachzeitung* for December, makes a special note of two new names in the chess world, M. Monticelli and V. Buerger. This number of the *W.S.* is quite a Tartakover number, for, in addition to his four-page article, the Doctor annotates in full detail three games from the Meran tournament, and his own game against Rosselli del Turco in the same tournament appears, with notes by H. Kmoch.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### D. JANOWSKI : AN APPEAL.

To the Editor of the *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—You will be sorry to hear that Mr. D. Janowski is lying in a Clinique here in a very serious condition. He is suffering from tuberculosis, and cannot live long, his heart being very weak. As he is without money or relatives to help him, we are doing what we can for him, to keep him in the Clinique rather than let him be removed to the less comfortable Hospital.

I am asking some Chess Associations and individuals to name an amount up to which they will aid him if necessary. In the meantime I shall pay the bills of the Clinique (about fr.60 a day) and afterwards, when the end has come, ask subscribers for whatever is necessary. In this way I shall not need to collect more than the actual sum wanted.

If you can help us in this charitable work I shall be very pleased to hear from you.

Yours faithfully,

LA PALMERAIE,                                          A. J. MAAS.
    HYÈRES.

[Although we are sorry to report that since this letter was in type Mr. D. Janowski has died (see obituary notice elsewhere), certain expenses have been incurred and we hope that there may be some chessplayers prepared to assist in defraying them. We shall be glad to forward any money from Subscribers for this object.—ED.]

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : Jayne beat Lawrence and drew Clarke and Darby ; Carmichael beat Darby, lost to Clarke ; Gunston drew Bussell ; Darby drew Dewing. Class 1b : West beat Evill ; Parr drew Parsons ; J. W. Woods score cancelled (see below). Class 2a : Richardson beat Wilson, drew Gurney, lost to Bardsley and Steele ; Steele and Shead beat Armitage ; Bardsley drew Shelton. Class 2b : Jago beat J. O. Brown ; Duffell beat Finch ; Barker retired, score cancelled. Class 3a : Artis beat Hamilton ; Cave retired, score cancelled. Class 3b : Kershaw and Beckwith beat Oldfield ; Murray retired, score cancelled. Class 4a : Derlien drew Spicer ; Seymour drew Simpson. Class 4b : Fairclough beat Dowsett and E. J. Brown ; Miss Baker beat E. J. Brown. Class 5 : W. T. Wood drew Davidson.

Knockout Results.—Old Tourney : Chambers beat Richardson and wins silver medal. New Tourney : Terry beat Murray and plays Duffell, who is Black ; Bussell beat Tapsfield and plays Rynders, who is Black ; Harper beat Miss Eveling ; Kennedy beat Parsons ; West drew one and won one against Lesser, and the former plays Kennedy in round 2, Kennedy being Black.

Matches.—Newcastle *v.* B.C.C.A. : Seymour won for us on board 22, and L. Zollner, board 1. Carmichael, board 7, Hawdon, board 8, won for Newcastle. Score 3½ to 4½ against us.

Irish Match.—Score to date : B.C.F. 30, I.C.A. 16. Illingworth beat Good (13), Cullen lost to Roper (4), Miller lost Doorley (38), Rynders lost Goane (55), Murray lost Martin (56), Noble drew Hemphill (53), Dowsett drew Donagh (69), A. P. White beat Sean D. Cuill (61), Miss White beat J. McDonnell (71).

Another match is about to commence with Jersey Island.

New Member.—G. Badash, 58 Broughton Road, South Shields.

We regret to have to notify the death of an old member, in J. W. Wood, of London.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS
### (Continued from page 9)

My correspondent and former solver, " Eze," has sent me what I feel sure will be of great interest to students of the Openings. He heads it *How to Improve Your Game*, by a player of the Knight class ! (I should like to add that I would not back Capablanca to give him a Knight.—ED.).

" Our editor, kindly permitting, the writer will attempt to demonstrate how he improved and is still improving his game. A practical method for study of the openings is difficult to devise, but to be of real value the one adopted must appeal to reason and should not be one of mere memory. The better the method the more satisfactory will be the result.

Just as a master workman should teach his apprentice the most practical way of placing his tools about the work bench, the master chessplayer, by the example of his games, teaches how and where to properly place the pieces and Pawns during the opening stage of the game ; provided that chess writers and annotators properly and correctly interpret for the weaker player the signification or reasons for the master player's moves.

The writer, by studying one opening at a time and carefully playing over many examples by different masters, not mechanically but actually thinking of what I was doing the while, soon found that certain Pawns always occupied certain squares, on which they usually remained until the middle game, and that in well-played games certain pieces nearly always occupied the same position, and what is of the greatest interest—the player who first departed from this normal formation without sufficient reason was usually the player who lost his game !

I want you (the reader) to study the openings from the Black side ; this eliminates the bad habit of thinking that one plays better with the White pieces than with the Black, and it will teach you more clearly and effectively the difficulties which confront Black, thus demonstrating in a very practical manner what line you should follow when you are the player of the White pieces.

DIAGRAM No. I.
WHITE



BLACK

Therefore get out your chessmen and board and we will first of all study the Grünfeld Defence in the Queen's Gambit Declined. This is, as you will have seen on page 8 of the January number, under class 8, where Black plays 1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—K Kt 3 ; 3.., P—Q 4.

This formation is constant in a regular well developed Grünfeld Defence when both players play correctly, and is the *Normal Skeleton* of this opening.

I suggest that you put this up on your board and the second time on a pocket board (which will remain undisturbed), so that you will have continually before you the general formation arrived at in this defence.

For Black some of the main drawbacks of the orthodox method of declining the Queen's Gambit are : (a) The great difficulty of developing the Q B ; (b) a patient, elaborate, difficult and frequently unsuccessful defence of the square K R 2, which if successful very often causes a weakness elsewhere ; and (c) the time and patience that must be expended before a counter attack may be ventured.

The under-lying idea of the Grünfeld Defence is counter attack. As an incident of this counter attack, the Q B is developed or may be developed without difficulty. Black's Q B 6 is a critical square for both players in this opening.

DIAGRAM NO. 2.
WHITE



BLACK

The MAXIMUM result to be obtained by Black in a successful counter attack by this defence will be the position in diagram No. 2 ; a result, of course, rarely obtained.
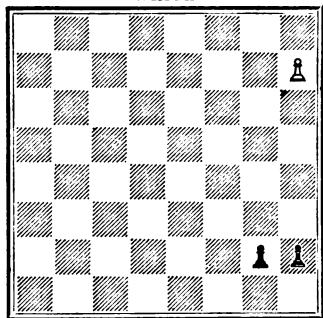
DIAGRAM NO. 3.
WHITE



BLACK
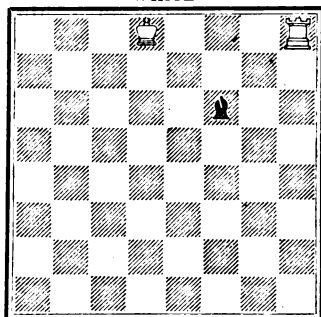
Diagram No. 3 represents what may be said to be the MINIMUM result to be obtained by Black in a successful counter attack by the Grünfeld Defence ; this result will frequently be experienced.

In the Grünfeld Defence Black endeavours to break up the White *normal* Pawn formation of the Queen's Gambit Declined by attacking violently with his K B, K Kt and his Q B P particularly, and other forces if he can, along the long diagonal leading from Black K R 1—Q R 8, but most especially Q B 6, and, thereby, hopes to force White to transfer the Pawn Q Kt 2 to Q B 3 by the exchange of Knights, thus removing the natural protection this Pawn gives to Q B 3 when standing at Q Kt 2. After the exchange of Knights at Q B 6 Black re-attacks the square Q B 6 more indirectly this time by playing P—Q B 4, and if time permits by Kt—Q B 3 and Q—Q B 2.

Turning now to the normal skeleton again, diagram 1, examine WHITE'S POSITION. The Q B comes to Q 2 to reinforce Q B 3, and

preventing Black playing Q—Q R 4 at a later stage. The White Q B must not go to Q Kt 2 because the square Q B 3 will be weakened by bringing the Q Kt P to Q Kt 3 to make room for the B ; (2) because a *tempo* will be lost by any other development of this B than on Q 2 ; (3) because the Pawn at Q Kt 3 will occupy a possibly important post for the Queen ; (4) last but not least, the B, if posted at Q Kt 2, instead of being a guard may possibly need to be *guarded*. The K B goes to K 2 : (1) for the purpose of making ineffective the pinning of the K Kt by the Black Q B at K Kt 5 ; (2) for the purpose of relieving the White Queen from the police duty of remaining on her square, to prevent the opening of the K Kt file by Black, after White has Castled, by B × Kt. (If temporarily this B goes to Q B 4 to recapture a Pawn, it MUST return to K 2).

THE WHITE PAWNS.—As explained under the remarks on the Q B, the Pawn at Q Kt 2 should remain at its proper square for the purpose of re-enforcing Q B 3. The square Q B 3 is, however, re-enforced by the protection afforded by the Pawn at Q 4. The Pawn at K 3 defends the Pawn at Q 4 as well as being a weapon of attack by threatening to advance at an opportune moment.

The K Kt indirectly re-enforces Q B 3 by his protection of the Pawn at Q 4. The diagonal Q 1—R 4 must be kept free for the development of the Q. Notice how beautifully all the White pieces are co-ordinated.

Now let us examine BLACK. The K B at Kt 2 is in a strong attacking position along the long diagonal and will be a terrible arm against the enemy, provided his side succeeds in clearing a road for him to his field of action. In the sad event that his aids fail to fulfil their mission he is in a strong defensive position before his K. The Q B is in reserve at his post—a remarkable thing for a Queen's Gambit Declined—he has mobility and two possible squares for development, K B 4 to re-enforce K 5; and K Kt 5 to pin White's K Kt, if White improperly develops his game.

The mission of the K Kt is to die. He holds himself ready to go to Q 4 to recapture if his Q P falls and from thence to give up his life for a life of equal value at Q B 6, thus suppressing part of the defence at this critical square. He also holds himself in readiness, if necessary, to go to K 5 and from there to the critical square Q B 6, or perhaps to the semi-critical square Q 7.

The Q Kt, like his fellow, is doomed to suppression ; he is part of the storming force held in reserve and may be called upon to go to Q 2 and thence to Kt 3 or to Q B 3 after the Q B P has been advanced to storm his Q 5.

THE BLACK PAWNS.—Three of these are of great importance, the ones at Q 4 and at Q B 2 are, like the Knights, foreordained to suppression as storming units. The K P may be used : (1) for storming operations ; (2) as re-enforcement of the square Q 4 ; or (3) as a weapon of attack. The Pawn at Q Kt 2 plays a really noble part, and his duty is to *wait*, and WAIT, and WAIT ; he is foreordained simply to be the EXTRA Pawn on the Queen's wing. (Diagram 3).

## GAME No. 5,790.

N.B.—Please keep diagram 3 on your pocket board before you as you play over the game. As an encouragement to the study of the openings note that the player of White is at least a Pawn stronger than the player of Black (the writer was player of Black). Played in semi-final of a Christmas Week knock-out tournament, December 21st, 1926. Time : 35 moves the first two hours.

**1 P—Q 4  1 Kt—K B 3** A fashionable but extremely non-committal move· White has no more information about Black's intentions than he had before Black moved. Black has reserved every one of his options, and in a way has circumscribed White's reply.

**2 Kt—K B 3** Unless White wishes to chance a Budapest Defence or some other wild and irregular reply the text-move must be made instead of P—Q B 4.

**2 P—K Kt 3** Except showing that Black intends to fianchetto his K B this is another very non-committal move.

**3 P—Q B 4** White plays up the Queen's Bishop Pawn as in the Queen's Gambit, but the Gambit Pawn is not offered because Black as yet has nothing developed that could make the capture.

**3 B—K Kt 2** Black's intentions are not any clearer to White than before this move was made. Black still has at his disposal P—Q 3, entering into a Yates Defence or he can play P—Q Kt 3, followed by P—Q B 4, playing for a Réti position for Black, etc., etc.

**4 Kt—Q B 3** White develops, feeling confident, as he should do. But if he does not wish to face a Grünfeld Defence, this Knight should not come to this square on this move. 4 Q Kt—Q 2 is a good alternative here. STOP ! Look at the position on pocket board. Do the two positions (pocket board and game before you) commence to resemble each other ? REMEMBER you are the Black player for the purpose of this article. As White has not moved his Bishops what should you do to complete your side of the picture ? (If you wish to play a Grünfeld Defence).

**4 P—Q 4** Of course ! And now you have learned the first rule by practical demonstration ! !

FOR BLACK :  The Queen Pawn should be held back until White has played Kt—Q B 3, when (NOT BEFORE) the Q P must be played to Q 4 in immediate REPLY to White's Kt—Q B 3.

FOR WHITE :  If intending to accept the Grünfeld Defence you can hide your intentions somewhat by 4 P—K 3 or 4 B—Q 2, and if you do not wish Black to play the Grünfeld Defence then 4 Q Kt—Q 2 or 4 P—K Kt 3 are splendid alternatives.

**5 P—K 3  5 Castles** Both book moves, made at exactly the proper stage. White sometimes plays 5 P × P, Kt × P ; 6 P—K 4, but as the White player you should not

try it until you know the opening thoroughly. If White starts on this line as Black you should continue by 6.., Kt×Kt; 7 P×Kt, P—Q B 4 ! ! ! EYE ON POCKET BOARD !

**6 P—Q Kt 3**

And look at it again now ! ! A glance shows that the NORMAL SKELETON has been deformed and if you have carefully read the foregoing article you already know that this mutilation has CREATED a WEAKNESS. What ? A valuable support has been taken from your Q B 6 and the mobility of White's Queen has been impaired ! !

Weak Player and Student take courage. In this game the stronger player lost to the weaker player because he was deficient in his book knowledge and theory of this opening.

Before making his 6th move the writer took twenty-five minutes of his valuable time for consideration. As Black player talk to yourself as follows : " He (White) does not know the book ! He is on his own now ! He intends B—Kt 2 or R 3—both bad !. He wants me to take his Q B P so as not to lose a *tempo* with his K B. Where is his Q going ? She cannot go to K 2 before the B comes out unless he " fianchettos " his B. Would like to have the Q go to K 2 as I could develop my Q B and pin his K Kt at the same move. Q—B 2 is not good for him and not dangerous for me because of my Pawn on K Kt 3. If I play P×P, his Q probably goes to K 2 after his B×P. All right. If Q—K 2 and B—Q Kt 2, then Q must guard B, giving chance I want to open up the long diagonal. How ? With my Pawn to Q B 4 ! May lose my Pawn ! Will my attack be worth it ? But I do not lose my Pawn by P—Q B 4 for when his K Kt is pinned my Kt—K 5 gets up a strong attack which will WIN something (White Q Kt) or make him open up his K Kt file after I play B×Kt. "

UNLESS you have actually seen all of these things I said when talking to myself, move all the pieces around until you DO SEE THEM !

This is important because White ACTUALLY LOST HIS GAME because of the consequence of 6 P—Q Kt 3 and you will not get the full benefit of this study unless I can make YOU see it. One hears you say, " What, lost a game because of a defensive move of a Pawn as early as the 6th move ? " You are simply referred to the statement already made about the player who first leaves the known path without sufficient reason.

For White the correct line here is 6 Q—Kt 3, practically forcing 6.., P×P ; 7 B×P, Q Kt—Q 2 ; 8 B—Q 2, Kt—Kt 3, etc. (Grünfeld-Steiner, Vienna, November, 1923).

**6 P×P**

For each player it is better if he can force the other to exchange the Pawns, therefore as Black you should keep back this exchange if possible. But—and this is the meat in the cocoanut—White has made a feeble move, taking away one of the " main props " defending his square Q B 3, and Black (now sure of his superior knowledge in theory as against White's superior chess strength) makes a necessary

preliminary move to clearing the diagonal for his
K B. In addition the text is a preparatory clearance
move of the KING's file. Also it dimly threatens
to win a Pawn and perhaps the Exchange !! Do
you see it ? If not, puzzle it out !!!

**7 B×P**

White has only the choice of (1) abandoning a Pawn ;
(2) the text-move ; or (3) what is worse, 7 P×P
which permits 7.., P—Q B 4, just the same. If
he should have played P×P look at diagram 2, and
see how Black would be approaching the realisation
of his MINIMUM hopes.

**7 P—Q B 4**

Why is the offered sacrifice sound ? If you have
puzzled it out after Black's 6th move, as you were
told to, you should know why. But as I am afraid
some " lazy people " may not puzzle.it out I will
explain. The sacrifice is sound because if 8 P×P,
Kt—K 5 (not 8.., Q×Q because 9 Kt×Q, Kt—K 5 ;
10 R—Kt 1 and your own Kt is in the way of your
Q B) and White must submit to the loss of the
Exchange by 9 Kt×Kt so as not to lose a piece.

**8 Q—K 2**

Look at the Pocket Board ! *Skeleton wobbles on
both feet* (Q Kt 2 and K 2). White commits the
crime of putting his Q in front of his K with a R
in the offing. The only possible explanation of
this move is that White thought he had time to
bring his Q R to Q 1. The idea is BAD because in
its fulfilment the Q B must go to Kt 2 where it must
be GUARDED, as White finds too late. 8 B—Q 2
was even now the BEST move.

**8 B—Kt 5**

Now do you see why the White K B should be on
his K 2 as in the Skeleton position ? ?
This move threatens to disorganise White's game
by .., P×P; P×P, B×Kt; Q×B, Q×P,
incidentally winning a Pawn and threatening to
win a piece.

**9 B—Kt 2**

Note that White's side of our SKELETON has been
so deformed that it is unrecognisable, also that
on your (Black) side only one piece is out of its
proper place (Q B) and that it is holding down its
job right well.
As Black you should say to yourself : " Can I clear
the K file ? He will bring the R to Q 1, threatening
my Q. Can I pinch his Q Kt, or his Q B ? He has
not Castled so my Q on R 4 can pin his Q Kt and
escape if his R goes to Q 1. My K P at its fourth
supports my Q fifth and I simply must win some-
thing, if only a Pawn." (Do you agree ?)

**9 P×P !**

Keeping all his threats in hand !

**10 R—Q 1 ?**

BAD !! White should have submitted to the loss
of the Pawn and the consequence thereof by
Castles.

**10 P—K 4 !**

Now Black threatens to win a Knight by P—K 5
(unless White plays R×P losing), as 11 P×P is
met by 11.., P—K 5 just the same.

**11 P—K R 3**

The Black Q B must be dislodged at any cost.
An example of one of the few profitable instances
of pinning the adversary's K Kt before he has
Castled.

**11 Q—R 4**  Keeping up the pressure!  When White took his Q B to Kt 2 for the purpose of bringing his R to Q 1, he did not calculate the force of the pin on his K Kt, this pin virtually leaving his Q B in the "air."  Because of the pin of his K Kt, White must now submit to his Q Kt being taken by a Pawn, which in turn will attack the Q B and threaten to win the Rook by discovered check.  DO ALL OF YOU SEE WHY WHITE'S 6 P—Q Kt 3 WAS BAD ?  If the Q Kt P had not been moved, White would have naturally had the Q B at Q 2 and now the Q Kt could simply move away.

**12 P × B**  Anything else would be worse and White hopes to get out by only losing the Exchange.

**12 P × Kt**

**13 B—B 1**  Why the text instead of B—R 1 ?  Because of 13,.. P—B 7 ch ; 14 R—Q 2, P—B 8 (=Q ch.) wins White Q.

**13 P—B 7 ch**

**14 R—Q 2**    **14 Kt—K 4**

**15 Castles**    **15 Kt × R**  White gives up the Exchange at last hoping to save something out of the wreck.  (Each of the players had used an hour and fifteen minutes of their time at this point).

**16 B × Kt**    **16 Q × P**  Black wishes to keep the "passed" Pawn on B 7, and if it should fall to be assured of the Pawn plus as well as the Exchange, but once the Q is at R 7 she will have no retreat.  But you say, " By B—B 3 and R—R 1, White threatens to make it warm for her."  No !  Because Black would play Q × R ch and P—B 8 (=Q ch) and if White plays K—R 2, preparing to catch the Queen, then Black would play Q—R 6 and Q—Q 3 threatening to win the Kt by dis ch.

**17 B—B 3**  Attacking both Pawns and shutting the Q out of Kt 7.

**17 P—K 5**  Therefore save the Pawn and if he wishes to exchange his Kt and Q for our B and R we will permit him, or may be we will win a B net or at least develop our Q Kt very profitably as we wish to use him.

**18 Kt—Q 4**  Forced.

**18 Kt—B 3**  Hit him while he is down.  Chess is the only game in which it is permitted.

**19 P—Kt 4**  Desperation ! !

**19 Kt × Kt**

**20 B × Kt**    **20 Q—R 4**

**21 B—B 5**  Defending his Pawn which was in danger, although Black would not chance losing his advanced Pawn for the Kt P just yet.

**21 K R—Q 1**  The execution of the threat of R—Q 8 cannot be prevented.  If 22 B—Q 5, B × B ; 23 P × B, R × B, etc.

**22 B × P ch**  Threatening a draw by .., K × B ; 23 Q—B 5 ch, K—K 1 ; 24 Q × P ch, etc.

**22 K—R 1 !**

**23 Q—B 5**    **23 R—Q 8 !**

**24 B—Q 4 ! !**  White resigned !  How should Black continue ?

Now, chessplayer, whatever your strength, has the foregoing made you see that the study of openings may be highly interesting ?  Please try and see for yourself these hidden beauties in whatever opening you wish to practise.  If it has aroused your enthusiasm

at all, the writer has been well repaid for using Christmas Day to write this article, but he would like you to write to the editor and say so !

Hoping that you have had as much pleasure and profit in the reading as the writer has had in the writing, he wishes you a Happy New Year."

I am glad to note that V. Kelly, who won the Boys' Championship of London, was one of the fairly regular solvers of the problems in these pages last year.

The endings in the December number, page 749, were as follows : No. **1.** A game by correspondence. White's last move was R—Kt 1. Black won by 1.., P—Q 6 ; 2 Kt (K 2)—B 4, B×Kt ; 3 Kt×B, Kt×Kt ; 4 Q×Kt, R—K 7 ch ; 5 R—Kt 2, Q—K 3 ! and White resigned, because if 6 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—B 2 ; 7 Q—R 5 ch, K—B 1 ; 8 Q×R P, P—Q 7 ; 9 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 10 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 3 ; 11 Q—Q 4, K—B 3. Note that 2.., Kt×Kt is bad because of 3 P×Kt, but after B×Kt ; 3 P×Kt cannot be played because the Black R checks and wins. Again 3.., P×Kt cannot be played for same reason. If 2 Kt (K 2)—B 3, B×P ch wins. No. **2** is solved by 1.., P—K 6 ; 2 Q—K R 2, Q—Kt 5 ch ; 3 K—B 1, B—Kt 7 ch ; 4 K—Kt 1, Kt—R 6 ch ; 5 Q×Kt, B×Q dis ch ; 6 K moves, Q mates. To the end game given on page 9 in the January number I have up to the time of writing received no solutions, and will refer to it later. It seems to me that White's first idea should be to keep the Black King from approaching, and this is best obtained by 1.., K—Q 7 ; 2 R—Kt 4, R—Kt 1 (probably best) ; 3 R—K B 4, but there is still a lot of play before White can be certain of a win.

---

## 300-YEAR OLD CHESSMEN.

A chess-set, made for a Moslem Emperor, composed of the most beautiful amber ever seen in this country has just reached Bond Street.

The chess-board, dated about 1650, is reputed to have been made for the relaxation of a Moslem emperor during one of his wars, and the chessmen are carved to represent the soldiers of the two opposing armies. Both men and board are made entirely of amber, the squares being of clear and cloudy amber alternately ; for further distinctiveness the clear amber squares are delicately chased with gold.

" The chess-set has reached us only this week from a nobleman's family in Poland, although we have been trying to get it for two years," said a member of the firm which has acquired it. " An antique so perfect, with not a piece missing, is very unusual, and we shall probably not keep it long. One of our clients comes all the way from America when she hears of something unique in Bond Street."

An expert at the Victoria and Albert Museum, to whom the set was shown, commented on the relative poverty of this country in antique amber. " The best collections are undoubtedly in Germany ; while in one of the Russian palaces there is a hall entirely panelled in small pieces of amber."

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME NO. 5,791.

Played in the final match of the Counties' championship, 11th December. Notes by J.H.B.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| W. H. M. KIRK | V. WAHLTUCH |
| (Surrey) | (Lancashire) |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | |

Usually rated as inferior to the moves 6 Kt—B 3 and 6 R—K 1, on the ground that those moves retain the option of playing the Q P one or two squares on its first advance.

| | 6 P—Q 3 |
|---|---|
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—K R 3 | |

Totally unnecessary, with a Pawn already at Q B 3.

| | 8 P—K R 3 |
|---|---|

......Partly a waiting move to induce White to declare his intentions. 8.., Kt—K 1 or Q 2 would be quite good here. White's next few moves, however, rather justify Black's tactics.

| 9 Kt—R 2 | 9 P—Q Kt 4 |
|---|---|
| 10 B—B 2 | 10 P—Q 4 |
| 11 Q—K 2 | 11 R—K 1 |

......11.., B—K 3 and then Q—Q 2 is a good alternative course.

| 12 Kt—Q 2 | 12 P—Q 5 |
|---|---|

......Not quite consonant with his last move, which suggested opening rather than closing the centre. 12.., B—K 3 was still strong.

| 13 Q Kt—B 3 | 13 Kt—K R 2 |
|---|---|
| 14 Kt—Kt 4 | 14 B×Kt |
| 15 P×B | 15 Kt—Kt 4 |

......15.., Q—Q 2 would drive White's remaining Kt into a poor position.

| 16 B×Kt | 16 B×B |
|---|---|
| 17 B—Kt 3 | |

This (threatening B—Q 5) and his next are intended to prepare for his 20th move, and cannot therefore be justly criticised as waste of time; nevertheless, the plan is one which leaves him only drawing prospects.

| | 17 Kt—R 4 |
|---|---|
| 18 B—B 2 | 18 P—Q B 4 |
| 19 P×P | 19 B P×P |
| 20 Kt×K P | 20 R×Kt |
| 21 P—B 4 | 21 R—B 1 ! |
| 22 P×B | |

22 P×R, B—K 6 ch; 23 R—B 2, Kt—B 3; 24 B—Kt 3, Kt×P would not be satisfactory for White, who would stand to lose another Pawn; besides which Black's Knight would occupy a commanding position from which it could not be expelled.

| | 22 Q×P |
|---|---|

......As he wants his Kt at K 4 quickly, 22.., R×P was better; moreover the text-move leaves the valuable Q P very weak.

| 23 P—Kt 4 | 23 Kt—B 3 |
|---|---|
| 24 B—Kt 3 | 24 Kt—Q 1 |
| 25 R—B 5 | |

This misses the only good chance he gets in the game, *viz.*, 25 Q—K B 2, ensuring the gain of (probably) the Q P against White's doubled Pawn—a favourable exchange, leaving White with a passed centre Pawn.

| | 25 R—B 8 ch |
|---|---|
| 26 R×R | 26 Q×R ch |
| 27 K—B 2 | 27 Kt—K 3 |
| 28 P—Kt 3 | |

There is no better course left than to play for the draw by 28 R×R.

| | 28 R×R ch |
|---|---|
| 29 K P×R | |

Necessary to enable him to play 30 B—Q 5, keeping the

Queen out of the White corner square.

|    |         |    |        |
|----|---------|----|--------|
| 29 |         | Kt—Kt 4 |   |
| 30 | B—Q 5   | 30 | Q—B 6  |
| 31 | B—Kt 7  |    |        |

Position after 31 B—Kt 7.

BLACK (WAHLTUCH)
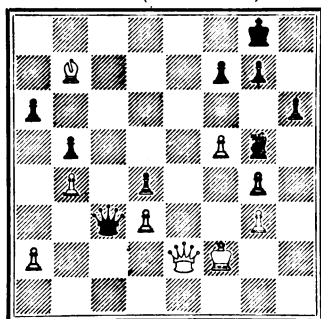


WHITE (KIRK)

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    |         | 31 | Q—B 2    |
| 32 | Q—K 8 ch |   |          |

Probably played under great time pressure. The right move is 32 B—Kt 2, and it is not apparent that Black can then do more than draw.

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    |         | 32 | K—R 2    |
| 33 | B × P   | 33 | Q—B 7 ch |
| 34 | Q—K 2   |    |          |

The final error. 34 K—B 1, Q × P ch ; 35 Q—K 2, Q × P ; 36 Q—Kt 2 would still afford chances.

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    |         | 34 | Q—B 3 !  |
| 35 | B × P   | 35 | Q × B    |
| 36 | P—R 3   | 36 | Q—B 3    |
| 37 | Q—Q 1   | 37 | Kt—R 6 ch |
| 38 | K—B 1   |    | Mates in three moves. |

GAME No. 5,792.

Played in the match, Surrey v. Sussex, at Brighton, 20th November.

*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| W. GREENWOOD | Dr. R. DUNSTAN |
| (Surrey) | (Sussex) |

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
| 1  | P—K 4   | 1  | P—Q B 4  |
| 2  | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K 3    |
| 3  | B—K 2   |    |          |

Inferior to 3 P—Q 4, as it allows Black the effective reply 3.., P—Q 4 !

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    |         | 3  | Kt—K B 3 ? |
| 4  | Kt—Q B 3 | 4 | P—K Kt 3 |

...... Hardly good after .., P—K 3, as it leaves Black too many weak squares of his own colour.

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
| 5  | P—K 5   | 5  | Kt—Kt 5  |
| 6  | P—Q 4   |    |          |

White could obtain a marked advantage in position by 6 P—K R 3, Kt—K R 3 ; 7 Kt—K 4, with P—Q 4 to follow.

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    |         | 6  | P × P    |
| 7  | Q × P   | 7  | Kt—K R 3 |
| 8  | B—K 3   |    |          |

And here White should play 8 B—K Kt 5, Kt—B 4 ; 9 Q—K B 4, B—K 2 or Q—R 4 ; 10 P—K Kt 4 !

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    |         | 8  | Kt—B 4   |
| 9  | Q—Q 3   | 9  | Kt—B 3   |
| 10 | Kt—K 4  | 10 | Kt × B   |
| 11 | Kt—B 6 ch | 11 | Q × Kt  |

...... Counter attack has always been Dr. Dunstan's forte ; but how many of his ninety-three juniors who took part in this match would have dared to venture upon one so bold and speculative as this ?

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
| 12 | P × Q   | 12 | Kt × Kt P ch |
| 13 | K—B 1   | 13 | Kt—B 5   |
| 14 | Q—Q 2   | 14 | B—R 3    |

...... 14.., Kt—Q 4 is better.

|    |         |
|----|---------|
| 15 | Q—K 1   |

Not necessary, the Black Bishop being not protected and with no prospect of becoming so ; he should rather play 15 P—K R 4,

threatening P—R 5, P×P and R×B.

### 15 Kt—Q 4

**16 B—B 4**

16 P—B 4, Kt×P; 17 Q—B 3, B—Kt 2; 18 R—Q 1 would greatly hinder Black's formation of a centre.

|            | 16 Kt×P     |
|------------|-------------|
| 17 R—Q 1   | 17 Castles  |
| 18 R—K Kt 1| 18 P—Q 4    |
| 19 B—Q 3   | 19 B—Q 2    |

......Or rather 19.., P—K 4 !

**20 P—K R 4**

Now 20 Kt—K 5 would have blocked the attack.

|            | 20 P—K 4    |
|------------|-------------|
| 21 Kt—Kt 5 | 21 B×Kt     |
| 22 P×B     | 22 B—R 6 ch |
| 23 R—Kt 2  |             |

For if 23 K—K 2, Kt—Q 5 ch; 24 K—K 3, Kt—Kt 5 ch still wins the Exchange. After that gain Black with his strong centre has about an equivalent for the sacrificed Queen.

|            | 23 Kt—K R 4  |
|------------|--------------|
| 24 K—Kt 1  | 24 B×R       |
| 25 K×B     | 25 Kt—B 5 ch |
| 26 K—R 2   | 26 P —K 5    |

| 27 B—K 2   | 27 Kt—K 4    |
|------------|--------------|
| 28 Q—Q 2   |              |

28 K—Kt 3 would gain time, by limiting the action of Black's Knight's more than this does.

|            | 28 Kt×B      |
|------------|--------------|
| 29 Q×Kt    | 29 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 30 K—R 1   | 30 Q R—Q 1   |
| 31 P—B 4   | 31 P×P       |
| 32 R×R     | 32 R×R       |
| 33 Q×K P   | 33 Kt×P      |
| 34 Q×B P   | 34 R—Q 8 ch  |
| 35 K—Kt 2  | 35 Kt—K 3    |
| 36 Q—B 8 ch| 36 K—Kt 2    |
| 37 Q×P     | 37 Kt—B 5 ch |
| 38 K—B 3   | 38 P—Kt 4    |
| 39 Q×P     | 39 P—R 4     |
| 40 P—Q Kt 4| 40 K—Kt 3    |
| 41 K—K 3   |              |

41 Q—R 6 ch, K—B 4; 42 Q—B 8 ch, K—K 4; 43 Q—K 8 ch, K—B 3 would get rid of the mating danger.

41 R—Q 6 ch and mates in two more moves.

......As this is understood to be (at 78) Dr. Dùnstan's last match game he is to be warmly congratulated on quitting the arena upon so happy and characteristic an effort.

---

### GAME No. 5,793.

Played in the last Polish championship tournament at Warsaw. Notes by J.H.B.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE          | BLACK        |
|----------------|--------------|
| D. PRZEPIORKA  | DR. ST. KOHN |
| 1 Kt—K B 3     | 1 P—Q 4      |
| 2 P—Q 4        | 2 P—Q B 3    |
| 3 Q Kt—Q 2     | 3 Kt—K B 3   |
| 4 P—K 3        | 4 P—K Kt 3   |
| 5 B—Q 3        | 5 B—Kt 2     |
| 6 Castles      | 6 Castles    |
| 7 Kt—K 5       |              |

At least doubtful; Black has no difficulty in equalising after this.

|            | 7 Q Kt—Q 2   |
|------------|--------------|
| 8 P—K B 4  | 8 Kt×Kt      |
| 9 B P×Kt   | 9 Kt—K 1     |

| 10 P—B 3   | 10 P—B 3     |
|------------|--------------|
| 11 P×P     | 11 Kt×P      |
| 12 P—K 4   | 12 P—K 4 !   |
| 13 Q—Kt 3  |              |

He dare not take the K P on account of 13.., Q—Kt 3 ch; 14 K—R 1, Kt—Kt 5, winning.

### 13 K—R 1

......Black afterwards discovered that he should have played here 13.., P×Q P; 14 B P×P, Kt—Kt 5; 15 P—K 5 (15 R×R ch, Q×R; 16 Kt—B 3, B×P ch and wins), Kt×R P; 16 K×Kt, Q—R 5 ch; 17 K—Kt 1, Q×P ch; 18 K—R 1, Q—

R 5 ch ; 19 K—Kt 1, B—Kt 5, and with his undeveloped Queen's side White would be in serious difficulties.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | P × K P | 14 | Kt—Kt 5 |
| 15 | Kt—B 3 | 15 | Kt × K P |
| 16 | Kt × Kt | 16 | R × R ch |
| 17 | B × R | 17 | B × Kt |

Position after 17 .., B × Kt.

BLACK (ST. KOHN)
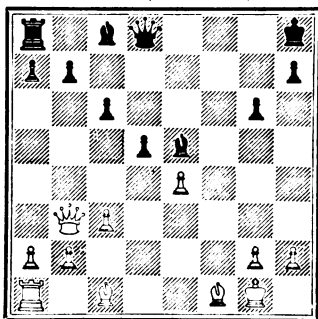


WHITE (PRZEPIORKA)

18 B—K 3

A strong line, offering a Pawn to wrest the attack from his opponent before the latter can complete his development.

18 Q—R 5

...... Simply .., P × P was better, as the Queen becomes exposed to danger in the centre.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19 | P—Kt 3 | 19 | Q × K P |

...... Not 19.., B × P ; 20 B—Q 4 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 21 P × B, etc.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | R—K 1 | 20 | K—Kt 1 |

...... The threat is 21 B—B 2, Q—B 4 ; 22 R × B, winning.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | B—B 2 | 21 | Q—B 4 |
| 22 | B—Kt 2 | 22 | B—K 3 |

...... The threat here was 23 B × Q P ch, P × B ; 24 Q × P ch, recovering the piece with advantage.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | Q × Kt P | 23 | R—Kt 1 |
| 24 | Q × B P | 24 | R × P |
| 25 | R—K B 1 | 25 | P—Q 5 |

...... Black points out that 25.., Q—B 2 was much better ; if 26 Q B moves, then .., R × B ch ; 26 K × R, B—R 6 ch, gives Black drawing chances.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | B—K 1 | 26 | R × B ch |

...... For if Queen moves out of danger then 27 Q—K 8 ch, and mates next move.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27 | Q × R | 27 | Q—Kt 5 |
| 28 | Q—R 8 ch | 28 | B—Q B 1 |
| 29 | Q—Q 5 ch | | Resigns |

---

GAME No. 5,794.

Played in the recent tournament at Berlin.   Notes by J. H. B.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| E. COLLE | E. GRÜNFELD |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | P—K 3 | | |

Intended to lead to a Queen's Pawn Game of the older type.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 3 | P—Q Kt 3 |
| 4 | B—Q 3 | 4 | B—Kt 2 |
| 5 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 | P—B 4 |
| 6 | Castles | 6 | B—K 2 |
| 7 | P—Q Kt3 | 7 | P × P |
| 8 | P × P | 8 | P—Q 3 |

...... But Black has other views ; he prefers to keep the long diagonal open, and prevent White from playing Kt—K 5. Later on he changes his mind, and enters upon an elaborate manœuvre to get in .., P—Q 4 advantageously.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | B—Kt 2 | 9 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 10 | P—B 4 | 10 | Castles |
| 11 | R—B 1 | 11 | R—K 1 |
| 12 | R—K 1 | 12 | Q—B 2 |

...... His plan could be more economically carried out in point of time by 12.., R—Q B 1 ; 13 Q—K 2, R—B 2 ; 14 Kt—B 1, Q—R 1 ; 15 Kt—Kt 3, P—Q 4.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | Q—K 2 | 13 | Q R—B 1 |
| 14 | Kt—B 1 | 14 | Q—Kt 1 |
| 15 | Kt—Kt 3 | 15 | Q—R 1 |

...... If he played 15.., P—Q 4 ; 16 Kt—K 5 would be the strong answer. Such a manœuvre as the text-move requires great accuracy in the

after play to prevent the opponent finding a break through on the other wing before the Queen can get back.

16 Kt—Kt 5    16 P—Kt 3

......And this runs straight into the danger by provoking White's reply. 16 B—B 1 was the right continuation.

17 Kt×B P !    17 K×Kt
18 Q×P ch    18 K—Kt 2

......18.., K—B 1, avoiding the pinning of his Knight, was undoubtedly better. White would still play 19 P—Q 5.

19 P—Q 5    19 Kt—B 4

*(See diagram)*

20 Kt—B 5 ch !

A very fine sacrifice, which wins in all variations.

20 K—B 1

......If 20.., P×Kt ; 21 Q×B P, Kt×B ; 22 R×B ch, R×R ; 23 Q×Kt ch, K—Kt 1 ; 24 Q×R, Kt×B ; 25 R—B 3, with mate to follow.

21 Q—K 3    21 P×Kt

......If 21.., K—Kt 1 White mates in three.

22 Q—R 6 ch    22 K—B 2

23 B×P    23 B×P
24 R×B ch !    24 R×R
25 Q×Kt ch    25 K—K 1
26 Q—R 8 ch    26 K—B 2
27 B×R    27 Resigns

......Because the Black Bishop dare not move on account of the threat 28 Q—Kt 7 ch and 29 Q—Kt 8 mate. A game to rejoice the lovers of the classic style in attack. Black's Queen manœuvre betrayed over-confidence and was justly punished. White was awarded the first brilliancy prize of the tournament for this game.

Position after 19.., Kt—B 4.

BLACK (GRÜNFELD)



WHITE (COLLE)

---

Games played in the Premier tournament at Hastings. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5,795.
*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| F. D. YATES | A. TELLER |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 · | 3 P×P |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—K Kt 3 |

......The sixth move is considered to be the earliest point at which this defence can be entered upon. 5.., P—Q 3 should come first.

6 B—K 2

For now White can play 6 Kt×Kt, Kt P×Kt ; 7 P—K 5 driving Black's Knight home again, with a good attack to

follow by 8 B—Q B 4 and 9 Q—B 3. But Mr. Yates, who has had several fine successes against the Sicilian, prefers to allow Black to continue his fianchetto development normally, and rely upon the ordinary procedure against it.

6 B—Kt 2

7 B—K 3    7 P—Q 3

......Black could more advantageously play 7.., P—Q 4 ; then if 8 P×P, Kt—Q Kt 5.

8 P—K R 3

8 Kt—Kt 3 is rather better. The text-move leaves 8.., P—Q 4 still open ; but Black seems to be playing to a preconceived plan

for combining the fianchetto and Paulsen defences, rather than to the state of the board.

|    |            |    |             |
|----|------------|----|-------------|
|    | 8 P—Q R 3 ? |    |             |
| 9  | Q—Q 2      | 9  | Q—B 2       |
| 10 | R—Q 1      | 10 | B—Q 2       |
| 11 | Castles    | 11 | Castles K R |
| 12 | Kt—Kt 3    | 12 | Kt—K 4      |

......He must prevent White from playing 13 Kt—R 4, but 12.., P—Q Kt 4 followed by 13.., Q R—B 1 would be a better way. The manœuvre adopted is good in this opening after due preparation, but the position is not yet ripe for it.

|    |          |    |         |
|----|----------|----|---------|
| 13 | B—Q 4    | 13 | Kt—B 5  |
| 14 | B×Q Kt   | 14 | Q×B     |
| 15 | Kt—R 5 ! | 15 | Q—B 2   |

......Not 15.., Q—Kt 5 ; 16 B×Kt, B×B ; 17 Kt—Q 5, Q×Q ; 18 Kt×B ch, P×Kt ; 19 R×Q, winning a Pawn. 15.., Q—B 1 would also lose the Queen's Pawn.

|    |          |    |         |
|----|----------|----|---------|
| 16 | B×Kt     | 16 | B×B     |
| 17 | Kt—Q 5   | 17 | Q—B 4   |
| 18 | Kt×Kt P  | 18 | Q—Kt 4  |

*(See diagram)*

19 Kt×Q P !

The shattering coup, far stronger than 19 Kt×B ch.

|    |          |    |         |
|----|----------|----|---------|
|    |          | 19 | Q×P     |
| 20 | Kt—Q B 4 | 20 | Q×R P   |
| 21 | P—K 5 !  | 21 | B—Kt 2  |

......If to save his Queen he play 21.., Q×Kt, then 22 P×B with 23 Q—R 6 to follow.

|    |            |    |          |
|----|------------|----|----------|
| 22 | Kt(Q5)—K 3 | 22 | B—Kt 4   |
| 23 | R—R 1      | 23 | B×Kt     |
| 24 | R×Q        | 24 | B×Q R    |
| 25 | P—Q B 4    | 25 | B—Kt 6   |
| 26 | Q—R 5      | 26 | P—K 3    |
| 27 | R—Kt 1     | 27 | K R—Kt 1 |
| 28 | Kt—Kt 4    | 28 | P—K R 4  |
| 29 | Kt—B 6 ch  | 29 | B×Kt     |
| 30 | P×B        | 30 | B×P      |
| 31 | R×R ch     | 31 | R×R      |
| 32 | Q—B 7      |    | Resigns  |

......For if he save the piece by 32.., Rook checks and 33.., Bishop moves, he gets mated by Q—Q 8 ch followed by Q—K B 8.

Position after 18.., Q—Kt 4.

BLACK (TELLER)
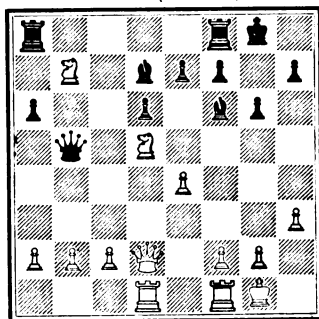


WHITE (YATES)

GAME No. 5,796.
*Réti's Opening.*

|   | WHITE R. RÉTI |   | BLACK E. COLLE |
|---|---------------|---|----------------|
| 1 | Kt—K B 3      | 1 | Kt—K B 3       |
| 2 | P—B 4         | 2 | P—K 3          |
| 3 | P—K Kt 3      | 3 | P—Q Kt 3       |
| 4 | B—Kt 2        | 4 | B—Kt 2         |
| 5 | Castles       | 5 | B—K 2          |
| 6 | P—Q 3         | 6 | Castles        |
| 7 | Kt—B 3        | 7 | P—B 4          |
| 8 | P—K 4         | 8 | Kt—B 3         |

......The latest moment at which he can play .., P—Q 4 to any advantage. One of the precepts of the hyper-modern school—of which Réti is one of the most distinguished exponents —is that the centre squares should not be occupied by Pawns until the player sees his way to a clear advantage by advancing the Pawns. Black's conduct of his opening suggests that he is trying to turn Réti's own weapon against him. White's 8th and 9th moves form therefore a rather grim commentary upon Black's opening.

|    |         |    |         |
|----|---------|----|---------|
| 9  | P—Q 4   | 9  | Kt×Q P  |
| 10 | Kt×Kt   | 10 | P×Kt    |
| 11 | Q×P     | 11 | B—B 4   |
| 12 | Q—Q 3   | 12 | Kt—Kt 5 |

......12.., R—Q B 1 is the alternative. White would then probably continue with 13 P—Q Kt 3 and 14 B—Kt 2.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 P—K R 3 | 13 Kt—K 4 | | |
| 14 Q—K 2 | 14 R—Q B 1 | | |
| 15 P—Q Kt 3 | 15 P—B 4 | | |

......If 15.., Kt—B 3 ; 16 B—Kt 2, Kt—Q 5 ; 17 Q—Q 3, P—Q R 4 (to prevent 18 P—Q Kt 4) ; 18 Kt—R 4, with the better game.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 P × P | 16 B × B | | |
| 17 K × B | 17 B—Q 5 | | |
| 18 B—Kt 2 | 18 R × K B P | | |
| 19 P—B 4 | 19 Kt—B 3 | | |
| 20 Q R—Q 1 | 20 Q—K 2 | | |

(*See diagram*)

......Black's move leaves an unprotected Rook, which White proceeds to turn to account. 20.., Q—B 1 on the other hand would leave his Q 2 and Q 3 squares very weak; *e.g.*, 20.., Q—B 1 ; 21 Kt—Kt 5, B × B ; 22 Q × B, P—Q 4 ; 23 Q—K 2, and Black has no good reply.

| | |
|---|---|
| 21 Kt—Kt 5 ! | 21 B × B |
| 22 Kt—Q 6 ! | 22 B—R 6 |
| 23 Kt × Q R | 23 Q—B 1 |
| 24 R × P | 24 R—B 3 |
| 25 Kt × R P | Resigns |

......For Black cannot, without further loss, avoid the doubling of the White Rooks on the seventh rank.

Position after 20.., Q—K 2.

BLACK (COLLE)
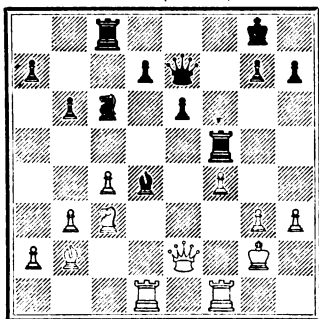


WHITE (RÉTI)

---

## ANSWER TO CORRESPONDENT.

G. A. PECK (Saltburn-by-the-Sea).—You are quite correct in pointing out that in game No. 5,766 (December) Black could advantageously reply to 7 Kt—K 5 by .., Q × P instead of ... B—Q 2.

---

## PROBLEM WORLD.
### BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The fifth number of *The Problemist* duly made its appearance on the 1st ult., and the contents are varied and well selected by the able editor, Mr. T. R. Dawson. The next issue is due 1st March and will thenceforth continue every other month. All those who care for problems should take the advantage of securing this little bi-monthly publication by becoming a member of the Society. Write to Mr. W. E. Lester, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.9, and he will show the way.

"The Trials of a Composer" is the title of a lecture which was given on the 28th ult. As far as we know at time of writing nothing definite has been decided upon for the monthly meeting on 25th inst. In any event members will be assured of something which will entertain them.

About 40 entries have been received for the Second Informal Tourney (Three-movers) and it is expected the judge's award will be delivered in time for announcement in March.

## A QUESTION OF PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

A highly interesting question has arisen in relation to the Judges' Award in the B.C.P.S. Fifth International Tourney for two-movers. The Judges, Messrs. Alexander and Dawson selected from the entries the margined position as worthy of the special prize for a " complete block."

By S. HERTMANN
BLACK (12 *pieces*)

On reading the Report, we at once wrote to the judges individually drawing attention to the fact that this problem did not possess the necessary qualification to entitle it to be regarded as coming within the complete block category. They, however, were unconvinced.

A short investigation, made with the object of proving how mistaken were Messrs. Alexander and Dawson, revealed abundant confirmation that our objection was a sound one. We are unable to give the origin of the term " block " as applied to problem strategy, but no doubt can exist that it was in use in the 'seventies (and

WHITE (12 *pieces*)
Mate in two.
1 Kt—B 3.

possibly earlier) to express waiting or " tempo " tactics as distinguished from threat procedure, the two primary motives of chess play. Possibly the word " block " came from or was suggested by " blockade," where besiegers are impotent until the defenders capitulate by disclosing weakness in some sector of their formation. The problem under consideration is not a block problem at all—it has that appearance it is true and would be properly classified as a " block-threat," a modern term universally accepted as indicating menace or intimidation disguised by a setting calculated to mislead the solver into thinking it was of the waiting order of strategy ; a sheer, but legitimate masquerade. It reminds one of the reputed remark of Prince Bismarck when he likened Lord Salisbury to a wooden lath painted to look like iron. Paint, however, cannot change a substance.

The first mention of the complete block in published volumes appears in J. Paul Taylor's *Elementary Chess Problems* (1880) which makes the matter clear. Among others which do the same we refer to A. F. Mackenzie's *Chess: Its Poetry and its Prose* (1886), *The Chess Problem Text Book* (Essay by Dr. C. Planck, 1886), *Terms and Themes*, S. S. Blackburne (1907), and there are several others. In *First Steps in the Classification of Two-movers* (1911), A. C. White after plainly describing a " complete block " groups with the waiting type of problem for the convenience of classifying, the " block-threat," the probable reason being that at the date of writing compositions of this character were comparatively few. In *White to Play* (1913) and *The Good Companion Two-mover* (1922), he follows the same collocation. In *Le Problème d'Echecs* (1924) by A. C. White and Georges Renaud no doubt is entertained. After correctly defining complete-blocks, reference is made to " Block-threats, in which the position of the block is only a ' blind ' and which have threatening keys. They are really threat problems." Bringing the subject up
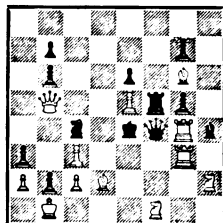
to date we find under the ægis of A. C. White, H. Weenink, in his masterly treatise, *The Chess Problem* (1926), there is no equivocation in differentiation. The two classes are emphatically made distinct in the chapter on " Waiters," and conclusively endorses the interpretation of the term complete-block as understood for upwards of fifty years. Weenink's treatise, we conceive, will in future be looked upon as an authority and in this particular matter his ruling should rehabilitate the original meaning of the debated term, and thus correct the erroneous impression unintentionally created by A. C. White when dealing with his elaborate system of problem filing.

It is one thing for a collector, connoisseur or dilettante to ticket the specimens he has secured, to his own liking, but it is quite a different matter for others to arbitrarily change the meaning of a time-honoured technical expression. If " complete block " is to have two opposite meanings, then " threat-block " can be expunged from the Chess Problem Glossary, making confusion worse confounded.

We have not attempted to deal with the very rare case of a pseudo block setting with threat motive where the threat is not carried out.

Perhaps when the International Chess Problem Society is in full sway we shall in due course have clarity in Chess Problem Terminology—there seems need for it.

## AUSTRALIAN COLUMNS TOURNEY.

This is the seventeenth of the series of competitions promoted by Mr. A. C. White. Sixty-four problems were sent to Mr. F. T. Hawes, of Armatree, for adjudication, contributed to the chess columns of five of the leading papers of Australia. A. Mosley's problem will not be new to our readers.

First Prize.
By G. H. AYLIFFE.
BLACK (2 *pieces*)
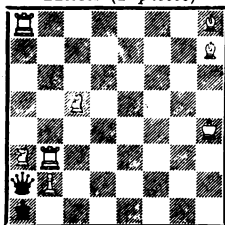
Second Prize.
By ARTHUR MOSELY.
BLACK (8 *pieces*)
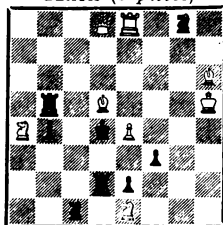
Hon. Mention.
By G. H. AYLIFFE.
BLACK (5 *pieces*)



WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.
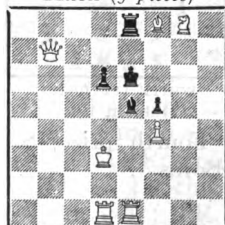
WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

T. D. Clarke shared the hon. mention with G. H. Ayliffe.

Among the many Christmas and New Year's Greetings with which we have been favoured has been an artistic card from our old friend Dr. Otto Blathy, containing a remarkable " long winded " problem. We have not the space this month for reproducing the position because we feel some of the solution should be given.

## THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY
## OF THE " PRAGER PRESSE."

The chess column of the *Prager Presse* announces an international problem tourney for three-movers. Competitors are not restricted to the number of problems ; they may send in as many originals as they please. All entries must be on diagrams and accompanied by full solutions. Each problem has to have a motto and not the competitor's name. The name and address are to be enclosed in a separate sealed envelpoe bearing the aforesaid distinguishing motto. Entries must be posted not later than May 31st, 1927. The unsound problems sent in time may be corrected until August 31, 1927. Address : Lad. Knotek, Prague X-Karlin, Palackého 2, Czecho-slovakia. All problems sent will remain the property of *Prager Presse* and will be published therein.

The award will be declared final six weeks after the judges' decision, which will appear at the beginning of November, 1927.

Prizes : 1st 500 Kč, 2nd 350 Kč, 3rd 250 Kč, 4th 200 Kč, 5th 120 Kč, 6th Zoo Kč, 7th 80 Kč, 8th 60 Kč.

Judges : Mr. Otto Wurzburg (Grand Rapids, Mich., U.S.A.), and Dr. Zd. Mach (Prague).

## " Chemnitzer Wochenschachs " Tourney (1926).
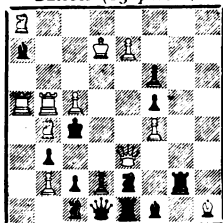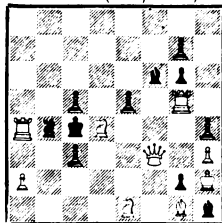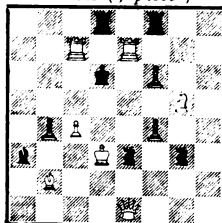
| First Prize. | Second Prize. | Third Prize. |
|---|---|---|
| By S. Hertmann. | By J. Katko. | By E. Zffler. |
| black (13 *pieces*) | black (11 *pieces*) | black (9 *pieces*) |



| WHITE (11 *pieces*) | WHITE (9 *pieces*) | WHITE (7 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in two. | Mate in two. | Mate in two. |

Fourth prize, S. Boros ; special, E. Brunner ; hon. mention, S. Boros.

*The Westminster Gazette* offers four prizes of 40/-, 30/-, 20/- and 10/-, for original problems in three and four moves, published in that paper during the current year. Entries to be addressed to the Chess Editor, *Westminster Gazette*, London. The judge will be Mr. B. G. Laws. The full award of the judge, Mr. B. G. Laws, in respect of the 1926 Tourney will, we expect, appear in our March issue.

*The Chess Problem.*—We regretfully have to defer our review of this work until next month.

As a contrast to the light fare provided in the shape of Reflex-mates last month the two following problems will be found to require more thought. The first has been sent us by the well-known editor of the chess column of the *Natal Mercury* as a Season's Greetings. To give a clue which may induce some of our solvers to try their skill, the eighth move is Q—K Kt 2.

By W. J. Wood.
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
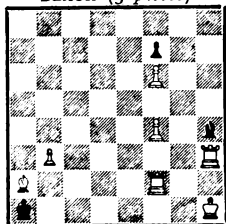


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in four.

By R. W. Borders
(Durban).
Xmas, 1926.
" So near and yet so far."
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
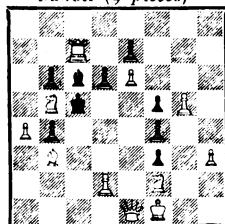


WHITE (11 *pieces*)
White compels Black to
mate in eight moves.

Mr. Wood showed us this four-mover at the December meeting of the B.C.P.S. He originally designed it as a five-mover, but after a period of reflection decided the idea lost none of its flavour as now presented. One cannot say it is difficult but the play will interest.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—" LADDER " COMPETITION.

Problems (Nov.) 2,587 to 2,590—(Dec.) 2,591 to 2,594 inclusive.

**Dr. Tennant Bruce (580) 5-5-10-10 (610) 5-5-10-10 (30) ; ††A. T. Cannell (185) 5-5-10-10 (215) 5-5-10-10 (245) ; **W. H. Cutland (225) ; J. W. Davis (370) ; *J. C. Derlien (345) 5-5-10-10 (375) ; R. J. Darvall (475) 5-5-10-10 (505) ; Rev. A. S. Dean (485) ; J. Espinosaf (Barcelona) (70) ; G. Hilton (125) ; †Albert H. Haddy (350) 5-5-10-10 (380) 5-5-10-10 (410) ; W. M. Hay (20) ; N. N. Subramania Iyer (435) 5-5-10-10 (465) ; ‡*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (580) 5-5-0-10 (600) 5-5-10-10 (630) ; N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (400 + 30 October = 430) 5-5-10-10 (460) ; ††Frederick Lee (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) 5-5-10-10 (185) ; **J. A. Lewis (380) 5-5-10-10 (410) 5-5-10-10 (440) ; *Hubert Lees (350 +15 August, 45 September and 30 October = 440) ; T. N. R. Leistikow (285) ; A. D. Madgavkar (Calcutta) (75) 5-0-10-10 (100) ; *D. Murray (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) 5-5-10-10 (185) ; J. H. Murgatroyd (100) ; †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (150) 5-5-10-10 (180) 5-5-10-10 (210) ; †A. Peacock (500) 5-5-10-10 (530) 5-5-10-10 (560) ; E. W. Punnett (545) 5-5-10-10 (575) 5-5-10-10 (605) ; T. Rosenfield (510) ; G. V. Secthapathy Rau (Madras) (150) ; *Rev. J. Schipper (75) 5-5-10-10 (105) 5-5-10-10 (135) ; D. V. Sullivan (30) ; *R. G. Tyzack (0) 5-0-10-10 (25) ; A. C. Vaughan (575) ; *Rev. E. Wells (30) 5-0-10-10 (55) ; W. A. Way (115 +45 September and 30 October = 190) ; H. A. Warwell (435) 5-5-10-0 (455) ; E. Wood and F. W. Tock (30) 5-5-10-10 (60).

We find R. G. Tyzack's October score of 590 escaped us and therefore he should take precedence of Dr. Tennant Bruce and J. Stillingfleet Johnson, whose scores are brought forward which results in the former earning honours for November as the latter did not make a full score that month, but who secures the honours for December.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,599.
By C. HILL
(London).

BLACK (9 *pieces*)
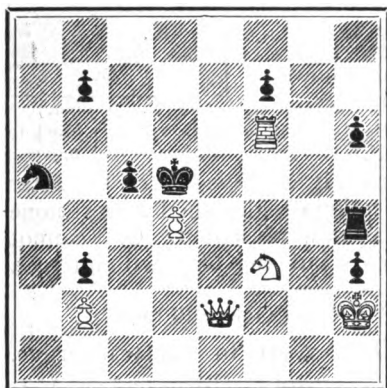
WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

No. 2,600.
By E. V. TANNER
(London).

BLACK (2 *pieces*)
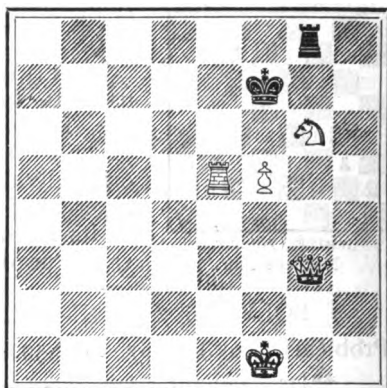
WHITE (5 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

No. 2,601.
By J. WARTON
(Southall).

BLACK (4 *pieces*)
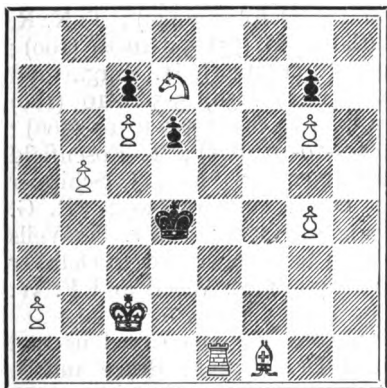
WHITE (9 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

No. 2,602.
By J. VASTA
(Peeky).

BLACK (8 *pieces*)
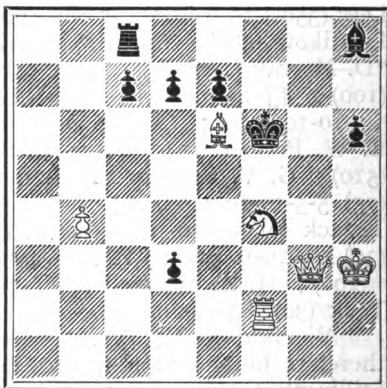
WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

## LONDON INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

Advance reports from competing countries indicate that the task of team selection is proceeding smoothly. Unforeseen obstacles have necessarily to be reckoned with ; but subject to their intervention, the following are expected to be amongst the representatives of their respective nationalities : Dr. Vidmar and Boris Kostich (Jugo Slavia) ; Dr. Tarrasch, J. Mieses, Wagner and Carl (Germany) ; Dr. Treybal, R. Réti and K. Gilg (Czecho-Slovakia) ; Dr. Euwe (Holland) ; A. Tschepurnoff and E. Lindross (Finland) ; E. Andersen, Norman Hansen and J. Giersing (Denmark) ; Allen Nilsson, G. Nyholm, F. Vendel and H. Hakanson (Sweden) ; E. Colle and G. Koltanowski (Belgium) ; Manuel Golmayo and Valentin Marin (Spain) ; in all probability Dr. Alekhine will lead for France, accompanied by A. Muffang and R. Crépeaux ; and all the teams will be completed with colleagues of like standing. The British team will be provisionally selected at the Executive Committee meeting of 23rd April.

Numerous well-known foreign players have expressed their intention of entering for the Premier and Major tournaments of the General Congress ; and the Lady Champion of France is entering the Women's Tournament.

Four or five applications have been received from countries not yet federated or only just becoming so, to be allowed to enter teams in the Team Tournament ; to the great regret of the Executive Committee it has not been practicable to return a favourable answer. The competition is strictly confined to units of the F.I.D.E., and it was indispensable for these to enter by the 1st January last ; directly after that date the arrangements based on the number of competing teams had to be and were settled, and no alteration in this respect is practicable without dislocating the working of the whole congress.

It now remains for all British Chess organizations, Clubs, Associations, and Unions, to canvass actively their members on behalf of this unique gathering, the effects of which in the stimulation of British Chess, can hardly be over-estimated. In every Club and amongst all Chess players it should be realised that merely local matters should temporarily be subordinated to the maintenance of the national credit, which is deeply concerned in ensuring the complete success of the London Congress of 1927. **C I**

## THE CABLE MATCH: LONDON *v.* CHICAGO.

(Continued from page 727, Vol. XLVI.)

The results of the adjudications by A. Alekhine of the four unfinished games in this match were as was anticipated on this side, to give the match to London by 4 to 2.   The final score being as follows :—

| LONDON. | | CHICAGO. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. P. Michell .. .. .. .. | *1 | Edouard Lasker .. .. .. .. | *0 |
| 2 E. G. Sergeant .. .. .. | *½ | S. D. Factor .. .. .. .. | *½ |
| 3 V. Buerger .. .. .. .. | *1 | L. J. Isaacs .. .. .. .. | *0 |
| 4 W. Winter .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. Hahlbohm .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 B. E. Siegheim .. .. .. | *0 | C. W. Phillips .. .. .. | *1 |
| 6 M. E. Goldstein .. .. .. | ½ | Orrin Frink, junr. .. .. .. | ½ |
| | 4 | | 2 |

* After adjudication.

In sending his adjudications Alekhine gives reasons for his results, and in the cases of games 2 and 3, where the positions were critical, readers will probably like to study the variations given.   The position on board 2, after Black's 35th move, was as follows :—

BLACK (7 pieces)
S. D. FACTOR



E. G. SERGEANT
WHITE (7 peices)
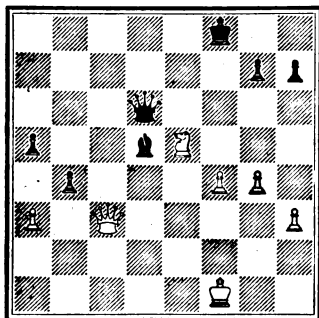
"Black has a definite chance in his passed Pawn on the Queen's side, but cannot win against correct play, as his King is so exposed, *e.g.*, 1 P×P, P×P;   2 Q—B 8 ch (not Q—B 5, Q×Q;   3 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—K 2; 4 Kt×Q, K—Q 3; 5 Kt—R 4, B—B 3; 6 Kt—Kt 2, B—Q 4), K—K 2; 3 P— Kt 5, (an important blocking move, stopping 3.., P—Kt 4. If Q—K R 8 ? Q—K R 3 !), P—Kt 6;   4 Q—B 3 (again not Q—K R 8, P—Kt 7; 5 Q× Kt P ch, K—K 1;   6 Q×R P, Q— R 3 ch;   7   K—B 2,   Q—Kt 3 ch; 8   K—Kt 3,   P=Q;   9   Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2;   10   Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 3; 11 Q—B 8 ch, K—B 2;   12 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 1;   13 Q—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 1;   14 Q×B, Q (Kt 3)—Kt 8 ch and wins.   If 7 K—K 1, Q—R 4 ch.   If 9 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B 1;   10 Q—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 11 Q—Q 7 ch, K—R 1 wins), Q—R 3 ch (on 4.., B—K 3; 5 K—Kt 2, Q—Kt 3;   6 Kt—Q 3);   5 K—K 1, Q—Q Kt 3;   6 Kt—Q 3 ! Q— K 6 ch;   7 K—B 1, Q×R P ch;   8 K—K 1, Q—K 6 ch;   9 K—B 1, Q—K 6 ch;   10   K—K 1,   Q—R 8 ch;   11   K—Q 2, Q—Kt 7 ch; 12 K—K 1, and unless Black continues to check he cannot prevent entry of White's Queen into the play, and an assured draw."

The position on board 3 was very critical, and many players have spent a long time trying to find the best variation for Black—these will much appreciate the appended analysis of the distinguished master.   After White's 38th move the position was :—

V. BUERGER
BLACK (12 *pieces*)



L. ISAACS
WHITE (12 *pieces*)
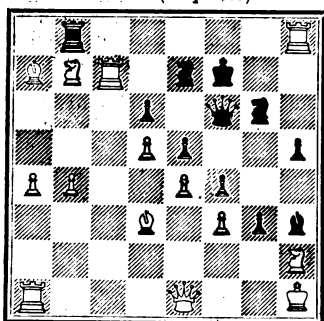
"Black, despite his opponent's material advantage wins by a direct attack on the King; *e.g.*, 1.., R×Kt (equally possible is 1.., Kt—R 5, because if 2 B—K 2 or R—R 2, R×Kt as in text) ; 2 R×R, Kt—R 5, threatening 3.., B—Kt 7 ch ; 4 K—Kt 1, P×Kt ch ; 5 K×P, Kt×B P. White must therefore defend K B 3 or K Kt 2. If 3 R—R 2, R—K Kt 1 ; 4 Q—Q B 1, Q—Kt 4 ; 5 Q—B 7, P×Kt ; 6 Q× Kt ch, Q×Q ; 7 R×Q ch, K×R ; 8 R×P, B—Kt 7 ch ; 9 R×B, R×R followed by R—Q 7. If 4 R—Q B 7, P×Kt ; 5 R×P, B—Kt 7 ch ; 6 R×B, Kt×R ; 7 Q—B 2, R—Kt 6 ; 8 Q×Kt, Q—R 5 ch ; 9 Q—R 2, R—R 6 ; 10 B—K Kt 1, R×Q ; 11 B×R, Q—B 7. If 8 Q×R, P×Q ; 9 K×Kt, Q—Kt 4 ; 10 B—B 1, P—R 5 followed by K—B 3, and Kt—Kt 3. If 3 B—K 2, R—K Kt 1 ! 4 R—B 1, B—Kt 7 ch ; 5 K—Kt 1, P×Kt ch ; 6 K×P, R—Kt 6 ! 7 Q×R, P×Q ch ; 8 K—Kt 1, Kt—Kt 3 (threatening Kt×B P and mate in a few moves)."

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### DAVID JANOWSKI.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—I was glad to see your remarks in the February *B.C.M. re* Janowski and I hope English readers will subscribe to the fund required in a generous way.

Possibly many would like to know more about the case. Janowski had entered to play in the chess tournament due to commence at Hyères on January 24th. He arrived on December 19th, extremely ill with a most distressing cough. After a few days at a Pension the proprietor became alarmed at the state he was in, and sent for Mr. Maas and Dr. E. H. Smith. The last named pronounced him to be in the final stage of tuberculous trouble without any hope of recovery. Mr. Maas then did a most kindly thing. He had Janowski removed to a Nursing Home in the best part of Hyères and accepted all responsibility for cost of same. At the end he had to pay 3,371 francs, which included funeral expenses. A greater part of this has been met, a very generous donation being sent from Hastings, but when I last saw the account there was a deficiency of 1,000 francs.

What a relief to Janowski must have been this kindly act by Mr. Maas. When he arrived at Hyères he was absolutely without means and in a dying state. A lonely man (he had never married), no relatives near to him, no religion, no income and apparently no friends, for he was not really a sociable man to make them. What a sad end to a successful career devoted almost wholly to chess. Mr. Maas certainly deserves the thanks of all chessplayers for his kindness to Janowski in the closing days of his life.

Janowski died on January 15th and was buried in the Hyères cemetery. His grave is in the north-west corner of the cemetery, high up on one of the hills to the north of Hyères. The Rev. L. Winther Caws, of Edinburgh, officiated at the funeral, reading the burial service in English. For some time previous to his death he had been visiting Janowski at the nursing home. It was Janowski's special request that he should call often.

What I desire to call attention to is that after the deficiency mentioned is met there will still remain the cost of a memorial stone, which is an expensive matter in France. It is to be hoped that his British and American friends will help in this matter also. The grave is on a flat space, on ground covered by flaky pieces of rock, and, except for a numbered metal plate, there is nothing to show that it is a grave at all.

Janowski mentioned to Mr. Caws that he had one brother and two sisters alive somewhere in Russia, but he did not say where. I should like this notice to reach them.

<div align="center">Yours faithfully,</div>

<div align="right">JOHN KEEBLE.</div>

<div align="center">———</div>

<div align="center">PROFESSIONALS AT " SIMPSON'S."</div>

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,—In the *Evening News* on 4th January, 1927, it was stated that of all the former professional players at " Simpson's Divan " there are only two survivors, namely, Gunsberg and Van Vliet. This is rather rough on Mr. O. C. Muller, who is still alive and who, in 1889 and 1891 won first prizes at Simpson's, apart from numerous smaller prizes which he won there on previous occasions.

<div align="center">Faithfully yours,</div>

<div align="right">S. NIRENBERG.</div>

206a MARE STREET,
    HACKNEY, E.9.

P.S.—Mr. Muller has played in a large number of amateur tournaments since 1891, always obtaining a good position. On five occasions he won the championship of the Metropolitan Chess Club. One of his best performances was winning the Open tournament at the Crystal Palace Congress of Kent Association in 1905, when he took first prize above H. W. Shoosmith, G. E. H. Bellingham, R. Loman, G. A. Thomas, G. Shories and J. P. Mollard. Ed. *B.C.M.*

<div align="center">———</div>

<div align="center">E. A. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY</div>

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—May I express through the *B.C.M.* my sincere gratitude to the chess clubs that I have visited in Great Britain this season, and their committees for the kind invitations and hospitality received from them. I hope that the members and visitors of these clubs found some pleasure in my simultaneous displays and a little profit from my lectures.

<div align="center">Yours faithfully,</div>

*February 12th,* 1927.                               G. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY.

# NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

On Tuesday, January 18th, F. D. Yates visited Twickenham Chess Club and gave a simultaneous display, meeting 22 players, winning 20 games and losing 2.

Women and Chess.—A good many letters have appeared in the London press on this subject during the last six weeks, the prevailing opinion being that given equal opportunities the women would not be far behind the men. We have pleasure in giving groups of the two girls' championships reported in the February *B.C.M.*, as some of the participants will, we hope, be heard more of in the future. While on the subject we may mention that a woman has just won the championship of the Watford Chess Club. In the final round Mrs. Wheelwright played for eight hours before beating Mr. Attenborough, who plays in the Hertfordshire county team. In the match of 100 boards betweeen Kent and the London Commercial Chess League there were twelve women in the winning team.

Amboyna Shield: Kent *v.* Middlesex, at the Central Hall, on January 29th.—Kent made a great effort to defeat Middlesex and win back the Ebony Shield, but it was not to be. The influenza epidemic robbed the Kent team of ten players who had intended to play, and this loss was greatly felt, but Middlesex were not at full strength on the high boards. On this occasion it was the rear-guard that won them the match, for they scored 13 wins and 3 draws in this section. Final score : Middlesex 57, Kent 43 (Ebony Shield) ; Middlesex 29, Kent 21 (Amboyna Shield).

At the same time Surrey beat Essex by 12 to 4 in the Southern championship and by 34 to 16 in the Amboyna Shield. Score in the former match :—

| | SURREY. | | ESSEX. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | R. P. Michell | 1 | E. W. Osler | o |
| 2 | H. B. Uber | 1 | E. G. Twitchett | o |
| 3 | H. C. Griffiths | 1 | G. F. Hawkins | o |
| 4 | F. F. L. Alexander | ½ | G. A. Shoobridge | ½ |
| 5 | H. S. Barlow | 1 | F. A. Sisley | o |
| 6 | H. G. Felce | o | F. J. Whitmarsh | 1 |
| 7 | J. Butland | ½ | J. G. Hayes | ½ |
| 8 | G. Wernick | ½ | F. W. Markwick | ½ |
| 9 | A. Fletcher | ½ | W. H. Taylor | ½ |
| 10 | E. W. Davies | 1 | E. W. Hart | o |
| 11 | G. A. Felce | 1 | C. A. Thorogood | o |
| 12 | A. Curnock | 1 | Aylmer Maude | o |
| 13 | F. Clarke Willey | ½ | R. C. Harvey | ½ |
| 14 | J. E. Redon | 1 | R. H. Bayley | o |
| 15 | A. D. Barlow | ½ | E. J. Gibbs | ½ |
| 16 | Dr. F. St. J. Steadman | 1 | W. G. Elsmore | o |
| | | 12 | | 4 |

Sussex just beat Essex at St. Bride's Institute on February 10th, only one point dividing the two teams at the finish. Score as follows :—

| SUSSEX. | | ESSEX. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. Bridger | 0 | F. Nettleton | 1 |
| 2 G. M. Norman | 0 | E. J. Price | 1 |
| 3 E. M. Jackson | 1 | E. W. Osler | 0 |
| 4 Rev. E. Griffiths | 1 | G. F. Hawkins | 0 |
| 5 W. Atkinson | 0 | H. A. Melvin | 1 |
| 6 J. A. J. Drewitt | 1 | W. O. Woodfield | 0 |
| 7 A. Emery | 1 | E. J. Randall | 0 |
| 8 Miss Menchik | ½ | W. G. Elsmore | ½ |
| 9 J. Storr Best | 1 | J. G. Hayes | 0 |
| 10 J. H. Jones | ½ | F. J. Whitmarsh | ½ |
| 11 R. E. Lean | 0 | F. A. Sisley | 1 |
| 12 J. A. Watt | 0 | W. H. Taylor | 1 |
| 13 G. V. Butler | 0 | E. W. Hart | 1 |
| 14 H. S. Barnes | ½ | C. A. Thorogood | ½ |
| 15 A. J. Field | 1 | E. J. Gibbs | 0 |
| 16 H. E. Dobell | 1 | C. R. Harvey | 0 |
| 17 Castle Leaver | 1 | E. R. Nickol | 0 |
| 18 H. W. Butler | 0 | B. J. Mumford | 1 |
| 19 Dr. W. M. Varley | ½ | R. H. Bayley | ½ |
| 20 G. D. Self | ½ | F. W. Markwick | ½ |
| | 10½ | | 9½ |

Fifty boards were played, the full number counting for Amboyna Shield, and here Sussex won by 29½—20½.

Sussex have now beaten Kent, Surrey and Essex in both these competitions and their match with Middlesex on March 19th will be the deciding contest for the season.

The contest for the Montague-Jones Cup has provided two new finalists this year, as Hertfordshire succeeds by the narrow margin of the elimination rule in just coming out ahead of Hampshire. Full score :—

| HERTFORDSHIRE. | | HAMPSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 G. P. Richards | 1 | J. H. Blake | 0 |
| 2 Sir E. Wigram | ½ | F. J. Elwell | ½ |
| 3 G. S. A. Wheatcroft | 1 | F. N. Braund | 0 |
| 4 A. G. Fellows | ½ | W. J. Fry | ½ |
| 5 L. S. Penrose | 0 | A. B. Coe | 1 |
| 6 J. Burgess | ½ | H. A. Way | ½ |
| 7 G. T. Womack | 1 | C. T. Bennett | 0 |
| 8 E. J. Fairchild | ½ | J. S. West | ½ |
| 9 P. Clarkson | 1 | F. G. Binning | 0 |
| 10 W. Hatton Ward | ½ | A. H. Yerbury | ½ |
| 11 A. E. Cozens | 0 | G. F. Troubridge | 1 |
| 12 E. G. Attenborough | 1 | E. Clayton | 0 |
| 13 G. E. Marler | ½ | A. J. Duffy | ½ |
| 14 L. S. Bush | 0 | L. C. Whetham | 1 |
| 15 C. K. Trotter | ½ | G. C. Ives | ½ |
| 16 D. C. Moody | 0 | F. L. Taylor | 1 |
| | 8 | | 8 |

Elimination of board 16 leaves Hertfordshire leading by 8—7. They will meet Devonshire on March 19th at Salisbury.

———

The great Match between Surrey and Middlesex (on which the Union championship so often depends) was played at St. Bride's on February 19th ; the swing of the pendulum again operated, leaving Middlesex winners by 10—6.  Full score :—

| | MIDDLESEX. | | | | | | SURREY. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | W. Winter | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | W. H. M. Kirk | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 2 | E. G. Sergeant | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | R. P. Michell | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 3 | M. E. Goldstein | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | H. B. Uber .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 4 | H. Saunders | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | R. C. J. Walker | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 5 | B. E. Siegheim | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | H. S. Barlow | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 6 | E. T. Jesty | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | F. F. L. Alexander | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 7 | G. W. Richmond | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | H. C. Griffiths | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | R. C. Griffith | .. | .. | .. | | 0 | C. B. Heath | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 9 | R. F. Goldstein | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | E. Macdonald | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 10 | A. E. Mercer .. | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | H. G. Felce | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 11 | J. H. Morrison | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | B. H. N. Stronach | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 12 | W. H. Regan | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | A. E. Fletcher | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 13 | S. Y. Harwich | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | T. H. Robertson .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 14 | W. E. Bonwick | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | W. L. Brierley | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 15 | J. A. Allcock .. | .. | .. | .. | | 0 | E. W. Davies | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 16 | P. W. Sergeant | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | R. H. Birch .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9½ | | | | | | 6½ |

———

Somerset v. Devon.—The all-conquering career of Somerset received a set back at Exeter on January 22nd, when Devon won by 9—7.  This is the first match Somerset have ever lost in the Montague-Jones cup, for they have held the trophy for the last two years. Score :—

| | DEVON. | | | | | | SOMERSET. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | T. Taylor | .. | .. | .. | .. | *0 | Capt. P. D. Bolland | .. | .. | .. | *1 |
| 2 | H. V. Mallison | .. | .. | .. | | *1 | R. M. Norman | .. | .. | .. | *0 |
| 3 | H. J. H. Cope | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | H. Parsons .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | R. M. Bruce .. | .. | .. | .. | | *1 | Rev. E. W. Poynton | .. | .. | *0 |
| 5 | A. B. Treloar | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | G. Breakwell | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 6 | H. J. Stretton | .. | .. | \.. | | *½ | J. L. Palmer | .. | .. | .. | *½ |
| 7 | Dr. L. Lander | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | Comm. R. D. Graham | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | Rev. A. Seymour | .. | .. | | | *0 | L. Vine | .. | .. | .. | .. | *1 |
| 9 | A. H. Hart .. | .. | ..\. | .. | | *0 | B. T. Baker .. | .. | .. | .. | *1 |
| 10 | A. J. Roberts .. | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | F. Melluish .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 11 | A. J. Friend .. | .. | .. | .. | | 0 | A. Dawson | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 12 | R. W. Hornbrook .. | .. | .. | | 0 | S. Hull | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 13 | W. Ball .. | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | H. Powell | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 14 | M. Langdon .. | .. | .. | .. | | 0 | J. D. Howell | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 15 | Rev. J. Smith | .. | .. | .. | | 1 | F. S. Hook .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 16 | S. W. A. Moyle | .. | .. | .. | | ½ | A. Dewhurst | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| | | | | | | 9 | | | | | 7 |

\* After adjudication.

Devon will now look forward to meeting Hertfordshire in the final on March 19th.

After many years Worcestershire and Herefordshire renewed their contests with the following result :—

| WORCESTERSHIRE. | | HEREFORDSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. T. Griffith | ½ | T. H. Chetwynd | ½ |
| 2 G. C. Brown | 1 | Rev. W. Arendzen | 0 |
| 3 F. G. Hale | 1 | Dr. J. H. E. Crees | 0 |
| 4 J. E. Dutton | 0 | H. D. Bell | 1 |
| 5 B. C. Ashford | 0 | E. Newton | 1 |
| 6 F. W. Trent | 1 | A. H. Llewellyn | 0 |
| 7 Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge | 0 | J. Symmonds | 1 |
| 8 A. Brace | 0 | H. Downs | 1 |
| 9 W. C. Summers | 1 | W. F. Edwards | 0 |
| 10 R. D. Clarke | 1 | Rev. T. Constable | 0 |
| 11 J. C. Moulder | 0 | A. W. Boyce | 1 |
| 12 F. B. Ball | 1 | J. C. Wordsworth | 0 |
| 13 Rev. J. C. Robertson | 1 | C. W. Parker | 0 |
| 14 Mrs. Battrum | 1 | Mrs. Scott | 0 |
| | 8½ | | 5½ |

Midland Championship.—Oxfordshireshire *v.* Leicestershire on January 27th.

Oxfordshire win the match on the elimination rule and will play Warwickshire in the final on March 5th. Warwick's two previous efforts were as follows :—

| OXFORDSHIRE. | | LEICESTERSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 T. H. Tylor | 1 | V. H. Lovell | 0 |
| 2 K. H. Bancroft | 0 | H. G. Wright | 1 |
| 3 A. H. Crothers | ½ | T. H. Bumpus | ½ |
| 4 A. Oppenheim | ½ | A. C. Garrett | ½ |
| 5 G. Abrahams | 1 | R. A. Wale | 0 |
| 6 G. R. Mitchell | 0 | E. H. Collier | 1 |
| 7 A. W. Stonier | ½ | G. S. Taylor | ½ |
| 8 S. Date | 1 | F. More | 0 |
| 9 G. Costigan | 1 | C. L. Hale | 0 |
| 10 A. E. Smith | ½ | Dr. H. R. Fisher | ½ |
| 11 R. W. Bonham | ½ | P. E. Collier | ½ |
| 12 H. F. Sutherland | 1 | H. W. Lea | 0 |
| 13 A. J. Morrell | 0 | H. J. W. Gardiner | 1 |
| 14 Mrs. Sollas | 0 | W. Goodman | 1 |
| 15 E. E. Shepherd | 0 | R. A. Rowley | 1 |
| | 7½ | | 7½ |

Played at Stafford in the first round. Score :—

| WARWICKSHIRE. | | STAFFORDSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. J. Mackenzie | 1 | H. E. Price | 0 |
| 2 A. F. Kallaway | 1 | A. J. Butcher | 0 |
| 3 A. R. Chamberlain | *½ | T. A. Grant | *½ |
| 4 G. H. Edwards | 0 | F. C. Short | 1 |
| 5 E. B. M. Conway | *0 | H. H. Norman | *1 |
| 6 R. Filkin | *1 | J. H. Beebee | *0 |
| 7 P. C. Littlejohn | *1 | J. Bowden | *0 |
| 8 F. J. Roden | 1 | W. Barker | 0 |
| 9 J. W. Wilder | *1 | F. Beebee | *0 |
| 10 W. T. Bayliss | *1 | F. H. Pounce | *0 |
| 11 P. Allender | ½ | J. H. Boulton | ½ |
| 12 F. P. Harper | ½ | S. Martin | ½ |
| 13 T. Bray | 0 | W. H. Pinkney | 1 |
| 14 W. Harrison | *0 | A. Hindell | *1 |
| *After adjudication. | 8½ | | 5½ |

Semi-final, Midland Counties Chess Union.—Warwickshire beat Shropshire at the Masonic Hall, Shrewsbury, on February 5th.

| WARWICKSHIRE. | | SHROPSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. J. Mackenzie | 1 | F. Clayton | 0 |
| 2 F. H. Terrill | ½ | Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh | ½ |
| 3 A. F. Kallaway | 0 | D. E. MacNab | 1 |
| 4 A. R. Chamberlain | 1 | F. Smart | 0 |
| 5 G. H. Edwards | 1 | E. Groom | 0 |
| 6 E. B. M. Conway | * | P. G. Perry | * |
| 7 F. H. Morris | 1 | H. C. W. Williams | 0 |
| 8 R. Filkin | 1 | C. H. Greenhalgh | 0 |
| 9 P. C. Littlejohn | 1 | A. Cragg | 0 |
| 10 A. B. Bollen | 1 | W. H. Smith | 0 |
| 11 F. J. Roden | 0 | G. E. R. Ramsden | 1 |
| 12 J. W. Wilder | 1 | Rev. W. Benson | 0 |
| 13 W. T. Bayliss | ½ | F. I. Lusty | ½ |
| 14 R. A. V. Tayar | 1 | H. Boston | 0 |
| 15 F. V. Dix | ½ | F. W. Forrest | ½ |
| 16 P. Allender | ½ | J. Mallinson | ½ |
| 17 F. P. Harper | 1 | W. E. Baddeley | 0 |
| 18 W. Harrison | 1 | J. O. Jackson | 0 |
| 19 H. S. Gopsill | 0 | W. E. Jones | 1 |
| 20 J. Park | 0 | W. E. Gough | 1 |
| | 13 | | 6 |

\* For adjudication.

The final round, Warwickshire (holders) *v.* Oxfordshire, will be played at the Birmingham C.C. on Saturday, March 5th, 16—20 a-side.

Friendly match, Oxfordshire *v.* Berkshire, played on February 5th :—

| OXFORDSHIRE. | | BERKSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 K. H. Bancroft | ½ | P. J. Lawrence | ½ |
| 2 A. H. Crothers | 0 | F. W. Neale | 1 |
| 3 G. Abrahms | 0 | H. Lyford | 1 |
| 4 G. R. Mitchell | ½ | L. A. Rumble | ½ |
| 5 S. Date | 1 | J. H. Van Meurs | 0 |
| 6 N. Baliol Scott | 0 | E. J. Brooks | 1 |
| 7 G. Costigan | 0 | G. H. Caws | 1 |
| 8 R. W. Bonham | * | H. Runham | * |
| 9 Ellis Robinson | 0 | Judge Atherley Jones | 1 |
| 10 H. F. Sutherland | * | B. Hamilton | * |
| 11 R. Moss | ½ | G. H. Kingham | ½ |
| 12 A. J. Morrell | 1 | A. J. Upton | 0 |
| 13 R. H. Newman | 1 | A. E. Brooks | 0 |
| 14 Mrs. Sollas | 1 | W. Bell | 0 |
| 15 E. E. Shepherd | 1 | A. H. M. Salmon | 0 |
| 16 A. H. Banbury | ½ | E. Wicks | ½ |
| | 7 | | 7 |

\* For adjudication.

The Seventh Annual Boys' Easter Congress at Hastings.—The committee of the Hastings Chess Club invite entries for their annual boys' congress, which will be held at the Club Rooms, from Monday, April 25th, until Saturday, April 30th.

The competitors will be arranged in sections, the sectional winners playing a final for the Boys' championship.

Prizes will be given in each section valued at £1 and 10/-, and in the final £4, £3, £2 and £1. Consolation tournaments will also be arranged for all competitors who fail to qualify for the final, and a prize valued at 10/- will be given in each section, to the winner.

The competition is limited to boys of British birth, whose eighteenth birthday is on 1st May, 1927, or later.

Arrangements will be made, if necessary, for boys to stay at a local hotel, owned by a member of the club, at a moderate charge.

In addition, an evening tournament will be held at the club from Wednesday, April 6th, until Monday, April 11th. Entrance fee, 1/-.

The age limit is the same as for the championship, but the entrants will be placed in sections according to age, the date of birth being stated on a competitor's entry, and prizes valued at £1 and 10/- will be given in each tournament.

Clocks will be compulsory in both tournaments.

Full particulars can be obtained of the hon. secretary, F. A. Riley, at 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings.

---

Played at the Liberal Club, Luton, Saturday, 29th January, 1927. Full score :—

| | LUTON LIBERAL CLUB. | | NORTHAMPTON TOWN. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | W. Church | ½ | J. S. Greeves | ½ |
| 2 | R. H. Rushton | 0 | F. W. Shaw .. | 1 |
| 3 | S. W. Dickens | 1 | W. W. Church | 0 |
| 4 | F. Dickens | 1 | H. de B. Leech | 0 |
| 5 | G. L. White | ½ | O. L. Browne | ½ |
| 6 | J. W. Thorburn | 1 | D. Morris | 0 |
| 7 | A. V. Oliver | 0 | G. Handley | 1 |
| 8 | T. W. Bate | 1 | W. E. Bater | 0 |
| 9 | E. Schefer | 1 | G. O. Green .. | 0 |
| | | 6 | | 3 |

---

The Edwin Woodhouse cup competition is a fight between Sheffield and Bradford. The latter defeated Huddersfield by 7½—2½ in the seventh round.

| | BRADFORD. | | HUDDERSFIELD. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | T. A. Staynes .. | ½ | H. E. Atkins | ½ |
| 2 | H. W. Hodgkinson | 1 | H. L. Lofthouse | 0 |
| 3 | F. Betts .. | ½ | H. A. Cadman | ½ |
| 4 | H. I. Brooke | 1 | H. Greenwood | 0 |
| 5 | J. W. Morton .. | 0 | R. A. Sturgeon | 1 |
| 6 | T. Hillary | 1 | W. Foster | 0 |
| 7 | J. R. Deacon .. | 1 | J. Calvert | 0 |
| 8 | C. B. Cribb | ½ | F. M. Bassano | ½ |
| 9 | Z. Rosenthal | 1 | B. Kershaw .. | 0 |
| 10 | C. Haigh | 1 | Absentee | 0 |
| | | 7½ | | 2½ |

City of London Chess Club.—To inaugurate the seventy-fifth anniversary of the City of London Chess Club, a special knock-out tournament, open to all classes, will be played in March, in which the first prize will be a gold medal and twenty guineas, presented by Mr. A. Elliston Fox, a member of the committee.

The Civil Service beat London University at the Ministry of Health on January 27th by 17½ to 13½.  At the three first boards however the University scored wins, as E. G. Sergeant, M. E. Goldstein and R. F. Goldstein beat G. Wernick, J. Mahoud and W. O. Woodfield respectively.  On February 12th, however, Surrey defeated them at the same venue by 33½—16½.

One of the striking features of the City of London championship has been the fine form shown by E. T. Jesty, who shared the lead with Sir G. A. Thomas for many rounds.  The latter, however, defeated Jesty in the thirteenth round and thereby made certain of winning the tournament.  With one round still to go and several adjourned games unfinished, the leading scores were : Sir G. A. Thomas, 12 (1) ; E. T. Jesty, 10 (1) ; R. P. Michell and H. Saunders, 9 (2) ; J. H. Blake, 7½ (2).  The figures in brackets indicate the number of games still to be played.

The London Commercial Chess League played a match of 100 a-side (their first effort this number) against a Kent team on February 15th.  Three of the well-appointed rooms at 16 Finsbury Circus were used, and after a good fight the county team won by 55-45.

The Imperial C.C. played Cambridge University on Saturday, February 12th, at 3 p.m., at 62 Brook Street, W.  Score :—

| IMPERIAL. | | CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Maj. Sir Richard Barnett, M.P. | 0 | P. S. Milner-Barry .. .. .. | 1 |
| 2 A. Rutherford .. .. .. | 1 | M. A. Vernon .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 R. Spitz .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | E. H. Gordon .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 H. E. Tudor .. .. .. .. | ½ | R. L. Mitchell .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 J. G. W. Woods .. .. .. | ½ | E. N. Fox .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 J. A. Miles .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. A. Herrick .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 Miss Chater .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. W. Bradley .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 Capt. the Hon. A J. Lowther | ½ | M. G. Kendall .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 Dr. P. F. Barton .. .. .. | 1 | W. S. Winscombe .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 6 | | 3 |

On January 25th the most important match in the Hamilton-Russell cup was played at the R.A.C., when the home team after adjudication succumbed by 4—2 to the cup holders.

| NATIONAL LIBERAL. | | ROYAL AUTOMOBILE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 B. E. Siegheim .. .. .. | 1 | L. Kirk Greene .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 Dr. J. Schumer .. .. .. | 1 | R. Eastman .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 E. Morgan .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. E. Fulstow .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 S. P. J. Merlin .. .. .. | ½ | E. Titley .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 Dr. H. Bonnefin .. .. .. | 0 | Capt. P. Titley .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 6 R. G. Armstrong .. .. .. | ½ | F. Hodge .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| | 4 | | 2 |

G. Koltanowski gave a blindfold display at the Imperial Chess Club on January 27th. In eight games he won 4, drew 2, and lost 2 (to Miss Chater and Dr. Barton).

———

Oxford University beat Oxford City on January 25th by 8½—4½, while Cambridge University beat the Insurance Chess Club by 10½—5½. Both 'varsity teams have good players, but present indications suggest that money put on Cambridge will be well invested.

———

As we go to press we hear that there will be another Congress at Scarborough, at Whitsuntide, 1927.

———

Simultaneous Chess.—On Wednesday, January 26th, W. Winter played a simultaneous game at the Winchester Conservative Chess Club against fourteen boards. A very interesting evening was spent, Mr. Winter winning all the games.

———

E. A. Znosko-Borovsky has just finished another tour in England and Scotland. He spent a week in Glasgow, where he gave two lectures each day in the chess club. He gave also twelve simultaneous displays, playing 240 games, which makes, with his previous score 694 games, with 87 per cent. wins. The following are the complete figures of the displays :—

|  |  | W. | L. | D. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jan. | 11—Ealing | 19 | 2 | 0 |
| ,, | 13—Ashton | 7 | 1 | 0 |
| ,, | 15—Rochdale | 26 | 1 | 7 |
| ,, | 19—Oldham | 18 | 1 | 2 |
| ,, | 20—Manchester Central | 15 | 1 | 4 |
| ,, | 22—Bristol Central Y.M.C.A. | 14 | 4 | 6 |
| ,, | 25—Weston-super-Mare | 15 | 2 | 3 |
| ,, | 26—Andover | 12 | 0 | 0 |
| Feb. | 7—Glasgow Jewish | 15 | 1 | 2 |
| ,, | 9—Alnwick | 27 | 0 | 1 |
| ,, | 10—Rotherham Y.M.C.A. | 20 | 4 | 2 |
| ,, | 12—Wolverhampton | 12 | 0 | 0 |
|  | Total | 197 | 17 | 26 |

## OBITUARY.

———

*The Australasian* records the death, at Toorak on December 6th, of Mr. G. A. Russell, who played for New South Wales against Victoria as long ago as 1877, and from 1900 onwards played 7 times for Victoria. He competed twice in the Victorian State championship, being third on each occasion. At the time of his death he was over 88 years of age and had been little seen at the Melbourne C.C. for some years past.

GIRLS' CHAMPIONSHIP IN LONDON. [F. A. Swaine, London.
Standing: Miss GREGORY, Miss HAZELDEN, Miss BROWN. Miss GREEN, Mrs. STEVENSON (Lady Champion), Mrs. RAWSON (President, Imperial Chess Club).
Sitting: Miss OLGA MENCHIK (2nd Prize), Miss VERA MENCHIK (Girl Champion).

GIRLS' TOURNAMENT AT EDINBURGH, JANUARY 6th and 7th, 1927.
Front left: MARJORIE GILLESPIE; Left back: JEAN RITCHIE (2nd after a Tie with Doris); Centre: Miss MALCOLM (Hon. Sec. E.L.C.C. and Organiser of Tournament); Right back: DORIS COWIE; Right front: MOLLY WETHERILL (Winner, 5 wins out of 6 games).
Behind: Miss S. MAIR, L.L.D., Pres. E.L.C.C. (sitting); Mrs. HENDERSON; Mrs. MILL (Asst. Sec.).

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

New Zealand.—The 36th New Zealand championship tournament has been won by A. W. O. Davies (Auckland), who previously held the title in 1905 and 1908. Details next month.

Australia.—The "Pietzeker" tourney, originated through a generous offer by Mr. J. A. Pietzeker in 1925 and open to all leading Australian players, was held in Melbourne during Christmas week.

The only entries were C. J. S. Purdy, from Sydney, and four Victorians, W. F. Coultas, G. Gundersen, E. D. Stanes, and S. Z. Woinarski. Gundersen won with a clean score of 4 ; Woinarski scored 2½, Purdy 2, Coultas 1, and Stanes ½.

The junior championship of the Melbourne C.C. has been won by A. Calame with the fine score of 15 points in 16 games. This was his first club competition.

South Africa.—As we reported last month, the competition for the championship of Natal and the Crampton Cup (played at the Town Hall, Durban, at the end of November and beginning of December) was won by L. Pierce, whose score was a clean 8 out of 8.

*The Natal Mercury* says that the entry was not representative of the full strength of Natal players, but admits that Pierce is the strongest member of the Durban C.C.

In the final pool of the Capetown C.C. championship, A. J. A. Cameron had a handsome victory. In the whole tournament he scored 11½ points out of a possible 12, while M. Rieck scored 7, M. Simon 6½, and S. W. Schweppe 5.

The Capetown C.C. has played two 7-board matches v. Somerset West, winning each by 4½—2½.

The Railway and Harbour Institute C.C., Durban, which has now completed five years of existence and is in a sound financial position, before the end of the year beat Durban High School by 4—2, and a rather weak team of the Durban C.C. by 5½—2½.

G. Lawrie, who won both his games on the top board in these matches, has again secured the championship of the R. and H.I.C.C., scoring 10 points in 11 games. A. Chisholm was second with 9½.

A chess and draughts club has been formed at Springs, Transvaal.

Canada.—While on a visit to Montreal, G. Maroczy gave two simultaneous exhibitions. At the Montreal C.C. he played 15 games, winning 14 and drawing 1. At the National C.C. he played 18, winning 9, drawing 8, and losing 1—to M. Fox, the former London player.

Barbados.—The fourth annual general meeting of the Bridgetown C.C. was held on December 30th, when the report showed an improved financial position and a membership practically the same as last year. It was mentioned that the president, the Rev. J. Evans Walcote, had in July attained his 80th birthday.

In the tercentary Christmas number of *The Barbados Advocate*
—the colony was founded in 1627—there is an article on chess in
Barbados, 1877-1926, from which it appears that Mr. Walcote, coming
to live in Bridgetown fifty years ago, started the enthusiasm for the
game which resulted in the formation of a club. This died ; but in
1922 it was revived and now has over 30 members. The annual
championship has been won ever since its inception by S. B. Inniss,
three times in all. It is housed in the Y.M.A.C. Hall, the management
of which institution gives every encouragement to chess, and has
recently permitted the club to change over to the cooler side of the
building. Chessplayers in the " Ever-British Colony " do not have
to grapple with a climate like ours !

France.—We see from *La Stratégie* that the recent tournament
in Paris was for the Paris championship, was organised by the French
Chess Federation, and was under the auspices of the Cercle de Lutèce
(not the Association Tchigorine). There were seven prizes, which
were won as follows : 1st, L. Schwartzmann (13½) ; 2nd, A. Baratz
(13) ; 3rd-4th, H. Bertrand and V. Kahn (10) ; 5th-6th, V. Halberstadt
and M. Romih (8½) ; 7th, V. Barthe, L. Betbéder, M. Fischer, and
H. K. Handasyde (8)—the four last named having 100 francs to divide
between them. The remaining scores were : E. Ratner (6½), G. Lazard
(5½), W. Dembo and M. Savkine (4), J. Champion (3), and L. Y.
Collins (1½).

The Hyères Congress, in spite of the gloom cast over its start
by the death of David Janowski, an intending competitor, was quite
a success, with an entry for the Philidor Cup of the new Paris champion,
of R. H. V. Scott, ex-British champion, of A. Baratz (last year's
winner of the cup), and other well-known experts.

A very close contest ended on February 5th in a victory for
W. Orbach, with 7½ points, though he lost his game to · L.
Schwartzmann. The latter tied with H. Grob at 7 points each,
A. Baratz scored 6½, B. Reilly and R. H. V. Scott 6 each, and Dr.
Georges 5½. I. Gunsberg and A. J. Maas (3), Col. Stuart-Prince (2½),
and Mrs. Holloway (1) completed the list.

The major tourney, also comprising 11 players, was won by the
Comte de Villeneuve-Esclapon (8), followed by Dr. V. Rutherford
and Dr. E. H. Smith (7½), and J. Keeble (7) ; while in the minor tourney
E. Beltekhine and F. D. Daschmann tied for first and second places.

On February 12th the Hyères Chess Club, including visitors to
the recent tournament, met the Nice Chess Club, but were severely
defeated by 6—1. The score was as follows :—

| NICE CHESS CLUB. | | HYÈRES CHESS CLUB. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 L. Monosson .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. J. Maas .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 B. Reilly .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | Col. Stuart-Prince.. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 Dr. M. Coriat .. .. .. .. | 1 | Dr. V. H. Rutherford .. .. | 0 |
| 4 B. Hurtado .. .. .. .. | 1 | Dr. E. H. Smith .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 Comte de Villeneuve-Esclapon | 1 | J. Keeble .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 R. Rometti .. .. .. .. | ½ | N. de Fridman .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 Sir Watson Rutherford .. .. | ½ | R. de Pampelonne .. .. .. | ½ |
| | 6 | | 1 |

Germany.—In a small tournament at Königsberg the first prize was won by P. S. Leonhardt, once so well-known to London players, with a score of 7½ points. A. Mattison followed with 7, and then came Fuchs 6½, Schage 6, and Hoffmann 5.

The 50th year of the German Chess Federation will be celebrated at Magdeburg in the near future ; and the 100th year of the Berlin Chess Club.

The brilliancy prize in the recent Munich tournament has been awarded to R. Spielmann for his win against H. Gebhard.

The January *Deutsche Schachzeitung* has an excellent portrait of Aron Nimzovitch, and an appreciative notice of him by Dr. F. Palitzsch.

———

Austria.—A " monster " tournament, which began in Vienna last November with 200 entries, came to an end in early February, when the final double-round contest of six players who had survived the eliminatory test yielded a handsome victory for the young master Baldur Hönlinger, who competed with fair success in the major tournament at Budapest in June and July. Hönlinger's score in the final of the " monster " was 7 points in 10 games, his only loss being to Godai. The other scores were : J. Lokvenc and W. Schwinner 5½, S. Beutum and L. Godai 4½, J. Keller 3.

The tournament of the Deutscher Schachverein of Vienna has been won by A. Becker, with a score of 11 points in 12 games.

On February 23rd the 11th Trebitsch Memorial Tournament began at the Vienna Chess Club. One of the objects on this occasion was to aid in the selection of the Austrian team for the London Congress.

———

Belgium.—The Belgian Chess Federation has decided to hold a national congress at the end of September, the organisation to be entrusted to the young Ostend C.C.

———

Italy.—The match for the championship of Italy, between the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco (holder) and Count A. Sacconi (challenger) is to take place at Bologna in April. Further, it is officially announced that the Federation will hold a national tournament at Naples in May.

———

Holland.—On January 3rd the " National-Schaak-Gebouw " was opened at 1 van Speykstraat, The Hague. The International Chess Federation, as well as the Dutch Chess Federation, will have its headquarters here.

———

Spain.—The headquarters of the Federation Española de Ajedrez is Barcelona, Via Layetana 2, and the hon. secretary Señor Juan Bertran.

Roumania.—The first congress of the new Roumanian Chess Federation was played at Sibiu, December 29th—January 3rd. In the national championship tournament there were 8 players for 4 prizes. A. Tyroler won with 6 points, Z. Proca was 2nd with 5½, J. Balogh 3rd with 5, and A. Lernovici 4th with 3½.

The Roumanian Chess Federation has its headquarters at the Cercul de Sah, Jassy.

————

Hungary.—S. Zinner, who won the Hauptturnier at the Budapest Congress last summer, has beaten K. Sterk in a match by 2—0, with 3 draws. Sterk, however, won a tournament of 9 players at Budapest C.C. with a score of 6½, Dr. Negyesi being second with 6.

An international masters' tournament will be held at Kecskemet in August.

————

Denmark.—On January 18th A. Nimzovitch played simultaneously against eight picked Copenhagen players, scoring 3 wins and 2 draws to 3 losses (E. Andersen, J. Giersing, and E. Hansen).

————

United States.—On December 22nd the National Chess Federation of the U.S.A. was founded, with headquarters at least temporarily at 35 South Deaborn Street, Chicago. The president is Maurice S. Kuhns (Hamilton Club, Chicago) and the secretary Samuel D. Factor (Chicago Chess and Checker Club). With due support from New York, which will no doubt be forthcoming, the Federation should take a prominent place in the chess-world.

*The American Chess Bulletin* for January anticipated the representation of the U.S.A. at the International Team Tournament in London next July. Unfortunately, however, no entry was sent from America by the closing date, January 1st, so that this hope cannot now be realised.

The two annual intercollegiate tournaments were held at the Manhattan C.C. in the second half of December. In the H.Y.P.W. League (formerly the C.H.Y.P., but since altered by the dropping out of the almost monotonously victorious Columbia and the entry of West Point in their stead) Princeton and Harvard scored 2½ matches each, Yale and West Point ½ each. Princeton, by virtue of a better games-total, were placed first. In the Intercollegiate Chess League New York University and City College similarly scored 3½ each, the University winning on their games-total. Columbia scored 2, Pennsylvania 1, and Rutgers 0.

A junior masters' tournament played at the Manhattan and Marshall Chess Clubs has been won by A. S. Pinkus, of the former club, who won 5, drew 4, and lost but one game (to Smirka). I. Kashdan scored 5½, A. E. Santasierre and E. Tholfsen 5½ each, R. Smirka 4, and —. Bornholz 1½.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once, in the Handicap Tournament.

New Members.—Miss M. Andrews, 333 Queen's Road, New Cross, S.E.14. ; S. Lee, 6 Elderton Road, Westcliff, Essex ; C. A. S. Bean, "The Copse," West Drayton.

Change of Address.—C. E. Rapley, to 35 Churchfield Road, Acton, W.3.

New Knockout Tourney.—A new knockout tourney, entrance fee 1/6, is to be commenced shortly. Entries should be forwarded to us as early as possible before March 30th ; J. H. Parr and E. Montague Jones have entered.

Old Knockout.—R. N. Murray retired, and C. H. Jago wins the bronze medal. No. 1, Gold Medal Section : Winner of Armitage v. MacDonald, plays Bodkin in the final. No. 2, Silver Medal : Coole and Windybank are playing in the final. Will these two players please endeavour to come to an early decision.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : F. W. Clarke drew Illingworth, and lost to Lawrence. Class 1b : Parsons lost to Ward, and Kitchener ; Parr beat Jones ; West beat Jones, and Evill. Class 2a : Bardsley beat Gale ; Lesser drew Richardson. Class 2b : Duffell beat Snooke, and lost to Jago. Class 3a : Hollingdale beat Artis ; Marsden lost to Hopkins, and Berg ; Houghton beat Hopkins ; Hamilton beat Kennedy. Class 3b : Beaumont drew Heath ; Behrndt beat Brayne ; Kershaw beat Davis. Class 4a : Seymour beat Laslett, and lost to Rapley, and McDonnell ; McDonnell beat Laslett ; Spicer beat Laslett, and drew Simpson ; Derlien beat Simpson, and lost to Sullivan. Class 4b : Hardy beat Browning, and lost to Fairclough ; Fairclough beat Marquis, and lost to Mrs. Fish ; Mrs. Fish drew Miss Herridge. Class 5 : Lister beat Griffin, and drew Knight ; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat Boutland ; W. T. Wood drew Knight, and beat Lister.

Match v. Newcastle C.C.—Colborne lost to Jameson (board 11) ; Seymour beat Dowsett (board 22) ; Parsons lost to Carmichael (board 7). Score 3½—5½ against.

Handicap Results.—Artis beat Milburn ; Brown, J. O., beat Oldfield (2) ; Browning beat Mack ; (2) Boutland beat Miss Baker (2) ; Miss Baker beat Griffin ; Berg beat Kennedy ; Duffell beat Kennedy (2) ; Miss Drummond beat Whitty ; Dutton beat Martin, Holland ; Miss Eveling beat Miss Drummond ; Gurney beat Simpson ; Holland beat Dutton ; Hardy beat Milburn, Simpson, Barclay ; Hutton beat Eddon ; Kennedy beat Wood (2) ; Kershaw beat Miss Drummond (2), Miss MacVean ; Knight beat Miss Drummond ; King beat

Miss New ; Lambert beat Knight, Hutton (2) ; Milburn beat Artis ;
Martin beat Heath, Rapley ; Rapley beat Martin, Heath (2), McDonnell
and Lambert (2) ; Sullivan beat McDonnell ; Shead beat Stoneman
(2), Wilcox ; Stott beat Martin ; Steele beat Whicher (2) ; Tollit
beat Wood (2) ; Ward beat Tapsfield, Rynders (2), Snook (2). Draws :
Barclay and Hardy ; Beaumont and Davidson ; Shead and Wilcox ;
Tapsfield and Ward ; Wilson and Steele.

Anglo-Irish Results.—A. Walden lost L. Browne (67) ; Dr.
Horseman lost G. T. Kelly (63) ; G. P. Kitchener drew A. S. Anderson*
(decd.) (22) ; G. Hamilton drew H. Earling (57); G. A. Colborne drew Miss
Allen (30) ; C. Bowens lost P. Donagan (40). Score : B.C.F., 31 ; I.C.F., 20.

Present Knockout.—C. E. Rapley drew one and won one against
Chambers in Round 1, Gold Medal Section, and enters Round 2.

A match is to commence shortly against the Poor Law Officers,
about 12 players. Will members in lower class offer to play, as a
strong team is not desired, to L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton,
Royston, Herts.

## BOYS' CHAMPIONSHIP OF LONDON.

There was no space in the February number to give anything
but a short account, but that the play of the boys is improving will
be shown by the accompanying games.

The first was played in the final pool for the fifth and sixth
prizes, and shows Rupert Cross, the blind boy, has imagination.

Game No. 5,797. *Irregular Opening.* White, B. Bodgin ; Black
R. Cross. 1 P—K 4, P—Q 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3,
P—K Kt 3 ; 4 P—K B 4, B—Kt 2 ; 5 Kt—B 3, Castles ; 6 B—Q 3,
B—Kt 5 ; 7 P—K R 3, B×Kt ; 8 Q×B, Kt—B 3 ; 9 P—Q 5,
Kt—Q Kt 5 ; 10 Castles, Kt×B ; 11 Q×Kt, Kt—Q 2 ; 12 B—K 3,
P—K 4 ; 13 Q R—K 1, P×P ; 14 B×P, Q—K 2 ; 15 B—K 3,
Q R—K 1 ; 16 B—Q 4, Kt—K 4 ; 17 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 6 ch ; 18
Q×Kt, B×B ch ; 19 K—R 1, P—K B 4 ; 20 P×P, Q×R ; 21
R×Q, R×R ch ; 22 K—R 2, R×P ; 23 Resigns.

The second was the game the eventual winner lost in the
section play.

Game No. 5,798. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White, G. H.
Rowson ; Black, V. Kelly. 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q
B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3, P×P ;
5 P—K 3, P—Q Kt 4 ; 6 P—K Kt 3, P—K 3 ; 7 B—Kt 2, B—Q 3 ;
8 Kt—K 5, Q—B 2 ; 9 Kt×Kt P, Q—R 4 ch ; 10 Kt—B 3, B×Kt ;
11 P×B, Q×K P ; 12 Q—R 4, Kt—Q 4 ; 13 Q×P (B 4), Castles ;
14 B—Q 2, B—Kt 2 ; 15 R—Q B 1, Kt—Q 2 ; 16 Q—K 4, Q—Q 3 ;
17 Castles, Kt (Q 2)—B 3 ; 18 Q—Q 3, K R—Q 1 ; 19 K R—Q 1,
Kt×Kt ; 20 Q×Q, R×Q ; 21 B×Kt, R×R ch ; 22 R×R, Kt—Q 4 ;
23 B—R 5, R—Q B 1 ; 24 P—K 4, Kt—Kt 3 ; 25 B×Kt, P×B ;
26 R—Q 7, B—R 3 ; 27 P—K 5, P—Q B 4 ; 28 B—Kt 7, B×B ;
29 R×B, P—Kt 3 ; 30 R×Kt P and wins.

An unedifying correspondence has been carried on recently, in which Dr. E. Lasker has done battle with J. R. Capablanca and the management of the last New York International Tournament. We have neither space nor inclination to reproduce the whole of this, and we feel that to quote a part only would be to risk a charge of unfairness. We must therefore leave the matter with the mere record of such a correspondence having occurred.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

*How to Improve your Game,* by " Eze."—Readers who would like to have these articles continued should write to the Editor indicating their wishes. Although a few kind words of encouragement were received from our Editor relative to the article last month, the same cannot be said of readers, as very few letters of approbation have come to hand so far. As one feels certain that all *B.C.M.* readers are not class "A" players these articles are written more especially to teach the player who wishes to learn how to study the game, as well as how to think about his game while playing. We feel assured that the quality of play of such player will be improved if our suggestions are followed.

As it will take several articles to make even a superficial study of the so-called " Slav-Defence " in the Queen's Gambit Declined we shall only consider at this time the " Semmering Variation." (Columns 91-95, page 111, *M.C.O.*)

In later years (when playing Black) master chess players have more and more avoided the pure orthodox defence in the Queen's Gambit Declined, principally for the reasons enumerated last month (*B.C.M.;* page 82, 1927) and in this avoidance the Slav Defence (2.., P—Q B 3) has been popularized and practised to such an extent that in its turn this defence has become fully as important at the present as the pure orthodox has been in the past.

DIAGRAM No. 1.
WHITE
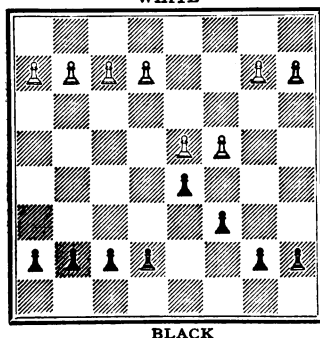


BLACK

As usual, study from Black's side of the chess board. 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 3, gives the Slav Defence in its most simple form as will be noted by glancing at the basic skeleton Pawn formation shown in Diagram No. 1.

The underlying idea in this defence is for Black to accept or threaten to accept the Gambit Pawn at a moment when the defence of the extra Pawn may be possible or, at least, at a moment when the recovery of the Gambit Pawn will cause White serious effort or inconvenience. The most important variations in the Slav Defence arising from a delayed

acceptance of the Gambit Pawn are the " Meran Variation " intro-
duced by Rubinstein in his game against Grünfeld at Meran, (*B.C.M.*,
page 156, 1924), and the " Saragossa Variation " (Comp. Problem No.
6, *B.C.M.*, page 447, 1926). Note that these two variations can be
played by Black, only provided White develops his Q Kt at Q B 3.
To avoid the difficulties and pitfalls of the two variations mentioned
and for the purpose of more effectively holding the initiative, leading
players have resurrected for White the developing move of Q Kt—
Q 2, a move very popular in the recent tournament at Semmering.

Formerly this developing move was made by White for the
purpose of re-capturing with the Q Kt the Pawn on Q B 4, thus
attacking the square K 5 with both K and Q Kts. Now it is made
with an entirely different purpose in view. White wishes to break
up Black's centre by pushing the Pawn to K 4, opening the diagonals
for his Bishops and driving away or suppressing the defences of Black's
K R 2.

To more clearly get the idea play over the opening moves of a
recent tournament game in which the writer had the White pieces,
the pushing of the Pawn to K 4 not being necessary.

| 1 | P—Q 4 | 2 | K Kt—B 3 | 3 | P—Q B 4 | 4 | P—K 3 |
|   | P—Q 4 |   | K Kt—B 3 |   | P—Q B 3 |   | P—K 3 |
| 5 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 | B—Q 3 | 7 | Castles | 8 | Kt × B |
|   | Q Kt—Q 2 |   | B—Kt 5 ? |   | B × Kt ? |   |  |

Because I wished Black to Castle and because I wished this Kt for K 4
er B 4 as the case might be.

| 8 |  | 9 | B P × P ! | 10 | Kt—B 4 | 11 | R—K 1 |
|   | P—K 4 ? |   | Kt × P |   | Q—K 2 |   | Castles |
| 12 | P × P | 13 | B × P + | 14 | Q—R 5 + |  |  |
|   | Kt × P ? |   | K × B |   |  |  |  |

Re-gaining the piece with a Pawn plus and a crushing advantage.

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 K Kt—B 3,
K Kt—B 3 ; 3 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 3 ;
4 P—K 3, P—K 3 ; 5 Q Kt—Q 2,
gives the normal position as shown by
Diagram No. 2.

**DIAGRAM No. 2.**
**WHITE**



**BLACK**

In preparation for study the stud-
ent should index the games of masters
played over and then when a particular
variation of an opening is to be studied
columns should be prepared something
like those which follow, games that are
similar being " columned " together.
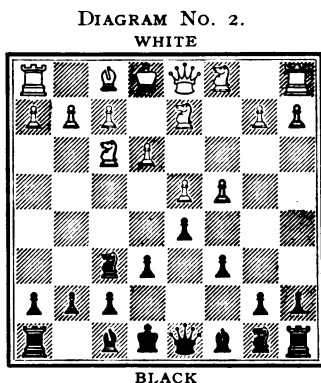
At this point the writer desires to exact an " honour promise "
from each reader. Engage to play over the following columns, one
by one, in the order given, slowly, thinking about each move, reading
and working out each and every foot note. *You will be fully repaid
for the time and effort.*

| | 1 P—Q 4 / P—Q 4 | 2 K Kt—B 3 / K Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q B 4 / P—Q B 3 | 4 P—K 3 / P—K 3 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 = Normal Position. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. 5 Q.Kt—Q 2 | | 6 B—Q 3 / B—Q 3 ? (a) | 7 P—K 4 ! (b) / P × K P | 8 Kt × P / Kt × Kt | 9 B × Kt / B—Kt 5+ | 10 B—Q 2 / B × B + | 11 Q × B / Kt—B 3 | | | |
| 2 | | | 7 O—O / O—O | 8 P—K 4 ! (c) / P × K P | 9 Kt × P (d) / Kt × Kt | 10 B × Kt / Kt—B 3 | 11 B—B 2 (?) / P—Q Kt3) | | | |
| 3. | | | | 8 ... / P—K 4 ? (i) | 9 B P × P ! (i) / B P × P | 10 K P × P ! / K P × P (k) | 11 Kt—K 4 / Q—Kt 3) | | | |
| 4. | | | | 8 Q—K 2 ! (m) / R—K 1 | 9 R—K 1 / Q—K 2 | 10 P—Q Kt 3 / P—K 4 ? | 11 Q P × P / Kt × P | | | |
| 5. | | 6 ... / P × P ? (p) | 7 Kt × P (q) / B—K 2 (r) | 8 O - O / P—Q Kt 4 | 9 Q Kt-K 5(s) / B—Kt 2 | 10 B—Q 2 / P—Q R 4 | 11 P—Q R 4 / P—Kt5(u) | | | |
| 6. | | 6 ... / B—K 2 (v) | 7 O—O (vi) / O—O (vii) | 8 P—K 4 ! (w) / Q—B 2 (x) | 9 R—K 1 (y) / R—Q 1 | 10 Q—B 2 (z) / Kt—B 1 (1) | 11 B P × P ! / K P × P | | | |
| 7. | | | | 8 Q—B 2 (2) / P × B P (3) | 9 Kt × P / P—Q B 4 (4) | 10 Q Kt—K 5 / P × Q P | 11 P × P / Kt—Kt3( | | | |
| 8. 5 Kt-K 5 ? (6) | | 6 B—Q 3 / P—K B 4 (7) | 7 Kt—K 5 / Q—B 3 | 8 O—O / Q Kt—Q 2 | 9 P—K B 4(8) / B—Q 3 | 10 P—B 5 / B—B 2 | 11 P—Q Kt4 / Q Kt×Kt | | | |
| 9. | | | 7 ... / Q—R 5 (9) | 8 O—O / Kt—Q 2 | 9 P—K B 4 / B—Q 3 | 10 R—B 3 / Q—K 2 | 11 R—R 3 / Q Kt×Kt | | | |
| 10. | | 6 Kt × Kt ? (10) / P × Kt | 7 Kt—Q 2 / P—K B 4 | 8 Q—Kt 3 / B—Q 3 | 9 P—B 5 / B—B 2 | 10 Kt—B 4 / Kt—Q 2 | 11 B—Q 2 / Kt—B3 | | | |
| 11. 5 P—K Kt3?(12) | | 6 P—Q Kt 3 (13) / Q—R 4 (14) | 7 B—K 2 / B—Kt 2 | 8 O—O / O—O (15) | 9 Q—B 2 / Q Kt—Q 2 | 10 B—Kt 2 / R—Q 1 | 11 P—Q R 3 / Kt—K1 | | | |
| 12. 5 P—Q B 4 (16) | | 6 B—K 2 / Kt—B 3 | 7 O—O / B—Q 3 | 8 P—Q R 3 / P × Q P | 9 K P × P / P—Q R 4 | 10 B—Q 3 (17) / O—O | 11 R—K 1 / P—Q Kt3 | | | |

(a) The evidence proves this to be a poor move in this variation. When playing Black you must always be careful about creating symmetrical positions as White is always the move in advance and frequently profits thereby.

(b) White can very advantageously play P—K 4 before Castling, especially when Black has developed the B on Q 3.

(c) The advance of the K P and the advantages to be gained therefrom form the real " theme " of White's game.

(d) Note the order of exchange for White is always to make the first re-capture with the Q Kt. The B must be retained even at a cost of *tempo* for future long-range operations.

(e) Without having made a particularly " bad " move it is to be noted that the Black position is much inferior to that of White.

(f) Already Black has no " good " move and can find nothing better than a plan, taking three moves to develop his Q B.

(g) If 14.., B—R 6 then 15 B × B, Q × B; 16 Kt—K 5. ..; 17 Kt—Kt 4 wins for White.

(h) All of Black's pieces have been moved (developed?). It would be difficult to place them more ineffectively.

(i) Not only " risky " but a dangerous move. (See note a).

(j) Note the order of taking the Pawns. White does not wish his B displaced by Black playing P × P, and wishes to have the Q Kt available for K 4, so relieves himself of this possibility by exchanging the Q B P first.

(k) The idea of a symmetrical position has seemingly mesmerised Black who is evidently entirely unconscious of danger. Student take courage as this game proves that even master players sometimes do not see combinations two or three moves deep.

(l) Continued by 17 Q × Kt, Kt—K 5; 18 B—B 2, Q—Kt 2 (?); 19 B × P, Q × B; 20 Q × Kt, B—K 3; 21 Q R—K 1 and Black resigns as the entry of the White Rook cannot be prevented and such entry will be fatal.

(m) *A waste of time* just sufficient to give Black the breathing space required. Student compare this opening carefully with that of the first three columns and note the difference energetic (but sound) play makes in a game.

(n) 11 B P × P could not be played here because of 11.., P—K 5.

(p) Not to be recommended unless as Black you wish to go into a bastard Meran variation, which White can decline to do as in the present instance.

(q) Now White makes the use of his Q Kt as originally planned when playing his 5th move.

(r) And Black loses a *tempo* with his B.

(s) Student, do not force an opponent's piece to its best attacking square, especially when it is so clear that he intends to go there anyway.

(t) As an encouragement but meanwhile resolving not to do likewise, remark that now a master player falls into a combination (virtually a " trap ") only three moves deep. Having his Q B 4 free for possible use was necessary to White's combination. When a player makes an apparently " wild " move, as White did on his 11th, the moment has arrived when you should be more vigilant than ever.

(u) Continued by 17 Q—Kt 3 +, K—B 1; 18 P—K 4, K—K 1; 19 B—Kt 5, Q—Q 2; 20 Kt × B, resigns because the Kt cannot be saved.

(v) Has been recommended and played by Alekhine. While probably better than 6.., P—Q3, it is not a satisfactory move.

(vi) 7 P—K 4 can and should be played at once.

(vii) Exact position of the Capablanca-Alekhine game played thirteen years before at St. Petersburg.

(w) Wherever Black develops his K B, White sooner or later always has this powerful advance of the K P at his disposal.

(x) Of course not 8.., P × K P or 8.., P × B P, as it immediately brings the White Q Kt into the game as follows: 8.., P × K P; 9 Kt × P, Kt × Kt; 10 B × Kt, Kt—B 3; 11 B—B 2, and White has an attack similar to that obtained in col. 1.

| | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B—B 2 / O—O | O—O / Q—B 2 | Q—Q 3 / R—Q 1 | Kt—Kt 5 / P—Kt 3 | Q—B 3 / K—Kt 2 | + / − | Euwe—Kersten, Dutch Championship, 1924. |
| Q—Q 3 / P—K R 3 | P—Q Kt 3 / Q—K 2 | B—Kt 2 / R—Q 1 (g) | Q R—Q 1 / B—Kt 2 | K R—K 1 / Q R—B 1 (h,) | + / − | Capablanca—Scott, Hastings, 1920. |
| Kt×B / Q×Kt | Kt×P / Kt×P ? | Kt—B 5 / Q—K B 3 | Q—R 5 / P—K R 3 | Kt×P + / P×Kt (l) | + / − | Vidmar—Gilg, Semmering, 1926. |
| B—Kt 2 / B—K Kt 2 | P×P / Kt×P | Q R—B 1 / Q—B 2 | B×Kt / B×B | P—K R 3 / B—R 4 | = | Przepiorka—Havasi, Debreczin, 1925. |
| Kt×K B P ! / K×Kt | Kt—Kt 5 + / K—K 1 | Kt×P / Q—B 1 | Kt×P + / K—B 2 | Kt—B 5 / Kt—Kt 3 (u) | + / − | Grünfeld—Steiner, Meran, 1924. |
| P—K 5 / Kt—K 1 | Kt—Kt 3 / P—K Kt 3 | P—K R 3 / Kt—Kt 2 | P—K Kt 4 / P—K R 4 | Kt—R 2 / Q Kt—K 3 | + | Tartakower—Davidson, Semmering, 1926. |
| Kt—Kt 5 / P—K Kt 3 | K Kt—B 3 / K—Kt 2 | B—Kt 5 / Q Kt—Q 4 | Q R—B 1 / B—Q 2 | Q—Q 2 / Kt—Kt 1 | + | Capablanca—Alekhine, St. Petersburg, 1913. |
| B P×Kt / Q—R 3 | Kt×Kt / Q P×Kt | B—B 4 / B—Q 2 | P—Q R 4 / O—O | B—Q 2 / K—R 1 | + | Przepiorka—Asztalos, Debreczin, 1925. |
| B P×Kt / B—B 2 | Q—R 5+ / Q—B 2 | Q×Q / K×Q | Kt—Kt 3 / P—Q Kt 3 | P×P / B P×P | + | Rabinowitsch—Tarrasch, Baden-Baden, 1925. |
| P—B 3 / O—O | O—O—O / P—Q Kt 3 | Kt—K 5 / P×P | B—B 4 / Q—K 1 | P—K Kt 4 / P×P | ∓ | Bogoljubow—Maroczy, New York, 1924. |
| K R—B 1 / Q—B 2 | P—Q Kt 4 / Kt—Kt 3 | Q—Q R 4 / Kt×P | Kt×Kt / P×Kt | Q×P ! / B—Q 2. | + / − | Rubinstein—Spielmann, Semmering, 1926. |
| P—Q Kt 3 / B—Kt 2 | B—Kt 2 / Kt—K 2 | Kt—K 5 / Kt—Kt 3 | Q Kt—B 3 / Kt—K 5 | P×P / P×P | ∓ | Alekhine—Vidmar, Semmering, 1926. |

(y) Not the plausible 9 Q—B 2, which is bad because of 9.., P×K P; 10 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; B×Kt, Kt—B 3: 12 B—Q 3, P—Q B 4, and now 13 B—Kt 5 (?) then 13 .., P×P and if Kt×P, then 14.., Kt—Kt 5 ! wins for Black. Correct is 13 P×P, but even then Black is relieved of all pressure.)

(z) Student will note that with the Black K B at K 2 (Black's 6th move) White's attack has developed as rapidly as in the first five columns.

(1) Black's K R 2 is strongly guarded now and seems that he should have made a better fight of it than he actually did.

(2) The writer's investigations show that in this position the advance of the K P had not been attempted in serious games at the date this game was played.

(3) In view of present knowledge not the best move. (See note p.)

(4) The idea in "embryo" of what will probably prove to be Black's best line of defence in this variation. (See col. 12.)

(5) Black's game is certainly not satisfactory! As early as the 11th move he finds nothing better than a move hindering the development of his Q's side.

(6) A "thoroughly bad" move. In all of his investigations the writer has found only one single game (between players of about the same strength) won by Black by this continuation (col. 10). The idea cannot be good because of the necessary loss of time. The Black K Kt cannot remain on his K 5 when posted there so early. If Black's idea is to play a "follow up" with his Knights, that is to say, place the K Kt on K 5, after its exchange, by the Kt, via Q 2—K B 3—K 5, it means that in the development stage of his game, Black must make at least six moves with his two Knights, losing sufficient tempi to give his opponent a winning advantage with careful play.

(7) The "Stonewall Defence" idea does not work so well when the White Q Kt is on Q 2 unless White foolishly exchanges Knights.

(8) Now by advancing his K B P two squares White converts the game into a double " Stonewall " and as a consequence the game is not of much further interest when studying the " Semmering Variation."

(9) An effort by transposition to get into the game Asztalos-Breyer played July, 1913. A move which is certainly *premature* and not to be *recommended* or students.

(10) Another "*thoroughly bad*" move notwithstanding the great reputation of the person playing the White pieces. As this game is a classical demonstration of how one BAD move leads to another the student is recommended to study this game carefully.

(12) White's masterly manner of instantly taking advantage of this move proves that it is not to be recommended.

(13) Taking instant advantage by threatening in reply to 6.., B—Kt 2, to play 7 B—R 3, delaying the Castling of Black for several moves.

(14) The only move that will permit of .., B—Kt 2 in the near future.

(15) Now Black has three pieces undeveloped and his Queen will have to be moved again before she can be effective, all of which speaks volumes against Black's strategy.

(16) The future alone can say if this is best. The past has demonstrated that other defences are inadequate, difficult and unsatisfactory. The idea of this move is to develop the Q Kt on B 3 and the B on Q 3, this move (B—Q 3) not being good in the other variations.

(17) While difficult to criticize, White's opening strategy lacks "snap."

[Col. 10 was won by Black, and he has in my opinion the advantage at this point, as also a slight one in Col. 12.—M.E.G.]

N.B.—Of course due acknowledgment cannot be made to all of the sources from which the games and comments thereon have been taken. Opinions expressed are those of the writer. Analysis may or may not be his.

Trusting that each reader has kept his " honour promise," let us review our lesson.

Relative to this variation, as Black you have learned that : (1) to obtain equality is really difficult ; (2) the satisfactory development of your K B is almost as difficult as the development of the Q B ; (3) the K B is better placed on K 2 than on Q 3 ; (4) to fianchetto the K B is the worst B move that you can make ; (5) playing K Kt to K 5 is thoroughly bad ; (6) to " follow up " with the Q Kt (Q 2— K B 3—K 5) makes a bad matter worse ; (7) if Q Kt is developed on Q 2 then his best square is K B1 ; (8) that 5.., P—Q B 4 is an untried move worthy of consideration in view of the fact that the master, Vidmar, who plays this attack frequently, used it as a defensive move against Alekhine in an important tournament game ; (9) in the hands of an attacking player White has tremendous resources and it behoves you when Black not to lose a single " tempo " by indifferent moves ; (10) not to play symmetrical games, as White is always one move to the good.

As White you have learned that : (1) as a weapon of attack the Q Kt on Q 2 is fully as strong as on Q B 3 ; (2) on Q 2 it prevents any attempt by Black of playing the " Meran " or " Saragossa " variations ; (3) it minimises the effect of Black playing Kt—K 5 to the extent of actually making this (Kt—K 5) a bad move for Black because P— Q Kt 3 and B—Q Kt 2 gives White a splendid game ; (4) in the event of .., P×B P this Kt goes to Q B 4 for the re-capture and then to K 5 giving White a wonderful attacking position with always the possibility of the sacrificial combination seen in column 5 ; (5) the square for the K B is Q 3 ; (6) generally the Q B is left undeveloped as long as possible keeping the option of going to Q Kt 2 in reserve ; (7) the advance of P—K 4 is the " *theme* " of your game ; (8) in breaking up the centre you *commence* by playing B P×P because you do not want your B disturbed by Black playing Q P×B P ; (9) you must re-capture in the centre with the Q Kt before using the K B ; (10) that you have a powerfully attacking game that should keep Black in " hot water."

## GAME NO. 5,799.

Played in a Club Class "A" Tournament, January 21st, 1927. Time : 35 moves, the first two hours ; 20 moves per hour thereafter. " Eze " being the player of White.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | Ordinary and not unusual moves that may be passed without comment. |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 | |
| 3 P—K 3 | | Hoping to play up to the position in Diagram 2, but at the same time inviting Black to develop his Q B on the King's side. |
| | 3 P—Q B 3 | Black is an aggressive player and thus early manifests his intention of playing his game as HE wishes, notwithstanding that White is supposed to have the initiative. |
| 4 Q Kt—Q 2. | | An example of how to play for the opening position you wish. White wished Black to develop the Q B |

|  |  |  |
|---|---|---|
|  |  | on the King's side and gave him every reasonable cause for doing so, firstly by imprisoning his own Q B temporarily and secondly by holding back the Q B P. |
| **4 P—K 3** | | Black is definitely going to have a position in the " Slave Defence " whether White wishes it or not. What must White play to complete Diagram 2 and have the position he commenced to play up to on move three ? |
| **5 P—Q B 4 !** | | Of course ! White now has the " Semmering Variation," and you have learned how to lead even an aggressive player into the opening you wish to play. |
| | **5 Kt—K 5 ?** | Those who have read the foregoing article know that the writer thinks that this move is " thoroughly bad " and now in an important tournament game that White had to win we will try and demonstrate its " badness." What can be Black's idea for this move ? Until the Kt has another support he can never play Q P × P. The time of occupation of K 5 must be limited, and when White plays P—KB 3 the Kt must lose a " tempo " whatever is done with it. [All the same it has been played by such players as Tarrasch, Maroczy, Euwe ! !—M.E.G.) |
| **6 B—Q 3** | | White must not foolishly take the Kt. Black must be forced to make the exchange or leave the advanced position. |
| | **6 P—K B 4** | Black intends having a " Stonewall " whether or no. At the same time he creates a weakness on his K 3, that practically costs him the game. Black wasted a " tempo " by 3 P—Q B 3 if he intended to play up to a " Stonewall " position. |
| **7 Castles** | | Instead of playing the more spectacular and attacking move Kt—K 5, White noting the weakness of K 6 plays a more quiet move. White's thought was if 7 Kt—K 5 perhaps Black will develop the K B and if the Kt move is delayed perhaps he will develop the Q Kt at Q 2. |
| | **7 Kt—Q 2** | |
| **8 Kt—K 5** | | The exchange of Kts must be chanced. White hoped for Q Kt—B 3 knowing full well that the exchange of Kts, while not agreeable, would not be bad for him. |
| | **8 Q Kt—B 3** | The stage was set for this move and Black did not think a second about making it, notwithstanding it is so evidently bad. The poor Kt on K 5, so well protected, has no good retreat. [8.., Q—R 5 ! was the correct move.—M.E.G.] |
| **9 P—K B 3** | | Forcing Black to exchange and lose a " tempo " or go away and lose a " tempo " just the same. |
| | **9 Kt × Kt** | Loses the " tempo " at once rather than have the Kt driven around by the K R or Q B Pawns. |
| **10 B × Kt** | **10 B—Q 3** | Unless you can remember the position put it up on your pocket board as you must move the pieces around. The position is very interesting and the game is to be won or lost at this point. To here White's book knowledge and INSTINCT for position, which comes only by practice, has carried him along. This instinct for position will be |

developed in you unconsciously if you will system-
atically study the columns and notes thereto (and
their like) as given this month. After a while you
should commence to make your own columns, with
the aid of the *M.C.O.* if you will, but your columns
should bear the stamp of your personality, showing
that it is your work and not entirely the work of
others.

As White, reason with yourself thus : Past studies
show my position to be the better. WHAT DOES
MY OPPONENT THREATEN ? This is a question
that you must ask yourself a thousand times during
the game. NEVER MIND WHAT YOU
THREATEN !     DISPOSE     OF     WHAT     HE
THREATENS FIRST ! !

Black wishes to force his Kt to K 5. His one idea
(a good one) is that and only that ! ! For the moment
the weakest points in White's game are K R 2 and
K 5 in order. To force White to play P—K B 4
freeing K 5 for his Kt Black threatens Q—B 2
pinning the White Kt because of K R 2 and because
of the pin threatens to win White's Q P by B × Kt.
Do you see it ? Move the pieces around until you
do ! !

Black threatens to win a Pawn in another manner
which is not so simple. After 11.., Q—B 2 if White
replies by the natural move 12 B—B 3 then 12..,
P × P ;   13   B × P   (Kt is pinned) ;   P—Q Kt 4 ;
14 B moves, P—Kt 5 ; driving the B from the
diagonal supporting the Kt and 15.., B × Kt winning
a Pawn. Do you see it ? Work these two variations
out thoroughly and try and find the proper replies
thereto as White was forced to do before the board.
I have done the thinking for you, now you play it
over giving your brain a lesson in thinking the while.
The problem for White is to find a continuation that
will nullify Black's threats and continue the attack
at the same time. What is the " theme " of your
game ? The advance of the King's Pawn ! Right !
Black's weakest square ? My K 6 ! Right again !
White sees that in the main threat after 14.., P—Kt 5
this Pawn remains unprotected if 15.., B × Kt and
this with the weakness at K 6 indicates the attacking
move within the " theme " of the game

**11 Q—K 2**

What does White threaten ? You threaten to isolate
the Pawn on K 6 ! If B × Kt you reply P × B fixing
the Pawn on K 6 then you play P—K 4 (not P × P)
and you force exchanges which will isolate the Pawn
on K 6 or give you a passed Pawn on K 5. Do you
see it ? In addition the Black King is very much
exposed and the Pawn on Q B 6 is going to be very
weak if Black should carry out his manifest intention
of trying to win the White Q P.

**11 Castles**

Dangerous to delay it any longer. Gives up the
possible (?) thought of Castles Q, so it means that he
intends to play to win the Pawn.

**12 Q R—Q 1**

Why this Rook and why this square for it ? The
natural square for the K R is K B 2 where it can
protect K R 2 if need be. The Q square was chosen
for the Rook because now the Queen file will be
forced open and White wishes to control it. As you

will see later, the K square must be kept open for the mobile Q B.

Black's moves will soon be exhausted. He will soon be forced to exchange one of his Bishops for my Kt. He cannot fianchetto his Q B without first protecting his Q B 3. His Q R is undeveloped with prospects of remaining so. By closely following the progress of the game you will be convinced that I actually saw all of these things during the actual game and you will be encouraged to make further effort to improve. If I could do it, why could you not do it ? Of course you could, it only needs application on your part.

**12 Q—B 2** A move long foreseen and for which I was thoroughly prepared, and you will know by the remarks under Black's 10th move that I had discounted his play.

**13 B—B 3** Protecting the Pawn and inviting Black's main variation, while clearing the rank for the Q to go to Q B 2.

**13 P × P**

**14 B × P** **14 P—Q Kt 4**

**15 B—Kt 3 !** Point 1, weakness on K 6 ; point 2, weakness on K B 5, because of the pin on K 6 ; point 3, weakness on Q B 6, and through Q B 6 to Q R 8. All of these points should be clear to you. Note how Black, hoping to get up an attack, has dis-jointed his game. He will soon have created so many weaknesses that his game will fall to pieces of its own weight.

**15 P—Kt 5** According to plan as White had foreseen.

**16 B—K 1** The point ! as the masters say. Now do you see why K sq was kept open. So as not to obstruct the Queen of course ! ! But Black had not seen the strength of this move. If now 17.., B × Kt ; 18 P × B and the advanced Black Pawn is unprotected. Also my Q B has a strong post ready on Kt 3.

**16 P—Q R 4** Protecting the Pawn before beginning operations. Note that all of this time the Kt on K 5 is pinned on account of K R 2.

**17 Q—Q B 2** I calculated this move when playing 11 Q—K 2 and after holding it so patiently in reserve it gave me great satisfaction to make it now as clearly its consequence had not been foreseen by my esteemed opponent.

**17 B × Kt**

**18 P × B** **18 Q × P**

**19 Q × Q B P** Black had his eye on my unprotected K P and now he suddenly finds that it cannot be taken because if 19.., Q × P+ ; 20 B—B 2, and White wins the Q R.

**19 R—R 3** Best probably as B—R 3 is not playable.

**20 Q—B 1** Protecting the Pawns, leaving Black with a bad game and an almost useless B, as at this late stage it is still undeveloped, and has no good square for development.

**20 B—Kt 2** Purely and simply careless play !

**21 B—Kt 3** The carelessness reaps its own harvest with interest ! !

**21 P—B 5** Forced or he loses the exchange. If 21.., Q—Kt 4 ; 22 B—K B 4, etc.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **22 B×BP** | | White has won the Pawn instead of Black and note that the weakness on K 6 still remains as a point of |
| | **22 Q—R 4** | attack and that it is now weaker than ever. |
| **23 Q—B 7** | | White must yet win the "won" game. With Black's R, B, and Pawn in the "air" and the exposed K something must "crack" soon. The B is in danger White threatens R—Q 8 and then the Q R P would soon be in the "air" also. White had no definite plan now. The multiple threats were sufficient in themselves. |
| | **23 B—Q 4** | A bad move, but .... had he better? Yes! Q—B 2 was better! If 23.., B—R 1; 24 R—Q 8 wins the Q R P at least. If 23.., B—B 1; 24 B—Q 6 followed by 25 B—R 4 would win the exchange and 23.., R—B 2 loses a piece. |
| **24 B--R 4** | | The best single move of the game. It controls an important diagonal and threatens to win the Black Bishop. |
| . | **24 Q R—R 1** | Of course Black cannot take the Rook Pawn and now that the only square for the retreat of the B is occupied, the B is in real danger. |
| **25 P—K 4** | **25 K R—B 1** | Not Q R—B 1 as it would lose both Q wing Pawns. |
| **26 Q—Kt 6** | **26 B—B 5** | Its only square! |
| **27 R—B 2** | **27 P—K 4** | Forced! Making room for the B as 28 P—Q Kt 3 was threatened winning the Q R P. |
| **28 B—K Kt3** | **28 P—R 3** | Necessary. |
| **29 Q—Q 6** | | Threatening to win another Pawn. |
| | **29 P—Kt 6** | A simple trap hardly worthy of my opponent. If 30 P×P, then 30.., R—Q 1 wins the game. |
| **30 B×Kt P** | **30 B×B** | If 30.., R—Q 1, White gets two Rooks and a Bishop for Queen. |
| **31 P×B** | **31 R—K 1** | Now that the White K B is suppressed the R occupies the square of which he has been deprived so long. White's problem is to take the Q from her dangerous position, as it has only been the threatened check in reserve that has saved her from trouble until now, exchange the doubled Pawns for Black's isolated Pawns and the game is won. A mere matter of "technique" as the annotators are in the habit of saying WITHOUT showing the technique. |
| **32 Q—B 5** | | Keeping pressure on both Pawns and occupying the diagonal in front of King. |
| | **32 K—R 2** | |
| **33 KR—Q2** | **33 Q—Kt 4** | Difficult to explain. As the Q has been bottled up so long she should have come out at once *via* K B 2. |
| **34 Q—K B 2** | | Threatening B—R 4 and R—Q 7 if Black plays Kt—R 4. |
| | **34 Q—Kt 3** | |
| **35 R—Q 6** | **35 Q—B 2** | The Queen moves have lost two "tempi" for him. White's problem of exchanging the doubled for the isolated Pawns is nearly finished. |
| **36 Q—B 2** | **36 Q R—B 1** | If 36.., Q R—Kt 1; 37 Q R—Q 3, etc. |
| **37 Q—Q 3** | | Purposely making it impossible to protect the Pawn on Kt 3 a second time and inviting Black's next move. |
| | **37 R—Q Kt 1** | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **38 Q—B 3** | | The point.  The Black Pawns are both attacked.  If 38.., R—Kt 4, then 39 Q—B 4, forcing the exchange of Queens. |
| | **38 Q × P** | |
| **39 B × P !** | | At last the weak Pawn goes and with it the game as well, as a general exchange cannot now be avoided. |
| | **39 R × B** | He has nothing better as no matter what he does he remains two Pawns down. |
| **40 Q × R** | **40 R—Kt 4** | |
| **41 Q—B 3** | **41 Q × P** | |
| **42 Q × Q** | **42 R × Q** | |
| **43 R—R 1** | **43 R—Kt 4** | |
| **44 R—R 6** | **44 Resigns** | |

*The lesson is finished.*  It has taken the writer 67 working hours to prepare it for you.  Try and repay him by using 20 hours this month studying how to improve your game.  There are 10 good hours work for you on the columns in this article if you study them thoroughly.

[I cannot ask my correspondent " Eze," who is an invalid, to spend his time in this way, unless subscribers and readers indicate that they appreciate his efforts.  A postcard does not take long to write; if everyone leaves it to the other man to do, this will be the last.—ED.]

I only received four attempts to solve the end-game given on page 9 ("Nemo," "Stalemate," Fred Williamson, "Gwynne").  As so few are apparently interested, I do not intend to give the full solution.

## CORRESPONDENCE

### COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP GROUPING.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,—I have been much interested in the correspondence which has followed my first letter on the subject of the County Championship.  I appreciate the difficulty which Mr. Jamieson mentions concerning travelling, but I quite fail to see that he has advanced any line of reasoning which is a logical defence of the present system.  The suggestion put forward by Mr. Lees is a most effective compromise.  While obviating any additional travelling, it approximates to my desire for a mathematically equal division of chances.

Why should not the Montague-Jones group of counties (if my friend will forgive my using his name adjectivally) have the encouragement and the honour of providing one semi-finalist ?  Mr. Jamieson suggests that only four counties —two North and two South—have any real chance of winning the championship.  Perhaps so, but if we accept this statement, what justification is there for the Midlands to supply one of the present three semi-finalists ?  If it be a foregone conclusion that the ultimate victory will go to Lancashire or Yorkshire, Middlesex or Surrey, I submit that this is another argument in my favour, and that in the semi-finals the North should vanquish the Midlands, while the Metropolitan winner defeats the Montague-Jones champion.

Finally, to say that " Middlesex and Surrey are very well able to hold their own " is no argument at all in defence of a system which I hold to be wrong in principle.

Yours faithfully,
WALLACE H. KING.

ST. LEONARDS COLLEGIATE SCHOOL,
    ST. LEONARDS-ON-SEA.
        *January 7th,* 1927.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME No. 5,800.

Games played in the Premier tournament at Hastings.    Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE R. RÉTI | BLACK Dr. S. TARTAKOVER |
|---|---|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 P—K R 3 |

......Dr. Tartakover has developed a line of his own in defending this opening ; salient features of it are that he drives back the White Bishop before Castling (thus avoiding any risk of the Pillsbury attack), and plays .., P—Q Kt 3 as soon as he conveniently can after Castling, but especially before developing his Queen's Knight, thereby evading the Duras attack. His game with Capablanca (White) in the London (1922) tournament is a good example, thus : 6 B—R 4, Castles ; 7 P—K 3, P—Q Kt 3 ; 8 P×P, P×P ; 9 Q—Kt 3, B—K 3 ; 10 R—Q 1, P—B 3 ! 11 Q—B 2, Kt—K 5, and Black has opened well.

6 B×Kt

Presumably he prefers avoiding the line just quoted.

|  | 6 B×B |
|---|---|
| 7 P—K 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 Q—Kt 3 | 8 P×P |

......The alternative line was 8.., P—B 3, but he prefers playing the Pawn two squares on its first move when possible.

| 9 B×P | 9 P—B 4 ! |
|---|---|
| 10 P×P | 10 Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 Kt—K 4 |  |

As the Pawn cannot be kept he would do better to go on with development, by Castling.

|  | 11 Kt×P ! |
|---|---|
| 12 Kt×B ch | 12 Q×Kt |

| 13 Q—B 2 | 13 P—Q Kt 3 |
|---|---|
| 14 Castles | 14 B—Kt 2 |
| 15 Kt—Q 4 | 15 Q R—B 1 |

......Now Black has actually developed first, and has the attack in hand, thanks to White's 11th move.

| 16 Q—K 2 | 16 P—K 4 |
|---|---|
| 17 Kt—Kt 3 | 17 P—Q Kt 4 ! |

......A fine offer. If 18 B×Kt P, Kt×Kt ; 19 P×Kt, Q—K Kt 3, if 20 P—Kt 3, R—B 7 ! etc.

| 18 Kt×Kt | 18 R×Kt |
|---|---|
| 19 B—Kt 3 | 19 P—Q R 4 |
| 20 P—K 4 | 20 K R—B 1 |
| 21 Q R—Q 1 | 21 P—R 5 |
| 22 B—Q 5 | 22 B—R 3 ! |
| 23 Q—K 3 | 23 P—Kt 5 |
| 24 R—B 1 | 24 R—B 7 ! |
| 25 R×R |  |

If 25 K R—K 1, R×Kt P !

|  | 25 R×R |
|---|---|
| 26 R—Kt 1 | 26 R—K 7 |
| 27 Q—K B 3 |  |

Position after 27 Q—K B 3.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (RETI)

27 B—Q 6 !
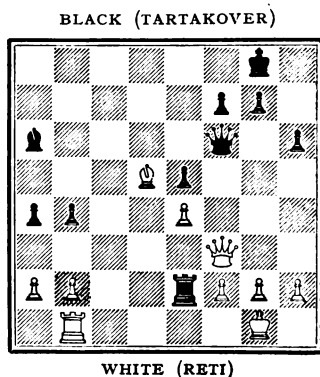
28 R—Q B 1

28 R—Q 1 is no better, for 28.., R×Kt P ! and if 29 R×B, then 29.., R—Kt 8 ch, followed by Q×Q.

| | 28 R×Kt P |
|---|---|
| 29 Q×Q | 29 P×Q |
| 30 R—B 8 ch | 30 K—Kt 2 |
| 31 P—K R 3 | 31 B—Kt 8 |
| 32 R—Q Kt 8 | 32 P—R 6 |
| 33 P—Kt 4 | 33 P—Kt 6 ! |

......Another move of deep insight. After White's last the simple capture of the R P would have been of doubtful value for winning purposes.

34 R×P

Not 34 P×P, P—R 7 ; 35 R—Q R 8, B×P ! 36 B×B, R—Kt 8 ch ; 37 K—Kt 2, P Queens, winning the Exchange. Nor 34 B×P, B×R P ! still winning the Exchange.

| | 34 R×R |
|---|---|
| 35 B×R | 35 B×K P |
| 36 K—R 2 | 36 P—B 4 |
| 37 P×P | 37 B×P |
| 38 K—Kt 3 | 38 P—B 3 |
| 39 K—R 4 | 39 B—Kt 3 |
| 40 K—Kt 4 | 40 P—B 4 ch |
| 41 K—R 4 | 41 K—B 3 |
| 42 B—B 2 | 42 P—B 5 |
| 43 B—Kt 3 | 43 B—B 2 |
| 44 B×B | 44 K×B |
| 45 K—Kt 4 | 45 K—Kt 3 |
| | Resigns |

---

## GAME NO. 5,801.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| R. RÉTI | F. D. YATES |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K Kt 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | 3 B—Kt 2 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 Castles |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 P—Q 5 | 7 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 8 Castles | |

The first seven moves on each side coincide with Rubinstein v. Blümich, Dresden, 1926. In that game White played 8 Kt—Q 4, P—K 4 ; 9 P×P e.p., P×P ; 10 Castles, P—K 4 ; 11 Kt—B 2. The text-move is recommended by Alekhine, who has adopted it on several occasions.

8 Q Kt—Q 2

......8.., P—K 4 is not good on account of 9 P×P e.p., P×P ; 10 B—Kt 5 as played by Alekhine v. Sir G. A. Thomas at Carlsbad, 1923. Mr. Yates claims for the line of development pursued by Black in the next seven or eight moves that it rehabilitates the Indian Defence as against the attack now most in favour.

9 Kt—Q 4

An alternative line would be 9 P—K R 3 with 10 B—K 3 and 11 Q—B 2 to follow, the intention being to prepare gradually a general advance of his Queen's side Pawns.

| | 9 P—Q R 4 |
|---|---|
| 10 P—K R 3 | 10 Kt—B 4 |
| 11 B—Kt 5 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 12 Q—B 1 |
| 13 K—R 2 | 13 P—K 4 |
| 14 P×P e.p. | 14 P×P |
| 15 B—R 6 | 15 P—K 4 |
| 16 Kt—Kt 3 | 16 Kt—K 3 |
| 17 Kt—Q 5 | 17 B×B |
| 18 Q×B | 18 Kt×Kt |
| 19 B×Kt | 19 P—B 3 |
| 20 B—Kt 2 | 20 R—B 4 |
| 21 P—Kt 4 | |

He cannot afford to allow 21.., R—R 4 either before or after withdrawing the Queen.

| | 21 R—B 5 |
|---|---|
| 22 Kt—Q 2 | 22 Q—B 2 |
| 23 P—K 3 | 23 R—B 2 |
| 24 Q R—Q 1 | 24 Q R—K B 1 |
| 25 K—Kt 1 | 25 Kt—B 4 |

| 26 Kt—K 4 | 26 Kt×Kt |
| 27 B×Kt | 27 R—B 3 |
| 28 R—Q 2 | 28 B—B 1 |
| 29 K R—Q 1 | |

It would be better to secure his Q B P first, by 29 P—Kt 3. After Black's strong reply (we gave a diagram of this position last month, p. 60) the inferiority of White's game, with two pieces undefended and several Pawns weak, becomes apparent.

| | 29 Q—B 2 ! |
| 30 Q—R 4 | 30 Q×P |

| 31 P—Kt 5 | 31 R (B 3)—B 2 |
| 32 P—Kt 3 | 32 Q—Kt 5 |
| 33 R×P | 33 B—B 4 ! |
| 34 P—B 3 | 34 B×B |
| 35 P×B | 35 Q—B 4 |
| 36 R (Q 6)—Q 3 | 36 R—B 5 |
| 37 Q—R 6 | |

37 Q—K 1 offered prospect of a much longer resistance.

| | 37 R—B 6 ! |
| 38 K—R 1 | 38 Q—B 7 ! |
| 39 R—Q 8 | 39 Q×K P |

Resigns.

---

GAME No. 5,802.

Notes by A. Teller.
*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE<br>A. TELLER | BLACK<br>R. RETI |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K Kt 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | 3 B—Kt 2 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 P—Q 4 |

......This is only good when White's Q Kt is already developed on Q B 3, as Black can then attack White's centre by Kt×Kt and P—Q B 4.

| 5 P×P | 5 Kt×P |
| 6 Kt—K B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q B 3 |
| 8 P—K 4 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Q—R 4 |
| 10 Q—Kt 3 | |

Hindering the development of Black's Q B.

| | 10 P—Kt 3 |
| 11 Kt—K 5 | 11 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 12 Kt×Kt | 12 B×Kt |
| 13 P—Q 5 ! | 13 Kt—R 3 |

......After 14.., P—Q B 4 his Queen would be quite out of play; and if 14.., P×P; 15 Kt×P. He therefore temporarily gives up the Pawn, recovering it at the cost of yielding the open Q B file to his opponent.

| 14 P×P | 14 Q R—B 1 |

| 15 Kt—Q 5 ! | 15 K R—K 1 |
| 16 B—K 3 | |

If 16 B—Kt 5, K—B 1 ; 17 Q R—B 1, P—K 3 !

| | 16 R×P |
| 17 Q R—B 1 | 17 Kt—B 4 ? |

......A mistake, losing two pieces for a Rook. He should, instead, exchange Rooks.

| 18 Q—B 2 | 18 B×P |

......White was threatening P—Kt 4.

| 19 Q×B | 19 Kt—Q 6 |

Position after 19.., Kt—Q 6.

BLACK (RÉTI)
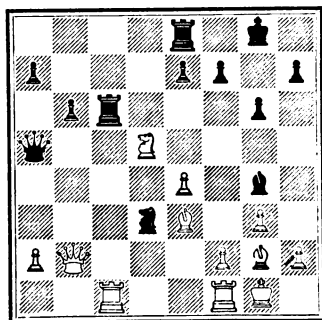


WHITE (TELLER)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | Q—R 1 ! | | |

Best, as White gains a valuable *tempo* by the mating-threat two moves later. If 20 Q—Kt 1, Kt×R ; 21 B×Kt (or 21 R×Kt, R×R ch ; 22 Q×R best, Q×P), B—K 7, etc.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 20 | Kt×R |
| 21 | B×Kt | 21 | B—K 7 |
| 22 | B—R 6 | 22 | P—B 3 |

......Winning the Q R P, but White now secures a strong attack against the weakened position of the Black King.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | R—B 1 | 23 | R×R ch |
| 24 | Q×R | 24 | Q×P |
| 25 | Kt—B 3 | 25 | Q—B 5 |
| 26 | Kt×B | 26 | Q×Kt |
| 27 | Q—B 6 | 27 | Q—K 8 ch |
| 28 | B—B 1 | 28 | K—B 2 |

......Forced, in view of the threatened Q—K 6 ch followed by Q×K P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 | K—Kt 2 |

Threatening to win immediately by 30 B—Kt 5, R moves ; 31 B—B 4 ch.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 29 | P—K 3 |
| 30 | B—Q Kt 5 | 30 | R—K 2 |
| 31 | Q—R 8 | 31 | P—Kt 4 |
| 32 | Q—B 8 ch | 32 | K—Kt 3 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 33 | Q×R | 33 | Q×K P ch |
| 34 | K—Kt 1 | 34 | Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 35 | B—B 1 | 35 | K×B |
| 36 | Q×B P ch | 36 | Q—Kt 3 |
| 37 | Q×Q ch | 37 | K×Q |
| 38 | B—Q 3 ch | 38 | K—Kt 2 |
| 39 | P—B 3 | 39 | P—K R 3 |
| 40 | K—B 2 | 40 | K—B 3 |
| 41 | K—K 3 | 41 | K—K 4 |
| 42 | B—R 6 | 42 | K—Q 4 |
| 43 | P—B 4 | 43 | P×P |
| 44 | P×P | 44 | K—B 4 |
| 45 | K—K 4 | 45 | K—Q 3 |

......If 45.., P—Kt 4 White wins by 46 K—K 5, P—Kt 5 ; 47 K×P, K—Q 5 ! 48 B—Kt 5 ! (not 48 P—B 5, which only draws), P—Kt 6 ; 49 B—R 4, P—Kt 7 ; 50 B—B 2.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 46 | K—Q 4 | 46 | K—Q 2 |
| 47 | K—K 5 | 47 | K—K 2 |
| 48 | B—B 4 | 48 | P—Q R 4 |
| 49 | B×P | 49 | P—Kt 4 |
| 50 | P—B 5 | 50 | P—R 5 |
| 51 | P—B 6 ch | 51 | K—K 1 |
| 52 | K—Q 4 | 52 | P—Kt 5 |
| 53 | K—B 4 | 53 | P—Kt 6 |
| 54 | K—Q 4 | 54 | P—Kt 7 |
| 55 | B—R 2 | 55 | P—R 4 |
| 56 | K—K 5 | 56 | P—R 5 |
| 57 | K—B 5 | | Resigns. |

---

## GAME No. 5,803.

---

Played in the Major Reserves tournament at Hastings.
*Petroff's Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| A. D. BARLOW | P. S. MILNER-BARRY |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—K 4 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 | Kt×P | 3 | P—Q 3 |
| 4 | Kt—K B 3 | 4 | Kt×P |
| 5 | P—Q 4 | 5 | P—Q 4 |
| 6 | B—Q 3 | 6 | B—Q 3 |
| 7 | Castles | 7 | B—K Kt 5 |
| 8 | R—K 1 | 8 | P—K B 4 |
| 9 | P—K R 3 | | |

The strongest course here is 9 Kt—B 3, Castles ; 10 P—K R 3, as recommended by Dr. Tarrasch.

After Black's reply to the text-move White could still have played 10 Kt—B 3 to advantage.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 9 | B—R 4 |
| 10 | Q Kt—Q 2 ? | 10 | Castles |
| 11 | P—Q B 4 | 11 | Kt—Q B 3 |
| 12 | P×P | | |

This incurs more risk than he need run. 12 Q—Kt 3 would be better.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12 | Kt×P |

......Best, obtaining a winning attack for a Pawn if White accepts the bait.

Position after 12.., Kt × P.

BLACK (MILNER-BARRY)
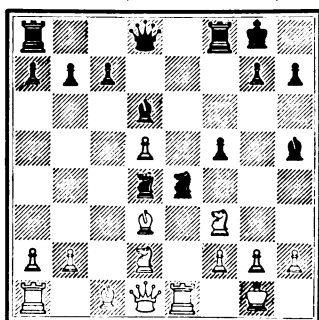


WHITE (BARLOW)

**13 Kt × Kt**

Now the indispensable move was 13 B—K 2. Acceptance of the Pawn loses whichever way it be taken. If 13 B × Kt, P × B; 14 R × P, Q—B 3 !

| | |
|---|---|
| 13 Kt × K Kt ch | |
| 14 P × Kt | 14 P × Kt |
| 15 B × P | 15 Q—R 5 |
| 16 K—Kt 2 | 16 Q R—K 1 ! |
| 17 Q—Q 3 | |

There is no good move left. Black was threatening 17.., R × B ; 18 R × R, Q × R ! ; if to avoid this he had played 17 B—Q 2 Mr. Milner-Barry intended to continue 17.., B—K Kt 5 ! 18 R—R 1, R × B ; 19 R P × B, R × P ch, and mates in four more moves.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 17 B × P ch |
| 18 B × B | 18 R × R |
| 19 Q—B 2 | |

To avoid 19.., R × B ; 20 R × R, Q—Kt 4 ch, etc.

19 R × K B

Resigns.
A smart little game.

---

Games played in the tournament at Meran. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,804.

---

*Alekhine's Defence.*

| WHITE F. D. YATES | BLACK A. SACCONI |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—K 5 | 2 Kt—Q 4 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 P × P | 4 K P × P |

......Compare game No. 5,742, October, Yates *v.* Kmoch, as to the opening moves.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 Kt—K B 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 |

At least premature. 5.., B—K 2 and 6.., Castles would agree better with the kind of game he proceeds to play.

| 6 B—K 2 | 6 B—K 2 |
|---|---|
| 7 Castles | 7 Kt—K B 3 |
| 8 R—K 1 | 8 Castles |
| 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 9 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 10 Kt—B 1 | 10 P—Q 4 |

......Now the position is one in the exchange variation of the French Defence, but with Black a move in arrear.

| 11 P—K R 3 | 11 B × Kt |
|---|---|
| 12 B × B | 12 B—Q 3 |
| 13 B—Kt 5 | 13 P—B 3 |
| 14 Kt—K 3 | 14 Q—B 2 |
| 15 Kt—B 5 | 15 Q R—K 1 |

......The sequel shows that the other Rook should have moved to K 1 in order that he might at need play .., B—B 1. The menacing position of the White Knight exposes the error of his 5th move.

| 16 Q—Q 2 | 16 Kt—K 5 |
|---|---|

......16.., R × R ch; 17 R × R, R—K 1 would still have enabled him to make a struggle. The text-move loses a Pawn.

| 17 B × Kt | 17 P × B |
|---|---|

(*See diagram*)

| 18 B—R 6 ! | 18 P—K 6 |
|---|---|

......The only move worth considering. If 18.., P × B; 19 Q × P, B—K 4 ; 20 P × B,

Q×P; 21 R×P! Q×P; 22
R—Kt 4 ch, K—R 1; 23 R—Q 1,
Kt—B 4; 24 R—Kt 7 and wins.

| 19 B×K P | 19 R—K 3 |
| 20 Kt×B | 20 Q×Kt |
| 21 B—B 4 | 21 Q—Q 4 |
| 22 R×R | 22 P×R |

......If .., Q×R; 22 Q—K 3!

| 23 P—Q Kt 3 | 23 Q—K 5 |
| 24 B—Kt 3 | 24 R—K 1 |
| 25 R—K 1 | 25 Q—B 4 |
| 26 P—Q B 4 | 26 Kt—B 3 |
| 27 R—K 5 ? | 27 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 28 Q—K 1 ? | 28 Q×Q ch |

......He should court an ex-
change of Rooks rather than of
Queens, thus : 28.., Q×R P;
29 R×P, K—B 2 ! 30 R×R,
Kt×R ; 31 Q—Kt 4, P—Q Kt 3,
and White's game is not easily
won ; which goes to suggest that
White should have interposed
the Rook rather than the Queen.

| 29 R×Q | 29 K—B 2 |
| 30 B—K 5 | 30 R—Q B 1 |
| 31 R—K 3 | 31 K—Kt 1 |

......An oversight ; but he
had no prospects.

| 32 B×Kt | 32 P×B |
| 33 R×P | Resigns |

Position after 17.., P×B.

BLACK (SACCONI)
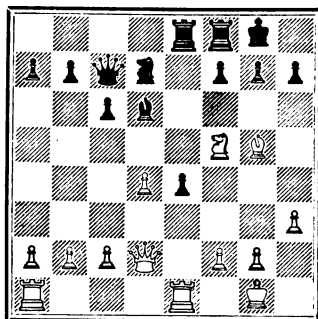


WHITE (YATES)

GAME No. 5,805.

*Reti's Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
| Dr. S. TARTAKOVER | B. KOSTICH |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—B 4 | 2 P—B 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | |

Réti usually plays 4 P—Kt 3 to
hold the B P. Black, however,
here disdains the Pawns, pre-
ferring the direct clash with
Réti's theory by maintaining his
centre.

| | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—K 3 |
| 6 P—Q Kt 3 | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 B—Kt 2 | 7 P—K R 3 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | |

So far the game has proceeded
on the lines of Réti *v.* Lasker,
New York, 1924 (game No. 5,266,
*B.C.M.*, 1924) ; but here Dr.
Tartakover parts company with
Réti completely. The opening
now presents the appearance of

a Queen's Gambit Declined in
which White has adopted the
double fianchetto.

| | 8 B—Q 3 |
| 9 Q Kt —Q 2 | 9 Castles |
| 10 Kt—K 5 | 10 P—Q R 4 |

......That the Q R file is weak
for White in Réti's Opening was
shown by Bogoljuboff first, and
later by Dr. Lasker, in the New
York tournament, 1924.

11 Kt × Kt

It can hardly be good to get
rid of this well-placed Knight so
tamely. 11 R—K 1 was better.

| | 11 Q × Kt |
| 12 P—B 3 | 12 K R—K 1 |
| 13 P—K 4 | 13 P × K P |
| 14 Kt × P | |

If 14 P × P, B—K Kt 5 followed
by 15.., P—K 4 ; White then,
however, by 16 P—Q 5, could get
what would amount to a passed
Pawn.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 14 B—K 2 |          |
| 15 Q—K 2 | 15 P—R 5 |
| 16 K R—Q 1 | 16 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 17 Q R—B 1 |          |

Serving to accentuate the weakness of his Q R file. Perhaps 17 B—K B 1 was as good a move as he had; but not 17 Kt—B 5 because of .., Q—R 2.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 17 R P×P |
| 18 R P×P | 18 R—R 7 |
| 19 Kt—B 3 |         |

The Rook should return at once to R 1.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 19 R—R 4 |
| 20 R—R 1 | 20 R×R   |
| 21 B×R   | 21 P×P   |
| 22 P×P   | 22 R—R 1 |
| 23 B—Kt 2 | 23 Q—Kt 2 |
| 24 B—K B 1 |         |

He cannot challenge the Rook this time, because of 24 R—R 1, R×R; 25 B×R, Q—R 2; 26 Q—Q 1, P—K 4!

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 24 Q—Kt 6 |
| 25 R—Q 2 | 25 B—Q Kt 5 |
| 26 Q—Q 1 |          |

Position after 26 Q—Q 1.

BLACK (KOSTICH)
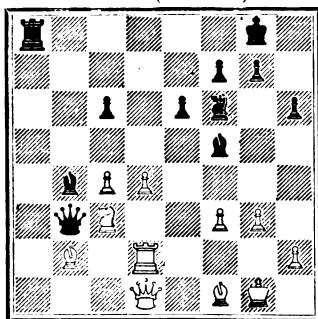


WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 26 R—R 6 ! |
| 27 B×R   | 27 Q×B   |
| 28 Kt—K 4 | 28 Q—K 6 ch |
| 29 R—B 2 |          |

If 29 K—Kt 2 Black had in view 29.., Kt×Kt; 30 R—K 2, B—R 6 ch! 31 K×B, Q×B P, and White cannot escape mate.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 29 Kt×Kt |
| 30 P×Kt  | 30 B—K 8 ! |
| 31 Q—K 2 | 31 B×R ch |
| 32 Q×B   | 32 Q×Q ch |
| 33 K×Q   | 33 B×P   |
| 34 K—K 3 | 34 B—R 8 |
| 35 P—B 5 | 35 P—Kt 4 |
| 36 P—R 4 | 36 B—Q 4 |
| 37 P×P   | 37 P×P   |
| 38 B—Q 3 | 38 P—B 4 |
| 39 B—K 2 | 39 K—Kt 2 |
| 40 B—R 6 | 40 K—B 3 |
| 41 B—B 8 | 41 P—K 4 |
| 42 B—Q 7 | 42 P—B 5 ch |
| 43 Kt P×P | 43 Kt P×P ch |
| 44 K—Q 3 | 44 P—K 5 ch |
| 45 K—K 2 | 45 K—Kt 4 |
| 46 K—B 2 | 46 K—R 5 |
| 47 B—B 8 | 47 P—K 6 ch |
| 48 K—K 2 | 48 K—Kt 6 |
| 49 B—R 6 | 49 K—Kt 7 |
| 50 B—Q 3 | 50 B—B 6 ch |
| 51 K—K 1 | 51 K—Kt 8 |
| 52 P—Q 5 | 52 B×P |
| 53 B—K 2 |          |

Setting a trap; for if 53.., P—B 6; 54 B×P, B×B, stalemate.

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 53 K—Kt 7 |
| 54 B—R 5 | 54 P—B 6 |
| 55 B×P ch | 55 K×B  |
| Resigns. |          |

GAME No. 5,806.

Played in a Russian tournament last year.   Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declinrd.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| E. RABINOVITCH | —. TCHULTKOFF |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P×P |
| 5 P—Q R 4 | 5 Kt—R 3 |

......5.., B—B 4 should come first to prevent White playing 6 P—K 4; after that the text-move would be good. Compare

game No. 5,719, Werlinsky v. Dr. Lasker.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | P—K 4 | 6 | Kt—Q Kt 5 |
| 7 | B×P | 7 | P—K 3 |
| 8 | Castles | 8 | P—Q R 4 |
| 9 | Q—K 2 | 9 | B—K 2 |
| 10 | R—Q 1 | 10 | Q—B 2 |

......If 10.., Castles, White would not play 11 P—Q 5, but 11 B—K Kt 5, threatening 12 P—Q 5 ; and if 11.., R—K 1 then 12 P—K 5 followed by exchanging Bishops and Kt—K 4—Q 6.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | B—Kt 5 | 11 | Castles |
| 12 | Q R—B 1 | 12 | P—R 3 |
| 13 | B—R 4 | 13 | Kt—R 2 |
| 14 | B—Kt 3 | 14 | B—Q 3 |
| 15 | Kt—K 5 | 15 | P—B 3 |

......A poor move ; but unfortunately there is no good one, thanks to the early mistake which gave White full control of the centre.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | Kt—Kt 6 | 16 | B×B |
| 17 | R P×B | 17 | R—K 1 |
| 18 | Kt—B 4 | 18 | K—R 1 |

......18.., Kt—Kt 4 was necessary here.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19 | Q—R 5 | 19 | B—Q 2 |

*(See diagram)*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | Kt—Kt 5 ! | 20 | Q—Kt 1 |

......If 20.., P×Kt ; 21 B×K P, wins the Queen by

threatening mate at Kt 6. If 20.., Q—Q 1 ; 21 Kt—Q 6 wins at least the Exchange.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | Q—B 7 | 21 | Kt—Kt 4 |

......If 21.., Kt—B 1 ; 22 Kt—R 5 forces mate.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | Q×B | 22 | P×Kt |
| 23 | B×K P | 23 | Kt—B 3 |

......A mistaken attempt to win the White Queen ; that White can give it up seems to have been left out of the reckoning. 23.., R—Q 1 was the only course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 24 | P×P | 24 | R—Q 1 |
| 25 | P×Kt | 25 | R×Q |
| 26 | P×R | 26 | Kt×B |
| 27 | R—B 8 ch | 27 | Kt—Q 1 |
| 28 | R×Q | 28 | R×R |
| 29 | R—Q B 1 | | Resigns. |

Position after 19.., B—Q2.

BLACK (TCHULTKOFF)
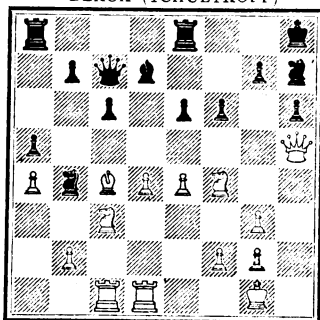


WHITE (RABINOVITCH)

---

## GAME No. 5,807.

Played in a simultaneous exhibition at Cleveland, U.S.A.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | A. C. THOMAS | J. R. CAPABLANCA | A. C. THOMAS |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 13 P×P | 13 Q×P |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 14 Q—R 6 ch | 14 K—Kt 1 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 15 B—K 3 | 15 Q—Kt 5 |
| 4 Castles | 4 P—Q 3 | 16 Kt—R 3 | 16 K R—K 1 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P×P | 17 Kt—B 2 | 17 Q—Kt 3 |
| 6 P—K 5 | 6 P×P | 18 Q—R 4 | 18 B×B |
| 7 Kt×K P | 7 B—Q 2 | 19 Kt×B | 19 Kt—K 5 |
| 8 Kt×B | 8 Q×Kt | 20 Q R—B 1 | 20 Kt—B 4 |
| 9 R—K 1 ch | 9 B—K 2 | 21 Q—R 3 | 21 Kt—Q 6 |
| 10 P—Q B 3 | 10 Castles Q R | 22 R—B 3 | 22 Q—Q 5 ? |
| 11 B×Kt | 11 P×B | 23 R—Kt 3 ch | 23 K—B 1 |
| 12 Q—R 4 | 12 B—B 4 | 24 Q—R 6 ch | Resigns. |

## GAME No. 5,808.

A consultation game played at Helsingfors in July last.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. ROCHLIN | GRENFELT, HINDSTROM and NYBERGER | J. ROCHLIN | GRENFELT, HINDSTROM and NYBERGER |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 20 P—B 3 | 20 B—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—Q B 3 | 21 Kt—Q 1 ! | 21 Q—K 4 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 22 R—B 5 | 22 Q—B 2 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P—K 3 | 23 P—Kt 3 | 23 Q R—Q 1 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 24 Kt—B 5 | 24 K R—K 1 |
| 6 R—B 1 ? | 6 B—K 2 ? | 25 Q—B 1 | 25 Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 P—K 3 | 7 Castles | 26 Kt × P ! | 26 Kt × R |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 P × P | 27 Kt × R | 27 Q—K 4 |
| 9 B × B P | 9 Kt—Q 4 | 28 Kt—B 6 ch | 28 K—Kt 2 |
| 10 B × B | 10 Q × B | 29 P—B 4 | 29 Q—Q 5 |
| 11 P—K 4 | 11 Kt—B 5 | 30 P—B 5 | 30 B—B 1 |
| 12 Castles | 12 P—K 4 | 31 B—B 3 | 31 Q—Q 6 |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 Q—B 3 | 32 Kt—R 5 ch | 32 K—Kt 1 |
| 14 K—R 1 | 14 P × P | 33 Kt—B 2 | 33 Q—Q 2 |
| 15 Q × P | 15 Q—Kt 3 | 34 Q × Kt | 34 Q × Kt |
| 16 P—K Kt 3 | 16 Q—R 4 | 35 Q—K 7 | 35 Q—Q 7 |
| 17 Q—K 3 | 17 Kt—R 6 | 36 Kt—B 4 | 36 Kt × Kt |
| 18 B—K 2 | 18 Kt—B 3 | 37 P × Kt | Resigns. |
| 19 Kt—R 4 | 19 B—Kt 5 | | |

## GAME No. 5,809.

Played in a recent Russian tournament.

*Centre Counter.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. MODEL | A. ILJIN-SHENEVSKY | A. MODEL | A. ILJIN-SHENEVSKY |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 23 Q—Q 6 | 23 K R—Q 1 |
| 2 P × P | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 24 B—K 1 | 24 Q × Kt P |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt × P | 25 R × R | 25 R × R |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—Kt 5 | 26 R—Q B 1 | 26 Q—Kt 1 |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 P—K 3 | 27 R—B 5 | 27 K—Kt 1 |
| 6 P—B 4 | 6 Kt—Kt 3 | 28 Q—R 6 | 28 R—B 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K 2 | 29 P—R 3 | 29 P—R 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Castles | 30 P—B 3 | 30 Q—Kt 3 |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 Kt—B 3 | 31 Q—B 4 | 31 Q—Kt 8 |
| 10 R—B 1 | 10 B × Kt | 32 R × R | 32 Q × B ch |
| 11 B × B | 11 Kt × B P | 33 K—R 2 | 33 Kt × R |
| 12 B × Kt | 12 P × B | 34 Q × Kt | 34 P—Q R 4 |
| 13 Kt—R 4 | 13 Q—Q 4 | 35 Q—K 7 | 35 P—Kt 3 |
| 14 P—Q Kt 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 | 36 P—B 4 | 36 K—Kt 2 |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 Q—Q R 4 | 37 P—Q 5 | 37 Q—Kt 5 ! |
| 16 Q—Kt 4 | 16 K—R 1 | 38 P—Q 6 | 38 P—R 5 |
| 17 K R—Q 1 | 17 B—Kt 5 | 39 P—B 5 | 39 Kt P × P |
| 18 B—Q 2 | 18 Q R—Q 1 | 40 P—Kt 4 | 40 P—B 5 ! |
| 19 Q—B 4 | 19 B × Kt | 41 P—Kt 5 | 41 Q—Q 7 ch |
| 20 B × B | 20 Q × P | 42 K—R 1 | 42 Q—K 8 ch |
| 21 Q × Q B P | 21 Kt—Q 4 | 43 K—Kt 2 | 43 Q—Kt 6 ch |
| 22 Q × Q B P | 22 R—B 1 | 44 K—B 1 | 44 P × P |
| | | Resigns. | |

## GAME No. 5,810.

Played in a recent Russian tournament.

### *Réti's Opening.*

| WHITE CHRAMZEVSKI | BLACK M. KAGAN | WHITE CHRAMZEVSKI | BLACK M. KAGAN |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 9 P—K R 4 |
| 2 P—B 4 | 2 P—B 3 | 10 Kt—K 5 ? | 10 P—R 5 ! |
| 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 3 B—B 4 | 11 P—B 3 ? | 11 Kt × Kt P |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 P—K 3 | 12 P × Kt | 12 Kt × Kt ! |
| 5 P—Kt 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 | 13 P—K Kt 4 | 13 P—R 6 |
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 14 R—B 2 | 14 P × B |
| 7 Castles | 8 B—Q 3 | 15 K × P | 15 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Kt—K 5 ! | 16 P × B | 16 Q—Kt 4 ch |
| | | Resigns. | |

## GAME No. 5,811.

Played in the tournament at Buda-Pest.

### *Giuoco Piano.*

| WHITE Professor PROKES | BLACK A. MATTISON | WHITE Professor PROKES | BLACK A. MATTISON |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 12 R—K 1 | 12 P—Q B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 13 Kt—K 4 | 13 Q—Kt 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 14 Q—R 3 | 14 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 15 Kt—K 5 | 15 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P × P | 16 Kt—Q 6 | 16 B—K 3 |
| 6 P × P | 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 17 K Kt × K B P | 17 B × Kt |
| 7 B—Q 2 | 7 B × B ch | 18 Kt × B | 18 Q × Q P |
| 8 Q Kt × B | 8 P—Q 4 | 19 R × Kt | 19 Q × B |
| 9 P × P | 9 K Kt × P | 20 Kt—R 6 ch | 20 K—R 1 |
| 10 Q—Kt 3 | 10 Q Kt—K 2 | 21 Kt—B 7 ch | |
| 11 Castles | 11 Castles | | Drawn. |

## GAME No. 5,812.

Played in a recent tournament at New York.

### *French Defence.*

| WHITE R. L. BORNHOLZ | BLACK A. E. SANTASIERE | WHITE R. L. BORNHOLZ | BLACK A. E. SANTASIERE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 12 B—K 2 | 12 Castles Q R |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 13 Castles Q R | 13 Q—R 7 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 14 Q—Kt 4 | 14 Kt—Q 4 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 B—Kt 5 | 15 Q—B 5 | 15 R—Q 3 |
| 5 P × P | 5 Q × P | 16 B—B 4 | 16 Q—R 8 ch |
| 6 B × Kt | 6 P × B | 17 K—Q 2 | 17 Q × Kt P |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Kt—Q 2 | 18 B × Kt | 18 R × B |
| 8 Q—Q 3 ? | 8 Kt—Kt 3 | 19 Q × P | 19 K R—Q 1 |
| 9 P—Q R 3 | 9 B × Kt ch | 20 K—Kt 3 | 20 Q × B P |
| 10 Q × B | 10 B—Q 2 | 21 R—Q 2 | 21 Q—K 5 ch ! |
| 11 Q—Q 2 | 11 B—B 3 | 22 K × Q | 22 R × P ch |
| | | Resigns. | |

# PROBLEM WORLD.
## BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### REVIEWS.

*The Chess Problem*, by H. Weenink.

The growth in the study of the art of the chess problem has of late years been considerable and it appears to have occurred to the editors, Messrs. White and Hume as also the author, H. Weenink, to present to the chess public a treatise on the subject to cover the multifarious phases of technique and execution. The volume now before us, is not only one of the best contributions made by Mr. A. C. White to the problemist's library, but the treatment of the special and general matters by the author is thorough and borders on completeness.

In a very interesting manner the historical development of the chess problem (commencing with the middle ages and tracing the progresses made to the present time), is dealt with in the first 150 pages with nearly 150 illustrations. Rules are suggested in regard to Difficulty, Beauty, Originality, Correctness, etc., and Themes are exemplified. Composers who have made their mark in the various schools of composition are paid worthy tribute, and in this regard we have the charm of seeing photographs of leading lights commencing with Rev. H. Bolton's (born 1793) to magnates of recent times. This feature is of absorbing interest to the student. One reads of the achievements of world-wide masters and it is natural curiosity to wish to see the kind of men who helped to make problem-making a real art.

One very attractive section of this book is an index containing about a thousand names of problem composers with dates and places of birth, as well as of death in those cases where such record is necessary.

The accumulated information gleaned by commendable persistent research produced here is a striking characteristic, and the judgment and discrimination shown in the selections made, often a difficult matter, are mostly excellent. We can foresee that *The Chess Problem* will be received and acknowledged as an authority since it to-day stands foremost at least in the English language as a disquisition on construction and attributes.

The work is printed and bound in fine style and is a credit to all concerned. A copy can, we understand, be procured for 10/6 from the publishers at the office of the *Chess Amateur*, Stroud.

In our last issue a review appeared of *The British Chess Magazine Chess Annual*, 1926, edited by M. E. Goldstein. Little is left for us to say beyond referring to the section on problems. After a general summary of the past year's events and views of the recent trend of

composition there is a record of the principal tourneys of the year, including oversea and foreign competitions.   A feature which will be greatly appreciated is the selections from the prize-winners of the past twelve months.   We have occasionally been asked by correspondents to publish the notable works of this kind periodically in book form.   In this nice little volume this is done and should prove very useful and instructive to problemists and solvers.   For further particulars see page 46, February issue.

*Sam Loyd und seine Schachaufgaben.*   The fourth instalment of this work edited by von W. Massmann has come to hand.   It brings the pages up to 320.   We have advised our readers before to obtain copies from *Schachvilag*, Hans Hedewig's Nachf., Curt Ronniger, Leipzig.

A.F.M., of Leederville, West Australia, writes us that he is reproducing the first prize two-mover in the *Grantham Journal* tourney (see page 467 of our last volume) in the *Sunday Times*, Perth, W.A., and offering a chess book for the first correct score of a game leading to the printed position.   He maintains that no such game can be supplied, however ridiculous the moves.   It might interest our readers who enjoy retro-analysis to work out such a series of moves.   Unless our working is wrong it does not appear a difficult task.   Our friend, T. R. Dawson, will probably show the way " on his head." Certainly it did not strike us that the position by P. ten Cate was open to doubt, but the play to bring it about is amusing.

The Scandinavian *Hvar 8 Dag* offers four prizes of 50, 30, 20 and 10 silver crowns for three-movers published during the current year. The judge will be Joel Fridlizius, Gothenburg.   Address : Martin Anderson, Alvsborgsgatan 37, Göteborg IV.

We have sent to us the prize problems of the last competition, but as they both are clearly inaccurate in the transcription, we cannot give them, though in one case we believe we know what is wrong.

By Dr. Otto T. Blathy
(Budapest).
BLACK (12 *pieces*)
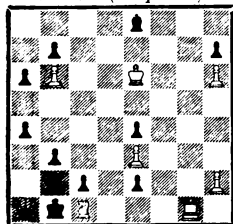


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in thirty-two.

This is the Christmas greetings problem we promised to reproduce.   In order to afford some clue we may say that the first move is 1 R—K 1 and White has to manœuvre his King, with occasional advances of his Pawns when free to move, so as to reach Q Kt 4, after which mate follows easily.   To accomplish this the tour of the King and general timing is really wonderful and highly interesting.   It should be noted the King must avoid the black diagonals Q B 3 to K R 8 and Q R 3 to K B 8, excepting of course, the objective Q Kt 4.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The lecture by B. G. Laws, " The Trials of a Composer," was duly delivered on the 28th January.  It dealt chiefly with the difficulties a composer had in falling innocently into the " anticipation " snare and with various disappointments  experienced in the building up of problems.   These were illustrated by about two dozen positions.

W. E. Lester, the hon. secretary, was under promise to entertain the members on the 25th ult. with a paper, giving selection of problems which in the early career of problem composers and solvers had so impressed them that they clung to one's memory, as often does some enchanting melody.  We will refer to this next month.

On the 25th inst., C. S. Kipping, unable to come to London, will forward the MS. of a paper to St. Bride's to be read : " The Construction of Task Problems," and in April Comyns Mansfield will do likewise, his discourse being " The Technique of the Two-mover."

We may remind members and others that these meetings take place 6-30 p.m., at St. Bride's Institute, Bride Lane, E.C.  Any information regarding the Society will be gladly furnished by W. E. Lester, hon. secretary, 104 Chapman Road, Victoria Park, E.9.

### B.C.P.S. SECOND INFORMAL TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By W. J. WOOD.
BLACK (6 *pieces*)



WHITE (12 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (10 *pieces*)



WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.
By W. J. WOOD.
BLACK (10 *pieces*)
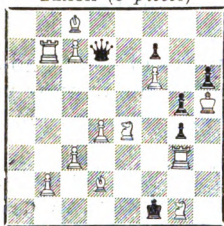


WHITE (9 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.
By M. WROBEL.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
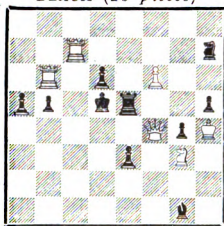


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.
By W. J. WOOD.
BLACK (4 *pieces*)
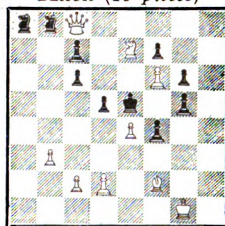


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.
By P.G.L.F.
BLACK (14 *pieces*)
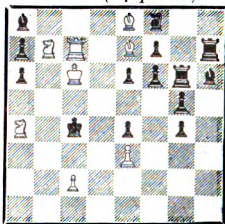


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

The judge on this occasion was B. G. Laws.

## " WESTMINSTER GAZETTE " TOURNEY, 1926.

### Three-movers.

First Prize.
By J. SCHEEL.
BLACK (13 pieces).
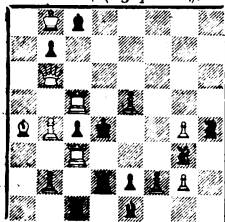


WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By A. C. CHALLENGER.
BLACK (7 pieces)
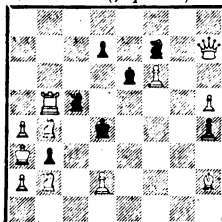


WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.
By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (10 pieces)
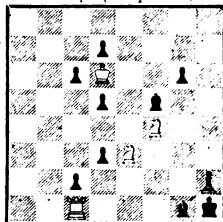


WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

### Four-movers.

First Prize.
By P. F. BLAKE.
BLACK (11 pieces)
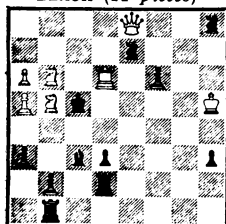


WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in four.

Second Prize.
By K. S. HOWARD.
BLACK (8 pieces)
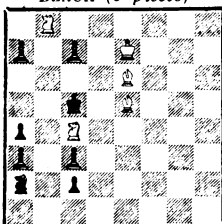


WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in four.

Hon. Mention.
By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.
BLACK (12 pieces)
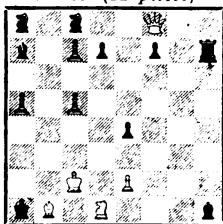


WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in four.

Originality Prize.
By K. S. HOWARD.
BLACK (10 pieces)
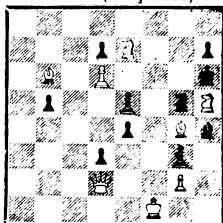


WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in four.

Next month we propose to give the report of the judge, B. G. Laws. We have not sufficient space in this issue to do so.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,591, by K. S. Howard.—1 B—Kt 5. The key-move allows two Black checks. The curious feature of this problem is that none of the mates that are actually given is possible before the key is made.

No. 2,592, by M. Sim.—1 Kt—B 1. An uncommon two-move scheme, the defences to avoid the threat are interesting. The White Pawn at B 6 seems to be used to make the mate after 1.., K×P more showy, but what purpose the Black Pawn at Q B 2 serves is not clear.

No. 2,593, by N.S.R.—A Black Knight was omitted from Q R 6 ; **without** this 1 Kt—Kt 3 ch mates in two.    1 P—Q 5, K × Kt ; 2 P × B dis ch.    If 1.., P—B 6 ;  2 Q—Kt 5.    If 1.., K Kt moves;  2 Q—K 4ch.    If 1.., others ;  2 Kt—Kt 3 ch.    Beyond the mainplay which leads to an unexpected promotion mate there is not much in this.

No. 2,594, by C. Horn.—1 R—B 5, K—K 6 ; 2 R—K 5 ch.    If 1.., Q Kt moves ;  2 Q—B 4 ch.    If 1.., K—K 7 ;  2 Q × Kt.    If 1.., B—K 6 ;  2 Q—Kt 2 ch.    If 1.., B—B 1 ;  2 Q—Q 2 ch.    If 1.., others ;  2 R—B 4 ch.    There are two pairs of model echoes, but the problem is not striking.    There is a fifth model but not an artistic one.

No. 2,595, by A. Carra.—1 B—K 3.    When one takes into consideration the small force used, it must be agreed the Knight's wheel, with the Black King having two flight squares, has been neatly managed. The "Catherine wheel" dual, however, make the arrangement far from perfect.

No. 2,596, by W. J. Wood.    This can be solved by 1 P—Kt 3 ch, K—Kt 4 ;  2 Kt—K 7 dis ch.    We are indebted to Dr. E. Palkoska for the accompanying revised version which cleverly amends the original setting with a saving of a White piece and some Black force.

No. 2,597, by J. Vasta.—1 R—Kt 6, B—R 6 ; 2 Kt—B 2.    If 1.., Kt × Kt ;  2 B—Kt 7 ch.    If 1.., Kt × P ;  2 B—B 5.    The decoy of the Bishop to R 6 and the model mate after 1.., Kt × Kt are prettily presented.

No. 2,598, by B. G. Laws.    Author's key : 1 Q—Kt 3, but 1 R—R 4 ch, K—K 6 ;  2 Q—B 1, K—Q 7 ;  3 Q—B 2 ch brutally cooks it.    We may find a means of correction.

By Dr. E. PALKOSKA
(after W. J. Wood).
BLACK (8 *pieces*)



WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

By J. Hartong (p. 42).—1 K × P.    Mr. W. J. Clarke (the judge) wrote of this : " Key capturing Pawn which prevents a mate on the move, but transfers discovered check to the other Rook, and invites new checks from Queen and Bishop and so is not too bad.    The scheme of the problem is good."

By N. Easter (p. 42).—1 K—R 8.    " An interesting problem, nearly solved by 1 Q—Kt 6 and K—Kt 7."    The key is a clever one for although it unpins a Knight it allows two powerful cross-checks.    The variety is small.

By C. Mansfield (p. 42).—1 R—Q B 5.    Quite a nice little threat two-mover. The key is good more particularly for the reason 1 R—R 5 seems so encouraging. The four mates on the Pawns moving seem fresh.

By W. J. C. Evans (p. 42).—1 B—K 4, Q × P ch or B—Q 3 ;  2 K—Kt 5, Q—Kt 6 or R 3 mate accordingly.    If 1.., P—Kt 4 ch ;  2 K—B 3, Q—R 6 mate.    If 1.., Q—R 4 ;  2 B × Q P, Q—R 5 mate.    If 1.., Kt checks 2 K—Kt 5 Q—R 4 mates.    If 1.., others ;  2 K—Q 5, Q × P mates.    At first sight it does not seem likely the conditions can be fulfilled.    The variety is considerable and interesting bearing in mind White's limited force.

By I. Bronowski (p. 42).—1 R—Q 8, R—B 3 ;  2 P—Kt 8 (B), B × Kt mate. If 1.., Kt—Q 2 ;  2 R—Q Kt 8, Kt—Kt 3 mate.    If 1.., K—Kt 3 or 4 ;  2 Kt— Kt 8, B × P mate.    If 1.., R × P ;  2 R—Kt 8, R × P mate.    If 1.., B × Kt ;  2 R × Kt, R × R mate.    If 1.., others ;  2 P—Kt 8 (R), R × P mate.    A highly ingenious specimen of Reflex Chess.    The second move promotions to three different pieces and the pin mates stamp this problem as an excellent one of its kind.

By Dr. H. Rohr (p. 42).—1 R—K Kt 1, K moves ;  R—R 4, R × P mate. If 1.., R—K 4, 3, 2 or 1 ;  2 R—R 5, 6, 7 or 8 accordingly.    If 1.., R—K B 5, Q 5, Q B 5, Kt 5, R 5 or × P ;  2 R—K B 1, Q 1, Q B 1, Kt 1, R 1 or K 1 accordingly.    We give this on account of its simplicity.    The variety is concurrent and consequently in this case a little monotonous, but, on the other hand, it is remarkable what results have been secured with such a small expenditure of force.
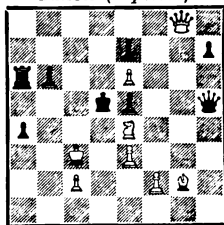
## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

### London International Team Tournament and General Congress, 18th to 30th July, 1927.

Further considerable progress has been made in the arrangements for this congress, and advices from Italy state that the Italian team will be Monticelli and Romih, Marquis Rosselli and Count Sacconi. The probable Hungarian team will be Maroczy, Nagy, Takacs and Dr. Vajda.

Madame Lancel, of Brussels, and Fraulein Danke, of Breslau are entering for the Women's tournament.

It may interest all players and visitors to the congress to know that Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son, Ltd., Berkeley Street, Piccadilly, London, W., have undertaken to deal with the question of accommodation in London and also any travelling arrangements if so desired, and such matters could not be in more experienced or satisfactory hands.

A grand Problem tourney with substantial prizes in connection with the congress has been announced in which the units affiliated to the F.I.D.E. have been invited to send in representative problems, and a World Wide Solution Tourney based on these problems has been arranged in connection with the publication by Printing Craft, Ltd., of a companion Magazine to the *Chess Pie*, of 1922. This tourney will be on novel lines, will interest solvers of all nations, and the full conditions of which will shortly be published.

There is to be a meeting of the executive on Saturday, April 23rd, at which the programme for the tournament will have to be arranged.

This will depend on what reply the public has made to the requests for funds. It is, therefore, important that secretaries of clubs, who have not yet advised the hon. treasurer, H. E. Dobell, 21 Robertson Street, Hastings, to do so before that date, otherwise it is possible that the programmes may be curtailed—whereas, had funds been available, something more might have been done.

It seems a pity that any part of the programme outlined by the energetic secretary of the B.C.F. should have to be omitted for want of funds, but it will take the whole of the £2,000 asked for to carry out the programmes as designed by him.

There would be no possible question of the amount being subscribed were *every* chessplayer to give even the small donation of five shillings.                                                    DI

## REVIEWS.

*Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carré of New Orleans and Abroad.* By Mrs. Regina Morphy-Voitier. Published in New Orleans, Price $1.

Mrs. Regina Morphy-Voitier is a niece of the great master, being the daughter of his elder (and only) brother, Edward. She writes with authority about her uncle where his private life is concerned, for she was a constant visitor to " the Morphy house," 89, now 417, Royal Street, New Orleans. It was not here that Paul was born, but at what is now 1113 Chartres Street. In 1840 or 1841, however —Mrs. Morphy-Voitier gives both dates—Alonzo Morphy purchased the Royal Street house. When he died in 1856, his widow kept it on until her own death, a few months after her famous son's. For all but the years of infancy, therefore, Paul lived the whole of his New Orleans life at this house in Royal Street. Photographs of both this and the Chartres Street house are among the illustrations to the *Life*.

One does not discover anything new about Morphy the chessplayer herein. But about the man there is much that is interesting to all admirers of this extraordinary genius. The niece breaks through the reticence which the family has hitherto observed about his last years and speaks of the eccentricities of her uncle. She is well advised in so doing ; for silence on the part of relatives has allowed the growth of some legends for which there seems to have been very little foundation. For the absurd suggestion that chess had anything to do with Paul Morphy's mental decay there is no support whatever.

Mrs. Morphy-Voitier confirms the story that the Morphys were originally Irish Murphys, who two centuries ago migrated to Spain and underwent a slight transformation of name. Paul's great-grandfather, Michael Morphy was a captain in the Royal Guards of Spain, we are told.* His son Diego migrated to America and there married twice, his second wife being a Miss Louisa Peire, daughter of a Huguenot family living at Charleston, South Carolina. By her he had two sons, Alonzo, the father, and Ernest, the uncle, of Paul ; and three daughters. Alonzo, born at Charleston in 1798, in 1820 married Miss Louise Telcide Le Carpentier, of New Orleans, the town in which he was trained for the Law and had begun his successful career.

The late David Janowski, in conversation with the present writer not many months ago, insisted that the Latins never produced a great chessplayer. If such-and-such a player was great, then he wasn't Latin ! No doubt with regard to Morphy, Janowski was thinking of the family's Irish origin. But Morphy's mother's and grand-mother's families both originated from France. About his great grandmother there seems to be no information. The Latin element in his blood, however, was certainly strong.

---

* In reply to an enquiry, Mrs. Morphy-Voitier informs us that she has seen no document herself, as the early papers were in the possession of the older branch of the family (the issue of Diego Morphy's first marriage) and many of them have been lost or destroyed ; but she has always heard that the story of the Irish origin was correct.

Mrs. Morphy-Voitier relies considerably on C. A. de Maurian —she uses always the *de* in his name, as also the *Le* in that of the Le Carpentiers—in her account of her uncle. She has in her possession certain material written by him and sent to her by his widow. This, or at least the bulk of it, has never before been published, we believe. Chessplayers will note that it does not bear out the theory advanced by some enthusiasts, that Paul played very little chess except the games which we have. On the contrary, in his early days, before he met Rousseau, " after easily vanquishing the inferior amateurs who frequented his father's house, [he] began to cope successfully with the best." He was also taken by his father and uncle to the Exchange Reading Room of New Orleans, where he played James McConnell. At Spring Hill (St. Joseph's College), which he and his brother entered at the end of 1850, he played little until 1853, when, by the accident of their being in the infirmary at the same time, he started giving lessons to de Maurian. For two years after this the two boys played a considerable number of games together, Morphy conceding odds which gradually diminished as de Maurian improved.

We could extract much more from this work, though it only extends to 40 pages ; but we think it fairer to the author to commend it to all our readers, with the assurance that they will find it a valuable addition to any books which they may have about Morphy. The two portraits given of him are alone of great interest.

A few errors may be noted : " Lichtenstein " on page 12 should be " Lichtenhein." " Fred R. Edge " on page 16 and " Fred B. Edge " on page 19 should be " Fred M. Edge "—Frederick Milns being Edge's front names. And on page 8 is the statement from de Maurian quoted correctly ? He is made to say of Rousseau and the boy Morphy that " they contested about fifty games, of which Mr. Rousseau lost fully one-tenth." Hitherto it has been accepted that Morphy won fully nine-tenths—and therefore Rousseau won, not lost, one-tenth.                    P.W.S.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

To THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—I wish to thank my chess friends at Newcastle, Darlington, Stockton and the North of England, for their great kindness when visiting them, and regret that I am discontinuing visiting that part of England so shall not have the pleasure of seeing them again.

Yours faithfully,

J. S. GREEVES.

# NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Patent Office Chess Club Dinner took place on the 1st March, and the programme was based on the idea that chess should form the backbone of the entertainment. Before dinner, there was an informal reception, where, in addition to the trophies, belonging to or at present held by the club, several curious and interesting chess books from the Public Library of H.M. Patent Office were shown ; there were also a few ancient, ornate sets of men and boards owned by members, four magic square chess tours, shown by J. W. Barker, and two new problems by W. Langstaff. After dinner, the toasts were as follows : (1) " The Old Masters," proposed by S. Reed, and illustrated by a game between MacDonnell and de la Bourdonnais, played through on the demonstration board. (2) " Masters of the Middle Period," proposed by M. Rampal and illustrated by a game between Steinitz and L. Paulsen (Baden-Baden, 1870). In the reply by O. C. Muller, who knew Steinitz and Zukertort well in the eighties, two short games were shown by him, Steinitz v. G. A. Macdonnell, and, à propos of Steinitz' admiration for Greco, one of Greco's games. (3) " Modern Masters," proposed by H. F. Lowe and illustrated by the first sixteen moves of Alekhine v. Yates (New York, 1924). In the reply R. P. Michell expressed the highest admiration for Capablanca and Lasker. The fourth toast " The Men and the Board," proposed by the club president, F. W. Dunn, was camouflage for a surprise presentation to one of its officers, W. O. Woodfield, to whom the club owed a large debt of gratitude already extended over many years. The toast of the evening, " The Civil Service and Municipal Chess League," was proposed by the Comptroller General of H.M. Patent Office, and was replied to by W. H. M. Kirk, who has been secretary of the league since its foundation in 1904 (sixty teams now compete in this league). The toast, " Chess Literature and Organisation," proposed by F. E. Glover was replied to by R. H. S. Stevenson.

Chess Match of a Thousand Players.—Arrangements are progressing rapidly for the Record Chess Match arranged for October 22nd, when the Civil Service will encounter " The Rest " at 500 a-side. It is almost certain that the entire match will be played in one building. Mr. W. Polman, the Civil Service secretary, has already approached the leaders of his various Clubs and has received already sufficient promise of support to be sure of his 500. There are 60 teams taking part in the C.S. League, with over 800 affiliated members. Add to this the staff and non-affiliated players, then there are about eleven hundred chessites to choose from.

Southern Counties Chess Union.—The match between Middlesex and Sussex at Brighton on March 5th, was of special interest as neither county had lost a match in either the championship (20 a-side) or the Amboyna Shield (50 a-side).

Sussex realised their responsibilities and put up a strong representative team and it speaks volumes for the strength of Middlesex that they were able to take fifty players over the 60 miles separating the two centres who could win the championship portion by 11½—8½ and secure the Amboyna Shield for the season (this makes three consecutive wins) by a victory of 27½—22½.

So Middlesex will meet Hertfordshire in the final of the Union Championship on April 30th.

| MIDDLESEX. | | SUSSEX. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. Winter.. .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. Bridges .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 E. G. Sergeant.. .. .. .. | 0 | G. M. Norman .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 3 M. E. Goldstein .. .. .. | ½ | E. M. Jackson .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 H. Saunders .. .. .. .. | 1 | Rev. E. Griffiths .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 G. W. Richmond .. .. .. | ½ | J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 B. E. Siegheim .. .. .. | 1 | H. J. Stephenson .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 R. F. Goldstein .. .. .. | ½ | W. Atkinson .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 J. H. Morrison.. .. .. .. | 0 | R. E. Lean .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 9 W. H. Regan .. .. .. .. | 0 | Miss Menchik .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 R. C. Griffith .. .. .. | 1 | J. H. Jones .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 11 A. E. Mercer .. .. .. .. | 0 | J. Storr Best.. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 12 W. E. Bonwick .. .. .. | ½ | G. F. H. Packer .. .. .. | ½ |
| 13 S. Y. Harwich .. .. .. | 1 | G. V. Butler .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 P. W. Sergeant .. .. .. | ½ | J. A. Watt .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 15 Dr. F. S. Duncan .. .. .. | 1 | H. S. Barnes .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 16 A. West .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | E. G. Reed .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 17 W. H. Watts .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. E. Dobell .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 18 J. du Mont .. .. .. .. | 0 | A. J. Field .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 19 J. W. Morling .. .. .. .. | ½ | C. F. Chapman .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 20 W. Jones .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | Castle Leaver .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 11½ | | 8½ |

On the same day and in the same competition, Surrey defeated Kent by the odd game, as follows :—

| SURREY. | | KENT. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. P. Michell .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. H. Lorch .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 F. F. L. Alexander.. .. .. | ½ | O. C. Müller .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 3 E. Macdonald .. .. .. .. | 1 | E. Creswell .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 J. Butland .. .. .. .. | ½ | W. Skillicorn .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 H. G. Felce .. .. .. .. | 0 | M. A. Prentice .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 6 A. Fletcher .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. Tregaskis .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 W. L. Brierley .. .. .. | 1 | W. M. Brooke .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 E. W. Davies .. .. .. .. | ½ | Sir Richard Barnett .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 G. A. Felce .. .. .. .. | 1 | Mrs. Holloway .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 10 L. Alexander .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. E. Taylor .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 11 Dr. F. St. J. Steadman.. .. | 0 | F. W. Chambers .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 12 N. Schwartz .. .. .. .. | 0 | B. W. Hamilton .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 13 P. Howell .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. Hanson .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 A. D. Barlow .. .. .. .. | 0 | G. O. Pratt .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 15 T. Clarke Willey .. .. .. | 0 | T. M. Wechsler .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 16 C. H. Jago .. .. .. .. | 0 | E. L. Nickels .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 17 J. E. Redon .. .. .. .. | 1 | E. A. Coad-Pryor.. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 18 J. H. Parr .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. E. McCanlis .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 19 F. Vincent .. .. .. .. | 0 | A. Wechsler .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 20 G. F. Mitchell .. .. .. .. | 0 | J. Stuart Hodgson .. .. .. | 1 |
| 21 G. R. Hardcastle .. .. .. | ½ | S. P. Lees .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| | 11 | | 10 |

Unfortunately Devonshire were unable to raise a team who would travel to Salisbury, so Hertfordshire win the Montague Jones Cup for this season without playing a final match.

---

Midland Counties Championship (Final Round).—This match was played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, on March 5th, when Oxfordshire, assisted by a strong detachment of University players, succeeded in winning the Championship ; the first time since 1920. The win was all the more creditable as Warwickshire were at full strength on their native heath. Oxfordshire has twice won the Midland honour, viz., in 1910 and 1920, while their opponents have thirteen victories to their credit, the last six in succession. Full score :

| | OXFORDSHIRE. | | WARWICKSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | T. H. Tylor | 1 | A. J. Mackenzie | 0 |
| 2 | G. Abrahams | * | F. H. Terrill | * |
| 3 | K. H. Bancroft | ½ | A. F. Kallaway | ½ |
| 4 | A. H. Crothers | 1 | A. R. Chamberlain | 0 |
| 5 | A. Oppenheim | 1 | G. H. Edwards | 0 |
| 6 | G. R. Mitchell | 1 | E. B. M. Conway | 0 |
| 7 | A. W. Stonier | ½ | R. F. Filkin | ½ |
| 8 | S. Date | * | F. J. Roden | * |
| 9 | A. E. Smith | 0 | P. C. Littlejohn | 1 |
| 10 | H. F. Sutherland | 0 | A. J. Bollen | 1 |
| 11 | R. W. Bonham | ½ | R. A. Tayar | 1 |
| 12 | G. Costigan | ½ | J. W. Wilder | ½ |
| | | 6 | | 4 |

* To be adjudicated.

---

Lincolnshire v. Nottinghamshire.—The Nottinghamshire chess team scored a win over Lincolnshire at Lincoln on February 12th, and thus completed the second double in successive seasons. Details :

| | NOTTINGHAMSHIRE. | | LINCOLNSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | J. W. Broadbent | ½ | W. E. B. Pryer (W.) | ½ |
| 2 | J. H. Dunford | ½ | A. M. Sparke | ½ |
| 3 | J. N. Derbyshire | ½ | J. H. Todd | ½ |
| 4 | C. L. Haddon | ½ | J. Brown | ½ |
| 5 | H. V. Hand | 1 | F. S. Harrison | 0 |
| 6 | C. N. Rushton | ½ | W. B. Keeling | ½ |
| 7 | G. E. Argyle | 1 | J. P. Browne | 0 |
| 8 | H. Parkin | ½ | E. J. Baldock | ½ |
| 9 | T. Y. Carter | 1 | G. J. Sparke | 0 |
| 10 | R. L. Johnson | ½ | H. E. Reade | ½ |
| 11 | T. E. Wright | 1 | J. E. Bond | 0 |
| 12 | C. I. Fretton | 1 | H. H. Lill | 0 |
| 13 | S. B. Pickbourne | 0 | C. H. Brown | 1 |
| 14 | H. W. Histon | 1 | G. Coley | 0 |
| 15 | W. T. Haskard | 1 | C. E. Lambert | 0 |
| | | 10½ | | 4½ |

---

Scarborough.—The Third Annual Chess Festival at this popular resort will be held at Whitsuntide, from June 4th to 11th. The local

authorities have made a very substantial guarantee towards the expenses and have set a fine example to other centres who aim to attract visitors.

The usual attractive programme is being arranged for and special efforts are being made, through the kindness of the proprietors of the Pavilion Hotel, to offer to all participants and friends, adequate amusement and special novelties to fill in the evenings, after playing hours.

The sectional system will not be repeated and all tournaments will be self-contained. Full particulars from the hon. secretary, G. M. Reid, 14 York Place, Scarborough.

———

W. J. Broadbent has again won the championship of Nottingham-shire and will hold the J. N. Derbyshire cup for the year. W. Hodg-kinson won the Class B tournament.

———

Mrs. Miles Bailey, the lady portrayed in the picture papers as playing chess while travelling from London to Bagdad by air, received quite an ovation on her return to the Imperial Chess Club on March 12th. She thinks chess is a delightful way of passing the time in these great air liners.

———

The Imperial Chess Club on March 1st beat Lloyds' Bank by $7\frac{1}{2}$—$5\frac{1}{2}$, but lost to the *Referee* by $6\frac{1}{2}$—$5\frac{1}{2}$ on March 12th. On the 19th, however, a team of boys at Westminster School suffered defeat by 5—1.

———

Cambridge Town *v.* Luton Liberal Club.—This match was played at Royston on Saturday, 26th February, and was won by Cambridge by the odd game in seven.

———

Northampton *v.* Luton.—A return match between Northampton and Luton took place on March 19th, and resulted in a win for the latter of seven games to five. The score was as follows, Luton names first :—

W. Church 0, J. S. Greeves 1 ; R. H. Rushton 1, F. W. Shaw 0 ; S. W. Dickens $\frac{1}{2}$, W. W. Church $\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. Dickens $\frac{1}{2}$, Oscar Browne $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. W. Thorburn 0, G. Handley 1 ; G. L. White $\frac{1}{2}$, W. L. Brett $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. T. Needham 1, A. J. Bilson 0 ; A. V. Oliver 1, D. Morris 0 ; Edward How 0, W. T. Church 1 ; T. W. Bate 1, H. de Bleech 0 ; T. Goddard 1, M. R. Brady 0 ; F. Baulk $\frac{1}{2}$, W. E. Bater $\frac{1}{2}$. Total : Luton 7 ; Northampton 5.

———

Norfolk and Suffolk Challenge Cup.—In competition for this cup a match was played at Diss on 5th February last between the Norfolk and Ipswich Clubs. The trophy has been held for some years by the Norfolk Club, and they succeeded in retaining it.

Rev. F. E. Hamond 1, W. A. Hooper 0 ; H. P. Coulton 0, S. C. Davey 1 ; Dr. A. Crook 1, J. Curtis 0 ; E. Lake $\frac{1}{2}$, A. J. Hamblin $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. A. Hardy $\frac{1}{2}$, G. W. Flear $\frac{1}{2}$. Total : Norfolk and Norwich 3, Ipswich 2.

The championship of Glasgow resulted in a tie between J. Gilchrist and D. M. McIsaac who each scored 5 points. It must have been a fine contest when two such first class players as J. A. McKee and W. Gibson are found lower down in the list. The full scores were : 1, J. Gilchrist and D. M'Isaac, 5 each ; 3, A. Murray and J. A. M'Kee 4 each ; 5, W. Gibson and H. M. J. Walsworth, 3 each ; 7, J. M. Nichol, 2 ; 8, W. R. D. M'Naughton, 1.

At the Leeds Club on March 10th, Messrs. F. Schofield, P. Wenman and A. Schofield gave a " Caterpillar " simultaneous exhibition and they won 11, drew 4 and lost 6.

The University of London Chess Club is holding its own with the various opposing teams. On February 14th they beat North London by 8—4, on the 18th, they just lost to the Northern Universities by 6½—5½ (see score below) and on the 26th they drew with Cambridge University at the county town.

University of London Chess Club v. Northern Universities.—At the University Union, London, on February 18th. Scores :—

J. E. West (Manchester) (W.) o, R. F. Goldstein 1 ; A. Wilson (Liverpool) ½, J. A. Allcock ½ ; A. Learner (Birmingham) 1, P. B. Botcherby o ; D. Hall (Liverpool) 1, N. Kazi o ; F. F. Waddy (Manchester) ½, A. Jackson ½ ; C. C. Brooks (Manchester) ½, N. F. Maclagan ½ ; B. J. Lewsley (Birmingham) o, T. Bispham 1 ; I. L. Clifford (Manchester) 1, P. E. Bowers o ; W. J. N. Mayo (Birmingham) 1, A. F. Behmber o ; E. Wilkinson (Liverpool) o, W. W. Thomas 1 ; E. F. H. Spencer (Birmingham) o, G. G. Slack 1 ; R .W. Dore (Birmingham) 1, A. Obolensky o.  Total : Northern Universities 6½, London University 5½.

In a friendly match of 49 boards, played between two neighbouring counties, Worcestershire and Gloucestershire, on February 19th, Gloucestershire was successful by 27 to 22.

During the tea interval the Stanley Baldwin cup was presented to E. E. Westbury (who won his game on board 1), the Worcester county champion.

Reference was also made to the sudden death of the Rev. G. W. Clark, vicar of Dodford, who would have otherwise been playing. His enthusiasm had enabled the village of Dodford to enter a team for the Senior Club championship, and there is no doubt the county will much miss him.

Leeds v. Manchester.—The annual match between these teams was played on Saturday, at the Gambit Café, Leeds. At the call of time Leeds were leading by 7 points to 5, and the four unfinished games being agreed by the captains, the final figures were : Leeds 8½, Manchester 7½.  Scores :—

A. C. Ivimy o, T. A. Staynes 1 ; G. Pollard ½, A. F. Morrell ½ ; J. Croysdale ½, G. H. Midgley ½ ; H. Wortley o, P. N. Wallis 1 ; C. G. Addingley ½, A. Eva ½ ;

G. A. Phillips o, C. F. Burslam 1 ; F. Cass 1, T. H. Lambert o ; W. Flint ½,
E. Toledano ½ ; J. Silverman 1, W. Phillips o ; J. S. Capper 1, H. Learey o ;
P. Crotty 1, J. W. Burgess o ; E. G. Berg ½, G. Bancroft ½ ; J. T. Watson ½,
H. R. Adam ½ ; F. J. Garrick 1, Dr. J. S. Dick o ; S. F. Simpkin o, H. Napper 1 ;
F. Harrison ½, A. Kilborn ½.  Total : Leeds 8½, Manchester 7½.

The Edwin Woodhouse Cup.—In last month's *B.C.M.* (page
110) we got the facts a little twisted.  The real fight for the cup is
between Leeds and Bradford and not Sheffield, who have suffered
an eclipse in 1926-7.  The position after the matches in the penultimate
round was as follows :

Bradford are 10, with the possibility of getting one point out
of their match with Sheffield, and also with a match to play against
Rotherham.  At the best, therefore, they may raise their total in
the competition to 13, thereby just beating Leeds.  On the other hand,
it is of course possible that they may finish level with Leeds or below
them.  The Sheffield score, giving them credit for the one point they
have already obtained from Bradford, is 8.  If the result of the ad-
judication gives them victory in the Bradford match they will be 9.
They have one more match to play—against Huddersfield on March
26th.  Thus they cannot possibly score more than 11, which is one
point less than Leeds has obtained.  Details of the matches on Saturday,
March 12th :—

C. R. Gurnhill o, T. A. Staynes 1 ; H. H. Clarke 1, H. W. Hodgkinson o ;
E. Dale o, H. L. Brooke 1 ; W. H. Sparkes ½, F. Betts ½ ; H. D. Rockett 1,
J. W. Morton o ; J. Orange ½, T. Hilary ½ ; C. North*, W. Staynes* ; A. Y.
Green 1, C. Haigh o ; J. Moore 1, J. B. Grew o ; F. W. Whitehead o, Z. Rosental
1.  Total : Sheffield 5, Bradford 4.  * To be adjudicated.

P. Wenman o, H. E. Atkins 1 ; F. Schofield o, C. W. Roberts 1 ; G. Pollard
o, C. G. Wenyon 1 ; J. Croysdale 1, H. J. Lofthouse o ; C. Sandberg 1, R. A.
Sturgeon o ; W. F. Curtis o, H. Greenwood 1 ; C. G. Addingley 1, Absentee o ;
G. A. Phillips ½, F. M. Bassano ½ ; W. Flint 1, S. Sheard o ; F. Cass 1, B. E.
Kershaw o.  Total : Leeds 5½, Huddersfield 4½.

F. Schofield (W.) 1, E. Dale o ; P. Wenman 1, C. R. Gurnhill o ; A. C.
Irving o, G. W. Moses 1 ; J. Croysdale 1, H. H. Clarke o ; H. Wortley ½, W. H.
Sparkes ½ ; W. F. Curtis 1, H. D. Rockett o ; C. G. Addingley 1, J. Orange o ;
G. A. Phillips ½, C. North ½ ; W. Flint o, A. Y. Green 1 ; F. Cass 1, F. W.
Whitehead o.  Total : Leeds 7, Sheffield 3.

The I. M. Brown shield has been won by Bradford II, who
easily out-distanced the other entrants.  The final table of results
follows :—

|  | P. | W. | L. | D. | Games W. | L. | D. | Pts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bradford ... .. .. ... | 6 | 5 | 0 | 1 | 26 | 12 | 10 | 11 |
| Sheffield .. .. .. | 6 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 18 | 18 | 12 | 6 |
| Leeds .. .. .. .. .. | 6 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 18 | 23 | 7 | 5 |
| Huddersfield .. .. .. .. | 6 | 0 | 4 | 2 | 13 | 22 | 13 | 2 |

T. A. Staynes has won the chamionship of Manchester Chess
Club with the fine score of 9 out of 10.  Mr. Staynes is very popular
with his fellow members and everyone is pleased at the splendid
form he has shown.  Dr. W. Edge was second with 7½ out of 10.

D 2

In the annual match between Manchester and Liverpool, the former club won by 6—4, and for this they are indebted to their tail, for their star players on the two top boards both went down to the Liverpool cracks, Spencer and Holmes. Scores :—

| | MANCHESTER. | | LIVERPOOL. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | V. L. Wahltuch.. .. .. .. | 0 | E. Spencer .. .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 2 | W. A. Fairhurst .. .. .. | 0 | Dr. H. Holmes .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 3 | T. A. Staynes .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. G. Rhodes .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 | B. Cohen .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | J. Lewis .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 | G. H. Midgley .. .. .. .. | ½ | Dr. M. Lowenthal .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 | E. A. Greig.. .. .. .. .. | 1 | R. J. Broadbent.. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 | P. N. Wallis .. .. .. .. | 0 | H. Kearne .. .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 | A. Eva.. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | N. W. Jones .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 | A. F. Morrell .. .. .. .. | 1 | S. Fry .. .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 10 | A. Milner .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. C. Bryson .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | | 6 | | 4 |

The individual championship of Yorkshire has been won by F. Schofield, the chess editor of the *Yorkshire Weekly Post.* This is the second time he has been county champion, his previous win being in 1920.

The monthly social chess week-end was held at Craigside, Llandudno from the 11th to 14th March, the following players were present : George Higginbotham and T. K. Storrs (Cheshire), Mr. Barker, of Wolverhampton, Sir Leonard Rowland and G. F. Wynne, of Wrexham, and A. Firth, Letchworth. There were many interesting games and the week-end was a great success, these socials only want knowing to attract players who want a holiday combined with recreation.

Juvenile Chess in Sussex.—The Butler cup for boys under 15, and the Wilson cup (under 19) have both been carried off by Hastings Grammar School, who beat Brighton Municipal Secondary School in the two events. We are glad to give the scores of these respective finals as the boys taking part may be heard of again in the future.

Final Butler cup (under 15).

E. A. Hewitt 1, D. Sutton 0 ; D. W. Riley 1, L. Baker 0 ; L. G. Crouch 1. R. Hunt 0 ; H. B. Stokes 1, R. Dysen 0 ; E. L. G. Thorpe 1, R. Goldstein 0. Total : Hastings Grammar School 5, Brighton Municipal Secondary School 0.

Final Wilson cup (under 19).

R. Crouch 1, D. Sutton 0 ; E. A. Hewitt 1, F. Baker 0 ; D. W. Riley 1. L. Black 0 ; L. Crouch 0, R. Hunt 1 ; L. Jakes 1, R. Bennett 0 ; A. Simmons 0. P. Peters 1. Total : Hastings Grammar School 4, Brighton Mun. Sec. School 2.

There is still room for a few more entrants at the Boys' Annual Championship at Hastings during the coming Easter week.

Worcester College for the Blind *v.* Oxford University.—Played at Oxford on March 12th. The Worcester College team consisted of

seven present members and seven past, four of the latter being also members of the University Chess Club.

T. H. Tylor 1, K. H. Bancroft 0 ; G. C. Brown 0, G. Abrahams 1 ; R. W. Bonham 1, G. R. Mitchell 0 ; V. C. Grimshaw ½, A. E. Smith ½ ; J. W. Thorburn 1, A. J. Morrell 0 ; R. Brearley 0, R. H. Newman 1 ; A. Brace 0, B. M. Hobby 1 ; R. Cross ½, G. R. East ½ ; R. Ash ½, K. N. Ross ½ ; M. Bates 0, L. M. Styler 1 ; C. D. Adams 1, L. A. Nye 0 ; A. C. Threlfall 1, E. R. Michael 0 ; G. Miller 1, Absentee 0 ; P. A. Hughes 1, D. V. G. Padden 0. Total : Worcester College for the Blind 8½, Oxford University 5½.

Hamilton-Russell Cup.—For the past two years this has been simply a question between the National Liberal Club and R.A.C. with the eventual result in favour of the former. This year, however the National Liberal after defeating the R.A.C., suffered defeat from the Authors', as is shown by the following score. Authors' Club names first :—

R. C. Griffith 1, B. E. Siegheim 0 ; E. G. Twitchett ½, E. Morgan ½ ; T. C. Elder 0, R. G. Armstrong 1 ; A. Lindsay Densham 1, S. P. J. Merlin 0 ; A. W. Air 0, W. S. Anderson 1 ; E. H. Short 1, Aylmer Maude 0. Authors 3½, N.L.C. 2½.

This is the National Liberals' first defeat since the competition started.

The Authors' have drawn two matches and have now finished with a score of 9 out of 10. The National Liberal are 8 with the Carlton Club to play, and a tie-match is therefore probable. The other results to date are as follows : R.A.C. 6 (8) ; Carlton and Constitutional 4½ (8) ; Conservative 4½ (10) ; British Empire 4 (9) ; Junior Constitutional 3 (9) ; Reform 2 (9) ; Athenæum 1 (9) ; Savile ½ (6).

W. H. Watts is bringing out for the forthcoming congress in July Chess Pie, No. 2, the contents of which will include, biographies, photographs, and a specimen game of each of the players in the team tournament, so far as he can get them.

Secondly, the competing problems in the Max Meyer Bequest Problem Composing Tourney, and this will be the only official form in which these positions will be published.

A coupon entitling purchasers to obtain the solution booklet and entry form, without which it will be impossible to enter the solving tournament.

Also, a special contribution by Brian Harley and other items of general interest. The price will be 2/6.

Advance orders can be sent to the Printing Craft, Ltd., 34 Red Lion Square, W.C.1.

The championship tournament of the City of London Chess Club has resulted in a victory for Sir George Thomas, which makes

his ninth victory. R. P. Michell, last year's winner, was second, and E. T. Jesty improved greatly on previous performances, and indeed, with three rounds to go, was level with Sir George. The full score is as follows :—

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | T'l w'n |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Sir George Thomas, Bt... | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12½ |
| 2 R. P. Michell .. .. .. | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11 |
| 3 E. T. Jesty .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 10½ |
| 4 J. H. Blake .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 9 |
| 5 H. Saunders .. .. .. | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 9 |
| 6 J. P. Savage .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 8½ |
| 7 E. G. Sergeant.. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| 8 F. F. L. Alexander.. .. | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 7½ |
| 9 R. C. J. Walker .. .. | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 7½ |
| 10 M. E. Goldstein .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 6½ |
| 11 E. Macdonald .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 6½ |
| 12 Herbert Jacobs .. .. | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 5½ |
| 13 E. Scamp .. .. .. | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | 0 | 5 |
| 14 P. W. Sergeant .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 15 H. S. Barlow .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 4 |
| 16 W. Gooding .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 4 |
| Total lost .. .. | 2½ | 4 | 4½ | 6 | 6 | 6½ | 7 | 7½ | 7½ | 8½ | 8½ | 9½ | 10 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 120 |

The "Neville Hart" Cup was won, after a close struggle, by C. B. Heath with 8 out of 11½, a point above E. M. Lane and W. H. Watts. F. J. Camm and J. H. Morrison, with 7, divided fourth and fifth, and K. A. L. Hill and G. S. A. Wheatcroft, with 6, divided sixth and seventh.

University Week.—The week commencing March 18th was a busy one for the University players. On March 18th Cambridge University defeated North London, the leaders in the "A" League this year, by 3½ to 2½. On March 19th the combined Universities, past and present, drew with the University of London, at 8 all. On the 21st the combined teams, past and present, defeated the Insurance by 11 to 9, and on the 22nd Hampstead by 12 to 10. On the 23rd they met a strong team of the City of London, but were handicapped by an unpleasant incident, resulting in two of their players not taking part in the match. They were defeated by 13½ to 4½. On the 24th Oxford University, with the help of two of their past players, played a consultation match against the Ludeagle Chess Club and were defeated by 3½ to 2½. The players and "Tellers" were afterwards royally entertained by Mr. E. R. Turner.

The fifty-first annual match between the Oxford and Cambridge Universities was played at the City of London Chess Club on Friday, March 25th.

Cambridge were slight favourites, but after a hard contest and adjudications on boards 1, 3 and 6, by Sir G. A. Thomas, Oxford just won by 4 to 3.

The battle between the first strings was specially interesting in that at the twenty-second move Bancroft sacrificed his Queen for a Pawn. This, after several moves, ended in loss of the Exchange for three Pawns. It was quite a pretty combination, but he was unable to get more than a draw out of the position.

Nearly all the games were well fought and most of them went to well over forty moves, the only exception being that on board 4 which was more like a game between Alekhine and Capablanca, after the prizes had been decided.

| OXFORD UNIVERSITY. | | CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 K. H. Bancroft (Pembroke) .. | ½ | P. S. Milner-Barry (Trinity) .. | ½ |
| 2 G. Abrahams (Wadham) .. | 1 | V. A. Coates (Sidney Sussex) .. | 0 |
| 3 G. R. Mitchell (Magdalen) .. | 1 | J. A. Herrick (Pembroke) .. | 0 |
| 4 A. E. Smith (St. Edmund Hall) | ½ | R. C. Weaver (Corpus Christi) .. | ½ |
| 5 G. Costigan (St. John's) .. | ½ | M. A. Vernon (Trinity) .. .. | ½ |
| 6 R. W. Bonham (St. Catherine's) | 0 | J. E. Pepper (St. John's) .. .. | 1 |
| 7 H. F. Sutherland (Balliol) .. | ½ | R. L. Mitchell (Trinity) .. .. | ½ |
| | 4 | | 3 |

This brings the record to Cambridge 24, Oxford 23, drawn 4.

The South Wales Chess Association entertained the Bristol and Clifton Chess Club at Cox's Café, Cardiff, on Saturday, February 5th. In the absence of the president, W. D. Wight, who is abroad, the visitors were welcomed by Raymond Allen, J.P., the vice-president. A close match ended in a narrow victory for the visitors, on adjudication by 10½ to 9½.

The individual championship tournament of the South Wales Association will take place at Easter. The veteran, J. D. Chambers, has entered for this as well as nine other players, two of whom, like Chambers, are former champions of South Wales.

In the great match of thirty a-side, between Yorkshire and Lancashire, for the North County championship, which was played at Leeds on March 19th, Yorkshire had a comparatively easy win, scoring 15½ to 9½, and there are five games for adjudication; we hope to give the full score next month.

The County championship, therefore, rests between Middlesex or Hertfordshire (S.C.C.U.), Oxfordshire (M.C.C.U.) and Yorkshire (N.C.C.U.).

In the London Commercial Chess League Shell Mex have already made certain of the championship of the first division, with nine wins

and one draw, while Sedgwick Collins, first team, with seven wins and three draws, are winners of the second division. We hope to give the full scores next month.

## TWO NONOGENARIAN BRITISH CHESSPLAYERS IN THE ITALIAN RIVIERA.

It is remarkable that, by the middle of April, each of two chess clubs in the Italian Riviera will possess a British chessplayer of distinction of the age of ninety. Colonel Sir Edward Thackeray, V.C., K.C.B., who was born on the 19th October, 1836, still takes an active part as a player in the Bordighera Chess Club. He received the V.C. with two clasps in the Indian Mutiny, and is the oldest person upon whom the War Medal was bestowed for services in connection with the late Great War. He is the author of several books, amongst them *The History of Sieges in the Nineteenth Century*. He is a nephew of Thackeray, the novelist.

The Rev. Canon Vernon is one of the most active players of the Alassio British Chess Club, and is still a keen solver of chess problems. He is a former champion of Bristol, and has also been a problem composer. He is still a strong enough player to have done well in a recent tournament of the Alassio British Chess Club, and to take top board and draw his game in the return match of the season between Alassio and Bordighera Chess Clubs. He will be ninety years of age on the 13th April; and such strength and activity as a player at such an age is unique in the annals of chess. We reproduce in this issue a three-move chess problem by Canon Vernon, published in the *Chess Players' Chronicle* in 1863, and also a problem-like ending of a game which he won in the same year against Herr Kling.

From the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1863.
Problem by Rev. J. E. VERNON
(now Canon Vernon, aged 90, of Alassio).



BLACK

WHITE
White to mate in three

End of a game played in 1863 between Rev. J. E. VERNON (now Canon Vernon, aged 90, of Alassio) and Herr Kling.

From the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1863. Problem position which occurred in actual play.



BLACK (HERR KLING)

WHITE (REV. J. E. VERNON)
White to move and win

## SHAKESPEARE AND CHESS.

*The Cheltenham Chronicle* of January 22nd, contained the following from the pen of W. S. Branch, one of the best authorities on chess history.

Some weeks back there was a festive meeting of certain chessplayers in London—reported in this month's *B.C.M.*—at which Sir John Simon, M.P., was present and made a speech. Shakespeare's stage direction about Ferdinand and Miranda playing at chess was trotted out again, but the stronger bit of evidence for Shakespeare's knowledge of the chess moves was not mentioned : " That thou may'st be a queen and check the world " (in *King John*). In John's time the Queen did not " check the world," and was a weak piece, but Shakespeare either did not know or did not care about that. To him and his audience the chess queen was the same as now—had been in England for sixty years or more. One speaker at the meeting referred to the old weak chess queen, but made a blunder—possibly intentional, being in a jocular mood— about the old chess King. He very wrongly stated that the King—when the Queens were so weak—could move two squares in any direction, and so had had his power halved, while the ladies now had very much more than formerly. The only truth in this, as to the King, is that in the old form of chess—and surviving into modern chess for many years—the King had the option once in each game—and only once—of moving two squares in any direction. This included the Knight's move, and the move " of any of his pieces," two squares only. The Rook was the only piece that could ever move more than two squares at one move. The King's leap, as it was called, could not be made if he was in check. For that reason we cannot " Castle the King " now when he is in check. The operation commonly called " Castling " is a survival, as to the King's part in it, of the old King's leap when moving two squares as a Rook, but confined now to the first rank of the board. The making two moves in one, as now, was not allowed till 1550, and was done to save time. Previously, to get just the same position of King and Rook, the Rook was at one move brought up to the King, and then at the next or some later move the King jumped over the Rook—thus moving two squares.

The King's leap was ancient, but not nearly so old as the game.

At one period, in Europe only, the Queen also was allowed to leap, and at the same moment as the King did—" because husband and wife are one." This vanished when the modern Queen came in—between 1470 and 1600 in the various countries of Europe.

The late Sir Sidney Lee, the biographer of Shakespeare, in correspondence with the present writer, agreed that the line in *King John* clearly referred to the chess queen, and showed that Shakespeare knew that the Queen was, as now, the most powerful piece in the game. Knowing that, he would in all probability, know the other moves.

## FOR SALE.

Chess Library for sale, containing about 130 volumes, including twenty-seven Books of Tournaments from London, 1851, to Hastings, 1922, six Books of Openings, six Matches between Masters, seven Monograms (Capablanca's *My Chess Career*, etc.), eleven Text Books, five End-Games, and sixty volumes of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* from 1837—1908. Price £30.

A parcel of unbound *British Chess Magazines*, complete years (including the rare 1920), with many odd numbers for sale. Price 32/- the parcel, carriage paid.

Wanted urgently : copies of *B.C.M.* for March, 1920. 1/6 each offered·

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

New Zealand.—The competitors in the 36th championship contest, played at Auckland between December 27th and January 7th, numbered 17, and section-play was resorted to so as to avoid too many games. In Section A those qualifying were : A. W. O. Davies (5 points), E. H. Severne and C. C. Roberts (3), F. Bullock (2), In Section B : J. B. Dunlop (4), J. A. Erskine (4), F. J. Fairburn and L. Pleasants (2½). In Section C : J. A. Moir (3), F. K. Kelling (2½), A. Miller (2), A. W. Gyles (1½).

In the final pool (to which the successful players in each section carried forward their scores against one another) the placing was : Davies (9½), Erskine (9), Dunlop and Moir (7), Roberts (6½), Severne (6), Gyles and Kelling (5), Bullock (4½), Pleasants (3½), Fairburn and Miller (1½). Davies lost to Erskine and drew with Moir, while Erskine lost no game and drew with Moir, Dunlop, Severne and Pleasants ; but Erskine was lucky in that Bullock, by failure to turn up in time, forfeited an adjourned game to him in which he was a Pawn to the good.

There were six prizes, in addition to which the 6 lower finalists received special prizes. The brilliancy prize was awarded to Moir for his game v. Severne, and the " best recovery " prize to Gyles for his draw v. Bullock.

Besides winning the New Zealand championship in 1905, 1908, and now for the third time, A. W. O. Davies has been runner-up on three occasions.

J. A. Moir has recently won the championship of the Auckland C.C. for the fifth consecutive time.

———

Australia.—It appears that we wrongly named the new Queensland champion in our February issue. He is really G. Koshnitsky, who was born at Kishineff, Bessarabia, in 1906, and went to Shanghai in 1923. For two years he came out second in the Shanghai championship, while in 1926 he won it with a clean score. When Kostich on his exhibition tour visited the China coast, he lost 4 games in all to Koshnitsky.

———

France.—The annual tournament at the Palais-Royal has this time been won by A. Baratz, who scored 5½ points in 6 games. M. Romih was second, half a point behind.

A tournament of 16 players at the new " Tchigorine " club yielded a brilliant victory for A. Aurbach, with 14½ points. It is good to see this fine player in the field again. A. Baratz scored 12½, and Captain Gudju, the recent visitor to Hastings, 12.

———

Germany.—The Jubilee congress of the German Chess Federation at Magdeburg is fixed for July 17th—31st. The principal event will be an international masters' tournament of 12 players.

Italy.—The national tournament at Naples will begin on May 15th and last 15 days.

Italy has won the correspondence match against France by 17½—5½, with, apparently some results to come in which will not affect the situation materially. On the top board the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco beat G. Renaud 2—0.

The following have been chosen to represent Italy in the International Team Tournament in London (names in alphabetical order) : M. Monticelli, M. Romih, Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco, and Count A. Sacconi. Reserves : D. Marotti, G. Padulli, and L. Singer.

Hungary.—The date of the International Congress at Kecskemét is now fixed at June 25th—July 14th.

Latvia.—The national championship, contested at Riga December 23rd—January 2nd, has been won by F. Apscheneek, with 11 wins and 3 draws in 14 games.

Finland.—It is hoped that the Finnish representatives at the forthcoming London Congress will be : Anatol Tchepurnoff, of St. Michel, E. Lindroos, of Abo, and Major E. Malmberg and J. Terbo, of Helsingfors.

Portugal.—A National Federation has been formed, with headquarters provisionally at Rua Eduardo Coelho 35, Lisbon. Dr. J. M. da Costa is president, and Dr. M. P. Machado secretary. It is intended to seek affiliation with the International Chess Federation at the London Congress.

Peru.—After a lapse of some years a chess club has been re-established at Lima ; and, as an excellent sequel to that, a Peruvian Chess Federation has been constituted with its headquarters at the Lima C.C.

The return match between the Alassio British Chess Club and the Bordighera Chess Club was played on the 16th February. Canon Vernon, who played top board for Alassio and drew his game, will be ninety years of age on the 13th April. Score of the match :—

| | ALASSIO. | | | BORDIGHERA. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Rev. Canon Vernon | .. .. | ½ | W. Landor | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 2 | Commander Edwards | .. .. | 1 | T. D. Moorhead | .. .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 | A. J. Warrack | .. .. .. | 1 | Dr. J. L. Bogle | .. .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | J. H. Bakewell | .. .. .. | 0 | E. A. R. Ball | .. .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 5 | Major Connolly | .. .. .. | ½ | Mrs. F. Cope | .. .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 6 | Colonel Chambers | .. .. .. | 1 | Major Blair | .. .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 7 | Right Rev. Bishop Goldsmith | | 1 | Rev. H. P. Dawson | .. .. | .. | | 0 |
| | | | 5 | | | | | 2 |

In *The American Chess Bulletin* there is a very sympathetic obituary notice of the late David Janowski by William M. Russell, who knew him well. We see from the match record there given that Janowski won set contests against Marco, Taubenhaus, Jaffe and

Chajes, as well as against Winawer, Wallrodt and Showalter. He had two matches with Schlechter, drawing in 1896 (2 wins, 2 losses and 3 draws), but losing in 1902 (1 win, 6 losses and 3 draws). Also—which we omitted to mention in our obituary notice—he had an informal match of 4 games with Lasker in Paris in 1909, each winning 2. This match, of course, did not involve the championship.

## NEW YORK INTERNATIONAL GRAND MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

The expected—we had almost said the inevitable—has happened. J. R. Capablanca has won the great tournament planned and carried out by the chess enthusiasts of New York to test the comparative strength of the world champion and five of the players who have at least a hope of support in a challenge to him for the championship. He won, moreover, in handsome style. Drawing his first game (v. Spielmann), he only dropped another ½ point in the first stage of the contest, which he thus reached with 4 points in 5 games. In the second stage he added 3 points; but in the third he scored 4 again, and by the time the 17th round (the 2nd of the final stage) was co-pleted his victory was certain, his score being then 3½ points ahead of the nearest competitors.

The struggle for the second place was quite keen and practically not decided till the last round.

The tournament was played at the Trade Banquet Hall of the Hotel, Manhattan Square, New York, and the prizes were $2,000 for the winner, $1,500 for the second and $1,000 for the third. The non prize-winners received $50 for each won game and $25 for each draw.

It is unfortunate that F. J. Marshall was not in his best form, as success by him would have been very acceptable both to those responsible for the tournament and the spectators generally.

The following table shows on the two first scores, the result as White, of the player, and the last two, his score as Black.

|  | J.R.C. | A.A. | E.N. | M.V. | R.S. | F.J.M. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| J. R. Capablanca .. |  | ½ ½ I ½ | ½ ½ I I | ½ I ½ ½ | ½ I ½ ½ | I ½ I I |
| A. Alekhine .. .. | o ½ ½ ½ |  | ½ I o ½ | ½ ½ ½ ½ | ½ ½ I ½ | I I ½j½ |
| E. Nimzovitch .. .. | o o ½ ½ | I ½ ½ o |  | I I o ½ | I ½ I ½ | ½ ½ I I |
| M. Vidmar .. .. | ½ ½ ½ o | ½ ½ ½ ½ | I I o ½ |  | ½ ½ ½ ½ | ½ ½ o I |
| R. Spielmann .. .. | ½ ½ ½ o | o ½ ½ ½ | o ½ o ½ | ½ ½ ½ ½ |  | ½ I ½ ½ |
| F. J. Marshall .. .. | o o o ½ | ½ ½ o o | o o ½ ½ | I o ½ | ½ ½ o |  |

The scores for each quarter of the Tournament were :—

|  | 1st Q. | 2nd Q. | 3rd Q. | 4th Q. | T'l. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| J. R. Capablanca .. .. | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 14 |
| A. Alekhine .. .. .. | 2½ | 2½ | 3 | 3 | 11 |
| E. Nimzovitch .. .. .. | 3½ | 3 | 1 | 3 | 10½ |
| M. Vidmar .. .. .. | 2 | 2½ | 3 | 2½ | 10 |
| R. Spielmann .. .. .. | 1½ | 2 | 2½ | 2½ | 8½ |
| F. J. Marshall .. .. .. | 1½ | 2 | 1½ | 1 | 6 |

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, " The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

New Members.—A. R. Baker, 197 Church Hill Road, Handsworth, Birmingham ; W. R. Morry, Tregarthen, Penmaenmaur, N. Wales ; Miss J. Ridge, Anfield, Lindon Avenue, Chesterfield ; E. Marx, 55 Hamilton Terrace, London, N.W.8 ; C. M. Greenhalgh, 4 Norfolk Street, Beverley, E. Yorks. ; R. C. Stevens, " Hazeldene," Amington Road, Tamworth, Staffs. ; R. Arthur, 28 Kent Road, Blackpool.

New Knock-out Entries.—J. H. Parr, F. J. Brown, W. M. Bussell' J. Brown, W. H. Whicher, W. R. Morry, E. L. Browning, Rev. F. O. Coleman, A. Lesser, W. J. Gurney, R. C. Stephens, Miss J. Ridge, E. Marx, J. L. Rynders, C. E. Rapley, Rev. P. Armitage. Entries will be received up to April 30th.

Old Knock-out.—Coole beat Windybank, and wins Silver Medal.

Present Knock-out.—Jayne beat Darby.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : Carmichael beat Chambers ; Dewing beat Chambers ; McDonald drew Steadman ; Illingworth drew Gunston ; Lawrence drew Bussell, Darby, and Illingworth ; Gunston beat Steadman. Class 1b : Lowe beat Windybank. Class 2a : Steele beat Shead and Wilson ; Shead beat Shelton and lost to Richardson ; Lesser beat Armitage and lost to Shelton. Class 2b : Rynders beat Anderton and J. Brown ; J. Brown beat Anderton ; Aston beat Jago ; Snook drew Anderton ; Finch beat Anderton ; Dutton beat Duffell, Aston, and drew Jago. Class 3a : Berg beat Hollingdale. Class 3b : Kershaw beat Behrndt ; Coole beat Behrndt, Oldfield and E. S. Davis. Class 4a : Laslett beat Milburn ; Rapley beat Lambert and McDonnell ; Spicer beat Seymour, Rapley and McDonnell ; Derlien beat Lambert ; Johnstone beat McDonnell. Class 4b : Mrs. Fish beat Hardy ; Browning beat Bond, and Miss Baker ; Miss Herridge beat Miss Baker. Class 5 : Knight beat Griffin ; Mack beat Griffin ; Lister beat S. Davis ; Boutland beat Griffin ; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat Griffin.

Match *v.* Newcastle C.C.—Board 6, Jayne lost to Jones ; Board 9, Jones lost to Dovey ; Board 13, A. Lesser lost A. W. P. Tulip ; Board 17, Hollingdale lost Andus ; Board 21, Martin lost Bagnall. Score : 3½—9½ against. This looks as though Newcastle are proving too strong for us.

News of the album is not to hand. Will any member who has received it during the past month, please let us know to whom it was forwarded ?

## GAME No. 5,813.

Played in the Anglo-Irish match, Board 3.    An interesting game on a seldom-played variation.  Notes by H. E. Atkins.

| WHITE F. W. CLARKE (B.C.F.) | BLACK W. J. ALLEN (I.C.A.) | WHITE F. W. CLARKE (B.C.F.) | BLACK W. J. ALLEN (I.C.A.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 18 B—K 4 | 18 P—K R 3 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 B—B 4 | 19 Kt—Kt 6 | 19 B×P (f) |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q 3 | 20 Kt—B 4 | 20 R—Q 1 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 (a) | 4 B×P | 21 B—Q 3 (g) | 21 Q—K 2 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 Kt—K B 3 (b) | 22 Q—R 5 | 22 Q—Kt 4 |
| 6 P×P | 6 P×P | 23 B—R 7 ch | 23 K—R 1 (h) |
| 7 Kt×P | 7 Kt×P | 24 Q×R P | 24 Q×Q |
| 8 Q—K 2 | 8 Q—R 5 ch (c) | 25 R×Q | 25 Kt—Q 5 |
| 9 P—Kt 3 | 9 Kt×Kt P | 26 R—R 5 | 26 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 10 P×Kt | 10 Q×R | 27 K—Kt 2 | 27 B—K 3 |
| 11 Kt—Kt 6 dis ch | 11 B—K 3 | 28 B×Kt | 28 R×B |
| 12 Kt×R | 12 K—B 1 (d) | 29 Kt×B | 29 P×Kt |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 13 B×Kt | 30 B—B 5 dis ch | 30 K—Kt 1 |
| 14 B×B | 14 Kt—B 3 | 31 B×P ch | 31 K—B 1 |
| 15 Castles | 15 Q—Q 4 | 32 P—Q 3 | 32 K—K 1 |
| 16 B—K Kt 2 | 16 Q—K Kt 4 (e) | 33 R—R 8 ch | 33 K—K 2 |
| 17 R—R 1 | 17 K—Kt 1 | 34 B—B 5 | Resigns |

(a) According to the *Handbuch* this was played in a game between Lowenthal and Harrwitz in 1853.  It has been brought into notice in recent years by C. B. Heath, of Dundee.

(b) Probably best.  5 P—K B 3 is playable but gives a difficult game.

(c) I rather like the look of 8 B—K B 4, if then 9 Q—Kt 5 ch ;  9 Kt—B 3 and White cannot play Kt×Kt on account of 10 B×P ch followed by B—Kt 5 ch, if too 9 P—B 3, B—Q 3 ;  10 Q—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3 and White is in difficulties.

(d) Possibly 12 Kt—B 3 is better, if 13 B×P, Castles Q R ;  14 Kt—B 3, Kt—Q 5 ;  15 B×Kt, R×B and White evidently cannot Castle.

(e) If 16 Q—Q 2 ;  17 Q—R 5, P—K R 3 ;  18 R—B 1, K—Kt 1 ;  19 Kt×P followed by R×B and B—Q 5.

(f) Black should perhaps have been contented with 19 B—Kt 5, leading to a draw.

(g) Threatening (1) Q—K 4 and (2) K—Kt 2 followed by R—R 5.

(h) After this the game is lost.  K—B 1 was certainly better.

---

Irish Match.—Board 89, Harding drew Hallahan.    Score : B.C.F., 44 ;  I.C.A., 25 (including 14 draws).

## GAME No. 5,814.

Game  played  September-December,  1926,  between  Louis Zollner, Newcastle-on-Tyne (White) and W. H. Gunston, Cambridge (Black).  Notes by Louis Zollner (Z).  Notes by Atkins (A).

| WHITE LOUIS ZOLLNER (Newcastle-on-T.) | BLACK W. H. GUNSTON (Cambridge) | WHITE LOUIS ZOLLNER (Newcastle-on-T.) | BLACK W. H. GUNSTON (Cambridge) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 9 B×Kt | 9 Kt—B 3 (a) |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 10 B—B 2 | 10 B—Q 2 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—B 3 | 11 Castles | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 4 P—K 3 | 4 P—K 3 | 12 P—K R 3 | 12 P—B 4 |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 Kt—Q 2 | 13 Q—K 2 | 13 Castles Q R (b) |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 B—Q 3 | 14 P×P | 14 B×P |
| 7 P—K 4 | 7 P×K P | 15 Kt—K 5 | 15 B—K 1 (c) |
| 8 Kt×P | 8 Kt×Kt | 16 B—B 4 (d) | 16 Q—K 2 (e) |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 17 P—Q Kt 4 (f) | 17 B × Kt P | 25 B × Kt | 25 P × B |
| 18 Q R—Kt 1 | 18 B—B 4 | 26 P—B 6 | 26 Q—B 3 (i) |
| 19 K R—B 1 | 19 P—K R 3 (g) | 27 R × P ch | 27 R × R |
| 20 B—K 3 | 20 B × B | 28 P × R | 28 Kt × P (j) |
| 21 Q × B | 21 K—Kt 1 (h) | 29 R—Kt 1 ch | 29 K—R 1 (k) |
| 22 B—Q 1 | 22 R—Q B 1 | 30 Q—B 5 | 30 Q—K 3 |
| 23 B—B 3 | 23 R—B 2 | 31 Q—B 7 (l) | Resigns |
| 24 P—B 5 | 24 Kt—Q 4 | | |

(a) Possibly 9 P—K B 4 is playable here. (A).

(b) This move is very doubtful; at any rate I think Black ought first to have played P × P. (Z).

13 P × P followed by Castles gives Black a satisfactory game. If 15 B—Kt 5, Kt—K 1. (A).

(c) The White Knight on this square exercises a dominating influence to the end of the game. (Z).

(d) Possibly R—Kt 1 or P—Q R 3 might be safer in a correspondence game, especially as at first sight it appears as if White might lose a piece: Kt—Q 2 followed by P—B 3 and Q × B; White's Knight cannot excape. (Z).

(e) 16 B—Q 2 followed by Kt—Q 2 seems better. (A).

(f) Leading to a strong attack whether the Pawn is taken or not. (A).

(g) It is very difficult to suggest a good move for Black here. If 19.., Kt—Q 2; 20 R × P leads to exceedingly interesting variations. (A).

(h) Better would have been R—Q 3 and if 22 Q × P, R—R 3, but which would still have retained the advantage; White could also have proceeded 22 B—Q 1, and here R × B was probably his best. (Z).

(i) If Black had played P—Q 5 (White would lose if he took it), the Knight checks, R × Kt to save the Queen; then P × R, P × Q and the Rook mates. Q—Kt 4 was, however, better, but White would win in half a dozen moves by Q—Q B 3, followed by Kt—B 3 thence Q 4 and the advance of the Q R P. (Z).

(j) If Q—Q Kt 3 then 29 Q—K Kt 3, K × P (forced); 30 Q × P, Q—Kt 7; 31 R—K 1, Q—Kt 5; 32 R—K 3, Q—B 1; 33 Q—B 6 and wins in a few moves. (Z).

(k) K—B 1 or B 2 loses equally quickly, White first playing Q—B 5 ch. (Z).

(l)—A very well-played game. (A).

(m) If Black had played 30.., Q—Q 1 then Kt × P. (Z).

# CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

### (Continued from page 129)

*How to Improve your Game,* by " Eze." Apparently more than a few readers have been interested, judging from the number and character of the letters and cards, our editor has forwarded to me as being received in reply to his note appended to the article in the March number. (Many thanks.) The manifest interest has encouraged, even forced, the writing of this, in the hope that readers will give one third of as much time to its study as the preparation has taken. One reader very aptly writes that the labour involved must be a " labour of love." True ; but unless such " labour of love " is actually converted into improved playing ability on the part of readers it will be a case of " love's labour lost." *Therefore,* I take it, that each one of you who have forwarded a letter or card are in honour bound to study with me, hoping at the same time that many more will join in with us.

Not a few have asked for a study on the King's side. In consequence this month we shall take the SICILIAN DEFENCE which should be of interest to every player of King's side attacks, yes—

more broadly—to every chess-player ! ! The history of the Sicilian dates back 300—350 years as, according to Prof. Hoffman, mention is made of this defence in the MS. of Polerio. It is a defence of surprising resources and numerous drawbacks. It abounds with so many transpositions leading to similar positions that the student should trust to the Sicilian only after careful and serious study.

Excepting those embracing the Black King's side fianchetto, all of the variations, for a time, were practically abandoned, but during the last few years through the studies and tournament play by Messrs. Bogoljubow, Spielmann and Tartakower, as players of Black, the old Paulsen variations or a modification of them have been revived, while of the present day players Mr. Yates clearly stands out as one of the foremost players of the White pieces against this defence.

In the hands of a player having had a fair experience with its strength and weaknesses, especially in important games, the claim that this is one of the best if not *the very best* of the irregular defences to 1 P—K 4 is more frequently justified than not. The writer would say justified in the following sense. Naturally you hope and endeavour to win whenever you play, but when the Black pieces fall to your lot in an important game, you know that other things being equal, your opponent has at *least the advantage of the first move.* You are frequently in the position (because of your score or your importance as a unit of your team), that you dare not chance a loss by encountering the octopus-like grip of the Lopez in the hands of an adversary who may, and frequently does, know the " book " and all of the variations for the first fifteen moves.

In parallel circumstances the writer usually falls back on the Sicilian and plays the " tightest " game of which he is capable. This does not mean that I advocate the lazy idea of learning the Sicilian Defence to the exclusion of the regular defences to the various King's side attacks—not at all—but it means that I think, for example as in a boxing sense, it is better to have one real good " punch " in each hand than to have only one good " punch " in one hand.

It is possible that if he confines himself to steady development, avoiding spectacular attacks, White will obtain a slight advantage because of Black's retarded development. As encouragement for intensive study of the Sicilian, the student (among players of his strength) will find in actual practice that on " average " fully ninety per cent. of the players of King's side attacks will be totally at sea after about the third or fourth move and that if such players make theoretically correct moves after this period it is by hazard or because of his natural acumen rather than because of his book knowledge. However, about one in ten will surprise you by knowing the proper lines of attack, or at least one of the proper lines, therefore one must be prepared for these.

It was by attempting to become familiar with the advantages and disadvantages of the Sicilian that the writer learned the value of study from Black's side. Good knowledge of attack, perfectly sound attack, is much easier to acquire than the same grade of

defensive knowledge, therefore ALWAYS from the Black's side.

To avoid all confusion in nomenclature the student will divide the Sicilian into Two grand classes. CLASS I, when Black's K B is developed on K Kt 2. CLASS II, when Black's K B is developed on K 2 or elsewhere than on K Kt 2. This classification, clear and distinctive, will serve your purpose very well and is sufficient until you have become " expert."

## CLASS I.
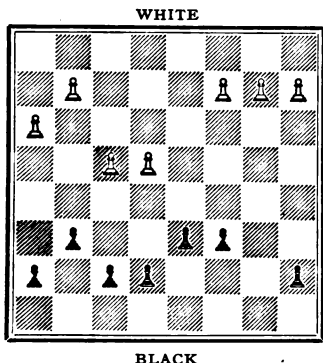
In a game properly developed by both players the normal Pawn position should be as in Diagram No. 1. The variable Pawns, that is to say, the Pawns that may not be as diagrammed although the opening has been well played by both, are (1) White K R Pawn which may be on its proper square in which case, (2) the White K B Pawn should be on K B 3, although maybe on its original square, and (3) Black's Q B Pawn which will be normally on Q Kt 2 if White has not exchanged the Knights.

In point of time the earliest distinctive feature of your game as Black will be P—K Kt 3 in conjunction with P—Q 3, a combination of moves first introduced in tournament play by Louis Paulsen, at Frankfurt in 1887. It is a line of play that cannot easily be demonstrated as disadvantageous for Black, although the entry which White may obtain for his pieces at his Q 5* (your Q 4) is said theoretically to give White the superior game, as Black must sooner or later play P—K 3 and thus weaken his Q P. Therefore, as White, *you should exchange Knights as late as possible*, perhaps not at all, as it brings the Black Q Kt P to the B file, thus giving support to the Q P and blocking you out of Q 5. The reason why in so many games by Mr. Yates as White you will see his Kt posted on Q Kt 3.

Nine out of ten players when White exchange Knights prematurely and some masters also, as will be noted in reading the notes to the first series of columns. The really pressing problem for Black is the proper disposition of the Q B, and White will frequently aid you in the decision. For a time you wish it to support K Kt 5 so as to attack White's Q B if posted on K 3. Of course if White exchanges Knights, its support to K Kt 5 is no longer of particular value, but now that the Q Kt file is open you do not wish it to mask your Rook as it will when posted on Q Kt 2, and if you develop it at Q 2 it frequently masks the support your Queen gives to the advance of Q P. In practice you will find the best combination to be B—Q 2 and Q—B 2, but Q—B 2 may be uncomfortable if White has not played P—K B 4.

* In connection with the possibilities of a White attack on Q 5 student should study game 5,795, p. 93, *B.C.M.*, Feb., 1927 (Yates—Teller).

Opening line:

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | P—K 4 | K Kt—B 3 | P—Q 4 | Kt × P | Q Kt—B 3 |
| | P—Q B 4 | Q Kt—B 3 | P × P | Kt—B 3 (5)* | |

| # | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 5 / P-K Kt 3 (1) | B—K 2 / P—Q 3 (2) | B—K 3 / B—Kt 2 | Q—Q 2 (3) / O—O | Kt × Kt / P × Kt | B—R 6 / R—Kt 1 | B × B / K × B |
| 2 | 5 / P-K Kt 3 (6) | B—Q B 4 (7) / P—Q 3 (8) | Kt × Kt / P × Kt | P—K 5 (9) / Kt-Kt 5 (10) | Kt × Kt / P—K B 4 | O—O / B-KKt2(11) | B—R 4 / Q-Kt 3(12) |
| 3 | | | | | B—B 4 (15) / P—Q 4 (16) | Kt × P / P × Kt | B × P / B—K 3(17) |
| 4 | 5 / P—Q 3 | B—Q B4(19) / B—Q 2 (20) | O—O / P—K Kt 3 | Kt × Kt / B × Kt (21) | Q—K 2 / B—Kt 2 | R—Q 1 / Kt—Q 2 | B—K 3 / O—O |
| 5 | | B—K 2 / P—K Kt 3 | B—K 3 / B—Kt 2 | P—K R 3(23) / B—Q 2 | O—O / O—O | Q—Q 2 / Kt × Kt | B × Kt / B—B 3 |
| 6 | | B—K 3 / P—K Kt 3 | B—K 2 (25) / B—Kt 2 | O—O / B—Q 2 | P—Q R 3 (26) / O—O | Q—Q 2 / R—B 1 | P—K R3(27) / Kt—K 4 |
| 7 | | | | 8 / O—O | Kt—Kt 3 (30) / B—K 3 (31) | P—B 4 / Q—B 1 (32) | P—K R 3 / Kt—K 1 |
| 8 | 5 / P—K 4 (37) | Kt-Kt3(38) / B—Kt 5 | B—Q 3 / P—Q 4 | P × P / Kt × P | B—Q 2 / Kt × Kt | P × Kt / B—Q 3 (39) | Q—R 5 / Q—B 2 |

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | P—K 4 | K Kt—B 3 | P—Q 4 | Kt × P |
| | P—Q B 4 | Q Kt—B 3 | P × P | P—K Kt 3 |

| # | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | 5 Kt × Kt (43) / Kt P × Kt | Q—Q 4 / P—K B 3 | B—Q B 4 / P—K 3 | O—O / Kt—R 3 | Kt—B 3 / Kt—B 2 | B—K 3 / B—K Kt 2 | Q R—Q 1 / O—O |
| 10 | 5 P—Q B4(47) / B—Kt 2 | Kt—B 3(48) / Kt—B 3 | B—K 3 / P—Q 3 | P—K R 3 / Kt × Kt (49) | B × Kt / O—O | B—K 2 / P—Kt 3 | O—O / B—B 3 |

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | P—K 4 | Q Kt—B 3(51) | P—K Kt 3 | B—K Kt 2 |
| | P—Q B 4 | Q Kt—B 3 | P—K Kt 3 | P—K Kt 3(52) |

| # | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | 5 / P—Q 3 | Kt—B 3 / P—Q R 3 | P—K R 3 / B—Q 2 | O—O / R—R 2 (53) | Kt—Q 5 / P—K R 4 | P—B 3 / Kt—B 3 | Kt × Kt + / B × Kt |
| 12 | | Kt—K 2(a) / P—K R 4 | P—K R 3(57) / B—Q 2 | B—K 3 / Kt—Q 5 | Q—Q 2 / R—Kt 1 (58) | Kt—Q 1 / Q—B 1 (59) | P—Q B 3 / Kt-—Q B3 |

* Note (5) should be read with Col. 2.

(1) The essential move in this variation and it may and should be made even earlier as the student will see in columns further down.

(2) This move, following the development of both Kts. was experimented with by Pillsbury as second player in the Sicilian on numerous occasions. It gives Black a difficult game, although in his hands, he had some fine successes with it.

(3) The student is not advised to try to exchange by B—R 6. The Black Q P is not so weak as in the pure Paulsen variation, and in consequence the advance of White's King-side Pawns is not to be so greatly feared.

(4) At this point the position is even although Black won the end-game.

(5) At Hastings fifteen years before, Lasker against the same opponent played the better move 4.., P—K Kt 3, which avoids the eventual continuation by White of 8 P—K 5 as in this game.

(6) If intending to fianchetto his Bishop it would have been better to begin the preparation on the 4th move.

(7) Much more aggressive than the usual Kt × Kt or B—R 3. A trap to be guarded against when playing Black and to be looked for when White is 6 Kt × Kt, Kt P × Kt ; 7 P—K 5, Kt—Kt 1 ; 8 B—Q B 4, B—K Kt 2 ; 9 Q—B 3 ! (Post's variation).

(8) Opens wide the chance for the Magnus Smith variation, an invitation even for it.

(9) A strong move. Advancing the Pawns creates difficulties for Black.

(10) Not 8.., P × P as 9 B × P ch wins. If 8.., Kt—Q 2 then 9 P × P, and if 9.., P × P ; 10 Castles, and Black would have a very difficult game.

(11) Not the tempting 10.., P—Q 4, as 11 Kt × P, P × Kt ; 12 Kt × Kt 5 ch, B—Q 2 ; 14 B × B ch wins the Queen.

(12) Again 11.., P—Q 4 is bad as 12 Kt × P, P × Kt ; 13 B × P, B—R 3 ; 14 B × R, Q × B ; 15 Q—Q 7 mate. Black should have played here 11.., B × Kt ; 12 P × B, P—Q 4 ; and the advanced Pawn must fall.

(13) If 14 Q—B 3 then 14.., Q—K 5.

(14) 16.., B—K 4 or 16.., P—B 4 seem better. The game continued 17 K R—K 1, P—K Kt 4 (not good as it practically provokes the excellent sacrifice which follows. 17.., Q R—Q 1 was the correct move) ; 18 B × Q P, P × B ; 19 R × P, B—K 4 ; 20 P—B 5, K R—K 1 ; (if 20.., B × R ; 21 P—K 7 dis ch wins) and the game was eventually drawn. The ending will repay study.

(15) The move advocated by the American amateur after whom the variation is named.

(16) If 9.., B—K R 3 ; 10 B × B, Kt × B ; 11 Q—Q 2, Kt—K 5 ; 12 P × P, Q × P ; 13 O—O—O.

(17) If 11.., R—Q Kt 1 ; 12 B × P ! wins the Black Queen.

(18) With the better game, as White has the Exchange and two Pawns for his piece.

(19) A strong and aggressive post for the Bishop.

(20) This move avoids the Magnus Smith variation. (Cols. 2 and 3).

21 The natural looking move here 8.., P × Kt gives White a strong attack by 9 P—K B 4 and if 9... B—Kt 2, then 10 P—K 5.

(22) Continued by 17 Q—Q 2, K—Kt 1 ; 18 P—Q B 3, Q—Kt 3 ; 19 Q—R 6 (a sound Pawn sacrifice), Kt × B ; 20 P × Kt, Q × P ; 21 R—Q 3 etc.

(23) To prevent Kt—Kt 5 when the White Queen goes to Q 2.

(24) Naturally he would not exchange his K P for White's Q B P. The position is equal, even slightly in favour of White, although Black won in the end-game.

(25) At this point Steinitz recommends 7 Kt—Q5 threatening 8 Kt—Kt 5 ! If 7.., P—K 3 (if 7. P—Q R 3 ; 8 Kt × Q Kt, P × Kt ; 9 B—K 6, wins) ; 8 Kt × Kt ch, Q × Kt ; 9 Kt—Kt 5, Q—Q 1 ; 10 B—K B 4, P—K 4 ; 11 B—K 3 with much the superior game.

(26) A useless move now that the adverse K B will not and cannot use this diagonal.

(27) Much better is 11 P—K B 3, in view that White two moves later is forced to exchange off the K B by permitting Black to play Kt—Q B 5.

(28) Also a useless move as the after play shows he did not intend to play B × Kt followed by Kt—Q 5.

(29) A position, if it had occured in the present day would have resulted in a draw. But as both players were fighters and tried for a win, the usual thing happened, one was forced to lose by eventually making a weak move.

(30) If White had not cleared the Queen's file here, for instance if 9 P—K R 3, Black then would follow with 9.., P—Q 4 ; 10 P × P, Kt—Q 5, giving him a good game.

(31) Although Black wishes to develop a King's side attack quickly, positionally this is not a good move. Student do not place your pieces on unnatural squares even temporarily without prospects of an overwhelming attack. Much better would have been an attempt to use the open Q B file (Black's only possible advantage in the Sicilian) by the manœuvre 9.., B—Q 2 ; .., R—B 1 ; .., Kt—Q R 4.

| 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 P—Q Kt 3 | 13 O—O | 14 Q R—Q 1 | 15 Kt × P | 16 Kt × Q | Teichmann—Pillsbury, |
| Q—R 4 | P—Q 4 | P × P | Q × Q | B—B 4 + | Monte Carlo, 1903. |
| 12 B—Q Kt 3 | 13 Kt—R 4 | 14 Q × Q (13) | 15 P—B 4 | 16 Q R—Q 1 = | Schlechter—Em. Lasker, |
| B—Q R 3 | Q—Q 5 | B × Q | O—O | B—B 3 (14) | World's Champ'ship, 1910 |
| 12 B—B 6+ | 13 B × R | 14 O—O (18) | | | + Magnus Smith Variation |
| Q—Q 2 | Q × B | | | | Analysis. |
| 12 B—Kt 3 | 13ᵇB—Q 4 | 14 B × B | 15 Kt—Q 5 | 16 P × B + | Vidmar—O. S. Bernstein |
| Q—B 2 | Kt—B 4 | K × B | B × Kt | KR—K1(22) — | San Sebastian, 1911. |
| 12 B—B 3 | 13 K R—K 1 | 14 Kt—Q 5 | 15 P × B | 16 P—B 4! | Von Popiel—Pillsbury, |
| Q—B 2 | K R—Q 1 | B × Kt | Kt—K 1 | B × B (29) + | Monte Carlo, 1902. |
| 12 K R—K 1 | 13 B × Kt | 14 Q R—Q 1 | 15 Q—Q 3 | 16 B—Kt 5 (28) + | D. G. Baird—Weiss, |
| Kt—B 5! | R × B | P—Q R 3 | R—B 1 | P—R 3 (29) — | New York, 1889. |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 13 P × P | 14 Q R—K 1 | 15 Kt—Q 4 | 16 P-KKt4(36)+ | Réti—Tartakower, |
| P—B 4 (33) | P × P (34) | K—R 1 | B-Kt 1 (35) | Kt × Kt — | New York, 1924. |
| 12 O—O | 13 B-KKt5(40) | 14 P—KB4(41) | 15 Q R—K 1 | 16 B—B 5 — | Schlechter—Em. Lasker, |
| B—K 3 | P—K R 3 | P × P | K—Q 2 | QR-KB1(42) + | World's Champ., 1910. |

| 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 13 P × P (44) | 14 B—Q 4 (45) | 15 B—Q 4 (45) | 16 B—K 2 — | Schlechter—Em. Lasker, |
| P—K B 4 | Kt P × P | P—Q 4 | K × B | P—K 4 (46) + | Hastings, 1895. |
| 12 Q—B 2 | 13 P—Q R 4 | 14 K R—Q 1 | 15 K P × P | 16 P × P + | Rubinstein—te Kolsté, |
| R—B 1 | P—K 3 | P—Q 4 | K P × P | B × P (50) — | Baden-Baden, 1925. |

| 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 B—K 3 | 13 K—R 2 (54) | 14 P—K Kt 4 | 15 Kt × B | 16 P—K B 4 + | Burn—H. E. Bird, |
| Q—B 1 | P—R 5 | B-K 4+(55) | Kt × Kt | Kt—B 3 (56) — | New York, 1889. |
| 12 P—Q 4 | 13 P—K B 4 | 14 P—Kt 3 | 15 Kt—Q 2 | 16 O—O = | Max Weiss—H. E. Bird, |
| P—Kt 3 | Kt—R 4 | Kt—R 3 | Q—R 3 | B—Kt 4 (60) | New York, 1889. |

(32) **Even here** 10.., Kt—QR4(?) might have been considered, as it certainly better than the text. Student, you must see that Black's last two moves have compromised his game. What can he expect to do with a King's side attack in view of White's development on that side.

(33) **The logical unfolding** of Black's plan, although practically forced by White's threat of P—Kt 4, and now the opening up of the game must be favourable to White simply because he is better developed.

(34) **Student, is all this logical?** Four pieces are locked up on the Black King's rank making it impossible to immediately storm the adverse position, and notwithstanding Black "plugs up" the diagonal, diminishing the effect of his Q B and Queen moves.

(35) **Black hopes** to obtain the initiative by 16.., P—K 4; 17 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; giving him a strong centre.

(36) **And White forestalls** him by forcing Black to exchange Knights at once! Not permitting the strengthening of Black's centre by transferring the Q Kt P to B 3.

(37) **A move rarely seen.** Played by Löwenthal against Morphy, as early as 1858. While considered inferior to other lines, its inferiority is not so easily demonstrated in actual play.

(38) **More simple** would be 6 Kt—B 3. And more complicated would be 6 K Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 3; 7 P—Q R 4, P—Q R 3; 8 Kt—R 3, later bringing out the Knight on B 4 and keeping up the pressure on the Black centre.

(39) **Hoffer says** Black has violated the canons of the close game in general and the Sicilian in particular, because the advance of the K P leaves the Q P weaker than usual. Only because White allowed .., P—Q 4, has Black succeeded in establishing a good defence so far.

(40) **Black's forces** bearing down so strongly on his King's side, White cannot permit Black to Castle Q R.

(41) **Perhaps** more impetuous than sound, although the violent attack while the Black King is fixed in the centre is tempting indeed.

(42) **The game,** afterwards drawn, was adjourned here, this probably being the sealed move. The column is given as a win for Black because of the following continuation developed by analysis. Black should win as follows: 16.., Q—Kt 3 ch; 17 K—R 1, P—Kt 3; 18 B × B ch, P × B; 19 Q × Kt P, P × B; 20 Q × P ch, K—B 2; 21 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1 and wins.

(43) Pillsbury says that this is premature, as it strengthens Black's centre Pawns and that the more usual 5 B—K 3 is more correct here.

(44) Because this only strengthens Black's centre Pillsbury says better is 13 P—B 3, P—Q 4; 14 P × Q P, B P × P; 15 B—Kt 3, B—Q R 3; 16 K R—K 1, somewhat breaking up the Black Pawns and retaining the pressure on them the while.

(45) Here 14 P—B 4, P—Q 4; 15 B—K 2 threatening R—B 3—Kt 3 was far superior says Pillsbury.

(46) Theoretically Black has obtained a winning position by the management of his centre.

(47) The Maroczy attack (Col. 16, p. 195, M.C.O. which gives White a strong and lasting attack in the Sicilian and diminishes the value of the open Q B file for Black.

(48) Now Rubinstein tries to go into the Breyer variation by transposition (b, Col. 16, p. 195, M.C.O.).

(49) It is better now for Black to wait for White to take the Knight so Black may operate through the open Knight file.

(50) The exchanges that Black foolishly forced in the centre costs him a piece. Student should work it out.

(51) This in connection with 3 P—K Kt 3, Steinitz says is good for White. Was often played by Gunsberg.

(52) The writer does not recommend this for Black here because it leads to symmetrical positions. (See remarks on symmetrical positions last month.) It is better to confront the White fianchettoed Bishop with a fianchetto on Black's Q Kt 2.

(53) Certainly not good.

(54) Now the position of White resembles the positions Mr. Yates frequently gets up as Black when playing his irregular defence to the Q.G.D.

(55) This not only permits White to enchange remaining with two Bishops but also permits the K B P to come into the attack.

(56) White's position is much the better.

(a) See col. 21, p. 196, M.C.O.

(57) Good and necessary so as to play P—K Kt 4 if Black attempts to open the Rook file by 5.., P—R 5.

(58) The writer is at a loss to explain the reason for this move.

(59) Threatens eventually .., B × P; 12 R or B × B, Q × R or B; 13 ? × Q, Kt—B 6 ch winning a Pawn, but then White in reply to .., B × P would simply play 12 B × Kt! B × B; 13 B × B winning a piece.

(60) It will be noted that these last two columns hardly resemble the style of to-day. But it is well to study them as such study will aid the student to understand the evolution of the opening.

## GAME No. 5,815.

Played in a Club's usual Christmas Open tournament, January 3rd, 1927. Time thirty-five moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. " Eze " playing White.

1 P—K 4      1 P—Q B 4

2 K Kt—B 3  2 QKt—B 3

3 Kt—B 3

As already stated, the Sicilian abounds in transpositions for both players which lead to similar positions. Students of the last article will remember my idea of leading an opponent into a position. (*B.C.M.*, p. 124, March, 1927, note 4.) Keep this in mind in connection with transposition of moves in any opening. First you must learn the normal Pawn skeleton of the opening very thoroughly. (This Pawn skeleton idea must be impressed on you.) The skeleton must be learned so thoroughly that you may recognise it at a glance, just as you recognise your hat or your boots. The next step is to learn the proper squares for the pieces, beginning with the Knights. But—the point—when learning the proper square for a piece, be sure that you learn WHY it is the proper square. Do not make your opening moves without thinking about EACH move.

While recording move 2 my thoughts were as follows : Sicilian. He knows it or he would not play it. Maybe he knows it well. I do not wish to play the Maroczy attack (P—Q B 4) so I will transpose on him and see what he does. Now DO YOU SEE THE VALUE OF KNOWING, absolutely KNOWING the opening. I would not dare transpose moves unless there was knowledge behind, and it gives the chance of finding out how much the other fellow knows. I hold the P—Q 4 in reserve because as long as his Pawn is on Q B 4 there is some doubt about him moving P—K 3 as he is not sure that I will open the diagonal K B 1—Q R 6 for him by playing P—Q 4. He did not play P—K 3 on his second move so perhaps he does not intend playing it. And if he plays it late there may be an advantage for me. THINK about your opening strategy, it saves time later in the game.

3 Kt—B 3

You are thinking. He knows his book well enough to transpose and is " stalling." Maybe he wishes to avoid a pure Paulsen. Maybe he will try the Bogoljubow idea of keeping his King in the centre. Shall I transpose into a fianchetto ? (Cols. 11 and 12, Class I).

4 P—Q 4

If White does not fianchetto now this Pawn must come up now or Black can play 4.., P—Q 4 with a good game.

4 P×P

5 Kt×P      5 P—K Kt 3

Either too soon or too late to be real good. The present day practice is for Black to play P—Q 3 before playing P—K Kt 3, the latter move coming on the 6th for Black. Here White can reply 6  Kt×Kt, Kt P×Kt ; 7  P—K 5 followed by 8 B—Q B 4, which is the reason why 5.., P—Q 3 is better than the text.

**6 B—K 3**

Now the ordinary procedure will suffice for White against this development. 6 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; 7 B—Q B 4, was also good here. Note that Kt × Kt comes before the Bishop move so as to prevent Black disturbing the Bishop when it is once developed.

**6 B—Kt 2**

**7 Kt × Kt**

Here Black threatened 7.., P—Q 4 thus relieving himself of his greatest weakness. There are two good ways of meeting this threat. The text and 7 Kt—Kt 3. Perhaps 7 Kt—Kt 3 is the more solid as it keeps Black from transferring the Q Kt P to B file.

**7 Kt P × Kt**

Of course after his King side preparation Black would not play Q P × Kt giving White the chance to bring the Black King into the centre by Q × Q ch.

**8 B—Q 3**

Now that Black is ready to Castle, 8 B—Q B 4 is not so strong, as Black can play 8.., P—Q 3 safely as the threat of 9 P—K 5 trying to get into the Magnus Smith variation will not do because the threat B × P ch does not win the Black Queen because the Queen will be protected by the K R after K × B. Do you see it? The text is here a solid move which will generally result in the transfer of the K P to the Q file, giving White the better Pawn position on the Queen's wing and forcing the ultimate breaking up of Black's centre Pawns.

**8 Castles**

**9 Castles**  **9 P—Q 3**

Let us think together, and—do not look at the next move of White. You have frequently had a satisfactory position and then spoiled it by making an inferior move or by trying to get up an attack where none existed. Our plan will be to try to transfer the K P to the Q file, take the K R to K 1, getting up an attack on the backward K P which will be held back by our P—Q 5 if we can transfer it. To get this K P transferred to Q file Black must play P—Q B 4. Are you following? To block our Q B from the diagonal K Kt—Q R 7 the natural thing for Black is to play P—Q B 4 as it will permit of his operating against my Q Kt P at present unprotected and indirectly attacked by his K B already. So you and I conclude that a waiting move is necessary. One of the most difficult things for a chess student to learn is to tranquilly make a WAITING move early in the game. It is all the more difficult to wait when we nearly have an attack but not quite ! ! We look our game over again, looking for that good WAITING move and we say to ourselves this is not OUR game. All this preaching about a SKELETON, one of those King's side Pawns should have been moved ! And we have found our good WAITING move ! Now which shall it be K R or K B Pawn to move. Moving the K B Pawn does not fit in with our plan of transferring the K P and the attack on K 7 so we play,

**10 P—K R 3**

We feel more natural, the SKELETON is normal. See how knowing your skeleton helps. You have heard many times that P—K R 3 is a wasted move. It is frequently, but that also depends upon what

your skeleton should be. Having learned Diagram No. 1, you know that the Queen's side Pawns should be left alone. Your game demanded a waiting move. Completing your SKELETON supplied the want. Does this picture encourage you to study?

**10 B—Q 2**   We have already learned that one of Black's problems in the Sicilian is the development of this Bishop. He now has no other good square for it.

**11 Q—Q 2**   You should have learned by study of the columns furnished this month that this is the proper square for the Queen. The reason is mainly one of clearance. You wish to unite the Rooks. The Queen comes to Q 2 rather than to K 2 because you do not wish Black to set up the strong defensive position by playing P—K R 3; K—R 2; and Kt—K 1. Our Q—Q 2 prevents the first move of this combination.

**11 P—Q B 4**   At last! Our patience has been rewarded. Encourage him a little more by deserting the Queen's side Pawns. But do not forget our Q 5 the while. This Rook will protect the Pawn if we ever get it transferred and meanwhile we will keep back the K P on account of our pressure on Q 6. We already decided that we wanted the K R for K 1 (move 9). Are you THINKING with me?

**12 Q R—Q 1**

**12 Q—Kt 3**   What is wrong? You have learned as Black the Q should be on Q B 2. Therefore you commence to study and find if possible why Black has put his Queen on this unnatural square on the diagonal before our masked Q B? The attack on our Q Kt P could not be sufficient reason for this. His isolated Q R P is the real reason, and not thinking that his K P is in danger he makes this move for the purpose of exchanging off his Q R P, remaining in possession of the open Q R file the while. Try to think or picture it out. His Q R P on its 4th effectively keeps back the White Pawns because of his Q B P, which we invited to come to its present post. It is our plan against his.

**13 P—Q Kt 3   13 P—Q R 4**   Our vision was clear.

**14 Kt—Q 5**   The beginning of the execution of the plan we thought out together after Black's 9th move.

**14 Kt × Kt**   Practically forced, as the Queen does not wish to return to Q 1 to protect the K P as the exchanges coming about in that event would win something for us because of the dangerous position of the Q B in front of our masked battery of Queen and Rook.

**15 P × Kt**   Do you see that it PAYS to have a plan. I do not mean to say that our plan was especially good. What I wish to impress is that you and I formed a plan and we have executed this much of it. We have had the necessary WILL to bring about what we thought we could do. Sure Black helped us. But he always had to move in his turn and if he had made the execution of our plan impossible, we would have tried to take another plan if he had not by that time obtained sufficient advantage to impose HIS plan on us.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 15 P—R 5 | | He goes on with his plan. How are we to continue the execution of ours ? (Of course you see that 16 P×P will make our Q R P unhappy.) He will use two " tempi " getting possession of the Q R file By a clearance move with our Q B we need only. two " tempi " to force the advance of the K P. |
| 16 B—K R 6 | | Generally not advisable without good reason, but we want the square Q B 3 and we wish to denude the King of his protection. |
| | 16 P×P | |
| 17 R P×P | 17 R—R 7 | Remembering last month's lesson. WHAT DOES HE THREATEN ? This move threatens NOTHING. As my student you are supposed to ask yourself each move, " WHAT DO I THREATEN ? " Therefore Black can not be one of our readers ! ! |
| 18 K R—K 1 | | As he threatens nothing we go on with our plan. |
| | 18 P—K 3 | The time we used thinking about our 10th move has not been wasted. Do YOU SEE THAT NOW. In addition he is playing us at the odds of a Rook as the R—R 7 could just as well be in his pocket as at its present post ! ! ! |
| 19 B×B | 19 K×B | We bring the King where we may give him a useful check later. |
| 20 P×P | 20 P×P | If 19.., B×P then 18 R×B and the Black King could not be defended in the exposed corner. |
| 21 Q—B 3 ch | 21 K—Kt 1 | He does not dare come to R 3. Work it out, it will give you good practice. |
| 22 B—B 4 | | The " crack " has come, he must lose something. |
| | 22 P—Q 4 | A careless move although his game was lost. |
| 23 R×Q P ! | 23 B—B 1 | He has no good move. Work out the variations, they are interesting and I am sure you can do it. |
| 24 R×B P ! ! | | Everything attacked. (He loses his Queen if he takes the Rook). |
| | 24 Resigns | Nothing to be done. Try to find a way out for Black and you will find that White has a crushing answer for every move. |

The lesson is finished. The manner of presenting it is not entirely the best. The writer has had two ends in view : (a) to make it the least confusing possible, and (b) to give the student a solid foundation upon which to build his own ideas of the Sicilian. Work over the columns again and again. Perhaps some of the notes will not fit in with your ideas. So much the better, as the writer's main idea will have been realised, viz. : make you THINK about your moves and your plan of your game.

---

## ERRATA.

B.C.M., February, 1927. Page 87 :
    Move 14 for Black read Kt—K 5.
      ,,    20   ,,      ,,      ,,   Q—R 5.
      ,,    23   ,,   White   ,,   Q—B 4.

B.C.M., March, 1927. Page 123 :
    Col. 11, move 14 read for White
    P—Q R 4.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME No. 5,816.

Played in the recent tournament at Munich.   Notes by J.H.B.

*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| R. SPIELMANN. | H. GEBHARD. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 P—Q Kt 4 | 2 P × P |
| 3 P—Q R 3 | 3 P × P |

......This seems to give White more time than 3.., P—K 3.

| 4 Kt × P | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 B—B 4 | 5 Kt—K B 3 |
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 Q—K 2 | 7 P—K 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 B—K 2 |
| 9 Castles K R | 9 Castles |
| 10 Q Kt—Kt 5 | 10 Kt—K 1 |

......The necessity for this is not apparent ; 10.., P—Q Kt 3 and 11.., B—Kt 2 yields a fair game.  The line 10.., P—Q Kt 3 ; 11 Kt × Q P, B × Kt ; 12 P—K 5, B—K 2 or Kt × P would be a simplification rather favourable to Black.

| 11 Q—K 3 | 11 P—Q R 3 |

......And the same line of development still holds good. At Q 2 the Bishop exercises small influence upon the further course of the game.

| 12 Q Kt—Q 4 | 12 B—Q 2 |
| 13 Kt × Kt | 13 B × Kt |
| 14 Kt—Q 4 | 14 B—Q 2 |
| 15 P—B 4 | 15 R—B 1 |
| 16 B—Kt 3 | 16 Q—B 2 |

......Here Black should bid boldly for a freer game, by 16.., P—K 4 ; White can hardly venture to exchange Pawns because of the threat of .., B—B 4 afterwards.  If 17 Kt—B 5, B × Kt ; 18 P × B, P × P ; 19 Q × P, P—Q 4. If 17 Kt—K 2, B—K B 3.

| 17 K—R 1 | 17 B—K B 3 |
| 18 Q R—K 1 | 18 P—K 4 |

......Now the move is too late, because White can exchange

Pawns freely.  It is not necessary to provide against 19 P—K 5, because White would by that move be blocking the diagonal of his better Bishop.  18.., Q—B 4 was the right move.

| 19 P × P | 19 P × P |

......19.., B × P, keeping the stranglehold upon the Knight as long as possible, was far stronger.

Position after 19 .., P × P.

BLACK (GEBHARD).
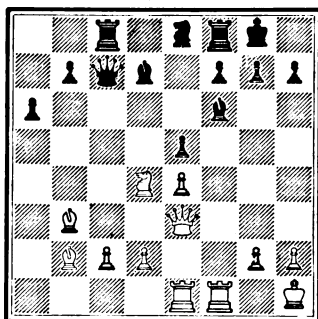


WHITE (SPIELMANN)

| 20 Kt—B 5 | 20 Kt—Q 3 |

......If 20.., B × Kt ; 21 R × B he cannot then play .., Kt —Q 3 on account of 22 R × B, P × R ; 23 Q—R 6 ! ; and meanwhile 22 B—R 3 is threatened. If 20.., P—K Kt 3 ; 21 Kt— R 6 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 22 B—R 3. He has apparently no satisfactory continuation.

| 21 Kt × Kt | 21 Q × Kt |
| 22 B—R 3 ! | 22 Q—B 3 |
| 23 B—Q 5 | 23 Q × P |
| 24 R × B ! | 24 P × R |
| 25 Q—Kt 3 ch | 25 K—R 1 |
| 26 B—K 7 ! | Resigns |

White was awarded the brilliancy prize of the tournament for this game.

## GAME No. 5,817.

Played in the final match of the Midland Counties Championship, Warwickshire *v.* Oxfordshire, 5th March, 1927.   Notes by J.H.B.

### Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| A. J. MACKENZIE | T. H. TYLOR |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K Kt 3 |
| 3 | P—B 4 | 3 | B—Kt 2 |
| 4 | Kt—B 3 | 4 | Castles |
| 5 | P—K 4 | 5 | P—Q 3 |
| 6 | B—K 2 | | |

As he has already played his Q Kt to Q B 3 a much better course here is 6 P—K R 3. By permitting Black to pin his Knight White seriously weakens his own command of the black centre squares—an aspect of the opening which has obtained recognition owing to the constant insistence of the late Amos Burn upon Q B 3 as a better square, than Q 2 for the Black Q Kt. The advantages of the restraining move are that White can afterwards play B—K 3 without danger of the retort .., Kt—K Kt 5, or alternatively can play B—K B 4, with a good retreat at K R 2 for preserving the Bishop against Black's .., Kt—K R 4.

|  | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | B—Kt 5 ! | | |
| 7 | B—K 3 | 7 | Kt—B 3 |
| 8 | Q—Q 2 | | |

This is not as good as 8 Castles, then if .., B×Kt ; 9 B×B, P—K 4 he has the choice between 10 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2 ; 11 Q—Q 2, and 10 Kt—K 2, R—K 1 ; 11 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2 ; 12 P—Q Kt 4, intending P—B 5 and doubling of his Rooks on the Q B file.

|  | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 8 | B×Kt ! |
| 9 | B×B | 9 | P—K 4 |
| 10 | P—Q 5 | | |

Very weak; 10 Kt—K 2 is indispensable. White now experiences the full rigour of Blacks' command of the black centre squares.

|  | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 10 | Kt—Q 5 ! |
| 11 | B×Kt | |

He has now no better course than to tolerate for a time the presence of the objectionable Knight, and boldly Castle Queens' side.

|  | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 11 | P×B |
| 12 | Kt—K 2 | |

12 Q×P, Kt×K P ; 13 Q—Q 3, Kt—B 4 ; 14 Q—B 2, R—K 1 ch ; 15 K—B 1 yields a defensible game, but of course with no longer winning prospects for White. Still it was the best he had left.

|  | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 12 | R—K 1 |
| 13 | Castles K R | |

If 13 Kt—Kt 3 Black can take his choice between 13.., Kt× K P ; 14 B×Kt (best), P—K B 4, and the longer view of 13.., Kt—Q 2 and 14.., Kt—K 4.

|  | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 13 | Kt×K P |
| 14 | B×Kt | 14 R×B |
| 15 | P—B 3 | |

Position after 15 P—B 3.

BLACK (TYLOR)
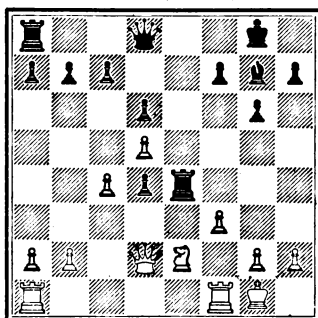


WHITE (MACKENZIE)

15 B—R 3 !

......An unexpected—and un-
welcome — stroke, destroying
White's hope of recovering his
Pawn.

16 Q×B

If 16 Q—Q 1, B—K 6 ch ; 17
K—R 1, R—R 5 ! If 16.., P—
B 4, Q—B 3 ; 17 Q R—K 1, Q R
—K 1 ; 18 P—K Kt 3, P—K Kt 4!
Possibly his best line was 16 Q—
B 2, B—K 6 ch ; 17 K—R 1,
R—R 5 ; 18 P—K Kt 3, R—
R 4 ; 19 Q—K 4, Q—B 3 ; 20
Q R—Q 1 ; but instead of 17..,
R—R 5 Black might play 17..,
R—K 4 ; 18 Q R—Q 1, Q—B 3 ;
19 Kt—Kt 3, Q—B 5, always
retaining his Pawn, with the
attack. After the text move
White may be considered hope-
lessly lost, as satisfactory con-
tinuations against the advance of
that terrible Pawn are not dis-
coverable.

16 R×Kt

| 17 R—B 2 | 17 Q—K 2 |
| 18 Q—B 4 | 18 P—Q 6 |
| 19 R—Q 1 | |

19 Q—Q 4 would prolong the
game a little, but White was
probably desperately short of
time here for completing 20
moves within the hour. The
game is of interest as setting in a
strong light some of the niceties
of position play required in the
conduct of this difficult modern
opening.

19 R×R

20 Resigns

---

Games from the Alekhine—Euwe match.   Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME No. 5,818.

The second game.

### *Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| DR. M. EUWE | DR. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 5 P—K Kt 3 | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Castles | 7 B×Kt |

......Chiefly to maintain free-
dom to play .., P—Q B 4 if and
when desirable ; for if that move
were made with the Black Bishop
still at Q Kt 5 White would reply
P—Q 5 and then withdraw his
Knight, leaving the Black Bishop
caught in a trap.

| 8 P×B | 8 P—Q 3 |
| 9 P—Q 5 | |

This temporary offer of a Pawn
has usually been played in reply
to .., P—Q B 4. Here Black
has greater choice of ways of
meeting it, and its prudence is
consequently matter of doubt.

| 9 P×P |  |
| 10 Kt—R 4 | 10 Kt—K 5 |
| 11 P×P | 11 R—K 1 |

......11.., Kt×Q B P would
give White a dangerous attack
by 12 Q—Q 3, Kt—R 5 ; 13
B—K 4, with Kt—B 5 and B—
Q Kt 2 to come in later.

| 12 B—Kt 2 | 12 P—Q Kt 4 ! |
| 13 P—Q R 4 | |

To win the Q Kt P by 13
Q—Q 3 Kt—B 3 (or B 4) ; 14
Q×Kt P would admit of the reply
.., B—R 3 ! to Black's advantage.

| 13 Q—Kt 4 |  |
| 14 P×P | 14 Q×Q P |
| 15 Q—R 4 | |

He is reluctant to exchange
Queens because the Queen's side
Pawn position is badly against
him ; partly also because he has
still the superior command of
the long centre diagonal owing
to his Bishop at Kt 2 being

protected, and he hopes to get some attack out of the Black Queen's position ; but these considerations prove deceptive, and the exchange was really the best course.

|    |         |    |         |
|----|---------|----|---------|
| 15 | Kt—Q 2  |    |         |
| 16 | P—Q B 4 | 16 | Q—Q 7   |
| 17 | Q—R 2   |    |         |

Not 17 R—R 2 because of .., Kt—Kt 3 ; 18 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 4, winning a Pawn.

17 P—Q R 3 !

......Much stronger than taking the K P, a capture which would give White attacking facilities by 18 Kt—B 5 and 19 Q R—K 1.

|    |        |    |       |
|----|--------|----|-------|
| 18 | B—B 1  | 18 | Q×Q   |
| 19 | R×Q    | 19 | P×P   |
| 20 | R—Kt 2 |    |       |

By exchanging Rooks White could not recover his Pawn, as he would have no good parry to the move 21.., Kt—B 6.

20 Q R—Kt 1

......The culminating point of Black's position play ! White's superiority on the long centre diagonal is hereby ended, and he is seen to have the inferior game ; he cannot now play 21 R×P because of 21.., B—R 3 ! Black's tactics from 10.., Kt—K 5 to this point merit close study alike for what is done and what avoided.

(*See diagram*)

|    |       |    |       |
|----|-------|----|-------|
| 21 | P×P   | 21 | Kt—B 6 |
| 22 | B—B 6 | 22 | R×P !  |

......Another very neat *finesse* ! 23 B×Kt would now cost White the Exchange by 23.., R×R, threatening 24.., Kt—K 7 Mate.

|    |        |    |       |
|----|--------|----|-------|
| 23 | R—Kt 3 | 23 | B×B   |
| 24 | R×Kt   | 24 | B×P   |

|    |          |    |           |
|----|----------|----|-----------|
| 25 | R×P      | 25 | Kt—K 4    |
| 26 | Kt—B 5   |    |           |

The tactics of desperation, hardly yet called for. 26 B—B 4 would enable him to play 27 R—Kt 1 or 27 K R—B 1 (according to Black's move) with a lot of resisting power left.

|    |             |    |            |
|----|-------------|----|------------|
|    |             | 26 | Kt—B 6 ch  |
| 27 | K—Kt 2      | 27 | Kt—K 8 ch  |
| 28 | K—R 3       | 28 | R—K 4      |
| 29 | R—R 1       | 29 | Kt—Q 6     |
| 30 | Kt—K 7 ch   | 30 | K—B 1      |
| 31 | B—R 3       | 31 | Kt×P ch    |
| 32 | K—Kt 2      | 32 | Kt×R       |
| 33 | B×P         | 33 | R—K 3      |
| 34 | B—B 5       | 34 | R—K 1      |
| 35 | Kt—B 5 ch   | 35 | K—Kt 1     |
| 36 | Kt—K 7 ch   | 36 | K—R 1      |
| 37 | K×Kt        | 37 | B—Q 6      |
| 38 | K—Kt 2      | 38 | P—K R 3    |
| 39 | K—B 3       | 39 | K—R 2      |
| 40 | P—R 4       | 40 | P—R 4      |
|    | Resigns     |    |            |

The secret of White's prolongation of the game is that Black was desperately short of time to complete 40 moves.

Position after 20.., Q R—Kt 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)
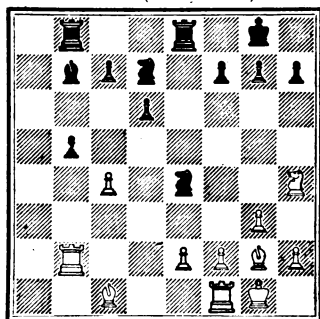


WHITE (EUWE)

## GAME No. 5,819.

The third game.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | Dr. M. EUWE |

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
| 1  | P—Q 4   | 1  | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2  | P—Q B 4 | 2  | P—K Kt 3 |
| 3  | Kt—Q B 3 | 3 | B—Kt 2   |
| 4  | P—K 4   | 4  | Castles  |

5 B—K 3          5 P—Q 3
6 P—K B 3

The conjunction of White's 5th and 6th moves has been proposed by Dr. Lasker. The intention is to Castle on the Queen's side, and then proceed by the usual Pawn storming operation on the other wing.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 6 | P—K 4 |
| 7 | P—Q 5 | 7 | P—B 3 |
| 8 | Q—Q 2 | 8 | P×P |
| 9 | B P×P | 9 | Kt—K 1 |
| 10 | Castles | 10 | P—B 4 |
| 11 | K—Kt 1 | 11 | Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 | Kt—R 3 | 12 | P—Q R 3 |
| 13 | P×P |   |   |

Not a customary exchange in positions of the type, but White wants to force open the long diagonal for his Bishop at Q 3 before Black's Queen's side attack can become menacing : Were he to play P—K Kt 4 at once the reply .., P—B 5 would hamper his attack considerably.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 13 | P×P |
| 14 | P—K Kt 4 ! | 14 | P×P |
| 15 | Kt—K Kt 5 ! | 15 | Q Kt—B 3 |
| 16 | B—Q 3 | 16 | Q—K 2 |

...... To take the second Pawn would saddle him with a game of the greatest complexity, in which all the White pieces would be favourably placed for attack.

17 P—B 4          17 P—K 5

...... Less disadvantageous than 17.., P×P; 18 B×P, with the King's file open for White's Q R.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | K Kt×P | 18 | Kt×Kt |
| 19 | Kt×Kt | 19 | B—B 4 |
| 20 | Kt—Kt 3 | 20 | B×B ch |
| 21 | Q×B | 21 | Q—B 3 |
| 22 | R—Q 2 | 22 | Q—B 2 |
| 23 | P—K R 3 ! | 23 | P×P |
| 24 | R×P | 24 | Q—Kt 3 |

...... Not 24.., Kt—B 3 ; 25 Kt—B 5 !

25 P—B 5          25 Q—Kt 5
26 Q R—R 2        26 R—B 1

...... Now 26.., Kt—B 3 would be met by 27 Kt—R 5 !

Position after 26.., R—B 1.

BLACK (EUWE)
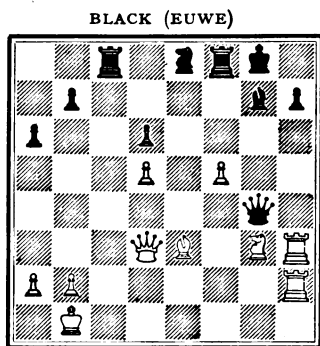


WHITE (ALEKHINE)

27 P—B 6 !        27 R×P

...... If 27.., Kt×P ; 28 Kt—B 5 ! wins the Exchange at least.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 | Q×P ch | 28 | K—B 1 |
| 29 | R—R 1 | 29 | Q—Kt 3 ch |
| 30 | Q×Q | 30 | R×Q |
| 31 | Kt—B 5 | 31 | B—K 4 |
| 32 | R—B 3 ! | 32 | Kt—B 3 |

...... If 32.., R—B 3 ; 33. R—R 8 ch, K—B 2 ; 34 B—Kt 5, and White wins the Exchange. 32.., B—B 3 was least fatal, and requires some care in answering, e.g., 32.., B—B 3 ; 33 R—R 7, R—Kt 7 ; 34 R×P, Q R—B 7 ; 35 B—Q 4, R (B 7)—Q 7 ; 36 P—Q R 4, and White should win.

33 R—R 8 ch       33 R—K Kt 1

...... If 33.., Kt—Kt 1 White can proceed in several ways, by 34 R—R 7, or by 34 Kt—R 6 ch, or by 34 Kt×P ch.

34 R×R ch         Resigns

## GAME No. 5,820.

The eighth game.

*Reti's Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. M. Euwe | Dr. A. Alekhine |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—B 4 | 2 P—Q 5 |

......Played by Janowski against Tartakover in the New York (1924) Tournament, and then blamed by Dr. Alekhine; who has, however, since that adopted the move against Dr. Tarrasch at Semmering.

| 3 P—Q Kt 4 | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
|---|---|
| 4 P—K 3 ! | |

Dr. Tarrasch proceeded 4 B—Kt 2, P—Q B 4; 5 P×P, B—Kt 2; 6 P—K 3, P—K 4 ; 7 P×P, P×P; 8 P—Q 3, Kt—Q R 3 ; 9 Q Kt—Q 2, Kt×P ; 10 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—K 3, etc.

| | 4 P—Q R 4 |
|---|---|
| 5 P—Kt 5 | 5 P—Q B 4 |
| 6 P×P | 6 P×P |
| 7 P—Q 3 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 P—Kt 3 | 8 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 9 Kt—B 4 |
| 10 Kt—Kt 3 | |

The Tartakover v. Janowski game coincided (with slight variations in the order of the moves) with the present one up to this point; but here Dr. Tartakover played 10 B—Q R 3.

| | 10 Q—Kt 3 |
|---|---|
| 11 Kt×Kt | |

Not 11 Q Kt×P, Kt—K3 !

| | 11 Q×Kt |
|---|---|
| 12 B—K Kt 2 | 12 Kt—R 3 |
| 13 Castles | 13 Castles |

......Black could delay the ensuing White manœuvre by

13.., P—R 5, but the Pawn would then be a source of weakness to him ; and moreover White could still, with a little delay, get in the Bishop's manœuvre by 14 P—Q R 3, followed by B—Q 2 and B—Kt 4 as opportunity served.

| 14 P—Q R 4 | 14 R—K 1 |
|---|---|
| 15 R—K 1 | 15 B—B 4 |
| 16 B—Q R 3 | 16 Q—B 2 |
| 17 P—B 5 | 17 Q R—Q 1 |
| 18 Kt—Kt 5 | |

To prevent 18.., B—K 3 and 19.., B—Q 4.

| | 18 B—B 3 |
|---|---|
| 19 Kt—K 4 | 19 B—Kt 2 |
| 20 Q—Q 2 | 20 Kt—Kt 5 |

......Further defence of the Q R P would only increase White's advantage of position.

| 21 P—Kt 6 | 21 Q—B 1 |
|---|---|

Position after 21.., Q—B 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)
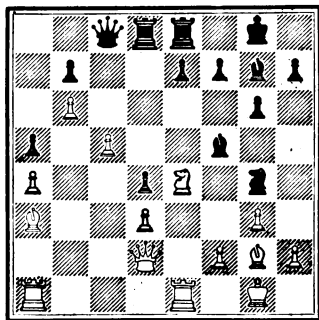


WHITE (EUWE)

22 P—B 6 !

The surprise stroke, and, unlike most moves in that category, far

more positional than combinative. Black can only take with Pawn (for if 22.., Q×P; 23 Kt—Q 6 !) and White then obtains two united passed Pawns. The immediate capture of the R P would have the disadvantage of giving Black a lasting counter-attack, which can now, however, be easily parried.

|    | White | Black |
|----|-------|-------|
| 22 | P×P   |       |
| 23 | Q×P   | Kt—K 4 |
| 24 | Q—Q 2 | Q—R 3 |
| 25 | P—R 5 | Kt×P  |
| 26 | Kt—B 5 |      |

Not 26 B—K B 1, Kt×R; 27 B×Q, Kt—B 6 ch, etc. Without the 22nd move the present counter-stroke would not have been available; but now Black's active Knight is disposed of, and the advance of the White Pawns becomes irresistible.

|    | White   | Black    |
|----|---------|----------|
| 26 |         | Kt×Kt    |
| 27 | B×Kt    | Q—Kt 4   |
| 28 | B×KP    | R—Q B 1  |
| 29 | B—B 1   | Q—Kt 6   |
| 30 | R—R 3   | Q—Q 4    |
| 31 | P—Kt 7  | R—Kt 1   |
| 32 | P—R 6   | B—Q B 1  |
| 33 | P×B (Q) | Q R×Q    |
| 34 | B—Kt 2  | Q—Q 2    |
| 35 | B—B 5   | R×R ch   |
| 36 | Q×R     | P—R 4    |
| 37 | P—R 7   | R—R 1    |
| 38 | Q—K 4   | P—Q 6    |
| 39 | R×P     | Q—Kt 2   |
| 40 | Q×B P   | Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 41 | B—B 1   | R×P      |
| 42 | B×R     | Resigns  |

This is generally regarded as the best game of the match.

---

# Games from the New York Tournament.   Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME NO. 5,821.

---

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 P—Q B 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P—K 3 | |

Reverting to the Zukertort form of the opening.

| White | Black |
|-------|-------|
|       | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 Castles |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P—B 4 |
| 7 Q P×P | |

A capture of very doubtful prudence. Black recovers the Pawn in the "hypermodern" method, getting his Queen's Knight into a better position than it is normally able to reach so early.

| White | Black |
|-------|-------|
|       | 7 Kt—R 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Kt×P |
| 9 B—K 2 | |

Presumably he has already decided upon the manœuvre carried out by his 11th to 14th moves; but if he played 9 B—B 2 he could not very well adopt the fianchetto development for the other Bishop on account of the weakness at Q B 3 which playing P—Q Kt 3 would set up. The advantage of the first move has thus vanished early, thanks to his 7th move.

|   |   | 9 P—Q Kt 3 |
|---|---|---|
| 10 | P × P |   |

10 P—Q Kt 4, Q Kt—K 5 ; 11 Q—Kt 3 would leave Black several options, of which 11.., P—Q R 4 would not conduce to White's comfort ; but the text move consolidates Black's game still further. 10 P—Q Kt 3 was probably best.

|   |   | 10 Kt × P |
|---|---|---|
| 11 | Kt—Kt 3 | 11 B—Kt 2 |
| 12 | Kt × Kt | 12 B × Kt |
| 13 | Q—R 4 | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 | B—R 6 | 14 B × B |
| 15 | Q × B | 15 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 16 | Q—K 2 | 16 K R—Q 1 |
| 17 | P—Q R 3 | 17 Kt—Q 6 |
| 18 | Kt—K 1 | 18 Kt × Kt |
| 19 | R × Kt | 19 Q R—B 1 |
| 20 | R—Kt 1 | 20 Q—K 4 |

..... White is, thanks to his early exchanging policy, weak on the white squares of the Queen's side, particularly Q B 2 ; to take advantage of this Black sees that he needs his Q at Q 4, but were he to play 20.., Q—B 4 White would at once perceive 21 P—K 4 to be the right reply—and a very unwelcome one for Black, who therefore makes a feint upon the K R P in the hope that White will stop to defend it now, and thus give Black Queen time to reach the crucial square.

| 21 | P—K Kt 3 |   |
|---|---|---|

The right move was still 21 P—K 4, preventing the Black Queen from getting to Q 4. Then if 21.., P—B 4, 22 B—Kt 5, R—B 1, 23 P × P followed by B—K 3.

|   |   | 21 Q—Q 4 ! |
|---|---|---|
| 22 | P—Q Kt 4 | 22 B—B 1 |
| 23 | B—Kt 2 | 23 Q—R 7 ! |
| 24 | R—R 1 | 24 Q—Kt 6 |
| 25 | B—Q 4 |   |

If 25 QR—B1 then .., P—QR 4 !

|   |   | 25 R—B 7 |
|---|---|---|
| 26 | Q—R 6 |   |

The final error. It was necessary here to play 26 Q—Q 1, Black could not then follow with 26.., P—K 4 because of 27 R—K 2, R—B 6 ; 28 Q × Q, R × Q ; 29 B × R P. After 26 Q—Q 1 Black cannot avoid having the Exchange of one Rook forced, and White would still have a fair chance of holding his game together. Black's next was probably a complete surprise to White.

Position after 26 Q—R 6.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)
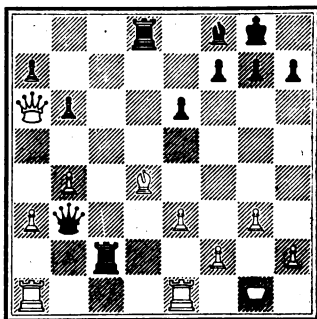


WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

|   |   | 26 P—K 4 ! |
|---|---|---|
| 27 | B × K P | 27 K—Q R 7 |
| 28 | Q—Kt 7 |   |

For if 28 R—K B 1, Q × K P ! ; 29 B—B 4, R × P ! and the Queen cannot be taken on either move because of Mate in three by the doubled Rooks. 28 Q—B 1 was also not good enough because of .., Q—Q 4 ; 29 B—B 4, Q—B 6 !

|   |   | 28 R × P |
|---|---|---|
| 29 | P—Kt 4 | 29 Q—K 3 |
| 30 | B—Kt 3 | 30 R × P |

...... Another delightful stroke. If 31 B × R, Q × P ch ; 32 K—R 1, Q—R 6, and Mate cannot be averted.

| 31 | Q—B 3 | 31 | K R—Kt 7 ch |
| 32 | Q×R | 32 | R×Q ch |
| 33 | K×R | 33 | Q×Kt P |
| 34 | Q R—Q 1 | 34 | P—K R 4 |
| 35 | R—Q 4 | 35 | Q—Kt 4 |
| 36 | K—R 2 | 36 | P—R 4 |
| 37 | R—K 2 | 37 | P×P |
| 38 | P×P | 38 | B—K 2 |
| 39 | R—K 4 | 39 | B—B 3 |
| 40 | R—K B 2 | 40 | Q—Q 4 |

41 Resigns

He has no good continuation. He may not play the Bishop off its present long diagonal because of .., B—K 4 ch ; nor can he move the Rook at B 2 off that file without allowing Black to get in .., P—K Kt 4 : but two Rooks are only a match for the Queen when they can be effectively combined. Meanwhile White has to find moves !

---

## GAME No. 5,822.

### *Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. M. VIDMAR |

| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—K 4 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 | B—Kt 5 | 3 | P—Q R 3 |
| 4 | B—R 4 | 4 | Kt—B 3 |
| 5 | Castles | 5 | B—K 2 |
| 6 | R—K 1 | 6 | P—Q Kt 4 |
| 7 | B—Kt 3 | 7 | P—Q 3 |
| 8 | P—Q B 3 | 8 | Kt—Q R 4 |
| 9 | B—B 2 | 9 | P—B 4 |
| 10 | P—Q 4 | 10 | Q—B 2 |
| 11 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 11 | Castles |
| 12 | P—K R 3 | 12 | Kt—B 3 |

......An alternative which has been tried here is 12.., B P×P ; 13 P×P, B—Q 2, with the idea of taking possession in force of the Q B file, and of working a Knight round to Q B 4 whenever White plays P—Q 5. A drawback to that line is that it leaves Black's two weakest Pawns separated from the rest—a factor which might well prove fatal in an end-game, as indeed the present game shows.

| 13 | P—Q 5 | 13 | Kt—Q 1 |
| 14 | P—Q R 4 | 14 | P—Kt 5 |

......14.., B—Kt 2 leaves his Knight no way out ; and 14.., R—Kt 1 gives up the open file to White completely ; but neither is quite as dangerous as letting in the White Kt on Q B 4. Comparison of the alternatives suggests that the withdrawal of the Kt from Q R 4 at move 12 was premature.

| 15 | Kt—B 4 | 15 | P—Q R 4 |

......An embarrassed situation. 15.., Kt—Q 2, or 15.., Kt—Kt 2 would prevent what follows, but would further crowd his game ; and with P—R 5 and B—K 3 to follow for White, a hostile piece could not long be prevented from gaining entry at Q Kt 3.

| 16 | K Kt×P ! | 16 | B—R 3 |
| 17 | B—Kt 3 | 17 | P×Kt |
| 18 | P—Q 6 | 18 | B×P |
| 19 | Q×B | 19 | Q×Q |
| 20 | Kt×Q | 20 | Kt—Kt 2 |
| 21 | Kt×Kt | | |

Not 21 Kt—B 4, B×Kt ; 22 B×B, Kt—Q 3, and the Bishop must be exchanged for a Black Knight.

| | | 21 | B×Kt |
| 22 | P×P | 22 | B P×P |
| 23 | P—B 3 | 23 | K R—Q 1 |
| 24 | B—K 3 | 24 | P—K R 3 |
| 25 | K R—Q 1 | 25 | B—B 3 |
| 26 | Q R—B 1 | 26 | B—K 1 |
| 27 | K—B 2 | 27 | R×R |

28 R×R          28 R—B 1
    Position after 28 R—B 1.
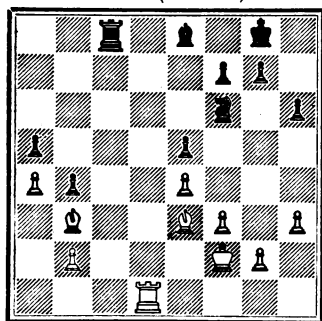
WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

29 P—Kt 4

Limiting the action of the Knight and preparing for the final manœuvres on the other wing.

29 B—Q 2

......If 29.., Kt—Q 2 ;  30 R—Q 6 ! threatening 31 R—R 6.

30 B—Kt 6          30 B—K 3

......If 30.., R—R 1 White has a choice of lines ; either 31 P—R 4, or 31 R—Q B 1 with 32 R—B 5 to follow.  Any other move of the Bishop would lead equally to an exchange of Rooks.

31 B×B          31 P×B
32 R—Q 8 ch     32 R×R
33 B×R          33 Kt—Q 2
34 B×P          34 Kt—B 4
35 P—Kt 3 !     35 Kt×Kt P
36 B×P          36 Kt—Q 5
37 P—R 5        Resigns

......After 37.., Kt—Kt 4 ; 38 B—B 5, Kt—B 2 (must, otherwise 39 B—Kt 6 !) ;  39 B—Q 6, and the Knight is boxed in.

A position struggle of some importance to the theory of the opening.

---

## GAME No. 5,823.
### Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. M. VIDMAR | A. NIMZOWITCH |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 4 B—Q 2 | 4 Q—K 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Castles |
| 6 P—K 3 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 B—K 2 | |

Compare Game No. 5,681 (June, 1926), Nimzowitch v. Rubinstein. Black is here shaping his game on the same general plan as he used as White on that occasion ; he intends to play later .., B×Kt, .., Kt—K 5, and .., P—K B 4. It is open to question whether White would not do better to try and defeat the plan by 7 B—Q 3 and 8 Q—B 2.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 7 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—Kt 2 |
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 Q Kt—Q 2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 Q R—Q 1 | 10 B×Q Kt |
| 11 B×B | 11 Kt—K 5 |
| 12 B—K 1 | 12 P—K B 4 |

......And the plan has matured again.

| | |
|---|---|
| 13 Q—Kt 3 | 13 P—B 4 |
| 14 Kt—Q 2 | 14 Kt×Kt |
| 15 R×Kt | 15 P—K 4 |
| 16 P×K P | |

16 P—Q 5 is of no use here, as after development of Black's Q R his Bishop returns to its own square, coming into play to assist the attack on White's King's quarters.

16 P×P

17 P—B 3

Partly to ward off 17.., P—B 5, to which the reply would now be 18 P—K 4 ; but Black's bold reply to the text move was perhaps unexpected.  17 Q—Q 3,

Q R Q 1 ; 18 Q—Q 6, Q—Kt 4, does not help White either. He has ceased to enjoy the advantage conferred by the first move for some time.

### 17 P—K Kt 4

18 B—B 2

But now the course just suggested would go far to relieve his congestion. 18 Q—Q 3, Q R—Q 1 ; 19 Q—Q 6, Q—Kt 2 is not dangerous for White. The tame course adopted allows Black to mature his attack ; and the doubled White Rooks prove singularly impotent.

|              |               |
| ------------ | ------------- |
|              | 18 Kt—B 3     |
| 19 K R—Q 1   | 19 Q R—K 1    |
| 20 Q—R 4     | 20 B—R 1      |
| 21 R—Q 6     | 21 Q—K Kt 2   |
| 22 B—B 1     |               |

He is hoping for 22:., P—Kt 5 ; 23 B—R 4, as 23.., P×P then threatens nothing serious ; whereas if 22 B—K 1, P—Kt 5 ; 23 B—R 4, P×P is serious, as 24 B—B 1, Kt—K 5 ! follows. But Black, who is now quite ready, can suit the advance to White's choice of a move.

## Position after 22 B—B 1.

BLACK (NIMZOWITSCH)
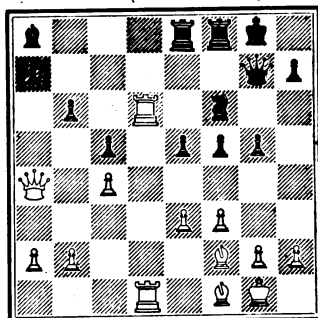


WHITE (VIDMAR)

22 P—K 5 !

23 B—K 1

If 23 B—K 2, P×P ; 24 P×P (24 B×P, Kt—K 5 !), P—Kt 5 is deadly.

|              |               |
| ------------ | ------------- |
|              | 23 P×P        |
| 24 B—B 3     | 24 Q—K 2      |
| 25 Q R—Q 3   | 25 P×P        |
| 26 B×P       | 26 B×B        |
| 27 B×Kt      | 27 Q—K 5 !    |
| 28 K R—Q 2   | 28 B—R 6      |
| 29 B—B 3     | 29 Q—Kt 5 ch  |
| Resigns      |               |

---

## GAME No. 5,824.

Played in the recent Tournament for the New Zealand Championship (see page 114), and awarded the prize for the most elegant game.

### Ruy Lopez.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
| J. A. MOIR | E. H. SEVERNE | J. A. MOIR | E. H. SEVERNE |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 16 Q×Kt | 16 B—Kt 4 ? |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 17 Kt—B 5 | 17 B×B |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 | 18 Q R×B | 18 R—K 1 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 19 K R—Kt 1 | 19 P—K R 3 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 3 | 20 R—Kt 3 | 20 Q—Kt 4 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 B—K 2 | 21 R—Q 1 | 21 Q—Q 1 ? |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Kt 5 | 22 Q R—K Kt 1 | 22 K—R 1 |
| 8 R—K 1 | 8 Castles | 23 Q R—Kt 2 | 23 Q—Q 2 |
| 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 9 Kt—Q 2 ? | 24 P—K R 4 | 24 Kt—K 2 |
| 10 P—K R 3 | 10 B—R 4 | 25 P—R 5 | 25 B—R 2 |
| 11 Kt—B 1 | 11 Kt—B 4 | 26 B—Kt 3 | 26 R—K B 1 |
| 12 B—B 2 | 12 Kt×K 3 | 27 Kt×R P ! | 27 P×Kt |
| 13 P—K Kt 4 | 13 B—Kt 3 | 28 Q—B 6 ch | 28 K—Kt 1 |
| 14 Kt—Kt 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 4 ? | 29 P—Kt 5 | Resigns |
| 15 K—R 2 | 15 Kt×Kt ch | | |

### GAME No. 5,825.

Played in the tournament at Meran.

*Irregular Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D. PRZEPIORKA | V. PATAY | D. PRZEPIORKA | V. PATAY |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K Kt 3 | 14 Kt × Kt P | 14 P × Kt |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 3 | 15 B × Kt P | 15 Q—Q 2 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 B—Kt 2 | 16 P—K Kt 4 | 16 P—K R 3 |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 P—K 3 | 17 P × Kt | 17 P × B |
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt—K 2 | 18 P—B 6 ! | 18 K—B 2 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 Castles | 19 B—Kt 6 ch ! | 19 K × B |
| 7 Q—Q 2 | 7 R—K 1 | 20 Q—Q 3 ch | 20 K—R 3 |
| 8 B—K R 6 | 8 B—R 1 | 21 Q—R 3 ch | 21 K—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Q Kt—B 3 | 22 Kt—B 4 ch ! | 22 P × Kt |
| 10 Kt—K 2 | 10 P—Q 4 ? | 23 K—R 1 ! | 23 B × P |
| 11 P—K 5 | 11 Kt—B 4 | 24 R—Kt 1 ch | 24 K—B 2 |
| 12 B—K B 4 | 12 P—B 3 | 25 Q—R 7 ch | Resigns |
| 13 P—B 3 | 13 P—K Kt 4 ? | | |

Played in the tournament at Berlin in December last.

### GAME No. 5,826.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. RUBINSTEIN | —. AHUES | A. RUBINSTEIN | —. AHUES |
| 1 P—Q B 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 17 Q—Kt 1 | 17 Kt—K 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—K 3 | 18 Kt—B 5 | 18 B × Kt |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 B—Kt 5 | 19 Q × B | 19 Q × Kt P ? |
| 4 Q—B 2 | 4 P—B 4 | 20 Q × Kt | 20 B—Q 3 |
| 5 P × P | 5 B × P ? | 21 Q—Q 4 | 21 Q × Kt |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Kt—B 3 | 22 B × Kt | 22 P × B |
| 7 B—Kt 5 | 7 Castles | 23 Q—Kt 4 ch | 23 K—R 1 |
| 8 R—Q 1 | 8 P—K R 3 | 24 Q—R 5 | 24 K—Kt 2 |
| 9 B—R 4 | 9 B—K 2 | 25 R—Q 4 | 25 K—R 1 |
| 10 P—K 3 | 10 P—Q 4 | 26 Q × Q P | 26 R—B 3 |
| 11 B—K 2 | 11 Q—R 4 | 27 B—B 4 | 27 R—K B 1 |
| 12 K Kt—Q 2 ! | 12 R—Q 1 | 28 R—Kt 4 ch | 28 K—R 1 |
| 13 Castles | 13 Q—Kt 3 | 29 Q—R 5 | 29 B × P ch |
| 14 P × P | 14 P × P | 30 K × B | 30 P—B 4 |
| 15 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 B—K 3 | 31 R—Q 4 | 31 Resigns |
| 16 Kt—Q 4 | 16 Q R—B 1 | | |

### GAME No. 5,827.

Played at Buenos Aires.

*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E. ZARNUDIO | Dr. A. ALEKHINE | E. ZARNUDIO | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 13 Q—K 2 | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 | 14 Kt—Q 1 | 14 Castles K R |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q R 3 | 15 Castles | 15 P—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q R 3 ? | 4 Q—B 2 | 16 P × P | 16 P × P |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P × P | 17 Kt—K 3 | 17 Q R—K 1 |
| 6 Kt × P | 6 Kt—K B 3 | 18 Q R—K 1 | 18 Kt—K 4 |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 B—Q 3 | 19 Kt—Q 4 | 19 P—Kt 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Kt—B 3 | 20 P—Q B 3 | 20 B—R 7 ch ! |
| 9 B—K 3 ? | 9 Kt—K Kt 5 | 21 K—R 1 | 21 P—B 5 ! |
| 10 Q—K 2 | 10 P—Q Kt 4 | 22 Kt—Kt 4 | 22 P—B 6 |
| 11 P—R 3 | 11 Kt × B | 23 P × P | 23 Kt × Kt |
| 12 Q × Kt | 12 B—B 5 | 24 Q × R | 24 B—Kt 8 ! |
| | | | Resigns |

# PROBLEM WORLD.

## BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

---

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

On the 25th March Mr. W. E. Lester, the hon. secretary, entertained the members with a capital lecture as announced, dealing with a novel subject. He had obtained from members of the Society problems which had in their early days of the study of the Art, struck them in such a manner as to linger thereafter in green memory. It was most interesting to see the positions which for some reason or other had become almost indelibly impressed upon the minds of one-time budding problemists. They were, naturally enough, not always masterpieces, but in each case there was a something which charmed. It was a refreshing idea and met with much appreciation.

Mr. C. S. Kipping's paper, " The Construction of Task Problems," read on the 25th ult., we will refer to next month. The last meeting of the season takes place on April 29th which will be marked by the reading of a paper contributed by Mr. C. Mansfield, the accomplished two-move composer, entitled " Two-move Technique." Note.—At 6-30 p.m. at St. Bride's Institute, Bride Street, E.C.

---

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

We have been requested to state that the British Chess Federation have decided to carry out problem tourneys for two and three-movers as an attraction to the London Congress to be held next summer at the Central Hall, Westminster. This is a preliminary intimation to composers of the British Isles in order to enable them to make their preparations for competing. Details will be given next month as to date, prizes (promised to be good), judges, etc. These competitions are open to all the units of the F.I.D.E. and it is intended to print all the entries in *Chess Pie*, No. 2, to be issued as a souvenir of this important Congress. The Council of the B.C.F. have invited the British Chess Problem Society to undertake the conduct of these tourneys as also a world-wide solution competition in connection therewith the particulars of which will be duly announced. Arrangements are being made with this object.

---

Dr. E. Palkoska informs us that he is preparing a selection of three hundred problems from his own works for publication which will be published this year. The book will contain an essay on problem theory with many comparative studies and views entertained by various problem schools with regard to the problem-idea and economy. This will be written in English. We understand the price to be about 3/- and the author would like to hear from those who wish to subscribe for a copy. With the Doctor's vast experience there can be no question the subject will have excellent treatment. Address : Prague III 612, Czecho Slovakia.

## "WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" 1926 COMPETITION.

Award by B. G. Laws (published here by special request), contributed to the *Westminster Gazette*.

It has given me pleasure to scrutinize, analyse and appraise the contributions to your popular chess "corner." I must say you have in the past had finer suites of problems, set with some brilliant gems. In the present case I find some rather original conceits, original only because of clever deflections very cleverly presented. On the count of novelty the four-movers show a good front, but the three-movers are as a whole not so well marked in this resepct. I have not had the advantage of consulting Mr. A. C. White for cases of anticipation, but the three following positions have unfortunately features in common with previously published problems : No. 3,211 (three-er) by A. C. Challenger— almost a duplicate of one of mine (see *Chess Boquet*, 1897) ; No. 3,214 (three-er) by same author (see G. Heathcote, *Reading Observer*, 1911, also *Chess Idylls*, 1918) ; and No. 3,223 (four-er) by K. S. Howard (compare G. Heathcote (three-er) *Illustrated London News*, 1905, also *Chess Idylls*).

The other problems not referred to in the foregoing which strike me as quite good are : No. 3,198, N. M. Gibbins ; No. 3,202, J. Canveren and No. 3,210, B. J. de C. Andrade, all three-movers and No. 3,195, J. Bronowski, No. 3,208, K. S. Howard, four-movers.

**The** comments upon the honoured problems will be found on the Solution pages.

## "DAILY NEWS" HALF YEARLY TOURNEY, 1927.
### *Two-movers (ex æquo).*

By R. H. BRIDGWATER
(Birmingham).
BLACK (5 *pieces*)
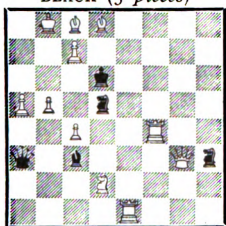


WHITE (11 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

By J. J. NICKLIN
(Castleford).
BLACK (7 *pieces*)
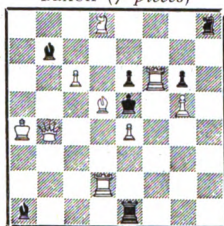


WHITE (9 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

### *Three-movers (ex æquo).*

By E. C. COZENS
(Portsmouth).
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
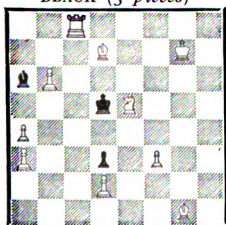


WHITE (10 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

By THOS. A. PRINGLE
(Enfield).
BLACK (7 *pieces*)



WHITE (12 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

## INDO-NETHERLAND CHESS ASSOCIATION : THIRD INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
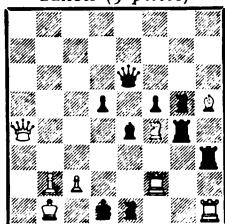
WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By P. TEN CATE.
BLACK (11 *pieces*)
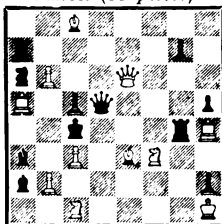
WHITE (11 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By P. VAN DORST.
BLACK (10 *pieces*)
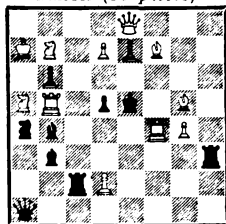
WHITE (11 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

## BABSONTASK CONTEST.

We gave the particulars of this Competition last September. Only three entries complying with the requirements were received, all being based on a problem by Dr. H. W. Bettmann, of 1925, hence their apparent similarity. It appears however that Krämer's problem was founded on a position composed independently of Bettmann. It may be recalled that to construct a " perfect Babsontask " problem it was essential to embody the remarkable sequence of Pawn promotion, that is, whatever promotion is made by Black on his first move, White to carry out the conditions must make a similar promotion on his second move and these operations must in every case be made by the same Pawns.

By W. KRAMER
(Essen-Dellwig).
2nd September, 1926.
BLACK (6 *pieces*)
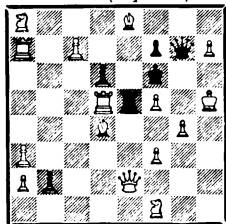
WHITE (15 *pieces*)
White Self-mates in three

By K. NIELSEN
(Hamar, Norway).
10th September, 1926.
BLACK (4 *pieces*)
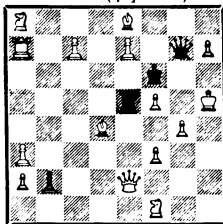
WHITE (15 *pieces*)
White self-mates in three

By J. N. BABSON.
12th December, 1926.
BLACK (5 *pieces*)
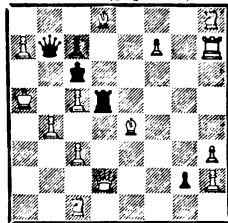
WHITE (14 *pieces*)
White self-mates in three

A further competition is announced, the particulars of which we will give next month.

## " CHAKMATI " TOURNEY, 1926.

| First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*) | | Third Prize. |
|---|---|---|
| By K. A. L. KUBBEL. | By N. K. MALACHOV. | By Dr. E. PALKOSKA. |
| BLACK (8 *pieces*) | BLACK (6 *pieces*) | BLACK (10 *pieces*) |



| WHITE (9 *pieces*) | WHITE (10 *pieces*) | WHITE (5 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in three. | Mate in three. | Mate in three. |
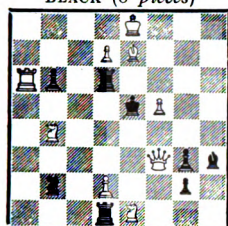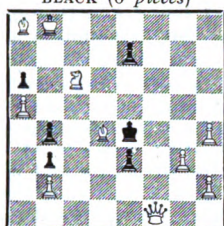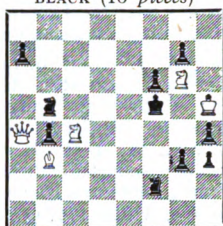
---

## SOLVERS' SCORE—" LADDER " COMPETITION.

Problems (Jan.) 2,595 to 2,598—(Feb.) 2,599 to 2,602 inclusive.
**Dr. Tennant Bruce (30) 5-10-10-20 (75) 5-10-10-10 (110) ;
††A. T. Cannell (245) 5-10-10-20 (290) 5-10-10-10 (325) ; **W. H.
Cutland (225 + 30 December = 255) 5-10-10-20 (300) ; J. W. Davis
(370) ; *J. C. Derlien (375) ; R. J. Darvall (505 + 30 December = 535)
5-20-10-0 (570) 5-10-10-10 (610) ; Rev. A. S. Dean (485 + 15 November
= 500 + 25 December = 525) 5-10-10-0 (550) 5-10-10-20 (595) ; †Albert
H. Haddy (410) 5-10-10-20 (455) 5-10-10-10 (490) ; N. M. Subramania
Iyer (410 + 30 December = 440) 5-10-10-20 (485) 5-10-10-20 (530) ;
‡*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (0) 5-10-10-20 (45) 5-10-10-20 (90) ; N. V.
Joshi (Pusa, India) (460 + 30 December = 490) 5-10-10-0 (515) 5-10-10-
10 (550) ; ††Frederick Lee (185) 5-10-10-20 (230) 5-10-10-20 (275) ;
**J. A. Lewis (440) 5-10-10-20 (485) 5-10-10-10 (520) ; *Hubert Lees
(440 + 20 November = 460 + 30 December = 490) ; T. N. R. Leistikow
(285) ; A. D. Madgavkar (Calcutta) (100) ; *D. Murray (185) ;
J. H. Murgatroyd (100) ; †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (210)
5-0-10-20 (245) 5-10-10-10 (280) ; †A. Peacock (560) 5-10-0-0 (575) 5-
10-10-10 (610) ; *E. W. Punnett (605) 5-0-0-0 (610) 5-10-0-0 (15) ;
T. Rosenfield (510) ; G. V. Secthapathy Rau (Madras) (150) ; *Rev. J.
Schipper (135) 5-10-10-0 (160) 5-10-10-20 (205) ; *R. G. Tyzack
(25 + 30 December = 55) ; A. C. Vaughan (575) ; *Rev. E. Wells (55)
5-10-0-20 (90) 5-10-10-10 (125) ; W. A. Way (Malay States) (190) ;
H. A. Warwell (455) ; E. Wood and F. W. Tock (60).

E. W. Punnett has the highest score for January—his first
success—whilst A. Peacock and R. J. Darvall top the list for February.

---

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,599, by C. Hill.—1 Kt—Q 2. The chief point here is the rather
unexpected mate with Queen at R 5. The key is a very fair one, giving a flight
to the King.

No. 2,600, by E. V. Tanner.—1 P—B 6, K × P ; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. If 1..,
R × Kt ; 2 R—K 7 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt—R 8 ch. A neat miniature with
a nice model after K × P.

No. 2,601, by J. Warton.—1 K—Q 2, K—Q 4 ; 2 K—K 3. If 1 .., P—Q 4 ; 2 R—K 2. The key is easy to make, the Rook's Pawn showing the probability of King being allowed to play to Q B 5. The double idea is not new, but generally pleases.

No. 2,602, by J. Vasta.—1 K—R 4, with some clever play but Bishop to R 2 .(and other squares on the long diagonal) is unfortunate.

By W. J. Wood (p. 142).—1 R—Kt 5, Q × R ; 2 K B × P. If 1 .., Q—K 3, B 3 or Q 4 ; 2 B—R 6. If 1 .., Q—Q 3 or Q × either P ; 2 R—B 5 ch. If 1 .., Q × B ; 2 R—R 5. Judge's comment : " A duel between R, B and Black Q of intensive subtlety, with admirable blending of strategic motives. First we have a try 1 R—R 7, Q—R 5 ; 2 B × P, Q—Q 8 ! to counter which the actual key seems absurdly self-obstructing and is a beautiful Roman theme. In reply to defences like 1 .., Q—Q 4, there is a clever ambush emphasising the key move, whilst 1 .., Q × B gives other play entirely consonant with the entire scheme."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 142).—The R at Kt 6 should stand at Q B 6. The error arose in a curious way. On the diagram sent to the printers we had pencilled the key which was evidently taken to indicate change of position of the Rook, but why the same course was not followed in the other five cases is a mystery. The pencil marks should have been removed. 1 R (from Q B 6)— Kt 6, K—K 3 ; 2 Q—Q 4. If 1 .., Kt × P ; 2 Q × Kt. If 1 .., P—K 7 ; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 R × Kt P ch. Judge's comment : " The key is not brilliant, but leads to an uncommon pin model skilfully manœuvred by quiet play. The threat is not interesting, but 1 .., P—K 7 gives pleasing by-play. The construction shows the hand of an artist."

By W. J. Wood (p. 142).—1 Kt—B 5, threatening 2 Q—K 8 ch. If 1 .., P × Kt ; 2 Q × K B P ch. If 1 .., K × K P ; 2 P—Q 3 ch. If 1 .., P × P ; 2 B—Q 4 ch. If 1 .., P—B 6 ; 2 B—Kt 3 ch. If 1 .., K × B P ; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. Judge's comment : " The key is poor, though a surprise model mate follows the sacrifice. Apart from the weak introduction all else is in capital style, the six model mates being nicely worked into a generous array of variations."

By M. Wrobel (p. 142).—1 K—R 7, P × Kt ; 2 Q × P ch. If 1 .., Kt— B 3 ch ; 2 P × Kt. If 1 .., K—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—B 7 ch. If 1 .., others (R × B) ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch. Judge's comment : " A fine key with four model mates (two of which on K 5 are of like kind). The Rook at R 8 and consequently Kt at Kt 8 seem used to make the mate after 1 .., R × B a model mate. It is questionable whether this feature could not have been secured by more artistic means."

Since this was in type, it has been pointed out to us there is a very damaging dual after 1 .., P × Kt by 2 R—B 4 ch.

By W. J. Wood (p. 142).—1 R—Q B 4, K × R ; 2 B—K 6 ch. If 1 .., P—R 7 ; 2 R—B 3 ch. If 1 .., K—R 7 ; 2 B—K 6. It is clear the Rook must move to make use of the Bishop, but to play it to a square where it apparently obstructs its power is an ingenious stroke and reminds one of the device shown in the first prize problem. The echoed model with the King on the Rooks file is a pleasing incident.

By P.G.L.F. (p. 142).—1 R—B 8, P's—K 4 or B 4 ; 2 K—Q 6 dis ch. If 1 .., Kt—Q 2 ; 2 K × Kt dis ch. If 1 .., B × Kt ch ; 2 K × B dis ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 R × B. Rather difficult as the threat is unexpected and also the several near tries divert the solvers' attention. The dodging-about antics of the White King are amusing and cleverly designed.

By J. Scheel (p. 143).—1 B—B 2, K R × B ; 2 R—Kt 5 dis ch. If 1 .., Q R × B ; 2 R—R 5 dis ch. If 1 .., K × R ; 2 R × P ch. If 1 .., Kt × P ; 2 Q—B 7. If 1 .., B—K 3 ; 2 R (B 5) × P dbl ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 R (B 3) × P ch. The remarks upon this and the six following problems are from the Judge's Report : " The key-move has a mixture of good and bad qualities, the balance perhaps being on the seamy side, since a flight square is taken away from Black. On the other hand, as compensation, we have some charming effects : the capture of the Bishop by the Rooks does not at first sight appear to yield the attack any advantage and the defence 1 .., Kt × P leads to a quiet second move with an unusual, though not handsome model. Of the four models

three are given by the Rooks. It is a pity the Bishop at K 8 is wanted only to stop the Queening of the Pawn after 1.., Kt × P."

By A. C. Challenger (p. 143).—1 Q—Kt 6, B—R 6; 2 R × Kt. If 1.., P or Kt—Q 3; 2 B—Kt 1 ch. If 1.., P × P; 2 Kt—B 2 ch. If 1.., B—Q 4, or B 5; 2 Q—Kt 1 ch. If 1.., Kt—K 5; 2 B—Kt 1 ch. If 1.., P—R 6; 2 Q—Kt 3. If 1.., Kt—K 4, B—B 4 or Kt 5, etc.; 2 Q × Kt or B. "On first acquaintance this may not be very impressive, but when the full scheme is appreciated it is found that notwithstanding a somewhat insipid key and a few variations of a plundering type, there are sparkles in the pinned mates. It might be said that the White Pawn at Q R 2 gives a fringe variation. If it does it is excusable. Altogether it is a good all-round problem."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 143).—1 K—K 7, P—Q 3, Q 5 or B 4; 2 Kt—B 1. If 1.., P—Q 7; 2 Kt—K 2. If 1.., P—Kt 4; 2 Kt—R 5. If 1.., B—K 5 or R 6; 2 Kt—R 3. If 1.., B—K 3; 2 Kt × P (Q 6). If 1.., B—Kt 5; 2 Kt × B. "A charming and tricky fencing match quite characteristic of this versatile author. One can admire the delicate manner in which the idea is staged and the ingenious way in which the key must be what it is. It is all very clever."

By P. F. Blake (p. 143).—1 Kt—B 7, B × P; 2 R—K 6, K—Kt or Q 5 (If 2.., Kt—B 3, R—B 7 or B 8; 3 Q × Kt ch. If 2.., others; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch); 3 Q—R 4 ch. If 1.., R—K 7; 2 Q—B 6 ch, Kt × Q; 3 R—Q 5 ch. If 1.., K × R; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, K—K 4 (If 2.., K—B 4; 3 Kt—K 6 ch); 3 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1.., B—K 4; 2 R—K 6, Kt—B 3 (If 2.., B—K 4; 3 Q—R 4. If 2.., K—Kt 5; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch); 3 Q—B 8 ch. "I am glad to see that Mr. Blake has successfully amended this fine problem. It has excellent points, a quiet second move in the principal continuation, nice sacrifices and a number of model mates of diversified character. The key-move is a good one, though it is not difficult. The construction stands criticism and the few duals chiefly consequent upon the necessity of the double threat are very trifling blemishes. This position without doubt is the finest four-mover contributed."

By K. S. Howard (p. 143).—1 Kt—R 5, K—Kt file or P—R 3; 2 Kt (Kt 8)—B 6, any; 3 B—B 4 or B—Q 4 ch accordingly. If 1.., P Queens, etc.; 2 Kt—R 6 ch, K moves; 3 B—B 4 or B × P (B 2) ch accordingly. If 1.., Kt—Kt 5; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 4; 3 B—B 4 ch. "Notwithstanding this is of light texture, it has constructive beauty. Opening with a capital key-move it is really astonishing to see with only four minor pieces so much play and so many model mates. Of its class it is a little gem and it is to be hoped that its general scheme has not been too closely anticipated."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 143).—1 Kt—K 3 threatening 2 K—B 1 and mate next move. If 1.., B—Kt 7; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, R × Q; 3 K—B 1. If 1.., B—B 6; 2 Q × K B P, R × Q; 3 K—B 1. "A strategic and clever conception, but there is nothing of any merit beyond the play brought about by the defences of the Bishop. It is not obvious why the Black Knight at R 1 is required, but without it, 1 Q—Q 8 looks too strong."

By K. S. Howard (p. 143).—1 B—K 3, P—Kt 5; 2 Q—Q 1, any; 3 B—K B 5. "This clever piece of thematic play strikes me as novel. The author terms it a 'substitution' theme and this expresses the idea very well. Firstly, the Queen's Bishop plays to substitute the office of the Queen who in turn moves to take over the command of the King's Bishop and finally the latter relieves the Knight by guarding K B 6 and thus enabling mate at Kt 8."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (after Wood) (p. 144).—1 K—Kt 4, Q—B 2 or B 6; 2 P—B 4 ch. If 1.., B—K 7; 2 Kt—B 6 dbl ch. If 1.., K—B 3; 2 Q—Q B 8 ch. If 1.., R—R 1 or P—Kt 4; 2 Kt—B 3 dbl ch. Before publishing this position, we showed it to Mr. Wood, who agreed it was an improvement, even beyond the correction of the flaw in his No. 2,596, but expressed his belief that had he noticed the second solution on re-construction he would have arrived at a very similar result to that which Dr. Palkoska presented. Mr. Wood is well known for his extraordinary resource in overcoming constructional difficulties.

# ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,603.
By EUSTACHY WOLANSKI
(Lwow).

BLACK (4 *pieces*)
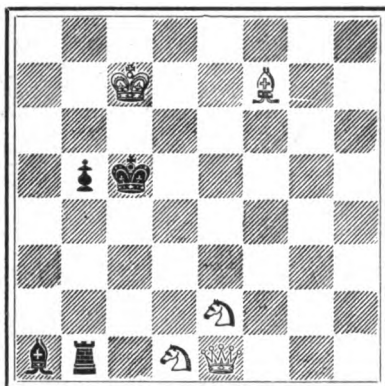
WHITE (5 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,604.
By A. F. JANOWTSHIK
(Benarabie-Soroca).

BLACK (12 *pieces*)
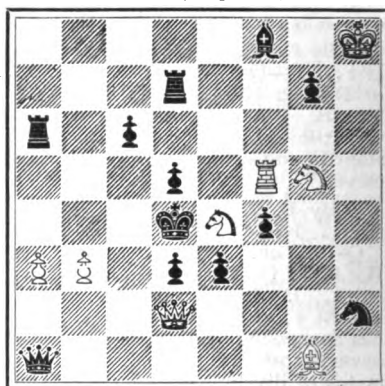
WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,605.
By S. S. LEWMANN
(Moscow).

BLACK (5 *pieces*)
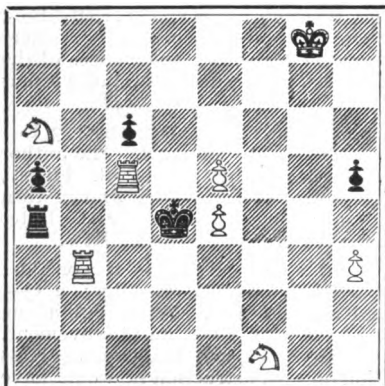
WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,606.
By C. E. STIFFE
(Levant, Cornwall).

BLACK (8 *pieces*)
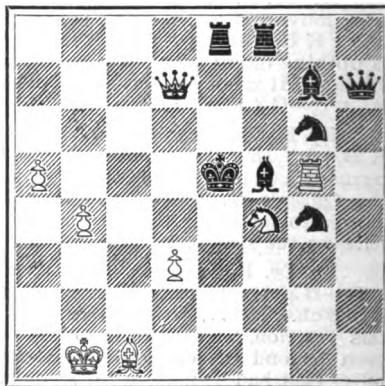
WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

## TUNBRIDGE WELLS CHESS CONGRESS.

For the usual biennial Kent County Chess Association Easter. Congress, the famous Spa, Tunbridge Wells, was chosen as the venue. The Congress was duly declared open by the Mayor of Tunbridge Wells, Councillor C. E. Westbrook, on Saturday morning, April 16th, and play in all tournaments commenced at 9-45 a.m.

The Premier Tournament was an invitation event, in which four British players and four foreign masters were to compete ; but owing to the winner of last year's Budapest Tournament, the Italian master, M. Monticelli, finding himself unable to compete, the vacancy was filled by the promotion of M. E. Goldstein from the Major Open. The entry was a strong one, comprising two British champions in Sir G. A. Thomas and F. D. Yates, and also V. Buerger, M. E. Goldstein and E. G. Sergeant, to whom were opposed the famous Czecho-Slovakian master, Richard Réti, the Belgian champion, Edgar Colle, and the Russian master, Eugen Znosko-Borovski. The time-limit was 36 moves in the first two hours, which proved better in every way than 18 moves an hour. A brief account of the play follows :—

First Round, Saturday, April 16th.

|  | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Goldstein v. Yates | Queen's Pawn Game | **Drawn (65) |
| Znosko-Borovski v. Buerger | Sicilian Defence | *Drawn (40) |
| Thomas v. Colle | Alekhine's Defence | *Drawn (44) |
| Réti v. Sergeant | Queen's Gambit Declined | Drawn (36) |

* Adjourned once.        ** Adjourned twice.

Sergeant sacrificed the Exchange for a strong attack, but appeared to miss his way, and the ending was agreed a draw without troubling to adjourn. Thomas had considerably the superior game and should have won comfortably ; but a hasty move just before the adjournment cost him a useful half-point by robbing him of a well-earned win.

That the British representatives were fully capable of holding their own with the foreign masters was also shown in the game between Znosko-Borovski and Buerger. Although the latter lost a Pawn in the end-game, the better position of his King was full compensation, and a draw by repetition of moves resulted shortly after the adjournment.

Goldstein secured the better game by an inroad on the Queen-side with his Rooks, by which he won a Pawn. The Rook-ending, however, proved very difficult to handle and no decisive result was reached. A curious feature was that every game in the first round was drawn.

E I

SECOND ROUND, Monday, April 18th.

| | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Znosko-Borovski *v.* Goldstein | *Sicilian Defence* .. .. | Z.-Borovski won (31) |
| Buerger *v.* Yates.. .. .. | *Queen's Fianchetto Defence* | *Drawn (46) |
| Réti *v.* Thomas .. .. .. | *Queen's Gambit Declined* | Thomas won (26) |
| Sergeant *v.* Colle .. .. | *Alekhine's Defence* .. .. | Colle won (36) |

* Adjourned.

Réti tried a form of development frequently adopted by the German master, Sämisch, based upon an early exchange of centre Pawns followed by the development of the Q B on K B 4. He later Castled on the Queen-side and advanced his King-side Pawns to the attack. Thomas met the situation very coolly, and a mistake by Réti in a bad position enabled Thomas to sacrifice the Exchange with decisive results. This was a happy augury for the subsequent British successes in the tournament.

Colle somewhat improved on his defence against Thomas, but, had Sergeant not made a slip costing a couple of centre Pawns, he would have had none the worse of it. Goldstein made a premature attack against Znosko-Borovski, which landed his Queen in difficulties. It cost him several *tempi* to extricate the Queen, giving the Russian master time to build up a formidable attacking position. Buerger, with a strong position, rather hurried the advance of his King-side Pawns, thereby yielding Yates a slight pull. A series of exchanges just before lunch brought about an equal ending with Bishops of the same colour, and a draw soon resulted.

————

THIRD ROUND, Tuesday, April 19th.

| | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Goldstein *v.* Buerger .. | *Queen's Pawn Game* .. | *Drawn (39) |
| Yates *v.* Znosko-Borovski.. | *Ruy Lopez* .. .. .. | *Yates won (53) |
| Thomas *v.* Sergeant .. .. | *Queen's Gambit Declined*.. | Thomas won (35) |
| Colle *v.* Réti .. .. .. | *Queen's Gambit Declined*..| **Drawn (57) |

* Adjourned once.        ** Adjourned twice.

Sergeant adopted a form of the defence which gives Black "hanging Pawns" and Thomas by accurate play gained first one and then a second Pawn.

Goldstein had the worse of the opening until Buerger yielded him the majority of Pawns on the Queen-side. Black gave up a Pawn for the attack, and then a second Pawn, the acceptance of which left White open to a perpetual check, from which he could not escape without losing his Queen.

Yates's game was a typical form of the close defence to the Lopez, not a single Pawn or piece being exchanged until the 40th move ! The end came quickly after that, assisted by the offer of a piece and then the sacrifice of the Exchange by Yates. A characteristic " Yates's finish."

Colle opened 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 Kt—K B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 P—K 3, B—Kt 5 ; 4 P—B 4, transposing back into the Queen's Pawn Defence. Réti was left with a very indifferent game and lost a Pawn ; but from here on Colle's play slackened and he allowed Réti to find a drawing continuation.

FOURTH ROUND, Wednesday, April 20th.

|  | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Thomas *v.* Goldstein .. .. | *French Defence* .. .. | *Drawn (47) |
| Colle *v.* Yates .. .. .. .. | *Queen's Pawn Game* .. | **Drawn (77) |
| Réti *v.* Znosko-Borovski .. | *Réti's Opening* .. .. .. | *Réti won (51) |
| Sergeant *v.* Buerger .. .. | *Sicilian Defence* .. .. | Drawn (30) |

* Adjourned once.          ** Adjourned twice.

Sergeant lost his Queen to Buerger for Rook, Knight and Pawn; as, however, the latter missed a chance to secure a passed Pawn on the seventh rank a draw resulted. Goldstein secured equality in the middle game, but although Thomas lost a Pawn by a slight miscalculation, Black's advantage was insufficient to force a win.

Having failed to distinguish himself with the Queen's Gambit as White, Réti reverted to the opening bearing his name, and scored his initial success. Handling a Rook ending with his customary skill, he forced the win of a Pawn, and the end was not long delayed.

The meeting between two of the candidates for first prize, Colle and Yates gave rise to a hard battle in which Black gained a Pawn. He over-simplified by reducing to an ending where he had two Bishops; but as they were tied down to defending weak Pawns he had no chance of winning.

After the adjourned games had been played out, the scores at the conclusion of the fourth round were: Thomas 3, Colle and Yates 2½, Buerger 2 (none of these four players having tasted defeat), Réti 2, Goldstein and Znosko-Borovski 1½, Sergeant 1.

FIFTH ROUND.

|  | Opening. | Result. |
|---|---|---|
| Goldstein *v.* Colle .. .. | *Queen's Pawn Game* .. | **Drawn (61) |
| Yates *v.* Thomas.. .. .. | *French Defence* .. .. | Drawn (39) |
| Znosko-Borovski *v.* Sergeant | *Ruy Lopez* .. .. .. | *Sergeant won (61) |
| Buerger *v.* Réti .. .. .. | *Queen's Gambit Declined* .. | *Buerger won (58) |

* Adjourned once.          ** Adjourned twice.

With the tournament nearing its end, the play became noticeably keener on all boards. Thomas was in rather an unhappy vein in his treatment of the defence against Yates, who was able to build up a formidable attack in his usual style. Yates made a premature move costing him a Pawn, but the resulting ending with Queen and Pawns was agreed a draw at the adjournment, for it would have been very hazardous for Thomas to attempt to play for a win. At the conclusion of this game Yates had, for him, a very unusual score —only one win, four draws and no losses.

Buerger played the whole game in capital style against Réti, building up an overwhelming attacking position. Although making an indifferent move under time pressure, he obtained a strong passed Q Kt P, which cost Réti the Exchange and the game.

Sergeant secured the advantage as Black, ultimately emerging a Pawn to the good in a Rook end-game. It appeared to some of the spectators that he could have won more speedily than he actually did.

The foreign contingent had a sorry day of it, Colle being the only player to emerge with a draw. He had, if anything, the inferior middle-game against Goldstein, but secured a pull in the end-game by sacrificing a Pawn. By careful defence Goldstein secured a division of the points shortly after the second adjournment. Thomas still led the field, Buerger, Colle and Yates following half-a-point behind.

### SIXTH ROUND.

| | Opening. | | | Result. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Réti v. Goldstein .. .. | Reti's Opening.. | .. | .. | *Réti won (94) |
| Sergeant v. Yates .. .. | Ruy Lopez .. | .. | .. | *Yates won (86) |
| Colle v. Znosko-Borovski .. | Dutch Defence .. | .. | .. | Colle won (33) |
| Thomas v. Buerger .. .. | Sicilian Defence | .. | .. | *Thomas won (74) |

* Adjourned.

The penultimate round brought no lessening of the tension ; in fact, three of the four games were still in progress after more than six hours' play apiece, and this proved to be the most arduous round of the whole tournament.

Znosko-Borovski had rather the better position, with two useful Bishops, until he made a slip costing a vital Pawn ; and he could not prevent the subsequent break-up of his game. This was his fourth successive defeat, after leading at the end of the second round.

Thomas's game with Buerger was most exciting, and distinguished by clock-trouble on both sides. At the adjournment Buerger had the better position, Thomas having had a winning attack just previously. The advantage oscillated between the two players in a most amusing way (except for them), Thomas losing the Exchange but then winning a piece with a passed Pawn. He ultimately won the end-game after 74 moves.

Yates gradually wore down Sergeant, having two Bishops against two Knights. He won a Pawn after 6½ hours' play, and another couple of hours saw the inevitable win added to his score.

Goldstein had certainly no disadvantage in the opening, but his 16th move enabled Réti to secure two strong Bishops and then to win a Pawn by a Rook sacrifice. From here on Goldstein put up a most determined resistance, and indeed missed a chance to draw on the 55th move. The game reduced to an ending with Rook and two Pawns against Rook and Pawn, Réti stating afterwards that it was a forced win for him. The game ran to no less than 94 moves and 8½ hours' play before Goldstein capitulated—the longest game of the tournament.

With one round to go Thomas had a lead of ½ point, the scores being : Thomas 4½, Colle and Yates 4, Buerger and Réti 3.

### SEVENTH and FINAL ROUND.

| | Opening. | | | Result. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goldstein v. Sergeant.. .. | Queen's Gambit Declined .. | | | Drawn (31) |
| Yates v. Réti .. .. .. | Sicilian Defence .. | .. | | Yates won (57) |
| Znosko-Borovski v. Thomas | Vienna Game .. .. | .. | | Drawn (19) |
| Buerger v. Colle.. .. .. | Queen's Pawn Game | .. | | Buerger won (38) |

At the commencement of the last round, in which all games were played to a finish without adjourning, five players had a chance of coming in the prize list, for were Buerger (3) and Réti (3) to defeat their respective opponents, Colle (4) and Yates (4), there would be a quadruple tie for second and third prize.

Thomas made an inferior move early in the game, and was hard put to it to maintain equality. A draw was agreed on the 19th move, which made it certain that Thomas would at least tie for first prize.

Buerger introduced a new move in his opening against Colle, and playing very finely secured a very strong attack. By giving up the Exchange his attack became quite overwhelming ; in fact, about the 30th move all Colle's pieces were on his back rank. By this well-deserved victory Buerger succeeded in tieing with Colle for third prize.

As in the recent Christmas Tournament, the pairing brought Yates and Réti together in the last round. Réti played a Sicilian on very solid lines, but with Yorkshire tenacity Yates built up a King-side attack with Queen, two Rooks and Knight, by which he won a piece. At 3.30 Réti gave up, this being the last game finished of the whole Congress, and Yates thus tied with Thomas for first and second prizes.

The tournament resulted in a triumph for the British players, only one foreigner coming in the prize-list. For such an agreeable state of affairs one has to go back to the 1880's, and even so there is no exact analogy.

Both Thomas and Yates went through the tournament without defeat. The former started off well, but eased up in the second half ; Yates, although he himself complained that his play lacked " fire," was soundness personified. It was very fitting that the two most prominent figures in British chess of to-day (for Atkins' appearances are few and far between) should carry off the premier honours.

Buerger, who had not drawn a single game in his three recent tournaments, commenced with four draws. He scored well-deserved wins against the foreign masters, Réti and Colle, and is clearly more than living up to the promise shown in his chess last year. Colle, although making the best score of the foreign players, hardly played as well as in recent tournaments, and on two occasions was assisted by his opponents' mistakes.

Of the non-prize winners Réti was probably disheartened by a bad start, which means so much in a small tournament. He remarked that he could not play against the British competitors, and as he took ninety-four moves to gain his sole victory against a British player, this remark seems justified. Znosko-Borovski had a bad run of four consecutive losses, which completely wrecked his hopes.

Goldstein played better than recently, having the satisfaction of drawing with all the prize-winners. Had he found the winning

lines in two of his early games he would have scored fifty per cent.
Sergeant's form was very in and out ; he played better against the
foreigners than against the British players.

## PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Sir G. A. Thomas .. .. .. .. | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 5 | {I-II |
| 2 F. D. Yates .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 3 V. Buerger .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 4 | ∫III |
| 4 E. Colle .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4 | {ex æq. |
| 5 R. Réti .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 3 | |
| 6 M. E. Goldstein .. .. .. | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | 0 | 2½ | |
| 7 E. G. Sergeant .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 2½ | |
| 8 E. Znosko-Borovski .. .. .. | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 2 | |

Winter won his first four games but could only add one more
point from his last three games, and Drewitt came home a well-
deserved winner.   Morrison, by beating Lean in the last round,
caught Winter " on the post," and so it happened that the three
prize-winners at the London Christmas congress repeated their
success at Tunbridge Wells.

## MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .. .. | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | I |
| 2 J. H. Morrison .. .. .. .. | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | ∫II-III |
| 3 W. Winter .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 5 | {ex æq. |
| 4 E. T. Jesty .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 5 Miss V. Menchik .. .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 2½ | |
| 6 R. E. Lean .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 2 | |
| 7 S. G. Howell-Smith .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1½ | |
| 8 J. J. O'Hanlon .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | 1¼ | |

Brown fully deserved his success in the Major Reserves, winning
some good games.

## MAJOR RESERVES.

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 H. Brown.. .. .. .. .. | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 5 | I |
| 2 G. Hanson .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 4½ | II |
| 3 P. J. Lawrence .. .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 3½ | ∫III |
| 4 Mrs. Stevenson .. .. .. .. | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 3½ | {ex |
| 5 G. Wright .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 3½ | {æquo. |
| 6 P. C. Littlejohn .. .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 3 | |
| 7 Mrs. Holloway .. .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | 2½ | |
| 8 J. Macalister .. .. .. .. | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 2½ | |

FIRST CLASS "A."

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. M. Brooke.. .. .. .. .. | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | I |
| 2 E. L. Nickels .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5½ | II |
| 3 Dr. V. H. Rutherford .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 4 | III |
| 4 H. Loeffler .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3½ | |
| 5 S. P. Lees .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 3 | |
| 6 F. Wilkinson .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 3 | |
| 7 Miss Chater .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 1½ | |
| 8 W. L. Wakefield .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | |

FIRST CLASS " B."

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 W. J. Fry .. .. .. .. .. | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | I |
| 2 Rev. C. F. Bolland .. .. .. | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | II |
| 3 Rupert Cross .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5 | III |
| 4 C. H. Taylor .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3½ | |
| 5 C. D. Morton .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | |
| 6 Mrs. Sollas .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | — | 0 | ½ | 2½ | |
| 7 H. Thompson .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | 1½ | |
| 8 F. Taylor .. .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | |

We have no space for the full table of the other tournaments, and must content ourselves with brief results :—

KENT FIRST CLASS.—1st, R. D. Gillon-Ferguson, 6½ ; 2nd, S. J. Osborn, 5 ; Capt. A. E. Dickinson, 4½ ; Prof. R. W. Genese, 3½ ; G. K. Nuttall 3 ; Hon. A. J. Lowther, 2½ ; Miss Andrews, 2 ; Miss Abraham, 1.

KENT SECOND CLASS "A."—1st, H. H. Harley, 5 ; 2nd ex æquo, Mrs. Banting and Lieut.-Commdr. H. O. Boger, 4½ ; Dr. J. Lamond, Miss Brown and Miss O. Menchik, 3½ ; Mrs. Healey, 2½ ; Miss O'Connor, 1.

KENT SECOND CLASS " B."—1st, L. W. Passmore, 7 ; 2nd ex æquo, Miss L. Eveling, Mrs. Fitzgerald and R. G. Sell, 5 ; Miss Weatherhead, 2½ ; A. Pardon, 2 ; F. W. Jordon, 1 ; Mrs. Poirin, ½.

The Knock-out Tournament on Easter Monday was won by E. J. Gibbs.

The first Quick-Play Tournament (10-minute games) was won by M. E. Goldstein, with P. C. Littlejohn second ; the second was won by R. Réti.

The first Lightning Tournament was won by R. Réti with V. Buerger second ; the second tournament was won by R. E. Lean.

R. Réti gave a simultaneous display on April 19th, winning 12 games, drawing 1 and losing 2.

F. D. Yates gave a small simultaneous display on April 22nd, winning all seven games.

The prizes were distributed by the Mayoress on Saturday, April 23rd, after the usual votes of thanks. This terminated a very enjoyable congress, due largely to the admirable organisation of the Kent committee.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The Executive Council of the B.C.F. met on Saturday, April 23rd, and settled many points in connection with the International Team Tournament, and also the General Congress to be held from 18th to 30th July next, at the Central Hall, Westminster.

Most of the countries who have entered for the Team Tournament have sent in the names of their players, and they will be as follows : Argentina : A. R. Acuna, Roberto Grau, Louis Palau, and Damien Reca. Austria : Grünfeld, and Kmoch, and two others depending on a tournament now being played. Belgium : F. Censer, G. Koltanowski, M. Lengley, and M. Wilden. Czecho Slovakia : K. Gilg, K. Hromadka, R. Reti, Dr. C. Treybal. Denmark : E. Andersen, J. Giersing, Dr. H. Krause, and H. Norman-Hansen. Finland : E. Lindross, Major E. Malmberg, Reviser J. Terho, A. Tschepuvnoff. France : A. Chéron, A. Muffang, G. Renaud, L. Betbeder. Germany : E. Carls, J. Mieses, Dr. Tarrasch and J. Wagner. Holland : Dr. Euwe, J. W. te Kolsté, G. Kroone, H. Weenink. Hungary : G. Maroczy, Dr. G. Nagy, A. Takacs, Dr. Vajda. Italy : M. Monticelli M. Romih, Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco, and Count A. Sacconi, Spain : M. Golmayo, V. Marin, J. Vilardebo, P. Soler. Sweden : A. Hakensson, E. Jacobson, A. Nilsson, G. Nyholm. Switzerland : H. Grob, H. Johner, Dr. W. Michel, O. Zimmerman. Yugo Slavia : Dr. L. Astalos, B. Kostich, Dr. M. Vidmar, V. Vukovic.

The British team was selected as follows : H. E. Atkins (captain), R. P. Michell, Sir G. A. Thomas, and F. D. Yates.

Each of the teams will play one match with each of the other teams. One point will be scored to a player for each game won, and half-a-point to each player in a drawn game. The unit whose team makes the highest aggregate score in points will be declared the winner of the Tournament, and each member of the team will receive a gold medal to commemorate their victory.

Play in this Tournament will commence at 2-30 p.m. on Monday, 18th July.

The General Congress will open at 5-30 p.m. on the same day, and play will commence at 6 p.m.

This will consist of :

1. The Premier Tournament. Entrance fee, £1. Prizes, £20, £15, £10, £5, and each non-prize winner will receive 10/- for each won game.

2. The Major Tournament. Entrance fee, £15/-. Prizes, £15, £10, £7, £4, and each non-prize winner will receive 7/6 for each won game.

3. The Women's Tournament. Entrance fee, prizes, and amount for wins by non-prize winners as for the Premier Tournament. It is hoped to persuade the F.I.D.E. to nominate the winner of this event their first Women's Champion.

4. First Class Tournament. Entrance fee, 12/6. Prizes, £8, £6, £4, in each section.

5. Second Class Tournament. Entrance fee, 10/-. Prizes, £5, £3, £2, in each section.

6.    Third Class Tournament.    Entrance fee, 5/-.    Prizes, £3, £2, £1, in each section.

Each subscriber to the funds of the Congress of £2 2s. and up-wards will be entitled to ask for a season ticket of admission and will have to show his receipt at the door to get this season ticket made out to him (or her).    A season ticket, available *after* 6 *p.m.* will be issued to subscribers of £1 up to £2 2s., on request, on the same lines as above.    A season ticket can be purchased for £1 1s.    A season ticket available after 6 p.m. for 12/6, and a day ticket will cost 2/4, including tax.

We have made no reference to Lightning Tournaments, Simultaneous Exhibitions, Problem Tourneys, Solving Tourneys, etc., but further announcements will be made later.

A reception will be held by the B.C.F. at 12 noon on Monday, 18th July, at the Central Hall, Westminster, for the members of the teams competing in the International Team Tournaments, to be followed by a light luncheon.

Visitors desirous of meeting and welcoming these distinguished foreign masters can obtain luncheon tickets, price 5/- each, by sending application, with remittance, to L. P. Rees, hon. secretary B.C.F., St. Aubyns, Redhill, before Thursday, July 14th, which will entitle them also to come to the reception.

The Congress Information and Pairing Book will be obtainable at the Hall only, price 1/-.

The following ladies have intimated that they propose to enter for the Women's Tournament : Mlle. M. J. Frigard (France), Madame K. Beskow (Sweden), Madame Java Sherban (Yugo Slavia), Miss Vera Menchik (Russia), Fraulein M. Daunke (Germany), Frau Malvine Stern (Austria), and Frau Paula Wolf-Kalmar (Austria).

All chess players will agree that it is satisfactory to know that G. R. Hardcastle has consented to control the Team Tournament, and R. H. S. Stevenson the General Congress.    They could not be in better hands.

The estimated cost is about £2,300, of which it is hoped that some £500 will be received in entrance fees, and by attendance of the public.    This leaves some £1,800 to be raised by donations.

----

The *British Chess Magazine* has decided to open a subscription list.    All amounts sent through the *B.C.M.* will be duly acknowledged in these columns.    The editors have decided to head the list with a donation of Ten Guineas.    They were much gratified at the receipt of the following letter :—

<div style="text-align:center">SINGAPORE CHESS CLUB.</div>

<div style="text-align:right">4 Raffles Place, Singapore,<br>
*7th March,* 1927.</div>

Dear Sir,—I am directed by my Committee to forward the enclosed sum of £5 as subscription to the International Tournament, to which attention is drawn in the *British Chess Magazine*.

<div style="text-align:center">Yours faithfully</div>

<div style="text-align:right">F. G. STEVENS, *Hon. Secretary*.</div>

R. H. S. Stevenson, Esq.,
    45 Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.

<div style="text-align:right">E 2</div>

## ESSEX COUNTY INDIVIDUAL CHAMPIONSHIP.

The handsome R. A. Jones trophy for 1926-7 has been won by E. W. Osler (Leyton) after a stubborn final with H. A. Melvin (Southend). We know of no Essex player who would begrudge this distinction to Mr. Osler. He has been Essex champion in previous years, but this is the first occasion he has won the R. A. Jones cup.

We begin to wonder how many championships Mr. Osler has carried off in his successful chess career! We can recall him as the champion of the old East London Chess Club, in the early years of the century, when that organisation was, beyond dispute, the strongest Essex club. Afterwards he secured the Leyton championship when that club had advanced to London League rank.



E. W. OSLER, Essex Chess Champion, 1927

During these activities he was also a prominent Post Office player. He was the champion of the old St. Martin's Chess Club (now defunct) and of the P.O. Inland Section for many years, and at present holds the London Postal Service championship. We believe Mr. Osler has distributed his gold medals among his children and grandchildren to be relieved of the responsibility of possessing so many reminders of his prowess, which otherwise might corrupt the innate modesty of a man who never poses and invariably puts the interests of the game and of his own side before personal considerations.

He is conspicuous in London League circles as Leyton's top board man, seldom loses, and has been a fine example to all as a loyal supporter of the club, year after year, for the last twenty years. He was associated with the earliest Leyton triumphs, when, for a

small local organisation, it rapidly grew in numbers and playing power and, for a long unbroken period before the war, held the County Club championship. In all Leyton activities Mr. Osler has had a prominent and important share ; and he has earned the affectionate regard and esteem of a wide circle of Essex players.

He is fond of the open country. East Anglian nooks, far from the busy haunts of men, are a welcome change. Years ago he was an ardent cyclist ; but the side-car is more to his liking in these days ; and one can spend a pleasant hour talking to him of remote villages, in Norfolk, that can only be traced on a large scale map.

The " Gambit " is a favourite resting-place in the long winter days. He has a humour that never stings ; and is a popular figure in the coteries that make the famous Budge Row centre their head-quarters, but the " Gambit " introduces another side of his indoor amusements. He is a recognised Kriegspiel expert ; and at dominoes !

G.F.H.

## REVIEWS.

*Psycholologie des Schachspiels.* Translated by W. Brannasky from the Russian of Professors Djakov, Petrovski and Rudik. With 11 diagrams in the text. Berlin and Leipzig : Walter de Gruyter & Co. Price M. 3.50.

This little book, or rather pamphlet, is an attempt at the psycho-analysis of the chess brain by three Professors of Psychology in Moscow. Briefly, the authors have come to the conclusion that the much admired (though sometimes among laymen, and laywomen, despised) memory of the chess master is nothing more than an instance of well developed " professional " brain, like that of the mathematician or scholar. The powers of concentration and combination are a matter of training and practice. As for imagination, a wealth of it is rather an obstacle to sound play.

A curious and suggestive work.

We have also received, from the office of the *Shakmatny Listok*, Leningrad, a translation into Russian by A. A. Smirnoff of J. Mieses's well known work, *Die Französische Partie.*

700 *Fins de Partie*, by Henri Rinck.

This volume brings the work of the well-known end-game composer up to date. The book is well printed and nicely arranged and contains 539 pages. The different types of position are arranged in suitable groups and the whole collection is one that should give the liveliest satisfaction to all who are fond of studying critical positions and ingenious end-games. Every position is one which could have occurred in actual play and many have taken prizes in various competitions. The price is 15/- and the volume can be obtained from R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

# NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The seventy-fifth anniversary tournament at the City of London Chess Club for A. Elliston Fox's prizes attracted sixty-seven entries all but six of whom have now been knocked out. This was held in three sections according to classifications, at the donor's request that weaker players might have a share in the prizes. The survivors will play an American tournament for the six prizes. Their names are Sir George Thomas, H. S. Barlow, E. J. Scrimgeour, H. S. Shelton, I. H. Wechsler and H. E. Robinson.

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—The tie-match between Bradford and Leeds was played at Leeds, and won by the former, although visitors of their own choice. It is a fine victory, seeing that Leeds have defeated Liverpool, Manchester and Sheffield this season.

| | BRADFORD. | | LEEDS. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | T. A. Staynes .. .. .. .. | 1 | F. Schofield .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 | H. W. Hodgkinson .. .. | 1 | A. C. Ivimy .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 | H. L. Brooke .. .. .. | ½ | G. Pollard .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 | F. Betts .. .. .. .. .. | ½ | J. Croysdale .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 | T. Hillary .. .. .. .. | ½ | C. Sandberg .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 | W. Staynes .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. Wortley .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 | J. R. Deacon .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. F. Curtis .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 | C. Haigh .. .. .. .. | ½ | C. G. Addingley .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 | C. B. Cribb .. .. .. .. | ½ | G. A. Philips .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 10 | Z. Rosenthal .. .. .. .. | ½ | F. Cass .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| | | 7 | | 3 |

The Birmingham individual championship has been won by E. B. M. Conway, the runner-up being G. E. Bingley-Bibb. The first game was a draw in the latter's favour, and a second meeting was necessary to decide the title.

At a general meeting of the Birmingham Y.M.C.A. Chess Club last week, a presentation of a handsome smoker's cabinet was made to A. J. Bollen, secretary, as a mark of esteem by his club-fellows on the occasion of his marriage. S. Shipway, who presided, paid Mr. Bollen some high compliments on both his strong play and excellent secretaryship for the club. *En passant*, Mr. Bollen is the only 100 per cent. player of the Warwickshire county team, holding the unique record of having won all his games for that county.

The Bonar Law Trophy.—The final match in this event was played at the Board of Education between the home team and Somerset House, where the latter succeeded in winning by 5½—4½. The two teams were unusually strong ones and a fine tussle resulted. The full score, Somerset House names first :—

E. G. Sergeant 1, C. E. C. Tattersall 0 ; D. Miller 0, E. T. Jesty 1 ; M. A. Prentice 1, F. Dark 0 ; W. S. Wallis 1, B. H. N. Stronach 0 ; E. W. Harris ½, A. J. Spencer ½ ; G. E. Marler 0, W. W. Hunt 1 ; W. W. Brougham 0; J. A. Graham 1 ; J. D. Todd 1, F. L. Snow 0 ; L. S. Bush 1, W. Elphick 0 ; T. S. Gillon 0, S. G. Duffell 1. Total: Somerset House 5½, Board of Education 4½.

Somerset House defeated the Patent Office (holders), in the semi-final round by 6 games to 4, and the Board of Education defeated G.P.O. North in that round by $7\frac{1}{2}$ games to $2\frac{1}{2}$.

The Middlesex individual championship for 1927 has reached its final stages, and the following five players will contest a small tournament on the American system : V. Buerger (holder), M. E. Goldstein, R. C. Griffith, E. T. Jesty and A. West.

The entry was one of the strongest on record, with the result that many well-known players were eliminated in the preliminary knock-out tournament (from which the holder is automatically exempted). Among those who have fallen by the wayside are such names as W. E. Bonwick, A. E. Mercer, J. H. Morrison, H. Saunders, P. W. Sergeant, W. H. Watts and W. Winter.

After its resuscitation in 1919 the Wolverhampton Club has gone forward each year, and although only numbering thirty members is able to run teams in three divisions of the Birmingham League, and during the last three years have won the second division championship, and the runners-up each year in the first division. They have also won the beautiful Hickman cup this year for the championship of Staffordshire, winning the final against Hanley by the decisive score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ points to $\frac{1}{2}$.

Perhaps they take most pride in the fact that their first team during the last eight years has taken part in 157 matches and has not given away a single game by default despite the fact that ninety per cent. of this number involves twenty-six miles travelling in each match !

The headquarters are at 45 Queen Street, Wolverhampton. Players in this district should get in touch with the secretary. The subscription is 15/-, or members can join monthly at 3/-. A special course of instruction for beginners and even those who know nothing about the game. We are running a summer session from April 25th to July 25th, at 6d. per evening.

North Wales and Lancashire Championship.—The final round for the North Wales club championship trophy was played between Rhos (holders for the last four years) and Colwyn Bay, and the latter won, which will renew excitement in next year's matches. The individual championship is to be played in the final round between T. E. Jones, B.A. (Rhos) and Mr. Bellington (Llandudno), two first-rate players. The old champion (J. E. Parry) did not compete, prefering to compete and win the Lancashire championship, beating E. Spencer in the final round.

E. A. Żnosko-Borovsky is now re-commencing his postal system of chess tuition similar to the method which proved popular last year. Any player desiring information as to this excellent way of studying the game privately should write to M. Znosko-Borovsky, at 33 rue de Cronstadt, Paris.

The following is the final table of the "A" Division of the London Chess League. As will be seen Hampstead have again won the championship for the third year in succession, and this time with a clear two points lead of their nearest rivals. Their only slip was against the comparatively weak team of Bohemians, who obtained 10 points and therefore drew their match. Ludeagle ran them to the next nearest margin, 9½—10½. The total number of games scored work out : Hampstead 158½, Lud-Eagle 142, North London 137½, West London 134½, Battersea 131½, Lewisham 129½, Brixton 124½, Metropolitan 118, Leyton 116½, Athenæum 104, Bohemians 100, Islington 97, Wood Green 73½.

### LONDON CHESS LEAGUE
#### FIRST DIVISION.

| | 1925/6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | T'l | Pos. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Hampstead .. .. | 10½ | — | 10½ | 13 | 14½ | 12½ | 11 | 13½ | 14½ | 14½ | 10 | 14½ | 13½ | 16½ | 11½ | 1 |
| 2 Lud-Eagle .. .. | 9 | 9½ | — | 8½ | 12½ | 10 | 10½ | 13½ | 13 | 13½ | 13½ | 11 | 10½ | 16 | 9½ | ⎫ |
| 3 N. London .. .. | 10 | 7 | 11½ | — | 10 | 11 | 10½ | 12½ | 11 | 9½ | 13 | 15½ | 13 | 16 | 9½ | ⎬ 2 |
| 4 W. London .. .. | 9 | 5½ | 7½ | 10 | — | 11 | 11 | 12 | 13½ | 12 | 13 | 16 | 12 | 9½ | | ⎭ |
| 5 Brixton .. .. | 10 | 7½ | 10 | 9 | 9 | — | 11½ | 11½ | 9½ | 6½ | 12½ | 12 | 8 | 17½ | 5½ | ⎫ 5 |
| 6 Battersea .. .. | 9 | 9 | 9½ | 9½ | 9 | 8½ | — | 10 | 12 | 12½ | 11½ | 15½ | 10½ | 14 | 5½* | ⎭ |
| 7 Lewisham .. .. | 3 | 6½ | 6½ | 7½ | 9 | 8½ | 10 | — | 10½ | 9½ | 14½ | 10 | 13½ | 13½ | 5 | ⎬ 7 |
| 8 Leyton .. .. | 8 | 5½ | 7 | 9 | 8 | 10½ | 8 | 9½ | — | 8½ | 12½ | 13½ | 11½ | 13 | 5 | |
| 9 Metropolitan— .. | 8 | 5½ | 6½ | 10½ | 6½ | 13½ | 7½ | 10½ | 11½ | — | 11 | 12 | 10 | 13 | 3½* | 9 |
| 10 Bohemians .. .. | 4 | 10 | 6½ | 7 | 8 | 7½ | 8½ | 5½ | 7½ | 9 | — | 12½ | 6½ | 11½ | 2½ | ⎬ 10 |
| 11 Islington .. .. | 1 | 5½ | 9 | 4½ | 7 | 8 | 4½ | 10 | 6½ | 8 | 7½ | — | 11½ | 15 | 2½ | |
| 12 Athenæum .. .. | 4½ | 6½ | 9½ | 7 | 4 | 12 | 9½ | 6½ | 8½ | 10 | 13½ | 8½ | — | 8½ | ½* | 12 |
| 13 Wood Green .. .. | 2 | 3½ | 4 | 4 | 8. | 2½ | 6 | 6½ | 7 | 7 | 8½ | 5 | 11½ | — | 0* | 13 |

\* Corrected score for defaults : Metropolitan lose 4 points, Athenæum 2 points, Battersea 1 point, Wood Green 1 point, under the default rule.

## Hampstead v. North London, April 6th, 1927.　Score :—

| | HAMPSTEAD. | | NORTH LONDON. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | V. Buerger .. .. .. .. | 1 | L. C. G. Dewing .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 | W. Winter .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. V. Buttfield .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 | M. E. Goldstein .. .. (adj.) | 1 | E. J. Price .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 | R. C. Griffith .. .. .. | 1 | J. P. Savage .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 | R. F. Goldstein .. .. .. | 1 | Rev. E. W. Poynton .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 | A. E. Mercer .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. F. H. Packer .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 | P. W. Sergeant .. .. .. | ½ | H. G. Excell .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 | S. Y. Harwich .. .. (adj.) | 1 | E. J. Randall .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 | W. E. Bonwick .. .. .. | ½ | L. Klein .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 10 | Dr. Schumer .. .. .. .. | ½ | J. Strachstein .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 11 | H. Israel .. .. .. .. | ½ | J. Gewerz .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 12 | S. Buerger .. .. .. .. | 0 | F. G. Richardson .. .. .. | 1 |
| 13 | A. E. Barfield .. .. .. | ½ | E. A. Cave .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 14 | H. G. Scantlebury .. .. | 0 | F. A. Sisley .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 15 | E. Williams .. .. .. .. | ½ | E. D. Palmer .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 16 | E. M. Jellie .. .. .. .. | ½ | E. A. Chapple .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 17 | W. W. Brougham .. .. .. | ½ | A. Quint .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 18 | Garnet James .. .. .. | ½ | R. F. Whitehead .. .. .. | ½ |
| 19 | H. G. Dowden .. .. .. | ½ | E. E. Barnett .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 20 | P. B. Botcherby .. .. .. | 1 | R. B. Goddard .. .. .. .. | 0 |

　　　　13　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　7

Mr. John Keeble joined the Norfolk and Norwich Chess Club on April 19th, 1877, and has been an active member without break ever since.

On this, his jubilee year, Mr. Keeble has been elected president of the club, and he is entertaining his fellow members in a special manner at the Curat House Restaurant, Norwich, on April 22nd.

The club members are seeing to it that part of the proceedings shall take the form of a presentation to their venerable president, of whom they are justly proud on account of his tenacity as a player, his ability as a coroner presiding at inquests on lost games, and his world-famed skill as a chess problemist. Moreover, he possesses a kind and genial disposition which has endeared him to all.

---

Annual match between Tees-side Chess Association and the Newcastle Chess Club, played at the Rooms of the Stockton Chess Club, Saturday, March 19th 1927. Score :—

| | TEES-SIDE. | | | NEWCASTLE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | W. Rogers | ½ | G. S. Sell | ½ |
| 2 | F. W. Yielder | 1 | B. Barton Eckett | 0 |
| 3 | F. L. Stainsby | ½ | E. W. Carmichael | ½ |
| 4 | H. Breakwell | 1 | J. Angle | 0 |
| 5 | J. E. Young | 0 | W. E. Hawdon | 1 |
| 6 | F. W. Griffin | 1 | E. L. Jamsom | 0 |
| 7 | W. Stead | 0 | H. A. Hannam | 1 |
| 8 | G. A. Peck | 1 | P. Klocker | 0 |
| 9 | C. W. Saunders | 0 | G. S. Davies | 1 |
| 10 | E. Appleby | 1 | C. Roberts | 0 |
| 11 | B. B. Wyatt | 1 | W. Ridsdale | 0 |
| 12 | W. A. Lloyd | 0 | G. W. Audas | 1 |
| 13 | P. F. Tiffany | 0 | T. Smart | 1 |
| 14 | A. E. Guile | 0 | R. P. Boutland | 1 |
| 15 | W. W. Brazell | 1 | W. Madgin | 0 |
| 16 | L. Chaplin | 1 | R. Harland | 0 |
| 17 | R. W. Carling | ½ | *R. Batty | ½ |
| 18 | A. Thompson | 1 | *P. Debenham | 0 |
| | | 10½ | | 7½ |

\* Newcastle being two men short of the agreed eighteen, these players were lent by Tees-side.

---

Members of Wolverhampton spent their Easter in a tour of North Wales, playing three matches and winning all. Colwyn Bay were beaten twice, 6—2 and 5½—2½, while the figures at Llandudno were 7½—1½. Wolverhampton names first :

A. J. Butcher 0, E. Wiehl 1 ; H. H. Norman 1, R. S. Bevan 0 ; J. Bowden 1, E. H. Nunn 0 ; F. P. Pounce 1, G. Ward 0 ; H. Mitchell ½, H. Higginbottom ½ ; A. E. Bowen 0, S. Marsden 1 ; J. W. Bridgeman, 1, L. Lloyd 0 ; B. O. Dardby, M. E. Greenfield 0. Total : Wolverhampton 5½, Colwyn Bay 2½.

H. H. Norman 1, R. J. Gresley Jones 0 ; A. J. Butcher 1, A. C. Newbitt 0 ; J. Bowden 1, H. Higginbottom, jun. 0 ; W. Barker 1, H. Higginbottom, sen. 0 ; F. P. Pounce 0, H. Newbitt 1 ; H. Mitchell 1, R. Bretherton 0 ; A. E. Bowen 1, F. E. Selby 0 ; J. W. Bridgeman ½, W. R. Brookes ½ ; B. O. Darby 1, L. Jomson 0. Total : Wolverhampton 7½, Llandudno 1½.

At Wolverhampton, the home team beat the Birmingham Club by 9 to 8. The teams were a mixed selection of league players adjusted to something like equality. Score :—

| WOLVERHAMPTON. | | BIRMINGHAM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. J. Butcher .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. J. Mackenzie .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 H. H. Norman .. .. .. .. | 0 | A. R. Chamberlain .. .. .. | 1 |
| 3 J. Bowden .. .. .: .. | 1 | P. Allender .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 W. Barker .. .. .. .. | ½ | F. P. Harper .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 J. H. Boulton .. .. .. .. | 1 | G. P. Smith .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 F. P. Pounce .. .. .. .. | ½ | W. Harrison .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 B. C. Bryce .. .. .. .. | 0 | H. S. Gopsill .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 C. Smyth .. .. .. .. | 0 | R. Blow .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 9 L. Williams .. .. .. .. | 0 | S. W. Amphlet .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 S. Fellows .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. W. Tidball .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 11 J. W. Wall .. .. .. .. | 0 | D. N. Simmons .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 12 J. W. Bridgman .. .. .. | 0 | W. H. Eyles .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 13 A. Hinde .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. E. Bailey .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 A. E. Bowen .. .. .. .. | 0 | J. T. Gossett .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 15 A. Cheyne .. .. .. .. | 1 | C. E. B. Starling .. .. .. | 0 |
| 16 H. Mitchell .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. G. Hill .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 17 J. A. Evans .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. H. Friend .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 9 | | 8 |

Yorkshire v. Lancashire.—In the final round of the Northern Counties' championship, Yorkshire obtained revenge for the defeat sustained in the corresponding match at Manchester last season. Score :

| YORKSHIRE. | | LANCASHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 F. D. Yates (Leeds) .. .. | 1 | V. L. Wahltuch .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 F. Schofield (Leeds) .. .. | 1 | E. Spencer .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 T. A. Staynes (Bradford) .. | ½ | Dr. Holmes .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 4 P. Wenman (Leeds) .. .. | 1 | H. G. Rhodes .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 C. R. Gurnhill (Sheffield) .. | ½ | J. A. Lewis .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 G. W. Moses (Sheffield) .. | 1 | E. A. Eve .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 H. W. Hodgkinson (Bradford) | ½ | S. Keir .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 E. Dale (Sheffield) .. .. | ½ | A. F. Horrell .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 9 A. Schofield (Leeds) .. .. | 0 | A. Eva .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 C. Roberts (Huddersfield) .. | ½ | H. J. Herrick .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 11 W. F. Curtis (Leeds) .. .. | 1 | C. F. Burslem .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 12 M. Jackson (Hull) .. .. | ½ | H. Lob .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 13 H. H. Clarke (Sheffield) .. | 1 | T. Marsden .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 14 J. Jackson (Dewsbury) .. | 1 | E. Toledena .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 15 H. L. Brooke (Bradford) .. | ½ | A. Milner .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 16 C. E. Wenyon (Huddersfield) | 0 | P. H. Colm .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 17 W. Davy (Rotherham) .. .. | 1 | F. Higginbottom .. .. .. | 0 |
| 18 J. J. Shields (Hull) .. .. | ½ | H. Hilton .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 19 H. D. Rockett (Sheffield) .. | 0 | T. Midgley .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 20 G. Pollard (Dewsbury) .. | 1 | E. C. Harvey .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 21 J. Croysdale (Leeds) .. .. | 1 | D. E. Roberts .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 22 F. Davy (Rotherham) .. .. | ½ | J. J. Taylor .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 23 H. J. Lofthouse (Huddersfield) | 0 | J. E. Riley .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 24 H. Wortley (Leeds) .. .. | 0 | J. G. Lomax .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 25 C. North (Sheffield) .. .. | 1 | C. E. Hildred .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 26 F. W. Darby (Harrogate) .. | ½ | J. Balaban .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 27 A. Y. Green (S. effield) .. | ½ | W. R. Thomas .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 28 H. A. Cadman (Huddersfield) | 0 | L. W. Whittaker .. .. .. | 1 |
| 29 R. A. Sturgeon (Huddersfield) | 1 | R. G. McKinlay .. .. .. | 0 |
| 30 C. G. Addingley (Leeds) .. | 1 | W. B. Creeke .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 18½ | | 11½ |

The third annual dinner of the London Commercial Chess League was held at the Cannon Street Hotel on the 4th April, with H. K. E. Ostle, a vice-president, in the chair.

Proposing the toast of " The League," Leonard P. Rees, hon. secretary of the British Chess Federation, referred to the progress of the game and expressed the hope that chess clubs would be formed in connection with other business houses. Mr. Rees said that some of the shrewdest and most influential business men in the City of London were assisting the London Commercial Chess League because they found chess, as a means of stimulating intelligence, to be invaluable.

R. W. Baylis, hon. secretary of the league, in replying to the toast, paid a high tribute to Mr. Rees's keen work and long service in the interests of chess and mentioned that applications had been received for admission to the league next season from the Peninsular and Oriental Steamship Company, The Associated Portland Cement Manufacturers, Ltd., and Messrs. W. J. Bush & Co., and three other firms were considering the question of affiliation for next season.

In proposing the toast of " The Adjudicators," G. F. Hawkins suggested the British Chess Federation should encourage the more general use of chess clocks, in order to speed up the game by purchasing a large number for resale to clubs and leagues at a low figure. In reply, E. J. Randall, one of the adjudicators, stated that, judging by the games sent up for adjudication, the standard of play in the league had very much improved during the last two seasons and much thought had been given to the games, which were well advanced, indicating no slowness in play.

The health of the chairman was proposed by T. Devereux, and, during the evening, the cup was presented to the winners of the first division—Shell Mex—by H. K. E. Ostle, H. D. Callender responding, and to the winners of the second division—Sedgwick Collins—by J. A. Miles, L. J. Moss acknowledging the receipt of the trophy.

An excellent musical programme was rendered and the following tables show complete results of this season's matches.

## SEASON 1926-27.

### FIRST DIVISION.

| | P. | W. | D. | L. | Ps. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Shell Mex .. .. | 11 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 10 |
| P.L.A. .. .. | 11 | 7 | 1 | 3 | 7½ |
| St. Helen's Court | 11 | 6 | 3 | 2 | 7½ |
| Bowrings .. .. | 11 | 7 | 0 | 3 | 7½ |
| Union Castle .. | 11 | 6 | 1 | 4 | 6½ |
| R.M.S.P. .. .. | 11 | 4 | 2 | 5 | 5 |
| Motor Union .. | 11 | 4 | 1 | 6 | 4½ |
| Nestanglo .. .. | 11 | 4 | 1 | 6 | 4½ |
| Lloyds .. .. .. | 11 | 4 | 0 | 7 | 4 |
| St. Katherine's .. | 11 | 3 | 1 | 7 | 3½ |
| Mortons .. .. | 11 | 3 | 0 | 8 | 3 |
| Britannic House | 11 | 2 | 1 | 8 | 2½ |

### SECOND DIVISION.

| | P. | W. | D. | L. | Ps. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sedgwick Collins I | 10 | 7 | 3 | 0 | 8½ |
| P.L.A. II .. .. | 10 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| Bonnington I .. | 10 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 6½ |
| Shell Mex II .. | 10 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 6½ |
| Nestanglo II .. | 10 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| Lloyds II .. .. | 10 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4½ |
| Motor Union II | 10 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 4½ |
| Mortons II .. | 10 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 4 |
| Union Castle II | 10 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 4 |
| Cornhill II .. | 10 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 2 |
| R.M.S.P. II .. | 10 | 0 | 1 | 9 | ½ |

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

**South Africa.**—On March 8th the Pretoria C.C. entertained a team of 12 players from the Census Department and defeated them 15½—5½. Two games were played on all boards but three.

A. J. A. Cameron has again won the championship of the Cape-town C.C.

---

**New Zealand.**—Wellington has won the club championship of the Dominion beating Canterbury 8—4, Otago 6½—5½, and Auckland 6½—5½. In the last match Auckland scored 11—9 on the full 20 boards, but only the top 12 counted for the championship. Wellington have now won thrice and Auckland twice in the five competitions to date.

---

**Straits Settlements.**—The Singapore C.C., which has been in existence three years (in succession to an earlier club, which died many years ago) has a vigorous membership, including both English and Chinese. Two of its players are well known to *B.C.M.* readers, L. McLean and E. E. Colman, both formerly of Cambridge University. In the 1926 championship McLean narrowly defeated Colman.

The Club was much interested in the London International Team Tournament and has sent a subscription of £5.

The hon. secretary is F. G. Stevens.

---

**Kenya Colony.**—G. W. Davidson won the championship of the Nairobi C.C., after meeting and knocking-out the holder of the title, A. H. Spencer Palmer, in the first round—though only by 3½—2½. Two previous holders, Messrs Menkin and Middleditch, were unable to compete, being on leave.

Spencer Palmer (who is now also on leave) had the consolation of winning the "Ruben Cup," which is competed for on level terms, on the American system, the set opening this season being the Evans Gambit.

The Nairobi C.C. on January 27th had its 11th annual general meeting.

---

**Papua (New Guinea).**—The interesting, and rather astonishing, information reaches us that at Port Moresby, a town of which the total white population is only 200, there is now a chess club with a membership of over 20, that a tournament was in progress in February, and that an exhibition of simultaneous play against eight opponents has been given.

The hon. secretary is W. J. Kirby, once a member of the North London C.C., to whose enthusiasm, we suspect, though he does not mention it, the formation of the club is partly due. Another player

is Dr. Strong, Chief Medical Officer for the territory, who is one of our subscribers.

We are glad to welcome this new accession to the list of chess clubs of the British Empire.

————

France.—The national championship will take place this year at Rouen in the first half of September.

In the Tauber Cup competition (the club championship of Paris) the final placings were : Echecs de Lutèce, 23 points ; Palais-Royal, 20 ; Fou du Roi, 18 ; Philidor, 14 ; Rive Gauche, 9½ ; British C.C., 5½. Teams of six a-side take part in this competition, which is decided by the aggregate of points, not by match-results.

On April 9th Dr. O. S. Bernstein (who is expected among the visitors to Scarborough next month) played 56 games simultaneously in Paris, winning 49, drawing 2, and losing 5.

D. J. Collins, 26 Avenue Guillemain, Asnières (Seine), Paris, has been elected the hon. secretary and hon. treasurer of the British Chess Club of Paris, J. E. Scantlebury having had to resign because he is leaving.

————

Germany.—Berthold Koch has won the championship of Berlin, scoring 10½ points in 14 games. K. Richter was second with 10.

————

Italy.—The proposed match for the Italian championship between the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco and Count A. Sacconi will not take place. The national championship, limited to 14 players, will be fought for at Naples, May 15th—30th.

The first brilliancy prize for the Livorno tournament has been awarded to J. Davidson for his win against S. Landau.

————

Austria.—The result of the 11th Trebitsch Memorial tourney is that Grünfeld won with 9 points out of 11, followed by Becker (8½), Müller (7) and T. Gruber, Lokvenc, Steiner, Takacs and Wolf (all 6).

————

Belgium.—A match for the championship between E. Colle (holder) and A. Tackels has been won by the former, 4—0, with 2 draws.

————

Switzerland.—The Swiss Chess Federation hold their annual congress, including the championship, at Biel, August 1st—7th.

————

Czecho-Slovakia.—The Kautsky Memorial tournament at Prague has resulted in a tie between F. J. Prokop, J. Schulz, and K. Skalicka, who each scored 8 points in 12 games. Hromadka and Kubanek followed with 7½ each.

————

Denmark.—H. Norman-Hansen has won the Copenhagen championship with a score of 6 points in 7 games, K. Ruben was second with 5½.

Regarded in terms of individual matches, the New York Grand Masters' Tournament shows the following results :—

Capablanca beat Alekhine, 2½—1½ ; beat Nimzovitch, 3—1 ; beat Vidmar, 2½—1½ ; beat Spielmann, 2½—1½ ; beat Marshall, 3½—1.

Alekhine drew with Nimzovitch 2—2 ; drew with Vidmar 2—2 ; beat Spielmann, 3—1 ; beat Marshall, 3—1.

Nimzovitch lost to Vidmar, 1½—2½ ; beat Spielmann, 3—1 ; beat Marshall, 3—1.

Vidmar drew with Spielmann, 2—2 ; drew with Marshall, 2—2.

Spielmann beat Marshall, 2½—1½.

There was no such variation of form as in the St. Petersburg Quadrangular Tournament of 1895-6, when Pillsbury (finishing 3rd) beat Lasker (1st), 3½—2½, and Tchigorin (4th) beat Steinitz (2nd). 3½—2½.

———

Alassio British Chess Club.—At the close of the season, the members of the Alassio British Chess Club, at a full meeting of its members for the purpose, presented to S. S. Blackburne, the founder and hon. secretary of this club, a travelling clock, together with a testimonial signed by the members, stating that "The members of the club are anxious to place on record their gratitude to you as the first secretary. They feel that the great success of the club in its first season has been largely due to your energy and power of organisation, and while they know that it has been a labour of love on your part, they wish that you should have a small memento to remind you of your connection with it." "They hope to see you again at Alassio next season."

———

We are sorry to note that in our report of the New York International Tournament, we did not give A. Alekhine the credit of having won his last game v. Spielmann, and his score should, therefore, be 11½ and that of Spielmann 8½. Nimzovitch's initial should be "A." We beg to thank a correspondent for pointing out these errors.

## OBITUARY.

———

The once famous master, Max Weiss, of Vienna, died of apoplexy on March 14th. Born at Szered, Hungary, on July 21st, 1857, he went early to Vienna, and in 1882 took part in his first master-tournament there, coming out just below half-way in very distinguished company. A similar result attended his participation at Nuremberg next year ; but at Hamburg in 1885 he tied with Blackburne, Englisch, Mason and Tarrasch for second place, after Gunsberg. At Frankfurt in 1887 he tied again with Blackburne for second place, after Mackenzie. His greatest achievement, however, was his tie with Tchigorin for first place in the great New York tournament of 1889, each scoring 29 points in 38 games. After that, though he never lost his interest in chess, he took no further part in master tournaments.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, " The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

Change of Address.—R. Arthur, to 18 Borough Road, Blackpool ; C. M. Greenhalgh to c/o Field's Garage, Crawley, Sussex ; R. N. Murray, to Silverdale, Henley Road, Caversham, Oxon.

New Members.—E. A. Daynes Wood, 16 Navarino Road, Worthing, Sussex ; F. B. Fisher, West Walks House, Dorchester, Dorset.

Further Knock-out Entries.—R. Arthur, S. G. Duffell, J. E. West, E. A. Daynes Wood, E. S. Jameson, A. G. Kershaw, J. T. Steel, F. B. Fisher. (Opponents will be forwarded in a few days.)

Match *v.* Newcastle C.C.—W. M. Bussell beat Barton-Eckett (board 3) ; L. Illingworth drew G. S. Sell (board 4) ; J. H. Parr lost W. Thompson (board 10). Four games are unfinished. Score 5 *to* 12 against. Unfinished games should be forwarded to L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts, at once for adjudication.

B.C.F. *v.* I.C.A.—There were 29 games unfinished in the above match, and these should be forwarded at once to L. Illingworth ; also the score of all games finished, whatever the result. The score at the time of adjudication is as follows : British Chess Federation, 45½ ; Irish Chess Association, 26½.

The B.C.C.A. match against Jersey has commenced, and the Poor Law Officers' match will begin in a few days.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : Illingworth beat Jayne, and drew Carmichael ; Lawrence and MacDonald, and Gunston and Jayne drew. Class 1b : West beat Ward and Lowe ; Evill drew Parr ; Whicher drew Kitchener ; Ward beat Major Jones. Class 2a : Richardson beat Shelton, and drew Gale ; Steel beat Lesser and Gurney ; Bardsley beat Gurney ; Gale drew Lesser. Class 2b : Jago beat Anderton. Class 3a : Kennedy beat Hollingdale ; Marsden beat Houghton ; Artis beat Wilcox ; Hamilton drew Hopkins ; Houghton beat Kennedy. Class 3b : Kershaw beat Coole and Heath ; Beckwith beat Coole (default) ; Behrndt beat Heath ; Oldfield beat Brayne ; S. Davies beat W. T. Wood ; Coole beat Beaumont. Class

4a : Sullivan beat Seymour and McDonnell ; Lambert beat Laslett ;
Rapley beat Simpson and lost to Derlieu.     Class 4b : F. J. Brown
beat Bond and drew Mrs. Fish, and lost to Miss Herridge ; Fairclough
beat Browning.

———

Handicap Results.—Brown beat Taplin (2) ;  Behrndt beat
Oldfield ; Boutland beat Taplin (2) ; Berg beat Mrs. McBean, Taplin
(2), Kennedy (2), King ; Miss Baker beat Griffin ; Barclay beat
Hardy ; Badash beat Taplin ; J. O. Brown beat Miss Drummond (2),
Oldfield (2) ; Duffell beat Kennedy (2) ; Miss Drummond beat Miss
Eveling ; Dutton beat Gurney ; Davies beat Lister (2) ;  Evill
beat Rynders, and Snook ; Miss Eveling beat Miss New ;  Gurney
beat Lasslett (2), Dutton, Simpson ; Holland beat Lesser, Cheadle ;
Hardy beat Milburn ; Johnstone beat Browning (2), Withey (2) :
Kennedy beat Wilcox ; Kershaw beat Mrs. McVean, Holland,
Beaumont ; Knight beat Miss Drummond ; Lister beat King, Ellis
(2) ;  Martin beat Miss Drummond ; Miss Pannell beat Hopkins
(2) ; Rynders beat Evill ; Rapley beat McDonnell, Lesser (2) ;
Sullivan beat McDonnell, Milburn ;  Sir Shead beat Wood (2) ;
Snook beat Evill, Ward, Armitage, Berg ; Steadman beat
Rynders (2), Coleman ;  Steele beat Tapsfield ; Tapsfield beat
Steele ; Whicher beat Steele, Tapsfield (2) ; Whitty beat Taplin ;
Wilcox beat Kennedy ; Snook beat Wilson ; Wilson beat Steele.
Draws : Armitage v. Snook ; Berg v. Snook ; Eddon v. Hutton ;
Parr v. Wilson (2) ; Snook v. Wilson ; Wilson v. Martin (2).

———

Present Knock-out.—Steele beat Richardson and plays winner
of Lawrence v. Armitage, in Round 2.

———

B.C.C.A. v. Poor Law Officers.  Commence May 1st.  B.C.C.A·
names first. 1, M. Andrews v. G. D. Fenn ; 2, W. R. Morry v. J. Foley ;
3, E. L. Browning v. C. S. Ashley ;  4, E. Marx v. R. V. Mapson ;
5, R. C. Stephens v. H. P. Hosgood ; 6, R. Hopkins v. W. L. C. Isaac ;
7, E. Behrndt v. C. Howard ;  8, R. N. Murray v. W. H. Bennett ;
9, A. R. Baker v. C. S. Burton ;  10, C. A. S. Bean v. W. J. Taylor ;
11, W. T. Wood v. T. F. Prangnell ; 12, E. J. Hutton v. R. W. Clarke ;
13, G. Badash v. A. E. May ;  14, Miss C. Pannell v. G. Shipman.
B.C.C.A has the move on the odd boards.

———

Return match : B.C.C.A. v. Jersey.  B.C.C.A. names first.
1, E. W. Carmichael v. R. Andrews ; 2, G. P. Kitchener v. H. V. Butt-
field ;  3, J. E. West v. A. Braham ;  4, J. T. Steele v. J. Marquis ;
5, G. Hamilton v. A. V. Nash ; 6, A. J. A. Goetzee v. E. McEwen ;
7, G. F. Colborne v. W. Fenn ; 8, Rev. A. H. Tollitt v. T. Moignard ;
9, H. A. Clarke v. A. Garde ;  10, R. N. Murray v. Capt. Le Brun ;
11, E. Behrndt v. —. Johns ; 12, Rev. L. C. Seymour v. Mrs. Andrews.
Jersey has the move on the odd boards.  This match is now
proceeding.

# CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

(Continued from page 174)

*How to Improve your Game*, by " Eze." Last month (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 165) Class I of the SICILIAN DEFENCE was studied and feeling confident that the student has played over and studied the columns and notes given, we shall now take up the other division of this very important defence.

DIAGRAM No. 2.
WHITE



BLACK

## CLASS II.

In a game properly developed by both players the normal Pawn position should be as in Diagram No. 2. The position of Queen is as constant as that of the Pawns. The variable Pawns are (1) White K R P may be on K R 3 ; (2) the White K P may be on K 5 (Lasker and Yates) ; (3) the White Q R P may be on Q R 4. (Note that White K B P on K B 4 is not so good in this class, the Pawn on K 5 serving the same purpose ; (4) Black K P may be on K 4 (Tartakover) ; (5) Black Q P may be on Q 3 (Bogoljubow). It may also be on Q B 3 (Col. 4, Class II). (6) Black Q Kt P may be on Q B 3.

In point of time the earliest distinctive feature of your game as Black will be P—K 3 in conjunction with P—Q R 3 and Q—B 2, one of the earliest combinations introduced by Louis Paulsen. For players of our strength and even for those just under the master class this is much the more difficult of the two classes of the Sicilian. The weakness of the backward Q P is proverbial while in actual practice this weakness and the difficulties it creates become a nightmare.

In principle the early development of the Queen (preventing White's P—K 5) for the purpose of making the development of the K Kt comfortable cannot be good. In practice the writer succeeds nearly as well with this as with Class I, but when a player of White is encountered who knows his " book " well, we are usually in for a " hot time," to say the least.

As usual the " honour promise " is to be exacted and the reader is to engage to play over the columns of Class I (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 168), and then Class II in the order given, working out each and every foot note. Rather a lot of them, but you must come back to them and then come back to them again and again.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P—K 4 | K Kt—B 3 | Kt—B 3 (2) | P—Q 4 | Kt × P |
| P—Q B 4 | P—K 3 (1) | P—Q R 3 | P × P | |

**1**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | B—K 2 (4) | O—O | B—B 3 | Kt × Kt (8) | B—K 3 | P—K R 3 |
| Q—B 2 (3) | K Kt—B 3 (5) | B—Kt 5 (6) | Kt—B 3 (7) | Q P × Kt (9) | O—O | P—K 4 |

**?**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | B—Q 3 | B—K 3 (11) | Kt—Kt 3 (12) | Q—K 2 (13) | P—K B 4 | P × Kt (15) |
| | Q Kt—B 3 | Kt—B 3 | P—Q Kt 4 | Kt—K 4 (14) | Kt × B | B—Kt 2 |

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P—K 4 | K Kt—B 3 | P—Q 4 | Kt × P | B—Q 3 (18) |
| P—Q B 4 | P—K 3 | P × P | K Kt—B 3 | |

**3**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Kt × Kt (19) | O—O | P—K 5 | Q—Kt 4 | Kt—Q 2 | Q—B 3 |
| Kt—B 3 | Kt P × Kt | B—K 2 (20) | Kt—Q 4 | P-Kt 3 (21) | P-K B 4 (22) | Kt-Kt 5 (23) |

**4**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Kt—Q 2 | Kt—B 4 | B—Kt 3 (28) | Kt × B | O—O |
| | Q P × Kt (27) | P—K 4 | B—B 4 | B × B | B—K 3 | O—O |

**5**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Q Kt—B 3 | O—O | K—R 1 (31) | P—K B 4 | Q—K 1 | P—Q R 3 |
| P—Q 3 | B—K 2 | Q Kt—Q 2 (30) | P—Q R 3 | Q—B 2 (32) | P—Q Kt 4 | B—Kt 2 |

**6**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kt—B 3 | B—K 2 | O—O | P—K B 4 | B—B 3 | B—K 3 | Q × Kt—K 2 |
| P—Q 3 (36) | P—Q R 3 | B—K 2 (37) | O—O | Q—B 2 | Kt—B 3 | Q Kt—R 4 |

**7**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | O—O | K—R 1 | P—Q R 4 | P—K B 4 | B—B 3 |
| | B—K 2 | O—O | P—K R 4 | P—Q Kt 3 | B—Kt 2 | P—Q 4 (41) |

**8**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Kt × Kt (44) | P—K 5 | Kt—K 4 | P × P e.p. | Kt—Q 6 + | Q × B (45) |
| Kt—B 3 | Kt P × Kt | Kt—Q 4 | P—K B 4 | Kt × P | B × Kt | Q—R 4 + (46) |

**9**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | B—Q 3 | Kt × Kt | O—O | P—K 5 | Q—Kt 4 | B—R 6 |
| B-Kt 5 (50) | Kt—B 3 | Kt P × Kt (51) | O—O | Kt-K 1 (52) | B—K 2 | P—K B 4 (53) |

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P—K 4 | K Kt—B 3 | P—Q 4 | Kt × P | B—Q 3 |
| P—Q B 4 | P—K 3 | P × P | P—Q R 3 (55) | |

**10**

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | O—O | Kt—Q 2 (56) | Kt × Kt | Q—K 2 | Kt—B 4 | P—K B 3 |
| K Kt—B 3 | Q—B 2 | Kt—B 3 | Q P × Kt | P—K 4 | B—K Kt 5 | B—B 4 + |

(1) After Alekhine 2.., Q Kt—B 3 is better because then in the event of 3 B—K 2, Black can block the advance of the adverse Q B Pawn by 3.., Kt—B 3 in reply. (Compare his recommendation with his action. See col. 4, Spielmann—Alekhine, New York, 1927).

(2) Probably better is 3 B—K 2. In this variation White should try to reserve the option of P—Q B 4 so as to evade the pressure on the Q B file. With 3 B—K 2 whatever defence Black may adopt for the next few moves, White can always play Kt—B 3 or even P—Q B 4 first. For example, 3 B—K 2, if 3.., P—Q R 3 ; 4 Castles, Q—B 2 ; 5 P—Q B 4, K Kt—B 3 ; 6 Kt—B 3 followed by P—Q 4 ; or if 3.., K Kt—B 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3 threatening 5 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4 ; 6 Kt × Kt, followed by P—Q 4.

(3) With this formation, the text is quite playable, although Black must carefully guard against the attack B—Q 3, Castles, K—R 1, followed by P—B 4. (See Bogoljubow—Rubinstein, London, 1922.)

(4) Now the attack mentioned not being possible, Black should speedily obtain equality as White always loses a "tempo" by this B—B 3 in this variation.

(5) First should come 6.., B—Kt 5 and only after 7 Castles should K Kt—B 3 be in order, because after the text 7 P—Q R 3 should be seriously considered when you are playing White.

(6) Against this White has nothing better than the offered Pawn sacrifice (8 B—B 3, B × Kt ; 9 P × B, Q × P) which Black very prudently refuses. Student, as Black in the Sicilian you must not lose time "chasing" Pawns, before you are fully developed.

(7) After 8.., B × Kt ; 9 P × B, Q × P could have followed 10 B—B 4 and P—K 5 with a strong attack. After the text-move Black threatens to force a favourable exchange by Kt—K 4.

(8) White equalises the position by forcing an approximately even Pawn position.

(9) Whichever Pawn recaptures the position is even and remains so to the end. The text eliminates the backward Q P as a point of attack for White.

(10) The reasons for moves of this character, viz.: moving this Knight four times to capture a Bishop which has not moved are difficult for a player of the writer's strength to understand and are never explained by annotators. But look at the position for a moment, and think out what you as the player of White would do with this Knight. With the White Bishop on B 3 and the Black Pawn on its K 5, the immediate usefulness of the Knight is nil. While it has been moved, because of the turn the game has taken, it has not been developed in the best sense and therefore White plans to exchange it for a piece that may become useful to his opponent.

(11) An old-fashioned but very effective formation for White. Note his overwhelming advance in development.

(12) This move will seem unnatural to you at first. True as a rule a Knight of either colour posted on Q Kt 3 is generally an unhappy creature. In this variation when so posted, it prevents Black's development and eventually becomes useful as an attacking arm, as well as threatening the line discussed in note 10.

(13) A clearance move making place for the Knights in case Black advances the Pawns.

(14) The exchange thus brought about is not good. The preferable line is 9.., B—K 2 followed by Castles, P—Q 3 and B—K 2, etc.

(15) Clearing the Q B file, favourable to White as he is so much in advance in development.

(16) White does not wish his Queen and Bishop forked after Q—B 2.

(17) A poor move.

(18) More usual is 5 Q Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5 ; 6 B—Q 3, in order to reply to 6.., Kt—B 3 by 7 Kt × Kt, Kt P × Kt ; 8 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4 ; 10 Q—Kt 4 !

(19) Now 6 B—K 3 is better as after text 6.., Q P × Kt ; 7 Castles, P—K 4, etc., gives Black an even game.

(20) Now 7.., P—Q 4 would prevent the Q P from remaining backward.

(21) Forced.

(22) Removing all danger of assault on his King's side, but leaving the Q P hopelessly weak.

(23) Wishing to remain with two Bishops or capture a Pawn to offset his own bad Pawn position.

(24) Threatening 13.., B × Kt, winning a Pawn as well as 13.., Kt × B P at once.

(25) Offering a Pawn in exchange for rapid mobilization of all fighting forces and displacement of the Black Knight, thus exploiting the weakness of the Black backward centre.

(26) Revealing the real idea of the sacrifice, holding back forever the backward Pawn and making the situation of the Black Knight unpleasant.

(27) Student, do not be discouraged when you fail to follow what you think is the best line. To here under the strain of playing in the most important tournament of his life, Alekhine has made two moves

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 Kt-R 4 (10)<br>P—Q Kt 4 | 13 Kt—Kt 6<br>R—Kt 1 | 14 Kt x B<br>R x Kt | 15 P—Q R 4<br>Q—K 2 | 16 P x P<br>R P x P | = Em. Lasker—Tartakower<br>New York, 1924. |
| 2 O—O<br>B—K 2 | 13 Q R—B 1<br>Q—Q 1 | 14 P-K R 3(16)<br>O—O | 15 Q—K B 2<br>P—Kt 5 | 16 Kt—R 4<br>B—B 3 | + Yates—Tartakower,<br>— New York, 1924. |
| 2 Kt—B 4<br>B—R 3 (24) | 13 B—Q 2 (25)<br>Kt x B P | 14 Q R—Q 1<br>O—O | 15 Kt-Q 6 (26)<br>Kt—Q 5 | 16 Q—K 3<br>B x B | + Em. Lasker—Bogoljubow,<br>— New York, 1924. |
| 2 Q—K 2<br>—Kt 3 | 13 P—Q B 3<br>Q R—Q 1 | 14 K R—Q 1<br>P—Q B 4 | 15 Q R—B 1<br>P—Q Kt 4 | 16 B—Kt 1<br>Kt-KKt3(29) | = Spielmann—Alekhine,<br>New York, 1927. |
| 2 Q-Kt 3 (33)<br>P—Kt 3 | 13 B—Q 2<br>P—K R 4 | 14 Q R—K 1<br>P—R 5 | 15 Q—R 3 (34)<br>Kt—B 4 | 16 P—B 5<br>Kt P x P(35) + | — Yates—Bogoljubow,<br>Moscow, 1925. |
| 2 Q—Q 3<br>Q R—Kt1(38) | 13 Kt—Q Kt 3<br>Kt—B 5 | 14 Q—B ^<br>P—Q Kt 4 | 15 Kt—Q 2<br>Q—Q 4 (39) | 16 B—Q 4<br>P—Kt 5 (40) + | — Torre—Bogoljubow,<br>Baden-Baden, 1925. |
| 2 P x P<br>P x P (42) | 13 Q—Q 3<br>Kt—B 3 | 14 Kt x Kt<br>B x Kt | 15 B—K 3<br>R—K 1 | 16 Q R—Q 1<br>B—Kt 5 (43) + | — Von Holzhausen—Bogol-,<br>jubow, Berlin, 1926. |
| 2 B—Q 2<br>Q—Q 4 | 13 Q—R 3<br>Q-K5+ (47) | 14 B—K 3<br>P—QR4(48) | 15 O-O-O (49)<br>Q—Q Kt 5 | 16 Q x Q<br>P x Q | — Yates—Em. Lasker,<br>+ New York, 1924. |
| 2 P x P e.p.<br>R x P | 13 B—K Kt 5<br>R—B 2 | 14 Kt—K 4<br>P—Kt 3 | 15 Q R—K 1<br>P—Q 4 | 16 B x B<br>R x B (54) | + Yates—Haida,<br>— Marienbad, 1925. |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 B—K 3<br>B x B+ | 13 Q x B<br>B—K 3 | 14 Q--Kt 5<br>Kt—Q 2 | 15 K—R 1 (57)<br>O—O | 16 K R—Q 1<br>P—B 3 | = Sir G. Thomas—Tarta-<br>kower, Marienbad, 1925. |

ut of six, that in his writings he has always main-
ained were not the best, viz.: 2.., P—K 3 and
.., Q P x Kt. The position, the last move to
articularly, indicates that Black wished to hold
he draw in hand.

(28) Of course not 9 Kt x P because of 9.., Q—K 4.

(29) It ended in a draw, neither player taking
he slightest risk.

(30) An unusual square for the Knight from where
threatens to go to B 4, there attacking both the
'hite Bishop and K P.

(31) With all of his forces arranged for an attack
n the King's side White puts his King in safety
reliminary to a Pawn advance.

(32) Black seems to think his King safer in the
ntre than in the corner.

(33) One cannot complain of lack of "snap" in
is game.

(34) White wishes to stop the advance of the Pawn
r the moment so as to prevent the opening up of
e long diagonal in front of his King.

(35) The game continued for twenty-four moves
nger and is a great credit to both players as an
ample of "fighting" chess.

(36) The Q P is always backward in the Sicilian,
it it is doubtful if its advance at this stage is
stified except in the hands of the "very expert."
r own experience with it is that I always have a
ficult game, which I more frequently lose than not.
til you know your Sicilian well do not try this
riation when playing Black.

(37) One would think that, if anything, White
d the better game here.

(38) This formation of Kt-R-Q is found in many
cilians played by Bogoljubow, the idea being by
eats to force a piece to accupy Q Kt 6 so that
Knight can occupy its Q B 5 undisturbed by
advance of the White Q Kt Pawn.

(39) And now the weakness of the Q P is
minated.

(40) See the exposed White King giving you a
actical example of the reason why, when you are
ying White, you should take the time to play
R 1 at an early stage in the Sicilian.

(41) 11.., Q—B 2 is usual here, followed by
Kt—Q 2, but now Black sees that he can safely
ance the Q P and thus eliminate his main
kness.

(42) He wishes to keep his pieces for attack along
long diagonal.

(43) Continued by 17 B—Q 4, Kt—K 5; 18

B x K Kt P, Q—R 5; 19 K—Kt 1 (?), P—B 3!! etc.

(44) Leading, in connection with the next move,
to an old variation which gives only equality for
White. 6 B—K 2, B—K 5; 7 Castles, sacrificing
a Pawn does not promise much, therefore 6 P—Q R 3
preventing the Knight pin would be simple and good.

(45) White appears to have much the better game
here.

(46) To a player of my class the Black Queen's
moves that follow appear to develop White's game
needlessly. On the contrary 11.., Q—Kt 3 threaten-
ing to win the K B P by Q x P followed by Kt—K5 ch
meanwhile keeping the White Q B occupied pro-
tecting the Kt P would be more to my taste.
For example, 11.., Q—Kt 3; 12 B—Q 3 (pre-
venting Kt—K 5), P—Q B 4; 13 B—K B 4,
B—Kt 2; 14 Castles, R—B 1, threatening the
exchange of Queens would give Black a good game.

(47) 13.., Kt—K 5 leads to a bad game.

(48) 14.., Q x P loses the Queen by 15 B—Q 3.

(49) The move that gives Black his first advantage.
Correct was 15 B—Q 3, with the following probable
continuation: 15.., Q—Kt 5 ch (he dare not take
the K Kt P); 16 Q x Q, P x Q; 17 B—Q B 5,
Kt—Q 4; 18 B—K 4, R—R 4; 19 B—Q 6, with
a clear advantage in position.

(50) Leads to quick development of the King's
side for Black.

(51) Surely 7.., Q P x Kt gives equality at once,
and then Black has no longer the backward Q P
weakness.

(52) A painful move, but 9.., B x Kt; 10 P x B,
Kt—Q 4, would give White as strong an attack
as he obtained.

(53) If 11.., K—R 1 then 12 B x P ch, Kt x B;
13 Q—K 4, Kt—B 4; 14 P—K Kt 4, R—K Kt 1;
15 K—R 1, wins for White.

(54) Continued by 17 Kt—Kt 5, P—K 4;
18 Q—R 4 (threatening R x P), P—K 5 (better is
Kt—B 3); 19 R x P!! P x R; 20 B—B 4 ch,
K—B 1; 21 Q—R 6ch, R—Kt 2; 22 Kt x P ch,
K—K 2; 23 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—Q 2; 24 R—Q 1 ch,
Kt—Q 3; 25 Kt—B 6 ch, K—K 2; 26 Kt x P dis. ch,
Resigns. A beautiful ending by Mr. Yates. Student,
work out the variations.

(55) Must be made if you wish to develop the
Queen on Q 3.

(56) To avoid the drawing variation in col. 1,
where this Knight is developed on B 3. (See note 10.)

(57) Bad would be 15 Q x Kt P, as Black would
Castle Q R.

What have we learned from the columns ?  That the main objects of the Sicilian are :  (a) tending to prevent White's establishment of a strong centre ;  (b) threatens to and generally does exchange a wing Pawn for a valuable centre Pawn ;  (c) generally obtains a united string of Pawns on the King's side ;  (d) early obtains an open file through which one can often operate with advantage, and last but not least (e) it is a valuable  additional arm when your team captain, just before you commence play, says " You must NOT lose old man."

A word about  the WING GAMBIT viz. :  I P—K 4, P—Q B 4; 2 P—Q Kt 4, P × P ;  3 P—Q R 3, P × P. While theoretically unsound for White it gives him a strong attack and players of our strength should NOT accept it ! ! !  When someone tries it on us as Black play 2 .., P × P and when White plays 3 P—Q R 3, give back his Pawn by simply 3 .., P—Kt 6 !  If White does not play 4 P × P, leave your Pawn on Kt 6 until he does and go about your development as if nothing had happened.

---

## GAME No. 5,828.

As the writer had no good example of Class II Sicilian, a friend furnished the following game which was played in one of a club's championship tournament.  The writer's friend was the player of Black.

**1 P—K 4    1 P—Q B 4**

**2 K Kt—B 3  2 P—K 3**  The underlying idea of this move is preparation for the early advances of P—Q 4, Black thus eliminating his greatest weakness.  While in strict accord with present day practice and although the transposition of the two moves makes no difference, students should play .., Q Kt—B 3 before playing .., P—K 3 when going in for CLASS II variations.
You will find, until you know your Sicilian well, that the development of the Q Kt on the second move tends to make you feel that White is not getting such a great advance in development as the text appears to give him.  When commencing to play unfamiliar variations it is BETTER to play the necessary opening moves in such order as will be least likely to give you a feeling of panic.  At first all close defences will make you feel that you must hurry your development, even to such a degree that you will feel impelled to make hurried and badly considered moves.  Playing over the Columns and the notations thereto will give the necessary confidence to overcome this impulse to hurry.

**3 Kt—B 3**  Do NOT make your early moves with the one idea that a piece moved develops your game.  When a player starts a Sicilian against you, then as White you must presume he " knows his book " and now your knowledge of the proper Pawn skeleton should tell you that Black is going in for a CLASS II variation, and that he must almost immediately play P—Q R 3 and that in order to comfortably develop his K Kt on B 3 he must play Q—B 2 and Q Kt—B 3.

When White you should think about the possibilities of 3 B—K 2 (better than the text and the proper square for the K B in this variation) which may lead to 3.., P—Q R 3 ; 4 Castles, Q—B 2 ; 5 P—Q B 4, K Kt—B 3 ; 6 Kt—B 3 followed by P—Q 4 or 3.., K Kt—B 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3, threatening 5 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4 ; 6 Kt × Kt followed by P—Q 4. Also as Black is already preparing P—Q 4, for you as White 3 P—Q B 4 is quite playable here, thus making impossible the execution of Black's idea as indicated by his second move.

**3 QKt—B 3** You MUST keep your Skeleton in mind and necessary moves to complete it MUST be made. In this variation Black must play P—Q R 3 or lose the game, and it must be played not later than in reply to Kt × P Q 4, therefore it is recommended that the Student play P—Q R 3 here. If you neglect to play it at this point, White may make some unexpected move that will tempt you to embark upon a premature attack, and then later when your attack has "fizzled" out, not having the P on Q R 3 may cost you two or three "tempi" or maybe the game. This does not apply to so experienced a player as my friend who "knows the book" but it is to be remarked that even he did not resist the temptation to develop a piece in the face of White's apparent superior development.

**4 P—Q 4**   **4 P × P**

**5 Kt × P**   **5 P—Q R 3** Now this MUST be played as Black cannot permit White to occupy his Kt 5 with one of his Kts. In addition to its strong defensive qualities this move initiates Black's plan to eventually play P—Q Kt 4 followed by Kt—Kt 5 after the B has been developed on Kt 2 and the R on Q B 1. This attack rarely matures, however, as White usually exchanges the Kts, transferring the Black Q Kt P to B 3, thus closing the Q B file.

**B— K 3**   BE SURE and THINK this out with me. In the position before making his move White should have seen that eventually he would have only TWO good continuations from which to choose : (a) Kt—Kt 3, or (b) Kt × Kt. At present Black's plan would appear to be B—Q Kt 5, pinning the Kt, to be followed by Kt—B 3, threatening to win the White K P which cannot advance until White has exchanged Kts. Even when the Kts are exchanged, the advance of the K P would only drive the Black K Kt to its K 5, thus reinforcing the attack on the pinned White Kt. White should have foreseen and forestalled all of this by 6 P—Q R 3. And 6 B—K 2 is much better than the text.

In addition to violating the good general rule that the QB should be the last of the minor pieces to be developed the text is a very deceiving move as it has the appearance of assuring an overwhelming advance in development.

**6 B—Kt 5** This move gives Black a quick development of the K's side and is much stronger now than it would have been if the White Q B had remained on its

square. Do you SEE WHY? Think it out. If the White Q B was on its square and Black played 7.., B × Kt ch; then 8 P × B, and the White Q B can occupy the diagonal Q R 3—K B 8 becoming a lasting nuisance and hindering Black's development. See how quickly Black takes advantage, however slight, of White's indifferent 6th move. As Black you should now think about White's K B. Where is it going to be developed? On K 2? If it is, then try and think out how you can profit in that event. The K P will eventually be unprotected and the K B on K 2 after the two Kts disappear will need the Q or one of the Rs to protect it, so the possibility of an attack on the K file should be constantly in mind. Something that White forgot as you will see later. There is still another side to the text move. Before pinning a Kt, the Student should have clearly decided under what circumstances he intends exchanging the B for the Kt. Note how the adverse K P is weakened by the pin as well as the possibility of transferring the adverse Q Kt P to a square where it will have to be guarded by a piece.

The game last month (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 170) was an example of gaining advantage by transferring one of OUR Pawns from one file to another. The game under consideration is a good example of gaining advantage by transferring an ADVERSE Pawn from one file to another. Student, HOW OFTEN HAVE YOU REALLY PLANNED TO TRANSFER A PAWN (your own or opponent's) FROM ONE FILE TO ANOTHER to gain an advantage? Do you remember that this was one of the underlying ideas of the lesson on the Grünfeld Defence? (*B.C.M.*, Feb., 1927, page 81.)

**7 B—K 2**

White has four pieces out as against two for Black, yet his development is not so far in advance as it appears. The two White Bs cannot remain as placed. Remember the lesson on the Grünfeld Defence about having a loose B on the second rank. As Black we should give particular attention to our diagonal K B 1—Q R 6 and especially our K 2 and Q 3 which are going to become frightfully weak in the event that we exchange off our K B.

**7 B × Kt ch**

Black sees that it is possible to win a Pawn so he makes the exchange. The idea is extremely hazardous procedure in view of the undeveloped state of his game. The writer thinks that 7.., Kt—B 3 was the better move. It threatened the K P as the White K B already developed could not come to Q 3 without losing a "tempo" and if White played 8 B—K B 3, the K B P will be held back after Castling and Black could still play B × Kt, forcing the transfer of the White Q Kt P to B 3. Black probably disliked 7.., Kt—B 3 because of the continuation 8 Kt × Kt, B × Kt ch; 9 P × B, KtP × Kt, etc., but 7.., Kt—B 3 was so strong that it would have forced White to make a move against his own initiative, either Q—Q 3, B—Q 3 or Kt × Kt or perhaps his best reply 8 P—K B 3, all of these moves being to Black's advantage.

**8 P × B**

**8 Q—R 4** Now a very interesting stage is reached. Of course it is clear that if 9 Kt × Kt, then 9.., Q × P ch, followed by 10.., Q × Kt will be the continuation.

**9 Castles !**

The interesting point ! White thinks that he can sacrifice a Pawn for development and attack, and the writer is rather inclined to agree. If 9.., Q × P; 10 Kt × Kt, Q × Kt (forced because of the threat 11 B—Q 4); 11 B—Q 4, Kt—B 3; 12 B—K B 3 does not have a pleasant aspect for Black with R—Kt 1—Kt 6 and doubling of Rs in the offing. White has so many open lines that it would seem that he has value received for his Pawn and that the regaining of the Pawn should not be extremely difficult.

**9 K Kt—K 2** Note that Black hesitates about taking the Pawn fearing the resulting cramp to his game. Seeing the force of White's ·threatened P—K 5 and his own weakness on K 2, Black wishes to have a Kt posted on Q B 3 to protect his K 2 because if White obtains time to set up the formation B—Q 4, B—Q 3, and Q—K R 5, nothing can save the game for Black. Also the entry of the White Q on Q 6 cannot be prevented once exchanges commence. Black writes that possibly 9.., Q × B P could have been played, but the writer thinks the text move was very much better than taking the Pawn. It is certain that leaving the Pawn *en prise* was not an oversight on White's part. The Student should set up these different formations and look at and study them carefully so as to profit by the energy expended by the two players.

**10 Kt × Kt**

It seems that in order to restrain Black's development White must continue his plan and leave the Pawn *en prise*. If he protects it now by 10 Q—Q 2 or 10 B—Q 2, Black will play 10.., P—Q 4, with a real good game.

**10 Kt × Kt** The K Kt was played to K 2 just for this purpose. Of course not 10.., Kt P × Kt as the White Q comes to Q 6 followed by B—B 5 with a fatal result for Black.

**11 Q—Q 6**

White sticks to the idea of sacrificing his Pawn, but the idea is not so good now as a few moves back as Black's position has been rather bettered by the exchanges than otherwise. By the text White hopes to keep the Black K in the centre yet a while, thinking his position to be worth the Pawn sacrificed.

**11 Q × B P** Now the game is about equal. Black has compensation for his undeveloped state and White has the· better position for the Pawn sacrificed.

**12 K R—Q 1**

Perhaps Q R—Q 1 is slightly better but that move did not fall in with White's idea of a further sacrifice of a Pawn and perhaps the K B.

**12 Q—K 4** Black must remove the cramp from his game as he dare not play 12.., Q × P, because of 13 Q R—B 1, Q × B; 14 R × Kt, Kt P × R; 15 B—B 5, K—Q 1; 16 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 2; 17 B—Q 6 ch, and Mate in two or Black loses his Q. If 13.., Q × K P; 14 B—B 3, Q—K 4; 15 R × Kt wins a piece. If 13..,

Q—R 5 ; 14 B—B 5, threatening B—R 3, followed by R × Kt or P—K 5, followed by B—B 3, winning as Black cannot defend against all of these threats. Student should completely work out these continuations by moving the men around so as to be sure and see all that Black avoided by refusing the " bait " offered.

**13 Q—Q 3**  So far White has played with courage but here he does not stick to his plan.  13 B—B 4 was more in accord with his previous play then if 13.., Q × K P ; 14 B—B 3 (it will now be seen that 12 Q R— Q 1 was better than K R—Q 1) and if 14.., Q—Kt 5 then 15 B × Kt and Q R—Kt 1.  White even now has the worth of his one Pawn.

**13 P—B 3**  With White's two Bs in full action and in view of the time required to develop his B, Black felt that Castling was risky so he prepares to meet the advance of White's Pawns first, keeping K—B 2 in reserve if Castling becomes impossible later.

**14 P—Q B 4**  A good move as White must keep Black occupied.

**14 Q—Q R 4**  Black ouly has two squares for his Q, the one chosen and Q B 2.  The text rather invites White's next move, but as Black the writer would have preferred 14.., Q—B 2 ; keeping the White Q from Q 6.

**15 P—B 5**  A useless threat of B—R 5 ch.   The writer thinks White here missed his last chance to force a possible win.  It is difficult to find a satisfactory defence for Black in reply to 15 Q—Q 6 !  Work it out with me.  If 15.., Q—Kt 5 ;. 16 B—B 5, Q × P ; 17 B—B 3, followed by 18 B × Kt, etc.  If 15.., Q—Q 1 (best) ;  16 P—B 5, K—B 2 (best) ; 17 P × P ch, P × P ;  18 Q—B 4, gives White winning chances.  If  15.., K—B 2 ;  16 Q R—Kt 1, threatening R × P and Q × P ch, etc., if Black plays B × R.  As White seemed to be in a sacrificing mood, it is to be wondered that some one of these lines did not catch his fancy.

**15 Castles !**  A simple and effective reply to White's threat.

**16 Q—Q 6**  A lost " tempo " as now it is one move too late to be effective.

**16 Q—K 4 !**  Of course !  Black has Castled and has safely come through with his Pawn to the good and the exchange of the heavy pieces is now a part of the technique demanded by the position.

**17 Q—Q 3**   **17 R—K 1 !**  Now, will you believe that there is good reason for insisting and insisting that you should THINK about your opening moves !  Re-read the remarks to White's 7th move.  Both of White's Bs were hurriedly placed to facilitate his attack which has " fizzled " out, and now, as is usual in like circumstances, he lacks the time to defend himself against loss of material.  His game has gone the way of all loosely developed games to further premature attacks.  Student, profit by his mistakes and DO NOT DO likewise.

| 18 B—B 2 | Losing his head entirely although he had no real good move.  His best 18 P × P was bad enough and would have lead to the loss of another Pawn. |

18 P × P

| 19 B—R 5 | Pure panic!  Student, when you get panic, resign at once.  It is better for your game in general because you MUST not acquire the bad habit of making bad or indifferent moves without consideration.  White's game shows that he is capable of good chess, but the last two moves are much below the standard of the rest of his game. |

19 P × P

20 Q—B 4 ch 20 Q—K 3

| 21 Q—B 5   21 P—K Kt3 | As a study of the opening the game has no further interest.  Black's Pawns must win. |

A game that is well worth study as a good example of the cramped position Black sometimes has in the Sicilian, although in this instance Black invited his difficulties by Pawn "chasing" before he was fully developed.

## ERRATA.

B.C.M., March, 1927.  Page 122-123:
Col.  1 read for White 16 Q—K B 3.
    „  10  „   „   „  Black 14 Kt P × P.
    „  10  „   „   „   16 K B P × P.
    „  11  „   „   „  White 14 P—Q R 4.

B.C.M., April, 1927.  Page 168:
Note 12 read for White 15 Q—Q 7 should win.
Col. 10 read for   „   6 B—K 3.
    „  10  „   „   „   7 Kt—B 3.

Page 172: After 11 Q—Q 2, end line 7, read Kt—Kt 1.

## GAME NO. 5,829.

Played at Buenos Aires in a simultaneous exhibition of eight games *with clocks*.

### *Centre Gambit.*

| WHITE Dr. A. ALEKHINE | BLACK Dr. R. MOLINA | WHITE Dr. A. ALEKHINE | BLACK Dr. R. MOLINA |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 17 Q—Kt 3 | 17 Q R—Q 1 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P × P | 18 B—K 3 | 18 Q—R 3 |
| 3 P—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 19 P—Q R 3 | 19 Kt—Q 6 |
| 4 K P × P | 4 Kt—K B 3 ! | 20 K R—Q 1 | 20 Q—K Kt 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt × P | 21 R—Q 2 | 21 R—Q 2 |
| 6 Q × P | 6 Kt—Q B 3 | 22 Q—R 4 ! | 22 P—B 3 |
| 7 B—Kt 5 | 7 B—K 2 | 23 Q R—Q 1 | 23 K R—Q 1 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles | 24 P—R 3 ! | 24 Kt × Kt P |
| 9 B × Kt | 9 P × B | 25 Q × R P ! | 25 R × Q |
| 10 R—K 1 | 10 B—Kt 2 | 26 R × R ch | 26 B—B 1 |
| 11 Kt—R 3 | 11 R—K 1 | 27 B × P | 27 P—R 3 |
| 12 Kt—B 4 | 12 P—Q B 4 | 28 R × B ch | 28 K—R 2 |
| 13 Q—Q 1 | 13 Q—Q 2 ? | 29 Q R—Q 8 | 29 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 14 Kt—R 5 | 14 Q—Kt 4 | 30 K—R 2 | 30 R—Kt 2 |
| 15 Kt × B | 15 Q × Kt | 31 Kt—R 4 | Resigns |
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 Kt—Kt 5 | | |

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME No. 5,830.

Games from the New York Tournament.   Notes by J.H.B.

### *Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 P—Q B 4 |

......There has been a general avoidance of this move for some time past, under the impression that Rubinstein's continuation was fatal to it. Apparently the champion has been making his own investigation, and does not agree with the impression.

| 6 P—Q 5 | 6 P×P |
| 7 Kt—R 4 | 7 P×Kt 3 |
| 8 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 B—Kt 2 |
| 9 Castles | 9 Castles |
| 10 B—B 4 | |

This turns out indifferently, as the Bishop can be dislodged two moves later. Neither does 10 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 Q×B, Kt—B 3, yield any advantage to White, who has therefore nothing better than 10 P×P.

|  | 10 P—Q 3 |
| 11 P×P | |

11 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K 1; 12 K B×P, B×B; 13 Q×B, Kt—R 4; 14 B×P, Kt×B; 15 Kt or Q×Kt, B×P, leaves White with the inferior game.

|  | 11 Kt—R 4 ! |
| 12 B—Q 2 | 12 Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 P—K B 4 | 13 P—Q R 3 |
| 14 B—B 3 | |

He needs this square for the Knight, as will presently be seen.

|  | 14 K Kt—B 3 |
| 15 P—Q R 4 | |

Whilst hindering .., P—Q Kt 4 this leaves a "hole" in his own

position which on balance would have been better avoided. The centre advance by P—K 4 is the true line of attack for White.

| 15 P—B 5 ! | |
| 16 B—K 3 | |

Intending if 16.., Kt—B 4; 17 B×Kt.

|  | 16 Q—B 2 |

......Preparing to retake with a piece in the contingency just mentioned.

| 17 P—K Kt 4 | |

Now the ability to play 17 Kt—B 3 and 18 Kt—Q 4 or Q 2 would be of enormous importance to him.

|  | 17 Kt—B 4 |
| 18 P—Kt 5 | 18 K Kt—Q 2 |
| 19 P—B 5 | 19 K R—K 1 |
| 20 B—B 4 | 20 B—K 4 |
| 21 B—Kt 4 | |

Position after 21 B—Kt 4.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)
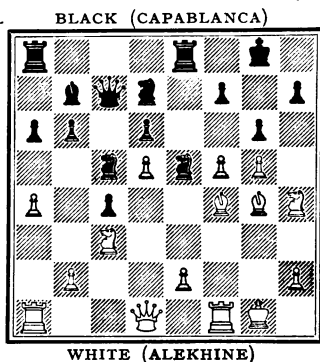
|  | 21 Kt—Kt 6 |

......Now Black is quite ready and proceeds to a counter-attack which in a few moves places him in complete control of the game. White's loss of time at 10 and errors of judgment at 14 and 15 prove to have been his undoing.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 P×P | 22 R P×P | 32 K×Kt | 32 R—K 1 |
| 23 R—Kt 1 | 23 B×Kt | 33 K—B 1 | 33 B×R |
| 24 P×B | 24 Q—B 4 ch | 34 Q×B | 34 Q×P |
| 25 P—K 3 | 25 Kt—K 4 | 35 R—K 1 | 35 R×R ch |
| 26 B—B 3 | 26 Kt—Q 6 ! | 36 K×R | 36 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 27 K—R 1 | 27 B×P | 37 K—Q 2 | 37 Q×P ch |
| | | 38 K—B 1 | 38 Q—K 4 |
| | | 39 K—Kt 2 | 39 K—Kt 2 |

......If 27 R×Kt, Kt×B !

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 R×Kt | 28 Kt×B ! | 40 Q—B 2 | 40 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 29 R—Q Kt 1 | 29 R×P | 41 Q—Kt 6 | 41 P×P |
| 30 Kt—Kt 2 | 30 R×B ! | 42 Q×R P | 42 Q—K 7 ch |
| 31 R×R | 31 Kt×Kt | Resigns | |

## Game No. 5,831.

### *Irregular Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | Dr. M. VIDMAR |
| 1 P—K 3 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 3 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K R 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 P—K 3 |
| 7 Kt—K 5 | 7 B×B |
| 8 Q×B | 8 B—Q 3 |

......Preventing a repetition of his opponent's previous tactics, for if now 9 P—K B 4, then .., Kt—K 5 !

| | |
|---|---|
| 9 Kt×Kt | 9 Q×Kt |
| 10 P—Q B 4 | 10 P—Q B 3 |
| 11 Castles | 11 Castles Q R |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 B—B 2 |
| 13 P—Q 4 | |

Arriving at a Queen's Gambit Declined formation at last, but meanwhile Black has obtained a comfortable game.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 13 P—K R 4 |
| 14 P—B 5 | |

He cannot now allow 14.., Q—Q 3, because whichever Pawn he uses to ward off the threat Black will play .., P—R 5 and ..Kt—R 4 very effectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 14 P—K Kt 4 |
| 15 P—Q Kt 4 | 15 P—R 5 ! |
| 16 P—Kt 5 | 16 Kt—R 4 ! |

| | |
|---|---|
| 17 P×P | 17 P×P |
| 18 P—B 3 | |

He courts 18.., Kt—Kt 6 because after 19 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 1. 19 K R—Kt 7 he has gained time, and delayed Black's attack by inducing a premature entry of the Knight. The text move also begins an elaborate scheme for winning a Pawn in the centre; but at greater cost in time and position than the capture was worth; and the simpler plan of 18 Q—R 6 ch, fixing the Black King, if less ambitious, was also far less hazardous. After Black's next the check is too late because of .., K—Q 1.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 18 Q R—Kt 1 ! |
| 19 P—K 4 | 19 P—B 4 |
| 20 P×Q P | |

20 P—K 5 would have been an abandonment of his own plan, but it would have slowed down considerably the pace of Black's attack.
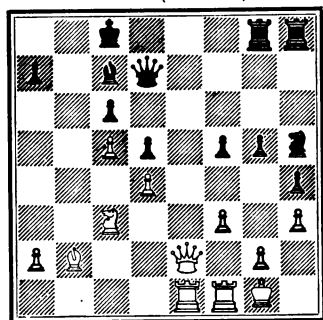
| | |
|---|---|
| | 20 K P×P |
| 21 Q R—K 1 | |

21 Kt—Q 1 would bring the Knight to the defence of the King's side; after the Black Pawn gets to R 6 the Knight is too late. He now experiences to the full the embarrassment of his 18th move, as he can neither get the King off the Knight's file nor defend the Knight's Pawn without loss.

Position after 21 Q R—K 1.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 21 | P—Kt 5 ! |
| 22 | R P×P | 22 | P×P |
| 23 | P×P | 23 | R×P |
| 24 | Kt×P |   |   |

Hoping for 24.., P×Kt ; 25

P—B 6, Q—Kt 2 ; 26 Q—K 6 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 27 Q×P, etc.

24 P—R 6 !

25 Kt—K 7 ch

Now 25 Kt—K 3 is of no use on account of .., P—R 7 ch ! For the same reason there is nothing else next move than the one played.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 25 | K—Kt 2 |
| 26 | R—B 3 | 26 | R×Kt P ch |
| 27 | Q×R | 27 | P×Q |
| 28 | P—Q 5 | 28 | Q—Kt 5 |
| 29 | R—QKt 3ch | 29 | K—R 1 |
| 30 | B×R | 30 | Q—K R 5 |
| 31 | P—Q 6 | 31 | Q×R ch |
| 32 | K×P | 32 | B—Q 1 |
| 33 | B—Q 4 | 33 | B×Kt |
| 34 | P×B | 34 | Q×P |
| 35 | B—B 2 | 35 | Q—K 5 ch |
|   | Resigns |   |   |

---

## GAME No. 5,832.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. M. VIDMAR | A. NIMZOWITCH |

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | P—K Kt 3 | 3 | P—Q 4 |
| 4 | B—Kt 2 | 4 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 | Castles | 5 | B—Q 3 |
| 6 | P—Q Kt 3 | 6 | P—B 3 |
| 7 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 7 | Castles |
| 8 | B—Kt 2 | 8 | Q—K 2 |

......Hoping to get in 9.., P—K 4, but White's reply frustrates that, as it would result in Black getting an isolated Q P, very difficult to defend against White's B at K Kt 2. 8.., R—K1 would have been a better attempt as enabling him afterwards to play .., Kt—B 1 or .., B—B 1 at choice.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | P—B 4 | 9 | P—Q Kt 4 |

......An overbold course in view of White's command of the centre white diagonal. The early loss of the game may fairly be attributed to this rash move, of which White takes keen advantage.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | Kt—K 5 ! | 10 | B×Kt |

......He has no really good reply to White's move. If 10.., B—Kt 2 ; 11 P—K 4, threatening 12 Kt×Q B P and 13 P—K 5.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | P×B | 11 | Kt—Kt 5 |
| 12 | P—K 4 ! | 12 | K Kt×K P |
| 13 | K P×P | 13 | K P×P |
| 14 | P×Q P | 14 | P×P |
| 15 | B×P | 15 | R—Kt 1 |
| 16 | R—K 1 | 16 | Q—Q 3 |
| 17 | Kt—B 3 |   |   |

Far stronger than 17 Kt—K 4, which would take the pressure off Black's Knight.

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 17 | Kt×Kt ch |
| 18 | Q×Kt | 18 | K—R 1 |

......Again there is nothing to do ! If 18.., Kt moves 19 B—

K 5; and moving the Queen lets in 19 R—K 7. The consequences of his 9th move are tragic.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **19** | Q R—B 1 | 19 R—Kt 3 |

*(See diagram)*

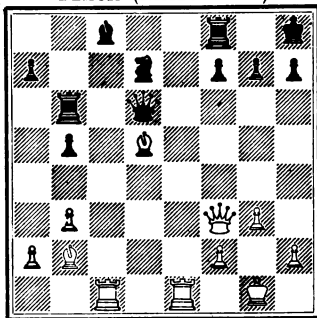| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **20** | R × B ! | 20 R × R |
| **21** | Q × B P | 21 Q—K Kt 3 |
| **22** | Q × Kt | Resigns |

......He can only play 22.., Q R—Kt 1 (to avoid 23 R—K 8 ch, R × R; 24 B × P ch, Q × B; 25 Q × R ch and mates next move), whereupon 23 R—K 6 leaves him without resource. Clearly one of Black's "off" days !

## Position after 19.., R—Kt 3.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (VIDMAR)

---

## GAME No. 5,833.

*c f Kmoch's supplement p405*

### *French Defence (in effect).*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| R. SPIELMANN | A. NIMZOWITCH |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1** | P—K 4 | 1 Kt—Q B 3 |

......At one time this was used for bringing about a particular variation of the Centre Counter Defence, thought to be favourable to Black; but the variation in question has long since been discredited, and nowadays Black chiefly transposes into the Indian or (as in this case) the French Defence.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **2** | Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| **3** | P—Q 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| **4** | P—K 5 | |

As Black has deprived himself for a time of the natural reply .., P—Q B 4 this should be good enough. Black's further treatment of the opening is unconventional to a degree.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | 4 P—Q Kt 3 |
| **5** | P—B 3 | 5 Q Kt—K 2 |
| **6** | B—Q 3 | 6 P—Q R 4 |
| **7** | Q—K 2 | 7 Kt—B 4 |
| **8** | P—K R 4 | 8 P—K R 4 |
| **9** | Kt—Kt 5 | 9 P—Kt 3 |
| **10** | Kt—Q 2 | 10 K Kt—K 2 |
| **11** | Kt—B 1 | 11 P—B 4 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **12** | P—B 3 | 12 P—B 5 |

......Not 12.., P × P; 13 P—K Kt 4 !

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **13** | B—B 2 | 13 P—Kt 4 |
| **14** | P—K Kt 4 | 14 Kt—Kt 2 |
| **15** | Kt—Kt 3 | |

It was probably better to play here 15 Q—R 2 and 16 Q—B 4 before bringing the Knight to Kt 3.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | 15 Kt—B 3 |
| **16** | Q—Kt 2 | 16 B—K 2 |
| **17** | P × P | 17 P × P |

......Not 17.., Kt × R P; 18 Kt × B P ! K × Kt; 19 B × P ch ! and wins.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **18** | R—K Kt 1 | |

18 Kt—R 7 is strong here; Black cannot reply 18.., B × P because of 19 R × B and 20 B—Kt 5. Meanwhile it threatens 19 Kt—B 6 ch, B × Kt; 20 P × B and the Pawn cannot be taken because of 21 B—Kt 5; Black might therefore have to reply 18.., K—Q 2, to provide a flight square at K 1 for his Knight.

18 R—Q R 2

......Intended for the defence of his Kt at Kt 2 after White's sacrifice.

Position after 18.., R—Q R 2.

BLACK (NIMZOWITSCH)
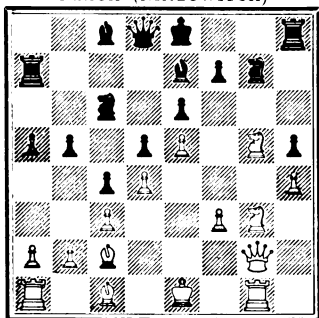
WHITE (SPIELMANN)

19 Kt × B P

The line last indicated is still open, being unaffected by Black's 18th move. With so good a continuation available it was not prudent tactics to launch a speculative sacrifice.

19 　　　K × Kt

20 Kt × P

It has been suggested in several quarters that 20 B—Kt 6 ch was a better move ; but it has two drawbacks, in that it blocks the file for White's major pieces, and facilitates Black's plan for bringing his Q R to bear quickly. Highly plausible variations, such as 20 B—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1 (taking the Bishop obviously loses quickly) ; 21 Kt × P, B × P ch ; 22 K—K 2, Kt × Kt ; 23 B × Kt, Q R—R 2 ? ; 24 B—R 6 ch, K—K 2 ; 25 Q—Kt 7 ch ! R × Q ; 26 R × Q, K—B 1 ; 27 Q R—Kt 1 and wins, can be produced freely, but they prove little or nothing ; the crux is, what is Black's right line after 22 K—K 2 ? It will be found to be 22.., Q—K 2 ; 23 Q—Kt 4, Kt—B 4 ! (of no use until the Queen was at K 2) ; now if White plays 24 B × Kt, the King easily escapes to the Queen's side ; but if White does not take the Knight he will be at a loss to increase the pressure of his attack. On the whole the balance of probability is against 20 B—Kt 6 ch ; but there are two other lines better worthy of attention, viz., 20 Kt—K 4, and 20 Kt—B 5. Suppose 20 Kt—K 4, B × P ch ; 21 K—K 2, K—B 1 ; 22 Kt—Q 6, and Black is in a position of

extreme difficulty ; 23 Q—Kt 6 and 24 B—R 6 are threatened. Or 20 Kt—B 5, Kt × Kt (.., B × P ch ; 21 Kt × B loses quickly) ; 21 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1 ; 22 B × Kt, B × P ch ; 23 K—-K 2, R—K B 2 ; 24 B—R 6 ch, R × B (best ; if .., King moves, 25 Q × R ch wins) ; 25 Q × K R ch, K—K 2 ; 26 B—Kt 6, and again Black has no satisfactory line.

It is the evil of speculative sacrifices such as White's 19th move that the player finds himself faced with numerous highly plausible continuations, amongst which it is next to impossible for him to decide rightly under time limit conditions ; hence the general avoidance of such sacrifices in modern master play. Labourdonnais and McDonnell had no time limit.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 20 | B × P ch | |
| 21 | K—K 2 | 21 | Kt × Kt |
| 22 | B—Kt 6 ch | 22 | K—K 2 ! |
| 23 | B × Kt | 23 | K—Q 2 |
| 24 | Q—Kt 7 ch | 24 | B—K 2 |
| 25 | B—B 7 | 25 | R—R 7 ch |
| 26 | K—Q 1 | 26 | K—B 2 |
| 27 | B—B 4 | | |

27 R—Kt 6, R—R 8 ch ;' 28 K—B 2, B—B 1 would only add to White's difficulties. The rest is simply a matter of patience.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 27 | R × P | |
| 28 | Q—R 7 | 28 | K—Kt 3 |
| 29 | R—Kt 8 | 29 | Q—B 2 |
| 30 | Q—R 8 | 30 | Kt—Q 1 |
| 31 | B—Kt 6 | 31 | R—Kt 7 |
| 32 | Q—R 1 | 32 | R × B |
| 33 | R × R | 33 | P—Kt 5 |
| 34 | R—Kt 7 | 34 | Q—B 3 |
| 35 | Q—R 8 | 35 | Q—R 5 ch |
| 36 | K—K 1 | 36 | Kt—B 3 |
| 37 | Q × B | 37 | B—R 5 ch |
| 38 | B—Kt 3 | 38 | R × R |
| 39 | B × B | 39 | Q—B 7 |
| 40 | B—Q 8 ch | 40 | Kt × B |
| 41 | Q—Kt 8 ch | 41 | Kt—Kt 2 |

Resigns

Black was very fortunate in gaining this whole point ; against either of the other competitors he would never have been allowed to escape from the tangle in which he had tied himself in the first 17 moves.

## GAME No. 5,834.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | Dr. M. VIDMAR. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | P—Q 4 |
| 2 | P—Q B 4 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | Kt—K B 3 | 3 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 4 | Kt—B 3 | 4 | K Kt—B 3 |
| 5 | B—Kt 5 | 5 | B Kt 5 |

......A move which was anathemised by Steinitz and Zukertort, but is coming into increasing use by all masters, including the champion, who played it in a tournament game with Edward Lasker. The older school would probably have met it with 6 Q—R 4, but then Black plays 6.., P—Q B 4 advantageously.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | P×P | 6 | P×P |
| 7 | P—K 3 | 7 | Castles |
| 8 | B—Q 3 | 8 | P—B 4 |
| 9 | Castles | 9 | B×Kt |
| 10 | P×B | 10 | P—B 5 |
| 11 | B—B 2 | 11 | Q—R 4 |
| 12 | Kt—K 5 ! | | |

Not 12 Q—Q 2 or Q—B 1 because of the reply 12.., Kt—K 5!; whilst 12 Q—K 1 would be a cramping move. White decides therefore to play for the attack resulting from the sacrifice of the threatened Pawn.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 12 | Q×B P |
| 13 | Kt×Kt | 13 | Kt×Kt |

......13.., B×Kt; 14 B×Kt, P×B; 15 R—B 1, Q—R 4; 16 Q—R 5 would be very disadvantageous to Black.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | Q—Kt 1 | 14 | R—K 1 |

......He dare not cover the attacked Pawn, for then 15 B—K 7 (threatening 16 B—Kt 4) would win the Exchange.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | B×P ch | 15 | K—R 1 |
| 16 | B—B 2 | 16 | Kt—B 1 |
| 17 | B—Q R 4 | 17 | R—K 3 |
| 18 | Q—Kt 5 | 18 | R—K Kt 3 |
| 19 | Q×Q P | 19 | Q—Kt 5 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | B—B 2 | 20 | B—K 3 |
| 21 | Q—K 4 | 21 | P—B 4 |

......Not 21.., R×B because of 22 Q—R 4 ch. The finessing of each side to gain time in the last few moves is very neat.
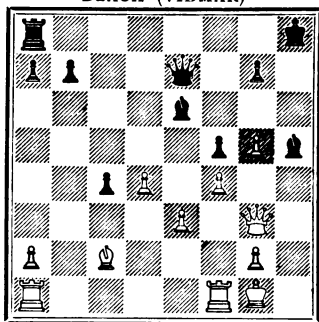
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | Q—B 4 | 22 | Kt—R 2 |
| 23 | P—K R 4 | | |

This seems to give a fillip to Black's counter-attack. 23 B—R 4 (if) R—Kt 5; 24 Q—K 5 avoids that.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 23 | Kt×B |
| 24 | P×Kt | 24 | Q—K 2 |
| 25 | Q—R 4 ch | 25 | R—R 3 |
| 26 | Q—Kt 3 | 26 | R—R 4 |
| 27 | P—B 4 | | |

Position after 27 P—B 4.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 27 | Q—R 6 ! |
| 28 | Q—B 3 | 28 | P—K Kt 3 |
| 29 | P—K 4 | | |

29 P—Q 5 would be no improvement; for 29.., B—B 2; 30 P—K 4, Q—Kt 7, and White's only good move is then 31 Q—B 2, to which Black could continue with .., K—Kt 2 and 32.., Q R—R 1.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 29 | Q—Kt 7 |
| 30 | P×P | | |

If 30 Q—Q 1, R—Q 1 ; 31 P—Q 5, P×P ; 32 B×P, Q—Kt 3 ch ; 33 R—B 2, R—Q 2 ! threatening 34.., Q R—R 2 !

|    | White |    | Black |    | White |    | Black |
|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|----|-------|
|    |       | 30 | Q×Q P ch | 38 | R—Q B 1 | 38 | P—B 7 |
| 31 | Q—B 2 | 31 | Q×Q ch | 39 | R—K 2 | 39 | K R—Q B 2 |
| 32 | K×Q | 32 | B×P | 40 | K—B 3 | 40 | P—Kt 4 |
| 33 | B×B | 33 | P×B | 41 | P—B 5 | 41 | K—Kt 2 |
| 34 | K R—Q 1 |    |       | 42 | R—K 6 | 42 | R—Q 2 |
|    |       |    |       | 43 | R—K 2 | 43 | K R—Q B 2 |

34 P—Kt 4, P×P; 35 K—Kt 3 offered better prospects.

|    | White |    | Black |
|----|-------|----|-------|
|    |       | 34 | R—R 2 |
| 35 | R—Q 5 | 35 | R—Q B 1 ! |
| 36 | R×P | 36 | R—Q 2 |
| 37 | R—K 5 | 37 | P—B 6 |

Drawn.

Beginning with the 27th move Black has given a fine exhibition of counter-attacking and defensive tactics.

---

## GAME No. 5,835.

### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

|    | WHITE J. R. CAPABLANCA |    | BLACK R. SPIELMANN |
|----|-------|----|-------|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | P—Q 4 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | P—B 4 | 3 | Kt—Q 2 |

......A new move at this juncture. It is reported to have been analysed by Dr. Vidmar and Spielmann during the voyage from Hamburg to New York, and was used by both players in the first round of the tournament. If it could be proved to be a better defence than other moves played at this point that would merely be an argument for the correct order of White's moves being 2 P—Q B 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, and Kt—K B 3 only after the other two.

4 Kt—B 3

In the first round game the champion exchanged Pawns here ; but as the position after six moves on each side was identical with that in the present game the order of the moves is not of importance.

|    | White |    | Black |
|----|-------|----|-------|
|    |       | 4 | K Kt—B 3 |
| 5 | B—Kt 5 | 5 | B—Kt 5 |
| 6 | P×P | 6 | P×P |
| 7 | Q—R 4 |    |       |

In the first round game White played 7 Q—Kt 3, to which Black replied 7.., P—B 4 and obtained a draw.

7 B×Kt ch

......7.., P—B 4 leaves him more choice subsequently. If 8 P×P he can play 8.., Q—R 4 ; or 8.., B×Kt ch ; 9 P×B Castles. If 8 R—Q 1, B×Kt ch ; 9 P×B, P—B 5 with gain of time,

|    | White |    | Black |
|----|-------|----|-------|
| 8 | P×B | 8 | Castles |
| 9 | P—K 3 | 9 | P—B 4 |
| 10 | B—Q 3 | 10 | P—B 5 |

......Compare with the preceding game (Alekhine *v.* Vidmar). As this Pawn was likewise pushed on in the first round game between the present players, it may be taken that the two analysts regard that as an essential feature of the scheme of defence ; and the fact that Black's Pawn formation can no more be broken by P—Q Kt 3 is a point in its favour ; but there is the serious drawback that Black is afterwards restricted to one line of play, *viz.*, the development by .., P—Q R 3 and .., P—Q Kt 4.

|    | White |    | Black |
|----|-------|----|-------|
| 11 | B—B 2 | 11 | Q—K 2 |

......If Black has no better course than this and the next move (and it is hard to find any) it can be said at once that the new defence is ineffective, as the one line of play to which he is confined is shown by the present game to be of no use.

|    | White |    | Black |
|----|-------|----|-------|
| 12 | Castles | 12 | P—Q R 3 |
| 13 | K R—K 1 | 13 | Q—K 3 |
| 14 | Kt—Q 2 | 14 | P—Q Kt 4 |
| 15 | Q—R 5 | 15 | Kt—K 5 |
| 16 | Kt×Kt | 16 | P×Kt |

17 P—Q R 4 !   17 Q—Q 4

......Expecting evidently 18 B—B 4, after which 18.., B—Kt 2 makes him safe, but the weakness of his two unmoved pieces is now exploited very cleverly.

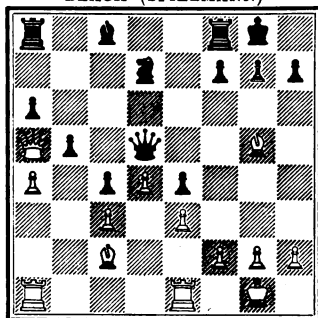(*See diagram*)

18 P×P !     18 Q×B
19 B×P       19 R—Kt 1

......If 19.., R—R 2 ; 20 K R—Kt 1 is very strong, but even 19 P×P would win.

20 P×P       20 R—Kt 4
21 Q—B 7     21 Kt—Kt 3
22 P—R 7     22 B—R 6
23 K R—Kt 1  23 R×R ch
24 R×R       24 P—B 4

25 B—B 3     25 P—B 5
26 P×P       Resigns

Position after 17.., Q—Q 4.

BLACK (SPIELMANN)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

---

GAME No. 5,836.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | Dr. M. VIDMAR |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 Kt—Q 2 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 K Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P×P | 5 P×P |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 P—K 3 | |

Up to this move the game has coincided with Alekhine *v.* Lasker, New York, 1924. In annotating that game for the book of the tournament Dr. Alekhine pointed out that 7 P—K R 3 (to keep the Bishop) would lead to 7.., B—K 2; 8 P—K 3, Kt—K 5, and 9.., P—K B 4, with quite a good game for Black.

7 B—K 2

......Dr. Lasker played 7.., Kt—R 4, 8 B—Q 3, Kt×B, 9 P×Kt, B—Q 3. The book of the tournament recommended 8 B—K 5, P—B 3 ; 9 B—Kt 3 ; and White may not improbably have intended to try that course on the present occasion.
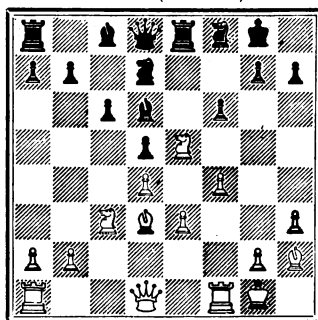
8 B—Q 3     8 Castles
9 P—K R 3   9 R—K 1

10 Castles   10 Kt—B 1
11 Kt—K 5    11 B—Q 3
12 B—R 2

This may indicate that White has already made up his mind to the combination which follows, or on the other hand it may merely mean that he is keeping open the possibility cf 13 Kt×Kt and 14 P—K 4.

12 K Kt—Q 2

13 P—B 4     13 P—B 3

Position after 13.., P—B 3.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

14 Kt—Kt 4

The reader should compare the position at this point with that which occurred after the 15th move in Tartakover v. Romih, No. 5,782, January, in which a similar combination was played. The added subtlety of inducing Black to weaken his K R P was of no use to Dr. Tartakover, as his Queen was at Q B 2.

14 P—K R 4

15 Kt—K 5

15 Kt—B 2, R×P ; 16 Q×P, Q—K 1 would practically end White's attack.

15 P×Kt

16 B P×P     16 B×P !

......With his K R P going Black's King's side is much

weaker in this game than in the other ; and the line of defence which nearly succeeded there would have little chance here. He must therefore return the piece.

17 P×B     17 Kt×P
18 R×Kt ch

With his centre smashed White has nothing left to play for but the draw which ensues.

18 K×R
19 Q×P     19 Kt×B
20 R—K B 1 ch 20 K—Kt 1
21 Q—B 7 ch 21 K—R 1
22 Q—R 5 ch 22 K—Kt 1

Drawn by perpetual check.

---

GAME No. 5,837.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

WHITE       BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH J. R. CAPABLANCA

1 P—K 4     1 P—Q B 3
2 P—Q 4     2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 5     3 B—B 4
4 B—Q 3     4 B×B
5 Q×B      5 P—K 3
6 Kt—Q B 3   6 Q—Kt 3
7 K Kt—K 2   7 P—Q B 4

......After White's last, Nimzowitch's own recipe of 7.., Q—R 3 would have no point, as White would not be prevented Castling after his Queen had moved.

8 P×P      8 B×P
9 Castles    9 Kt—K 2
10 Kt—R 4   10 Q—B 3
11 Kt×B    11 Q×Kt
12 B—K 3    12 Q—B 2
13 P—K B 4   13 Kt—B 4
14 P—B 3    14 Kt—B 3
15 Q R—Q 1   15 P—K Kt 3

......The precautionary measure which baffles the intended attack.

16 P—K Kt 4

As Black has left himself rather weak on squares of his own colour

it would have been prudent to retain White's Bishop by 16 B—B 2.

16 Kt×B
17 Q×Kt    17 P—K R 4
18 P—Kt 5   18 Castles
19 Kt—Q 4   19 Q—Kt 3
20 R—B 2    20 K R—B 1
21 P—Q R 3   21 R—B 2
22 R—Q 3    22 Kt—R 4
23 R—K 2

He wants to play P—B 5, followed if.., Kt P×P by P—Kt 6, and get the Queen amongst Black's King's side Pawns ; but it is necessary to defend the K P adequately first. Black's reply means that he will (if 24 P—B 5) capture with the K P and then double Rooks on the King's file. This virtually puts a stop to the plan.

23 R—K 1
24 K—Kt 2   24 Kt—B 3
25 K R—Q 2   25 Q R—Q B 1
26 R—K 2    26 Kt—K 2
27 K R—Q 2   27 R—B 5
28 Q—R 3    28 K—Kt 2
29 R—K B 2   29 P—R 4 !

| 30 R—K 2 | 30 Kt—B 4 |
| 31 Kt×Kt | |

He does not like the prospect of 31 K R—Q 2, Kt×Kt; 32 R×Kt, R×R; 33 P×R, Q—Kt 4, with .., R—B 8 to follow. The Queen and Rook ending which ensues is played by Black with the most beautiful precision. An important governing consideration is that White dare not seek a general exchange of pieces, because Black would immediately block the Queen's side by .., P—Q R 5, after which the White King would inevitably lose the "Opposition." Handicapped by this limitation White receives a lesson on "the inevitability of gradualness."

| 31 Kt P×Kt | |

*(See diagram)*

| 32 Q—B 3 | |

Not 32 Q×R P, R×K B P, threatening 33.., R—Kt 5 ch and 34.., R—R 1.

| | 32 K—Kt 3 |
| 33 K R—Q 2 | 33 R—K 5 |
| 34 R—Q 4 | 34 R—B 5 |
| 35 Q—B 2 | 35 Q—Kt 4 ! |
| 36 K—Kt 3 | 36 R(B 5)×R |

| 37 P×R | 37 Q—B 5 |
| 38 K—Kt 2 | 38 P—Kt 4 |
| 39 K—Kt 1 | 39 P—Kt 5 |
| 40 P×P | 40 P×P |
| 41 K—Kt 2 | 41 Q—B 8 |
| 42 K—Kt 3 | 42 Q—K R 8 |
| 43 R—Q 3 | 43 R—K 8 |
| 44 R—K B 3 | 44 R—Q 8 |
| 45 P—Kt 3 | 45 R—Q B 8 |
| 46 R—K 3 | 46 R—K B 8 |
| Resigns | |

Position after 31.., Kt P×Kt

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)
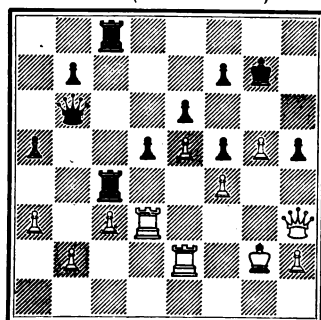


WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

## GAME No. 5,838.

Played in the tournament for the Rhine Championship in August last (see page 445, B.C.M., 1926), and awarded the brilliancy prize.

### Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. FISCHBACH | —. ORBACH | J. FISCHBACH | —. URBACH |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 21 Q—K 2 | 21 Q R—K 1 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 | 22 Q R—B 2 | 22 Q—B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 23 B×Kt | 23 B P×B |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—Kt 2 | 24 Kt—Q 2 | 24 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—K 2 | 25 Kt—Kt 3 | 25 Kt—B 5 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Kt—K 5 | 26 Kt—B 5 | 26 B—B 1 |
| 7 B×B | 7 Q×B | 27 P—R 3 | 27 P—Kt 4 |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 P—K B 4 | 28 Kt—R 5 | 28 Q—B 2 |
| 9 P—Q R 3 | 9 Castles K R | 29 P—Kt 4 | 29 Q R—B 1 |
| 10 Q—B 2 | 10 P—Q 4 | 30 R—R 2 | 30 Q—B 2 |
| 11 P×P | 11 P×P | 31 K—Kt 2 | 31 R—B 6 |
| 12 Castles | 12 Kt—Q 2 | 32 Q—B 1 | 32 K R—K B 1 |
| 13 Kt—K 2 | 13 Q R—B 1 | 33 Q—Kt 1 | 33 Q—Q 2 |
| 14 Q—R 4 | 14 P—Q R 3 | 34 R—Q 1 | 34 R×R P ! |
| 15 P—Q Kt 4 | 15 P—B 3 | 35 K×R | 35 Q×Kt ch |
| 16 K R—B 1 | 16 K R—K 1 | 36 K—Kt 2 | 36 Q×P ch |
| 17 R—R 2 | 17 P—K Kt 3 | 37 K—R 1 | 37 Q—B 6 ch |
| 18 Q—Q 1 | 18 K—R 1 | 38 Q—Kt 2 | 38 Q×R ch |
| 19 Q—B 1 | 19 K R—Kt 1 | 39 K—R 2 | 39 Q—R 4 ch |
| 20 Kt—Kt 3 | 20 P—Q Kt 4 | 40 K—Kt 1 | 40 R—B 6 |
| | | Resigns | |

# PROBLEM WORLD.

## By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

We have had several communications in relation to our article on page 96 of the present volume. In every case our views as expressed therein have been supported.

One of the best commentaries we have received has been sent by our valued contributor, Mr. C. H. Brockelbank, and we can hardly refrain from giving it here on account of its forceful pungency :—

Common as it is to find problem terms loosely or mistakenly applied and occasionally, even, a bold effort made to bolster up some special misuse, the case which you cite and so completely refute in the *B.C.M.* is the first time I have heard of any serious claim that the Block-Threat comes within the same category or type as the Complete-Block : which, inversely, would seem to suggest that a Complete-Block is also a Block-Threat in type. If this were so, would not this chameleon property likewise embrace the Mutate for the reason that the *only* feature *common* to the first two (the second player Block-position) is also present in the latter—that is to say common to all three ? It sounds a curious proposition : the more so as this sole common feature is a purely fictitious one in actuality, since it rests only in the assumption of something which the stated conditions of the problem specifically prohibit, to wit that the second player should play first. Moreover, this " fictitious " resemblance of the others to the Complete-Block is admittedly but a wile of the composer to misleadingly present them in the guise of a type which, *de facto, he knows they are not*! Indeed, in my view, the Complete-Block stands on a special pedestal which unmistakably distinguishes it from all other problem types ; for the reason that it is the only form of structure in which no part of the solution-play is fashioned by the solver and, *still more particularly,* the only type a Waiting-key will solve. In other words, it embodies two special qualities neither of which *any* other type of problem possesses.

Besides, the key cannot be ignored as a governing factor in types of problems ; but that is too long a subject to enter into. One cannot, however, escape noticing how confused or inexact is the conception of many as to precisely what other everyday problem terms mean, and do not mean or cover. How constantly, for instance, one sees such seemingly simple terms as Threat and Waiting-key (essentials of the Block-Threat and Complete-Block respectively) entirely misapplied in quarters even where one would least expect it. Thus a seeming threat, which within the conditions of the problem *cannot possibly* materialize, is obviously no threat in fact, though often referred to as a true Threat. Nor is a key-move which *in any way* assists in or contributes to the solution, *otherwise than* in enforced compliance with the condition of having to move, even a Waiting-key. Yet does one not constantly find a Key which makes active preparation for a contingency not provided against in the setting described as a Waiting-key ?

The Problem Editor of *The Chess Amateur,* Mr. C. S. Kipping, expressed himself in the March issue of that magazine as follows :—

We are ourselves rather surprised that the judges should ever have considered that it (the problem in question) was eligible, but there has certainly been a lot of confusion about terms lately. The term " White to play " problem included all positions where a set mate was prepared for all Black defences. This could be either a complete block, change-mate or block-threat. The term

" complete block " may include complete waiters and change-mates but not. block-threats. The apparent camouflage of the original position as a block should not interfere with the proper classification of the problem as a " threat." We entirely agree with the president of the B.C.P.S., who concludes by saying that it is hoped that the formation of the International Society will have the effect of standardising terms.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

At the meeting of the Executive Couucil of the Federation held on the 23rd ult., the principal terms of the Problem Tourney for two-movers and three-movers arranged in connection with the London International Team Tournament and General Congress to be held at the Central Hall, Westminster, next July, were decided upon. The following are brief particulars : Each Unit affiliated to the F.I.D.E. is invited to enter not less than two or more than four problems in each class by the country's composers. These problems will be judged as a whole and the award made irrespective of the nationality of the composers. The composers therefore of the British Empire are requested to send not more than two two-movers and not more than two three-movers to Mr. F. Douglas (hon. assistant secretary, B.C.P.S.), 21 Sunbury Way, Hanworth, Middlesex, not later than 1st June next, with the usual motto to each entry and name, address etc., in a sealed envelope. Full solutions should be written on the same sheets containing the problems. The problems thus received by Mr. Douglas will pass a preliminary adjudication and four two-movers and four three-movers will qualify for the final judging as above mentioned. The judges, whose names will shortly be announced, will be appointed by the B.C.P.S.

The prizes, which will be provided from the J. Max Meyer Bequest Fund, are : Two-movers.—First prize, £4 ; second prize, £3 ; third prize, £2. Three-movers.—First prize, £6 ; second prize, £4 ; third prize, £2.

The whole of the problems selected by each unit for final competition will have to be in the hands of Mr. Leonard P. Rees, the hon. secretary of the British Chess Federation, by the 1st July in order that they may be ready for incorporation in the *Chess Pie*, No. 2, a magaziue which will appear about the 18th of that month as a souvenir of the Congress.

A Solution Tourney, which will be open to everyone, will be a further interesting feature and details of this will shortly be available. In this case the competitors will be required to pay an entrance fee of 5/-, in return for which they will receive a copy of *Chess Pie*, No. 2, with the Problem Supplement and book of solution forms. There will be quite a number of prizes, namely, one for every ten competitors who enter.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Mr. C. S. Kipping's paper *The construction of Task Problems* was read by Mr. T. R. Dawson before the Society on the 25th March as though he were the writer! He thoroughly enjoyed doing so, which naturally helped the members present to appreciate Mr. Kipping's most interesting contribution. It certainly was good—very good—and showed the writer's ability to discourse upon a technical subject in a happy manner, as there was often the glint of humour to ease off analysis and argument. Numerous specimens of Task Problems and problems leading up to them were displayed with full explanatory notes thereon. A vote of thanks was given to the author and the hope expressed that next season he should favour the Society again in like manner or better still appear in person for the purpose.

The last meeting of the present season fixed for the 29th ult. was the reading of a paper, as already announced, by Mr. C. Mansfield on *Two-move Technique*. We will make reference to this next month as obviously these lines are written before the event.

---

### " BABSONTASK " SELF-MATE COMPETITION.

Reverting to what we wrote last month in connection with this unusual Self-Mate " task," we have been asked to announce that a further contest is open until 1st July, 1928, to composers for 3-move self-mates " christened " ' The Perfect Babsontask ' defined as the four-fold promotion of a non-capturing Black Pawn answered by the same four promoters of a non-capturing White Pawn.' " For the best problem which survives the test a prize of twenty dollars is offered, increased to 25 dollars if the winning problem has also a non-capturing key-move. Every problem entered which conforms to the stipulations and is found to be sound will be awarded a book prize, but a competitor can receive only one of such though he sends in a number of positions. One copy of each problem should be sent to Mr. Alain C. White, Litchfield, Conn, U.S.A., and two additional copies to Mr. R. E. Powers, 1177 Quivas Street, Denver, Colorado, U.S.A.
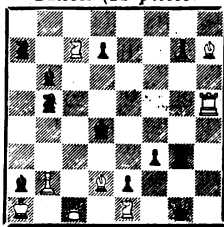
---

### HANOVER CHESS CLUB TOURNEY, 1926.

First Prize
By S. HERTMANN.
BLACK (14 *pieces*).
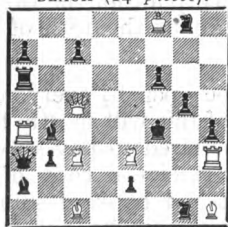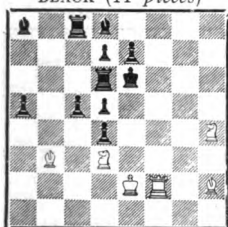


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
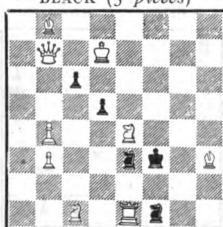By B. SOMMER.
BLACK (11 *pieces*)



WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

## HANOVER CHESS CLUB TOURNEY, 1926.
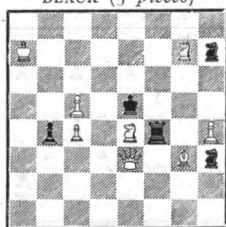
First Prize.
By K. A. L. LARSEN.
BLACK (11 pieces)

Second Prize.
By J. CAUVEREN.
BLACK (5 pieces)

Third Prize.
By E. ZEPLER.
BLACK (5 pieces)

WHITE (6 pieces)
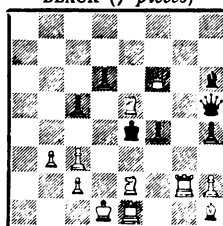Mate in three.

WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in three.

WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

## "BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1926
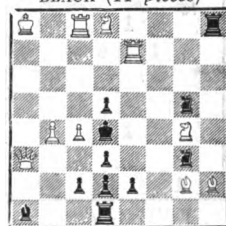
First Prize.
By N. EASTER.
BLACK (10 pieces)
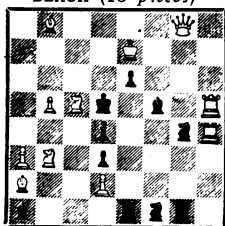
Second Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (7 pieces)

First hon. mention.
By K. A. K. LARSEN.
BLACK (11 pieces)

WHITE (11 pieces)
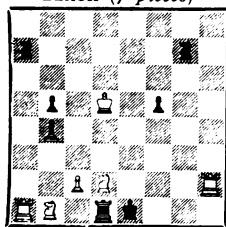Mate in two.

WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

Further hon. mentions : N. Easter (2), E. Boswell and G. M. Fuchs. Mr. E. E. Westbury adjudicated.

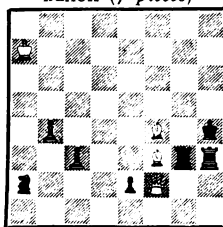## "DRESDNER ANZEIGER" TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By F. LAZARD.
BLACK (7 pieces)

Second Prize.
By E. ZEPLER.
BLACK (7 pieces)

WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in four

(WHITE (4 pieces
Mate in four.

These two four-movers are exceedingly attractive and will not tax even the ordinary solver very much. Both are quaint and will reward one for the trouble in discovering the quaint play revealed in their solutions.
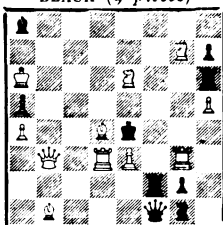
## "CHAKMATI" TOURNEY, FIRST HALF-YEAR, 1926.

First Prize.
By A. P. GULAJOV.
BLACK (15 *pieces*)
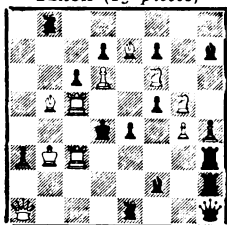
WHITE (10 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By F. SIMCHOVITCH.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)

WHITE (11 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By J. HARTONG.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
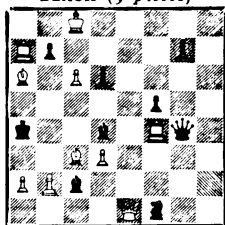
WHITE (10 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

By J. Vasta.
(No. 2,602 reconstructed)
BLACK (12 *pieces*)
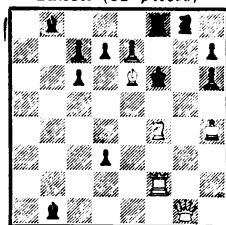
WHITE (5 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

"NEWCASTLE WEEKLY

CHRONICLE"

TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By K. S. HOWARD.
BLACK (10 *pieces*)
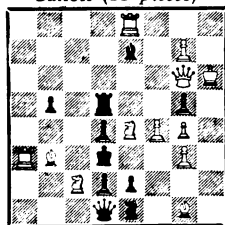
WHITE (12 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

## "MID-WEEK SPORTS REFEREE" FOURTH HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY 1926.

First Prize.
By Dr. J. J. O'KEEFE.
(Sydney).
BLACK (7 *pieces*)
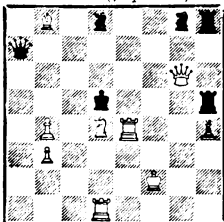
WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By J. V. DIJK.
(Holland).
BLACK (7 *pieces*)
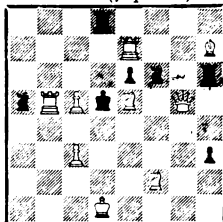
WHITE (9 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Third prize, K. S. Howard; fourth, S. Hertmann; fifth, E·
Postrom; hon. mentions, Tan Hein Yan, H. Henricks, Dr. B. Weiss·
A. Ellerman and S. Lewman; twelve were commended. There
were 74 entries received from 16 different countries. The judge was
the popular Australian composer, Arthur Mosely.

## SOLUTIONS.

By R. H. Bridgwater (p. 187).—1 R—K 5. A very good specimen of the two-mover which was in vogue last century. The key is a capital one and the variety is liberal and pleasing for a threat two-mover. A point to be noted is that the White Queen operates only as a Bishop, but that in this case is an inevitable exigency.

By J. J. Nicklin (p. 187).—1 Q—R 5. Another threat with a good key which has the feature of leading to a changed mate after 1.., B×P ch. Solved also by 1 B×P.

By E. C. Cozens (p. 187).—1 R—B 4, B×R ; Kt×B. If 1.., others ; 2 R—Q 4. Bland and rather simple—a little inclined to being old-fashioned without the allurement of tries, due principally to the fact that the Rook is already *en prise*.

By T. A. Pringle (p. 187).—1 Kt—K 3, K—K 5 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1.., K—B 4 ; 2 Kt×K P ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt×K P ch. Another instance of the old-time style cf construction ; economy at low ebb and feeble flow of strategy. There are but two continuations though there is a variety of mates not too artistic.

By A. Ellerman (p. 188).—1 Kt—Kt 2. The key though in keeping with the scheme is not a special one, but the defences with the mating replies are bright and ingenious.

By P. ten Cate (p. 188).—1 B—Q 4. There is the touch of Ellerman in this. The key is a fine one as it unpins the Rook, which in turn gives rise to two nice mates by the Knight after 1.., R—Kt 7 and R—K 5. Some of the other mates are interesting. The duals after the Q R moving to three squares, are unavoidable if the Mate 2 B×Kt is to be preserved to give full work to White's K B.

By P. van Dorst (p. 188).—1 P—Q 3. This will not please some of the purists on account of the duals. The idea is summed up in the Black interference at White's Q B 5 and these are pointed ; there is little else, however, to specially note. 1 R—B 5 also answers.

By W. Kramer (p. 188).—1 P—R 8=Q, P Queens ; 2 P Queens, Q moves ; 3 capture Q accordingly. If 1.., P—Kt 8=R ; 2 P—B 8=R, etc. If 1.., P—Kt 8=B ; 2 P—B 8=B, etc. If 1.., P—Kt 8=Kt ; 2 P—B 8=Kt, etc.

By K. Nielsen (p. 188).—1 P—R 8=Q with like continuations to above.

By J. N. Babson (p. 188).—1 P—R 8=Q with similar play.

The above three self-mates are marvels of construction in their own particular line. Beyond being extraordinary achievements redounding much to the credit of their respective composers they are not likely to be admired other than as constructive curiosities.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p.189).—1 R—R 4, B×P ; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1.. K—Q 5 ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. If 1.., Kt×R ; 2 K Kt—Q 3 ch. If 1.., R×Kt or others ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. A key-move which a solver would in all probability make as a trial without seeing an inch further. This does not mean it is strategically weak, but it certainly lessens the difficulty. The play is crisp and enjoyable and the combination of four good lines has been deftly woven.

By N. K. Malachov (p. 189).—1 K—B 3, K—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Q 3. If 1.., P—K 3 ; 2 Q—Q 1. If 1.., P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Q 8 dis ch. If 1.., P—K 7 ; 2 Q—B 3 ch. Although there are more Pawns than one cares to see in what looks like a " light weight " problem, this charming three-mover does not seem to lose elegance. The four continuations are really excellent. The key is a little aggressive it is true, but notwithstanding this some thought is required to fix at least two of the second moves.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 189).—1 Q×R P, Kt—Q 6 ; 2 Kt—K 3 ch. If 1.., K—K 3 ; 2 Q—K B 7 ch. If 1.., K—K 5 ; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1.., K Kt else ; 2 B—B 2 ch. If 1.., Ps move ; 2 Q—Q 4. One cannot say much for this key besides making a capture, the fact that the Queen is placed *en prise* is of no account. The subsequent play, however, at once atones for the indifferent opening. The sacrifice of the Queen as an incidental to the blend is a little unexpected and the other variations are alike clever and graceful.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,607.
By Julius Buckwald
(Vienna).

BLACK (9 pieces)
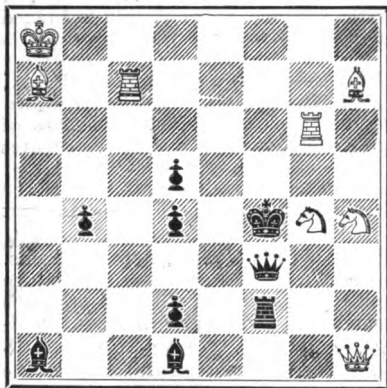
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,608.
By A. Ellerman.
(Buenos Aires).

BLACK (5 pieces)

WHITE (8 pieces)
White mates in two moves.
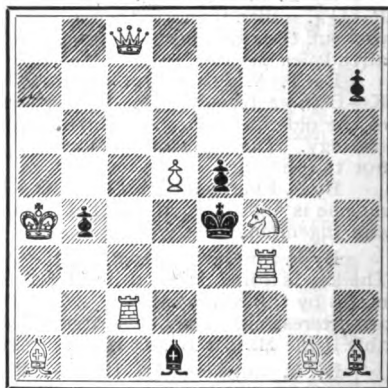
WHITE (8 pieces)
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,609.
By Handley Rhodes
(London).
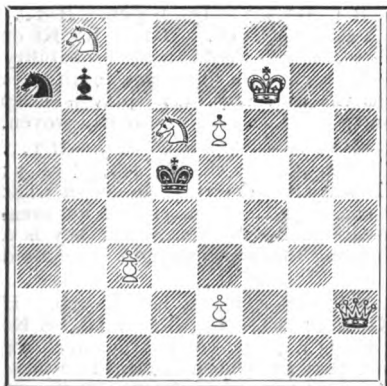
BLACK (3 pieces)

No. 2,610.
By B. G. Laws
(London).

BLACK (13 pieces)

WHITE (7 pieces)
White mates in three moves.
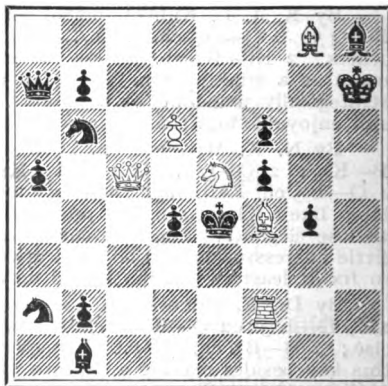
WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three moves.

# THE BOYS' EASTER CONGRESS AT HASTINGS.

The seventh annual Boys' Easter Tournament, at Hastings, started with an evening tournament for local boys on Wednesday, April 6th. This tournament concluded on the following Monday.

The competitors were placed in sections according to age, and the results were:—*Section 1:* 1st, R. Crouch, 5; 2nd, E. A. Hewitt, 4. *Section 2:* 1st, L. Crouch, 4½; 2nd, D. W. Riley (all these four boys are members of the Hastings Grammar School) and A. J. Kidney (Caterham), 3½. *Section 3:* 1st, J. Gorwyn (St. Leonard's Collegiate School), 5; 2nd, F. Mann and T. Beaney (both of Hastings Central School), 3½. *Section 4:* 1st, J. Dengate (St. Leonard's Collegiate School), 5; 2nd, S. Thorpe (Hastings Grammar School), 4.

The standard of play, considering the age of the competitors, was very good.

The Championship started on Monday, April 25th, and although not so strong, numerically, as last year, the average standard of play was considerably higher.

V. Kelly, the winner of the London Boys' Championship, in December, was among the competitors, but did not play up to his form in the preliminary section, coming out only third, but he won all his games in the final section. He lost in the first round to D. W. Riley, and this cost him his place in the final.

The winners of the four sections were G. H. Rowson, of St. Paul's; D. Organe and T. H. Silcock, of Taunton Grammar School; and A. Mortlock, of University School, Hastings. These played in a final section and Rowson won all three games, although he was somewhat fortunate in that Organe sacrificed a piece unsoundly when in a good position. Organe won his other two games and, therefore, took second prize. Mortlock beat Silcock, and was third.

The result of the seconds in the primary sections was a triple tie between W. F. Darke (Hampton Grammar School), C. Stacey (Hove High School), and E. A. Hewitt (Hastings Grammar School). D. W. Riley, of the same school, was fourth.

In the final *Section 3*, V. Kelly won all his games.

In the final *Section 4*, R. Crouch and A. J. Kidney tied with 2½.

The prizes were presented on Saturday, April 30th, by Mrs. Ginner, the donor of the principal trophy. The winner, G. H. Rowson, briefly thanked Mrs. Ginner and Councillor H. E. Dobell, the President of the Chess Congress Committee, for the splendid arrangements which had been made for the boys, and their personal interest in the Congress.

## THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT IN LONDON.

If you have not already subscribed to the London International Congress Fund, will you consider the unique and attractive character of the Team Tournament; the fine chess that must result from the meeting of 64 leading exponents of the game; the effect of such a gathering on International intercourse in chess matters; the wonderful impetus imparted to British Chess in particular; the British welcome to be accorded to our foreign visitors—and then give (or add to your entrance fee if a competitor) what you can? 4,000 donations of ten shillings each, or 8,000 donations of five shillings each make up the required amount of £2,000. Are there not 100,000 active chessplayers in the British Empire? Think again, and make the task of the British Chess Federation easier by a favourable response!

The *British Chess Magazine* have started a subscription list in which all amounts sent through the medium of this journal will be duly acknowledged. The following have been received to date :—

|  | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| *The British Chess Magazine* .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 10 | 10 | 0 |
| Singapore Chess Club .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| F. W. Lord, Esq. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Chess Editor, *Illustrated London News* .. .. .. .. .. .. | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| M. C. Rajadà, Esq. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 16 | 0 |
| J. E. Traill, Esq. (Argentina) .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
|  | £22 | 10 | 0 |

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

The match between Capablanca and Alekhine is to begin at Buenos Aires on September 1st; but there is still some uncertainty as to the number of games which are to be played. According to the conditions fixed by the Champion and other masters who took part in the London Congress of 1922, the match should go to the player who wins 6 games, draws being ignored. It has been reported, however, that not more than 20 games in all will be played.

# CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.
### (Continued from page 215.)

*How to Improve your Game,* by " Eze."   How many of you made and fulfilled the " honour promise " relative to the columns and foot notes of the SICILIAN DEFENCE?   If you have thoroughly worked them once over from the Black side " Eze " would like to have you work them over again from the White side, giving special attention to the columns marked $\pm$ for White.   In these columns try and find for yourself the first move by Black that gave White the slightest advantage.   Then make a diagram of the entire position at this point.  (Before Black made his inferior move.)   From time to time take a look at these diagrams, as you would look at photographs of old friends, trying to remember the while the fault committed in the position, just as photographs recall the good and the unsatisfactory qualities of friends.

When you cannot recall the fault committed, you should return to the column of the game, play it over again, then in a few days look at the diagram again and you *should* be able to recall the fault.   If you do not, then return to the column and try the same process again and again until you do.   In a short time you will indistinctly remember the positions and *very distinctly* remember the faults to be avoided, even so well, that unconsciously you will avoid the fault, and when you have developed this feeling or knowledge for a dozen or more positions you will have commenced to develop the INSTINCT FOR POSITION that you so much admire in stronger players.   No columns are given this month purposely so as to give Students time to carry out this idea with the " Sicilian."

Try out this suggestion and you will be surprised how the general play of your game will improve without YOU knowing how the improvement came about!   By the aid of this method " Eze " advanced three classes in his Chess Club in slightly more than six weeks.

Of late it has become fashionable for the players of both White and Black pieces to open their games in such an irregular manner that proper classification for their study is almost impossible.   Before going into a deeper study of these irregular games, it will be better to study several examples for the purpose (as usual) of training the Student's mind to THINK somewhat after the manner of the stronger player.

## GAME NO. 5,839.

The following game was played on April 18, 1927, in a tournament in which the writer was competing.   Both players, who are just "budding" for the young Master's Class, being friends, " Eze " was a spectator and had the benefit of their respective ideas when commenting for our Students.   Time, 35 moves the first two hours and 20 moves per hour thereafter.

**1 P—Q 4**    **1 K Kt—B 3** In addition to being preparatory to one of the many irregular defences to the Queen's Gambit Declined, the text prevents the immediate P—K 4 by White.

**2 Q Kt—Q 2**    The development of the Q Kt on this square was one of the distinctive moves of the Semmering Variation recently studied. (*B.C.M.*, Mar., 1927, p. 120.) There it was played at a later stage with the idea of protecting the advance P to K 4. Here the idea is exactly the same, but White has in addition the option of the slower development of Kt—Q 2 to B 1 to K Kt 3 if the occasion should require.

**2 P—Q 4**    Because of White's Q Kt on Q 2 supporting its K 4 none of the irregular defences to the Q.G.D. are now tempting. For instance, the Grünfeld Defence (*B.C.M.*, Feb., 1927, p. 81) is not playable for two reasons. (*a*) The White Q B Pawn has not been played to its 4th and (*b*) the White Q Kt must be developed on Q B 3 in order that the Grünfeld Defence may give Black the counter attack of P—Q B 4, etc. The formation P—K 3 and P—Q Kt 3 (Nimzowitch Defence, *B.C.M.*, Jan., 1927, p. 8) is not good because White will effectively block the diagonal of the fianchettoed Q B by P—K 4 and B—Q 3. The formation P—K Kt 3 and P—Q 3 (Yates Defence, *B.C.M.*, Jan., 1927, p. 8) is not good because of the possibility of White playing P—Q B 3, thus blocking the diagonal of the K B when fianchettoed.

Student, do you now see that the text is Black's only effective method of development, that in fact the text is practically forced ? And do you all see what was passing through the mind of White when making his 2nd move and the mind of Black before making his 2nd move ? Try and have thoughts of this kind pass through YOUR brain early in your games.

**3 K Kt—B 3**    White makes a very natural move and in no way discloses his future intentions.

**3 P—K 3**    Black also makes a very natural move. As White you should now be pretty sure that Black will play P—Q B 4 very soon and that it may possibly come the next move, in which event you would have the chance to play a favourable defence in the Q.G.D. with a move in hand. 3.., P—Q B 4 is not good at once because of 4 P × P, P—K 3 ; 5 Kt—Kt 3, forcing Black to exchange his K B for the Kt in order to regain his Pawn.

**4 P—K 3**    White does not disclose his intentions relative to the Q B Pawn. Here 4 P—Q B 3 would not be good because of 4.., P—Q B 4 and then if 5 P—K 3 Black would play 4.., P—Q B 5 and the White K B could not manœuvre to Q 3 to Q B 2 as it will be able to do after the text. In addition White may wish to play P—Q B 4 later, in which event P—Q B 3 now would result in a lost " tempo."

**4 B—K 2**    Not in harmony with the developing moves already made. Black clearly intends playing P—Q B 4 and in

consequence Q Kt—Q 2, P—Q B 4, and B—Q 3 in order was the better continuation here.

**5 B—Q 3**

Logical in view of White's 2nd move. The " theme " of his game is P—K 4 and he prepares to force it. Also the K B must be developed on this move because if Black now plays 5.., P—Q B 4 the reply will be 6 P—Q B 3 reinforcing Q 4 and threatening P—K 4 and if 6.., P—B 5 then 7 B—Q B 2 still threatening P—K 4. Do you see the tenaciousness of White's threat ?
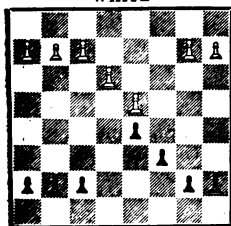
**5 P—Q B 4**

As the K B has been developed, Q Kt—Q 2 to be followed by P—Q B 4 was better than the text, because the Kt then occupies a square from which it can recapture on ● Q B 4, if White exchanges Pawns, without Black losing a " tempo " by being forced to recapture with the B. 5.., Q Kt—Q 2 would be good here in the event that White played 6 P—K 4. Ex. 5.., Q Kt—Q 2 ; 6 P—K 4, P × P ; 7 Kt × P, Kt × Kt ; 8 B × Kt, Kt—B 3 ; 9 B—Q 3 (In Semmering Variation B—Q B 2 is available) Castles ; 10 Castles, P—Q B 4 ; with a view to P—Q Kt 3 and B—Kt 2.

**6 P—Q B 3**

In addition to assuring the possession of the square K 4 the student should ask " What is the idea of this move ? " Think with me, looking at the position the while. Black has the position of attack in a rather inferior variation of the Q.G.D. and is one move behind, that is to say his Q Kt should be on Q B 3 with his turn to move. On the contrary White has his pieces in one of the best formations for defence to the Q.G.D. and has a move in hand, that is to say in the ordinary course the K B would be on its proper square at this stage, the move being with the attack. THINK THIS OUT well and be sure you see the point ! White knows his defensive Skeletons (Oh ! that Skeleton again !) for the Q.G.D. In many variations of the Q.G.D. the Pawn Skeleton early takes the form in Diagram A, and if Black lives through the attack of the middle game he will have four Pawns on the Q's side as against three for White in the end-game. Right. Now White thinks to himself if there is the slightest advantage for Black as shown in Diagram A, then as he (White) has a move in hand he will create a Pawn Skeleton in his favour (see Diagram B), thus gaining whatever slight theoretical advantage Black ordinarily obtains in like positions. Do you see this ? If you do not, study the above remarks and diagrams until you do as you will never become a really good player until you acquire instinct for position and until you have ACQUIRED the habit of THINKING and REASONING somewhat after the manner indicated.

DIAGRAM " A."

WHITE



BLACK

DIAGRAM " B."

BLACK



WHITE

Thus early in the game, White tries to assure to himself a slight advantage for the ending. Student, DO YOU now see how knowledge of Pawn Skeletons helps a player in nearly every position ?

**6 Kt—B 3**

Black continues in his formation of Q.G.D. with a move behind and instinctively one feels that Black's position is inferior. His fourth move was at least

indifferent and one cannot make indifferent opening moves without having the consequences visited upon one's head. (Please put this remark in YOURS!) The text was played instead of 6.., Q Kt—Q 2 because Black did not like the White threat of P—K 4, a threat not so serious as in the Semmering Variation as the White Q B Pawn is not on Q B 4.

**7 Castles      7 Castles**    Necessary developing moves that cannot be further delayed by either player.

**8 Kt—-K 5**    The first thing that strikes us is that White has abandoned his ideas of keeping a majority of his Pawns on the Q's wing for the end-game, and of advancing the K Pawn. Therefore he must have had some reason for this change of plan. Let us think with him and YOU move the pieces around while THINKING. 8 P—K 4 is not good now because it loses a Pawn! If 8 P—K 4, P × K P; 9 Kt × P, P × P! 10 P × P, Kt × P loses a Pawn because no matter what order of moves, the Black piece remaining on Q 5 will always be protected by the B on K B 3 after White plays Kt × Kt ch. Again if 8 P—K 4, P × K P; 9 Kt × P, P × P; 10 Kt × Kt ch, B × Kt; defends the Pawn Q 5 and threatens to win more by 11.., P × P. Therefore White must discard for the moment his idea of P—K 4. "Eze" *particularly* wishes the Student to see this as 8 P—K 4 is an error that many players of our class would have made here, not seeing the force of the B on K B 3 for Black.

If White plans the formation R K 1, Kt B 1 and Kt Kt 3 (move the pieces to see position) then Black will have time to play Q—B 2 and threaten P—K 4 .before the manœuvre is completed. So this line must be discarded and White has only ONE plan remaining, *viz.*, Kt—K 5, the underlying idea of which is to hold back the adverse K P indefinitely and attempting to profit by the resulting congestion of the Black pieces to bring about a decisive attack.

**8 Kt × Kt**    Black must take this Kt as it simply paralyses his game as at present posted.

**9 P × Kt      9 Kt—K 1**    It is clear that the attack is going to be on Black's weakest square K R 2, and here before moving Black must decide upon one of two defensive plans Shall the defence be (a) Kt—Q 2, R—K 1, Kt—B 1. or, (b) Kt—K 1, P—Kt 3, Kt—Kt 2, with a view to taking the Kt to B 4. There is much to be said for both lines, but "Eze" likes variation (a) the better. If 9.., Kt—Q 2; 10 Q—R 5, then 10.., P—Kt 3, the White Q must move and 12.., Kt × P. If 9.., Kt—Q 2; 10 Q—B 2, then 10.., P—K B 4 and if 11 P × P *e.p.*, then 11.., Kt × P coming back to the defence of K R 2 and if White does not play 11 P × P *e.p.*, his entire attack is blocked. In this construction it is difficult to find an entry for the White Kt and Black has fully met the White plan of attack discussed under White's 6th move.

**10 P—K B 4**    PREMATURE! The P on K 5 is not threatened. As on his 8th move White abandoned the idea of keeping a majority of Pawns on the Q's side

10 P—Q B 4 was much better than the text. Then if 10.., P—Q 5; 11 Kt—K B 3 threatens to win a Pawn by 12 P × P, P × P; 13 Kt × P, because if 13.., Q × Kt; 14 B × P ch winning the Black Q. After 11 Kt—K B 3, if 11.., P × P; 12 B × P, followed by 13 Q—B 2 giving liberty to the White Rs with a much better position. Again after 10 P—Q B 4, if 10.., B—Q 2; 11 P—K 4, P—Q 5; White now plays 12 P—K B 4, the idea of which is to continue pushing this Pawn with a wonderful attacking position. If 11.., P × K P; 12 B × P, and the Black Kt remains penned up, and if 11.., P × B P; 12 Kt × P, P—Q Kt 4; 13 Kt—K 3, B—B 3; and White completes his development by P—Q Kt 3, B—Kt 2 and Q—B 2 with a very strong game.

Student, WORK out these variations by moving the pieces. Then YOU should try to work them out without moving the pieces. If you do not succeed at first try it over again and again, with the idea of training the brain and eye to work in unison. The basic idea of all of the foregoing variations is that the Black Kt is badly placed and White should have tried to profit from this at once.

**10 B—Q 2** · Natural, but P—Q Kt 3 was better than the text. If now Black had tried to bring about the formation P—Q Kt 3, B—Kt 2 (threatening to gain possession of the diagonal Q R—K R 8), Kt—B 2, his Kt could eventually be posted on Q 5, as in the present position P—K Kt 3 will be sufficient defence against the immediate adverse threats.

**11 P—Q B 4 ?** One move too late. Student, NOTE the difference brought about here by transposition of moves. When White made his 10th move the Black B could not get to Q B 3, but now it is partially developed making a great difference. White has played the last few moves indifferently. Afterward when " Eze " reproached him for having no particular plan here he stated that he had not sufficiently concentrated on the game as the " gallery " had disturbed him. Therefore, when YOU are one of the " onlookers " try and keep your voice and actions within reasonable bounds. White could have played P—K 4 here, but wishing to keep in reserve P—K 4 to further his attack at some future period, he played the text instead, hoping to bring about complications, not seeing that his idea was incorrect.

**11 P × P**

**12 B—K 4 ? ?** An absolutely bad move, unnecessarily giving Black many counter chances. B × P was much better, then if 12.., B—B 3; White could have a fine game by 13 Q—B 2, followed by P—Q Kt 3, and B—Kt 2, or more simple by 13 P—Q Kt 3 and B—Kt 2. After 12 B × P, if 12.., P—Q Kt 4; then B—K 2, P—Q Kt 3, and B—R 3, for White. If 12.., Kt—Q 2, then 13 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—Q 4; 14 Q—K 2, threatening B—Kt 2, Q R—Q 1, and P—K 4, all of which give White an excellent game.

**12 B—Q Kt 4!** An obvious move that White had not taken into consideration. "Eze" prefers Black's game at this point. White's combination to win back the Pawn is incorrect because of Black's resource of P—K B 4. The White Q B is undeveloped and White is much more congested than Black at this point.

**13 R—K 1** If 13 B×P, P—B 6; 14 P×P (14 B×R? P×Kt! will lose a piece for White) R—Kt 1; 15 P—B 4, B×P; 16 Kt×B, R×B; will give Black a dangerous passed Pawn. Again 13 R—B 3 is not good because the sacrifice B×P ch and R—R 3 ch is not correct as Black can defend the position and remain with a piece up. Therefore as Black threatened to win the "exchange" if the R was not moved, the text was the only move available.

**13 Q—Q 2** Black protects his Q Kt Pawn, provides for the move B—B 3, and maintains the congestion of the White pieces which has been aggravated by the last move of White, forced, as noted above. Black is putting up a good fight along here.

**14 Q—B 2 ?** White states that this was bad and that after the text his position was so inferior that he considered the game lost.

**14 P—K Kt 3?** Timid play! Black permits caution to prevail. The text was not so strong as 14.., P—K B 4; which was by all odds the strongest move on the board. EXAMINE it, working out the following variations. After 14.., P—K B 4, if 15 B—B 3, Q—Q 6; 16 Q×Q (not 16 B—K 2 because of 16.., Q×P), P×Q; 17 B×P, R—Kt 1; 18 B—B 3, P—B 5; will win! If 15 P×P e.p., Kt×P; 16 Kt×P, Kt×B; 17 Q×Kt, B—Q B 3; 18 Q—B 2 B—B 3; with much the better position because White cannot play 19 B—Q 2, because of 19.., Q—Q 4; as 20 B—B 3, defending the mate loses the Kt and 20 R—K 2 defending mate loses the Q Kt P by 20.., B—Kt 4; 21 R—Q B 1, B×Kt; 22 Q×B, Q×Q; 23 R×Q, B×P. If 19 Kt—R 5 then 19.., B—Q R 5; 20 Q—Q 2, Q R—Q 1, and if Q×Q then R×Q and the White Q B and Q R are locked up.

**15 Kt×P    15 R—Q 1**

**16 P—Q Kt 3   16 B—B 3**

**17 B×B      17 Q×B** All of these are routine moves clearing up the situation somewhat for both players.

**18 P—K 4** Threatening to push the B Pawn to B 5, and

**18 Kt—Kt 2** is in reply to this threat.

**19 B—Kt 2** Not so good as Kt—K 3, after which the threat of P—B 5 again becomes very strong.

**19 R—Q 2**

**20 Q R—Q 1** Forced, because of the threat of R—Q 7 after doubling the Rooks. B—B 3 does not meet this threat for White because by P—Q Kt 4, P—Kt 5 Black drives away both B and Kt from the protection of the attacked square and by such means will develop a winning position.

20 K R—Q 1

21 R × R    21 Q × R    Best, as this keeps the adverse R from going to Q 1.

22 R— K 2

White, seeing that he can be forced into the exchange of Queens thought he would gain a " tempo " by this move, and he brings the R to the second rank where it can protect the Pawns on both wings. (24 K—B 2 at once was better.) Here 24 Kt—Q 6 would not only lose a Pawn for White but would give Black a draw. Ex. 24 Kt—Q 6, B × Kt; 25 R—Q 1, Q—B 3; 26 P × B, R × P; 27 R × R, Q × R; 28 Q—B 3, P—B 3; 29 Q × K B P, Q—Q 8 ch; 30 K—B 2, Q—Q 2 ch; gives Black a perpetual check.

22 Q—Q 8 ch

23 Q × Q    23 R × Q ch

24 K—B 2    24 Kt—K 1

25 P—Kt 3

Here 25 P—B5 is not good because the adverse B would come to its K Kt 4, giving Black great liberty of action.

25 Kt—B 2 ?    A blunder, as now one of the Q's wing Pawns must fall because of Black's undefended B. Student, do you see how indifferent development frequently results in disadvantage towards the end game? At Black's 4th move we saw this B was indifferently developed and now over twenty moves later White reaps the benefit. You say Black blundered! True, but—the point—the particular blunder would NOT have been possible if Black had more carefully studied his opening moves. REMEMBER that Bishops on the SECOND RANK are particularly vulnerable to attack and that YOU should ALWAYS keep this in mind.

Even without the blunder, the general composition of White's game is much the better.

Here Black's best is probably 27.., R—Q 2. If 27.., P—Kt 3 then 28 R—Q 2, R × R; 29 Kt × R, Kt—B 2; 30 Kt—B 4, Kt—Kt 4; 31 K—K 3, K—B 1; 32 P—Q R 4, Kt—B 2; 33 Kt—Q 6, winning for White as Black is forced to play 33.., B × Kt, giving White a protectable passed Pawn, otherwise 34 Kt—B 8 will win one of the Q's side Pawns.

26 Kt—R 5    26 P—Kt 3

27 Kt—B 6    27 K—B 1

28 Kt × P    28 Kt—R 3

29 B—B 3    29 Kt—B 2

30 Kt—B 8 ?

Not good ! White in his greed for Pawns overlooked that he was taking away the valuable guard to his Q Kt 5. 30 R—Q 2 was White's best move here and 30 P—Q R 4 or R—Q B 2 were better than the text.

30 Kt—Kt 4

31 B—Kt 2    31 Kt—Q 5 !

32 B × Kt    Forced !

**32 P × B**

**33 Kt × P ? ?**    How many games have YOU lost because of YOUR greediness for Pawns ? Student, DO TAKE A SERIOUS LESSON from this move ! After playing steadily and carefully for more than three hours, White, without reflecting for an instant, endangers and in fact throws away a won game by this stupendous blunder ! Here 33 Kt × B followed by R—B 2 or R—Kt 2 wins the game at once ! Ex. If after 33 Kt × B, K × Kt ; 34 R—B 2, Black plays 34.., R—K R 8 then 35 K—B 3 threatens R—Q 2, and if 35.., R—B 8 ch or R—Q 8 then 36 K—K 2 wins !

**33 P—Q 6 !**    Threatening to win a piece by 34.., B—B 4 ch !

**34 R—K 3**    Forced ! If 34 R—K 1 then 34.., B—B 4 ch ; 35.., R × R ch, and 36.., B—Kt wins !

**34 B—Kt 5 !**    Threatening to win by 35.., P—Q 7 !

**35 Kt—B 4 !**    The only move to save the game ! If 35 K—B 3 then 35.., R—B 8 ch ; 36 K—Kt 2, P—Q 7 wins ! If 35 P—Q R 3 then 35.., B × P and if 36 R—K 1 then 36 B—B 4 ch ; 37 K—B 1, R × R ch ; 38 K × R, B × Kt wins ! Other moves by White lead to the same or worse. By the text White offers to sacrifice the " exchange " which would win for White if accepted by Black. But the text also gives Black a chance to draw offhand, of which he avails himself by

**35 B—B 4**

**Draw agreed**    If 36 K—Kt 2 then 36.., B × R ; 37 Kt × B, R—K 8 ; 38 K—B 2, P—Q 7, threatening 39.., R × Kt wins ! If 36 K—B 3 then 36.., R—B 8 ch ; 37 K—Kt 2 (forced and not 37 K—Kt 4 because 37.., B × R ; 38 Kt × B, P—Q 7 ! wins). R—Kt 8 ch draws because if 38 K × R then 38.., P—Q 7 ; 39 Kt × P, B × R ch ; 40 K moves, B × Kt wins !

Student, there is much to learn from carefully working over the foregoing game, which should be done at least twice (first from the Black side and second from the White side), being sure to work out the continuations both times. This, together with the study of your diagram of Sicilian positions as suggested on page 243, will keep you occupied until the next issue.

_____

===============

## OBITUARY.

We are sorry to record the death of Gavin Hamilton, M.A. (Oxon.), on May 18th, at Ryde. Mr. Hamilton was a member of the Vectis Chess Club and will be much missed in the Isle of Wight as a match player.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Rest of Sussex team won the Sexton Cup for the season by the margin of one game. In this competition Brighton beat The Rest by 17 games to 13; The Rest beat Hastings by 18 games to 12; and Hastings beat Brighton by 18 games to 12. All the teams having won one match, the cup was awarded to the team with the greatest number of points. The scores were :—The Rest, 31 games; Hastings, 30 games; Brighton, 29 games.

The Year Book of the Nottinghamshire Chess Association, just to hand, shows what can be done when a first-class secretary such as J. W. Broadbent is in office. There are now six affiliated Clubs. Two well-supported tournaments were arranged, the Junior one attracting 22 entries and resulting in a win for J. W. Ginever. Lincolnshire were beaten twice and the county only suffered defeat by one game in the M.C.C.U. Championship at the hands of Shropshire.

Hubert A. Way has won the championship of the Portsmouth Chess Club, with a score of 13½ points out of 16. A. Hayes and H. D. Lloyd tied for second place with a score of 12.

Match played on Saturday, April 9th, at 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings, between Hastings and St. Leonards and Insurance. Hastings names first :—

G. M. Norman 0, L. A. Durham 1 ; E. M. Jackson 1, A. G. Kershaw 0 ; J. A. J. Drewitt 1, F. W. Fulford 0 ; W. Atkinson 1, A. Tooke 0 ; H. J. Stephenson 1, P. Layzell 0 ; J. A. Watt 1, A. Bain 0 ; Miss Menchik 1, A. E. Luck 0 ; H. W. W. Hore 1, A. Walters 0 ; W. H. King 1, G. Glover 0 ; H. E. Tudor 1, E. F. Sharp 0 ; V. S. Ward 0, R. M. Wynn Williams 1 ; E. A. Lewcock 1, W. Butler 0 ; S. Moody 0, S. R. Wilson 1 ; A. Mortlock 1, G. C. Nurse 0 ; A. F. Kidney ½, F. Leonard ½ ; L. S. Hanson Ponter ½, F. S. Theweneti ½. Total: Hastings and St. Leonards 12, Insurance 4.

The winning team in the season's tournament of the North Wales Chess Association is Colwyn Bay, who beat Rhos by 4½ to 2½. The final (played at Y.M.C.A., Chester, on April 2nd, 1927) was as follows. Colwyn names first :—

E. D. Rowland 1, T. E. Jones (Capt.) 0 ; L. A. Dann 1, T. Bennett 0 ; O. M. Wihl 1, T. Read 0 ; H. Taylor (Capt.) 0, S. Pritchard 1 ; C. E. Gostage ½, J. A. Williams ½ ; Ll. Lloyd 0, E. T. Williams 1 ; J. B. C. Kershaw 1, A. O. Mills 0. Total: Colwyn Bay 4½, Rhos 2½.

The first two rounds resulted as under :—*First Round:* Llandudno beat Holyhead, 6—0; Wrexham beat Rydal School, walkover; Rhos beat Wrexham 2nd Team, 4—2; Colwyn Bay beat Bangor University, 7—0. *Second Round:* Colwyn Bay beat Llandudno, 4—2; Rhos beat Wrexham after re-play. (No record sent of re-play.)

This is the sixth year of the competition, which has been won once each by Rydal House School and Colwyn Bay, and four times by Rhos.

———

Birmingham and District Chess League.—The champion clubs of the Birmingham and District Chess League first and second divisions for last season are Bohemians and Stourbridge respectively, each with a fine score. The final League table (1st division) is appended :—

| | P. | | W. | | D. | | L. | | Pts. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bohemians .. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 10 | .. | 3 | .. | 1 | .. | 23 |
| Wolverhampton .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 9 | .. | 3 | .. | 2 | .. | 21 |
| Y.M.C.A. .. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 8 | .. | 3 | .. | 3 | .. | 19 |
| Birmingham .. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 7 | .. | 2 | .. | 5 | .. | 16 |
| Kings Norton.. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 6 | .. | 1 | .. | 7 | .. | 13 |
| City .. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 4 | .. | 1 | .. | 9 | .. | 9 |
| Erdington .. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 4 | .. | 0 | .. | 10 | .. | 8 |
| Coventry .. .. .. .. | 14 | .. | 1 | .. | 1 | .. | 12 | ... | 3 |

This is the Bohemians' sixth victory in the last nine years, the only other successful clubs being Birmingham in 1921 and 1926, and the new King's Norton Club in 1924.

———

The championship of the Vectis Chess Club and Isle of Wight championship has been won by F. Miller, of Ryde. Mr. Taylor (of Newport) was second, one point behind. The tournament was a double round one.

———



The late W. W. WHITE

The W. W. White Memorial Tournament.—The two preliminary matches have now taken place, with the result that on May 7th Mid-Kent beat West Kent at Maidstone by 13½—7½, while on May 14th, Metropolitan Kent beat East Kent by 22½—11½. The last-named match was played at Herne Bay, where the progressive local authorities gave the free use of their fine King's Hall and placed their tennis courts and golf course at the disposal of the chess visitors.

———

H. D. Rockett has won the championship of Sheffield, and will hold the Bruce trophy for the year. He defeated J. Orange in the final. This is his sixth victory, the first of which was in 1903.

———

At the annual meeting of the Yorkshire Chess Association, I. M. Brown was re-elected president. It was stated that Yorkshire

have already collected £86 towards the £140 required to capitalise the yearly Congress contributions.

————

A correspondence match between Middlesex (strongest players excluded) and the *Referee* Chess Club resulted in a win for the County by 33½ to 29½.

————

The Championship of the Caterham Valley Chess Club has been won by a lady, Mrs. P. J. Seale. This is a very popular win, as Mrs. Seale has been a loyal and hardworking member of the club for many years.

————

City of London Chess Club.—The following are the six prize-winners in the 75th Anniversary Knock-out Tournament :—1st prize, H. S. Barlow, the gold medal and 20 guineas; 2nd, Sir G. A. Thomas, 10 guineas; 3rd, I. H. Wechsler, 6 guineas; 4th, E. J. Scrimgeour, 4½ guineas; 5th, H. S. Shelton, 4½ guineas ; 6th, R. H. Robinson, 3 guineas.

The Murton Cup Handicap Tournament is now in progress and will run till August.

Five level tournaments for all classes will commence in October.

————

Sir Ronald Storrs, the newly-appointed Governor of Cyprus, has already founded a chess club in the island, and has received very gratifying support from players of all kinds of nationalities. He has personally supervised the supply of material for the club and has introduced some large tables with chess boards marked on them.

————

The veteran, J. D. Chambers, has won the championship of South Wales with the fine score of 7 wins, 2 draws and no losses—a very fine performance indeed.

————

The chess match, House of Commons *v.* Canberra, by Beam Wireless, took place on May 9th, and although it was found impossible to play it out, owing to a breakdown in the land wire between Melbourne and Canberra, everyone felt that a most interesting experiment had been made and that the trouble taken on both sides had not been wasted.

Sir Richard Barnett had done everything humanly possible to insure success and, together with his astute relative, Commander Bayne, had put in a lot of hard work. It was by no means easy to secure the assistance of the various officials, to obtain the use of the grand committee room, to man the team with the best six chess-playing M.P.'s; to persuade the Prime Minister to come and make the first move; and to superintend a large number of minor details.

Sir William Mitchell-Thomson, the Postmaster-General, was present personally to supervise the arrangements, and precisely as Big Ben struck three Mr. Baldwin moved P—K 4 and Sir Richard Barnett immediately dispatched the following message :—

" To Senator Josiah Thomas, Canberra,—House of Commons chess circle congratulate their Australian colleagues on new epoch in history of great Dominion. The Prime Minister on Board 2 moves P—K 4. Advance Australia."

The first move on the Australian side was made by H.R.H. the Duke of York at exactly 12 o'clock midnight (Australian time).

The beam wireless worked splendidly and every move sent was acknowledged by Melbourne within 30 seconds.

The teams were as follows :—House of Commons : Sir Richard Barnett, Sir Assheton Pownall, Capt. J. G. Fairfax, Sir John Simon, Sir Mervyn Manningham-Buller, R. Hopkin Morris. Canberra : Senator Josiah Thomas (N.S.W.), Ex-Senator A. Gardiner (N.S.W.), W. Hamilton (South Australia), Senator J. Miller (Tasmania), F. Cooper (Queensland), Dr. Maloney (Victoria).

The moves made are of interest. At Board 1 a Sicilian Defence reached move 6.

### BOARD 1.

| WHITE Senator JOSIAH THOMAS (N.S.W.) | BLACK Major Sir RICHARD BARNETT M.P. | WHITE Senator JOSIAH THOMAS (N.S.W.) | BLACK Major Sir RICHARD BARNET M.P. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 4 Kt × P | 4 P—K Kt 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q B 4 | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P | 6 B—K 3 | |

At Board 2 a Ruy Lopez met with the rather obsolete defence B—B 4.

### BOARD 2.

| WHITE Lt.-Col. Sir ASSHETON POWNALL M.P. | BLACK Ex-Senator A. GARDINER (N.S.W.) | WHITE Lt.-Col. ASSHETON POWNALL M.P. | BLACK Ex-Senator A. GARDINER (N.S.W.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 4 Castles | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 B—B 4 | 6 P—Q 4 | |

The third board was a Sicilian, to which the English player replied 2..., P—K 3, and this move was apparently so unexpected that the Australian queried it and asked for a repeat message.

### BOARD 3.

| WHITE W. HAMILTON (South Australia) | BLACK Capt. J. G. FAIRFAX M.P. | WHITE W. HAMILTON (South Australia) | BLACK Capt. J. G. FAIRFAX M.P. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P |
| 2 B—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | | |

Sir John Simon at Board 4 got a Queen's Gambit declined, which promised well.

## BOARD 4.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| The Right Hon. | Senator | The Right Hon. | Senator |
| Sir JOHN SIMON | J. MILLER | Sir JOHN SIMON | J. MILLER |
| K.C., M.P. | (Tasmania) | K.C., M.P. | (Tasmania) |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—Q B 4 | 5 P—K 3 | |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | | |

while 5 and 6 went as under.

## BOARD 5.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Lt.-Col. Sir MERVYN | | Lt.-Col. Sir MERVYN |
| F. COOPER | MANNINGHAM-BULLER | F. COOPER | MANNINGHAM-BULLEN |
| (Queensland) | Bt., M.P. | (Queensland) | Bt., M.P. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 4 P—Q B 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—Kt 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | | |

## BOARD 6.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. HOPKIN MORRIS | Dr. MALONEY | R. HOPKIN MORRIS | Dr. MALONEY |
| M.P. | (Victoria) | M.P. | (Victoria) |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P×P |
| 3 P—K R 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | | |

At the end of the first day it was obvious that, however much quicker the moves could be made, it would be impossible to finish the match, and the Australian team could hardly be blamed for asking for a draw at all boards. They had sat up from midnight to 4 a.m. after (possibly) a hectic time of celebrations on the opening of the new Capital.

The enterprise, however, has proved that a match between two places directly connected with the beam wireless is quite in the range of practical politics for the future.

Sir Richard Barnett generously entertained his tellers and helpers, including the umpire (R. C. Griffith), to dinner at the conclusion and a very pleasant time was spent.

————

Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club.—The twenty-third annual meeting of the Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club was held at 20 Rutland Square on May 16th. The club championship was won by Mrs. Coast for the fourth time. Nineteen matches were played during the session, and the Robertson Cup was won from the Glasgow Ladies' Club. A tournament for girls was held, for the first time in Scotland, and it is hoped to hold another next year. The engagement of Mr. Znosko Borowsky, who for a week gave daily lectures at the club, was an event of outstanding interest. New premises have been acquired, and the club is to remove there at the end of the May. Th new address is 4 Melville Crescent, and the suite of three rooms will be more adequate for the increasing numbers of members, which at present number 74. The president, Miss S. E. S. Mair, LL.D., and the hon. secretary, Miss Malcolm, were re-elected.

The result of the Hull and District Chess League, for the season 1926-27, is as follows :—

|  | W. | D. | L. | Pts. | Games. W. | Games. L. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hull .. .... ... .. .. .. .. | 6 | 3 | 1 | 15 | 40 | 30 |
| Young Peoples' Institute (A).. | 6 | 1 | 3 | 13 | 37½ | 32½ |
| Hessle .. .. ... .. .. .. | 5 | 1 | 4 | 11 | 34 | 36 |
| Young Peoples' Institute (B).. | 3 | 1 | 6 | 7 | 36 | 34 |
| Beverley .. .. .. .. .. | 3 | 1 | 6 | 7 | 33 | 37 |
| Zionists .. .. .. .. .. .. | 3 | 1 | 6 | 7 | 29½ | 40½ |

The Hampstead Chess Club has had a very good season, not only winning the "A" Section of the London League, for the third time in succession, but also the Middlesex Cup. They concluded their season with two matches, one against Birmingham, played at St. Bride's, which was won after a good fight by 11 to 8. The games on the first four boards were all drawn, the players in question being :—*Hampstead:* R. C. Griffith, J. H. Blake, M. E. Goldstein, and W. H. Watts. *Birmingham:* H. E. Price, A. J. Mackenzie, A. F. Kallaway, and A. R. Chamberlain.

On May 14th a match was played at Brighton, at the Pavilion, and won by 9½ to 4½. V. Buerger and W. Winter won at the first two boards against the Rev. E. Griffiths and G. V. Butler, respectively, while M. E. Goldstein drew on Board 3 with J. Storr-Best. The game on Board 4 was an interesting one, and the position after White's 30th move was as follows :—

A. J. FIELD (Hastings)
WHITE
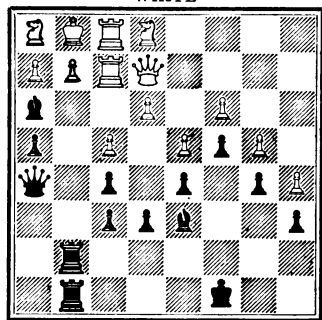


BLACK
R. C. GRIFFITH (Hampstead)

Black played 30.., B×P. There followed 31 Q×Q, B—B 6 dis ch ; 32 Q—Kt 5, P×Q ; 33 R×B, P×P dis ch ; 34 K—B 2, P×P ch ; 35 K×P, B×P and though Black has three Pawns for the piece, he played the ending carelessly and lost. Probably best is 32.., R×Q ch ; 33 P×R, R×P ch ; 34 Kt—Kt 2, P—R 6 ; 35 Kt—Kt 3, B×Kt (Kt 2). If 31 Kt×B, R×Kt ch ; 32 R×R, Q×Q ; 33 R×R ch, K—Q 2 and the White Queen's side Pawns are lost.

Hamilton-Russell Cup.—The tie match between the Authors' and National Liberal Clubs was played on May 6th, and after adjudication of two games ended in a draw. It is interesting to note that Louis Zangwill, who was a power in the chess world a generation ago, turned out for the Authors (we believe his first game for over twenty years), and he won his game in fine style. Unfortunately, R. C. Griffith was unaware of the change of date, and Ashley Brown, his substitute, though he fought hard, was unable

to hold Seigheim. Score (Authors' Club names first) :—(1) Ashley Brown, 0; B. E. Seigheim, 1. (2) E. G. Twitchett, ½; Dr. J. Schumer, ½. (3) T. C. Elder, 0; E. Morgan, 1. (4) Louis Zangwill, 1; V. F. Halford, 0. (5) A. L. Densham, ½; F. Samony, ½. (6) Morley Roberts, 1; S. P. J. Merlin, 0. Authors, 3; N.L.C., 3. The games on Boards 2 and 3 were adjudicated by Sir G. A. Thomas. Another tie match will have to be played, and it is hoped to arrange for it before June; failing that it will have to be postponed till October.

W. Winter has won the Hampstead Championship by beating R. C. Griffith, the holder, in his final game. Both their scores at this time were 7½ out of 9. The opening was rather interesting and ran as follows :—

1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5; 4 P×P, P×P; 5 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 6 K Kt—K 2, K Kt—K 2; 7 Castles. Kt—B 4 (this is a suggestion of Maroczy's); 8 Kt—B 4, Q Kt—K 2; 9 R—K 1, Castles; 10 Q—R 5, P—Kt 3; 11 Q—Q 1, Kt×P. Griffith could have won back his Pawn by B×Kt P, but elected to go in for an attack and played 12 R—K 3. The position at the 22nd move was as shown in the annexed diagram.

Here Griffith went wrong. By 23 R—Kt 1 the attack would probably have been sufficient. He was, however, afraid of losing another Pawn and played P—Kt 5 and his attack was over.

BLACK (W. WINTER)



WHITE (R. C. GRIFFITH)

W. Winter thoroughly deserves his success in a strong tournament. His only loss was to S. Y. Harwich, and he drew with Goldstein. The other positions are not settled at the time of going to press.

Griffith, with a Pawn up v. Goldstein, overlooked a check by Goldstein and lost a game he should have won. He made a similar mistake against Mercer, but the latter, owing to time pressure, did not see it. His draw was with Harwich, who, if he wins his last two games, will probably be second.

W. Winter represented Hampstead for the *Budget* Cup, of which he is the holder, and is again in the final pool.

Craigside Social Chess.—The hon. secretary, Arthur Firth, asks us to announce that the next meeting at Craigside, Llandudno, will be from June 10th to 14th, and anyone interested in the matter should write to him at Craigside.
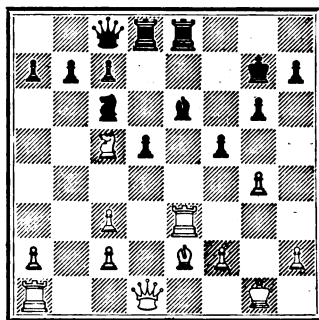
## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
## FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—C. M. Neustetel, of Johannesburg, has given a challenge cup, to be competed for at future S.A. championship meetings, and to become the property of any player winning it three times.

*The Pretoria News,* in noting the gift, pleads for the establishment of a regular S.A. championship schedule, with a rotation of meetings among the provincial centres.

In a match between the Pietermaritzburg C.C. and the Railway Institute, Durban, on April 9th, a draw of 5½ points each resulted. The Institute had previously lost one match (4½—7½) and won one (5—3) against Durban C.C.

Canada.—The 13th annual tournament for the championship of British Columbia was held at Vancouver during the Easter holidays, when Max Enke won with a score of 5, half a point in front of W. J. Barker. Both these players are from Victoria. The remaining competitors, all from Vancouver, were:—R. A. Scott and B. A. Yates (3 each); C. F. Millar (2½); F. H. Calhoun (2); and H. M. Jenkins (1).

United States.—On May 6th M. S. Kuhns, president of the National Chess Federation, sailed for Europe, bearing with him a formal challenge from New York for the "Insull Trophy," in the first contest for which London beat Chicago last November.

The success of the Grand Masters' Tournament has encouraged the committee to plan another big contest in New York next year. In addition to the six players in the recent contest it is proposed to invite the most prominent international representatives (including Yates from England); and the prizes to be offered are $1,000, 800, 600, 400, and 200, besides other inducements.

The brilliancy prizes in the late tournament have been awarded as follows:—I, Capablanca (*v.* Spielmann, 13th round); II, Alekhine (*v.* Marshall, 18th round); III, Nimzovitch (*v.* Marshall, 17th round); IV, Vidmar (*v.* Nimzovitch, 14th round). The special prize was awarded to Capablanca (*v.* Nimzovitch, 15th round).

The first individual intercollegiate chess championship ever held in the States was contested at the Manhattan C.C. during the Easter vacation. Six players competed, and F. R. Chevalier (Harvard) won with a clean score. V. M. Kimm (West Point), J. A. Sherman and T. H. Vance (both of Yale) tied for second place, while L. J. Lafleur and W. G. Findley (both of Princeton) brought up the rear. It is intended to make the event an annual one.

A. Kupchik looked like retaining the championship of the Manhattan C.C. without difficulty when he scored 8 wins and 3

draws in 11 games. Then, however, he came up against Otis W. Field, who is 75 years of age, and was defeated by him in a game lasting 97 moves—a fine performance by the veteran. Kupchik proceeded to lose another game, with the result that G. Maroczy took first prize, scoring 10 wins, 2 draws, and 2 losses. Kupchik and I. Kashdan came next with 10½ points each. The fourth prize fell to E. Berman (9½), and the fifth was divided between I. Horowitz and A. S. Pinkus (9).

Germany.—A small invitation tournament at Bremen closed on April 18th, with the following result :—Bogoljuboff, 6; Brinckmann, 4½; Hilse and Wagner, 4; Carls, 3½; Krüger and Schönmann, 2½; von Holzhausen, 1.

In the 2nd international " Arbeiter " tournament, played in Berlin, April 10th-17th, victory went to the Russian, Iljin-Zenevsky, with a score of 7 out of 9. Fischer, of Austria, was second, with 6 points. This tournament is open to those who call themselves " workers." All the same, it is known that Iljin-Zenevsky is also a thinker.

A team-tournament at this Berlin congress, 10-a-side, was won by Russia. The other teams were Austria, Hungary, Denmark, and Germany.

Laubmann won the principal tournament at the Jubilee congress of the Munich C.C., scoring 9½ points in 11 games.

France.—The final score in the Franco-Italian correspondence match (mentioned in our April number) was : Italy 20½, France 9½. To make up for Rosselli del Turco's double defeat of Renaud, Crépaux and Reilly scored 2 each v. Cenni and Cancelliere, and Kahn beat Miliani 1½-½; but on the lower boards Italy scored heavily.

The next national championship will be held at Chamounix (not Rouen), September 4th-14th.

The proceeds of O. S. Bernstein's 56-board simultaneous exhibition, played at the Cercle Tschigorine, were given to the family of the late Pierre Potemkin.

Italy.—The national championship opened at Naples on May 15th with the following 12 competitors :—S. Roselli del Turco, R. Calapso, D. Marotti, E. Napoli, M. Riello, E. Hellmann, A. Del Giudice, G. Daveglia, I. Fiore, V. Schenardi, G. Del Pezzo, and A. Seitz—the last-named being the one foreign entry. The absence of some noted North Italian experts is to be accounted for by the inconvenience to them of Naples as the place of play.

Russia.—In the second " U.S.S.R." championship tournament at Moscow 12 players competed and first place went to A. Iljin-

Zenevsky (Leningrad), with a score of 8½. The other prizewinners were :—Grigorieff (Moscow), 8; Subareff (Moscow), 7; Kaspersky (Minsk), Rogozin (Leningrad), and Teslenko (Khalkoff), 6 each.

E. D. Bogoljuboff, the previous U.S.S.R. champion, did not compete—as might have been expected after what happened last year.

A 28-a-side double-round match between Leningrad and Moscow on May 1st-2nd was won by Leningrad, 31½-25½. On the top board Iljin-Zenevsky and Subareff scored a win each, while on board 2 Rabinovitch beat Verlinsky 2-0. One game went for adjudication.

## REVIEWS.

*Die Französische Partie*, by G. Maróczy. Paper covers, pp. 92. Published by Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, W.10.  Price 3 Marks.

It is but a few months ago that the same German firm published a brochure on the French Defence, by J. Mieses, and now another work on this important opening lies before us.

The editor is the famous Hungarian master, Geza Maróczy, and as he has regularly adopted this defence throughout his long and successful career we can rely upon the soundness of the subject-matter.

The book is divided into four main sections : (1) the Exchange Variation for White, whether on the 3rd, 4th or 5th move; (2) variations arising from 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5 or 3..., P×P; (3) the "modern variation," 3..., Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 P—K 5, and also the McCutcheon; (4) 3 P—K 5.

In each section Maróczy has fruitful suggestions to make and in several cases he gives his own hitherto unpublished analyses of variations.  The book is one of Veit's series on the openings, and is treated in the usual way—introductory remarks and analysis on each important line, followed by illustrative games.

Maróczy's analysis of the 48 games given is carefully done, and we can cordially recommend this book to players interested in the French Defence, all of whom will derive inspiration by a perusal of its pages.

We have received, on May 23rd, a book of the New York Tournament, 1927, in Russian, by Dr. Tartakover, the price of which is 1r. 80k., and is published by *Schachmatny Listok,* Leningrad, Shukoffskaja 5.  We shall review this later, but we wish to record the wonderful promptitude in which this has appeared.  It is well got up and has some remarks on the novelties in the openings, is well illustrated and annotated.  We hope that one in English will shortly be on sale.

# THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS
## ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

New Members.—J. A. Motyer, 9 Balmoral Gardens, Monkseaton; S. A. French, "Tripleton," Greystones, Co. Wicklow; J. Swan, 52 Captain Street, Greenock; H. Townsend, 5 James Street, Penygraig, Rhondda, S. Wales; R. A. Lamble, Central Branch, People's First National Bank, Charleston, S.C., U.S.A.; J. Hart, "George the IV" Hotel, High Street, Brentford.

We expect to be at Scarborough Festival from June 3rd to the 10th.

Our old member, J. D. Chambers, has won the South Wales championship.

Change of Address.—C. E. Rapley, to 12 Malden Road, Acton, W.3.

Old Knockout.—West beat Kennedy; Bardsley 1½ against Browning.

We hope to issue our magazine in June.

A U.S.A. and a Malta member desire opponents. Offers to play should be sent to Mr. Wilson or above address.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a: K. G. Jayne drew L. C. G. Dewing; F. W. Clarke beat Dr. R. C. Macdonald; W. M. Bussell drew Dr. R. C. Macdonald; W. M. Bussell drew L. C. G. Dewing; W. H. Gunston beat F. W. Darby; W. H. Gunston beat Dr. R. C. Macdonald; W. M. Bussell drew K. G. Jayne; W. H. Gunston beat P. J. Lawrence. Class 1b: F. Ward beat J. H. Parr; G. P. Kitchener beat F. Ward; J. E. West beat G. P. Kitchener; J. E. West beat J. H. Parr; W. N. Whicher drew A. J. Windybank. Class 2a: J. T. Steele beat A. R. Gale; J. T. Steele beat H. S. Shelton; Sir S. G. Shead drew W. J. Gurney; Sir S. G. Shead drew P. Wilson; Sir S. G. Shead beat A. R. Gale; A. Lesser drew W. J. Gurney; P. Armitage beat W. J. Gurney; P. Armitage drew

H. Bardsley. Class 2b : J. Brown beat F. F. Finch. Class 3a :
R. W. Houghton beat E. G. Berg ; R. W. Houghton drew F. M. Artis ;
E. G. Berg beat Gavin Hamilton ; F. M. Artis drew E. G. Berg ; F. M.
Artis beat A. A. Kennedy ; F. M. Artis beat H. Hopkins ; E. G. Berg
beat A. A. Kennedy ; R. W. Houghton beat Gavin Hamilton ; A. A.
Kennedy beat Gavin Hamilton ; F. S. Marsden beat Gavin Hamil-
ton. (These three by default, through Mr. Hamilton's illness.)
Class 3b : E. Behrndt beat A. E. Beaumont ; **A. G. Kershaw beat**
Rev. P. D. Beckwith ; A. G. Kershaw beat A. E. Beaumont ; E.
Behrndt drew Rev. P. D. Beckwith ; A. G. Kershaw beat R. C.
Weaver ; E. Behrndt beat E. Oldfield. Class 4a : P. H. Sullivan
beat W. Milburn ; P. H. Sullivan drew M. Simpson ; C. G. Spicer
beat W. Lambert ; C. G. Spicer beat W. Milburn ; W. Milburn beat
Rev. L. C. Seymour ; J. C. Derlien beat W. H. Laslett ; Rev. L. C.
Seymour beat W. Lambert ; C. E. Rapley beat J. A. Johnstone ;
C. E. Rapley beat W. Milburn. Class 4b : G. Hardy beat N. B.
Hatfield. Class 5 : Miss C. Pannell beat W. T. Wood ; Miss C.
Pannell beat W. F. Davidson ; Miss C. Pannell beat Mrs. Fitz-
gerald ; Miss C. Pannell beat J. H. Griffen (by default) ; C. Knight
beat Mrs. Fitzgerald ; C. Knight beat W. Mack (by default) ; W. T.
Wood beat J. H. Griffen (by default) ; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat W. T.
Wood (by default).

---

## GAME No. 5,839.

---

Notes by P. Wilson.

*French Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| P. WILSON | J. T. STEELE | P. WILSON | J. T. STEELE |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 15 Kt—Kt 6 | 15 R—K 1 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 16 Kt × P (*b*) | 16 P × Kt |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 17 Q × P ch | 17 R—K 3 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 | 18 Q × R ch | 18 K × Q |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 K Kt—Q 2 | 19 B—B 4 ch | 19 K—B 4 |
| 6 P—K R 4 ! | 6 P—K R 3 | 20 B—Q 3 ch | 20 K—Kt 4 (*c*) |
| 7 B—K 3 | 7 P—Q B 4 | 21 P—B 4 ch | 21 K—Kt 5 |
| 8 Q—Kt 4 | 8 K—B 1 (*a*) | 22 R—R 4 ch | 22 K—Kt 6 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—Q B 3 | 23 R—R 3 ch | 23 K × P (*d*) |
| 10 P—R 5 | 10 P × P | 24 B—B 1 ch | 24 K—Kt 8 |
| 11 B × P | 11 Kt × B | 25 Castles Q R | 25 Q—R 4 (*e*) |
| 12 Q × Kt | 12 B—B 4 | 26 Kt—R 4 | 26 Kt × P (*f*) |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 P—B 3 ? | 27 B—B 4 dis ch and mates next move | |
| 14 Kt—R 4 | 14 K—B 2 | | |

(*a*) P—K Kt 3 is an alternative move, but is equally unsatisfactory.

(*b*) The beginning of a beautiful combination from which White has nothing
to lose.

(*c*, *d*) Black, owing to the preponderance of his material is not content
with the possibility of a draw, but plays to win.

(*e*) The position is extremely difficult, but P × P might be played ; then
if 26 Kt—R 4, Q × Kt ; 27 R × Q and Black may emerge from his troubles.
In any case, the suggested move would have prevented the Knight from entering
the lists.

(*f*) Bad of course, but nothing can be done.

# GAMES DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the New York tournament.  Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME No. 5,840.

*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| R. SPIELMANN | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 Kt—K B 3 ! |
| 5 B—Q 3 | |

As Black has played .., P—K 3 this development of the Bishop is quite admissible, but not particularly strong; it presupposes ability to play P—K 5 at some later stage, which in fact is never reached.

| | 5 Kt—B 3 |
|---|---|
| 6 Kt×Kt | 6 Q P×Kt |

......Now stronger than 6.., Kt P×Kt; followed by .., P—K 4 it gives Black an easy equality.

| 7 Kt—Q 2 | 7 P—K 4 |
|---|---|
| 8 Kt—B 4 | 8 B—Q B 4 |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 B×B |
| 10 Kt×B | 10 B—K 3 |
| 11 Castles | 11 Castles |
| 12 Q—K 2 | 12 Q—Kt 3 |
| 13 P—Q B 3 | 13 Q R—Q 1 |
| 14 K R—Q 1 | 14 Q—B 4 |
| 15 Q R—B 1 | 15 P—Q R 4 |
| 16 B—Kt 1 | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 17 R—Q 2 | 17 P—R 5 |
| 18 Q R—Q 1 | 18 Q—Kt 3 |
| 19 P—K Kt 3 | 19 R×R |
| 20 Q×R | 20 Kt—Kt 5 |

......Black hopes for 21 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 22 R moves, R—Q 1, gaining possession of the open file.

| 21 Kt—B 5 ! | 21 B×Kt |
|---|---|

......If 21.., P×Kt; 22 P×P, B—Q 4; 23 Q—Kt 5 ch recovering the piece; and 22.., Q×P ch; 23 Q×Q, Kt×Q;

24 K×Kt, B—B 1 (or Q 4) would not be advantageous to Black.

| 22 P×B | 22 Kt—B 3 |
|---|---|
| 23 Q—Q 6 | 23 K—Kt 2 |
| 24 R—Q 2 | |

If 24 Q×K P, Q×Kt P, Black's Pawns are better.

| | 24 R—K 1 |
|---|---|
| 25 P×P | 25 R P×P |
| 26 Q—Kt 4 | |

Expecting to draw easily by following the exchange of Queens with 28 P—Q R 3 ; but the consequences of Black's 27th move seem to have escaped him. The end-game which follows atones for the lack of interest in the play up to this point.

| | 26 Q×Q |
|---|---|
| 27 P×Q | 27 P—R 6 ! |

Position after 27 P—R 6.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)
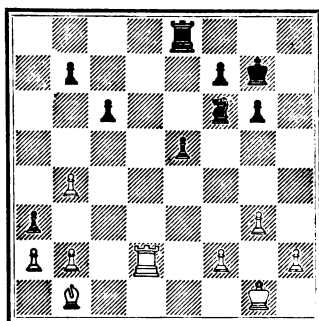


WHITE (SPIELMANN)

| 28 P×P | 28 R—Q R 1 |
|---|---|
| 29 R—Q 3 | |

Stronger was 29 R—K 2, R×P ; 30 R×P, R—Q B 6 ; 31 R—K 1, etc.

|                    | 29 P—K 5      |
| ------------------ | ------------- |
| 30 R— K3           | 30 Kt—Q 4 !   |
| 31 R×P             | 31 Kt—B 6     |
| 32 R—K 1           | 32 R×P        |
| 33 K—B 1           | 33 K—B 3      |
| 34 P—R 4           | 34 Kt×B       |
| 35 R×Kt            | 35 R×R P      |
| 36 R—K 1           | 36 R—R 5      |
| 37 R—K 4           | 37 P—B 4      |
| 38 R—B 4 ch        | 38 K—K 3      |
| 39 R—K 4 ch        |               |

Not 39 P×P, R×R; 40 P×R, K—Q 4; 41 P—B 5, K×P; 42 P—B 4, K—Q 4! (not .., P—Q Kt 4) and wins. Black's repetition is for time limit purposes (40 moves in two and a half hours).

|             | 39 K—B 3      |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 40 R—B 4 ch | 40 K—K 3      |
| 41 R—K 4 ch | 41 K—Q 2      |

......41.., K—Q 4; 42 R—K 7, R×P; 43 R×B P, P—Q Kt 4 was the way to win; the course taken should have led only to a drawn game.

| 42 P—Kt 4   | 42 P×P        |
| ----------- | ------------- |

......42.., R×P; 43 R×R, P×R; 44 K—K 2 enables White to draw.

| 43 P—R 5 !  | 43 P—Q Kt 4   |
| ----------- | ------------- |

......Black does not exchange Pawns because his only chance of winning consists of being able to capture (as he eventually does) *two* White Pawns on the King's wing.

| 44 P—R 6    | 44 P—Kt 6 !   |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 45 R—K 3    |               |

45 R×R, P×R; 46 P—R 7, P—Kt 7; 47 P—R 8 (Q), P—Kt 8 Q ch; 48 K moves, Q—K5 ch gives Black a winning position. Black's next move is necessary to prevent the White Rook getting to K R 3 after capturing Black's front Pawn.

|             | 45 P—Kt 7 !   |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 46 R—Q Kt 3 | 46 K—B 3      |

| 47 R×P (Kt 2) | 47 R×P      |
| ------------- | ----------- |
| 48 R—B 2 ch   | 48 K—Kt 3   |

......Not 48.., K—Kt 2 ;, 49 R—B 5, P—Kt 5.; 50 R—K R 5 ! and wins.

| 49 R—B 8    | 49 R—R 5      |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 50 R—K R 8  | 50 P—Kt 5     |
| 51 K—K 2    | 51 K—B 2 !    |
| 52 K—Q 3    |               |

Here White misses his best drawing chance, thus : 52 P—R 7 P—Kt 6 ; 53 K—Q 2 (K—Q 3 or K—Q 1 would lose), R—R 7 ; 54. K—B 1 (54 K—B 3 loses by .., P—Kt 7), P—Kt 7 ch ; 55 K—K 1, K—Q 2 ; 56 R—Q Kt 8, R×R P ; 57 R×P, K—K 3 ; 58 K—B 1, K—B 4 ; 59 K—Q 1, K—Kt 5 ; 60 K—K 2 with a more favourable position than that which he actually attains.

|             | 52 R—R 6 ch   |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 53 K—B 2    | 53 P—Kt 6 ch  |

......Not 53.., R—K B 6 ; 54 R—K B 8, R×P ch ; 55 K—Kt 3, R—K R 7 ; 56 R×P ch, K—Q 3 ; 57 P—R 7 and draws.

| 54 K—B 1    | 54 R—R 8 ch   |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 55 K—Kt 2   | 55 K—Q 3      |
| 56 K×P      |               |

Now 56 P—R 7 is too late because of .., K—K 2.

|             | 56 K—K 4      |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 57 K—B 4    | 57 R—R 6      |
| 58 R—K 8 ch |               |

If now 58 P—R 7, K—B 5. 59 K—Q 4, R—R 4 ; and White's K B P falls. If 58 R—K B 8, then P—B 4.

|             | 58 K—B 4      |
| ----------- | ------------- |

......58.., K—B 5 ; 59 R—K 7, P—B 4 ; 60 P—R 7 would improve White's prospects once more.,

| 59 K—Q 4    | 59 R×P        |
| ----------- | ------------- |
| 60 K—K 3    | 60 K—Kt 5     |
| 61 R—K 4 ch |               |

Here, or at next move, K—K 2 yields still some drawing chances.

|      |          |      |          |
|------|----------|------|----------|
|      | 61 K—R 6 |      |          |
| 62 R—K B 4 | 62 P—B 4 |      |          |
| 63 R—B 3 ch | 63 K—R 7 |      |          |
| 64 R—B 4 |          |      |          |

This was White's sealed move

on adjournment ; he, however, resigned without resuming play 64.., K—Kt 7; 65 K—K 2, R—R 6; 66 P—B 3, R—R 8; 67 K—K 3, R—K 8 ch; 68—K—Q 2, R—K 3 leaves Black with a safe win.

---

## GAME No. 5,841.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | F. J. MARSHALL |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—K 5 |

Capablanca, as Black, has made good play with this early advance on one or two occasions ; see particularly game No. 5,702 (*B.C.M.*, July, 1926) ; but then he had the Kt already supported by ..,B—Q Kt 2, and White had already committed himself as to the development of other minor pieces. In present circumstances the move is fanciful, and suggests that Marshall as Black does not feel at home with ultra-modern methods of treating the close game.

**4 K Kt—Q 2**

A choice dictated by such ulterior considerations as that Black can hardly now support the Kt by .., P—K B 4, for then 5 Kt×Kt, P×Kt ; 6 P—K 3 makes Black uncomfortable on the King's side ; and that Black's move renders it certain that he will have a weakened control of his Q 4 and K 5 squares, to take advantage of which White wants to play Kt—Q B 3.

| | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Q—B 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 Kt—Q B 3 | 6 P—K B 4 |
| 7 K Kt×Kt | 7 B P×Kt |
| 8 B—B 4 | 8 Castles |
| 9 P—K 3 | 9 P—B 3 |

To enable him to play .. Kt—Q 2. 9.., P—B 4 would be very hazardous ; White would exchange Pawns twice and Castle Q R.

| 10 B—K 2 | 10 Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 P—Q R 3 | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 Castles K R | 12 B—Kt 4 |

......Not well judged, as it enables White to complete his development whilst Black has still two immovable pieces. 12.., Kt—B 3 leaves White in control of his K 5 square for the time, but in return Black gets out his Q B *via* Q 2 and K 1.

| 13 P—B 3 ! | 13 B×B |
| 14 P×B | 14 R×P |
| 15 P×K P | 15 R×R ch |
| 16 R×R | 16 P—K 4 |

......16.., P×K P ; 17 Q×P, Kt—B 3 ; 18 Q—R 4, followed by B—Q 3 and Kt—K 4 would render Black very unhappy. 16.., P×B P ; 17 P—K 5 would have a similar effect. The necessity of completing development is now urgent, but the start given to White can no longer be overtaken.

| 17 Q—Q 2 | 17 P—B 4 |

*(See diagram)*

| 18 P×K P | 18 P—Q 5 |
| 19 Q—B 4 | |

There are now more ways than one of winning, but this one presents Black with the most

difficulties, besides being the prettiest.

19 P×Kt

20 Q—B 7 ch    20 K—R 1

21 P×P !

As the Black Knight cannot move there is time to get in this useful preventive move, without which the after play of White's Rook would be hampered by the necessity of watching Black's Pawn.

21 Q—Kt 1

22 Q—K 7      22 P—K R 3
23 B—R 5      23 P—Q R 4
24 P—K 6      24 P—K Kt 3

......For if 24.., Kt—B 3 ; 25 B—B 7, Q—R 2 ; 26 R×Kt ! and wins.
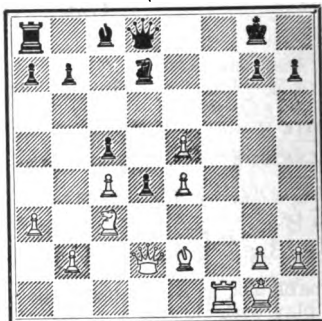
25 P×Kt       25 B×P

26 R—B 7          Resigns

......For winning this game White was awarded the second " best game " prize (the first went to Capablanca for game No. 5,835, B.C.M., May).

Position after 18.., P—Q 5.

BLACK (MARSHALL)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

---

GAME No. 5,842.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | F. J. MARSHALL |
| 1 P—Q B 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q 5 | 4 P—Q 3 |

......Apparently Spielmann's attempt to rehabilitate the Blumenfeld counter-attack (4.., P—Q Kt 4 ; see game No. 5,699, Knoch v. Spielmann, B.C.M., July, 1926) has not inspired Marshall with confidence. But if that counter-attack be not intended then 3.., P—B 4 is premature and either 3.., P—Q Kt 3 or 3.., B—Kt 5 ch is better.

| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P×P |
| 6 P×P | 6 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 Kt—Q 2 | |

Not 7 P—K 4 at once, because then .., B—Kt 5, obtaining a good command of the Black centre squares. The White Knight's manœuvre is well suited to take advantage of the weakness of Black's opening.

| 7 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 8 Kt—B 4 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 9 P—K 4 | 9 B—Kt 2 |

......The White Knight proves very troublesome ; it would have been better to exchange Knights whilst the opportunity was present.
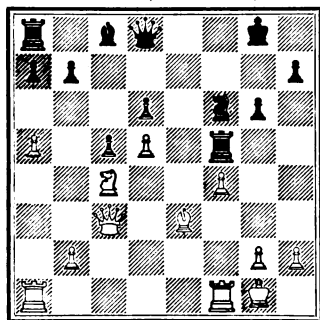
| 10 Kt—K 3 | 10 Castles |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 Kt—K R 4 |
| 12 Castles | 12 B—K 4 |
| 13 P—Q R 4 ! | |

A move which shows keen understanding of the weak points of Black's position.

| 13 | Kt—K B 5 |
| 14 P—R 5 | 14 Kt—Q 2 |
| 15 Kt—B 4 | 15 Kt×B |
| 16 Q×Kt | 16 P—B 4 |
| 17 P×P | 17 R×P |
| 18 P—B 4 | 18 B—Q 5 ch |
| 19 B—K 3 | 19 B×Kt |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 Q×B | 20 Kt—B 3 | 22 P—B 5 ! | 22 P×P |

Position after 20.., Kt—B 3.

BLACK (MARSHALL)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21 Q—Kt 3 | 21 R×Q P | | |

......If 21.., Kt×P; 22 P—Kt 4!; but the temptation to capture with Rook should equally have been resisted. The situation of Black's King's Rook makes his position a very delicate one, and the right move very hard to discover; it was probably 21.., K—Kt 2.

......22.., B×P would be a plunge into very deep waters, with dangerous under-currents. White would have a choice of continuations: 22 Kt—Kt 6, P×Kt; 23 B—Kt 5; or 22 P—Kt 4; or 22 R×B; or, simplest of all, 22 B—Kt 5, (if) R—Q 6; 23 Q—R 2.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 B—Kt 5 | 23 R—Q 5 |
| 24 Kt—Kt 6 ch | 24 P—B 5 |
| 25 Q—Q B 3 | 25 P×Kt |
| 26 Q×R | 26 K—Kt 2 |
| 27 Q R—K 1 | |

This and the next move form the culmination of a very fine combination; the Black Bishop cannot move on account of 28 B×Kt ch and 29 R—K 7 ch. For winning this game White was awarded the third " best game " prize.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 27 P×P |
| 28 R—K 8 ! | 28 Q×R |
| 29 Q×Kt ch | 29 K—Kt 1 |
| 30 B—R 6 | Resigns |

---

GAME No. 5,843.

---

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| F. J. MARSHALL | Dr. M. VIDMAR |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—B 3 |
| 4 P×P | 4 P×P |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 P—K 3 |
| 7 P—K 3 | 7 B—Q 3 |
| 8 B×B | |

8 Kt—K 5 is not good, because Black can choose his moment for .., B×Kt, threatening to win a Pawn. 8 B—Kt 3 would be better.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8 Q×B |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 Castles |
| 10 Castles | 10 P—K 4 |
| 11 Kt—Q Kt 5 | 11 Q—K 2 |
| 12 P×P | 12 Kt×P |
| 13 R—B 1 | |

The idea underlying this is not good, as White has to spend too much time upon Queen's side manœuvres whilst Black is acting forcibly upon the other wing. 13 B—K 2 or 13 Kt×Kt should be played and the Kt at Kt 5 brought to Q 4, whence it cannot be dislodged except by an exchange.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 13 B—Kt 5 |
| 14 R—B 7 | |

Plunging ! After this he must move the Rook again next time as 15.., P—Q R 3 is threatened.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 14 Q—Q 1 |
| 15 R×Kt P | 15 Kt×Kt ch |

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 P × Kt | 16 B—R 6 |
| 17 R—K 1 | |

Position after 17 R—K 1.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (MARSHALL)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 17 Kt—K 5 ! |
| 18 P—B 4 | 18 Q—R 5 |

19 B × Kt
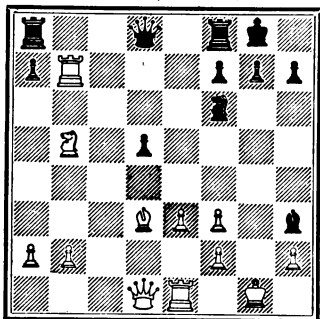
19 Q—B 3 was of no use because of 19.., Kt—Q 7 ; 20 Q—K 2 (20 Q—Kt 3, Q × Q and 21.., Kt—B 6 ch, winning the Exchange), B—Kt 5 ! 21 Q × Kt, B—B 6, and wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 19 P × B |
| 20 Kt—Q 4 | 20 Q R—B 1 |
| 21 R—Kt 5 | |

A dire necessity ; for if 21 Q—K 2, R—B 4 ! 22 R—Kt 5, K R—B 1 ! and a Black Rook gets either to K R 4 or K Kt 3 with fatal results for White.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 21 R—B 8 ! |
| 22 R—Kt 5 | 22 R × Q |
| 23 R × R | 23 B—Kt 5 |
| 24 R—Q B 1 | 24 P—K R 3 |
| Resigns | |

---

## GAME NO. 5,844.

*Irregular Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q Kt 3 | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 P—Kt 3 | 3 P—K 4 |
| 4 P—B 4 | 4 P—K 5 |

......This seems an inconsequence. The first intention of the Pawn formation was evidently to restrict White's Queen's Bishop, but the effect of the text-move is the precise opposite. 4.., P—K Kt 3 ; 5.., B—Kt 2, and 6.., Castles is a good solid line.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 Kt—R 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |

......With the effect of delaying White's King's side development and causing him to make a " hole " at K B 3 ; and yet the ultimate result is superior development for White !

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 P × P | 6 Q × P |
| 7 Kt—Q B 3 | 7 Q—B 3 |
| 8 P—K 3 | |

If 8 B—Kt 2, P—K Kt 4 ; and otherwise Black threatened 8.., P—K 6.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8 P—Q R 3 |
| 9 B—Q Kt 2 | 9 B—K Kt 5 |

......He seems to be driven to this, for if 9.., Kt—Q 2 then 10 Kt—B 5 ! or if 9.., B—K 2 ; 10 R—B 1 and he cannot then Castle because of the threat 11 Kt—Kt 5.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 B—K 2 | 10 B × B |
| 11 Kt × B | 11 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 R—Q B 1 | 12 Q—Kt 3 |
| 13 Castles | 13 B—Q 3 |
| 14 P—B 3 ! | 14 B—K 4 ? |
| 15 B × B | 15 Kt × B |
| 16 P × P | 16 Kt—Q 6 |

Entering upon a line of play which involves the sacrifice of a piece for White's centre Pawns—an insufficient compensation, because he will have only two Pawns nett, and those disunited. The alternative was 16.., Kt × P, but then 17 Q—B 2 ! Clearly a quieter course was needed at his 14th move, perhaps 14.., P × P : but in that case his 4th and 5th moves would stand condemned.

17 R—Q B 3    17 Castles Q R
18 Q—Kt 1

Position after 18 Q—Kt 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)
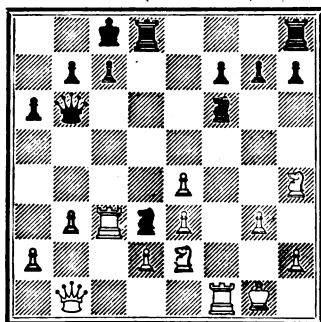


WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

18 Kt×P

......He must go now, for if 18.., Kt—B 4; 19 P—Q 3 and White easily keeps the Pawn, with 20 P—K 5 threatened.

19 R×Kt    19 Kt×Q P
20 R×R ch    20 R×R

21 Q—Q B 5 ch 21 K—Kt 1
22 R—K 1    22 Q×K P ch
23 Q—B 2    23 Q—Q 6
24 Kt—B 4    24 Q—Q B 6
25 R—K 3    25 Q—B 8 ch
26 K—Kt 2    26 Q—B 3 ch

......If 26.., P—K Kt 4 [ 27 Kt—Q 3, with transposition of the actual order of the moves.

27 Kt—B 3    27 P—K Kt 4
28 Kt—Q 3    28 Kt×Kt
29 Q×Kt    29 Q—B 7 ch
30 Kt—B 2    30 P—K B 4
31 R—K 2    31 Q—B 4
32 Kt—Q 3    32 Q—Q 5
33 Kt—K 5    33 P—B 5
34 Kt—B 4    34 P×P
35 R—Q 2    35 Q—R 1
36 R×R ch    36 Q×R
37 P×P    37 Q—Q 5
38 Q—B 8 ch    38 K—R 2
39 Q—B 2    39 Q×Q
40 K×Q and White won on the 57th move.

---

## GAME No. 5,845.

Played in the Premier Tournament at Tunbridge Wells.
*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
| --- | --- |
| R. RETI | E. G. SERGEANT |

1 P—Q 4    1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4    2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3    3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5    4 B—K 2
5 Kt—B 3    5 Castles
6 P—K 3    6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 R—B 1    7 P—Q Kt 3

......This was the line of defence which gave rise to the Duras attack (8 P×P, P×P; 9 Q—R 4) and subsequently to Capablanca's improvement upon it (9 B—Kt 5), and led to the conclusion that Black's only safe line was 7.., P—B 3.

8 P×P    8 P×P
9 B—Kt 5    9 B—Kt 2
10 Castles    10 P—B 4

......Teichmann (v. Capablanca) played 10.., P—Q R 3 first, presumably to prevent 11 Q—R 4 by White; but that does not seem to be necessary.

11 Q—R 4    11 P—Q R 3
12 B×Q Kt    12 Kt×B
13 B×B    13 Q×B
14 P×P    14 P×P
15 Q—K B 4    15 Q R—B 1

......The fact that Black has completed his development so early with no other disadvantage than being saddled with the "hanging Pawns" goes to show that the nightmare of 7.., P—B 3 is ended.

16 K R—Q 1    16 Kt—B 3
17 Kt—Q R 4

The traditional method for taking advantage of Black's Pawn formation, but it seems to offer the Knight no future in this variation. Perhaps 17 Kt—K 2, with K B 5 as the objective, would be a more practical line.

           17 K R—K 1
18 Kt—Q 2    18 P—Q 5

......Commencing a strong attack. If 19 P×P, Kt—Q 4; 20 Q—Kt 4, P—K R 4, etc.

19 Kt—B 1    19 Kt—Q 4
20 Q—Kt 3    20 R—B 3 !
21 P—K 4

Position after 21 P—K 4.

BLACK (SERGEANT)
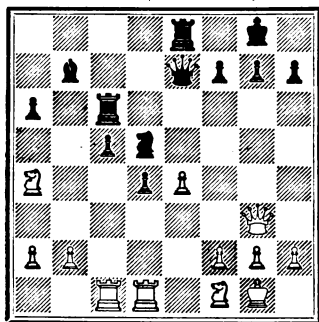


WHITE (RETI)

21 Q×P

......21.., R—K Kt 3 would be premature, because after 22 Q—K B 3 he has no good way of dealing with the threat of 23 Kt×P.

22 Kt×P     22 R×Kt !
23 R×R      23 Kt—B 5
24 R—K 1

Forced, for if 24 K—R 1, Q×P ch; 25 Q×Q, B×Q ch; 26 K—Kt 1, B—B 6 ! and wins.

           24 Q×R
25 Q×Kt     25 P—Q R 4

......Threatening a forced mate commencing with 26.., Q×Kt ch, and providing for the support of the passed Pawn on Q 6. 25.., P—Q 6 would be premature, because of 26 R—B 1, Q—K 7; 27 Kt—Q 2, P—R 3; 28 P—K R 4 or Q—Q Kt 4.

26 R—B 1    26 Q—Kt 5
27 P—Q Kt 3   27 P—Q 6

......27.., B—R 3 before offering the exchange of Queens was stronger.

28 Q×Q      28 P×Q
29 R—B 4    29 R—K 8

......29.., B—R 3; 30 R—Q 4 (not 30 R×P, P—Q 7; 31 R—Q 4, B×Kt and wins), P—B 4; 31 P—B 3 would be no improvement for Black.

30 R—Q 4    30 K—B 1
31 P—B 3    31 B—R 3
32 K—B 2    32 R—R 8
33 Kt—K 3   33 R×P ch
34 K—Kt 3   34 P—Q 7
35 R×Kt P   35 B—K 7
36 R—Q 4    36 R—Kt 7

Drawn.

---

GAME No. 5,846.

---

Played at Buenos Aires in October last.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. A. Alekhine | E. Ibanez | Dr. A. Alekhine | E. Ibanez |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 10 B—Kt 5 ! | 10 P—K R 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K Kt 3 | 11 B—K 3 | 11 P—K 3 ? |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 B—Kt 2 | 12 Q—Q 2 ! | 12 P—K Kt 4 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 P—Kt 3 ? | 13 P—K R 4 | 13 P×P |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 B—Kt 2 | 14 Kt×P | 14 B×B |
| 6 Castles | 6 Castles | 15 K×B | 15 K—R 2 |
| 7 Q—B 2 ! | 7 P—Q 3 | 16 K R—R 1 | 16 R—K 1 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Q Kt—Q 2 | 17 Kt—B 3 ] | 17 K Kt—B 3 |
| 9 B—B 4 | 9 Kt—R 4 ? | 18 B×P | Resigns |

## GAME No. 5,847.

Played in a recent tournament at Prague.

### *Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE K. HROMADKA | BLACK F. J. PROKOP | WHITE K. HROMADKA | BLACK F. J. PROKOP |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 13 R—Kt 3 | 13 K—B 1 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 14 B—K B 4 | 14 P—K R 4 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P×P | 15 R—Q 1 | 15 P—R 5 |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 P—K 3 | 16 R—B 3 | 16 B—Q 3 ? |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q R 3 | 17 B×B ch | 17 Q×B |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 B—Kt 5 | 18 R×Kt ! | 18 P×R |
| 7 Kt×Kt | 7 Kt P×Kt | 19 Q×B P | 19 R—K Kt 1 |
| 8 Q—Q 4 | 8 B—B 1 | 20 R×P ! | 20 Q×R |
| 9 Castles | 9 P—Q 4 | 21 Kt×Q | 21 P×Kt |
| 10 R—Q 1 | 10 Kt—B 3 | 22 Q—B 6 | 22 R—Kt 1 |
| 11 P×P | 11 B P×P | 23 Q—Q 6 ch | 23 Resigns |
| 12 R—Q 3 | 12 B—K 2 | | |

## GAME No. 5,848.

Played in the Kautsky Memorial tournament at Prague.

### *Petroff Defence.*

| WHITE Z. FORMANEK | BLACK V. GRGURIC | WHITE Z. FORMANEK | BLACK V. GRGURIC |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 11 Castles | 11 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 12 P—B 5 | 12 B—B 1 |
| 3 Kt×P | 3 P—Q 3 | 13 R—K 1 | 13 Castles |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 | 4 Kt×P | 14 Kt—Kt 4 | 14 Q—Q 1 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—K B 3 | 15 Kt×Kt ch | 15 P×Kt |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q 4 | 16 Q—R 5 | 16 P—B 3 |
| 7 B—K Kt 5 | 7 B—K 3 ? | 17 R—K 3 | 17 R—K 1 |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 B—Q 3 | 18 B—K R 6 | 18 K—R 1 |
| 9 Kt—K 5 | 9 Q Kt—Q 2 | 19 Q×P | 19 R—K Kt 1 |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 Q—K 2 | 20 R—K 8 ! | Resigns |

## GAME No. 5,849.

Played in the tournament for the championship of Paris.

### *Two Knights' Defence.*

| WHITE J. GUDJU | BLACK V. BOGDANOWSKY | WHITE J. GUDJU | BLACK V. BOGDANOWSKY |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 11 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 11 K—Kt 1 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 12 Kt×B | 12 R—B 1 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 13 B—R 6 ! | 13 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P×P | 14 Kt×Kt P | 14 Kt—K 4 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt×P | 15 R—K 2 | 15 P—Q 6 |
| 6 R—K 1 | 6 P—Q 4 | 16 P—B 3 | 16 Kt—B 2 ? |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 B—K 3 | 17 Kt—K R 5 | 17 Q—B 4 |
| 8 Kt×Kt | 8 P×B | 18 R—K 8 ch ! | 18 R×R |
| 9 Q Kt—Kt 5 | 9 Q—Q 4 | 19 Q—Kt 4 ch ! | Resigns |
| 10 Kt×B P | 10 K×Kt | | |

GAME No. 5,850.

Played at New York recently.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| C. H. DAWSON | L. M. SAXTON | C. H. DAWSON | L. M. SAXTON |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 3 | 12 Q—Q 3 | 12 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 13 P—B 3 | 13 Q—Kt 5 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P×P | 14 B—K 2 | 14 Q—K 3 |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 Kt—B 3 | 15 Castles | 15 R—B 1 |
| 5 Kt×Kt | 5 Kt P×Kt ? | 16 B—Kt 3 | 16 Kt—Kt 3 ? |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 B—Kt 5 ? | 17 P—Q B 4 | 17 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 B—K B 4 | 7 B×Kt | 18 K R—K 1 | 18 P—K B 4 |
| 8 Q×B | 8 Q×P | 19 B—R 5 | 19 Q—B 3 |
| 9 R—Q 1 | 9 Q—Kt 3 | 20 B—K 5 | 20 Q—Kt 4 |
| 10 Q—K Kt 3 | 10 Kt—Q 2 | 21 B×B | 21 R—K Kt 1 |
| 11 B—B 7 | 11 Q×Kt P ? | 22 P—K B 4 | Resigns |

## PROBLEM WORLD.

### By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The last meeting of the 1926-27 season, held at St. Bride's Institute, was marked by the reading of a splendid paper contributed by Mr. C. Mansfield, of Bristol, the title being " The Technique of the Two-Mover." Probably there is no one more qualified to deal with this subject than Mr. Mansfield, whose success in two-move composition is almost phenomenal. The paper had many instructive comparisons and points, the refinements of constructive art were explained and interestingly illustrated, numerous specimens taken from the works of composers from the four points of the compass were explained and discussed in a lucid and delightful manner. The members who listened and took in stock the display of a fine selection of problems could hardly do otherwise than pass a vote of appreciation for the intellectual treat provided. As on the last occasion, Mr. T. R. Dawson most admirably read Mr. Mansfield's MS. and explained the positions as they appeared on the demonstration boards.

The May number of *The Problemist* is full of items, with 28 diagrams. The result of the Third Informal Tourney (" Fairies ") is given. The editor, Mr. Dawson, states that 82 entries for this

competition were received. This is highly encouraging to the Society and indicates the growing popularity of "unorthodox" problems. The honours bestowed were :—First prizes, H. A. Adamson and C. M. Fox; second prizes, G. C. Alvey and W. Pavely; hon. mentions, V. Onitiu, Dr. D. Elekes, L. Szász, and F. Toth (joint), P. T. Zorgren, S. Hertmann, F. Douglas, J. Hartong, S. Hertmann, and G. Leatham.

The subjoined self-mate—one of the commended problems—took our fancy. It introduces the "picaninny" feature, so popular with the ordinary two-mover, in a most ingenious manner. In saying this we are indicating the key-move, but this will be an inducement perhaps for many to find out for themselves the charm of this composition.

By S. HERTMANN.
BLACK (5 pieces).
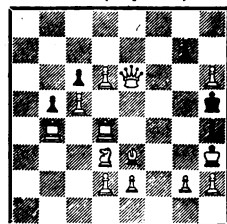


WHITE (13 pieces).
Self mate in three.

---

## "WESTERN MORNING NEWS AND MERCURY."

### HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1926.

First Prize.
By J. HARTONG
(Rotterdam).
BLACK (11 pieces)
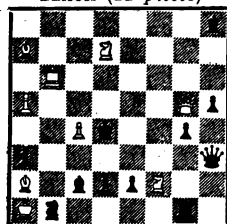


WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

First hon. mention.
By S. S. LEWMAN.
(Moscow).
BLACK (10 pieces)
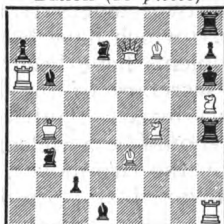


WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second hon. mention.
By C. R. H. SUMNER
(Winchester).
BLACK (6 pieces)
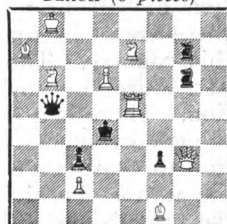


WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Commended: A. Ellerman and A. H. Goulty. Mr. H. D'O-Bernard as usual acted as judge. It appears the entries to the three move section were so few and of so low a standard that the judge and editor arranged for its cancellation, the prize offered to be added, if found advisable, to that of the current competition.

## " L'ITALIA SCACCHISTICA " 18TH TOURNEY.

| 1st Prize. | 2nd Prize. | 3rd Prize. |
|---|---|---|
| By S. LEWMANN. | By A. BOTTACCHI. | By M. WROBEL. |
| BLACK (8 *pieces*). | BLACK (12 *pieces*). | BLACK (9 *pieces*). |



| WHITE (6 *pieces*). | WHITE (5 *pieces*). | WHITE (7 *pieces*). |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in three. | Mate in three. | Mate in three. |

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.

At the time of writing we are unable to state what **response** the composers of the British Empire unit have made to the invitation to this tourney. It is obvious that those resident over-seas will be unable to participate, and this means that this particular unit will not be fully represented, which is rather unfortunate. The judging of the problems entered for the British section will be commenced early this month (June) by a Committee of four problem composers, who will meet on two or three occasions fo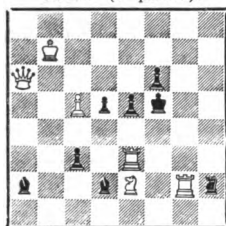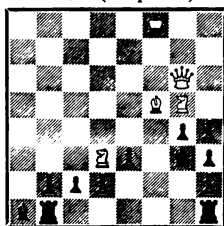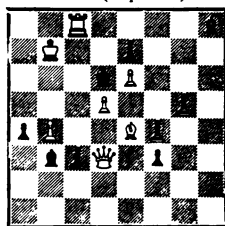r the purpose. The selection of the judges for the major adjudication has not yet, as far as we are aware, been settled, as acceptances to undertake the duties are or may not be complete.

*101 Probleme de Sah.*—This is a brochure containing a selection of 101 first prize two-movers from 1923 to 1926. Among these are to be found 26 which have been honoured in tourneys in this country. The problems have been collected and arranged by Mr. Aurel Lernovici, secretary of the Roumanian Chess Federation. There is a preface by Mr. Pauly and a short introduction to the good contents. It should be a welcome and useful little collection to those who enjoy the two-mover. It can be obtained from the author, Aurel Lernovici, Jassy, Strada, Areu No. 3, Roumania, the price being 50 lei.

*The Compositions of E. B. Cook, of Hoboken, with Critical and Historical Notes by Dr. H. Keidanz.*—We announced some time back that this work was in preparation. It is now to hand, and we must say it exceeds our expectations. Time at our disposal is not sufficient now to deal with the contents, but it is evident that the editor has bestowed remarkable care in assembling such a large collection of one of America's best exponents of the art, coupled

with intelligent criticisms and supplying the highly interesting chapter on the life of this composer of early days, which makes the work historically interesting. We hope to give full particulars next month.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

The second of these two three-movers recently appeared in Dr. Palkoska's column in the *Nová Praha* as an original. The Doctor,

By F. BAIRD.
" 777 Chess Miniatures in Three."
BLACK (3 pieces).
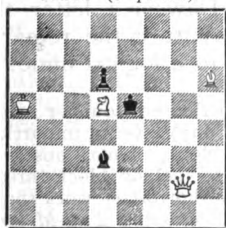
By K. ERLIN.
*Eskilstuna Kuriren,* 1920.
BLACK (7 pieces).

WHITE (4 pieces).
Mate in three.
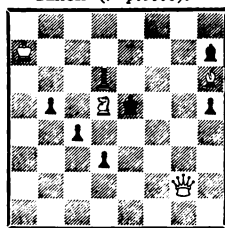
WHITE (4 pieces).
Mate in three.

who has a remarkable memory, will no doubt be interested when he compares Erlin's problem with that by Baird, whose problem appeared many years ago in "777 Chess Miniatures in Three." Erlin's works are well renowned for originality and finish, so no one will suggest that he was aware of the prior composition. There are differences in the two positions, but they are so much alike that the 1927 setting can have no claim to originality.

By K. A. L. KUBBEL.
BLACK (12 pieces).
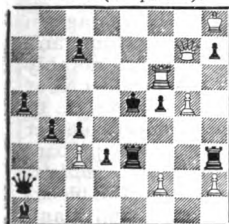
WHITE (7 pieces).
Mate in three.

In *Narodni Politika* of 4th May he points out that K. A. L. Kubbel in a measure anticipated the first prize problem by J. Scheel in the *Westminster Gazette* tourney, which we give here. Its source is not named, but the date is 1913. Had this earlier position been known to the judge, when considering his decision, J. Scheel's three-mover, which we gave at page 143 (March) would certainly have suffered on the score of originality.

With reference to K. S. Howard's four-mover, which was awarded the Originality Prize, Mr. Stillingfleet Johnson has called our attention to a serious dual which has eluded all the solvers, namely, after 1. B—K 3, P—Kt 5 White can proceed with 2 Q—R 2, P—Q 7; 3. Kt—B 5 ch. If 2..., P—Kt 6; 2 Q—R 8. This is most damaging.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

Our remarks on this subject in February and the quotations we gave last month have brought a reply from Mr. T. R. Dawson in the dark, but as "chapter and verse" are given and we know we give below. We have also received a communication from a correspondent, who for reasons of his own, wishes his identity not to be disclosed. It bears upon the matter and leads to others, as to which, for the time being at least we refrain from comment. We must say in regard to one of the incidents referred to we are in the dark but as "chapter and verse" are given and we know the sincerity of the writer, we take it for granted the facts stated are accurate.

We would have answered Mr. Dawson's letter this month but space is too limited. We may venture the remark that we cannot see that it can carry conviction to a logical mind.

My Dear Laws,—Lest any of your inexperienced younger readers suppose that the remarks on p. 96 (Feb.) and p. 234 (May) give an impartial statement of the case in regard to the term "complete-block," I may observe that when Mr. Alexander and myself allowed the term to include block-threat problems, we did so only after consulting a much more authoritative work than Weenink's namely A. C. White and G. Hume's *Good Companion Two-Mover* (1922). If further authority were needed, it is a simple matter to quote printed statements bearing the names of Dr. E. Birgfeld, Dr. F. Bonner Feast, G. Hume, F. Janet, Dr. A. Kraemer, W. Massmann, W. Nany, F. Palatz, W. Panly and P. H. Williams (among many others) in all of which block-threat problems are invariably included as an integral portion of the "complete-block" group. Possibly all these writers, like myself, occasionally adopt "terms loosely or mistakenly applied," but at least we are not in the unfortunate plight of your correspondent who hears of this complete-block question for the "first time."

The points at issue are really much more simple than any of the remarks in the *B.C.M.* so far indicate. The old-fashioned term "block" involved a consideration of the nature of the play. The modern highly technical term "complete-block" merely brings together all problems which have the one very characteristic property of a complete range of set-play, block-threats, mutates and all the rest included.

Rightly or wrongly, as you please, Alain C. White adopted this usage in *White to Play* (1913), and has never altered it. His collaborators, Hume and others, have continued the usage in all books which discuss the subject, notably those of 1922 and 1924. With due respects I must definitely contradict your statement that G. Renaud abandons the usage in *Le Probleme d'Echecs* (A. C. White and G. Renaud, 1924) where it is stated that "On appelle blocus complet un deux-coups dans lequel, dans la position initiale, un mat est déja préparé pour toutes les réponses des Noirs," and where the five categories of *complete-block* are plainly enumerated—the block-threat being the fourth and the block-check the fifth (pp. 10-11). The other writers I have mentioned, and many others, follow the same practice.

There is recently a tendency to abandon "complete-block" and adopt new terms (of the A. C. White connotation, however). Weenink (1926) handles the subject very badly and apparently proposes to call all problems with full-set play "Waiters," for that is the general title of his chapter on them, and the word stands at the head of p. 239 on which block-threats are discussed. Kovacs, Neukomm and Schor, *A Gyori Sakk-Kongresszus Tornakonyve*, 1924, propose the term "White-to-Play Problems" (as Mr. Kipping notes on p. 234 of the *B.C.M.*) which has been common in Central Europe since the 1913 White book.

*Fata Morgana* (1922) uses " White-to-Play " and " complete-block " indifferently in the same sense.  Dr. F. Palitsch in the *D.S.*, March, 1924 (this will interest your " first time " correspondent) definitely discusses the question of a name for " White-to-Play " problems and quotes suggestions by Kraemer, Pauly, Dehler and himself with cross-references to Italian terms.  In all these cases there is no thought of omitting block-threats from the group.

From this purely historical resumé it will be seen that only two points are at issue :—

(*a*) Shall " complete-block " *continue*, after A.C.W., to describe all problems with full set-play ?

(*b*) If not, what term shall have this connotation ?

For those, if any, who fail to see the connection between block-threats and other problems with full set-play neither point arises.  For every problemist whose name appears in this letter, and many others, the points await final answer.

<div align="center">Yours sincerely,</div>

<div align="right">T. R. Dawson.</div>

THE PROBLEM EDITOR, B.C.M.

Sir,—There is one aspect of the Block, Block-Threat incident so disquieting to problem enthusiasts that it cannot be allowed to pass unnoticed.   To many it has proved a disconcerting discovery that in nine years of existence the B.C.P. Society has neglected to fortify itself against such contingencies by complying with one of the primary " objects " of its formation ;  with the unedifying result that a technical question in connection with one of its Composing Tourneys has had to be settled by public objection and discussion, instead of the Society's established ruling and authority being available to dispose of the matter.

That this omission leads to other difficulties, such for instance, as arise out of doubts as to what the term " chess problem " in the Title embraces, has since been demonstrated in two directions in a manner causing concern in the minds of many.  The first of these are Editorial comments in his columns by a prominent member of the Society.  Referring to a problem therein, the setting of which invites doubt as to its being a " possible " position, he remarks—

" But after all, what matter :  has not this *convention* (my italics) that a problem must be tied to the apron strings of a game existed too long already ? "

To emphasize this heresy he prints the annexed problem immediately beneath the other with the comment :  " It would seem rather absurd to put in a White Pawn and a Black Pawn just to *pander to this convention* " (again my italics).  That no addition seems necessary to render the position " possible " (the Q placed on R 2 or 4 instead of R 5 appears to do this) may have escaped him ;  but his ready use of the problem to repeat his belittlement of what he would have his readers believe a mere negligible " convention," raises the more serious question whether the B.C.P.S. also subscribes to the view, thus broadcast by one of its most public members.



Mate in two.

The other doubt springs from the Society's journal, No. 7 of *The Problemist*, which, after gradual stages, now unblushingly consigns the Chess Problem to a retired " Orthodox Corner " ! !   What *does* it mean ?

For some time a small body of composers have been disposed to forget that, in the ultimate, their existence is almost wholly dependent upon the incomparably larger solving community ;  and that one swallow does not make a Spring.   Is it not time the B.C.P.S., which so many would gladly see flourish and embrace more of the country, sets its house in order in these matters ?

<div align="center">I am, Sir,</div>

<div align="center">Yours truly,</div>

<div align="right">" Ancient Lights."</div>
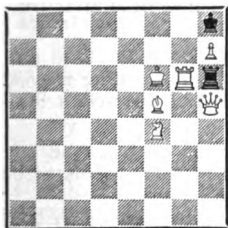
## " NEUE LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG " TOURNEY, 1926.
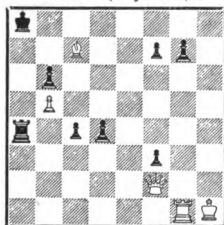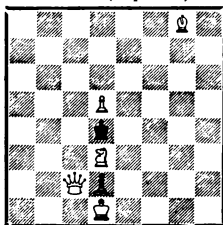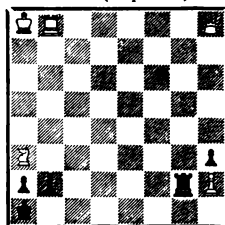
| 1st Prize. | 2nd Prize. | Hon. mention. |
|---|---|---|
| By O. NEMO. | By G. v. KORBSCHOFER. | By O. NEMO. |
| BLACK (8 pieces). | BLACK (2 pieces). | BLACK (5 pieces). |



| WHITE (5 pieces). | WHITE (5 pieces). | WHITE (5 pieces). |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in three | Mate in three. | Mate in three. |

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,603, by E. Wolanski.—1 Kt—Q 4. We confess we did not notice that Black Bishop could check before the key or the position would not have been printed. This factor reduces considerably the value of otherwise a neat but simple two-mover.

No. 2,604, by A. F. Janowtshik.—1 Kt—B 2. A compromising key in that the key piece moves from an attacked position but gives Black greater scope. The variety is limited but it has some interesting points.

No. 2,605, by S. ·S. Lewmann.—1 Kt—B 7, K×R ; 2 Kt—K 6 ch. If 1.., K×P ; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch. If 1.., P—R 5 ;· 2 Kt—Q 2. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt—K 6 ch. A nice key with pleasant model mates. It is one of those light compositions of the Mating net class. The best line of play is undoubtedly that after 1.., P—R 3.

No. 2,606, by C. E. Stiffe.—1 K—R 1, Kt—K 6 ; 2 Q—Q 4 ch. If 1.., Kt—B 3 ; 2 Q—B 7 ch. If 1.., Q—Kt 1 ; 2 Kt×Kt ch. If 1.., Kt—K 2 or R—Q 1 ; 2 Q—K 6 ch. The key is curious in that it unpins a Pawn and the King is played to a square where it looks likely he is liable to an uncovered check. The chief feature is the sacrifice of the Queen, but it is not new in similar construction arrangements.

By S. Hertmann (p. 236).—1 B—Q Kt 2. A splendid threat key and one not seen at a glance for the reason there are other more likely opening moves. Black induces some very good responses and altogether it is a first-class two-mover of its kind.

By B. Sommer (p. 236).—1 B—R 6. Another problem with a fine key of the threat order. The variations are cleverly woven and there seems to be little to choose between this and the first prize problem.

By K. A. L. Larsen. (p. 237).—1 K—B 1, R—Kt 3 ; 2 Kt—Kt 6. If 1.., B—Kt 3 ; 2 R—B 5. If 1.., others ; 2 B—B 2. One of that class of problems which brings into consideration one may call the stragetic play of Black which really means that the defence in providing against the threat somewhat ingeniously obstructs or interferes with the movement of some of the defender's forces.

By J. Cauveren (p. 237).—1 Q—Kt 6, K×Kt ; 2 Q—B 7. If 1.., P—B 4 ; 2 Q—Q 6. If 1.., P×Kt ; 2 Q—B 5. If 1.., P—Q 5 ; 2 R—K 2. We found this quite difficult to solve, the cause no doubt being that the continuations are quiet. It is curious that the Queen must play to Kt 6 before going to B 7, but this is because it has in certain events to occupy Q 6 and Q B 7. The reply to 1.., P—Q 5 is not too obvious.

By E. Zepler (p. 2 37).—1 K—R 6, Kt—B 1 ; 2 Q—Q 3. If 1.., Kt—B 3 ; 2 Kt—B 2 dis ch. If 1.., Kt—Kt 4 ; 2 P×Kt. If 1.., P—Kt 6 ; 2 B—K 1. A light problem with an excellent key. The solver is tempted to try 1 P—R 5 in order to get a pretty Mate following 1.., Kt—Kt 4 ; 2 Kt—Q 6 dis ch, K—B 3 ; 3 Q Kt—K 8. Of course 2.., Kt—K 5 spoils this. The best continuation is after 1.., P—Kt 6 which permits a cross-check.

By N. Easter (p. 237).—1 Kt×K P. The capture of a Pawn by White as a key is now becoming quite a common device which years ago would offend problemists, but when such a capture is part and parcel of a good scheme, objection is not raised. Here the key is fairly good since the replies to the threat produce piquant results.

By A. Ellerman (p. 237).—1 Kt—Q B 4. This is rather disappointing for this renowned two-move composer. It is very seldom we find him resorting to a bare-faced " give and take " key. Apart from this, we feel there is much of the Ellerman touch lacking.

By K. A. L. Larsen (p. 237).—1 Kt—K 5. Quite ingenious. We believe the author has before exploited the idea of the Black promotion to a Knight with good results. In this case he has cleverly manipulated the conceit and introduced it by an excellent key.

By F. Lazard (p. 237).—1 P—B 4, P (Kt 4)×P ; 2 K×P, R—B 8 ch ; (if 2.., others ; 3 Kt—B 3 ch) ; 3 Kt—Q B 3. If 1.., P—B 5 ; 2 K—K 4, any ; 3 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1.., Kt—B 3 or Kt—K 3 ; 2 K×Kt, etc. If ..1, K Kt else ; 2 K—B 5, etc. If 1.., Q Kt else ; 2 K—K 5. An extraordinary four-mover in that it is a complete block, though its appearance does not help to the suggestion. The key is the more strange as it does not seem to be a move of waiting characteristic. The variety is considerable but it is nevertheless of a recurrent nature and there is really little diversity in the mating positions.

By E. Zepler (p. 237).—1 K—Kt 6, Kt or Q P's move ; 2 Q—Q 4, R— Kt 3 ch ; (if 2.., R×B ; 3 Q—B 6 ch. If 2.., R—Kt 4 ; 3 Q—R 8 ch) ; 3 B—Q 6 dis ch. If 1.., P Queens ; 2 Q×Q, etc. A pretty single theme four-move conceit and certainly a bit puzzling to solve. Most ingenious in idea and cleverly presented.

By A. P. Gulajov (p. 238).—1 Kt—Q 5. A cumbersome setting. The idea is a good one but the construction seems to need some artistic treatment when perhaps another natural variation could be introduced.

By F. Simchovitch (p. 238).—1 B—B 3. It seems to us that a Black Bishop is missing from Q 1, but the diagram agrees with the position we received. With this added piece, this is to our thinking superior to the first prize problem Capital key, nice unpinning play and good variety.

By J. Hartong (p. 238).—1 Q—K 8. The key is soon detected. It completes the play of the " piccaninny " order—a different mate to meet each of the four defences of one Pawn.

By J. Vasta (p. 238).—1 Q—Kt 3, B—R 2 ; 2 Kt—Q 5 dbl ch. If 1.., P—Q 4 ; 2 Kt×P dis ch. If 1.., K—K 4 ; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1.., P—K 3 ; 2 R—K 2 ! If 1.., others ; 2 Kt×P dis ch. The key is really quite as good as in the unsound version and the principal variations lose nothing by the alteration.

By K. S. Howard (p. 238).—1 Q—Q B 6. Although the Queen takes up a dominant position, it yields the Black King a flight, and allows a thundering check. The variety is not great, still what there is is decidedly entertaining.

By Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (p. 238).—1 Q—Kt 2. The key is rather unexpected since notwithstanding the Queen completes an ambush, it seems unlikely her commanding position can be given up. This is a good case of " change-mates " in a threat problem, the mates to counter the four checks by Black being most cleverly changed.

By J. V. Dijk (p. 238).—1 B—B 5. A smart idea which however does not lend itself to much variety, but all there is here is exceedingly interesting, the key move being especially good.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,611.
By R. RUSSELL
(Totteridge).

BLACK (7 *pieces*)
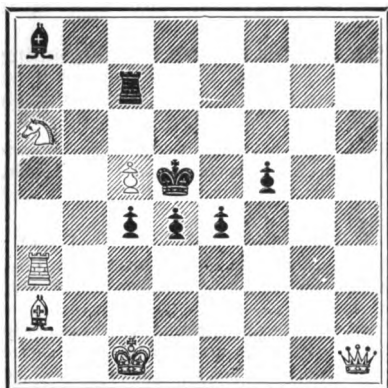


WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,612.
By M. GRÜNFELD
(Riga).

BLACK (10 *pieces*)
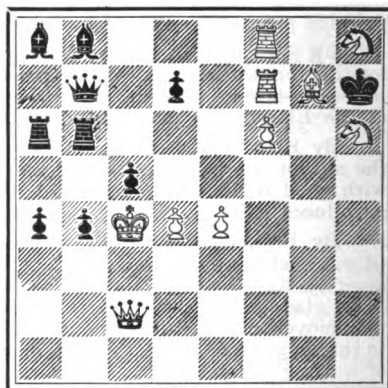


WHITE (10 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,613.
By E. V. TANNER
(London).

BLACK (2 *pieces*)
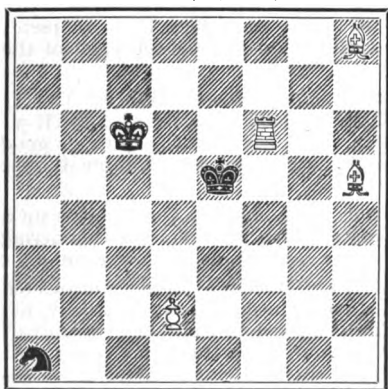


WHITE (5 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,614.
By S. GREEN
(London).

BLACK (7 *pieces*)
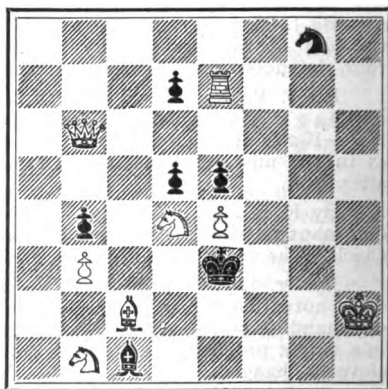


WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

## SCARBOROUGH CHESS CONGRESS.

The Third Whitsuntide Chess Festival, organised by Mr. G. M. Reid, was held at the Pavilion Hotel, Scarborough, from June 4th to June 11th. It will be recollected that the previous Premier Tournaments, in 1925 and 1926, were won by Max Romih and A. Alekhine respectively.

The chief interest lay naturally enough in the Premier tournament, in which the "star" performer was E. D. Bogoljuboff, victor of Moscow, Berlin and numerous other tournaments. Edgar Colle was the other foreign competitor, and Thomas and Yates, with their Tunbridge Wells laurels fresh upon them, were expected to put up a doughty fight against the two foreign masters.

From the very start it was seen that the favourites were not going to have it all their own way, for numerous surprises were chronicled in the very first round. First, Bogoljuboff, with a winning position against Barlow, quite underrated his opponent's ingenuity, and Barlow, after missing some chances of winning, adjourned the end-game considerably in his favour. Then Thomas blundered away a piece against Saunders, owing to his old trouble with the clock.

BLACK (F. D. YATES)
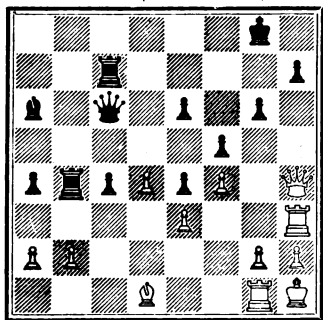


WHITE (V. L. WAHLTUCH)

Wahltuch defeated Yates by a pretty combination. In the subjoined position White played the surprise move 35 B—R 5! The continuation ran 35..., Q—Q 3 (if 35..., P × B; 36 Q—Q 8 ch, etc.); 36 B × P! R—K Kt 2; 37 B × P ch, K—B 2; 38 Q—R 5 ch, K—K 2; 39 Q—R 6, R—B 2; 40 B—Kt 8, R—B 1; 41 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 1; 42 B × P and wins.

After securing far the better opening Buerger played an indifferent move; Colle pounced upon this and won in 22 moves.

The second round on Saturday evening brought further surprises. Bogoljuboff playing against the French, made one inferior move and was given no chance to retrieve his position; Buerger handling the end-game with relentless accuracy and quite outplaying his famous adversary. Yates had a won game but over-

looked a pretty swindle by Barlow. The remaining games ran the
even tenor of their way, without creating any surprises.

We have no space for a detailed
account of the subsequent play, but it
may be mentioned that Colle forged
ahead with a succession of victories,
despite an unexpected defeat in
the fourth round at the hands
of Fairhurst, who notched his first
success. In the subjoined position
Black continued : 18..., Q R—K 1 ;
19 B—Q 2, B—Kt 5 ; 20 Q × B, Q ×
B ; 21 P—K R 3, Q × Q Kt P ; 22
Q R—Kt 1, Q—K B 7 ; 23 R × P, P—
K R 4 ; 24 Q—Kt 5, P—R 5 ; 25 Q R
—Kt 1, P—B 5 ; 26 R—Q 8, P—B 6 ;
27 R—Kt 1, R—K 8 ; 28 R × R ch,
R × R ; 29 P—B 5, R—K 8 ; 30 Q—

Q 8 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 31 P—B 6 ch, K—R 2 ; 32 R × R, Q × R ch ; 33
K—R 2, P—B 7 ; Resigns. With Colle's chief rivals engaged in
the agreeable task of cutting each other's throats, he seemed morally
certain of first prize some time before the end.

Owing to Yates and Bogoljuboff having to leave early for
Homburg, they played their ninth round games, against Colle and
Thomas respectively, in advance on Sunday, June 12th. Both
games resulted in draws.

After all adjourned games from the sixth round had been
played off, the scores stood as follows : Colle 5½ (out of 7), Yates
4 (7), Fairhurst 3½ (6), Bogoljuboff and Thomas 3½ (7). Bogolju-
boff had just suffered a crushing defeat in 24 moves at the hands
of Yates, who transposed his game as Black into a Sicilian.
Bogoljuboff made certain of disaster by leaving himself 17 moves to
make in 5 minutes, and a blunder sealed his fate. Barlow had also
repeated his success over Thomas in the City of London Chess Club
knockout tournament of March-April, 1927, by getting the better
of him in a Rook ending played in the fourth round.
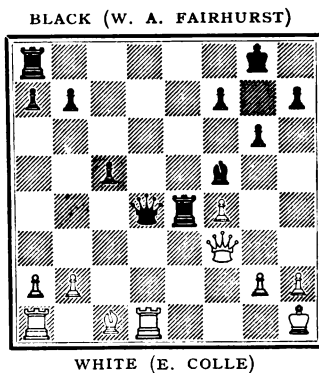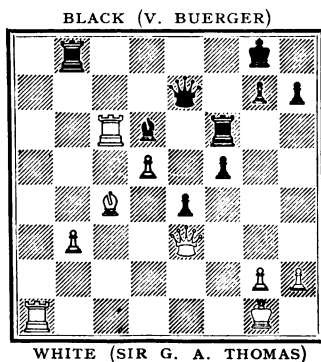
In the seventh round the leaders
and potential prize-winners were
matched together by the luck of the
draw. Bogoljuboff played Colle, who
lost a difficult Bishops-of-opposite-
colour ending. Before the game
started Colle had predicted his own
defeat, and he proved a true prophet!

Thomas defeated Buerger in a
game the latter ought to have won. In
the diagrammed position Buerger
could have won outright by 34..., Q—
K 4, but being short of time played
34..., P—B 5 ; 35 Q—R 7 ! Q—K 4? ;

36 Q × R ch! Q × Q; 37 P—Q 6 ch, R—K 3; 38 R—Q 1! B—R 2 ch; 39 K—R 1 and wins.

Another important game was that between Yates and Fairhurst, a Lopez. In a critical position where both players were threatening mate on the move, Yates saw further than his opponent and gained an important success. Wahltuch by accounting for Wallis in 53 moves, kept well in the foreground. At the end of this round the scores were : Colle 5½ (1), Yates 5 (1), Thomas and Bogoljuboff 4½ (1), Barlow 4 (2), Wahltuch 4 (2), Fairhurst 3½ (2), and Buerger 3 (2), the figures in brackets indicating the number of games still to be played.

In the eighth round there were further surprises : Fairhurst, showing to far better advantage than Bogoljuboff, scored a fine win, which brought him well into the limelight as a candidate for the second prize. Barlow, after having a drawn ending against Colle, weakened and Colle by winnning made sure of first prize. Saunders was unlucky not to win against Wahltuch. The important game between Yates and Thomas, a French with 3..., B—Kt 5, ran to 91 moves before a draw was agreed, Thomas drawing an ending with lone Knight against Knight and doubled Pawns.

In the ninth round Colle and Thomas had no games, having played in advance. The scores were : Colle 6½, Yates 5½, Thomas 5, and Bogoljuboff 4½ all finished. Then came Fairhurst (4½) with Wahltuch (5) to play, and Barlow (4) with Buerger (4) to play.

Fairhurst made light of Wahltuch, whose attempts to evolve an attack ended merely in his own discomfiture. Barlow played a good game against Buerger's Cambridge Springs Defence and won a piece. From here on Buerger displayed great ingenuity, and aided by some weak moves on Barlow's part came out with a difficult ending, the Exchange up for a Pawn. He handled this in exemplary style, and by winning shared fourth prize with Thomas and Wahltuch.

In reviewing the results we must concede that Colle fully deserved his first prize—incidentally his first " first " on British soil, for he played the soundest chess. The popular Belgian champion, who is now permanently resident in Paris, has had a remarkable series of successes in tournaments since Weston, 1926, for only once has he failed to carry off a high prize.

Yates had the distinction of going through the tournament with less defeats (and more draws!) than any other competitor. As usual he accounted for the strongest player, Bogoljuboff, and in tournaments since December, 1926, he can look back upon victories against the strongest foreign masters, such as Grünfeld, Réti (twice), Tartakover and Bogoljuboff. His constant practice in big tournaments seems to be doing him good, although he does not seem to have found a satisfactory defence to the Queen's !

Fairhurst was certainly the surprise of the tournament, and the young Manchester and Cheshire champion should have a great future before him, if he can spare the time to devote himself to

the game.  Not at all discouraged by a bad start (½ out of 3) he scored 5 points out of his last six games!  His style is eminently sound and he eschews a combinative play whenever possible.  His " bag " included Bogoljuboff and Colle.

Buerger and Thomas rather disappointed and did not live up to their Tunbridge Wells form.  Buerger in particular missed clear wins against Yates (who was the Exchange and a Pawn down) and Thomas; Thomas would have scored more points had he been able to manage his clock better.

Wahltuch showed a return to his old form, and might easily have taken a higher prize.  His success gave great pleasure to the North of England chess public.

Bogoljuboff's lack of success was extremely surprising for a player who is rated the fourth best in the world.  He could only come seventh out of 10, with an even score of 50 per cent.  He made no excuses for his poor showing, complimenting England on the calibre of their players and remarking that they played much better than the competitors in the recent (May) Berlin tournament.

Of the other players Barlow played some stubborn games and was unlucky not to take a prize.  Saunders was out of form and Wallis only needs greater experience.

## PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 E. Colle .. .. .. .. | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | I |
| 2 W. A. Fairhurst .. .. | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 5½ | II- |
| 3 F. D. Yates .. .. .. | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 5½ | III |
| 4 V. Buerger .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 5 Sir G. A. Thomas .. | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 5 | IV |
| 6 V. L. Wahltuch .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 7 E. D. Bogoljuboff .. | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 8 H. S. Barlow .. .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 4 | |
| 9 H. Saunders .. .. .. | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 3 | |
| 10 P. N. Wallis .. .. .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | |

We have no space this month for detailed tables of the other tournaments.  The Major Tournament was divided into two sections.  Section 1 results in a quadruple tie for first by C. Y. C. Dawbarn, W. J. Fry, H. A. Hunnam and P. Wenman, with 6 out of 9.  The remaining scores were : F. Schofield 5, H. Bardsley 4, Mrs. Holloway and V. Kahn (of Paris) 3½, A. W. D. Tulip 3, C. R. Mitchell 2.  In Section 2 the Paris player, O. Ratner, won with 8 out of 9.  The remaining prizes were divided between H. Bertrand, A. Eva and Dr. J. Schumer 5½.  Then followed P. A. Ursell 5, H. Loeffler 4½, B. Barton-Eckett 3½, G. Bancroft 3, F. Moore 2½, Mrs. Sollas 2.

The prize-winners in the Minor Tournament were : E. F. Fardon, J. R. Deacon, J. T. Steele, H. Way, Hon. A. J. Lowther and E. A. Jones.

# REVIEWS.

*Die Kunst der Verteidigung.* By Hans Kmoch. Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co. Price: M. 5.

Of Herr Kmoch as a player those who follow master-chess must already have a high opinion. Of him as a writer on chess they will, if they study this book (the latest volume to hand of *Veits Kleine Schachbücherei*), have an equally high opinion. He is clear, interesting, informative, and suggestive, all of which qualities are admirable in a writer on the game.

The " art of defence " is a big subject with which to deal in a small book; and the author in his short preface disclaims any intention of showing players *how* to defend themselves. He does not go into a mass of variations, but discusses the ideas underlying defence at chess. This he divides under five heads: (1) passive; (2) active; (3) automatic; (4) philosophic; and (5) aggressive. The first two heads require no explanation. The third is the style illustrated by Tarrasch and Capablanca, of whom Herr Kmoch says that they strive by methodical development to prevent their opponents from having any chance of attack. The philosophic style is illustrated by Steinitz and Lasker, who " love defence for its own sake " and work out its principles with a view to victory. The aggressive defence is illustrated by the "hyper-moderns," who strike at once at the presumed weak point in their adversary's opening, e.g., at the P on K 4 in Alekhine's Defence, at the P on Q 4 in the Indian Defence.

In the Andersen-Morphy period, says our author, the idea of attack dominated. From Steinitz to Capablanca defence was the guiding principle. To-day attack has again become the ideal. Thus we now have a reversion to the theory of Morphy's days.

It is impossible for us to give space for an adequate review of Herr Kmoch's exposition of his theme. We can only recommend our readers to buy his book and study him. In that study, and in the playing over of the splendid examples of master-chess which are used as illustrations, they cannot fail to derive profit.

There are a few misprints; but in a chess-work this seems impossible to avoid.

*Mundial: Revista de Ajedrez,* No. I. Published at Montevideo. Price abroad, $5.60 per annum.

This new chess monthly in the Spanish language makes a good start with special contributions by J. R. Capablanca on " Style: the ideal conduct of the game " and by Dr. Tartakover on " A practical theory for the treatment of the openings." There is also a considerable section devoted to the recent New York Tournament. Items of chess news, etc., make up a very interesting magazine for all players

G 2

acquainted with Spanish. In the next number articles by Emanuel Lasker and R. Réti are promised.

As its title indicates, *Mundial* aims at a reading public outside Uruguay. The enterprise of its directors is very commendable, and we hope that it will meet with due reward.

## RANDOM SUGGESTION.
### No. 22.
#### By STASCH MLOTLKOWSKI.

*Bishop's Gambit.*
### PART 1.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—K 4 |
| 2 | P—K B 4 | 2 | P×P |
| 3 | B—B 4 | 3 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 | Kt—Q B 3 | 4 | B—Kt 5 |
| 5 | P—K 5 | 5 | P—Q 4 |
| 6 | B—Kt 5 ch | 6 | P—B 3 |
| 7 | P×Kt | 7 | P×B |
| 8 | Q—K 2 ch | 8 | B—K 3 |
| 9 | Q×P ch | 9 | Kt—B 3 |
| 10 | Kt—B 3 | 10 | Q×P |

...... Both the *Handbuch* and *Larabok* prefer B×Kt, but the latter gives Kt P×B and works the game out in favour of White. I have examined P×P here and have come to the conclusion White gets the advantage by 11 P—Q 4, but not by 11 Q× Kt P.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | Q×Kt P | 11 | R—Q B 1 |
| 12 | Kt×P | 12 | Q—B 4 |
| 13 | Kt—B 7 ch | | |

The move given in *Handbuch*, after a game L. Paulsen *v.* Kolisch. But Kt×B is better, for which see Part 2.

13 K—Q 1

...... The *Handbuch* now gives R×Kt as played in the aforementioned game.

14 Q×Kt

If Kt×B ch, Q×Kt ch; 15 K—Q 1, Q—Kt 5; 16 Q—R 6, Q×P; 17 Q—B 1, Q—Kt 5; 18 R—K Kt 1, Q—R 4; 19 R—Kt 5, Q—R 3, with the better game.

14 R×Kt

15 Q—R 4

If Q—R 8 ch, R—B 1; 16 Q×P, Q—K 5 ch; 17 K—Q 1 (K—B 1, B—B 5 ch), Q×P ch; 18 K—K 1, Q—K 5 ch; 19 K—Q 1, B—Kt 6 ch; 20 P×B, Q—B 7 ch; 21 K—K 1, R—K 1 ch; 22 K—B 1, Q—Q 6 ch; 23 K—B 2, B—B 4 ch and wins.

15 Q—K 5 ch

16 K—Q 1

If K—B 1, again B—B 5 ch.

16 B—Kt 5

17 Q—Kt 3

If R—K B 1, R—K 1 wins.

17 R—B 6

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | Q P×R | 18 | B×Kt ch |
| 19 | P×B | 19 | Q×K B P ch |
| 20 | K—Q 2 | 20 | Q—K 6 ch |

...... Black does best to force draw here as 20.., R—K 1; 21 R—K 1, Q—B 7 ch is not sufficient.

---

### PART 2.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | Kt×B | 13 | Q—K 5 ch |
| 14 | K—Q 1 | 14 | Q×Kt |
| 15 | Q×Q | 15 | Kt×Q |
| 16 | P—B 3 | 16 | Kt—Q 6 |
| 17 | R—K B 1 | | |

White's Pawn plus gives him

the advantage despite an awkward position. If 17.., B—B 5; 18 R—K Kt 1. If 17.., Castles; 18 Kt—Q 4. If 17.., P—K Kt 4; 18 Kt×P, R—K Kt 1; 19 Kt×B, P×Kt; 20 K—K 2, Kt×B ch; 21 R×Kt, R×P ch; 22 R—B 2.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier tournament at Tunbridge Wells.

GAME No. 5,851.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

Notes by Sir G. A. Thomas.

| | WHITE | | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| | R. RETI | | Sir G. A. THOMAS |
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | P—Q B 4 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | Kt—K B 3 | 3 | P—Q 4 |
| 4 | Kt—B 3 | 4 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 | P × P | 5 | P × P |
| 6 | B—B 4 | 6 | P—B 3 |
| 7 | P—K 3 | 7 | Kt—R 4 |
| 8 | B—K Kt 5 | | |

In the well-known game, Alekhine *v.* Dr. Lasker, New York, 1925, the former played 8 B—Q 3 ; but condemned that move in his notes to the game, suggesting either 8 B—K 5 or 8 B—Kt 3 as preferable. The text-move has the merit of leaving Black's K Kt badly placed after the exchange of Bishops.

| | | 8 | B—K 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | B × B | 9 | Q × B |
| 10 | Q—B 2 | 10 | Castles |
| 11 | B—Q 3 | 11 | P—K Kt 3 |
| 12 | Castles Q R | 12 | Kt—Kt 2 |
| 13 | P—K Kt 4 | 13 | Kt—Kt 3 |

......It is not easy to decide on the best system of defence against White's impending onslaught. But this move is inferior. Strongest, perhaps, would be 13.., P—K B 4 at once.

| 14 | Q R—Kt 1 | 14 | P—K B 4 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | Kt—K 5 | | |

Premature. This move would have been much more effective after the exchange of Pawns.

| | | 15 | Kt—Q 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | P—B 4 | | |

For this now entails the sacrifice —temporarily, at least—of a Pawn ; as also would 16 P × P .

Kt × Kt ; 17 P × Kt, Kt × P ; while immediate sinplification by 16 Kt × Kt would offer little prospect of successful attack.

| | | 16 | Kt × Kt |
|---|---|---|---|
| 17 | Q P × Kt | 17 | P × P |
| 18 | Kt—Q 1 | | |

This, leaving Black's Q P unattacked, facilitates the advance of the Q B P ; 18 B—K 2 looks best, though Black might then attack by Q—B 4, Kt—B 4, etc., with intricate complications the result of which it is difficult to foresee.

| | | 18 | P—B 4 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19 | Kt—B 2 | 19 | P—B 5 |
| 20 | B—K 2 | 20 | B—B 4 |
| 21 | P—K 4 | | |

If 21 Q—Q 1 (or 2), P—B 6 ; or 21 Q—B 3, P—Q Kt 4.

| | | 21 | P × P |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | Kt × Kt P | | |

Taking the Q B P would allow Black too much scope on the Q B file.

Position after 22 Kt × Kt P.

BLACK (THOMAS)



WHITE (RETI)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 22 P—K 6 | 24 R×Kt |
| 23 Q—B 3 | 23 P—Q Kt 4 | 25 P×R | 25 Q—K 5 |
| 24 Kt—B 6 ch | | 26 B—Q 3 | 26 P×B |
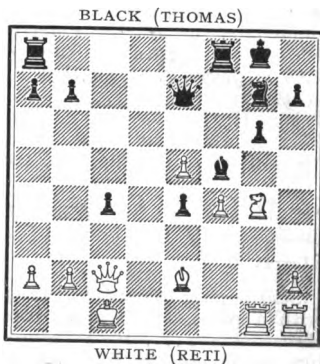
25 P×R
26 B—Q 3
Resigns

24 R×Kt
25 Q—K 5
26 P×B

A fatal blunder; but it is difficult
to find an adequate continuation.

---

GAME No. 5,852.

---

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

Notes by J.H.B.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| V. BUERGER | E. COLLE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 P—B 4 |
| 6 P—Q 5 | 6 P×P |
| 7 Kt—Kt 5 | |

Both players may be assumed
to be well acquainted with game
No. 5,830 (Alekhine v. Capa-
blanca). White wants to improve
upon Rubinstein's 7 Kt—R 4,
which puts the Knight out of play
for some time.

**7 B—K 2**

......If now 7.., P—K Kt 3 ;
8 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2, White
can proceed effectively with
9 Kt×Q P, because Black dare
not exchange owing to the sub-
sequent double attack upon his
K B P and his Q R. If 7.., P—
K R 3 ; 8 Kt—R 3 and the
Knight comes into strong play
at K B 4. The text-move has the
immediate merit of deterring
White from capturing the Q P
with a piece ; but another line
worth considering is 7.., Kt—K 5;
8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt ; 9 Kt—B 3,
P—B 4, throwing upon White
the onus of recovering his Pawn.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 8 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 Castles |
| 9 Castles | 9 Kt—R 3 |
| 10 Kt—R 3 | |

Still hoping to capture the Q P
with a piece, but Black's reply,
threatening 11.., P×P, compels
him to make up his mind at once.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 10 Q—B 1 |
| 11 P×P | 11 P—Q 3 |
| 12 P—K 4 | 12 P—B 5 |

......Copying the champion's
manœuvre in the game above
quoted, but the case is altered, as
White's 14th move shows. Better
suited to the position was 12..,
Kt—B 2 ; 13 P—B 4, R—Q 1,
followed by .., P—Q Kt 4 and
.., P—Kt 5 as soon as con-
venient.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 13 P—B 4 | 13 Kt—B 4 |
| 14 Kt—B 2 | 14 P—Q R 3 |
| 15 B—K 3 | 15 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 16 B—Q 4 | 16 Q—B 2 |
| 17 R—K 1 | 17 Q R—Q 1 |

......Black has now completed
his development, but as it does
not threaten anything in any
direction calculated to discom-
mode his opponent, there is about
it at least a suspicion of mis-
carriage.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 18 R—K 3 | 18 Kt—K 1 |
| 19 Q—K 2 | 19 B—K B 3 |

......This merely helps White's
attack ; but he seems only able
to mark time. If 19.., P—Kt 3 ;
20 Kt—Kt 4 ! whilst 19.., P—B 3
does not prevent White from
forcing open the centre at his
own chosen moment.

20 P—K 5          20 B—K 2

*(See diagram)*

21 R—Q B 1

A neat *coup de repos*, which
induces Black to exchange the
centre Pawns in order to win the
Exchange. As White obtains a
strong passed Pawn, gets rid of
both Black Bishops, and forces

the Black Knights into constrained positions, the sacrifice is soundly conceived.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | 21 | P × P ? |  |
| 22 | P × P | 22 | B—Kt 4 |
| 23 | R—Q 1 | 23 | B × R |
| 24 | Q × B | 24 | Kt—Q 2 |
| 25 | P—Q 6 | 25 | Q—B 1 |
| 26 | Kt—Q 5 | 26 | B × Kt |

......To be preferred was 26.., K—R 1, keeping his Bishop, which is now his best posted piece.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27 | B × B | 27 | K—R 1 |

......He cannot yet play .., Kt—Kt 1 because of the threat 28 P—K 6 and 29 P—K 7.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 | Kt—K 4 | 28 | Kt—Kt 1 |
| 29 | B—Kt 6 | 29 | R—Q 2 |
| 30 | R—K B 1 | 30 | P—B 3 |
| 31 | Kt—B 5 | 31 | Kt—B 3 |
| 32 | Kt × R |  |  |

Here White (whose moves so far have been beautifully timed) seems to have missed the shortest cut to victory, by 32 B—K 6. If 32.., Kt × P ; 33 Q × Kt wins. If 32.., K R—B 2 ; 33 B × K R, R × B ; 34 P—K 6 wins. If 32.., Kt—Kt 1 ; 33 Q—K B 3, P—Kt 3 ; 34 Q—R 8 ! Kt—Kt 2 ; 35 B × R, Kt × B ; 36 Q × Q, R × Q ; 37 Kt × Kt and wins.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | 32 | Q × Kt |  |
| 33 | Q—K 4 | 33 | Kt—Q 1 |
| 34 | B—B 5 |  |  |

An alternative was 34 P—K 6, Q × Q P ; 35 B × Kt, Q × B ; 36 P—K 7, Q—Kt 3 ch ; 37 K—Kt 2, R—Kt 1 ; 38 B—B 7 or B × R and wins.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
|  | 34 | Kt—K 3 |  |
| 35 | B—Q 4 | 35 | P × P |
| 36 | R × R ch | 36 | Kt × R |
| 37 | B—B 5 | 37 | Kt—K 3 |

......If 37.., Kt × P ; 38 Q × K P, Kt—B 2 ; 39 Q—Kt 8, and wins.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| 38 | Q—B 5 |  | Resigns |

Position after 20.., B—K 2.

BLACK (COLLE)



WHITE (BUERGER)
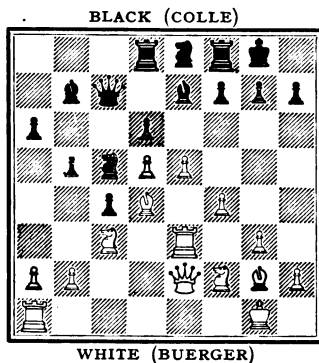
GAME No. 5,853.

*Sicilian Defence.*

Notes by J.H.B.

| WHITE | | BLACK | |
|---|---|---|---|
| F. D. YATES | | R. RETI | |
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—Q B 4 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 | P—Q 4 | 3 | P × P |
| 4 | Kt × P | 4 | Kt—B 3 |
| 5 | Kt—Q B 3 | 5 | P—Q 3 |
| 6 | B—K 2 | | | |

6 B—Q B 4, as played by Schlechter (v. Lasker, 1910), is no longer considered strong. We gave an example of it in game No. 5,362, B.C.M., 1925.

6 B—Q 2

......Originally this order of Black's moves was intended as a prelude to the defence by .., P—K Kt 3. Here Black is going to adopt the Scheveningen form of the defence, and is finessing to avoid playing .., P—Q R 3 before his development is completed.

|  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | Castles | 7 | R—B 1 |
| 8 | P—K R 3 | 8 | Q—B 2 |

......Now if 9 Kt—Kt 5, then Q—Kt 1, without blocking the Rook, and .., P—Q R 3 subsequently will be no loss of time. But White is not obliging.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 9 P—K 3 |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 B—K 2 |
| 11 Q—K 1 | 11 Castles |
| 12 R—Q 1 | 12 P—Q R 3 |
| 13 P—B 4 | |

13 Kt—R 4, P—Q Kt 4 ; 14 Kt—Kt 6, R—Kt 1 ; 15 Kt×B, Kt×Kt would rather help Black.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 13 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 14 P—R 3 | 14 P—Kt 5 |
| 15 P×P | 15 Kt×Kt P |
| 16 R—Q 2 | 16 B—B 3 |
| 17 B—B 3 | 17 Q—Kt 1 |

......Probably expecting to be able to transfer his Bishop to the Queen's side *via* Q 1.

| | |
|---|---|
| 18 Kt—Q 4 | 18 B—R 1 . |
| 19 Q—R 1 | 19 Kt—Q 2 |
| 20 Kt—Q 1 | 20 P—Q 4 |
| 21 P—K 5 | 21 Kt—B 4 |
| 22 Kt—B 2 | 22 Kt—B 3 |
| 23 Q—Kt 1 | |

The Queen has no further prospects upon the open Rook's file, so seeks them upon the White diagonal bearing upon Black's K R P ; but 23 P—B 3 first would not do, because of 23.., Kt×Kt and 24.., Kt—Kt 6. Moreover, the chance of .., Kt—K 5 is now effectively barred, as Black presently acknowledges.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 23 Kt×Kt |
| 24 B×Kt | 24 B—Q B 3 |
| 25 R—K 1 | 25 Q—Kt 2 |
| 26 R—K 3 | 26 Kt—Q 2 |
| 27 K—R 2 | |

Not 27 R—Kt 3, as after the Black Queen has been moved the Rook would be ill posted.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 27 B—B 4 |
| 28 P—B 3 | 28 B×B |
| 29 P×B | 29 Kt—Kt 3 |

......Parting with his Knight is an error ; he requires it for the protection of his King's side against the now imminent attack.

| | |
|---|---|
| 30 B—K 2 | 30 Kt—B 5 |
| 31 B×Kt | 31 P×Kt |

Position after 31.., P×B.

BLACK (RETI)



WHITE (YATES)
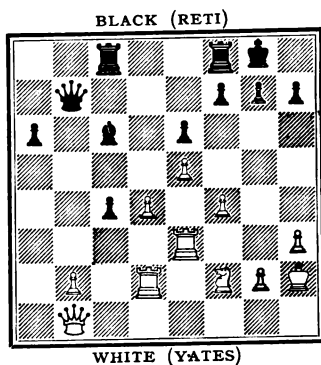
32 P—B 5 !

Commencing the final attack, which is carried through in Mr. Yates' best style.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 32 P×P |
| 33 Q×P | 33 B—Q 4 |
| 34 Kt—Kt 4 | 34 Q—B 3 |

This was the final round, and only a win would enable Black to share in the third prize ; otherwise he would no doubt have played for a draw here by 34.., B—K 3 ; 35.., B×Kt and 36.., R—B 3. But 34.., R—B 3 would not do on account of 35 Kt—B 6 ch, P×Kt ; 36 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1 ; 37 P×P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 35 R—K B 2 | 35 K—R 1 |
| 36 Q—Kt 5 | 36 Q—K Kt 3 |

......White was threatening 37 Kt—B 6, P×Kt ; 38 R×P and 39 R—K R 6.

| | |
|---|---|
| 37 Q—R 4 | 37 R—B 3 |
| 38 R—K Kt 3 | 38 Q—K 5 |
| 39 Q—K 7 | 39 R—R 1 |
| 40 Kt—K 3 | 40 Q×Q P |

......If 40.., B—K 3 ; 41 P—Q 5, B×Q P ; 42 Kt×B, Q×Kt ; 43 R×B P, Q—K 3 ; 44 K R×Kt P ! and wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| 41 Q—Q 7 | 41 Q×K P |

......If 41.., R—B 4 ; 42 R×B P, Q×K P ; 43 R—B 5 and wins.

42 Kt×B and wins

## GAME No. 5,854.

Played in the B.C.F. Correspondence championship. Notes by J.H.B.

### *Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| H. ERSKINE | E. E. WESTBURY |
| 1  P—Q 4 | 1  Kt—K B 3 |
| 2  P—Q B 4 | 2  P—K 3 |
| 3  Kt—Q B 3 | 3  P—Q B 4 |

......Provoking White's reply, and yielding him the superior game at once. Bogoljuboff's 3.., B—Kt 5 is better.

| 4  P—Q 5 | 4  P—Q 3 |
| 5  P—K 4 | 5  B—K 2 |
| 6  B—Q 3 | 6  Castles |
| 7  K Kt—K 2 | 7  P—K 4 |
| 8  P—K R 3 | |

White does well not to play P—K B 4 early in such positions as this, because that would provide the opponent with a strong post for a minor piece at his K 4 square; therefore 8 P—B 3 was better suited to a King's side attack with Pawns. But the true line of play was 8 Castles, leaving Black with a very crowded game and no promising line of relief.

| 8  K—R 1 | |
| 9  B—K 3 | 9  Kt—Kt 1 |
| 10 P—K Kt 4 | |

A premature declaration of policy. If 10 Q—Q 2 Black hardly dare play 10.., P—B 4 because of 11 P × P, B × P; 12 B × B, R × B; 13 P—K Kt 4 or 13 Kt—Kt 3 with a fine attack.

| 10 Kt—Q R 3 | |
| 11 Q—Q 2 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 Castles Q R | |

White is far more vulnerable on this wing than Black is on the other side, and it is certain therefore that Black's attack will get in first. White should consequently temporize a little with 12 Kt—Kt 3; his King might even be safer at K 2 than at Q B 1.

| 12  | R—Kt 1 |
| 13 Kt—Kt 3 | 13 Kt—B 2 |
| 14 Kt—B 5 | 14 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 15 P—Kt 3 | |

Seriously weakening his resisting power, besides losing time.   15  P—Kt 5, if  P × P; 16 B × P, Kt—Kt 4 (threatening .., Kt—Q 5); 17 B × Kt, B × B; 18  P—K R 4  would at least ensure that Black should have troubles of his own, whereas after the text move he is able to take control of the game.

| 15  | P × P |
| 16 P × P | 16 Kt—R 1 |

" Stand out of my sunshine."

| 17 Q R—K K t 1 | 17 Q—R 4 |
| 18 Kt—Kt 1 | 18 Q—R 3 |
| 19 K—Q 1 | 19 R—Kt 5 |
| 20 P—Q R 3 | 20 R—Kt 6 |
| 21 Kt × B | |

Dreading .., B—Q 1, followed by .., B—R 4; but he hereby allows Black's K Kt to join in the attack, very effectively.  21 K—K 2,  K R—Kt 1;  22 Q—B 1,  R—Kt 7 ch;  23  K—B 3 might yet enable him to remodel his game.

| 21  | Kt × Kt |
| 22 K—K 2 | 22 K R—Q Kt 1 |
| 23 K—B 3 | 23 B—R 5 |
| 24 P—R 4 | |

His best chance lay in 24 R—Q B 1, Kt—K Kt 3; 25 R—B 3, R—Kt 7; 26 Q—B 1.

| 24  | Kt—K Kt 3 |
| 25 P—R 5 | |

Overlooking the subtle danger of the half-pinned Bishops. Even now 25 R—Q B 1 would give a respite; but as there is another Black Knight to come up it could be but a temporary one.

Position after 25 P—R 5.

BLACK (WESTBURY)
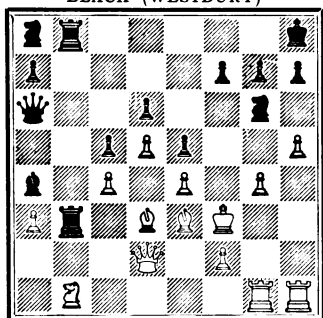


WHITE (ERSKINE)

|  |  |
|---|---|
| 25 Kt—B 5 ! |  |
| 26 B×Kt | 26 Q×P ! |
| ......A deadly stroke ! |  |

27 K—K 2

There is nothing better left than 27 B—K 3, when 27.., R × B and 28.., B—B 7 wins easily. The text-move leaves open a beautiful surprise coup.

27 P×B !

28 B×Q

If 28 R—Q B 1 still .., P—B 6 ch wins. If 28 R—R 3, Q—Q 5 ; 29 R—Q B 1, R—Kt 7 ; 30 B—B 2, Q—B 5 ch and wins.

|  |  |
|---|---|
|  | 28 P—B 6 ch |
| 29 K—B 1 | 29 R×Kt ch |
| 30 Q—K 1 | 30 B—B 7 |
|  | and wins ! |
| ......A fine finish ! |  |

---

GAME No. 5,855.

Played in a match of the North Pennsylvania League.

Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| J. LEVIN | S. MLOTKOWSKI |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 P—B 4 |
| 7 P×Q P | 7 K P×P |
| 8 B—Q 3 | |

Compare games 5,834 and 5,835 (*B.C.M.*, May) as to the opening. Here White should proceed with 8 Q R 4 ; the omission of that move enables Black to equalise without much difficulty.

|  |  |
|---|---|
|  | 8 Q—R 4 |
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 P—B 5 |
| 10 B—B 5 | |

In spite of the temporary confinement of the Bishop it might have been better to play quietly 10 B—K 2, in order that it might later become, by B—B 3, available to operate against Black's weak Q P.

|  |  |
|---|---|
|  | 10 Castles |
| 11 Castles | 11 B×Kt |
| 12 P×B | 12 R—K 1 |

| 13 Kt—Q 2 | 13 P—K R 3 |
|---|---|
| 14 B—R 4 | 14 Q—R 3 |
| 15 P—K 4 | 15 Kt—B 1 |
| 16 B×Kt | |

Playing to win a Pawn which can hardly be retained after capture. 16 P×P, Kt×P ; 17 B—K 4 enables him to maintain a slight but useful advantage of position, keeping both Bishops.

|  |  |
|---|---|
|  | 16 Q×B |
| 17 B×B | 17 Q R×B |
| 18 P×P | |

He seems not to have noticed the attacking possibilities of 18 P—K 5 and 19 P—B 4, much more promising than this capture, which gives away the open King's file to Black.

|  |  |
|---|---|
|  | 18 Q—Kt 4 ! |
| 19 Kt—K 4 | 19 Q×Q P |
| 20 P—B 3 | 20 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 21 P—Kt 3 | |

As Mr. Mlotkowski points out, 21 Q—Q 2 was better, enabling White afterwards to dispute possession of the open file.

|  |  |
|---|---|
|  | 21 R—K 2 |
| 22 Q—B 2 | 22 P—B 4 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | Kt—Q 2 | 23 | Q—R 4 |
| 24 | K R—B 1 | 24 | Q R—K 1 |
| 25 | K—B 1 | | |

If 25 Kt×P, Q—R 3 ; 26 Q—B 1, R—R 7, at least recovering the Pawn with better position.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 25 | K—R 2 |

......A waiting move to give White time for his next. If now 25.., R—K 6 then 26 Kt—K 4, R—Q 6 ; 27 Kt—Q 6.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | P—B 4 | 26 | R—K 6 |
| 27 | Kt—B 3 | 27 | Q—Q 4 |
| 28 | Kt—K 5 | | |

This loses right away. 28 Kt—Kt 1 was the only move ; but then 28.., R—Q 6 leaves White without a good answer.

**Position after 28 Kt—K 5.**

BLACK (MLOTKOWSKI)



WHITE (LEVIN)
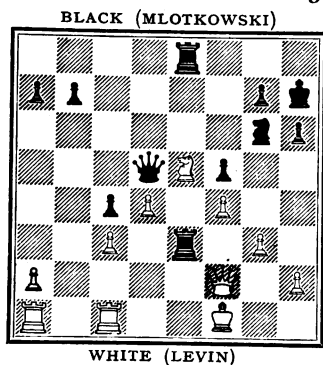
| | |
|---|---|
| 28 | Q R × Kt |

......It was pointed out after the game that Black could also have won by 28.., Kt×Kt ; 29 Q×R, Kt—Kt 5 ! 30 Q×R, Q—B 6 ch ; 31 K—K 1, Q—B 7 ch ; 32 K—Q 1, Kt—K 6 ch ; 33 Q×Kt, Q×Q, and owing to the bad position of the White Rooks the Queen should be able to pick up enough Pawns to win.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | B P × R | 29 | R—B 6 |
| 30 | R—K 1 | 30 | Kt—B 1 |
| 31 | Q R—Kt 1 | 31 | Kt—K 3 |
| 32 | P—K R 4 | | |

Necessary to prevent the Knight getting to K 5 *via* K Kt 4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | 32 | P—B 5 |

......32.., P—K Kt 4 seems to secure the entry of the Knight at either K B 5 or K Kt 4.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 33 | P—Kt 4 | 33 | P—Q Kt 4 |
| 34 | R—K 2 | 34 | P—R 3 |
| 35 | P—R 4 | 35 | Kt—B 2 |
| 36 | Q R—K 1 | 36 | R × Q ch |
| 37 | K × R | 37 | Q—K 3 |
| 38 | K—B 3 | 38 | Kt—Q 4 |
| 39 | R—Q B 1 | 39 | P—K R 4 |
| 40 | P × P | 40 | Q—R 6 ch |
| 41 | K—K 4 | 41 | Kt × P ch |

and wins.

---

## GAME No. 5,856.

Played in the Premier tournament at Scarborough. Notes by Sir G. A. Thomas.

*French Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Sir G. A. Thomas | P. N. Wallis |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—K 3 |
| 2 | P—Q 4 | 2 | P—Q 4 |
| 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | 3 | B—Kt 5 |
| 4 | P × P | 4 | P × P |
| 5 | B—Q 3 | 5 | Kt—K B 3 |

......5.., Kt—K 2—with a view to developing the B at K B 4—is perhaps preferable. If then 6 Q—B 3 (formerly considered favourable for White)

Black has a strong reply in 6.., P—Q B 4.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Kt—K 2 | 6 | Castles |
| 7 | Castles | 7 | Kt—B 3 |
| 8 | B—K Kt 5 | 8 | B—K 3 |
| 9 | Q—Q 2 | 9 | P—K R 3 |
| 10 | B—R 4 | | |

The sacrifice 10 B×P, P×B ; 11 Q×P—with alternative threats of 12 P—B 4, or 12 Kt—Kt 3 and 13 Kt—R 5—was tempting. But after 11.., R—K 1, Black would apparently have a sufficient defence.

10 Kt—K 5

Position after 10.., Kt—K 5.

BLACK (WALLIS)
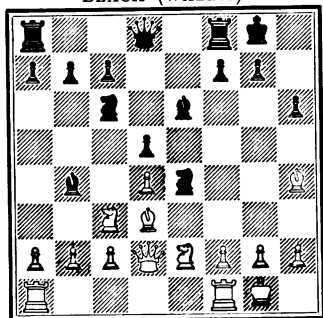


WHITE (THOMAS)

11 Q—B 4

Clearly, White cannot play 11 Kt × Kt, B × Q; 12 B × Q, P × Kt. While Black would stand well after either 11 B × Q, Kt × Q or 11 B × Kt, Q × B. The text-move leads to interesting complications.

11 P—K Kt 4

12 Q—K 3

Of course not 12 Kt × Kt, P × Q; 13 B × Q, P × Kt. But a possible alternative was 12 B × Kt, P × B 13 Q × K P, P × B; 14 P—Q 5.

12 P—B 4

......If 12.., P × B there might follow 13 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; 14 Q × K P, R—K 1; 15 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 16 Q × R P ch, K—K 2; 17 P—Q B 4, and White seems to have ample compensation for his B; for if 17.., Kt × P 18 Q × P ch.

13 P—B 3        13 P—B 5

......13.., B × Kt; 14 P × B, P × B; 15 P × Kt, B P × P might

have turned out better; but Black's K would be rather exposed.

14 Kt × B P        14 P × Kt

15 Q—K 1

The key-move of White's line of play.

15 Q—K 1

......Black could regain the Pawn by 15.., Q—Q 3; but after 16 P × Kt, P × P; 17 Q × P, Q × P ch; 18 Q × Q, Kt × Q; 19 Kt—K 4, White would have some positional advantage for the end-game.

16 P × Kt        16 Q—R 4

17 P × P         17 B × P

18 Q—K 2         18 P—B 6

19 Q—B 2         19 B × Kt

......If 19.., P × P; 20 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1; 21 B—B 6 ch, R × B; 22 R × R; and if then 22.., R—K Kt 1; 23 Q—B 4 or 22.., B—Q 3; 23 B—K 2, or 22.., Kt × P; 23 Kt × B.

20 P × B         20 R—B 2

......Now Black does threaten P × P.

21 P—Kt 3        21 R—K 1

......As he gives up the K file at his next move, this is loss of time. But White seems safe now, in any case.

22 Q R—K 1       22 Q R—K B 1

23 P—B 4         23 Q—Kt 5

......If 23.., Kt × P; 24 Q × Kt, P—B 7 ch; 25 R × P, R × R; 26 Q × B ch wins.

24 P × B         24 Kt × P

25 R—K 4         25 Kt—K 7 ch

26 Q × Kt        26 P × Q

27 R × Q ch      Resigns

---

GAME No. 5,857.

---

Played in a tournament for the championship of Warsaw.
*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. St. Kohn | K. Makarczyk |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—K 3 |

4 Kt—B 3        4 P—B 3

......With a view of compelling White either to exchange Pawns or block his Queen's Bishop.

5 P—K 3         5 Q Kt—Q 2

6 B—Q 3         6 B—Q 3

7 Castles    7 Castles
8 P—K 4    8 P × B P
9 B × P    9 P—K 4
10 B—K 3

Johner (v. Capablanca, 1913) played here the stronger move. 10 B—K Kt 5.

10    Q—K 2

11 P—Q 5

The position has now taken on the character of the open game. 11 R—K 1 is better suited to maintain the advantage of the move; the text-move obliges White to part with one of his Bishops for a Knight.

11    Kt—Kt 3

12 B × Kt

For if 12 B—Kt 3, P × P; 13 P × P, P—K 5 and 14.., Q—K 4 with a good game.

12    P × B

13 Kt—Q 2    13 R—Q 1

......13.., P—Q Kt 4; 14 (if) B—Kt 3, B—Q B 4, threatening .., B—K Kt 5 and .., Q R—Q 1 would cause White to regret his 11th move. Black's next move with the Bishop is sheer waste of time.

14 P—Q R 4    14 B—Q Kt 5?
15 Q—Kt 3    15 B—Q B 4
16 B—K 2

He wants a Knight at Q B 4, and it is advisable to prevent Black playing 16.., Kt—R 4.

16    P × P

17 P × P

He should take with Knight, to free his Queen, as will appear by the next few notes.

17    P—K 5
18 Kt—B 4    18 B—K Kt 5

......18.., P—K 6! 19 P × P, B × P ch, and he cannot continue 20 Kt × B, Q × Kt ch; 21 K—R 1 on account of 21.., Kt—K 5! Apparently, therefore, White would have to meet 18.., P—K 6 with 19 P—B 3 or 4—a strong point gained for Black.

19 Q R—K 1    19 Q—B 2
20 P—R 3    20 B—B 4

......Not 20.., B × R P; 21 Kt—Kt 5!

21 Kt—K 3    21 B × Kt
22 P × B    22 B × R P

......Missing his way; 22.., Q—Kt 6 should come first, as White dare not then take the Bishop, and has in fact no good defence. If 23 K—R 1, B × P; 24 P × B, Q × R P ch; 25 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 6 ch; 26 K—R 1, R—Q 3! and wins. If 23 Kt—Q 1, B × P; 24 R—B 2, B × P! and wins. If 23 Q—Q 1, B × P; 24 R—B 2, R—Q 3! The consequence of this transposition is that White is able to turn the tables.

23 R—B 4!    23 B—Q 2
24 Q R—K B 1    24 Q—B 4

......24.., Q—K 4 or 24.., R—K 1 should have been played. White now seizes his opportunity trenchantly.

Position after 24.., Q—B 4.

BLACK (MAKARCZYK)
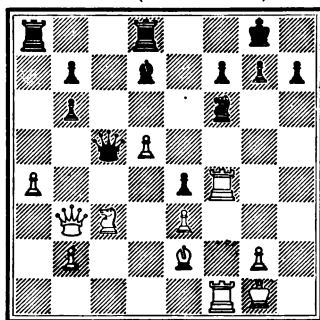


WHITE (ST. KOHN)

25 R × Kt!    25 P × R
26 Kt × P    26 Q—B 2

......26.., Q—B 1 was necessary.

27 Q—Q 3    27 P—B 4

......If 27.., R × P; 28 P—Q 6!

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 Kt—B 6 ch | 28 K—B 1 | 30 P—Q 6 ch | 30 Q×P |
| 29 Q—Q 4 | 29 K—K 2 | 31 Kt—Q 5 ch | 31 K—K 1 |

......If 29.., R×P still 30 P—Q 6, threatening 31 Kt×B ch and 32 Q—R 8 mate. If 29.., Q—Q 3; 30 Kt×P ch, K—Kt 1; 31 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 1; 32 Kt×B ch, Q×Kt; 33 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 34 Q—K 5 ch, K—B 1; 35 P—Q 6 and wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| 32 Q—R 8 ch | 32 Q—B 1 |
| 33 Q—K 5 ch | 33 B—K 3 |
| 34 B—Kt 5 ch | 34 R—Q 2 |
| 35 B×R ch | 35 K×B |
| 36 Q—B 7 ch | 36 K—K 1 |
| 37 Kt—B 6 mate | |

---

## GAME No. 5,858.

One of the six simultaneous games against groups of players in consultation, played at Basle recently.

### Sicilian Defence.

| WHITE E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | BLACK Dr. M. HENNEBERGER and J. FISCHER | WHITE E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | BLACK Dr. M. HENNEBERGER and J. FISCHER |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 15 B—Q 3 ! | 15 P—K B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 | 16 P×P e.p. | 16 B×P |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 17 Kt—R 4 | 17 P—Q 5 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P×P | 18 B—Q 2 | 18 P—K 4 |
| 5 Kt×P | 5 P—Q R 3 | 19 P×P ! | 19 B×P |
| 6 P—Q R 3 | 6 Kt—B 3 | 20 R—R 4 | 20 P—B 4 |
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 B—K 2 | 21 Kt×P ! | 21 Q×Kt |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles | 22 B—Q Kt 4 | 22 Q—B 2 |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 Q—B 2 | 23 B×Kt | 23 K×B |
| 10 Kt×Kt | 10 Kt P×Kt | 24 Q—B 3 ch | 24 B—B 3 |
| 11 P—B 4 | 11 P—Q 4 | 25 R×P ! | 25 B—Q 2 |
| 12 P—K 5 | 12 Kt—Q 2 | 26 R—K 1 | 26 Q—B 4 |
| 13 R—B 3 | 13 R—Q 1 | 27 R—R 5 | 27 B—B 3 |
| 14 R—R 3 | 14 Kt—B 1 | 28 Q—R 3 | Resigns |

---

## GAME No. 5,859.

Played at Philadelphia.

### Kieseritzky Gambit.

| WHITE S. MLOTKOWSKI | BLACK S. SKLAROFF | WHITE S. MLOTKOWSKI | BLACK S. SKLAROFF |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 12 P×P | 12 P×P |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P×P | 13 Kt—B 4 | 13 B—Kt 5 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 | 14 K—B 2 | 14 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 4 P—K R 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 | 15 Q—Kt 1 | 15 P—K R 4 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 Kt—K B 3 | 16 Kt×P | 16 B×Kt |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 P—Q 4 | 17 B—K R 6 | 17 B—Kt 3 |
| 7 P×P | 7 B—Kt 2 | 18 P—R 5 | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Kt—R 4 | 19 P×B | 19 Q—B 4 ch ? |
| 9 Kt—Q B 3 | 9 Castles | 20 B—K 3 | 20 Q×K B |
| 10 Kt—K 2 | 10 B×Kt | 21 R—R 8 ch | 21 K×R |
| 11 P×B | 11 P—B 6 | 22 Q—R 2 ch | Resigns |

Two games played in the Christmas tournament of the Melbourne Chess Club.

## GAME NO. 5,860.

---

### *Two Knights' Defence.*

| WHITE C. J. S. PURDY | BLACK S. Z. WOINARSKI | WHITE C. J. S. PURDY | BLACK S. Z. WOINARSKI |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 19 P—Q R 3 | 19 P—B 6 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 20 P × P | 20 P × P |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 21 Q—K 4 | 21 Kt × Q P |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5 | 4 P—Q 4 | 22 Q—Q 3 | 22 Kt × B ? |
| 5 P × P | 5 Kt—Q R 4 | 23 P × R | 23 Q—K 4 ch |
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 6 P—B 3 | 24 Q—K 4 | 24 Q—B 3 |
| 7 P × P | 7 P × P | 25 R × Kt | 25 B—K B 4 |
| 8 Q—B 3 ? | 8 Q—B 2 | 26 Q—B 4 ch | 26 B—K 3 |
| 9 B—Q 3 ? | 9 B—K 2 | 27 Q—K 4 | 27 B—K B 4 |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 R—Q Kt 1 | 28 Q—B 4 ch | 28 B—K 3 |
| 11 P—Q Kt 3 | 11 Castles | 29 Kt—K 4 ? | 29 Q × B |
| 12 B—Kt 2 | 12 R—Kt 5 | 30 Q × B ch | 30 K—R 1 |
| 13 Q—K 3 | 13 P—K R 3 | 31 R—Q 1 | 31 B × P ch |
| 14 K Kt—K 4 | 14 Kt × Kt | 32 Kt—Q 2 ? | 32 R—B 2 ! |
| 15 Kt × Kt | 15 P—K B 4 | 33 R—K Kt 1 ? | 33 R—K 2 |
| 16 Kt—B 3 | 16 P—K 5 | 34 Q × R | 34 B × Q |
| 17 B—K B 1 | 17 P—B 5 | 35 Kt × P | 35 Q × B P |
| 18 Q—K 2 | 18 Kt—B 5 ! | 36 Kt—Q 4 ? | 36 B—Kt 5 ch |
| | | Resigns | |

---

## GAME NO. 5,861.

---

### *Four Knights' Game (in effect).*

| WHITE G. GUNDERSEN | BLACK S. Z. WOINARSKI | WHITE G. GUNDERSEN | BLACK S. Z. WOINARSKI |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 Kt—Q B 3 | 24 P—K R 4 | 24 K—Q 3 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 P—K 4 | 25 P—Kt 3 | 25 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 26 K—Q 2 | 26 R—K 1 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Kt—Q 5 | 27 B—B 1 | 27 R—B 4 |
| 5 Kt × Kt | 5 P × Kt | 28 B—B 3 | 28 R × R |
| 6 P—K 5 | 6 P × Kt | 29 P × R ch | 29 K—K 2 |
| 7 P × Kt | 7 Q × P | 30 R—K B 1 | 30 R—K B 1 |
| 8 Q P × P | 8 B—B 4 | 31 R × R | 31 K × R |
| 9 Q—K 2 ch | 9 Q—K 3 | 32 K—K 3 | 32 P—Q R 4 |
| 10 B—K B 4 | 10 P—Q B 3 | 33 P—Q Kt 4 | 33 R P × P |
| 11 Q × Q ch | 11 B P × Q | 34 P × P | 34 P—B 5 |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 P—Q 4 ? | 35 K—Q 4 | 35 K—K 2 |
| 13 B—K 5 ! | 13 Castles | 36 K—B 5 | 36 B—K 1 |
| 14 P—K B 4 | 14 B—Q 2 | 37 B—Kt 4 | 37 B—Q 2 |
| 15 R—K B 1 | 15 B—K 2 | 38 P—B 3 | 38 B—K 1 |
| 16 K—Q 2 | 16 B—B 3 | 39 B—Q 1 | 39 B—Q 2 |
| 17 Q R—K 1 | 17 B × B | 40 B—B 2 | 40 B—K 1 |
| 18 R × B | 18 R—B 3 | 41 P—R 5 | 41 K—Q 1 |
| 19 R—R 5 | 19 P—K Kt 3 | 42 K—Q 6 | 42 B—B 2 |
| 20 R—K 5 | 20 Q R—K B 1 | 43 P—R 4 | 43 P × Q R P |
| 21 K—K 3 | 21 P—B 4 | 44 B × R P | 44 B—K 1 |
| 22 P—K Kt 3 | 22 K—B 2 | 45 B—B 2 | Resigns |
| 23 R—K 1 | 23 K—K 2 | | |

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.
### (*Continued from page 250.*)

*How to Improve your Game,* by " Eze." Student the *primary* object of these lessons is to create in YOUR brain the habit of thought. From long experience as both player and onlooker " Eze " is convinced that the average chess player does not use one infinitesimal part of his thinking capacity while playing. One cannot think effectively without concentration of mind so when playing try and concentrate on the game to such an extent that you do not hear conversation of bystanders. It is also true that one cannot think efficiently if one does not know something about what one is to think.

Therefore, as the *secondary* object of these lessons, " Eze," in telling you what he is thinking about, hopes to so arouse that natural spirit of " fight " which exists in each good chess player, as to make YOU firmly believe that what "Eze" could do, is possible for YOU to do ! See the point?

To aid you in the creation of the thinking " habit of mind " something will hereafter be given on *Middle Game Strategy* with each lesson.

Position No. 1.
WHITE (8 *pieces*)
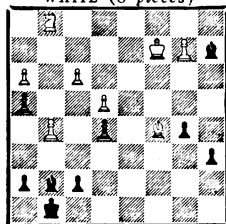


BLACK (9 *pieces*) to play
and demonstrate a winning
position.

Black (" Eze ") to play, instinctively feeling that he has a win thinks to himself : " WHAT DOES HE THREATEN ? (Always the FIRST question !) " He (White) threatens (*a*) P—-Kt 3 winning my B ; (*b*) B—B 2 winning my Pawn plus." ALL— ? Right !

" Now my game consists of (1) two Bs against Kt and B ; (2) four of my Pawns cannot be attacked by his B, one is protected by my K B, and the other my Pawn plus, cannot be defended ; (3) two Pawns against one on the Q's wing ; (later a passed Pawn can be forced there) ; (4) my Q B with Pawns placed on Q R 4 and Q Kt 4 will keep his K from the Q's wing ; (5) his Kt can only come out of the K 2 ; and very important, (6) I have Pawns on K R, K B and Q R files, THEREFORE, if all pieces could be exchanged his lone K could not stop Pawns so widely separated."

The student (" honour promise ") from this information, is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how Black can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.) This record of YOUR ideas of how to win for Black to be compared with and corrected (if necessary) by the ideas of " Eze " to be given next issue. The weakest player among my readers should be able to work this out in an hour.*

As, already noted (*B.C.M.*, page 120, March, 1927) it will take several lessons to make even a superficial study of the so-called " Slav-Defence " in the Queen's Gambit Declined, we shall continue its consideration this month by the study of the " Saragossa Variation."† (Columns 81-82, page 109, *M.C.O.*) *As usual* we will study from the Black side, the reason being that, in the opinion of the writer, nothing will teach the Student the possibilities of the

---

* For the rest of this lesson on Middle Game Strategy see discussion under move 8 for White, game No. 5851

† For very full notes written on this opening by " Eze " see " comments on play " *B.C.M.*, p. 442, Oct. 1926.

attack in a given variation, so clearly, as playing the best defence against such attack, as stated so many times in these pages.
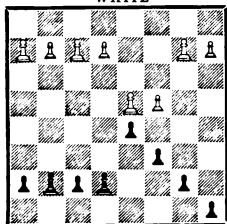
DIAGRAM " A."
WHITE
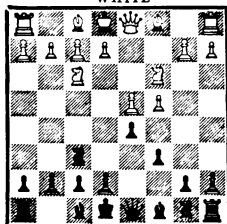
BLACK

It will be recalled that the initial moves in the " Slav Defence " in its most simple form, 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, **P—Q B 3**, give the primitive Pawn " skeleton " shown in Diagram " A." It will also be recalled that the underlying idea in this defence is for Black to accept or threaten to accept the Gambit Pawn at a moment when the defence of the extra Pawn may be possible or, at least, at a moment when the recovery of the Gambit Pawn will cause White serious effort or inconvenience.

DIAGRAM " B."
WHITE

BLACK

After 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 3. 3 K Kt—B 3, K Kt—·B 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3, we have the position in Diagram " B." (Note if, as White, you wish to avoid this variation the Q Kt should not be developed on this move. (See B.C.M., p. 120-121, March, 1927.)

In this position (Diagram " B ") Black threatens to play .., P × P and .., P—Q Kt 4, protecting the Pawn Q B 5 sufficiently to cause White to make a serious effort to regain it.

The primary result of Black's strategy is to force White to make immediate and continued effort to regain the Gambit Pawn, even to the detriment of White's development. The strategy of the respective players results in a kind of " statu quo " position in which the " theme " of White's game is to advance his P—K 3 to K 4 to K 5, and the " theme " of Black's game is to safely advance and exchange off his Q B Pawn which has become backward as a result of his own strategy.

DIAGRAM " C."
" Normal Position."
WHITE
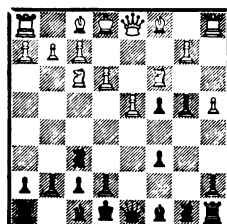
BLACK

After (Diagram " B ") 4..., P × P ; 5 P— K 3, P—Q Kt 4 ; 6 P—Q R 4, P—Kt 5 ; we come to the " Normal Position " (Diagram " C ") a point where White must choose a square of retreat for his Q Kt and the re-gaining of his Gambit Pawn becomes a more or less serious question according to the line followed. The opening automatically sub-divides into (a) 7 Kt—R 2 (Cols. 1-8) when White regains his Pawn immediately and (b) 7 Kt—Kt 1 (Cols. 9-11) when Black can still retain his Pawn for a while, the play to regain it being intricate and difficult for White. (See notes 23-27, Col. 9.)

This variation is an excellent example of the care to be taken in most Queen's side games, in which it is necessary to play for solid development rather than early attack. Here, even the order of making the moves, espcially for Black, may mean the difference between a won or a lost game.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P—Q4 | P—QB4 | KKt—B3 | Kt—B3 (a) | P—K3 (c) | P—QR4 (d) | =Normal |
| P—Q4 | P—QB3 | KKt—B3 | P×P (b) | P—QKt4 | P—Kt5 (e) | Position |

| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kt—R2 (f) / P—K3 | B×P / QKt—Q2 | O—O / B—Kt2 | Q—K2 (g) / P—QB4 (h) | R—Q1 / Q—Kt3 | P—QKt3(i) / B—K2 (j) | B—Kt2 / O—O | Kt—B3 / P—QR4 (k) |
| 2 | | | | | | Kt—K5 (o) / Kt×Kt | P×Kt / Kt—Q2 | P—B4 (p) / B—K2 |
| 3 | | | | | Q—B2 (t) | P—QKt3 / B—K2 | B—Kt2 / O—O | Kt—B1 / P—QR4 |
| 4 | | | | | (v) / P×P (w) | Kt×QP / B—K2 | P—QKt3 (x) / O—O | B—Kt2 / Q—Kt3 (y) |
| 5 | | | | Q—Kt3 (1) / P—QR4 | Kt—Kt5 (2) / Kt×Kt3 (3) | Kt—B P / K×Kt | B×P ch / K—K2 (4) | P—K4 / Q—Q3 |
| 6 | | | B—K2 (5) | P—QKt3 / O—O | B—Kt2 / P—QR4 | Q—B2 / P—B4 | QR—Q1 (6) / B—Kt2 | Kt—B1 / Q—Kt3 |
| 7 | | B—K2 (9) | O—O / O—O | Q—K2 / B—Kt2 | R—Q1 / QKt—Q2 | P—K4 ! (10) / P—QR4 (11) | B—KKt5 / R—K1 | Kt—B1 (2) / Q—Kt3 |
| 8 | | | | QKt—Q2 | P—QKt3 (18) / P—QR4 | B—Kt2 / P—B4 (19) | KR—Q1 / Q—Kt3 | Kt—B1 / B—R3 (20) |
| 9 | Kt—Kt1 (23) / B—R3 (24) | KKt—Q2 (25) / Q—Q4 | Q—B2 / P—K3 (26) | Kt×P / B—K2 | QKt—Q2 / O—O | Kt—B3 / P—B4 (27) | B—K2 / P×P | Kt×P / Kt—B3 |
| 10 | | | Q—B2 / P—Kt6 (29) | Q—B3 / P—B4 | P×P / P—K3 | B×P / Q×P | Q×B / B×B | Q×B / Q Kt—Q ? |
| 11 | | Kt—K5 / Q—Q4 | Q—B2 / P—Kt6 | Q—K2 ? (30) / P—K3 (31) | B—Q2 / Kt—K5 (32) | Kt×QBP / Kt×B | Q Kt×Kt / B—Kt5 | Q—Q3 (33) / B×Kt ch |

(a) A critical point for Students when playing White, as here all complications arising in the variation under consideration as well as those encountered in the "Meran" variation can be avoided by simply 4 P—K3. Also 4 Q Kt—Q 2 followed by 5 P—K 3 is a good alternative here. (See Columns p. 122, B.C.M., March, 1927.)

(b) Student, when Black, unless you intend playing one of the variations mentioned above, the text is not so good, because later you will not be able to make White lose a "tempo" after he has developed his B—Q 3 by playing .., P×P.

(c) Without doubt this is the best continuation here.

(d) The only effective method of breaking up the Black Pawn formation and regaining White's Pawn.

(e) The salient point in the defence is driving the adverse Q Kt from its normal post thus posing for White the problem of getting this Kt back into the game effectively.

(f) Master play strongly endorses the text. It threatens to recapture the Pawn at once, the inconvenience of the unfavourable position of the White Kt being offset by Black's weakened Q's side.

(g) To here the moves in this column were considered classical until Buerger threw some doubt upon them by his game v. Uber (Col. 5).

(h) According to the Rule which has NO EXCEPTION, viz.: That when White threatens to safely advance P—K 4 Black must be ready to play, and MUST PLAY IMMEDIATELY P—Q B 4.

(i) Here 12 B—Q 2, P—Q R 4; 13 Kt—B 1, B—K 2; 14 Kt—Kt 3, O—O; 15 Kt—K 5, was played by Norman v. M. E. Goldstein. Here White's B Q is unnaturally placed. It is more effective on the long diagonal and for the moment masks the R when placed on Q 2.

(j) Great difference of opinion has reigned as to WHEN this B should be developed. Alekhine in writing and play over the board maintains that it should be the last of the minor pieces to be developed by Black while Dr. Lasker develops the K B before the Q's side minor pieces. If Student follows Dr. Lasker's example, the inflexible rule (note h), cannot be followed and you will lose most of your games when playing Black.

(k) When White's Q Kt moves the text must be played in reply, otherwise the R P will advance on Black's Q and B bringing about a very annoying position for Black.

(l) As "Eze" has found many times in this variation, the Black Kt on K 5 is a constant nuisance with its everlasting threat of going to B 6.

(m) A most interesting position, the White reply being forced.

(n) Of course not 19 Kt—Q 7, as 19.., Q—B 3, threatening mate, wins the Kt.

(o) Premature. White with three pieces undeveloped should not succeed by such tactics. Student should follow the line in Col. 1 at this point.

(p) 14 B—Kt 5 would be met by 14.., B—B 3 forcing White to exchange his B.

(q) Not 15.., O—O because 16 B×Kt P, Kt×P; 17 B×BP, Q×B; 18 P×Kt, giving White dangerous Pawns on the Q's wing, and if 18.., Q×P; 19 R—Q 7 !

(r) Black could have played 16.., B—Q 4 here. If 17 B×B, P×B; 18 B—K 1, Q—K 3; 19 Q—B 3, Kt—Kt 3, with some very attractive looking Pawns and if 17 P—K 4, B×B; 18 Q×B, Q—B 3, threatening 19.., Kt—Kt 3, followed by Castles, with a good game.

(s) The White Pawns are very strong now.

(t) Not the proper square for the Q, where she will soon be confronted by an adverse R.

(u) Not 19.., B×P because 20 P—B 3 forcing the Kt to B 6 losing a Pawn, because if 20.., Kt—Q 3; 21 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 22 Kt×Kt, loses a piece and if 20.., Kt—B 3; 21 K Kt—K 5, R×Kt; 22 Q×R, wins the Exchange.

(v) At this point both players have their game properly developed.

(w) But this move is not good. On principle the Q should never be left before an unmasked R.

(x) If 13 B×P, P×B; 14 Kt×P, Q—Kt 3; 15 Kt×P ch, K—B 1; 16 Kt—K 5, K R—Kt 1. White although having three Pawns for his piece, would speedily be in trouble, because of his undeveloped pieces.

(y) With the stage set for the coming sacrifice owing to his indifferent 11th move Black is not comfortable and seeks to get his Q out in the open.

(z) Black says 18.., Q—K Kt 4 was better in which event White must play 19 B—K R 3 to escape the effect of .., B—B 6 after .., Kt×B if the B is not moved. (But White has the extra Pawn in compensation for his undeveloped Kt "Eze.")

(zz) Although Black won, the position is even at this point. White blunders here by 20 Q—B 6 instead of the more simple 20 B—B 5, because after 20.., R×R; 21 R×R and Black dare not play 21.., Q×Kt, because of 22 R—R 1 winning his Q.

(1) Although strongly attacking, Black should not get panic before this move. His reply is forced

(2) The complement of the preceding move. Now White threatens to sacrifice a piece.

(3) Not the best. Black has a difficult but not by any means a lost position. 11.., Q—K 2 is correct here. Then it is doubtful if White can

| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kt—Q 3 | K Kt—K 5 | Kt × Kt | B × Kt | B—Kt 5 (n) | = Bogoljubow—Grünfeld, |
| Kt—K 5 (l) | Kt × Kt | Kt—B 6 (m) | P × B | K R—Q 1 | Carlsbad, 1923. |
| B—Q 2 | Kt—B 1 | B—K 1 | **Kt—Kt 3** | P—K 4 (s) | + P. Johner—Asztalos, |
| P—Q R 4 (q) | R—Q 1 (r) | O—O | Kt—Kt 1 | R × R | — Debreczin, 1925. |
| Kt—Q 3 | Q R—B 1 | K Kt—K 5 | P × P | Kt × Kt | + Maroczy—Przepiorka, |
| K R—Q 1 | Kt—K 5 | Kt—Kt 3 | Kt × B | Kt × B P (u) | — Györ, 1924. |
| P—R 5 ! | Kt × K P | B × P ch | B × Q Kt | Q—B 2 | — Van der Veen—Loman, |
| Q × P | P × Kt | K—R 1 | B—R 3 (z) | Q R—Q 1 (zz) | + Match, The Hague, 1924 |
| B—R 3 | Q—K 6 ch | B—K 3 | Q—B 7 | P × Q | + Buerger—Uber, |
| Q × Q P | K—Q 1 | B—B 1 | Q × B | B × B | — Champ., C.of Lon., 1925 |
| Kt—Q3 | K Kt—K 5 | Kt × Kt | Kt—Q 7· | B—Kt 5 | + Rhodes—Rubinstein |
| Q R—B 1 | Kt × Kt (7) | Kt—K 5 | Q—B 3 | Kt—B 6 | —(8) Southport, 1924. |
| **Kt—Kt 3** (13) | B—K 3 | K Kt—Q 2 (16) | Kt × B | Q—B 3 | + Alekhine—Tarrasch, |
| P—R 3 (14) | B—R 3 (15) | B—Q 2 | Q—B 2 | P—B 4 (17) | — Hastings, 1922. |
| P × P | Kt—K 5 | Kt × B | B—Q 4 (21) | B × Kt | — Réti—Em. Lasker, |
| Kt × P | B × B | Q—R 3 | K R—B 1 | B × B (22) | + Mahr.-Ostrau, 1923. |
| Kt × Kt | O—O | P—Kt 3 | B—Kt 2 | B—Q 3 (28) | = Grünfeld—Tarrasch, |
| Q × Kt | Q R—B 1 | Kt—Q 4 | Kt—Kt 3 | Kt × Kt | Mähr.-Ostrau, 1923 |
| Kt—B 3 | Kt × Q | Kt—R 3 | B—Q 2 | K Kt—Kt 5 | + Asztalos—Seitz, |
| Q × Q | R—B 1 | B—Kt 5 | Kt—B 4 | Kt—Q 6 ch | — Györ, 1924. |
| K × B | K—K 1 (34) | Q—B 3 | R—Q 1 | P—B 3 (35) | — Havasi—Euwe, |
| O—O | Kt—Q 2 | P—Q B 4 | K R—Q 1 | Kt—Kt 3 | + Paris Olympic, 1924. |

sacrifice a piece for two Pawns and the pleasure of keeping the Black K in the centre. If after 11.., Q—K 2; 12 Kt × K P; P × Kt! 13 B × P then 13..,B Kt—Q 4. If 12 B × P, P × B; 13 Kt × P, then 13.., Kt—Q 4, and in either case White has not value received! And for example after 11.., Q—K 2; 12 P—B 4, then 12.., P—R 3 and a sacrifice must be made or the Kt moved; and if the latter, Black has time for P—Q B 4 freeing his game.

(4) Black is now carried off his feet, making his worst move here. (For complete notes on this game see *B.C.M.*, p. 39, January, 1926.)

(5) Student knows that in this variation the K B should be the last of the Black minor pieces to be developed.

(6) As hoped for, Black, by his transposition of moves, has induced White to make a mistake in development. The K's R should come to Q 1 as now Black has the choice of either B 2 or Kt 3 for his Q.

(7) 16.., K R—Q 1 should have been played here.

(8) White had the better position here although Black won after White threw his chances away. (For complete notes on this game see *B.C.M.*, p. 466, November, 1924.)

(9) Alekhine states that " Black neglects both here and in the play that follows to advance his Pawn to Q B 4, which gives counter attacking chances. If this variation is at all playable it is only possible in combination with .., B—Kt 2 and .., P—B 4, etc."

(10) Student, note the result of Black's development which did not prepare to play P—Q B 4. White has secured the centre squares and commands the Board, and now his Q B has its normal outlet.

(11) A move that must be made before or at the time the Q Kt comes into play.

(12) Now the Kt, by coming out, eliminates the last weakness White has in his game.

(13) Black's indifferent development has permitted this Kt to attack the squares Q B 5 and Q R 5, and henceforth the Black Q R Pawn will need a guardian.

(14) In trying to relieve the pressure Black drives the B to a more advantageous position.

(15) If 16.., Kt × P then 17 P—Q 5 and 18 P × P will give White a winning attack.

(16) Not 17 P—Q 5 because 17.., B × B; 18 Q × B, B P × P; 19 P × P, P × P; 20 R × P, Q—K 3, and Black's defence is sufficient. ·

(17) Too late! This permits White to obtain a strong passed Pawn in the centre by 20 B—B 4, Q—Kt 2; 21 P—Q 5, P × P; 22 P × P, etc.

(18) 11 P—K 4 ! can be played at once in this position.

(19) Black relieves himself of his only weakness.

(20) Simplifying the position at once.

(21) The pressure by this Kt on the Q Kt Pawn must be eliminated by an exchange of pieces.

(22) And Black has the better developed game.

(23) The less favourable square for the Kt.

(24) Said to be an innovation of Alekhine. By the text Black for a certain time defends his Pawn and while doing so conducts the White pieces into a very unfavourable position.

(25) The best move in the position. If 8 Q—B 2 ? P—Kt 6; 9 Q—B 3, Kt—K 5, loses the White Q. If 8 Q Kt—Q 2, P—B 6; 9 P × P, P × P; 10 Kt—B 4, P—K 3, with advantage for Black.

(26) Black has no advantage in the line 9.., P—B 6; 10 P × P, B × B; 10 Kt × B.

(27) Student will note that after playing Black in Column 7, Dr. Tarrasch is convinced that the Q B Pawn must be advanced if Black is to have a playable game.

(28) Correctly offering to sacrifice a Pawn, because after 19.., Kt × Kt; 20 P × Kt, if 20.., B × P; 21 Q R—B 1,B—Q 4; 22 B × P ch, K—R 1; 23 Q—Q 1, followed by 24 Q—R 5, winning.

(29) Certainly not good.

(30) Erroneously inviting 10.., P—B 6, which would be bad for White. Ex.: if 10.., P—B 6; 11 Q Kt × P, B × Q; 12 Kt × Q, B × B (if 12.., P × Kt; Black will remain with the advanced Q Kt Pawn which cannot be defended); 13 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Q 1; 14 Kt × R, B × P, and the result will be that White has exchanged two pieces for a R, as 15 Kt × P ch, K—B 1; 16 Kt × R, B × R, only makes the ultimate outcome worse for White, and 15 R—Kt 1, B—Q 4, permits Black to defend his K—B 2 and the Kt on Q R 8 is lost.

(31) Evidently Black on account of the importance of the game did not wish to go in for the complications mentioned above.

(32) Now 11.., P—B 6 would be good for White because the Q B can no longer protect Black's K B 2, so the other Black R would be lost by a check and White would be able to escape with one of his Kts because of the possibility of Q B—R 5, protecting the retreat.

(33) 14 R—B 1, protecting the Kt in preparation for removing the Q from behind the pinned Kt is much stronger.

(34) Best is 16 R—B 1 and if 16.., R—Q 1; 17 P—B 4, P—Q B 4; 18 P × P, and if 16.., Kt—Q 2; 17 P—K 4, Q—Kt 4 ch; 18 Q—Kt 4. etc.

(35) 19 P × P, Q × P; 20 Q—R 5, forcing the exchange of Queens would have been better for White.

In this variation, as in others on the Queen's side, Black's real purpose is to safely advance or exchange his backward Q B P and adequately develop his Q B. In other words Black wishes to free his game on the Queen's side. To obtain this freedom Black by a delayed acceptance of the Gambit Pawn, gets up an attack on the adverse Q Kt, thus forcing White to give his immediate attention to the recapture of the Pawn, and while defending the Pawn, Black succeeds in developing his Q B and in many variations sets up a strong attack on his square Q B 6, restraining White's development meanwhile. It is a very good variation for Students to practice as both players must properly and painstakingly develop their respective games or be confronted almost immediately with a lost position.

## GAME No. 5,862.

Played on April 20th, 1927, in a tournament in which the writer was competing. Time : thirty-five moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. " Eze " playing Black.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | Ordinary and not unusual moves that may be passed with the comment that White offers to play the Queen's Gambit and that at present it is the fashion for both players to bring out their King's Knights before declaring their intentions as to the continuation. |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt K—B 3 | |
| 3 P—Q B 4 | | |
| | 3 P—Q B 3 | The Gambit is declined by this unorthodox reply which not only is the essential move in the Slav Defence but also has the merit of permitting Black to transpose into either the Orthodox or the Cambridge Springs Defence in the Q.G.D. |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | | This move (Diagram " B ") permits Black to adopt a continuation that will either allow him to retain the Gambit Pawn or force White to accept a continuation leading to either the " Meran Variation " or that under consideration in this article, *viz.*: the " Saragossa Variation'" The text may lead to all sorts of complicated and intricate play and for just that reason Student (as White) should practise it when the chance offers. Intricate play will teach YOU to think and one can well afford to lose almost any number of games because of intricate play provided YOU are acquiring the " thinking habit " the while. |

At this stage White's move permits Black to adopt any one of six continuations : (*a*) 4.., B—B 4, calling for the reply of 5 Q—Kt 3 or 5 P×P; (*b*) 4.., Q—Kt 3, not often played of late but for just that reason one should know about it ; (*c*) 4.., Kt—K 5, practised by Marshall after an idea of Breyer, which gives Black a playable game ; (*d*) 4.., P—K 3 which may lead into the orthodox or Cambridge Springs defence in the Q.G.D. ; (*e*) 4.., P—K Kt 3, which can hardly be good for Black ; (*f*) 4.., P×P, which may lead to either the " Saragossa " or " Meran " variations.

4 Q Kt—Q 2, followed by 5 P—K 3 is a good alternative to the text as it avoids ALL of the complications which may arise from Black adopting any one of the lines given above.

**4 P×P**    Unless he chooses to abandon the Pawn this limits White's choice to one of two playable continuations, *viz.* : 5 P—Q R 4 or 5 P—K 3 and the latter may lead directly to the " Meran " position by 5.., P—K 3 ; 6 B×P, P—Q Kt 4.

**5 P—K 3**    Much stronger than 5 P—Q R 4, which also regains the Pawn. Why ? Because 5 P—Q R 4 permits Black to post a Kt on Q Kt 5 as follows : after 5 P—Q R 4, then 5.., B—B 4 ; 6 P—K 3, Kt—R 3 ; 7 B×P, Kt—Q Kt 5, from where it cannot be easily dislodged.

**5 P—Q Kt 4**    Before making this let us think together. If we simply abandon the Pawn Q B 5 by 5.., P—K 3 ; White plays 6 B×P, and he is much in advance in development. In addition our Q B will remain undeveloped because of the threat of 7 Q—Kt 3, as we cannot very well advance our Q Kt Pawn leaving the backward Q B Pawn without adequate future protection. And 5.., B—B 4 although found in Master Games cannot be recommended for Students because it gives a difficult game for Black and takes from the Q's wing one of its proper defences. During the opening stage, from principle, one should not have a predominance of force on either wing as it is almost sure to result disadvantageously. This answers the question many Students have asked as to WHY (p. 124, notes 2 and 4, *B.C.M.*, Mar., 1927) " Eze " laid stress on the point of giving Black an opportunity of developing his Q B on the King's side. White wished to have the chance of attacking the Queen's side after Black had shut out his Q B by P—K 3 in event of its development on K B 4.

**6 P—Q R 4**    Now this must be played if Black is not to retain the Pawn.

**6 P—Kt 5**    The idea is to embarrass the adverse Q Kt as much as possible while White is regaining the Pawn, therefore the text is one of the salient moves in the defence. 6.., Q—Kt 3 is an alternative here but it not only results in White regaining his Pawn, but leaves Black with a very weak Q R Pawn as follows. If 6.., Q Kt 3 ; 7 P×P, (best) P×P ; 8 P—Q Kt 3, B—R 3 ; 9 P×P, P×P ; 10 Q—R 4 ch to be followed by 11 B×P, leaving White with the better game.

**7 Kt—R 2**    Undoubtedly the best as it wins back the Pawn immediately and the only inconvenience for White will consist in the unfavourable situation of his Q Kt, against which must be offset Black's weakened Q side. The only alternative 7 Kt—Kt 1 leads to a much more difficult game for White as Black in defence of his Pawn plays 7.., B—R 3, conducting White into a very unfavourable arrangement of his pieces in order to regain his Pawn. Ex. 7 Kt—Kt 1, B—R 3 ; if 8 Q—B 2 ? P—K 6 ; 9 Q—B 3 ? Kt—K 5, winning the White Q and if 8 Q Kt—Q 2, P—B 6 ; 9 P×P, P×P ; 10 Kt—B 4 P—K 3, with distinct advantage for Black. Therefore if 7 Kt—Kt 1, B—R 3, White is forced to

play 8 K Kt—Q 2 when Black plays 8.., Q.—Q 4 ;
9 Q.—B 2, and White will regain his Pawn, while
Black will have excellent chances on the Q's wing.
Student, be sure and work out these variations
very carefully as they are extremely instructive.

**7 P—K 3**    The only move in the position.  If Black attempts
to retain both of the advanced Pawns the result
will be the ultimate loss of both, therefore as the
Kt P can be defended permanently it is logical to
abandon the advanced Q B Pawn.

**8 B × P**    The most interesting and critical point in the
opening stages of this line as it is here that both
players are brutally confronted with the " theme "
of their respective games.    Part of this month's
lesson on *Middle Game Strategy* should be studied
and learned here.  As Student and " Eze " are Black
let us think it out.    P—Q R 4 must be played
sometime, after which the Pawn becomes a source
of anxiety because of its weakness.  (White may
succeed in posting a Kt on his Q B 4 or Q Kt 3).
Our Q Kt must be developed on Q 2 to be able to
recapture on our  Q B 4  (after  P—Q B 4) thus
preventing loss of " tempo " by the K B.  Therefore
K 2 and  Kt 2 are the only available squares for
the development of our Bs.  (REMEMBER that in
other lessons we have learned that one B on the
second rank nearly always needs a guard, and that
two Bs on this rank are particularly susceptible
to being " forked " by a hostile R or Q coming
down to our second rank.)  And last but not LEAST
we have our weak backward Q B Pawn with us !
Do you see all of this ?  Rather cloudy for us but
there is a bit of silver in the lining !  Here it is !
Our K Kt may go to K 5 attacking the square
Q B 6 and Q Kt *via* K B 3 and Q 4 may also attack
Q B 6, and if they are ready for one of them to be
posted on Q B 6 at the proper moment, the Kt
so posted may then attack a major piece or pieces
very advantageously.  SEE IT ?  After Castles our
K R may come to Q 1 protecting our weakest square
Q 2 and Q R may come to B 1 being on an open file
if we succeed in safely exchanging off our backward
Q B Pawn.  How do we KNOW all of this ?  Because
we KNOW our SKELETON ! !  By playing over the
columns and notes thereto YOU should have learned
that White must play P—Q Kt 3 (or have his Q R
Pawn remain weak and subject to attack) thus
leaving the square our Q B 6 open to attack.  We
should have learned also that White's " theme "
is to play P—K 4 early hence we wish to post a
Kt on K 5 preventing this advance.  Also that
the Rooks of both players should confront each
other on the Q and Q B files for many reasons
that are manifest.  Now by elimination we have
found the PROPER post for our Queen !  Which ?
Q Kt 3 of course !  The Q should not go to Q B 2
because it will be confronted by a hostile R, there-
fore it must go to Q Kt 3 to make place for the
development of the other pieces as well as to re-
inforce our Q B 4.  Do you see that *Middle Game
Strategy* demands a knowledge of *Skeletons* ?  In

the above you have the basic reasons for the next five moves of each player.

**8 Q Kt–Q 2**

**9 Castles**     **9 B—Kt 2**     You should have learned from the columns that Black's Q B should be developed before the K B and Black must be ready to play and MUST play P—Q B 4 the moment that White threatens to safely play P—K 4.

**10 Q—K 2**     By this move White threatens to safely play P—K 4. If as in Col. 5 White plays 10 Q—Kt 3 then 10.., P—Q R 4 and if 11 Kt—Kt 5 then 11.., Q—K 2 and if White wishes to give up a piece for two Pawns why should you worry ? (See note 3, Col. 5.)

**10 P—B 4**     Logical and according to rule. Black eliminates his greatest weakness, opens up a diagonal for his Q B and prepares to open a file for his Q R. One could not expect more from a simple Pawn move.

**11 R—Q 1**     White threatens 12 P×P pinning our Kt in front of the Q.

**11 Q—Kt 3**     Unless forced never leave a Q before a masked R and likewise unless for major reasons do not open a file on which your Q stands fronting a R.

**12 P—Q Kt 3**     As P—K 4 cannot be played thus giving his Q B access to its proper diagonal, it must be developed on Kt 2 in order that the Q Kt may be brought into the game *via* Q B 1 to Q 3.

**12 B—K 2**
**13 B—Kt 2**     **13 Castles**
**14 Kt—B 1**     **14 P—Q R 4**     Both players go in for solid development. But here the rule is : WHEN White moves the Q Kt then Black must play P—Q R 4 to prevent White playing P—R 5 and R 6.

**15 Kt—Q 3**     **15 Kt—K 5**     Student, part of our plan as discussed after White's 8th move has matured ! It does not seem unnaturally difficult does it ? If I could do it what prevents YOU from doing likewise ? " Eze " believes that it is because you do not learn Pawn *Skeletons* and thereby the underlying and basis ideas of the openings you practise !

**16 Q Kt—K 5**     By thus leaving the beaten track (K Kt—K 5) White gives us something to think about. This Kt was exercising useful pressure for White on our Q B 4 so why move it ? WHAT IS THE THREAT (?) aside from the immediate Kt×Kt ? If our Q Kt goes to B 3 and his B to Kt 5 then our square Q 2 will be attacked by three pieces, one of them being a Rook, after he plays P×P. Then by Kt—Q 7 forking our K R and our squares Q B 4 and Q Kt 3, the exchange of Kts will be forced and then his R will come to our Q 2 " forking " our Bs, unless we recapture after his P×P by K Kt×P, a move we do not wish to make because it not only interferes with our plan but by moving our K Kt from the protection of our K Kt 4 we permit White to play K Kt—Kt 5 and threaten Q—R 5 or Q—Q B 4 getting us in a terrible tangle. Are YOU thinking with me ? Please do ! And move the pieces around so YOU will see it !

**16 Q Kt—B 3**     Not 16.., Kt×Kt, which would be followed be 17 Kt×Kt and 18 P×P, opening the Q file for the

adverse R and the long diagonal for his Q B. In addition our plan is to play Q Kt—Q 4 *via* K B 3 or B—Q 4 if necessary.

**17 Q R—B 1**  He follows the Golden Rule of developing his Queen's R before the grand assault.

**17 K R—Q 1**  This R must come over.  Our K B 2 is in no danger as long as our Kts are unmoved and our Q 2 must be reinforced.

**18 P × P**  **18 B × P**  Removing one B from the dangerous second rank and at the same time holding his Q to the protection of his K P because if Q would go to his B 2 for example we would play Kt × P followed by B × P ch, obtaining two Pawns and the Exchange for two pieces with a fine attack.

**19 B—Q 4**  He did not like our threat !

**19 Kt—Q 4 ?**  Premature !  Already short of time, the writer did not see the force of White's simple reply.

**20 Q—B 2**  **20 Q Kt-B 3**  When you have made a poor move, correct it at once if at all possible and do not continue a headstrong course and lose your game by another poor move.  Here 20.., Q Kt—B 6 ;  21 B × Kt,  P × B (not 21 Kt × B because he would play 22 Kt—Kt 5 and let me have the Exchange) ;  22 Kt—Q 3 (preventing my Kt × K B P), B—Kt 5 would lead to nothing.  20.., K Kt—B 6 would give him the chance to play 21 Kt—Kt 5.  We were pleased to get out of it by the loss of a move !

**21 B × B**  The position is critical for both players.  White must choose between giving up this valuable B protecting our Q B 6 or permitting Black to continue the pressure along the diagonal.  (Our Q R 2— K Kt 8.)

**21 Q × B**

**22 Kt—Q 3**  Afterward White explained he hoped when making this move that Black would take his Q over to the King's side when he intended shutting her out by playing this Kt back to his K 5.

**22 Q—B 2**  Not in accordance with White's hopes.  Student and " Eze " have had their thoughts on Q B 6 for so long that they could not be induced to change their plan.  Our Kt will go to Q B 6 whenever we desire and we will remain in possession of the open Q file as well !  We now have no fear of Kt—Kt 5 because K R 2 and K B 2 are both well defended.

**23 Kt—Q 4**  Our Q being unprotected it is possible White thought of sacrificing this Kt by playing 24 Kt × P, P × Kt ; 25 B × P ch.  He was very short of time here.

**23 Kt—B 6**  At last !  Student stick to your plan unless a decidedly better one presents itself.  The underlying idea of our defence was to attack this square. From the time we played our 3rd move (as we know our *Skeleton* and the " theme " of our defence) we have concentrated our heavy " fire " here.  Little skirmishes here and there did not keep us from losing sight of our main object and when they were cleaned up we came back to it.

**24 Kt— Kt 5 ?**  A blunder pure and simple !  Overlooking the simple reply.

**24 Q—B 3 !** For further study the game has no practical value. It was continued by 25 P—B 3, Kt×R ; 26 R×Kt, Kt—Q 4 ; 27 R—K 1, Q—Kt 3 ; 28 Q—K 2, B—R 3 ; 29 Kt—B 2, B×Kt ; 30 Resigns because after 30 B×B, Kt—B 6 (the fatal square) ; 31 Q—B 1, Kt×B and White will be the Exchange and a Pawn down. (If 30 P×B, Kt—B 6 ; 31 Q—B 1, Q R—Kt 1, etc.) Student will note that the *technique* of the position demands that Black brutally forces the exchange of pieces, for the purpose of increasing his advantage.

Student please review the " Semmering Variation " (*B.C.M.*, page 120, March, 1927) in connection with this lesson as the positions are closely allied and a thorough knowledge of the two will facilitate the study of lessons that are to follow.

### ERRATA.

*B.C.M.*, May, 1927, page 217, note 28 read 9.., Q—Q 5 ; page 222, read for White 14 P—K B 4.

## THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT.

With one exception, everything promises well for this epoch-making event. The members of the sixteen teams are already booking their quarters and it is quite obvious that London will see the largest collection of first-class players ever congregated in one city. The ground floor of the Central Hall, Westminster, will be cosmopolitan in every sense of the word ; for besides the 16 nations aforementioned there will be a leavening of foreign players in the regular tournaments of the usual Annual Congress, which—it must not be forgotten—runs concurrently with the International. There are already over 100 entries in the various events.

The exception referred to above, the only feature of the whole enterprise which gives any anxiety, is the subscription list. Many clubs and players have come forward in splendid fashion, but the fund is still a very, very long way short of the £2,000 required. May we make a final appeal to every player who has not yet sent his donation, to do something, great or small, to assist this unique caissic effort?

The amounts sent through the *B.C.M.* are as follows, and we cordially thank those of our readers who have kindly responded to our appeal :—

| | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| The British Chess Magazine | 10 | 10 | 0 |
| I. M. Brown, Esq. | 10 | 10 | 0 |
| Singapore Chess Club | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| Messrs. Whitehead & Miller, Ltd. | 3 | 3 | 0 |
| F. W. Lord, Esq. | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| Chess Editor, *Illustrated London News* | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| A. J. Maas, Esq. (Hyères) | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| M. C. Rajada, Esq. | 1 | 16 | 0 |
| Ealing Chess Club (per S. Meymott, Esq.) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| J. E. Traill, Esq. (Argentina) | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| R. B. Cooke, Esq. (U.S.A.) (five dollars) | 1 | 0 | 10 |
| S. Mlotkowski, Esq. (U.S.A.) | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| T. H. Piper, Esq. (Canada) | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Oscar L. Browne, Esq. | 0 | 10 | 6 |
| | £42 | 17 | 4 |

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Hamilton-Russell Cup.—The following is the table of this competition, as reported last month :—

|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | T'l. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Authors' Club .. .. .. | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9* |
| 2 National Liberal Club .. .. | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9* |
| 3 Royal Automobile Club .. | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| 4 Constitutional Club .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 |
| 5 British Empire Club .. .. | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 6 Carlton Club .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 7 Conservative Club .. .. | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 4½ |
| 8 Junior Constitutional Club .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 3 |
| 9 Reform Club .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 2½ |
| 10 Savile Club .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 2 |
| 11 Athenæum .. .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 |
| Total lost .. .. .. .. | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5½ | 7 | 7½ | 8 | 9 | 55 |

As was mentioned last month, the tie match ended in a draw, another will be played in October.

The 34th annual report of the Insurance Chess Club gives an insight into the deep seated hold on the game which exists in London. A full league programme with two divisions of 8 clubs each is carried out each season and the officials can foresee the time when three divisions will be necessary. L. A. Durham, the able secretary, won the championship, G. Tregaskis being runner-up.

At the annual meeting of the Southern Counties Chess Union, held on June 18th, A. G. Fellows (Hertfordshire) was elected chairman for the year, with R. H. Rushton (Bedfordshire) as vice-chairman. J. H. Blake presented the Montague-Jones Cup to the winners—Hertfordshire.

G. A. K. Nielsen has been elected president of the Danish Chess Federation and this will be particularly interesting to those English players who met Mr. Nielsen while he sojourned in this country from 1913 to 1918. He won the championship of Kent County in 1917, and played for Dartford in various competitions. He was also a member of the City of London Chess Club. He will not be able to accompany the Danish team to the International Tournament but is doing his best to help in the preliminaries.

Score of the match played at Roehampton on Thursday afternoon, June 16th, in the Croquet Pavilion. Croquet names first :—

W. Ward-Higgs 1, Miss Finn c ; Dr. E. H. Smith ½, Mrs. Stevenson ½ ; B. C. Apps 0, Miss Cotton 1 ; E. Robinson 1, Mrs. Conybeare 0 ; A. W. Pickard 1, Mrs. Healey 0 ; W. Windsor-Williams 0, Mrs. Chase 1. Total : Croquet Association Chess Circle 3½, Imperial Chess Club Ladies 2½.

Sussex County championship has been won by G. V. Butler, son of his father, and everyone who knows them both will be pleased to hear this.

Young Butler has also tied with Dr. Varley for the championship of Brighton Chess Club.

The 36th annual report of Cheshire Chess Association shows a satisfactory state of affairs. The County championship was won by M. Sutcliffe, who defeated F. E. Wilde in the final. The Council in a very public spirited way, guaranteed £70 towards the N.C.C.U.'s fund for capitalising the annual grant towards the Congress, and £25 has already been paid over.

The championship of the Southampton Chess Club has been regained by F. J. H. Elwell, with a clean score of 10 wins. Last year's winner, W. J. Fry, being second with 8 points; and third place ended in a tie between H. C. Lewis, H. H. R. Northover and G. Trubridge, with 6 points each.

In the handicap tourney F. J. H. Elwell succeeded in winning the cup with 12 points out of 13. The trophy was gained by W. R. Bryson, with 10 points.

The continuous tournament was won by W. R. Bryson, and the handicap knockout by H. C. Lewis.

The president and committee of the Imperial Chess Club will be pleased to welcome competitors in the International Team Tournament and the British Chess Federation Congress at the headquarters of the Club, 62 Brook Street, London, W., from July 16th till the close of the meeting a fortnight later.

The annual match between Battersea and the Christ Church Club, Brighton, was played on Saturday, June 18th. G. V. Butler (for Christ Church) won on the top board, after adjudication, against A. D. Barlow, but R. E. Lean lost to G. E. Wernick on board two. The final score was 13½ to 8½ in favour of the home side.

## FOR SALE.

Three more Sets of Chessmen as advertised previously, price £1 1s. per set, post free (full club size, loaded, complete in box).

700 *Fins de Partie*, the new and complete book of Henri Rinck's compositions, mint, 15/- post free.

## WANTED.

Any books written by Rev. G. A. Macdonnell; please name price. *The Steinitz-Lasker Match, The Steinitz-Tchigorin Match, The Manchester Tournament*, 1896.

Wanted urgently: copies of the *B.C.M.* (bound or unbound) for the complete years 1890, 1888, 1883, and 1882 (Jan. and Feb.). Please state price required.

Apply, R. H. S. Stevenson, 45, Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
## FOREIGN LANDS.

Canada.—Chess here (writes Mr. Stanley B. Wilson, president of the Canadian Chess Federation) has suffered a slight reaction from the great activities of 1926. However, several important tournaments have been played this season in the two largest cities, Montreal and Toronto.

The championship of Montreal has been won by B. W. Moncur (6½ out of 9), with G. Falconer and L. Richard (6) equal second and third, and G. Marechal (5½) fourth. As the score indicates, this was the closest and hardest fought tournament in the history of the championship. Moncur's success was unexpected, but he played good chess throughout, and deserves the title. M. Fox, second in the last Dominion Championship Tournament, was prevented from entering by eye-trouble, from which, happily, he has now recovered.

J. S. Morrison, the Dominion champion, did not enter for the Toronto championship. However, some of the strongest players in Canada took part in this event, which was finally won by George Eastman (9½ out of 11). According to latest reports, second place was still being fought for between S. E. Gale and C. Blake.

Mr. T. H. Piper, of Canada, in sending a pound towards the *B.C.M.* subscription list for the International Tournament, refers to the great strength of the Seattle Chess Club and the wonderful growth of the city itself. When the present president of the Chess Club, Mr. C. C. Bagley, arrived there were only 200 inhabitants: now there are 400,000. Mr. Piper, Dr. Babson and Dr. Dalton (the problemist) have been elected honorary members of the club.

* * *

Australia.—On Easter Saturday an interstate telegraphic match between New South Wales and Queensland ended with the score 5—2 in the former's favour, and no less than 8 games to be adjudicated. On the top board S. Crakanthorp (N.S.W.) beat G. Koshnitzky.

The N.S.W. championship tourney began at Sydney during Easter with the following entries : A. E. N. Wallace (holder), S. Crakanthorp, C. J. S. Purdy, A. G. Shoobridge, G. N. Tonkin, S. M. Merkel, Professor Wood, H. H. Amadio, L. Higham, G. F. Harrison, A. Elworthy, H. V. Crane, and C. Westbrook. An early surprise was the defeat of Wallace by Merkel.

* * *

New Zealand.—Hampstead chessplayers will be interested to hear that A. G. Richards has gained the championship of the Palmerston North C.C., with the excellent score of 8 wins and 2 draws.

United States.—The Brooklyn C.C. has a new champion, P. A. Zatulove, aged 26. Scoring 6½ points in 8 games, he just beat F. J. Le Count by ½.

___

France.—The fourth women's championship was held in Paris, May 2nd—15th, when Mdlle. Paula Schwartzmann came out first, two points ahead of Mdlle. M. J. Frigard. The latter, however, retains her title of French woman champion, as Mdlle. Schwartz-mann is a Russian.

___

Belgium.—The inter-club championship for 1927 has been won by Antwerp, who were successful in 5 matches and drew 1. Ghent had 4 wins and 2 losses, Brussels 1 win, 4 losses, 1 draw, and " Le Cygne " 4 losses and 2 draws.

The second encounter between Antwerp and Brussels was a draw, 5—5. E. Sapira, for Antwerp, beat M. Varlin on the top board.

___

Italy.—The entries for the Italian national championship at Naples did not even come up to the number given in our last issue; for Calapso, Del Guidice, Hellman and Schenardi fell out. The result was a victory for the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco, with a score of 6½ points out of a possible 7. The remaining scores were : A. Seitz, 4½ ; D. Marotti, 4 ; G. Del Pezzo and M.Riello, 3½ ; G. Daveglia, 3 ; I. Fiore, 2½ ; and E. Napoli, ½.

___

Germany.—A tournament of 10 players in Berlin, May 14th—25th, finished with the following in the prize-list : A. Brinckmann, 6½ points ; E. D. Bogoljuboff, A. Nimzovitch and F. Sämisch, 6 ; and C. Ahues, 5. The other players were Enoch and List (4½), Mieses and Schweinburg (2½), and Elstner (1½).

A masters' tournament of 6 players (double-round) began at Bad Homburg on June 13th. At the end of the first half of the contest the scores were : R. Réti and S. Tartakover, 3½ each ; E. D. Bogoljuboff, 3 ; F. Sämisch, 2½ ; W. Orbach, 1½ ; and F. D. Yates, 1. In the *Hauptturnier* the London player, J. H. Morrison, began extremely well.

The masters' tournament ended as follows : I, Bogoljuboff, 7 ; II, Réti, 6½ ; III, Tartakover, 6 ; IV, Orbach, 4½ ; Sämisch, 4 ; and Yates, 2.

___

Austria.—Hans Müller gave a fine exhibition of simultaneous play in Vienna on May 28th, when he met 74 opponents at once and in 4½ hours beat 60, drew with 8, and lost to 6 only.

___

Poland.—The 2nd national championship tournament was held at Lodz on April 20th and the following days. The holder of the title, D. Przepiorka, did not compete ; but A. Rubinstein was among the 15 entrants. In the end Rubinstein won with 11½ points, the

other prizewinners being : Dr. S. G. Tartakover, 10½ ; K. Makarczyk, 9 ; T. Regedzinsky, 8½ ; M. Chvojnik, P. Frydman and Dr. Kohn, 8 each ; and D. Blass, 7½.

Russia.—The tournament at Moscow mentioned in the June *B.C.M.* was not a national championship, but a *profsoyozoff* (league or union) tournament.

In a tournament of 16 players H. M. Subareff won the annual championship of the Moscow Chess Association.

Norway.—Dr. Lasker's exhibition tour yielded him the fine record of 151 wins, 27 draws, and only 2 losses.

Iceland.—The 14th championship of the island, played between April 22nd and May 4th, has been won by Eggert G. Gilfer, who scored 9 points in 10 games. A. Gudmundsson, S. Jonsson (last year's winner) and S. Olafsson followed with 8, 6½, and 6 points respectively.

Mexico.—J. J. Araiza has won the championship of Mexico City, scoring 24½ points in a double-round tournament of 15 players.

Chile.—In a telegraphic match of two games Sr. Cantilo, Chilean champion, beat C. M. Portela, champion of the Club Argentino de Ajedrez, by 1½—½.

Philippine Islands.—Played at Manila, the championship of the Islands has been won by A. G. Guiterrez.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

New Members.—Camelo Frisk, 23 Sda, S. Paolo, Valetta, Malta ; A. G. Winterburn, Y.M.C.A., Station Road, Doncaster, Yorks.

Change of Address.—H. E. Matthews to 21 Grosvenor Road, Norbreck, Blackpool.

The June issue of our magazine has been sent out, and any member who has not received a copy should notify us at once.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : K. G. Jayne beat E. W. Carmichael ; W. H. Gunston beat E. W. Carmichael ; W. M. Bussell

drew F. W. Clarke; W. H. Gunston beat A. Chambers; Dr. Steadman drew F. W. Clarke, and beat A. Chambers; W. M. Bussell drew F. W. Darby, and L. Illingworth. Class 1b: J. E. West beat W. H. Whicher; W. H. Whicher beat E. Montague Jones; E. Parsons beat A. J. Windybank; Rev. W. E. Evill beat E. Parsons. Class 2a: W. J. Gurney beat H. Shelton, and drew P. Wilson; Rev. P. Armitage beat H. Shelton; F. A. Richardson beat Rev. P. Armitage; H. Bardsley drew P. Wilson. Class 2b: P. L. Aston beat F. F. Finch, and A. F. Anderton. Class 3a: R. Hopkins beat E. G. Berg; R. W. Houghton beat Hollingdale. Class 3b: E. S. Davis beat E. Oldfield; Rev. A. H. Brayne beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith; E. Behrndt beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a: C. G. Spicer beat Johnstone; J. L. Derlien beat Johnstone; M. Simpson beat W. Milburn; P. H. Sullivan beat Johnstone. Class 4b: F. Fish beat H. Dowsett; F. J. Brown beat G. Hardy, and H. Dowsett; Miss E. M. Baker beat Mrs. Fish; N. Bond beat H. Dowsett; E. L. Browning beat H. Dowsett; Miss F. E. Herridge beat G. Hardy. Class 5: W. F. Davidson beat R. P. Boutland.

It looks as though our old member, W. H. Gunston, will win Section 1a; he is now 7½. J. T. Steele has won Section 2a by getting 8 points out of eight games, with one to finish. We also congratulate him on securing a prize at Scarborough Chess Festival. In the latter competition he did not lose a game in his section. It was a most enjoyable Tourney, and a great success. Houghton leads in 3a with 6½ points; Kershaw wins 3b with 9; Spicer leads 4a with 8½; 4b and 5 are fairly even.

————

## GAME No. 5,863.

### Played in Trophies Tourney (Class Ia).

| WHITE W. M. BUSSELL | BLACK F. W. CLARKE | WHITE W. M. BUSSELL | BLACK F. W. CLARKE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 18 P—Kt 3 | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 2 P—K Kt 3 | 2 P—Q 3 | 19 Kt—Q 3 | 19 Kt—Q Kt 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 2 | 3 P—K 4 | 20 P—K B 4 | 20 Kt (K 4)—Q 2 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 21 Q—K B 2 | 21 P—Q 4 |
| 5 P—B 4 | 5 B—K 2 | 22 K P × P | 22 P × P |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 B—B 4 | 23 Castles | 23 Castles Q R |
| 7 P—K 4 | 7 B—Kt 5 | 24 P × P | 24 P—K R 4 |
| 8 P—K R 3 | 8 B—R 4 | 25 Q R—B 1 ch | 25 K—Kt 1 |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 Kt—Q 2 | 26 K R—K 1 | 26 Q—Q 3 |
| 10 P—K Kt 4 | 10 B—Kt 5 | 27 Kt—B 5 | 27 P × P |
| 11 P—Q 4 | 11 P × P | 28 P × P | 28 Q R—K 1 |
| 12 Kt × P | 12 B—B 3 | 29 Kt × Kt ch | 29 Q × Kt |
| 13 Kt—Q 5 | 13 B × Kt | 30 B × Kt | 30 R × R ch |
| 14 B × B | 14 P—B 3 | 31 R × R | 31 P × B |
| 15 B—K 3 | 15 Kt (B 3)—K 4 | 32 Q × P | 32 Q × Kt P |
| 16 Q—K 2 | 16 P—B 3 | 33 Q—Q 6 ch (a) | |
| 17 Kt—K B 4 | 17 B—B 2 | | Drawn. |

(a) At first glance, 33 P—Q 6 looks very strong, but Black replies 33...; R—R 8 ch! 34 K × R, Q—R 5 ch; 35 K—Kt 1, Q × R ch.

## OBITUARY.

We regret to record the death of Mr. James Chandler, of Lewes; one of the keenest players and supporters of chess in the south for the last 40 years. He has played regularly for Sussex since 1890 and has a fine record of won games. As a member of Hastings he supported that Club in all its foreign tours. In 1889 he played in the Lewes team which won the Macarthur cup and by a curious coincidence that he was again in the Lewes team in 1926 when they again won the cup, against their original opponents, Horsham!

## PROBLEM WORLD.
### By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

#### PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

This subject is arousing considerable interest. Sapient consideration of technical terms in common use relating to problems may be the outcome of our article in February last. An authoritative ruling by the B.C.P.S. or other competent body on the particular point under discussion would help matters.

As regards the question of the " Complete Block " we cannot let Mr. Dawson's letter of last month pass as a truism. Silence on our part might be taken as implying that we acquiesced in his sophistry.

The particular point at issue is, we agree, simple, but, even so, he obviously had his doubts, as he tacitly admits : " When Mr. Alexander and myself *allowed* the term to include block-threat problems, we did so *only* after consulting A. C. White and G. Hume's *Good Companion Two-mover* (1922)." The italics are ours. As a consultation seemed to him desirable, it is not a little strange that he did not lay the case before the B.C.P.S. which was mostly concerned.

His definite contradiction of our statement that G. Renaud supports our view is a puzzle. Renaud has correctly defined " Complete-block " in the clearest language : " Les blocus complets proprement dits dans lesquels la clé est un coup de pure attente, ne modificant aucun des mats de la solution apparente." He is also emphatic that a " Block threat " is not a block at all and *ipso facto* if it is not a block, how in the name of Caïssa can it be a " Complete block "? Granted he groups the Block-threat with those of the waiting class, but this grouping seems to have been made for the convenience of general cataloguing, as he also comprises " Com-

plete blocks with checking keys." It will cause surprise to many to learn that any problem with a checking keymove—a violent attack, the antithesis of a waiting key—can be regarded as of the block type. Surely Renaud had no idea or intention of detracting from his crystal-clear definitions by this generalisation.

Mr. Dawson refers to " block " as old fashioned and " Complete-block " as a modern highly technical term, but as both expressions have been in use for practically the same period, we cannot endorse this as a correct assertion. If the problemist is to accept " Complete-block " as indicating among other types the " Block-threat," it is obvious that that species of problem known for several decades by the first-named designation must be renamed, but why? Because certain threat problems look like " blocks," it is suggested they should be called " Complete-blocks." That being so, it would reasonably be consistent to say that a position having the appearance of a threat problem, but was really of the waiting order, should be scheduled as a " threat." Such cases are rare but there are specimens.

We have received several unsolicited letters dealing with this matter and some of the members of the B.C.P.S. have spoken to us thereon. In every instance (of course excluding Mr. Dawson and Mr. Alexander) our declaration has been ratified.

Mr. Brockelbank has written us a reply in refutation of Mr. Dawson's attempt to " prove that black is white and white is black," but it is too long to give this month. We, however, quote the following :—

My own memory is quite clear that a not unversed circle of composers in almost constant personal touch in the early Eighties (including alphabetically, Andrews, Barber, Frankenstein, Geary, Guest, Frank Healey, Laws, Planck, Rayner and others), " Complete-block " was the term always used at that time to describe, *and applied only to,* a second-player block position requiring a pure waiting key. And equally since.

Finally, to stress and round off the humour of the whole, he solemnly submits two questions under (*a*) and (*b*) (with the resigned air of a martyr pleading, as it were, " Really now, what *is* it you expect me to say ? ") which may be said to answer themselves ; the reply to (*a*) being : " What has never been cannot well continue," and to (*b*) " The true and admirably descriptive generie-term " Block-position problems."

Mr. H. D'O. Bernard, one of the founders of the B.C.P.S., writing from Monaco has sent us some comments for publication, from which we select the following :—

In regard to the controversy which has arisen in the *B.C.M.* in reference to the classification of so-called " Block-threats " under the general heading of " Complete-blocks," which include " Change-mates," I must say that I was surprised to find Mr. Dawson quoting the late P. N. Williams in support of his contention. So far as I know Williams always held your view. In fact to quote him, he says on page 20 of *All Change Here !* : " In this book, however, we do not propose to discuss the block-threat . . . our chief theme is the change-mate problem." Then again, on page 21, speaking of the solver, he says : " Then he remembers that there are such things as block-threats *and* change-mates." The italics are mine.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

Our note of last month relating to the Baird-Erlin three-movers has brought a letter from Dr. Z. L. Mach, Chess Editor of *Svetozor,* pointing out that in November of last year he drew attention to three cases of similarity to a problem by J. Smutny, published in 1892 in *Zlata Praha,* which includes both positions we gave. It looks very much as though F. Baird's problem was not the first of the quartet, though it may have appeared years before its publication in *777 Chess Miniatures.* We give the other two positions at the same time thanking Dr. Mach for the information. We should mention that Erlin's was quoted in Bayersdorfer's *Zur Kenntnis des Schachproblems,* 1902.

By J. SMUTNY (1892)
BLACK (4 pieces)
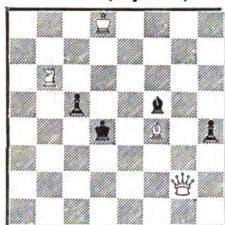


WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

By T. V. TRONOV,
*Sachmaty,* Oct., 1926.
BLACK (5 pieces)
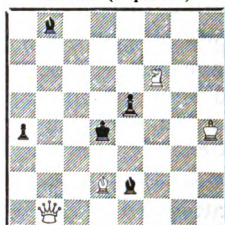


WHITE (4 pieces)
Mate in three.

We recently noticed in the Russian Chess Magazine, " 64 "— we cannot give the full title—an interesting two-mover by Z. Salkind, of Moscow, which we believe will be interesting as a co-incidence when compared with that paired with it below. The second position is a slightly altered version of the original which appeared in *The Chess Player's Chronicle* in 1882. The alteration, which is a decided improvement, made, we suppose, by Mr. A. C. White, was given in his *White to Play,* 1913. Both are block-threats.

By Z. SALKIND (1926)
BLACK (6 pieces)
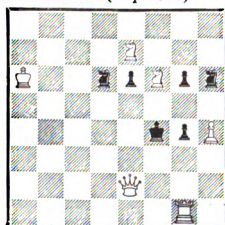


WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in two.

By B. G. LAWS (1882)
BLACK (7 pieces)
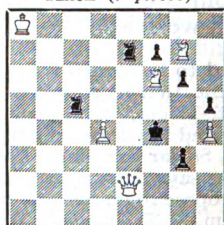


WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in two.

## "CHAKMATI" (1926) TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By S. LEWMANN.
BLACK (14 *pieces*)
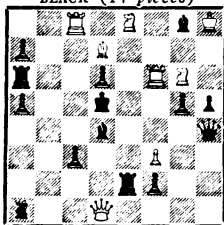
Second Prize.
By H. HERTMANN.
BLACK (11 *pieces*)
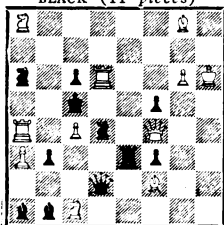
Third Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (5 *pieces*)

WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

WHITE (11 *pieces*)
Mate in two.
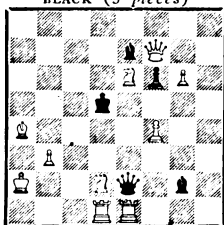
WHITE (10 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

## "WIENER SCHACHZEITUNG" SECOND THEMATIC TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By Dr. F. RDUCH.
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
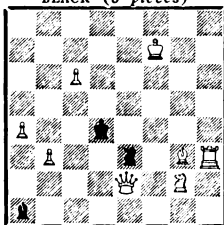
Second Prize.
By H. WEINHEIMER
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
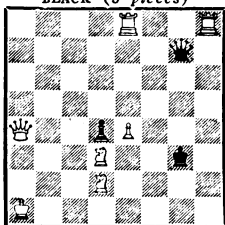
Third Prize.
By T. SALAMANCA.
BLACK (8 *pieces*)

WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in three.
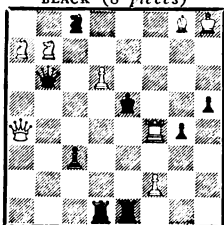
WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.

The entries in the British Empire Unit section are decidedly disappointing in point of numbers, which has rendered the task of the adjudication committee fairly easy. Their selection has practically been made and will have been in the hands of Mr. Leonard P. Rees some days before the first of this month.

The British Chess Problem Society have been fortunate in securing the services of Dr. Niels Höeg, of Horsens (who is, by the way, an honorary member), to act as judge, with B. G. Laws in making the final decision.

The conditions of the World-wide Solution Tourney have been drawn up and will be published in *Chess Pie,* No. 2, which is expected to be ready before the middle of the month. The competition will not be a strenuous one and should prove attractive. Solvers who wish to enter, and it is hoped there will be many, should send a postal order for 5/- to Mr. W. H. Watts, Printing Craft, Limited, 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.1, who will forward a copy of *Chess Pie,* which will give full information with problems and solution sheets in addition to heaps of other matter.

Will solvers please note to place a White Bishop on K Kt 3 (g 3) on the diagram of Problem No. 2,611.

———

We have received the first number of a new Spanish Chess Magazine, *Iberia,* which we hope will meet with success and popularise more the game in that country. It is published at Barcelona and we should like to see that fine composer (who is expected in London for the July Congress), V. Marin, take charge of the problems. Problem No. 1 is appropriately this master's work.

———

A few items have to be held over until next month.

———

## SOLVERS' SCORE—" LADDER " COMPETITION.

Problems (April) 2,603 to 2,606—(May) 2,607 to 2,610 inclusive.

**Dr. Tennant Bruce (110) 5-5-10-10 (140) 5-0-10-10 (165); ††A. T. Cannell (325) 5-5-10-10 (355) 5-5-20-10 (395); **W. H. Cutland (300); J. W. Davis (370); *J. C. Derlien (375); *R. J. Darvall (610) 5-5-10-10 (640); Rev. A. S. Dean (590) 5-5-10-10 (620); †Albert H. Haddy (490) 5-5-10-10 (520) 5-5-20-10 (560); G. Hilton (125) February 15 (140); *N. M. Subramania Iyer (585) 5-5-10-10 (615); ‡*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (90) 5-5-10-10 (120) 5-5-20-10 (160); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (550) 5-5-10-10 (580) 5-5-10-10 (610); T. A. Krishnamachariar (Madras) December, January and February (45) 5-5-10-10 (75); ††Frederick Lee (275) 5-5-10-10 (305) 5-5-20-10 (345); ** J. A. Lewis (520) 5-5-10-10 (550) 5-5-10-10 (580); *Hubert Lees (490+10 November=500+January 45, February 35=580); T. N. R. Leistikow (285); A. D. Madgavkar (Calcutta) (100); *D. Murray (185) 5-5-10-10 (215); J. H. Murgatroyd (100); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (280) 5-5-10-10 (310) 5-5-10-10 (340); ‡A. Peacock (0) 5-5-10-0 (20) 5-0-20-10 (55); *E. W. Punnett (15) 5-5-0-0 (25); T. Rosenfield (510); G. V. Secthapathy Rau (Madras) (150); *Rev. J. Schipper (205) 5-5-10-10 (235) 5-5-10-10 (265); Albert Smith 0-5-10-0 (15) 5-5-10-0 (35); *R. G. Tyzack (55) 5-10-10-10 (90) 5-5-10-10 (120); A. C. Vaughan (575); *Rev. E. Wells (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) 5-5-10-0 (175); W. A. Way (Malay States) (190+November, December, January and February 140=330) 5-5-10-10 (360); H. A. Warwell (455); E. Wood and F. W. Tock (60).

The April top scorer was R. J. Darvall, and after correcting N. M. Subramania Iyer's brought forward score he succeeds similarly for May.

———

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,607, by G. Buckwald.—1 B—Kt 8. The key-move is a natural one to make in the circumstances, but the solution is generally of interest, the five discovered mates being particularly good as a whole.

No. 2,608, by A. Ellerman.—1 Q—Kt 4. An elegant setting with nice variations. The change-mate after 1 .., B×R is good.

No. 2,609, by H. Rhodes.—1 P—K 7, Kt—B 3 ; 2 P—K 4 ch. If 1 .., K—B 4 ; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—R 5 ch. A rather simple three-mover. It is a pity the mate when Black King is at Kt 3 is not a model. Solved also by 1 K—B 6, and 1 P K 4 ch.

No. 2,610, by B. G. Laws.—1 Kt—Q 3, K × Kt ; 2 Q × B P ch. If 1 .., Q—R 1 ; 2 Q—B 6 ch. If 1 .., Kt—B 6 ; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1 .., K Kt moves ; 2 B—Q 5 ch. If 1 .., B × Kt ; 2 B—K 6. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—B 2. Though the key gives a flight square, it is not so good as it looks as the Knight is already *en prise*. Perhaps the threat is the best line when the Queen is captured.

By S. Hertman (p. 273).—1 Q—B 6, P × Q ; 2 R—Kt 4, P—B 4 ; 3 B—B 4. If 1 .., P × P ; 2 B—Kt 5, P × B ; 3 P—K 4. If 1 .., P—Kt 3 ; 2 Kt—B 2, P—Kt 4 ; 3 Kt—K 4. If 1 .., P—Kt 4 ; 2 R—Q 5, P × R ; 3 B—Q 4. The manipulation of White's forces is very clever. The composer is to be complimented in carrying out so well the difficult idea of a complete "piccaninny" theme.

By J. Hartong (p. 273).—1 Q—Kt 8. A fine key, giving a second flight, leads to some smart play. Above the average in difficulty, the reply to 1 .. K—B 6 creates some trouble.

By S. Lewman (p. 273).—1 Kt—Kt 3. The key inducing the unpinning by Black of the Kt at B 4 is pretty, but the variety is very limited.

By C. R. H. Sumner (p. 273).—1 B—Q 3. A tame opening to some nice effects produced by the free Black Queen. The construction is quite commendable.

By S. Lewman (p. 274).—1 R—Kt 7, P—Q 5 ; 2 Q—Q 3 ch. If 1 .., B × R ; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch. If 1 .., P—K 5 ; 2 Q—Q 6. If 1 .., Kt—B 6 ; 2 R × Kt ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—K 6 ch. Black's defence of 1 .., Kt—Kt 5 helps the solver to fix the key. The chief points of interest are the threat and reply to 1 .., P—Q 5.

By A. Bottacchi (p. 274).—1 B × P, R—B 8 ch ; 2 B—B 3 ! If 1 .., K × B ; 2 Kt—K 6 dis ch. If 1 .., K—Kt 7 ; 2 B × P ch. If 1 .., P Queens, etc ; 2 Kt—K 4 ch. Quite strategic. The combination is clever. The Queen's side arrangement is not graceful and we think this is a case where the use of White Pawns might have made the position less artificial looking.

By M. Wrobel. (p. 274)—1 B—R 7 and 1 B—Kt 6 solve this.

By F. Baird (p. 275).—1 Kt—B 7, K—Q 5 or B—B 4 ; 2 B—Kt 7 ch. If 1 .., K—B 3 or 4 ; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1 .., B—K 5 ; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch. If 1 .., B—B 5 ; 2 Q—B 3. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch.

By K. Erlin (p. 275).—1 Kt—B 7 with play very similar to the above.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 275).—1 P—B 3, Q R × P ; 2 R—K Kt 6 dis ch. If 1 .., K R × B P ; 2 R—K R 6 dis ch. If 1 .., K—B 5 ; 2 R × P ch. If 1 .., K—Q 4 ; 2 Q—Q 7 ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q × B P ch. It is to be noted that the drawback in the taking away a flight square by the key is common to this and Scheel's problem to which we referred.

By O. Nemo (p. 278).—1 B—R 2, K—R or Kt 2 ; 2 Q—Kt 3. If 1 .., B P moves or R—R 8 or R 2 ; 2 Q × P ch. If 1 .., R—R 7 ; 2 Q × R ch. If 1 .., others ; 2 Q—Kt 3. A Turton theme not very economically rendered.

By G. v. Korbschofer (p. 278).—1 B—R 7, K—K 6 ; 2 Q—B 8. If 1 .., K × P ; 2 B—B 5. For such a slender position with White having such a limited number of plausible moves this is unusually difficult. It seems that the White Pawn must have been used in order that the mate after 1 .., K—K 6 ; 2 Q—B 8, K—Q 5 should be reckoned as a model, but some would prefer the mate without the Pawn as being at any rate more natural if not more graceful.

By O. Nemo (p. 278).—1 R × P, R—Kt 1 ch ; 2 R—Kt 8 dis ch. If 1 .., R—Kt 2 ; 2 R—Kt 2. If 1 .., R × R ; 2 Kt—B 4. An amusing little three-mover. It suffers from a capture key and the threat of an immediate mate. The defence 1 .., R—Kt 2 might be overlooked but the reply is neat.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,615.
By C. MANSFIELD
(Bristol).

BLACK (6 *pieces*)
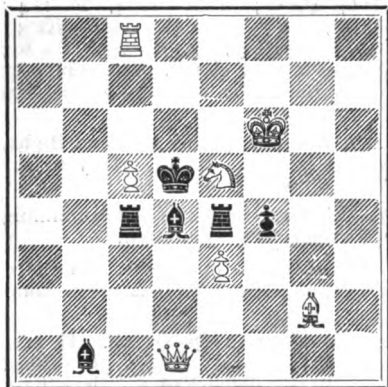


WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,616.
By MARJAN WROBEL
(Warsaw).

BLACK (13 *pieces*)
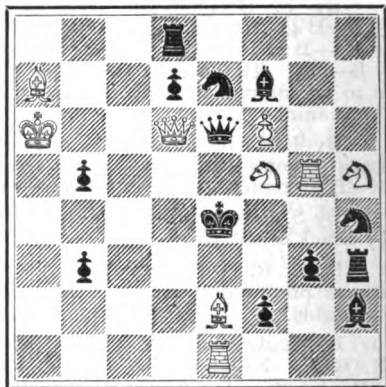


WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,617.
By P.G.L.F.
(Isleworth).

BLACK (5 *pieces*)
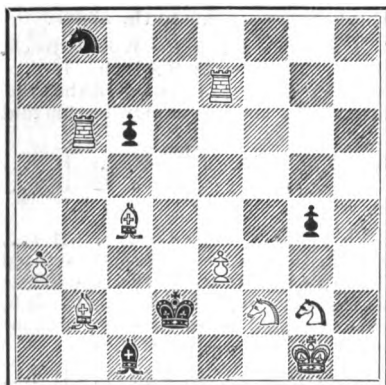


WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,618.
By W. J. WOOD
(Swansea).

BLACK (1 *piece*)
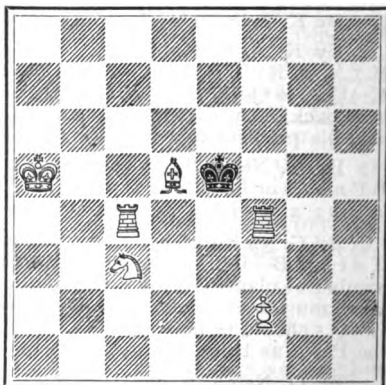


WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.

## B.C.F. INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT AND CONGRESS.

On Monday, July 18th, at 12 noon, at the Central Hall, West-minster, Rev. A. Gordon Ross, M.A., the President of the British Chess Federation, welcomed the players in the International team tournament (who in a few cases were accompanied by their wives), the ladies taking part in the women's championship, officials and guests, including Lord Ullswater, Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., Sir Assheton Pownall, M.P., the Austrian Minister, the Uruguayan Minister, Hon. F. G. Hamilton Russell, Dr. E. Graham Little, M.P., and his wife, Mr. and Mrs. Maurice M. Kuhns. The announcers had a hard task, and many amusing errors were made—Vajda, Hromadka, Naegeli, Ljudevit Aztalos, Tschepurnoff, Josef Lokvenc, were some of the stumbling blocks. Soon quite a babel arose, for with sixteen nations represented, there was conversation in many tongues, which gave the few Britishers who were conversant with other languages opportunity to air their knowledge. At the luncheon which followed, some 140 people sat down.

Canon Gordon Ross paid a high tribute to the organising powers of L. P. Rees, the Secretary, and said that the conception of this epoch-making tournament was entirely his, and the success which he felt confident would attend it, was almost entirely due to him. It was largely due to the spadework of Mr. Rees that the F.I.D.E., whose delegates were meeting in London at the close of next week, was formed. He was sure that the tournament would do more to arouse general interest in the game than any that had yet been held, and it was a great pleasure to the British chessplayers to see not only many old chess friends from other nations, but to meet many new ones, whose names they knew well, but had not had the pleasure of meeting until now. He gave them all the heartiest possible welcome from the B.C.F.

Maurice J. Kuhns, the president of the Chess Federation of the United States of America, expressed his great sorrow that the foundation of their Federation had been so belated that they were ineligible to take part in this event, but they hoped by the end of the month to be affiliated to the F.I.D.E. and to take part in future contests. He was sure that this League of Nations was as necessary for chess, as the other for more serious matters. He thanked the B.C.F. for inviting him as the U.S. representative, and the U.S.A. would be proud to subscribe themselves as members of the F.I.D.E.

H I

L. P. Rees then gave some information as to the carrying out of the programme, and wished all those taking part the success they deserved.

Precisely at 2-30 the first round was started and appropriately enough the first game to be finished was a win for the British champion, F. D. Yates, playing second board, *v.* Prof. O. Naegeli, of Switzerland. The game ran as follows :—

## Game No. 5,864.

*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| F. D. YATES | O. NAEGELI | F. D. YATES | O. NAEGELI |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 12 Q—Kt 3 | 12 Q R—B 1 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 13 Q R—Q 1 | 13 K R—Q 1 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P | 14 P—K 5 | 14 Kt—Q 4 |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Kt—B 3 | 15 Q Kt × Kt | 15 P × Kt |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 | 16 Kt × Kt | 16 P × Kt |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 P—K 3 | 17 B—Q 4 | 17 B—B 1 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K 2 | 18 P—B 5 | 18 P—B 4 |
| 8 K—R 1 | 8 Castles | 19 P × P | 19 Q × P |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 P—Q R 3 | 20 B—K 5 | 20 Q—Q B 3 |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 Q—B 2 | 21 B × Kt P | Resigns |
| 11 Q—K 1 | 11 B—Q 2 | | |

The full score of the first day's play was as follows :—

## INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT.

### First Round.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | SWITZERLAND. | | CZECHSLOVAKIA. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. E. Atkins ... | ½ | H. Johner ... ... | ½ | R. Réti ... ... ... | ½ | G. Koltanowski ... | ½ |
| F. D. Yates ... ... | 1 | Prof. O. Naegeli | 0 | K. Gilg ... ... ... | 1 | I. Censer... ... ... | 0 |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | ½ | O. Zimmermann | ½ | K. Hromadka ... | 1 | A. Louviau ... ... | 0 |
| R. P. Michell ... | 1 | H. Grob ... ... ... | 0 | A. Pokorny ... ... | 1 | M. Censer ... ... | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 3½ | | ½ |

| HUNGARY. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | | ARGENTINA. | | SPAIN. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy ... ... | 1 | V. Vukovics ... ... | 0 | R. Grau ... ... ... | 1 | M. Golmayo... ... | 0 |
| Dr. G. Nagy... ... | 1 | B. Kostich ... ... | 0 | Juan Rivarola ... | ½ | V. Marini ... ... | ½ |
| Dr. A. Vajda... ... | 1 | Dr. L. Aztalos ... | 0 | A. Nogues ... ... | 1 | J. Vilardebo... ... | 0 |
| A. Steiner ... ... | 1 | R. Kalabar ... ... | 0 | L. Palau ... ... ... | 1 | P. Soler ... ... ... | 0 |
| | 4 | | 0 | | 3½ | | ½ |

| AUSTRIA. | | FINLAND. | | FRANCE. | | HOLLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E. Grünfeld ... ... | ½ | B. Rasmusson ... | ½ | A. Cheron ... ... | ½ | M. Euwe... ... ... | ½ |
| J. Lokvenc ... ... | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff... | 0 | A. Muffang ... ... | 1 | H. Weenink ... ... | 0 |
| Dr. T. Gruber ... | 1 | E. Heilimo ... ... | 0 | G. Renaud ... ... | 1 | G. Kroone ... ... | 0 |
| S. R. Wolff ... ... | 1 | J. Terho ... ... ... | 0 | L. Betbeder ... ... | ½ | J. W. te Kolste... | ½ |
| | 3½ | | ½ | | 3 | | 1 |

| GERMANY. | | ITALY. | | DENMARK. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. S. Tarrasch... | 1 | Marquis Rosselli | 0 | Dr. H. Krause ... | ½ | A. Nilsson ... ... | ½ |
| J. Mieses... ... ... | 0 | M. Monticelli ... | 1 | H. Norman- | | G. Nyholm ... ... | 0 |
| C. Carls ... ... ... | 1 | M. Romih ... ... | 0 | Hansen... ... ... | 1 | | |
| H. Wagner ... ... | ½ | Count A. Sacconi | ½ | E. Andersen... ... | ½ | E. Jacobson ... ... | ½ |
| | | | | K. Ruben... ... ... | ½ | G. Stolz ... ... ... | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |

It is interesting to note that after playing from 2-30 to 6-30, and from 8 to 10, only two games were left unfinished. The rate of play is thirty moves in the first hour and a half, forty moves in two hours, sixty in three, and so on. A large number of spectators were present, and occasionally the players and stewards had to ask for

silence, but the interest in the games was evident. The outstanding event on the first day was the splendid play of the Hungarian team *v.* Yugoslavia, whose team had been sadly weakened by the fact that Dr. M. Vidmar had been unable to come over. Despite this, their players were well-known experts, and no one would have anticipated that they would all succumb in this way. The winning team in this tournament is the one scoring the greatest number of games irrespective of number of matches won. On board 2, B. Kostich through carelessness got a bad game, but extricated himself very cleverly at the expense of a Pawn. In the end-game the following position was reached.

BLACK
Dr. G. NAGY (Hungary).
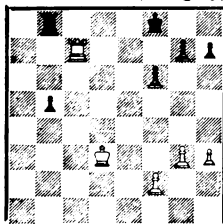


WHITE
B. KOSTICH (Yugoslavia).

Here the game was continued :—

| 1 | 1 P—Kt 5 | 7 K × P | 7 K—Q 4 |
| 2 K—B 2 | 2 R—K 1 | 8 K—B 3 | 8 K—K 5 |
| 3 K—Kt 3 | 3 R—K 3 | 9 K—Q 2 | 9 K—B 6 |
| 4 R—B 2 | 4 R × R | 10 K—K 1 | 10 P—K 4 |
| 6 K—Kt 3 | 6 K—K 3 | and P—B 4, P—B 5 |
| | | winning. |

Probably 3 K—Q 3 would draw.

On Board 1 Maroczy outplayed his opponent completely as follows :—

GAME No. 5,865.

*Alekhine's Defence.*

| WHITE G. MAROCZY | BLACK V. VUKOVICS | WHITE G. MAROCZY | BLACK V. VUKOVICS |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 17 Q—Q Kt 3 | 17 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 2 P—K 5 | 2 Kt—Q 4 | 18 Q—R 3 | 18 Kt—B 2 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P—Q 3 | 19 P—K Kt 4 | 19 Kt × Kt P |
| 4 Kt—K B 3 | 4 B—Kt 5 | 20 P × Kt | 20 Q × P ch |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 Kt—Q 2 | 21 Q—K Kt 3 | 21 Q × Q ch |
| 6 P—K R 3 | 6 B—R 4 | 22 P × Q | 22 P × P |
| 7 Kt—Kt 5 | 7 B—Kt 3 | 23 B—R 5 | 23 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 8 P—K 6 | 8 Q Kt—B 3 | 24 R—Q 1 | 24 P—Q 4 |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 Q—B 1 | 25 Kt—Q B 3 | 25 Kt—Q 3 |
| 10 B × B | 10 B P × B | 26 R—Q 2 | 26 P—K R 3 |
| 11 Castles | 11 P—B 3 | 27 Kt—B 3 | 27 P—Kt 4 |
| 12 Q—Q 3 | 12 Q—B 2 | 28 Kt—K 5 | 28 R—B 1 |
| 13 P—Q B 4 | 13 Kt—Q Kt 5 | 29 Kt—Kt 6 | 29 R—K Kt 1 |
| 14 Q—Q Kt 3 | 14 Kt—R 3 | 30 Q R—KB 1 | 30 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 15 Q—Q 3 | 15 Q—R 4 | 31 K R—K B 2 | Resigns |
| 16 B—Q 2 | 16 Q—K B 4 | | |

In the match between Britain and Switzerland Atkins won a Pawn cleverly, but did not conduct the end-game with sufficient care, and Johner was able to win back the Pawn, a draw ensuing. Thomas, with Black, got a cramped game, but by careful play avoided many pitfalls, and secured the draw.

BLACK
H. Grob (Switzerland).



WHITE
R. P. Michell (Britain).

By the adjournment Michell had obtained an extra passed Pawn on the Queen's side and was expected to win. He did so finely in the following position.

| 1 P—R 5 | 1 Kt—B 1 |
| 2 P—B 6 | 2 Kt—K 2 |
| 3 P—B 7 | 3 K—K 4 |
| 4 B—R 6 and wins. | |
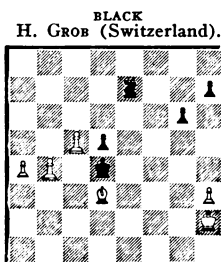
Another fine end game was that by G. Renaud (France), as Black v. G. Kroone (Holland), which after some spirited play on both sides reached the following position :—

| 1 P×P ? | 1 R×Q B |
| 2 R—K 2 | 2 R—K 8 |
| Resigns | |

BLACK
G. Renaud (France).
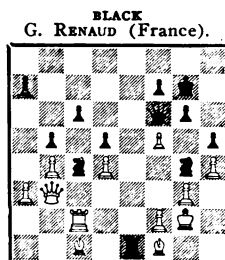


WHITE
G. Kroone (Holland).

A. Muffang also brought off a pretty win in the end-game.

Dr. S. Tarrasch, the veteran of the tournament (he was born in 1862), played a highly scientific game v. Marquis Roselli del Turco (Italy), and his advantage in position was sufficient in any case to lead to a win, when his opponent made a blunder, which spoiled the game from a publishing point of view. On the other hand, M. Monticelli played a spirited attack against the other veteran German player, J. Mieses, whose forte is attack, but the Italian got his in first and by a temporary sacrifice, wound up the game by the win of a piece.

The Austrian team were without Hans Kmoch, detained by the disturbances in Vienna, but they had brought a reserve in Dr. Gruber, whose game was one of the two unfinished, and he eventually won it after adjournment. Kmoch was expected to arrive in time for the second round.

The Argentine team started well despite the fact that Damian Reca could not accompany them. The player who has come over in his place is Juan Rivarola. Hungary have brought a fifth player in K. H. Havasi ; several other teams have availed themselves of the opportunity of a substitute.

At 5-30 in the Library of the Central Hall, Canon Gordon Ross received the entrants for the General Congress, some 120 players, and the first round was started at 6 o'clock. Chief interest seemed centred in the Women's Championship. Here Fraulein G. Harum, of Vienna, did not arrive, possibly, like Herr Hans Kmoch, unable to get away owing to the disturbances there, but as the latter was expected to arrive at Victoria this evening, it is hoped that Fraulein Harum will also arrive, in which case her game with Mrs. Stevenson will be played later. Miss Menchik beat Froken K. Beskow, of Sweden, fairly easily, and her chances of winning the championship

are fancied by many. Mrs. Holloway, after a long fight, beat Miss Hutchison Stirling, but her end-game play was poor, and she made it a much longer process than it ought to have been. Frau Synnevaag, of Norway, claimed a draw by repetition of moves in a game which seemed to be in Miss Price's favour. Mlle. J. Frigard, the French lady champion, beat Frau Wolf Kalmar, of Austria, playing the end-game extremely well. Mrs. Michell had a long tussle with Fraulein Daunke, of Germany.

In the Premier tournament Saunders got a very cramped game, and Buerger in no way hurrying the attack, gradually pressed him back, Saunders eventually making a blunder. Winter, with the attack v. Giersing, of Denmark, pressed it home cleverly. Zinner v. Blake was a long end-game struggle, where later Blake made an error and lost. An interesting ending was that won by Bruner Moritz, of Germany, against Dr. Balogh.

In the Major tournament W. H. Watts played finely against Gooding and eventually won a piece and the game.

TUESDAY, JULY 19th.—This was a strenuous day for those taking part in the Team Tournament, for they had two matches to play. Round No. 2 was started at 9-30 a.m. and play went on for three hours. Then at 2-30 the third round was commenced, and play went on till 6-30. The games unfinished in the third round were continued from 8 to 10 p.m. The result of only three hours' play was that half the games were adjourned and these were completed on Wednesday morning.

The first contretemps on Tuesday morning was the fact that the English representative, F. D. Yates, did not put in an appearance. At 12-30, H. E. Atkins, the British captain, thought there was no alternative but to put in our substitute, E. Spencer, of Liverpool, and he unfortunately had not studied the rules of play and thought he had to make twenty moves in ten minutes, instead of which it was thirty in forty minutes, the time limit being thirty moves in the first hour and a half. He consequently hurried his opening moves, made a mistake on the 19th move and lost a piece and had no chance afterwards.

F. D. Yates turned up an hour and a half late with apologies that he had overslept himself. Altogether an unfortunate affair for the British team.

To take the second round first, although it was not finished till Wednesday morning, the eventual totals were as follows :—

| HUNGARY. | | FRANCE. | | HOLLAND. | | AUSTRIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy ... ... | 1 | A. Cheron ... ... | 0 | M. Euwe... ... ... | 0 | E. Grünfeld ... ... | 1 |
| Dr. G. Nagy... ... | ½ | A. Muffang ... ... | ½ | H. Weenink... ... | 1 | H. Kmoch ... ... | 0 |
| Dr. A. Vajda ... | ½ | G. Renaud ... ... | ½ | G. Kroone ... ... | 1 | J. Lokvenc ... ... | 0 |
| K. Havasi ... ... | 1 | L. Betbeder ... ... | 0 | J. W. te Kolste... | ½ | S. R. Wolf ... ... | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2½ | | 1½ |

| YUGOSLAVIA. | | SPAIN. | | BRITISH EMPIRE. | | FINLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B. Kostich ... ... | ½ | M. Golmayo ... ... | ½ | H. E. Atkins ... | ½ | B. Rasmusson ... | ½ |
| Dr. L. Aztalos ... | ½ | V. Marin... ... ... | ½ | E. Spencer ... ... | 0 | A. Tschepurnoff... | 1 |
| V. Vukovics... ... | 1 | J. Vilardebo... ... | 0 | Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | E. Heilimo ... ... | 0 |
| S. Kalabar ... ... | 1 | P. Soler ... ... ... | 0 | R. P. Michell ... | ½ | J. Terho ... ... ... | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 |

| ITALY. | | SWITZERLAND. | | SWEDEN. | | CZECHO-SLOVAKIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Marquis Rosselli | ½ | H. Johner ... ... | ½ | A. Nilsson ... ... | 0 | R. Réti ... ... ... | 1 |
| M. Monticelli ... | 1 | O. Naegeli ... ... | 0 | G. Nyholm ... ... | 1 | K. Gilg ... ... ... | 0 |
| M. Romih ... ... | ½ | O. Zimmermann | ½ | E. Jacobson ... ... | 1 | K. Hromadka ... | 0 |
| Count A. Sacconi | ½ | H. Grob ... ... ... | ½ | G. Stolz ... ... ... | 1 | A. Pokorny ... ... | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 3 | | 1 |

| DENMARK. | | GERMANY. | | ARGENTINA. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. Krause ... ... | 0 | Dr. S. Tarrasch... | 1 | R. Grau ... ... ... | ½ | G. Koltanowski... | ½ |
| H. Norman- | | | | J. Rivarola ... ... | ½ | I. Censer... ... ... | ½ |
| Hansen... ... ... | 1 | J. Mieses... ... ... | 0 | A. Nogues ... ... | 1 | A. Louviau ... ... | 0 |
| E. Andersen... ... | 1 | C. Carls ... ... ... | 0 | L. Palau ... ... ... | 1 | M. Censer ... ... | 0 |
| K. Ruben... ... ... | ½ | H. Wagner ... ... | ½ | | | | |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 3 | | 1 |

The Argentine team, despite the fact that one of their best players was unable to come, are making a very good start. Another team to suffer from the inability of two of their players to come was Finland, as Messrs. Lindross and Malmberg had originally been nominated, their places being taken by Messrs. Heilimo and Rasmusson, and the latter drew his game with Atkins. Mr. Heilimo, however, made a very bad blunder against Sir George Thomas and for a second time it was a member of the British team who scored the first victory. Michell had an advantage against Terho, but was unable to secure a win. Grünfeld, of Austria, secured a good win against Euwe, but this was balanced by a very fine victory by Weenink against H. Kmoch, who arrived on Monday night. We give this game below.

## GAME NO. 5,866.

| | WHITE | BLACK | | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | H. WEENINK | H. KMOCH | | H. WEENINK | H. KMOCH |
| | (Holland) | (Austria) | | (Holland) | (Austria) |
| 1 | P—K 4 | P—K 4 · | 12 | B × B | K × B |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | 13 | P—B 4 | B—B 3 |
| 3 | Kt—B 3 | P—K Kt 3 | 14 | P—K Kt 4 | Kt—Kt 1 |
| 4 | P—Q 4 | P × P | 15 | P—K R 4 | Q—K 2 |
| 5 | Kt × P | B—Kt 2 | 16 | P—Kt 5 | P—B 4 |
| 6 | B—K 3 | K Kt—K 2 | 17 | Q—Q 4 ch | K—R 2 |
| 7 | Q—Q 2 | P—K R 3 | 18 | P—R 5 | B P × P |
| 8 | Castles | P—Q 3 | 19 | P × P ch | K × P |
| 9 | B—K 2 | B—Q 2 | 20 | P—B 5 ch | R × P |
| 10 | P—K R 3 | Kt × Kt | 21 | B—R 5 ch | K × P |
| 11 | B × Kt | Castles | 22 | Q R—Kt 1 ch | And mates next move. |

In the second round of the General Congress.

In the Premier Tournament W. Winter beat Saunders, Drewitt beat Zinner, and Buerger claimed his game against Sterk, owing to the latter exceeding his time, but the position was undoubtedly in favour of Buerger. Blake won a nice game against Seitz.

In the Major Tournament Heath, who had defeated Gurnhill on the first day, scored against Negessy of Hungary. Watts, however, lost to Fazekas of Czecho-Slovakia.

In the Women's Tournament, which we understand is to be recognised as for the Women's Championship of the World by the F.I.D.E., Miss Menchik gave her supporters a fright for she lost a Pawn to Fraulein Daunke, of Germany, and got a bad position.

Later, however, she was able to win a piece and eventually the game. Mrs. Holloway beat the Norwegian representative, but Mrs. Michell lost to Miss Hutchinson Sterling. Fraulein Harum of Austria, cabled to say that she was coming, but had not arrived up till Wednesday, consequently Mrs. Stevenson, Miss Price and Mrs. Holloway are one game short of their quota.

The third round of the Team Tournament started at 2-30 on Tuesday. The following is the score :—

| HUNGARY. | | AUSTRIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy ... ... | ½ | J. Lokvenc ... ... | ½ |
| Dr. A. Vajda ... | ½ | E. Grünfeld ... ... | ½ |
| Dr. G. Nagy ... | 1 | Dr. T. Gruber ... | 0 |
| A. Steiner ... ... | 1 | S. R. Wolff ... ... | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| DENMARK. | | SWITZERLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. Krause ... ... | ½ | H. Johner ... ... | ½ |
| H. Norman- | | Dr. W. Michel ... | 0 |
| Hansen... ... ... | 1 | | |
| E. Andersen... ... | ½ | O. Zimmermann | ½ |
| K. Ruben... ... ... | ½ | H. Grob ... ... ... | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| YUGOSLAVIA. | | FRANCE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| B. Kostich ... ... | 1 | A. Cheron ... ... | 0 |
| Dr. L. Aztalos ... | ½ | A. Muffang ... ... | ½ |
| V. Vukovics... ... | 1 | G. Renaud ... ... | 0 |
| R. Kalabar ... ... | 1 | L. Betbeder ... ... | 0 |
| | 3½ | | ½ |

| CZECHO-SLOVAKIA. | | GERMANY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Réti ... ... ... | ½ | Dr. S. Tarrasch... | ½ |
| K. Gilg ... ... ... | 1 | J. Mieses... ... ... | 0 |
| K. Hromadka ... | 1 | C. Carls ... ... ... | 0 |
| L. Prokes... ... ... | 0 | H. Wagner ... ... | 1 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | HOLLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| F. D. Yates ... ... | 0 | Dr. M. Euwe... ...| 1 |
| H. E. Atkins ... | 1 | H. Weenink... ... | 0 |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | G. Kroone ... ... | 0 |
| R. P. Michell ... | 1 | J. W. te Kolste... | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| ARGENTINA. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Grau ... ... ... | 1 | A. Nilsson ... ... | 0 |
| J. Rivarola ... ... | ½ | G. Nyholm ... ... | ½ |
| A. Nogues ... ... | 0 | E. Jacobson ... ... | 1 |
| L. Palau ... ... ... | 1 | G. Stoltz ... ... ... | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| ITALY. | | FINLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Marquis Rosselli | ½ | B. Rasmusson... ...| ½ |
| M. Monticelli ... | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff... | 0 |
| M. Romih ... ... | ½ | E. Heilimo ... ... | ½ |
| Count A. Sacconi | 1 | J. Terho ... ... ... | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| SPAIN. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| M. Golmayo ... ... | ½ | G. Koltanowski ... | ½ |
| V. Marin... ... ... | ½ | I. Censer... ... ... | ½ |
| J. Vilardebo ... ... | ½ | A. Louviau ... ... | ½ |
| P. Soler ... ... ... | ½ | M. Censer ... ... | ½ |
| | 2 | | 2 |

This brought the British Empire against Holland. Euwe won a fine game against Yates, as follows :—

GAME No. 5,867.

*Ruy Lopez.*


BLACK

WHITE

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. EUWE | F. D. YATES | Dr. EUWE | F. D. YATES |
| (Holland) | (Gt. Brit.) | (Holland) | (Gt. Brit.) |
| 1 P—K 4 | P—K 4 | 13 B × Kt | P × B |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | 14 Kt—Q 5 | Q—Q 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | P—Q R 3 | 15 K R—Q 1 | Q R—Q 1 |
| 4 B—R 4 | P—Q 3 | (See Diagram) | |
| 5 P—Q 4 | B—Q 2 | 16 Kt—B 3 | Q—B 3 |
| 6 B × Kt | B × B | 17 R × R ch | K × R |
| 7 Kt—Q B 3 | Kt—B 3 | 18 Kt—Q 5 | Q—Q 3 |
| 8 Q—Q 3 ! | Q—K 2 | 19 R—Q 1 | K—K 1 |
| 9 Castles | P—K Kt 3 | 20 Kt-Kt 5 (b) | B × Kt |
| 10 Q—B 4 | Kt—Q 2 (a) | 21 R × B | Q—K B 3 |
| 11 B—K 3 | P × P | 22 Q × B P | B—Q 3 |
| 12 B × P | Kt—K 4 | 23 Q × B | Resigns |

(a) If 10.., Kt × P; 11 P—Q 5, Kt × Kt; 12 P × B, Kt—Kt 4; 13 P × P; or 10.., B × P; 11 Kt × B, Kt × Kt; 12 P × P; or again 10.., P × P; 11 Kt × P, B × P; 12 Kt × B, Kt × Kt; 13 R—K 1.

(b) Threatening 21 Kt × K B P.
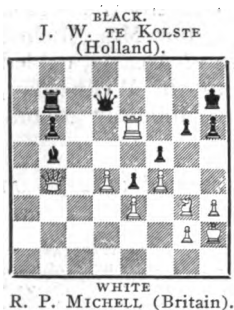
but this was counter-balanced by wins on the other three boards, Michell's being such a fine ending that the spectators burst into applause when his opponent resigned. The position was as under :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 5 | 1 B—R 5 |
| 2 | Kt × B P ! | 2 P × Kt |
| 3 | Q—B 8 | 3 Q—Kt 2 |
| 4 | Q × P ch | 4 K—R 1 |
| 5 | R—Kt 6 | 5 R—K B 2 |
| 6 | Q—R 5 | 6 Q—B 1 |
| 7 | R × P ch | Resigns |

Another fine ending that was missed was :—

The continuation was :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | | 1 R × P |
| 2 | Q—Q Kt 4 | 2 R—B 3 |
| 3 | Q—Q 2 | 3 P—Kt 4 |
| 4 | Q—K B 2 | |

Draw agreed ; but

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2 | R—B 6 | 2 Q—Q 4 |
| 3 | P—K 6 ! | 3 Q × Q |
| 4 | P × P ch | 4 K—Q 2 |
| 5 | B × R would have won. | |
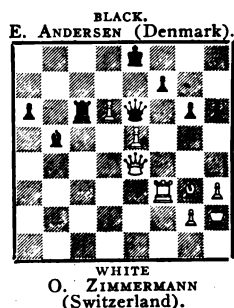
Kostich played an opening which is seldom seen nowadays in first-class chess, *viz.*, the Evans Gambit.
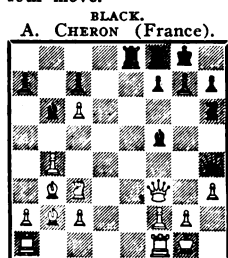
White continued :—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 16 Q R—K 1 (a) | 16 B—Kt 5 ? (b) |
| 17 Q—B 4 | 17 K—R 1 |
| 18 Kt—Q 5 | Resigns (c) |

(a) If 16 Kt—Q 5, B—Kt 5 ; 17 Q—B 3, Q—Kt 4 and wins.

(b) Kostich had prepared the following fine variation against 16.., R × R : 17 R × P, Q × Kt P ; 18 R—K 5, B—Kt 3 ; 19 Kt—Q 5, Q—Q 3 ; 20 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R 1 ; 21 R—K 6 ! Q—Q 1 ; 22 B × P ch, K × B ; 23 Q—B 6 mate.

(c) There is no good defence to 19 Kt × B and 20 P × B.

As will be seen in the match between Spain and Belgium, no blood was spilt on either side ! Hungary kept their lead and the Argentina, with the British Empire team, are at present a good second.

In the General Congress Buerger and Winter again won their games. Buerger's game with Blake was a good one, as will be seen by the following score :—

## GAME No. 5,868.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| V. BUERGER | J. H. BLAKE | V. BUERGER | J. H. BLAKE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 21 B—R 3 | 21 Q—Q 1 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | 22 Q—R 6 | 22 B—B 1 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 23 P × P | 23 P—B 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2 | 24 Q R—K 1 | 24 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 P—B 4 | 25 R—K 4 | 25 R—B 2 |
| 6 P—Q 5 | 6 P × P | 26 R—Kt.4 ch | 26 K—R 1 |
| 7 Kt—R 4 | 7 P—K Kt 3 | 27 Q—R 5 | 27 Q—B 1 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—Kt 2 | 28 Kt—K 4 | 28 Kt—K 1 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Castles | 29 R—R 4 | 29 P—R 4 |
| 10 B—Kt 5 | 10 Q—B 1 | 30 R—Q 1 | 30 Q R—R 2 |
| 11 P × P | 11 P—Q 3 | 31 Kt—Q 2 | 31 B—R 3 |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 12 Kt—R 3 | 32 B—B 1 | 32 B × B |
| 13 B—R 6 | 13 B × B | 33 Kt × B | 33 Kt—B 2 |
| 14 Q × B | 14 Kt—B 2 | 34 Kt—K 3 | 34 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 15 P—K 4 | 15 P—Q Kt 4 ? | 35 Kt—Kt 2 | 35 Q—K Kt 1 |
| 16 Kt—B 5 | 16 P × Kt | 36 Kt—B 4 | 36 Q—Kt 4 |
| 17 Q—Kt 5 ch | 17 K—R 1 | 37 R—K 1 | 37 Q × Q |
| 18 Q × Kt ch | 18 K—Kt 1 | 38 R—K 8 ch | 38 R—B 1 |
| 19 Q—Kt 5 ch | 19 K—R 1 | 39 R × R ch | 39 K—Kt 2 |
| 20 Q—B 6 ch | 20 K—Kt 1 | 40 Kt—K 6 ch | 40 K—R 3 |
| | | 41 R × P mate | |

10 B—Kt 5 was played by List v. Sämisch at the Berlin Tournament this year. It is very strong.

Winter won a Pawn and eventually succeeded in obtaining his opponent's resignation. Drewitt, the other leader, was only able to draw with Seitz.

In the Major, Heath scored his third consecutive win, while Rijfir, of Czecho-Slovakia, is 2½.

In the Women's Championship Mrs. Michell beat the Norwegian representative, and Miss Menchik beat Frau Wolf-Kalmar, of Austria.

In the fourth round, played on Wednesday, July 20th, the results were as follows :—

### FOURTH ROUND

| HUNGARY. | | BRITISH EMPIRE. | | DENMARK. | | FINLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy | ½ | H. E. Atkins | ½ | H. Krause | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff | 0 |
| A. Steiner | 1 | F. D. Yates | 0 | H. Norman- | | | |
| Dr. G. Nagy | 0 | Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | Hansen | ½ | B. Rasmusson | ½ |
| K. Havasi | 1 | R. P. Michell | 0 | E. Andersen | — | E. Heilimo | — |
| | | | | K. Ruben | 1 | J. Terho | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2½ | | ½ |

| FRANCE. | | SPAIN. | | HOLLAND. | | ITALY. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. Cheron | ½ | M. Golmayo | ½ | M. Euwe | ½ | Marquis Rosselli | ½ |
| A. Muffang | 1 | V. Marin | 0 | H. Weenink | 1 | M. Monticelli | 0 |
| G. Renaud | 1 | J. Vilardebo | 0 | G. Kroone | 1 | M. Romih | 0 |
| L. Betbeder | ½ | P. Soler | ½ | W. A. Schelfhout | 1 | Count A. Sacconi | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 3½ | | ½ |

| CZECHO-SLOVAKIA. | | SWITZERLAND. | | GERMANY. | | ARGENTINA. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| R. Réti | 1 | H. Johner | 0 | Dr. S. Tarrasch | ½ | R. Grau | ½ |
| K. Gilg | 1 | O. Naegeli | 0 | J. Mieses | ½ | J. Rivarola | ½ |
| K. Hromdka | ½ | O. Zimmermann | ½ | C. Carls | ½ | A. Nogues | ½ |
| K. Hromadka | ½ | H. Grob | 1 | H. Wagner | 1 | L. Palau | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |

| AUSTRIA. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | | BELGIUM. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E. Grünfeld | ½ | Dr. L. Aztalos | ½ | G. Koltanowski | ½ | A. Nilsson | ½ |
| H. Kmoch | 1 | B. Kostich | 0 | I. Censer | 1 | G. Nyholm | 0 |
| T. Gruber | ½ | V. Vukovics | ½ | A. Louviau | 1 | E. Jacobson | 0 |
| J. Lokvenc | 1 | S. Kalabar | 0 | M. Censer | 0 | G. Stoltz | 1 |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2½ | | 1½ |

and the leading acores at the completion of this round were: Hungary 11½, Denmark 11, Argentine 10½, Great Britain 9½, Czecho-slovakia 9½, Austria 9, Germany 8, Sweden, Italy, France, Yugo-slavia 7½. As we go to press the scores stand: Hungary 28 (two unfinished), Germany 24½, Denmark 24 (one unfinished), Britain 23 (two unfinished), Holland 23, Austria 22 (two unfinished), Czecho-slovakia 21, Argentine 21 (one unfinished), Switzerland 20½, Italy 18½, Yugo-slavia 17 (two unfinished), France 16½ (one unfinished), Sweden 16 (two unfinished), Belgium 13 (one unfinished), Finland 12, Spain 12.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.
(Continued from page 298)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Because of the importance and volume of material arising from the INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT our usual lesson on *Opening Strategy* will be omitted and our studies, in this issue, will be limited to *Middle Game Strategy*. When commencing his present method, in the study of Middle Game Strategy, in order to have positions in compact form, "Eze" used a copy of the *Chessplayer's Pocket Score Book* (Elmwood Series) furnished by the publishers of the *B.C.M.*

On the page above the diagram is recorded the facts identifying the position. The position is printed on the diagram and the full solution with necessary remarks and notations are written on the back. As found in master games or arising in games played by "Eze" (*especially his lost games*) new positions are added. In the past few years a number of these little books have been filled.

From time to time these positions are passed in review, the absolute rule being that the solution is *never* consulted on the review. The position is thoroughly studied and the principles involved *are learned* before the solution is recorded. If on review the position cannot be solved, "Eze" works on it until he does solve it, but, as self-inflicted punishment for forgetting, absolutely and steadfastly refuses to even "peep" at the solution. For his own convenience and profit the Student, something after the manner described, should keep a record of the positions studied.

POSITION No. 2.
BLACK (11 *pieces*)
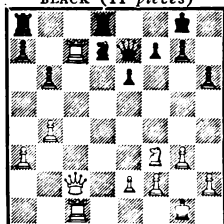


WHITE (11 *pieces*)
to play and demonstrate
a winning position.

Student, with "Eze," assumes to be the player of White. (For the first half hour, the position is to be studied, as in an actual game, without moving the pieces.) We say pieces and Pawns equal. Our only possible weakness, the advanced K Kt Pawn. He (Black) THREATENS nothing !

We have a decided advantage in position which consists of : (*a*) the three-fold attack we have on our Q B 8 (which prevents our K R being disturbed except to our advantage), coupled with the control our Q has over the diagonal Q Kt 1—K R 7 ; (*b*) the strong attacking position of our K R posted on Q B 7, where it pins the Kt ; directly attacks the Q R Pawn thus mobilizing Black's Q R ; and indirectly attacks the K B Pawn ; (*c*) great mobility of all our pieces and especially our Q which threatens to go to Q B 6, increasing the pressure on the pinned Kt and at the same time attacking Black's Q R ; (*d*) our mobile Kt threatens to win the exchange in two moves *via* Q 4 or K 5 to B 6. We feel that we have a win in hand. How shall we proceed ?

The Student (" honour promise " as usual) from this information, is to form
a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how White can
bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

BLACK (14 *pieces*)
If White plays 12 P x P,
demonstrate how Black
could obtain the advan-
tage.

Student, with " Eze," assumes to be the player
of Black. Neither side is fully developed, as only
eleven moves have been made by each. Note the
unusual position of the pieces on the long white
diagonal. No apparent advantage for either side.
Please do not be " lazy " when working on . this
position, and keep your " wits " about you the while.
It is extremely instructive.

The Student (" honour promise ") is to form a
plan, write it out, and demonstrate how we, as
Black, can gain the advantage if White plays 12 P × P.

The record of YOUR ideas, relative to positions
Nos. 2 and 3 to be compared and corrected (if necessary)
by the ideas of " Eze " to be given next issue. These
two positions are not too difficult for the weakest
player among my readers, while the exceptionally strong player, if he does not
already know them, will receive profit by working out the solutions.

**Answer to Position No. 1** (p. 298, *B.C.M.*, July, 1927). PLAN : (*a*) to avoid
a possible draw I should not be left with Bs of opposite colours ; (*b*) as the
forced exchange of Bs of the same colour may come about I should like to have
the adverse Q Kt Pawn on a White square. (To be able to attack it at the same
time with both my Q R Pawn and Q B.) (*c*) When White attacks my advanced
K R Pawn he will win it ! What can I do to regain the lost material ?

Black's chance for a win depends upon the exactitude of the answer to (*c*).
The position of the adverse Kt protecting his R and B Pawns gives the clue to
the proper continuation.

When White's B leaves the diagonal (my Q R 2—K Kt 8) to capture my
advanced K R Pawn, my K B should be in position to attack the adverse Kt
on this diagonal. (If White attacks my K Pawn by B—Q 6 then my reply P—B 3
will be sufficient to both liberate my K and protect my advanced Pawn.) Please
set up the position and move the pieces about as you read. Therefore by 1 ..,
B—B 5, I shall induce (force) his reply 2 P—Kt 3 (thus bringing it to a White
square) as my B—B 5 keeps his Kt prisoner and threatens to win the Kt by my
B—B 1 and B—B 4 if he undertakes to win my K R Pawn by playing B—
B 2 and B × P, before he drives away my Q B from its fifth.

When, after his P—Kt 3, my B comes to K 3, the Kt will still be held to
protect his K R Pawn, thus giving me time, in reply to his B—B 2 attacking
my advanced Pawn, to play B—K B 1, so that in reply to his B × P, I can
play B—B 4 forcing the Kt from its position of guard.

My Q B after I play B × P R 6, by going to K Kt 7 will attack two White
Pawns with a check in view (position of White K) and my K B on the diagonal,
my Q R 2—K Kt 8, can by going to K 6 attack the White K Kt Pawn and I shall
have two widely separated passed Pawns for the end-game after I force the
exchange of pieces.

So much for the plan. The actual game continued by 33 .., B—B 5 ;
34 P—Kt 3, B—K 3 ; 35 B—B 2, B—K B 1 ; 36 B × P, B—B 4 ; 37 Kt—K 2,
B × R P ; 38 B—Kt 3, B—Kt 7 ; 39 B × P, B × P ; 40 Kt—Kt 3, B—K 6 ! 41
White resigned because if 41 B—B 6 (protecting the pawn) then 41 .., B—B 5 ;
(the Knight must move) and 42 .., B × P ch, giving Black two Pawns plus. Logical
and simple was it not ? How many of you made a correct score ?

If in your recorded solution, you moved Black's Q side Pawns or if you played
Black's Q B to K B 8 you are to mark your solution zero. In every variation,
except where White plays B—Q 6 on his first or second move, Black's
K B must come to K B 1, giving the Black K the chance to come up to the attack
of the adverse K Kt Pawn. So if you did not play Black's B—K B 1, except as
mentioned, you should mark the solution zero. Be honest and fair in your marking
as you will learn something thereby.

ERRATUM : *B.C.M.* July 1927—p. 298 foot-note second line read game No. 5862.
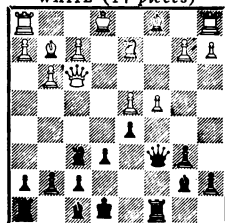
## FIANCHETTOING IN PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

### BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—K 4 | | | | | |
| | P—K 4 | | | | | |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | | | | | |
| | P—Q 3 | | | | | |
| 3 | P—Q 4 | | | | | B—B 4 (n) |
| | P × P (a) | | Q—K 2 | Kt—K B 3 | Kt—Q 2 | Kt—Q B 3 (o) |
| 4 | Kt × P | Q × P | Kt—B 3 | Kt—B 3 | B—Q B 4 | P—B 3 (p) |
| | P—K Kt 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | P—Q B 3 | Q Kt—Q 2 | P—Q B 3 | Kt—B 3 (q) |
| 5 | Kt—Q B 3 | B—Q Kt 5 | B—Q B 3 | B—Q B 4 | Kt—B 3 (j) | P—Q 3 (r) |
| | B—Kt 2 | B—Q 2 | P—K R 3 | P—K R 3 | Kt—Kt 3 | P—K Kt 3 (s) |
| 6 | B—K 2 | B × Kt (e) | P—Q R 4 | O—O (h) | B—Kt 3 | O—O (t) |
| | Kt—QB3 (b) | B × B | Kt—B 3 | P—K Kt 4 (i) | Q—K 2 | B—Kt 2 |
| 7 | B—K 3 | Kt—B 3 (f) | O—O | Q—K 2 | O—O (k) | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| | Kt—B 3 (c) | Kt—B 3 | P—K Kt 4 | B—Kt 2 | P—K R 3 | O—O |
| 8 | O—O | B—K 3 (g) | Q—Q 3 | R—Q 1 | B—K 3 | |
| | O—O | P—K Kt 3 | B—Kt 2 | Q—K 2 | P—K Kt 4 (l) | |
| 9 | P—K R 3 (d) | Kt—Q 5 | B—K 3 | | Q—K 2 (m) | |
| | P—Q 4 | B—Kt 2 | O—O | | B—Kt 2 | |
| 10 | P × P | B—Kt 5 | | | | |
| | Kt—Q Kt 5 | B × Kt | | | | |
| 11 | | P × B | | | | |
| | | O—O | | | | |
| 12 | | O—O | | | | |
| | | P—K R 3 | | | | |

(a) I am inclined to think this old move as good as any.

(b) This Knight is brought out only after the adverse King's Bishop has been moved, so that White will lose time if he now plays B—Q Kt 5.

(c) And this Knight, for the same reason (to make White lose time if he pins), only after the White Queen's Bishop has been deployed.

(d) If White, as in analogous positions in the Sicilian, attempt to stop the advance of the Queen's Pawn by 9 Kt—Kt 3, then R—K 1 ; 10 B—B 3, Kt—K 4 gives Black a good game. Or 9 P—B 4, Kt × P; 10 Q Kt × Kt, R—K 1 and Black will regain his piece, for if B—B 3 or B—Q 3, P—Q 4. If, instead, Q—Q 3, Kt—Kt 5, and if Kt × Kt, P × Kt ; Q—Q 3, B—B 4.

(e) The old move, Q—Q 1, had some points.

(f) B—Kt 5, the move invariably made by Morphy is correct enough, for B—K 2 is not so good a reply as Kt—B 3.

(g) Recommended by Steinitz. The usual move is B—Kt 5. P—Q Kt 3 has also been played.

(h) This is book, but Capablanca in similar positions recommends B—K 3, Q—K 2 and R—Q 1 before Castling, which I think would be better here. There is also the possibility that White may Castle on the Queen's side.

(i) It is not clear whether this, followed by B—Kt 2, is a fianchetto, a major fianchetto, or not a fianchetto of any kind. However, the idea is substantially the same.     In fact, P—K Kt 3 can be played, too.

(j) Kt—Kt 5 has been played and is quite strong. Perhaps Black might do better with 4, Kt—Kt 3 ; 5 B—Kt 3, Q—K 2, etc.

(k) If K—K Kt 5, Kt—K R 3 followed mostly by P—B 3.

(*l*) The advance of this Pawn two squares is generally the best after White has Castled.

(*m*) Or 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Kt×P, Q×Kt; 11 B—Q 4 (Ed., *B.C.M.*).

(*n*) Or 3 Kt—B 3, which I have frequently had played against me, and which I consider as strong as P—Q 4 or B—B 4. 3.., P—K Kt 3; 4 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 2; 5 B—Q B 4, Kt—Kt 3; 6 B—Kt 3, Q—K 2; 7 Castles, B—Kt 2 or 6 P—Q B 3, as after the text White might get some attack by 7 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—Q 5 which however Black can defend.

(*o*) This is a very interesting variation that has not been much analysed. It arises also after 2.., Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, P—Q 3.

(*p*) This move, adopted by Morphy, is the most difficult for Black to meet. If 4 P—Q 4, B—Kt 5. If 4 Castles, I also prefer B—Kt 5, which the *Handbuch* analyses although saying B—K 3 is better. Certainly, Kt—B 3, given in *Handbuch*, is not good on account of 5 Kt—Kt 5.

(*q*) P—K Kt 3 could be played here. If 4.., B—K 2 as in Morphy *v.* Thomas (see Sergeant's games, p. 198), 5 Q—Kt 3, Kt—R 3; 6 P—Q 4, Kt—R 4; 7 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3; 8 B—Q 3, P—Q Kt 4; 9 Q—B 2. If 4.., B—Kt 5; 5 Q—Kt 3, Q—Q 2; 6 Q×P (not, as given in *Handbuch* 6 B×P ch), Q×B; 7 Q×P, for then K—Q 2; 8 Q×R, B×Kt; 9 P×B, Q×P, as played by J. H. Deacon against me in 1898, gives Black a forced draw.

(*r*) Kt—Kt 5 leads to some very intricate play. Black must reply 5.., P—Q 4; 6 P×P, Kt×P, but White's position, with his Pawn at Q B 3, does not justify the sacrifice of the Knight at B 7, either now or after 7 P—Q 4, B—K 2.

(*s*) If B—K 2 the game transposes into a position Steinitz *v.* Mason, Hastings, 1895, considered in White's favour, after 6 Q Kt—Q 2, Castles.

(*t*) Or 6 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 7 P×P, Kt×P; 8 Q—B 3, B—K 3; 9 Kt× B, P×Kt; 10 Kt—Q 2. (Ed., *B.C.M.*)

## WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH.

The chess correspondent of *The Times* states that he has heard from Señor Capablanca that in his match with Dr. Alekhine in Buenos Aires there is no question of 20 games being played. It appears accordingly, that the match will be for the first 6 won games.

In spite of certain rumours to the contrary, the date of commencement is still to be the first week in September.

## BAD HOMBURG TOURNAMENT.

The full table of this contest, of which we gave the result last month, was :—

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 E. D. Bogoljuboff .. .. | — | 1 1 | 0 1 | ½ ½ | ½ 1 | 1 ½ | 7 | I |
| 2 R. Reti .. .. .. .. | 0 0 | — | ½ ½ | 1 ½ | 1 1 | 1 1 | 6½ | II |
| 3 S. Tartakover .. .. .. | 1 0 | ½ ½ | — | 1 ½ | ½ ½ | ½ 1 | 6 | III |
| 4 W. Orbach .. .. .. | ½ ½ | 0 ½ | 0 ½ | — | 0 ½ | 1 1 | 4½ | |
| 5 F. Sämisch .. .. .. | ½ 0 | 0 0 | ½ ½ | 1 ½ | — | ½ ½ | 4 | |
| 6 F. D. Yates .. .. .. | 0 ½ | 0 0 | ½ 0 | 0 0 | ½ ½ | — | 2 | |

J. H. Morrison (London) took 2nd prize in the *Hauptturnier*, scoring 5 points in the final pool, only ½ less than the winner, G. Weissgerber (Saarbruck).

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN PARTS.

**Australia.**—The New South Wales championship has resulted in a tie between S. Crakanthorp and C. J. S. Purdy, who each scored 10 wins and 2 draws in 12 games. A tie-match is being played. A. E. N. Wallace was third with 8 points.

**Canada.**—In the Toronto championship tournament (won as we reported last month, by G. Eastman), C. Blake and S. E. Gale finally tied for 2nd and 3rd places, each scoring 9 points—only ½ less than Eastman.

**South Africa.**—The championship of the Pretoria C.C. has been won by L. D. Murray, at his first attempt ; for last year Mr. Murray was only in the minor championship, which he won.

**United States.**—The annual fixture, San Francisco *v.* Los Angeles which is now played over the board instead of by telegraph, has this year been won by San Francisco, 6½—5½. E. W. Gruer and H. Borochow drew on the top board.

Maroczy and, perhaps, Nimzovitch are expected back in the States in the Autumn.

**France.**—The winter tournament of the British Chess Club, Paris, was won by H. K. Handasyde, with a score of 8½ points in 9 games. The other scores were :—E. Barnard, 8 ; D. J. Collins, 7 ; D. W. Champion, 6½ ; H. G. Spencer, 5 ; W. Hands, 4 ; S. T. Fletcher and K. Blackmore, 2 ; J. J. M. Campbell, and R. Dunlop, 1.

**Belgium.**—A cup has been presented to be fought for in a series of three matches between " Le Cygne " (Brussels) and the " Maccabi " club (Antwerp). The latter won the first encounter on June 12th, by 13—7. The remaining two contests will take place in 1928 and 1929.

**Hungary.**—The results of the international tournament at Kecskemét, of which we must reserve further details until our next issue, was as follows :—Section I.—A. Alekhine, 12 ; A. Nimzovitch, and L. Steiner, 11½ ; L. Asztalos, 9½ ; C. Ahues, H. Kmoch and A. Vajda, 8½ ; K. Gilg., 8.

Section II.—S. Tartakover, 9½ ; E. Grünfeld, 8½ ; A. Takacs and F. D. Yates, 8 ; K. Berndtson, 7 ; A. Brinckmann, E. Colle and V. Vukovitch, 6.

There were four prizes in each section.

**Denmark.**—An invitation tournament of 6 players at Copenhagen, June 8th—12th, was won by G. Maroczy who scored 4 points. The other players were :—A. Nimzovitch and K. Ruben, 3½ each ; E. Andersen, and H. Norman Hansen, 2 each ; and J. Petersen, 0.

In *L'Echiquier* for June, V. Soultanbieff has a very interesting article on the present condition of chess in Russia, under the U.S.S.R.

## INTERNATIONAL MASTER TOURNAMENT IN LONDON.

Arrangements are nearly completed for an invitation Master Tournament to be held in London from October 10th to 26th. Of the twelve players seven will be foreign masters and five of the best British players will oppose them.

The Tournament Committee includes three special delegates from the B.C.F. under whose auspices the Tournament is being held, in R. C. Griffith (Chairman of the Tournament Committeee), R. H. S. Stevenson and W. H.Watts, and is completed by E. Busvine (treasurer), V. Buerger (secretary), Sir G. A. Thomas, Dr. J. Schumer and H. A. H. Carson.

The funds required for this tournament, which amount to £500, are being subscribed privately by London's chess patrons, and no public appeal will be made, but the treasurer will be only too glad to receive any donations chess enthusiasts may care to make, which can be remitted through the *B.C.M.*

The tournament will be the strongest that has been held in England since 1922, for Bogoljuboff, Nimzovitch, Colle, Rubinstein and Vidmar of the foreign masters have already accepted to play and the remaining places will be filled by two chosen from Marshall, Réti, Tartakover and Torre. Buerger, Fairhurst, Thomas and Yates have already accepted the invitation to represent England.

The prize-list will be as follows : First £50, second £40, third £30, Fourth £20, fifth £15 and sixth £10 ; and non-prize winners will receive £1 and 10/- for every game won or drawn respectively by them. The special prizes will include Brilliancy Prizes of £10 and £5, best played game prize £10, best score in the last five rounds £5, best score against the prize-winners £5.

The time limit will be 30 moves in the first two hours and 15 an hour subsequently, as is customary in international tournaments.

---

### GAME No. 5,869.

Played in a simultaneous exhibition at Drontheim, in February last.

*Two Knights Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F. A. ROJAHN | Dr. E. LASKER | F. A. ROJAHN | Dr. E. LASKER |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 15 Kt—Q 5 | 15 B—Kt 2 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 16 P—B 5 | 16 Q—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 17 Q×Kt P ? | 17 Q×Kt |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P×P | 18 Q×B | 18 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 | 19 B—K 3 | 19 Q—K R 5 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 P×P ? | 20 B—Kt 5 ! | 20 P×B |
| 7 Q—Kt 3 | 7 Q—Q 2 | 21 Q—B 6 ch | 21 K—Q 2 |
| 8 Kt—Kt 5 | 8 Kt—K 4 | 22 Q—K 7 ch | 22 K—B 3 |
| 9 P—B 4 | 9 Kt×B | 23 Q R—B 1 ch | 23 K—Kt 4 |
| 10 Q×Kt | 10 P—K R 3 | 24 P—R 4 ch | 24 Q×Q R P |
| 11 P—K 5 | 11 P×Kt | 25 R—K 4 | 25 Q—Kt 6 |
| 12 P×Kt | 12 P×P (B 3) | 26 Q×Q B P | 26 Q—Q 6 |
| 13 R—K 1 ch | 13 K—Q 1 | 27 R—K 5 ch | Resigns |
| 14 Kt×P | 14 P—Kt 5 | | |

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, " The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne.  New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

Will members please remember to send in all finished Trophy results to Mr. P. Armitage, Farne, Nettlebed, Henley-on-Thames, at once ; and to forward all unfinished games on August 31st.  All Handicap games which are not being carried over to next year's score should be forwarded to Mr. P. Wilson, " Westdene," Crosby Road Westcliffe-on-Sea, on August 31st.

Trophy Results.—P. Lawrence drew E. W. Carmichael ;  Dr. Steadman beat K. G. Jayne ; Dr. Macdonald drew K. G. Jayne ; L. C. G. Dewing drew W. H. Gunston, P. Lawrence and F. W. Clarke ; A. Chambers drew P. Lawrence and lost to F. W. Darby.  Class 1b : E. Parsons drew J. E. West and W. E. Whicher ;  W. E. Whicher beat J. H. Parr ; Rev. W. E. Evill beat A. J. Windybank and E. Parsons, and drew Kitchener.  Class 2a :  A. R. Gale beat H. S. Shelton ; A. Lesser drew H. Bardsley ; H. Bardsley drew J. T. Steele. Class 2b : J. Brown beat W. Snook ; L. Aston beat J. Brown ; C. H. Jago beat W. Snook and F. F. Finch.  Class 3a :  W. E. Hollingdale, beat Marsden, drew G. A. Wilcox, and lost to R. W. Houghton ; F. S. Marsden drew G. A. Wilcox ; A. A. Kennedy beat Hopkins.  Class 3b : R. Cherryweaver beat E. S. Davis.  Class 4a :  P. H. Sullivan drew C. E. Rapley ;  C. E. Rapley beat W. Laslett ;  J. C. Derlien beat J. McDonnell.  Class 4b :  Miss E. M. Baker beat Bond, Dowsett and Hardy ;  Miss F. E. Herridge beat H. Dowsett and E. Fairclough. Class 5 :  C. Knight beat P. Boutland and Davidson ;  W. Lister beat W. Mack (by default) ;  R. P. Boutland beat Miss C. Pannell and drew W. Lister.

Handicap Results.—E. A. Daynes Wood beat F. J. Brown, and won and drew against R. C. Stephens.

## REVIEW.

In the production of *Chess Pie, No. 2*, price 2/6, W. H. Watts has accomplished something quite out of the ordinary.  *Chess Pie No. 1* deserved the encomiums it received, but this is a booklet no chess-player should be without.

From whatever standpoint the chess-player may look at it, it is a winner.  As an account of the foreign players taking part in the B.C.F. Tournament it is invaluable, the photographs are all excellent, the accounts of each player give just the particulars that one wants to know.

But even if the purchaser is not interested in such accounts the games given are alone worth the price of the book, and all are excellently annotated.

The problemist is well catered for and even the antiquarian, while the humorist will derive pleasure from M. E. Goldstein's article on W. H. Watts, and W. H. Watts on M. E. Goldstein, as also the literary (Shakespearian in this case) quotations by Dr. Schumer.

Personally we have never had greater pleasure in writing a review, and are ready to guarantee that no buyer will regret his purchase.

R.C.G.

## PRESENTATION OF THE " INSULL " CUP.

Thanks to the kindness of the Rt. Hon. The Lord Mayor, Sir Rowland Blades, M.P., the presentation of the " Insull " Cup was made an occasion of special significance by his invitation to Maurice S. Kuhns, President of the American Chess Association, to luncheon at the Mansion House to meet the President and Council of the London Chess League, and the players and officials who took part, on the London side, in the Cable match between Chicago and London.

The Lord Mayor, in welcoming Mr. Kuhns, whose cable code contributed so much to the success of the match, said that although he could not profess to be a first-class Chess player he did know something about the game, and was pleased to see that Chess was no longer an exclusive pastime of the aristocracy, and that matches of a hundred to two hundred a-side were becoming commonplace. He stated that he is a vice-president of the Surrey Chess Association. He understood that New York were very jealous of London's success in winning this fine trophy in the shape of a silver Rook, standing 2′ 4″ in height, with a suitable inscription (a photograph of which we hope to give in the next number), and had challenged London to a match which was to take place in November.

Mr. Kuhns in handing over the " Insull " Cup also presented the handsome cup, presented by Mr. John Dill Robertson, for the best played game in the Cable Match, which had been awarded by Mr. F. J. Marshall to V. Buerger. (This cup remains Mr. V. Buerger's exclusive property. The Challenge trophy can only be retained if won three years in succession). He read several letters of appreciation from officials on the other side, of the way in which everything had been carried out. He thanked the Lord Mayor for his cordial welcome, which would be greatly appreciated in the United States.

The Lord Mayor then handed over the " Insull " Cup to Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., the present President of the London Chess League, who thanked the Lord Mayor most heartily for his official recognition of Chess by inviting them to the Mansion House. He proposed the health of the Lord Mayor and Mayoress, which was received with acclamation.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME No. 5,870.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Scarborough. Notes by J. H.B.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| E. COLLE | W. A. FAIRHURST |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 P—B 4 |
| 4 P—B 3 ? | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 P—K Kt 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 Q—K 2 | |

The type of opening White has adopted has usually been associated with a violent onslaught upon Black's King's side after he has Castled there ; but Black's fianchetto has forestalled that ; and now White finds himself with no strong continuation at disposal, and no way of preventing Black playing .., P—K 4. If 8 P—K 4 Black can effectively reply with the same move. Which considerations simply reinforce the argument that White should attack with P—Q B 4 early.

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | 8 R—K 1 ! |
| 9 P—K 4 | |

Very rash in face of Black's last. There is nothing better than to temporize with 9 R—K 1 or R—Q 1.

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | 9 P—K 4 ! |
| 10 P × K P | 10 K Kt × P |
| 11 Kt × Kt | 11 P × Kt |
| 12 B × P | 12 Kt × P |
| 13 Kt × Kt | |

This can without exaggeration be described as the losing move. Before everything he should clear up the equivocal situation of his Queen ; 13 Q—B 2 (if.., P—B 4 ; 14 Kt × Kt, B × Kt ; 15 B—B 3) would do.

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | 13 B × Kt |
| 14 P—K B 4 | |

Black threatens 14.., B × P ch ; 15 K × B, Q—R 5 ch, and there is no good way of forestalling this. If 14 P—B 3, P—B 4 ! and White loses a piece.

Position after 14 P—K B 4.

BLACK (FAIRHURST)



WHITE (COLLE)

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | 14 B—Q 5 ch ! |
| 15 K—R 1 | 15 B—B 4 ! |
| 16 P × B | 16 R × B |
| 17 Q—B 3 | |
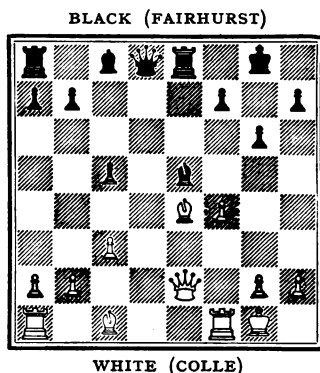
The last error ! 17 Q—B 2 was necessary to enable him to develop his Queen's wing.

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | 17 Q × P |
| 18 R—Q 1 | 18 Q R—K 1 ! |
| 19 B—Q 2 | 19 B—Kt 5 |

......More forcible than the immediate capture of the Kt P, because after 19.., Q × Kt P ; 20 B—B 3 Black's game would need very cautious handling.

| 20 Q × B | 20 Q × B ! |
| 21 P—K R 3 | 21 Q × Q Kt P |
| 22 Q R—Kt 1 | 22 Q—K B 7 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | R×P | 23 | P—K R 4 |
| 24 | Q—Kt 5 | 24 | P—R 5 |

......It would shorten the game to give the check at K 8 before playing this move, as White could not afterwards avoid mate at his K Kt 1. White now gets a temporary respite—the only blemish upon Black's otherwise vigorous and irreproachable play.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | Q R—Kt 1 | 25 | P—B 5 |
| 26 | R—Q 8 | 26 | P—B 6 |
| 27 | R—K Kt 1 | 27 | R—K 8 |
| 28 | R×R ch | 28 | R×R |
| 29 | P—B 5 | 29 | R—K 8 |
| 30 | Q—Q 8 ch | 30 | K—Kt 2 |
| 31 | P—B 6 ch | 31 | K—R 2 |
| 32 | R×R | 32 | Q×R ch |
| 33 | K—R 2 | 33 | P—B 7 |
| | Resigns | | |

---

## GAME No. 5,871.

### *Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | F. D. YATES |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kt—K B 3 | 1 | P—Q B 4 |
| 2 | P—K 4 | 2 | Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 | P—Q 4 | 3 | P×P |
| 4 | Kt×P | 4 | Kt—B 3 |
| 5 | Kt—Q B 3 | 5 | P—Q 3 |
| 6 | B—K 2 | 6 | P—K Kt 3 |

......Compare the opening of game No. 5,853.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | B—K 3 | 7 | B—Kt 2 |
| 8 | Q—Q 2 | 8 | B—Q 2 |
| 9 | P—B 3 | 9 | Q—B 1 |

......A move not easily accounted for. L. Paulsen and Dr. Tartakover have made much use of .., Q—B 2, after .., P—Q R 3; perhaps Black had a fleeting idea of getting some of the benefits of the Queen's move (with ultimate command of his Q B 5 square) without losing time with the Pawn; coupled with a plan of playing .., Kt—Q 1 and .., Kt—K 3.

10 P—K Kt 4

Apparently neither player wants to Castle first; but White realises that Black's last means ultimately Castling on the King's side, and prepares to get in with his attack early.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 10 | P—K R 4 |
| 11 | P—Kt 5 | 11 | Kt—R 2 |
| 12 | Kt —Q 5 | 12 | Q—Q 1 |

......He cannot Castle yet, because of 13 Kt×Kt; and if

12.., P—K 3 his Q P is left very weak; whilst if 12.., Kt—K 4 then 13 Kt—Kt 5; so the idea of his 9th move, whatever it may have been, is given up.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | P—K R 4 | 13 | Castles |
| 14 | Castles Q R | | |

Black's open Q B file, and open black centre diagonal, make this a hazardous manœuvre.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 14 | R—B 1 |
| 15 | P—K B 4 | 15 | P—K 3 |

......Now that he is sure of an attack he does not mind the weakening of his Q P; it may even serve as a bait.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | Kt—Q B 3 | 16 | Q—R 4 |
| 17 | K—Kt 1 | 17 | K R—Q 1 |
| 18 | Kt (Q 4)—Kt 5 | | |

Lost time; he seems to have missed completely the force of Black's reply. 18 Kt—Kt 3, B× Kt; 19 P×B, Q—R 5 is not very good for White either; whilst 18 P—R 3 offers a target to 18.., P—Q R 3 and 19.., P—Kt 4. A temporizing policy such as 18 B—B 2 and 19 R—R 3 is called for.

(*See diagram*)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 18 | Kt—Kt 5 |
| 19 | Kt—Q 4 | | |

For if 19 P—R 3, Kt×B P! followed by 20.., Q×Kt. He has therefore lost two moves!

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 19 | B—R 5 |

20 Kt—Kt 3

It would be better to bring another piece to bear by 20 B—Q 3.

20 Q B × Kt

21 B P × B        21 P—Q 4

22 P × P

White is understood to have become desperately short of time here (time limit 34 moves in two hours). 22 P—K 5 was necessary.

22 R × P

23 Q × R

For if 23 Q—K 1 then .., B × Kt wins at once.

23 P × Q

24 Kt—R 4        24 P—Q 5

Resigns

If 25 B—B 2, Q—B 4 ch, and White must interpose the Bishop at Q 3 to avoid smothered mate.

Position after 18 K Kt—Kt 5

BLACK (YATES)
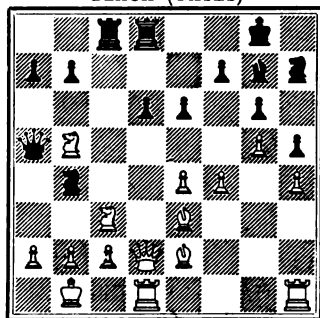


WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

---

GAME No. 5,872.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Sir G. A. THOMAS | V. L. WAHLTUCH |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 B—Q 2 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Q—K 2 | 6 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Q—K 2 |

......7.., B—Kt 2 was quite playable, as White has nothing to gain by the centre exchanges; *e.g.*, 7.., B—Kt 2 ; 8 B × Kt, B × B ; 9 P × P, P × P ; 10 Kt × P, B × P ; 11 Kt—Q 2, Q—Q 4. White would therefore continue 8 Q Kt—Q 2 as in the game.

8 Q Kt—Q 2        8 B—Kt 2

9 P × P        9 P × P

......9.., Q Kt × P was a better means of attaining the end for which on his next turn he expends a tempo.

10 Kt—Kt 3        10 P—Q R 3

......10 Castles K R was the right play, as White cannot go on with B—K 3 until he has defended his K P with another piece (or by Q—B 2). White's last is aimed at the Black Q Kt P, which is weak ; the text-move accentuates the weakness by making ..,

P—Q Kt 3 not playable without loss of the Q R P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 B—K 3 |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 Kt—Kt 5 | 13 B × Kt |
| 14 P × B | 14 P—R 3 |
| 15 Kt—R 3 | 15 Kt—B 4 |

......Castling on the King's side would have avoided his subsequent difficulties ; the attack by 16 P—K B 4 is not dangerous provided the Pawn be not taken. White's retort to the text places him in complete and final control.

Position after 15 Kt—B 4.

BLACK (WAHLTUCH)
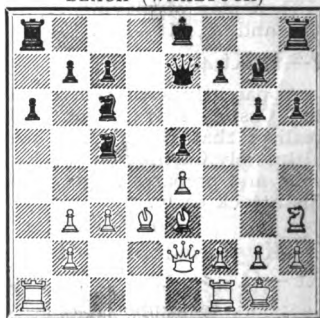


WHITE (THOMAS)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 B—Q Kt 5 ! | 16 Castles K R | 18 Q—B 4 | 18 Kt—K 3 |
| | | 19 Q × B P | 19 P—Kt 4 |
| ......For if he capture either Pawn 17 B × Kt ch, P × B ; 18 Q—B 4 wins. | | 20 P—B 3 | 20 P—Q R 4 |
| | | 21 P—Q Kt 4 | 21 K—R 2 |
| | | 22 R × P | 22 R × R |
| 17 B × Kt | 17 B × P | 23 P × R | Resigns |

---

GAME No. 5,873.

---

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| V. L. WAHLTUCH | F. D. YATES | 16 B—Q 2 | 16 K—Kt 2 |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 17 R—K B 1 | 17 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q 2 | | 18 B—K 1 | 18 P—Q R 4 |
| | | 19 B—R 4 | 19 P—B 3 |
| Hardly a commendable choice at this stage, as it enables Black to play 2.., P—Q 4 and get a comfortable game without liability to the forms of attack which are considered strongest. | | 20 Kt × Kt | 20 Q × Kt |
| | | 21 Kt—Q 2 | 21 R—Q B 2 |
| | | ......Preparing against ultimate attack on his K R P. | |
| 2 P—Q 4 | | 22 B—B 3 | 22 Q—B 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K 3 | 23 B—Kt 4 | 23 B—K 2 |
| ......3.., B—B 4 seems well worthy of consideration here. | | 24 Kt × Kt | 24 P × Kt |
| | | 25 B—K 1 | 25 P—Kt 5 |
| 4 P—K 3 | 4 P—Q B 4 | 26 Q—B 2 | 26 P—B 4 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 Q—B 2 | 27 B—Q 1 | 27 B—R 3 |
| 6 P—Q B 3 | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 28 K—R 1 | 28 R—Q Kt 1 |
| ......In previous games of this type Mr. Yates has played this Knight to B 3 with good effect. See No. 5,777, Saunders v. Yates, Jan.; also No. 5,130, Price v. Yates, 1923. | | 29 R—Kt 1 | 29 P—R 5 |
| | | ......This premature advance costs him the game, by enabling the White Queen and Bishop to obtain entry on the opposite wing. 29.., Q—K 1 was necessary to forestall White's move of B—R 5, the full effect of which was, however, very hard to foresee towards the end of an hour, when time was perhaps running short. | |
| 7 P—K B 4 | 7 B—Q 3 | | |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 P—Q Kt 3 | | |
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 B—Kt 2 | | |
| 10 Castles | 10 R—Q B 1 | 30 P—P ! | 30 B × P |
| ......Another departure from his previous practice, which was (following the example of Rubinstein) to Castle on the Queen's side. | | 31 B × B | 31 R × B |
| | | 32 Q—R 4 | 32 K—Kt 1 |
| | | 33 Q—Q 8 ch | 33 K—Kt 2 |
| | | 34 Q—R 4 | 34 K—Kt 1 |
| 11 R—B 3 | 11 P—Q R 3 | (See diagram) | |
| 12 R—Kt 3 | 12 P—Kt 3 | | |
| 13 Q Kt—B 3 | 13 P—B 5 | 35 B—R 5 ! | |
| 14 B—K 2 | 14 Kt—K 5 | A powerful stroke, which forces the game. | |
| 15 R—R 3 | 15 Castles | | |
| ......The attack to be obtained by 15.., P—B 3 ; 16 Kt × P, R—K Kt 1 ; 17 Kt—R 4, Kt—B 1 would hardly be worth the Pawn. | | 35 Q—Q 3 | |
| | | ......If 35.., P × B ; 36 R—Kt 3 ch, K—B 2 ; 37 Q—Kt 5 (best), and there is no | |

satisfactory answer, the un-
protected Rook at Q Kt 5 being
the chief weakness. Or 35..,
R—Kt 2 ; 36 Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 2 ;
37 B×P ch ! K×B (.., P×B ;
38 R—R 8 wins) ; 38 R—Kt 3 ch,
K—B 2 ; 39 R×R ch, K×R ;
40 Q—K 7 ch, again winning the
loose Rook.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 36 | B×P | 36 | R—K Kt 2 |
| 37 | B×P ch | 37 | K—B 2 |
| 38 | Q—R 5 ch | 38 | K—K 2 |
| 39 | Q—R 6 | 39 | R—B 2 |

......Not 39.., K—B 2 ; 40
B×P !

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 40 | B—Kt 8 | 40 | R—B 1 |
| 41 | Q—Kt 7 ch | 41 | K—Q 1 |
| 42 | B×P | 42 | R—Kt 2 |
| 43 | Q—Kt 6 | 43 | R—Kt 3 |
| 44 | P—Q 5 | 44 | P—R 6 |
| 45 | P×P | 45 | P—B 6 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 46 | R—R 7 | 46 | B—B 1 |
| 47 | Q—Kt 5 ch | 47 | K—K 1 |
| 48 | B×B | 48 | R—B 2 |
| 49 | R×R | 49 | K×R |
| 50 | Q×P ch | | Resigns |

Position after 34.., K—Kt 1

BLACK (YATES)
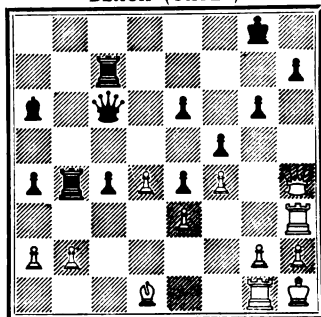


WHITE (WAHLTUCH)

GAME No. 5,874

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE — V. BUERGER
BLACK — F. D. YATES

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | P—Q B 4 | 2 | P—K Kt 3 |
| 3 | Kt—K B 3 | 3 | B—Kt 2 |
| 4 | P—K Kt 3 | 4 | Castles |
| 5 | B—Kt 2 | 5 | P—Q 3 |
| 6 | Castles | 6 | Kt—B 3 |
| 7 | Kt—B 3 | 7 | Kt—Q 2 |

......If he does not care for
7.., P—K 4 at once then 7..,
B—Q 2 (threatening 8.., Q—B 1
and 9.., B—R 6) ; 8 P—K R 3,
P—K 4 was no bad alternative.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8 | B—K 3 | 8 | P—K R 3 |
| 9 | R—B 1 | | |

A strong move, with Q B 7—a
square where Black is weak—as
its ultimate objective.

|  | | 9 | P—K 4 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | Kt—Q 5 | 10 | K—R 2 |

......If 10.., P—K 5 ; 11
Kt—R 4, and he cannot play
11.., P—B 4. But a better line
was 10.., R—K 1, threatening a
general exchange in the centre
with capture of White's K P at
the end of it. If 11 R—K 1 then

.., P—K 5 ; 12 Kt—R 4, Kt—
B 3, and White has not a com-
fortable game ; he might con-
sequently feel constrained to meet
10.., R—K 1 with 11 P×P.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11 | P—Q Kt 4 | 11 | P×P |

......Still he cannot play
11.., P—K 5 ; 12 Kt—R 4,
P—B 4 because of 12 Kt—B 4,
winning a Pawn.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | Kt×Q P | 12 | K Kt—K 4 |

......This costs a Pawn. 12
Q Kt—K 4 was safer.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | Kt—Kt 5 | 13 | B—K 3 |
| 14 | K Kt×B P | 14 | R—B 1 |
| 15 | Kt×B | 15 | P×Kt |
| 16 | Kt—B 4 | 16 | Q—K 2 |
| 17 | B—R 3 | | |

(*See diagram*)

|  | | 17 | R—B 3 |
|---|---|---|---|

......If 17.., Kt—Q 1, then
18 P—B 5 is very strong. Black
decides therefore, to avoid losing
another Pawn, to offer the
Exchange, for an attack.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | Kt—Q 5 | 18 | P×Kt |
| 19 | B×R | 19 | P—Q 5 |

**20 B—Q 2**

Not 20 B×Q P, 21 Kt×B;
Q×Kt, R—B 1 ! threatening 22..,
Kt—B 6 ch, and consequently
winning the Bishop. But 20..,
P—Kt 5 was better, for if 20..,
Kt—Kt 1 (or Q 1) White can
safely play 21 B×Q P; or if
20.., P×B; 21 P×Kt, Black's
attack is not formidable.

**20 P—Q 6**

**21 P—B 4**

White here embarks upon a
highly speculative line, the
legitimate outcome of which
neither player could have foreseen.
A much simpler line would have
enabled him to retain his ad-
vantage in force. 21 B—K 3 is
not quite good enough; e.g.,
21 B—K 3, P×P; 22 Q×P,
Kt—Q 5 (.., Kt—B 6 ch; 23
K—R 1, Q—K 5; 24 Q—B 2 !);
23 Q—Q 1, K Kt—B 6 ch; 24
K—R 1, Q—K 5; 25 B—R 3,
Kt—R 5 ch; 26 P—B 3, K Kt×
P, etc.; but this gives the clue;
he should play 21 K—R 1, P×P;
22 Q×P; now if .., Kt—Q 5;
23 Q—K 4 makes him secure.
Or 21 K—R 1, Kt—Q 5; 22
P—K 3, Q Kt—B 6; 23 B—R 3,
and again White is safe.

**21 Kt—Q 5**

**22 P×Kt**

And again the simple line is
better tactics. 22 P—K 3, Kt—
K 7 ch; 23 K—Kt 2, Kt×R;
24 B×Kt, Kt×P; 25 Q×P, and
White is a Pawn up, has kept his
two Bishops, and has the much
better Pawn position. But the
player who is the Exchange to
the good finds the merits of such
a continuation as this very diffi-
cult to appraise under the stress
of a time limit.

**22 P×P (K 7)**

| | |
|---|---|
| 23 P×R | 23 P×Q,=Q |
| 24 P×Q | 24 Q—K 7 |
| 25 Q R—K 1 | 25 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 26 R×Kt | 26 B—Q 5 ch |
| 27 B—K 3 | 27 Q×R ch |
| 28 K—Kt 2 | 28 Q—K 7 ch |
| 29 B—B 2 | 29 B×B |
| 30 R—B 7 ch | 30 K—Kt 1 |

......Best. If 30.., K—R 1;
31 B—Kt 4 wins easily. Against
the text-move that course would
only draw.

**31 R—B 8 ch**

Here White missed a winning
move in 31 B—K 6 !; for if
31.., B—B 4 ch; 32 R—B 2 ch,
Q×B; 33 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2;
34 P—K 8 (Q), Q×Q; 35 R×Q,
B×P; 36 R—K 7 ch, K—B 3;
37 R×P, and should win, although
Black will be able to give a lot of
trouble.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 31 K—Kt 2 |
| 32 P—K 8=Q | 32 B—K 6 ch |
| 33 K—R 3 | 33 Q—R 4 ch |
| 34 K—Kt 2 | 34 Q—K 7 ch |

Drawn by perpetual check.

Position after 17 B—R 3.

BLACK (YATES)
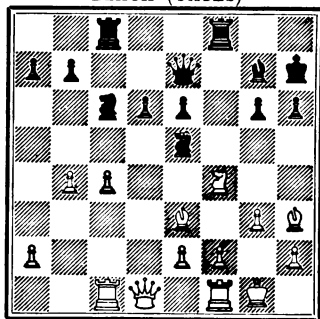


WHITE (BUERGER)

---

Games played in the Tournament at Kecskemét. Notes
by J.H.B.

### GAME No. 5,875.

---

*Reti's Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. TAKACS | Dr. A. ALEKHINE | 2 P—B 4 | 2 P— K 3 |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| | | 4 Q—B 2 | |

Réti plays here 4 B—Kt 2 or 4 P—Kt 3. The Queen's move is premature before Black has chosen the development of his Q Kt, as White's 9th move shows.

|  | 4 P—B 4 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | |

On "hypermodern" principles (with which he commenced) this is opening the centre much too early; and Black gets easily a free game.

|  | 5 P×Q P |
| 6 Kt×P | 6 P—K 4 |
| 7 Kt—K B 3 | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 P×P | 8 Kt×P |
| 9 P—Q R 3 | 9 B—K 3 |
| 10 B—Q 2 | |

Dreading 10.., Q—R 4 ch, followed by 11.., K Kt—Kt 5.

|  | 10 B—K 2 |
| 11 B—Kt 2 | 11 Castles |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 R—B 1 |
| 13 R—Q 1 | 13 Kt—Q 5 ! |
| 14 Q—Kt 1 | 14 B—B 3 |
| 15 Castles | |

He sets a trap for Black's Knight, and discovers that he has fallen into it himself. 15

P—K 4 would not do because of 15.., Kt—Kt 3; 16 if Castles, B—Kt 6 !, but if he does not then Castle .., B—B 5 will deprive him of the chance. 15 P—K 3 seems to be necessary.

Position after 15 Castles.
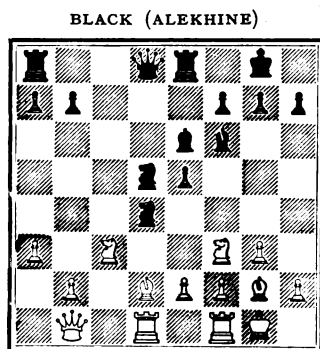
BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (TAKACS)

| 16 P×Kt | 15 Kt×Q Kt | 15 Kt×Kt |
| 17 K—R 1 | 16 Kt×P ch | |
| 18 Q—Q 3 | 17 Q—B 2 ! | |
| 19 R—B 1 | 18 Kt×B P | |
| Resigns | 19 P—K 5 | |

---

GAME No. 5,876.

---

*French Defence.*

---

|  WHITE | BLACK |
| Dr. S. Tartakover | H. Müller |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—K Kt 3 | |

"Everything gets fianchettised nowadays," wrote Dr. Tartakover a few years ago.

|  | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 B—Kt 2 | 3 P×P |
| 4 Kt—Q B 3 | 4 Kt—K B 3 |

.....4.., P—K B 4; 5 P—B 3 would give White in a few moves a very free game.

| 5 Kt×P | 5 Kt×Kt |
| 6 B×Kt | 6 Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 B—Kt 2 | 8 P—K 4 |
| 9 Castles | 9 P—B 3 |
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 P×P |
| 11 Kt×P | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 P—Kt 3 | 12 Castles |
| 13 B—Kt 2 | 13 Q—R 4 |

......Hoping to get the Queen in two or three moves to K R 4, but the plan is not a happy one. 13.., B—Q 2, with a view of driving off the strongly posted White Knight, and with 14..;

Q—B 1 and 15.., B—R 6 as another possibility, would offer better prospects.

| 14 P—Q R 3 | 14 B—Kt 5 ? |
| 15 Q—K 1 | 15 Q—B 2 |

......Conceding both time and space, regardless of the fact that White has already the advantage in the latter commodity. 15.., Q×Q; 16 K R×Q, K R—K 1; 17 P—K R 3, B—Q 2 would maintain approximate equality.

| 16 P—K R 3 | 16 B—B 1 |
| 17 Q—B 3 ! | 17 Kt—K 1 |

......17.., B—Q 2 was now feasible; if 18 K R—K 1 he can either support the Bishop with a Rook, or play 18.., B—Q 1 ; and 18 Kt—Kt 5 would be bad against .., Q—B 1.

*(See diagram)*

| 18 P—Q R 4 | 18 B—B 3 |

......The losing move. 18.. P—Q R 4, preventing 19 K R—K 1, would render .., B—Q 2, again feasible.

| 19 B—R 3 | 19 Kt—Q 3 |

| 20 Q—B 5 ! | 20 R—Q 1 |
| 21 Q R—Q 1 | 21 B×Kt |

......A blunder ; he doubtless expected the reply to be 21 R×B, when 21.., Kt—B 4 retrieves the situation. There is, however, no saving move. White threatens 22 Kt×P ! If 21.., B—K 2 ; 22 Kt—Kt 5 ! Kt×Kt; 23 Q×B, Q×Q; 24 B×Q, followed by 25 or 26 P×Kt, winning a piece.

| 22 Q×B | Resigns |

Position after 17.., Kt—K 1.

BLACK (MÜLLER)
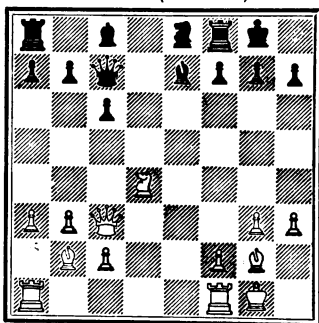


WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

## GAME No. 5,877.

Played in a match at The Hague in May last. Notes by J.H.B.

*French Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
| RUD. J. LOMAN | W. F. WERTHEIM |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 P×P |
| 5 Kt×P | 5 B—K 2 |

......5.., Q Kt—Q 2 is certainly better; the text allows White to transpose into the variation 4 B—K Kt 5, B—K 2 ; 5 B×Kt, B×B; 6 Kt—B 3, in which 6.., P×P is recognised as inferior for Black.

6 B×Kt

Tarrasch *v.* Tartakover (Mährisch-Ostrau, 1923) was continued 6 Kt—Q B 3, Castles; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q Kt 3; 8 Q—Q 2.

| 6 B×B | |
| 7 Kt—K B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 Kt—Q 2 |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 10 P—K R 4 | 10 B—K 2 |

......Black seems here to be too intent upon his own plan, and gives White time to mature his attack; 10.., B—Kt 2, or 10.., R—K 1 and 11.., Kt—B 1, would be much safer play.

11 Q—K 2      11 P—Q B 4 ?
12 Q Kt—Kt 5  12 P—Kt 3

...... If 12.., P—K R 3 ; 13
Kt × K P, P × Kt ; 14 Q × P ch,
K—R 1 ; 15 Q—K 4 and wins.
If 12.., Kt—B 3 ; 13 Kt × R P,
Kt × Kt ; 14 B × Kt ch, K × B ;
15 Q—K 4 ch, etc. The failure
to develop his Q B tells heavily
against him here.

Position after 12.., P—Kt 3

BLACK (WERTHEIM)
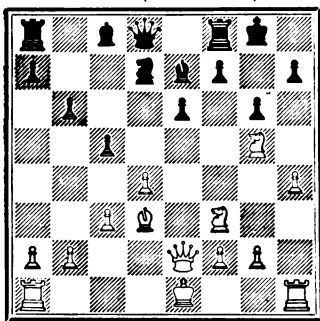


WHITE (LOMAN)

13 Kt × R P

A bold course, probably sound
in view of the fact that it saddles
Black with two weaknesses
additional to that already existing
on the open centre white diagonal.

13 K × Kt
14 P—R 5      14 P—B 4

...... This guards two of his
perils, *viz.*, the pinned Kt P, and
the open centre diagonal, but
does not guard the open Rook's
file which happens to be the
worst danger of the three ! If
his game is defensible at all it
will be by 14.., K—Kt 2 ; 15
P × P, R—R 1 ; 16 Castles Q R,
B—Kt 2 (not .., B—Kt 4 ch ;
17 K—B 2, which leaves him an
additional weak point at K Kt 4
to be defended), and Black might
possibly succeed in holding his
game together ; but the chance
was precarious.

15 P × P ch    15 K—Kt 2

White forced mate in ten moves,
by 16 R—R 7 ch, K × P ; 17
Kt—K 5 ch, K × R ; 18 Q—R 5 ch,
K—Kt 2 ; 19 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—
R 1 ; 20 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 1 ;
21 Q × P ch, etc.

---

GAME No. 5,878.

---

Played in the Tournament at Kecskemét.

---

*French Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A. NIMZOWITCH. | —. SZEKELY | A. NIMZOWITCH | —. SZEKELY |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 16 Kt—Kt 3 | 16 P—Kt 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 17 P × P | 17 Q × Q |
| 3 P—K 5 | 3 P—Q B 4 | 18 P × Q | 18 B—Q 3 |
| 4 Q—Kt 4 | 4 P × P | 19 B—Kt 5 | 19 Kt—R 2 |
| 5 Kt—K B 3 | 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 20 K Kt × P | 20 K—B 2 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 K Kt—K 2 | 21 P—Q B 4. | 21 P—K 4 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Kt—Kt 3 | 22 P × P | 22 P × Kt |
| 8 R—K 1 | 8 Q—B 2 | 23 B—K 8 ch | 23 K—B 1 |
| 9 Q—Kt 3 | 9 B—B 4 ? | 24 P—B 7 | 24 B—K B 4 |
| 10 P—K R 4 | 10 K—B 1 | 25 Kt × P | 25 B—B 4 |
| 11 P—R 5 | 11 K Kt—K 2 | 26 Q R—Q 1 | 26 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 12 P—R 6 | 12 P—K Kt 3 | 27 P × Kt (Q) ch | 27 R × Q |
| 13 P—R 3 | 13 P—R 4 | 28 B × Kt | 28 K—B 2 |
| 14 B—K Kt 5 | 14 Kt—K Kt 1 | 29 P—Q 6 | Resigns |
| 15 Q Kt—Q 2 | 15 P—B 3 | | |

## PROBLEM WORLD.
### By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### " THE CHESS COMPOSITIONS OF E. B. COOK."

America can well be proud of such a master of chess problem composition as the late E. B. Cook. He was one of the outstanding figures in the cult, years before the period when the " Transition vogue captured the then advanced students of construction. His works were works of anticipation, meaning that he was actively engaged in the realm of exploitation " before his time." For many years past, and this is only natural, his name in the Eastern hemisphere has not been so familiar as it was in the sixties of last century. The editor of this fine book explains that it is published to gratify the demands of many of the deceased's admirers and we must add that Dr. H. Keidanz has with enthusiasm, admiration and painstaking efforts produced a most fascinating contribution to the literature of the chess problem. It is interesting to learn that E. B. Cook was born in 1830 and it means that when his career of activity was about closing, many of us who pursue our inclinations in a similar direction, hardly realised then there was art in the chess problem ! Dr. Keidanz gives a most interesting biographical review of Cook's life which reads almost like a novel. When one knows that the editor commenced his researches as long ago as 1914, it can be understood the immense task he undertook. The problems given are as far as possible the whole of those composed by the deceased, numbering 650. It appears it was Cook's expressed desire to have all his problems bound in one volume. We think, however, this is a sentimental idea which may not be subscribed to by problem lovers. Most problemists like to forget some of their early and immature work and there is a little of this sprinkled in the collection. On the other hand there is much to admire, bearing in mind that Cook was, one may term him, a pioneer. There are nearly 100 positions which have not been before printed. One most interesting feature and an educative one, is the solutions with comments and criticisms by the expert editor, in many instances illuminated by quotations from the works of other world-famed composers. In addition there is fronting the title page a good photo and autograph of the great American master of days gone by.

The book is turned out in excellent style and should become the possession of every problem student. The price to non-subscribers is $5 unbound and $6 bound, but we are in a position to arrange for any of our readers to acquire the book at $3 unbound or $3.75 cloth bound. On receiving a card we shall be pleased to forward the necessary voucher. Direct communications can be made to T. H. Keidanz, 740 E. 175 Street, New York City, U.S.A.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

Interest in this matter is spreading, judged from the letters we have received. Perhaps the most important is that which M. Georges Renaud has written. It will be remembered Mr. Dawson disagreed with our statement that in his *Le Problem d' Echecs* Renauds text supported our contention. This point is now settled as the latter has confirmed our views and indeed in *L'Eclaireur de Nice* has dealt with the subject at great length, illustrating his article by nine two-movers.

Mr. Dawson has sent us the following, which mellows a little his vehement assertions that we were in the wrong :—

Further to my notes on complete blocks I would like to stress that you and I are still viewing the matter from different angles. You are interested in showing theoretically that the block threat *ought not* to be called a complete-block. I may state here that I neither agree nor disagree with you in that, but appreciate the usefulness of both aspects of the technical question. On the other hand, I have been interested solely in discovering (by a survey of some hundred odd modern books and journals, including two plain cases in your own *B.C.M.* pages) that the block-threat *is called* a complete-block, by many men in many places.

I wish to stress this difference because it clarifies our discussion. Moreover you will see that if you wish your theoretical views to become accepted, it is nesessary to obtain world-wide agreement in destroying the A. C. White opposing system. The difficulties in such a project are not insuperable, but you would have found it far easier in 1909 when A.C.W. first introduced the new terminology in your own columns.

The misapprehension seems to have originated, as we have before stated, in Mr. A. C. Whites' *White to Play* of 1913. If one reads that title—as was intended—" Mate in two moves, but White must move first," it will afford some explanation. In every position selected by Mr. White in that volume, if Black makes the first move, a mate is in readiness, so that each problem represents or *apparently* represents a complete block. There is no case quoted of an " Incomplete-block " because such a two-mover would not properly be eligible for inclusion, for the reason that the setting would not be one complete to meet every contingency before the key was made. It is in this manner that for the purposes of classification of groups only, that the block-threat found a place in the " White to play " class. It could never have been contemplated that it was to be deprived of its true strategic title and clustered among problems of the waiting genus of which the complete-block is the most perfect and typical model.

---

### "SAM LOYD UND SEINE SHACHAUFGABEN."

The fifth instalment of this great work, a translation into the German language of A. C. White's *Sam Loyd and His Problems* of 1913 by W. W. Massmann, reached us too late for notice last month. It brings the Problems up to No. 615 leaving yet 129 to be given. As we have said before, as the English original is now almost unobtainable, a fine opportunity is offered to problem lovers to secure such an inimitable collection of Loyd's compositions. This new edition is beautifully printed and the fact that the text is in German should not deter anyone from obtaining a copy from Schachverlag Hans Hedewig's Nachf. Curt Ronniger, Leipsic. The fourth issue did not come to our hands or we should have made mention of it.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

As a rule Dr. Palkoska's problems leave no room for criticism, at least as far as construction is concerned. When judging the problems in the *Westminster Gazette* Tourney, we felt that his four-mover to which hon. mention was given, contained a redundancy of Black force. We gave the problem at page 143. A correspondent who evidently took a similar view has sent us the accompanying version, to which we append his remarks thereon.

It will be seen that two Black men are saved and certainly the charm of a good try is added.

By Dr. E. PALKOSKA
(version)
*Westminster Gazette,*
1926 Tourney.

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in four.

Though there are three defences to the "try" 1 Q—K 7 (*viz.*, 1..., P—Q 4; R—R 3 and R 4) the play in them is not without interest. Similarly 1 Q—B 8 falls to three defences. To all else the crushing 1..., P—K 6, a fact which to my mind damages the key value. It is a pity (in the above) the Kt prevents the "try" 1 Q—Q 8, as there is only *one* defence to it.

---

Two typographical errors occurred in problems Nos. 2,614 and 2,618. The latter is such a charming miniature that in justice to the author we feel it only right to reprint it in accurate form. In the case of the other Black's Queen's Bishop was omitted which is needed to prevent a commonplace solution by 1 K—Kt 3.

By S. GREEN.
No. 2,614 (corrected).

BLACK (8 pieces)
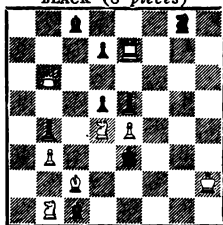


WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

By W. J. WOOD.
No. 2,618 (corrected).

BLACK (1 piece)
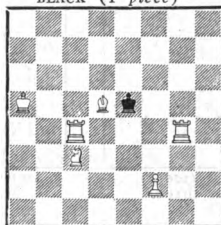


WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in four.

---

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.

The problems entered in this tourney numbered 81, 43 two-movers and 38 three-movers. Two of the two-movers have been withdrawn so that 79 are left for the Judges to deal with. The complete set is published as a supplement to *Chess Pie No. 2*, and forms the subject of a World-wide Solving Competition and we believe every entrant will enjoy the sport of solving and competing. The writer as joint judge with Dr. Niels Hoeg has solved the positions and feels assured that they will afford pleasure. To secure a prize, and there will be quite a number,

will be a distinction. Ample time is allowed for working out the mysteries, and the analyses to be sent in are to be brief in order to make the labour of transcribing as light as possible. The solution papers have to be received by 31st December next. Send a postal order or money order for 5/- to Mr. W. H. Watts (Printing Craft, Ltd.), 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.1, and he will forward a copy of *Chess Pie No.* 2 together with all the problems and forms for registering the Solutions.

---

## ASSOCIATION SAXONNE DES ECHECS TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By E. DELPY.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
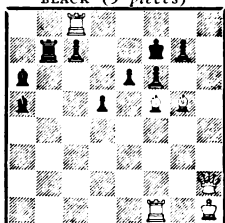


WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By E. DELPY.
BLACK (8 *pieces*)
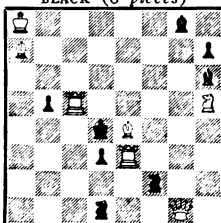


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.
By E. DELPY.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
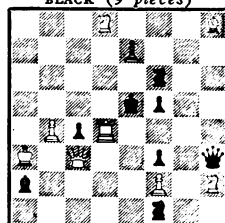


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

First Prize.
By R. LESPOLD.
BLACK (2 *pieces*)
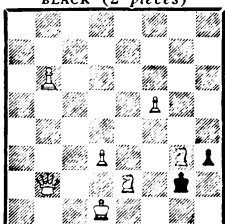


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By E. DELPY.
BLACK (9 *pieces*)
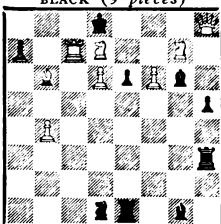


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

First Hon. Mention.
By K. LARRE.
BLACK (7 *pieces*)
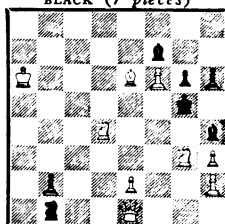


WHITE (9 *pieces*)
Mate in three.

---

## "L'ITALIA SCACCHISTICA" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By J. HARTONG.
BLACK (13 *pieces*)
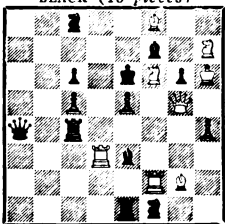


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (6 *pieces*)
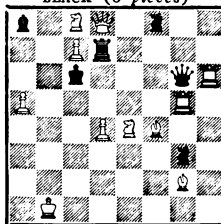


WHITE (11 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By C. G. GAVRILOV.
BLACK (11 *pieces*)
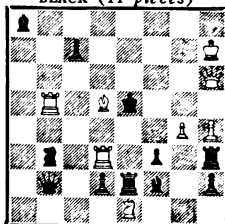


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

# THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

On the 24th ult. the Society entertained the distinguished continental composers visiting this country on the occasion of th' B.C.F. London Congress. The event took place at The Press Club, thanks to the kind offices of Mr. W. Hutton Ward and Col. F. Minnigerode. As we have to go to press this month a little earlier than usual we are not in a position to give particulars of this very pleasant gathering.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2611, by R. Russell.—Add White Kt at Q 8 and Bishop at K Kt 3. 1 R—Q B 3. Fairly easy to solve. The two mates by the Queen are interesting. there is not much play, but there are at least two good tries.

No. 2612, by M. Grünfeld.—1 Kt—Kt 4. A rather awkward setting to effect the two diagonal interferences by the Black Pawn, which in themselves have point.

No. 2613, by E. V. Tanner.—1 B—Q 1, K—Q 5 ; 2 R—B 4 dbl ch. If 1.., K—B 5 ; 2 R—B 3. If 1.., Kt—B 7 ; 2 B × Kt. If 1.., Kt—Kt 3 ; 2 R—B 7 dis ch. 1 B—Kt 6, R—B 7 ; and R—B 8 dis ch also answers. Failing some more artistic treatment a White Pawn at K R 6 and a Black one at K R 2 seems a corrective, but deprives the position of its miniature characteristic.

No. 2614, by S. Green.—We withhold this solution as we are giving a correction of the position in this issue.

By J. Smutny (p. 316).—1 B—B 1 with play similar to that given last month to the first two positions appearing at page 275.

By T. V. Tronov (p. 316).—1 B—R 5. A like remark applies here.

By Z. Salkind (p. 316).—1 Kt—B 5.

By B. G. Laws (p. 316).—1 Kt—B 5.

By S. Lewmann (p. 317.—1 Q—R 4. The King's Bishop's five defences bring about some clever mates, though the number has been exceeded, the idea here has been well carried out. The dual after the Knight moving seems incurable.

By H. Hertmann (p. 317).—1 R—B 6. This is by no means easy to solve. The pinning of White's Queen by the Rook moving introduces some pretty features but the construction is a long way from being dainty.

By A. Ellerman (p. 316).—1 Q—K 8. The method by which the free Black Queen is controlled is rather uncommon. The setting is attractive and several of the mates, like the key, are good.

By Dr. F. Rduch (p. 317).—1 Kt—K 1, K—B 6; 2 B—Q 6. If 1.., B moves; 2 R—R 4 ch. If 1.., K—B or Q 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. If 1.., Kt—Kt or B 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch. The key move is one likely to be tried by the solver, but the replies 1 .., K—B 6 and 1.., B—Kt 7 are not so readily seen. The two pin models are quite nice notwithstanding the Queen mates at close quarters.

By H. Weinheimer (p. 317).—1 Q—R 8, Q—Kt 3 ; Kt 4 or Q 2, 2 Q—Kt 8 ch. If 1.., Q—Kt 5 ; 2 Q R—K Kt 8. If 1.., K—Kt 7 ; 2 P—K 5 dis ch. If 1.., K—Kt 5 ; 2 Q—B 8 ch. If 1.., Q × K R ; 2 R × Q. If 1.., Q × Q R or Q—R 2 ch ; 2 Q × Q. If 1.., Q—R 2 or 3 ; R × Q. A remarkable problem. The pin mates are ingeniously managed. The tries are very close and these add to accentuating the idea.

By T. Salamanca (p. 317).—1 R—B 8, R—K 5 ; 2 Q—R 5 ch. If 1..• Q—Kt 5 or Q 5 ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1.., R—Q 5 ; 2 Q—K 8 ch. The pin models here are interesting, but the key threatening an immediate mate detracts somewhat from the merit of the two principal lines, since the third full length continuation has not much point.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,619.
By JULIUS BUCKWALD
(Vienna).

BLACK (9 pieces)
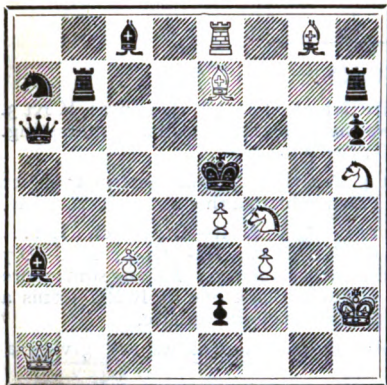
WHITE (10 pieces)
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,620.
By F. SOMMAR
(Palermo).

BLACK (12 pieces)
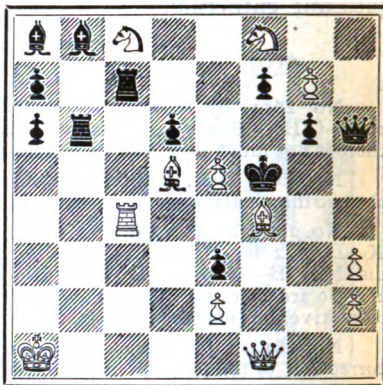
WHITE (12 pieces)
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,621.
By R. RUSSELL
(Totteridge).

BLACK (5 pieces)
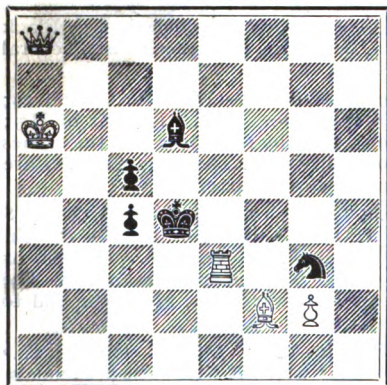
WHITE (5 pieces)
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,622.
By C. E. STIFFE
(Lelant).

BLACK (8 pieces)
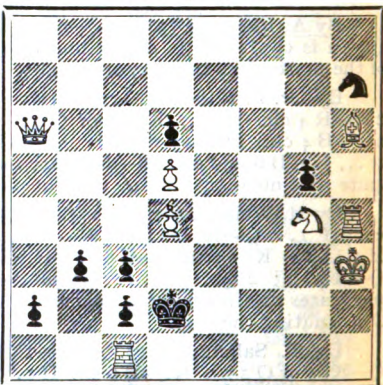
WHITE (8 pieces)
White mates in three moves.

## THE B.C.F. INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT AND CONGRESS.

Last month we recorded the score up to the fourth round of the Team Tournament, but although we give the scores of the teams round by round, we are unable to give particulars of games, endings, and positions from every round, but must content ourselves with a general survey, mentioning anything special which came to our notice.

An amusing incident is recorded of Reti. A quarter of an hour before the adjournment he saw that his opponent had a line of play which forced the draw, and having an engagement with his tailor at six o'clock he was just about to propose a draw when his opponent resigned, not having seen the line of play in question.

The pairings and results in the fifth round were as follows :—

### FIFTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. E. Atkins | ½ | B. Kostich | ½ |
| F. D. Yates | 1 | Dr. L. Aztalos | 0 |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | V. Vukovics | 0 |
| R. P. Michell | 1 | S. Kalabar | 0 |
| | 3½ | | ½ |

| AUSTRIA. | | FRANCE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. Grunfeld | 1 | A. Cheron | 0 |
| H. Kmoch | ½ | A. Muffang | ½ |
| Dr. T. Gruber | ½ | G. Renaud | ½ |
| S. R. Wolff | 1 | L. Betbeder | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| HUNGARY. | | ITALY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. Nagy | ½ | Marquis Rosselli | ½ |
| Dr. A. Vajda | 1 | M. Monticelli | 0 |
| K. Havasi | 1 | M. Romih | 0 |
| A. Steiner | ½ | Count A. Sacconi | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| GERMANY. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. S. Tarrasch | ½ | G. Koltanowski | ½ |
| J. Mieses | 1 | I. Censer | 0 |
| C. Carls | ½ | A. Louviau | ½ |
| H. Wagner | ½ | M. Censer | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| ARGENTINA. | | SWITZERLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Grau | ½ | H. Johner | ½ |
| J. Rivarola | ½ | O. Naegeli | 1 |
| A. Nogues | 1 | O. Zimmerman | 0 |
| L. Palau | 1 | H. Grob | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| HOLLAND. | | DENMARK. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| M. Euwe | 1 | H. Krause | 0 |
| H. Weenink | 0 | H. Norman-Hansen | 1 |
| G. Kroone | 0 | A. Andersen | 1 |
| J. W. te Kolste | 1 | K. Ruben | 0 |
| | 2 | | 2 |

| CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | | FINLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Reti | 1 | B. Rasmusson | 0 |
| K. Gilg | 1 | E. Heilimo | 0 |
| K. Hromadka | 0 | A. Tschepurnoff | 1 |
| A. Porkorny | 1 | J. Terho | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| SWEDEN. | | SPAIN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. Nilsson | 1 | V. Marin | 0 |
| G. Nyholm | 0 | M. Golmayo | 1 |
| E. Jacobson | 1 | P. Soler | 0 |
| G. Stoltz | ½ | J. Vilardebo | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

Another untoward incident in connection with the British team occurred in this round. H. E. Atkins offered his opponent a draw, which was declined. Later time was called, and Kostich sealed his 38th move, although the instructions to competitors (in four languages) distinctly stated 40 moves must be made before adjournment, Atkins' time was 1 hr. 57 min. The game had to be resumed at 8 p.m. Kostich immediately opened the sealed envelope, made the sealed move on the board, and started Atkins' clock. Atkins making a mistake as to the time arrived seven minutes late to find

I 2

he had exceeded the time limit, which of course would not have occurred had 40 moves been made. Unfortunately for the British team at the period of the adjournment Atkins had a won game. The Committee decided the game must be replayed, and a draw resulted. The other three representatives won well.

The ending by R. P. Michell was as follows :—

Position on Black's 18th move.

S. KALABAR (Yugoslavia)
BLACK
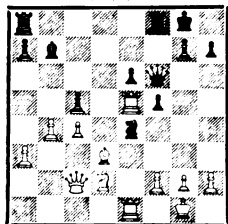


WHITE

R. P. MICHELL (Britain).

White continued :—

19 P—B 4, Q—R 5 ; 20 R—K B 1, Kt—Kt 4 ; 21 R—K 3, P—K 4 ; 22 P × Kt, Q—Q 5 ; 23 R (B 1)— K 1, P—B 5 ; 24 Kt—Kt 3, Q × R ch ; 25 R × Q, P × R ; 26 Kt × B P, R—B 7 ; 27 Kt × B, R × Q ; 28 B × R, R—K B 1 ; 29 B—Q 3, R—B 7 ; 30 Kt— B 5, R—R 7 ; 31 K—B 1, R × R P ; 32 K—K 2, R—R 7 ch ; 33 K × P, R × P ; 34 Kt—R 6, R × Kt P ; 35 P—B 5, K—B 1 ; 36 P—Kt 5, R—Kt 7 ; 37 P—B 6, Resigns.

In the fourth round of the Premier Tournament Winter drew with Blake, while Buerger getting into trouble with his clock, lost to Drewitt, after winning a Pawn in the earlier part of the game, so that Winter and Drewitt lead by half a point from Buerger. In the Major, C. B. Heath, London, I. Rejfir, Czechoslovakia, S. Landau Holland, and Dr. Negycssy, of Hungary, lead with three each. Miss Menchik secured her fourth victory in the Women's Championship by defeating Miss Hutchison Stirling. Mrs. Michell is next with 3.

The sixth round of the Team Tournament was started on Friday, July 22nd, but after three hours' play quite half the games were adjourned, most of these were completed on Saturday morning. The final result being as follows :—

SIXTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | FRANCE. | | HOLLAND. | | CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. E. Atkins .. | ½ | A. Cheron .. .. | ½ | M. Euwe .. .. | ½ | R. Reti .. .. .. | ½ |
| F. D. Yates .. | ½ | A. Muffang .. .. | ½ | H. Weenink .. | ½ | K. Gilg .. .. .. | ½ |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | G. Renaud .. .. | 0 | G. Kroone .. .. | 1 | K. Hromadka .. | 0 |
| R. P. Michell .. | ½ | L. Betbeder .. .. | ½ | J. W. te Kolste .. | 1 | A. Porkorny.. .. | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 3 | | 1 |
| DENMARK. | | HUNGARY. | | ARGENTINA. | | FINLAND. | |
| H. Krause .. .. | ½ | G. Maroczy .. .. | ½ | R. Grau .. .. | ½ | A. Tschepurnoff .. | ½ |
| H. Norman-Hansen | 1 | Dr. A. Vajda .. | 0 | J. Rivarola .. | 0 | B. Rasmusson .. | 1 |
| E. Andersen .. | 1 | A Steiner .. .. | 0 | A. Nogues .. .. | 1 | E. Heilimo .. .. | 0 |
| K. Ruben .. .. | ½ | K. Havasi .. .. | ½ | L. Palau .. .. | ½ | J. Terho .. .. | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 |
| YUGOSLAVIA. | | ITALY. | | SWITZERLAND. | | BELGIUM. | |
| B. Kostich .. .. | ½ | Count A. Sacconi | ½ | H. Johner .. .. | 1 | G. Koltanowski .. | 0 |
| Dr. L. Aztalos .. | 1 | M. Monticelli .. | 0 | O. Naegeli .. .. | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| V. Vukovics .. | 0 | M. Romih .. .. | 1 | O. Zimmerman .. | ½ | A. Louviau .. .. | ½ |
| S. Kalabar .. .. | 1 | Marquis Rosselli .. | 0 | H. Grob .. .. | 1 | M. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 3½ | | ½ |
| AUSTRIA. | | SPAIN. | | GERMANY. | | SWEDEN. | |
| E. Grunfeld .. | ½ | M. Golmayo .. | ½ | Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | ½ | A. Nilsson .. .. | ½ |
| H. Kmoch .. .. | 1 | V. Marin .. .. | 0 | J. Mieses .. .. | ½ | G. Nyholm .. .. | ½ |
| J. Lokvenc .. | 1 | J. Vilardebo .. | 0 | C. Carls .. .. .. | 1 | E. Jacobson .. | 0 |
| Dr. T. Gruber .. | ½ | P. Soler .. .. | ½ | H. Wagner .. .. | ½ | G. Stoltz .. .. | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 3 | | 1 |

Sir George Thomas tried an apparently new move in the French Defence against Renaud : 1 P—K 4, P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5 ; 4 P×P, P×P ; 5 B—Q 3, K Kt—K 2 ; 6 Q—R 5 (! ?), Q Kt—B 3 ; 7 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 3 ; 8 Q—R 6, Kt—B 4 ; 9 B×Kt—and he eventually won.

A game from this round.

## GAME No. 5,879.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. VAJDA | NORMAN-HANSEN | Dr. VAJDA | NORMAN-HANSEN |
| (Hungary) | (Denmark) | (Hungary) | (Denmark) |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 17 Q—B 2 ? | 17 P—B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 18 Q R—B 1 | 18 Q—Q 2 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 B—B 4 | 19 B—K 3 | 19 K R—K 1 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 K Kt—K 2 | 20 Q—R 4 | 20 Q R—Kt 1 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—Kt 3 | 21 Kt (B 4)—Q 2 | 21 Q—B 2 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P×P | 22 Q×P | 22 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 7 P×P | 7 P—Q 4 | 23 Q×B P | 23 Kt—Q 6 |
| 8 P×P | 8 Kt×P | 24 Q×Q ch | 24 B×Q |
| 9 R—K 1 ch | 9 B—K 3 | 25 R—B 7 | 25 Kt×R |
| 10 B—Kt 5 | 10 Q—Q 3 | 26 Kt×Kt | 26 B×P |
| 11 Q Kt—Q 2 | 11 Castles K R | 27 B×B | 27 R×Kt ch |
| 12 Kt—B 4 | 12 Q—Kt 5 | 28 Kt—B 1 | 28 B—K 1 |
| 13 P—Q R 4 | 13 P—Q R 3 | 29 B—B 3 | 29 R—Kt 8 |
| 14 B—Q 2 | 14 Q—K 2 | 30 R—K 7 | 30 B—Kt 4 |
| 15 B×Kt | 15 P×B | 31 R—K 1 | 31 R×R |
| 16 P—R 5 | 16 B—R 2 | Resigns | |

In the Congress fifth round Winter and Drewitt was a capital fight, as will be seen by the score.

## GAME No. 5,880.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| W. WINTER | J. A. J. DREWITT | W. WINTER | J. A. J. DREWITT |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 16 B×Kt | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | 17 P—B 4 | 17 P—B 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 18 P—B 5 | 18 P×B |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 | 19 P×Kt P | 19 B—Kt 4 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 20 P—K R 4 | 20 B—R 3 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Castles | 21 R×R ch | 21 Q×R |
| 7 R—B 1 | 7 P—Q Kt 3 | 22 R—B 1 | 22 Q—K 2 |
| 8 P×P | 8 P×P | 23 R—B 7 | 23 Q×P |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 B—Kt 2 | 24 R×B | 24 Q—Kt 6 |
| 10 Castles | 10 P—B 4 | 25 Q—B 3 | 25 B×P ch |
| 11 Q—K 2 | 11 P—B 5 | 26 K—B 1 | 26 Q×Q ch |
| 12 B—Kt 1 | 12 Kt—K 5 | 27 P×Q | 27 P×Kt P |
| 13 B—B 4 | 13 Kt×Kt | 28 P×P | 28 R—K 1 |
| 14 P×Kt | 14 P—Q Kt 4 | 29 B×P | 29 R×P |
| 15 Kt—K 5 | 15 Kt×Kt | 30 R×Kt P | Drawn |

Buerger *v.* Dr. Balogh was a long and even struggle, but towards the end Buerger weakened, and Dr. Balogh will probably win on

resuming. In the Major, Rejfir beat Gooding, Landau beat Gurnhill, Heath beat Norman, but Negyessy only drew with Christoffersen, of Norway, and the two former now lead by half a point.   In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik defeated Mrs. Stevenson, after a long struggle ; Mrs. Michell won against Mlle. Frigard on time, and is still only one point behind the Russian girl.

The seventh round of the Team Tournament was played on Friday afternoon, with the following result.

SEVENTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | AUSTRIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sir G. A. Thomas | ½ | E. Grunfeld .. .. | ½ |
| F. D. Yates .. | 0 | H. Kmoch .. .. | 1 |
| E. Spencer .. .. | ½ | S. R. Wolff .. .. | ½ |
| R. P. Michell .. | ½ | J. Lokvenc .. .. | ½ |
| | **1½** | | **2½** |

| FRANCE. | | ITALY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. Cheron .. .. | 1 | M. Romih .. .. | 0 |
| A. Muffang .. .. | 0 | M. Monticelli .. | 1 |
| G. Renaud .. .. | ½ | Count A. Sacconi | ½ |
| L. Betbeder .. .. | ½ | Marquis Rosselli .. | ½ |
| | **2** | | **2** |

| HUNGARY. | | CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy .. .. | 1 | R. Reti .. .. | 0 |
| Dr. A. Vajda .. | ½ | L. Prokes .. .. | ½ |
| G. Nagy .. .. | 1 | K. Hromadka .. | 0 |
| A. Steiner .. .. | ½ | K. Gilg .. .. .. | ½ |
| | **3** | | **1** |

| FINLAND. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| B. Rasmusson .. | ½ | M. Censer .. .. | ½ |
| A. Tschepurnoff .. | ½ | G. Koltanowski .. | ½ |
| E. Heilimo .. .. | ½ | A. Louviau .. .. | ½ |
| J. Terho .. .. | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

| ARGENTINA. | | HOLLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Grau .. .. | ½ | M. Euwe .. .. | ½ |
| J. Rivarola .. .. | 0 | G. Kroone .. .. | 1 |
| A. Nogues .. .. | ½ | H. Weenink .. | ½ |
| L. Palau .. .. | 1 | J. W. te Kolste .. | 0 |
| | **2** | | **2** |

| GERMANY. | | SPAIN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | 0 | M. Golmayo .. | 1 |
| J. Mieses .. .. | 1 | V. Marin .. .. | 0 |
| C. Carls .. .. | 1 | P. Soler .. .. | 0 |
| H. Wagner .. .. | 1 | J. Vilardebo .. | 0 |
| | **3** | | **1** |

| DENMARK. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. Krause .. .. | 0 | B. Kostich .. .. | 1 |
| H. Norman-Hansen | 0 | Dr. L. Aztalos .. | 1 |
| E. Andersen .. | 0 | V. Vukovics .. | 1 |
| K. Ruben .. .. | 1 | S. Kalabar .. | 0 |
| | **1** | | **3** |

| SWITZERLAND. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. Johner .. .. | 0 | A. Nilsson .. .. | 1 |
| O. Naegeli .. .. | 1 | G. Nyholm .. .. | 0 |
| O. Zimmerman .. | 1 | E. Jacobson .. | 0 |
| H. Grob .. .. | ½ | G. Stoltz .. .. | ½ |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

The Argentine team has been one of the surprises of the tournament and has earned its place among the leaders.   The following game, played in the match against Holland is the shortest game in the Team Tournament so far.

GAME No. 5,881.

*Irregular Queen's Pawn.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| L. PALAU | J. W. te KOLSTE | L. PALAU | J. W. te KOLSTE |
| (Argentina) | (Holland) | (Argentina) | (Holland) |
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 9 B—Q 3 | 9 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—K Kt 3 | 10 R × P | 10 K—B 2 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 11 B × P ch | 11 K × B |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 Kt—R 4 | 12 Kt × P ch | 12 P × Kt |
| 5 B—K 5 | 5 P—K B 3 | 13 Q—R 5 ch | 13 K—B 3 |
| 6 B—Kt 3 | 6 Kt × B | 14 Q × P ch | 14 K—B 2 |
| 7 R P × Kt | 7 B—Kt 2 | 15 Q × B ch | Resigns |
| 8 P—K 3 | 8 P—B 3 ? | | |

The surprise of this round was the defeat of Dr. Tarrasch. The opening was a Ruy Lopez, where Black took the K P, and

developed with 9.., B—B 4.  Position after Black's 16th move,
Kt—Kt 6.  White continued :—

Dr. TARRASCH (Germany)
BLACK
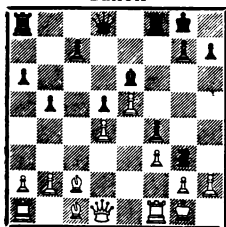


WHITE
M. GOLMAYO (Spain).

17 R—B 2 (P×Kt, P×P; followed by Q—R 5
is a difficult game for White), Q—R 5; 18 Q—Q 3,
R—B 4; 19 B×P, Q×B; 20 P×Kt, Q×P; 21
P—B 4, Q—R 5; 22 P—K Kt 3, Q—Kt 5; 23 Q R—
K B 1, Q R—K B 1;   24  Q—Kt 3,  R (B 4)—B 2;
25 R—R 2, P—R 3; 26 Q—K 3, B—B 1; 27 R—R 4,
Q—K 3; 28 R—R 5, Q—Q B 3; 29 Q—Q 3, P—Kt 4;
30 Q—Kt 6 ch, Q×Q; 31 B×Q, R—K 2; 32 R×
R P and won twenty moves later.

The following is the game  between the two  famous  masters
Maroczy and Reti.  It is probably one of the finest games played so
far, and shows Maroczy in his best form.

## GAME NO. 5,882.

### *French Defence.*

| WHITE G. MAROCZY (Hungary) | BLACK R. RETI (Czechoslovakia) | WHITE G. MAROCZY (Hungary) | BLACK R. RETI (Czechoslovakia) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 31 K—R 2 | 31 B P×P |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 32 Q—R 4 | 32 R—K B 1 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | 33 R×P | 33 R—B 5 |
| 4 P×P | 4 P×P | 34 Q—R 6 | 34 Q×P ch |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 B—Q 3 | 35 Q×Q | 35 R×Q ch |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 Castles | 36 K×R | 36 P×R |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K Kt 5 | 37 R—K 1 | 37 R×P |
| 8 B—K Kt 5 | 8 P—Q B 3 | 38 R—K 7 | 38 R—Q Kt 5 |
| 9 P—K R 3 | 9 B—R 4 | 39 P—R 3 | 39 R—Kt 8 |
| 10 P—K Kt 4 | 10 B—Kt 3 | 40 B×P | 40 R—Q R 8 |
| 11 Kt—K 5 | 11 Q—Kt 3 | 41 R×P | 41 R×P ch |
| 12 B×Kt | 12 P×B | 42 K—Kt 4 | 42 P—R 4 |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 13 Q×Kt P | 43 K—Kt 5 | Resigns |
| 14 Kt—K 2 | 14 Q—Kt 3 | | |
| 15 Kt—R 4 | 15 R—K 1 | | |
| 16 Kt—B 5 | 16 B—B 1 | | |
| 17 Q Kt—Kt 3 | 17 Kt—Q 2 | | |
| 18 Q—B 3 | 18 Q—B 2 | | |
| 19 K—R 1 | 19 B—Kt 2 | | |
| 20 R—K Kt 1 | 20 K—R 1 | | |
| 21 Kt—R 5 | 21 B×Kt (B 4) | | |
| 22 Q×B | 22 Kt—B 1 | | |
| 23 Kt×B | 23 K×Kt | | |
| 24 P—Kt 5 | 24 Kt— Kt 3 | | |
| 25 P×P ch | 25 K—R 1 | | |
| 26 R—Kt 4 | 26 R—K 3 | | |
| 27 Q—R 5 | 27 Q—Q 1 | | |
| (*See diagram*). | | | |
| 28 P—K B 4 | 28 Q×P | | |
| 29 P—B 5 | 29 R—K 6 | | |
| 30 P×Kt | 30 Q—B 6 ch | | |

Position on Black's 27th
move.
R. RETI (Czechoslovakia)
BLACK
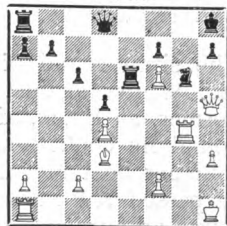


WHITE
G. MAROCZY (Hungary)

H. E. Atkins took a rest in this round, and so Spencer, the reserve played ; his opponent was S. R. Wolff.

## GAME NO. 5,883.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE S. R. WOLFF (Austria) | BLACK E. SPENCER (Britain) | WHITE S. R. WOLF (Austria) | BLACK E. SPENCER (Britain) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 23 B × B | 23 Kt—Q 5 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 24 Kt—B 3 | 24 R—K 1 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 | 25 Kt × Kt | 25 K P × Kt |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 26 Q—Kt 4 | 26 B—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 | 27 P—B 4 | 27 K—R 1 |
| 6 R—K 1 | 6 P—Q Kt 4 | 28 P—Q Kt 3 | 28 Kt—R 4 |
| 7 B—Kt 3 | 7 Castles | 29 P—Kt 3 | 29 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 P—Q R 4 | 8 P—Kt 5 | 30 B—Kt 5 | 30 B—B 3 |
| 9 B—Q 5 | 9 B—Kt 2 | 31 B—B 4 | 31 B × B |
| 10 P—Q B 3 | 10 P—Q R 4 | 32 P × B | 32 R—K 4 |
| 11 P—Q 3 | 11 P—Q 3 | 33 P—R 4 | 33 P—B 3 |
| 12 B—Q B 4 | 12 B—B 1 | 34 P × P | 34 Kt × P |
| 13 Q Kt—Q 2 | 13 Kt—Kt 1 | 35 Q—B 3 | 35 K—Kt 2 |
| 14 P × P | 14 P × P | 36 R—K B 1 | 36 P—R 4 |
| 15 Kt—B 1 | 15 P—B 4 | 37 P—R 5 | 37 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 16 B—K Kt 5 | 16 Kt—R 4 | 38 P—R 6 | 38 Kt—B 3 |
| 17 B—K 3 | 17 P—Kt 3 | 39 R—R 5 | 39 P—Q 4 |
| 18 B—K R 6 | 18 Kt—Kt 2 | 40 Q × Kt ch | 40 Q × Q |
| 19 Kt—K 3 | 19 R—R 2 | 41 R × Q | 41 K × R ? |
| 20 Kt—Q 5 | 20 Kt—Q B 3 | 42 B × P | 42 R × B |
| 21 P—R 3 | 21 B—K 3 | 43 P × R | 43 K—K 4 |
| 22 Kt—R 2 | 22 B × Kt | | Draw agreed. |

E. SPENCER (Britain)
BLACK
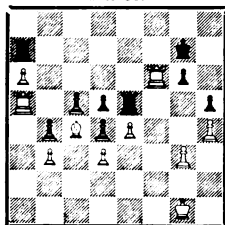


WHITE
S. R. WOLFF (Austria)

Unfortunately he played his 41st move without first looking round, and recaptured the Rook, whereas had he played P × B he probably had a won ending, as will be seen by the annexed diagram.

Had Black played 41.., P × B there does not appear any saving move for White.

The sixth round of the Congress, completing the first week, brought Winter against Dr. Balogh in the Premier Tournament. The former, as Black, after a long struggle, came out a Pawn up, but found he could not force a win. Drewitt defeated Giersing, and Buerger beat Morrison. Soon after the second sitting, Zinner with a passed K P missed a winning line against Dr. Seitz, and the game was adjourned a second time with the appearance of a draw by perpetual check. Drewitt leads with 5, Winter 4½, Buerger 4 (one adjourned) coming next. In the Major, Rejfir 5, S. Landau 4½,

C. B. Heath and Dr. G. Negyessy 4, are the leaders. Miss Menchik had a long struggle with Frau S. Synnevaag, who, a Pawn down, sacrificed a Rook, expecting to get perpetual check, but the Russian girl found a way to avoid it. Mrs. Michell got a bad game *v.* Mdme. Beskow, but by a similar sacrifice got a longer run of checks, and eventually came out with six Pawns for a Rook, but later allowed her Queen to be trapped. The two now tieing with a score of 4 for second place, two points behind Miss Menchik.

The eighth round was played on Saturday afternoon before a larger crowd of spectators then heretofore. Amongst whom was a father with an infant son, aged two in his arms. When asked whether he wanted him to become an infant chess prodigy, he replied he wanted him when he grew up to be able to say he shook hands with Dr. Tarrasch. Dr. Tarrasch willingly complied. The full score was as follows :—

### EIGHTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | SPAIN. | | ITALY. | | AUSTRIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F. D. Yates | ½ | M. Golmayo | ½ | M. Romih | 1 | H. Kmoch | 0 |
| H. E. Atkins | ½ | J. Vilardebo | ½ | Count A. Sacconi | ½ | J. Lokvenc | ½ |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | P. Soler | 0 | Marquis Rosselli | ½ | Dr. T. Gruber | ½ |
| R. P. Michell | 1 | V. Marin | 0 | M. Monticelli.. | ½ | S. R. Wolff | ½ |
| | **3** | | **1** | | **2½** | | **1½** |
| HUNGARY. | | ARGENTINA. | | SWEDEN. | | FINLAND. | |
| G. Maroczy | 1 | R. Grau | 0 | A. Nilsson | 1 | E. Heilimo | 0 |
| Dr. G. Nagy | 1 | J. Rivarola | 0 | G. Stoltz | ½ | J. Terho | ½ |
| Dr. A. Vajda | 1 | A. Nogues | 0 | E. Jacobson | 1 | B. Rasmusson | 0 |
| A. Steiner | ½ | L. Palau | ½ | G. Nyholm | ½ | A. Tschepurnoff | ½ |
| | **3½** | | **½** | | **3** | | **1** |
| CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | | DENMARK. | | FRANCE. | |
| K. Gilg | ½ | B. Kostich | ½ | H. Krause | 1 | A. Cheron | 0 |
| L. Prokes | 0 | V. Vukovics | 1 | H. Norman-Hansen | ½ | A. Muffang | ½ |
| R. Reti.. | 1 | Dr. L. Aztalos | 0 | E. Andersen | 1 | G. Renaud | 0 |
| A Porkorny | 1 | S Kalabar | 0 | K. Ruben | ½ | L. Betbeder | ½ |
| | **2½** | | **1½** | | **3** | | **1** |
| HOLLAND. | | BELGIUM. | | GERMANY. | | SWITZERLAND | |
| M. Euwe | 1 | G. Koltanowski | 0 | Dr. S. Tarrasch | ½ | O. Zimmerman | ½ |
| H. Weenink.. | 1 | M. Censer | 0 | J. Mieses | ½ | H. Grob | 0 |
| G. Kroone | 0 | I. Censer | 1 | C. Carls | 1 | H. Johner | 0 |
| J. W. te Kolste | 0 | A. Louviau | 1 | H. Wagner | ½ | O. Naegeli | ½ |
| | **2** | | **2** | | **3** | | **1** |

In the game, irregularly opened with 1 P—Q Kt 3, 2 P—K 3, 3 B—Kt 2 and 4 P—K B 4, by Romih, the following position was reached on Black's 15th move. Continued :—

#### H. KMOCH (Austria)
BLACK



WHITE
ROMIH (Italy)

16 B—Kt 4, Kt×B ; 17 Q×Kt, B—K 4 ; 18 B—R 3, Kt—B 4 ; 19 B×Kt, P×B ; 20 Kt×P, K R—K 1 ; 21 Kt—B 4, B×R ; 22 R×B, P×P ; 23 P×P, R—B 2 ; 24R—K B 1, R—K B 1 ; 25 Kt—B 5, Q—Q 2 ; 26 Kt×Q P, R×Kt ; 27 Q×R, Q×Q ; 28 R×Q, R—Q 2 ; 29 P—K 4, B—B 3 ; 30 K—B 2, R—Kt 2 ; 31 Kt—B 3, R×P ; 32 R×P, B—K 1 ; 33 R—B 7, Resigns.
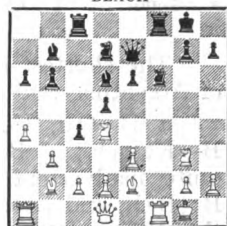
The following was the scoring in a game won by the veteran master, J. Mieses.

## GAME No. 5,884.

| WHITE H. GROB (Switzerland) | BLACK J. MIESES (Germany) | WHITE H. GROB (Switzerland) | BLACK J. MIESES (Germany) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 | 14 P × B | 14 Kt × Kt |
| 2 K Kt—B 3 | 2 P—K 3 | 15 B × B | 15 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P | 16 K—R 1 | 16 Q × B |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Q Kt—B 3 | 17 B × Kt | 17 P × B |
| 5 Q Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 | 18 Q R—K 1 | 18 Q—Kt 4 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 P—Q 4 | 19 P—K B 4 | 19 R—K 5 |
| 7 B—Q Kt 5 | 7 B—Q 2 | 20 R—B 3 | 20 Q R—K 1 |
| 8 P × P | 8 P × P | 21 R—Q 1 | 21 Q—B 5 |
| 9 Q—K 2 | 9 B—K 2 | 22 P—B 5 | 22 R—B 5 |
| 10 Castles | 10 Castles | 23 R—R 3 | 23 Q—K 5 |
| 11 Q R—Q 1 | 11 R—K 1 | 24 R—Q Kt 1 | 24 R—B 7 |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 12 B—Q Kt 5 | 25 R—K Kt 1 | 25 K—R 1 |
| 13 B—Kt 5 | 13 B × Kt | 26 R—R 5 | 26 Kt—Kt 6 ch |
| | | Resigns | |

At 9-30 a.m., on Monday, July 25th, the ninth round was commenced, but most of the games were adjourned at 12-30 until Tuesday morning.

The full score of this round was as follows':—

### NINTH ROUND.

| HUNGARY. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| O. Nagy .. .. | 1 | M. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| Dr. A. Vajda .. | ½ | G. Koltanowski .. | ½ |
| K. Havasi .. .. | 1 | A. Louviau .. .. | 0 |
| A. Steiner .. .. | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| | 3½ | | ½ |

| AUSTRIA. | | DENMARK. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. R. Wolff .. .. | ½ | H. Krause .. .. | ½ |
| E. Grunfeld .. .. | 1 | H. Norman-Hansen | 0 |
| Dr. T. Gruber .. | 1 | E. Andersen .. | 0 |
| H. Kmoch .. .. | 0 | K. Ruben .. .. | 1 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | ITALY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| F. D. Yates .. | 1 | M. Romih .. .. | 0 |
| H. E. Atkins .. | 0 | Count A. Sacconi | 1 |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | Marquis Rosselli .. | 0 |
| R. P. Michell .. | 0 | M. Monticelli .. | 1 |
| | 2 | | 2 |

| HOLLAND. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| M. Euwe .. .. | 1 | A. Nilsson .. .. | 0 |
| G. Kroone .. .. | 1 | G. Stoltz .. .. | 0 |
| H. Weenink .. | 1 | E. Jacobson .. | 0 |
| J. W. te Kolste .. | 1 | G. Nyholm .. .. | 0 |
| | 4 | | 0 |

| ARGENTINA. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Grau .. .. | ½ | Dr. L. Aztalos .. | ½ |
| J. Rivarola .. .. | 0 | B. Kostich .. | 1 |
| A. Nogues .. .. | 1 | V. Vukovics .. | 0 |
| L. Palau .. .. | 1 | S. Kalabar .. .. | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| GERMANY. | | FINLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | 1 | E. Heilimo .. | 0 |
| J. Mieses .. .. | ½ | B. Rasmusson .. | ½ |
| C. Carls .. .. | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff .. | 0 |
| H. Wagner .. .. | ½ | J. Terho .. .. | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| CZECHO-SLOVAKIA. | | FRANCE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| K. Gilg .. .. | ½ | A. Cheron .. .. | ½ |
| R. Reti .. .. | 0 | A. Muffang .. .. | 1 |
| L. Prokes .. .. | ½ | G. Renaud .. .. | ½ |
| A. Pokorny .. | ½ | L. Betbeder .. .. | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| SWITZERLAND. | | SPAIN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| O. Zimmerman .. | 1 | V. Martin .. .. | 0 |
| H. Grob .. .. | ½ | M. Golmayo .. | ½ |
| H. Johner .. .. | ½ | J. Vilardebo .. | ½ |
| O. Naegeli .. .. | 1 | P. Soler .. .. | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

The shortest game in the tournament occurred between Palau of Argentina, and Kalabar of Yugo Slavia. It opened as follows :—
1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—K B 3, B—Kt 5 ch ; 4 B—Q 2, then Black intended to play Q—K 2 but quite inadvertently played K—K 2. His opponent then played B × B ch, and Black replied with K × B ! His opponent pointed out that this was a K and could not move thus. One of the players suggested that this move might stand and White mate in two with

Q—Kt 3 ! This was an annoying blunder, but was accepted with good grace by the Yugo Slavian player.

Atkins, who came straight from correcting examination papers to the tournament, has not been in his usual fine form and played a very poor game against Count Sacconi, who, however, took full advantage of Atkins' weak moves and soon secured a won position.

In the General Congress in the seventh round there were many' blunders in the Premier Tournament. Morrison overlooked the loss of a piece against Winter. Saunders made a bad move against Drewitt, in a position which seemed fairly level, but soon had a lost game. Buerger (v. Zinner) got short of time, and at the second hour, in the scramble against the clock, found himself in a mating net—but his game then was already compromised. Blake made a bad move with his Queen against Sterk, but got two pieces for it and the game was adjourned, but he eventually lost.

Drewitt now leads with 6, followed by Winter with 5½ and Zinner with 4 and one adjournment.

In the Major Tournament Heath beat Gooding in good style ; Fazekas beat Norman, and Watts won off Dr. Negyessy. The game between Rijfir and Christofferson was adjourned till the afternoon, but was later won by Rejfir who leads with 6, Landau being next with 5½.

In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik beat Miss Price, winning a piece in the middle game, after which her seventh win was easy. Mrs. Holloway beat Mrs. Stevenson, but both Mrs. Michel and Madame Beskow's games were adjourned, the former's a second time, but Madame Beskow won her game in the afternoon, and is second with 5 wins.

The tenth round was started at 2-30 on July 25th, and three games were still unfinished after the adjournment at 10 o'clock. The full score of the round is as follows :—

### TENTH ROUND.

| SWEDEN. | | HUNGARY. | | DENMARK. | | BRITISH EMPIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. Nillsson | 1 | Dr. A. Vajda | 0 | H. Krause | 1 | F. D.Yates | 0 |
| G. Stoltz | 0 | O. Nagy | 1 | H. Norman-Hansen | 1 | R. P. Michell | 1 |
| E. Jacobson | 1 | A. Steiner | 0 | E. Andersen | ½ | Sir G. A. Thomas | ½ |
| G. Nyholm | ½ | K. Havasi | ½ | K. Ruben | 0 | E. Spencer | 1 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |
| BELGIUM. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | | AUSTRIA. | | CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | |
| G. Koltanowski | 1 | B. Kostich | 0 | Dr. T. Gruber | 0 | R. Reti | 1 |
| M. Censer | 0 | Dr. L. Astalos | 1 | H. Kmoch | ½ | K. Gilg | 1 |
| A. Louviau | 0 | V. Vukovics | 1 | J. Lokvenc | ½ | L. Prokes | 0 |
| I. Censer | 1 | S. Kalabar | 0 | E. Grunfeld | 1 | A. Pokorny | 0 |
| | 2 | | 2 | | 2½ | | 1½ |
| FRANCE. | | ARGENTINA. | | GERMANY. | | HOLLAND. | |
| A. Cheron | ½ | R. Grau | ½ | Dr. Tarra.sch. | 0 | M. Euwe | 1 |
| A. Muffang | ½ | J. Rivarola | ½ | J. Mieses | 1 | H. Weenink | 0 |
| G. Renaud | ½ | A. Nogues | ½ | C. Carls | 1 | G. Kroone | 0 |
| L. Betbeder | 1 | L. Palau | 0 | H. Wagner | 0 | J. W. te Kolste | 1 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2 | | 2 |
| SPAIN. | | ITALY. | | SWITZERLAND. | | FINLAND. | |
| M. Golmayo | ½ | Marquis Rosselli | ½ | O. Zimmerman | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff | 0 |
| V. Marin | ½ | M. Monticelli | ½ | H. Grob | ½ | B. Rasmusson | ½ |
| P. Soler | 1 | M. Romih | 0 | Dr. W. Michel | 1 | E. Heilimo | 0 |
| J. Vilardebo | 0 | Count A. Sacconi | 1 | Dr. O. Naegeli | 1 | J. Terho | 0 |
| | 2 | | 2 | | 3½ | | ½ |

I 2

Yates was Black and defended a Ruy Lopez, which Krause developed with 5 Kt—B 3 and a position similar to the Four Knights was obtained. Yates had a difficult game throughout and eventually succumbed.

Norman Hansen played the Albin Counter Gambit. Michell obtained a Pawn and won another, but played the ending badly and eventually had to resign. Spencer, on the other hand, was rather lucky in that at one period he had the worse game, but his opponent did not play correctly and he was able to force a win in the end-game.

The young Dutch player, Max Euwe, outplayed Dr. Tarrasch in the following game.

### GAME No. 5,885.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. TARRASCH | Dr. EUWE | Dr. TARRASCH | Dr. EUWE |
| (Germany) | (Holland) | (Germany) | (Holland) |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 27 P—B 5 | ·27 Kt × R |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—B 4 | 28 Q × Kt | 28 P × P |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 29 P × P | 29 K—R 1 |
| 4 P—Q 5 | 4 P—K 3 | 30 B—B 3 | 30 B × B |
| 5 P—B 4 | 5 B—Kt 2 | 31 Q × B | 31 Q—K 6 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 P × P | 32 Q—B 1 | 32 R—K 4 |
| 7 P × P | 7 P—Q 3 | 33 P—R 3 | 33 P—Q 4 |
| 8 P—K 4 | 8 P—Kt 3 | Resigns | |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 B—Kt 2 | | |
| 10 Castles | 10 Castles | | |
| 11 B—K B 4 | 11 P—Q R 3 | | |
| 12 P—Q R 4 | 12 Q—B 2 | | |
| 13 Kt—Q 2 | 13 Kt—R 4 | | |
| 14 B—K 3 | 14 Kt—Q 2 | | |
| 15 B—K 2 | 15 Kt (R 4)—B 3 | | |
| 16 Kt—B 4 | 16 K R—K 1 | | |
| 17 Q—B 2 | 17 Kt—K 4 | | |
| 18 Kt × Kt | 18 R × Kt | | |
| 19 P—B 4 | 19 K R—K 1 | | |
| 20 B—B 2 | 20 Kt—Q 2 | | |
| 21 B—B 4 | 21 Kt—B 3 | | |
| 22 B—K 2 | 22 P—B 5 | | |
| *(See diagram)* | | | |
| 23 B—Q 4 | 23 Kt × Q P ! | | |
| 24 B × B | 24 Q—B 4 ch | | |
| 25 K—R 1 | 25 Kt—K 6 | | |
| 26 Q—B 1 | 26 K × B | | |

Position on Black's 22nd move. P—B 5.

Dr. EUWE (Holland)
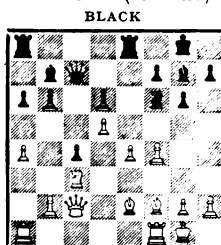
BLACK



WHITE
Dr. TARRASCH (Germany)

Another good game in this round was that between Grunfeld of Austria against Pokorny of Czechoslovakia, which we give below :—

### GAME No. 5,886.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. GRUNFELD | A. POKORNY | E. GRUNFELD | A. POKORNY |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 7 Kt—Q B 3 | 7 Kt—Q 2 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | 8 Castles | 8 P—Q R 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P × P | 9 B × K P | 9 B × Kt |
| 4 P—K 4 | 4 P—Q B 4 | 10 B × Kt ch | 10 B × B |
| 5 B × P | 5 P × P | 11 P × B | 11 Kt—K 2 |
| 6 Kt × P | 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 12 Q—Kt 3 | 12 Q—B 2 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | B—R 3 | 13 | R—Q 1 | 21 | P—B 6 | 21 | P×P |
| 14 | B×Kt | 14 | K×B | 22 | Q—B 5 | 22 | R—Q 3 |
| 15 | Q—Kt 4 ch | 15 | K—K 1 | 23 | R—Q 2 | 23 | P—B 3 |
| 16 | K R—K 1 | 16 | B—K 3 | 24 | K R—Q 1 | 24 | B—B 2 |
| 17 | P—Q R 4 | 17 | R—Q 2 | 25 | P—B 3 | 25 | R (Q 1)—Q 2 |
| 18 | Q R—Q 1 | 18 | K—Q 1 | 26 | P—R 5 | 26 | Q—R 2 |
| 19 | P—Q B 4 | 19 | K—B 1 | 27 | Q×Q | 27 | R×Q |
| 20 | P—B 5 | 20 | K R—Q 1 | 28 | Kt—Kt 5 | | Resigns |

The eighth round of the General Congress (July 26th), in the Premier Tournament, brought Winter level with Drewitt at the top with 6½; Winter beating Zinner in a very carefully played game, while Drewitt had rather the worst position against Sterk, of Hungary, but played the ending extremely well and secured a draw.

Blake defeated Moritz and Morrison scored against Giersing. Balogh beat Saunders in the end-game.

Buerger disappointed his supporters by throwing away much material to get a mate in two, which his opponent avoided and his game crumpled to pieces.

In the Major Tournament the leader, Rijfir, beat his opponent Landau, and now leads with 7. Landau is still second with 5½, but several have a score of 5.

In the Women's Championship Fraulein Harun held Miss Menchik at bay for a long time—the latter eventually broke through on the Queen's side and with a few trenchant moves secured her eighth consecutive victory and is more or less certain of winning the championship.

Madame Beskow won a difficult game off Miss Stirling where she was a piece up for two Pawns, the latter not managing the ending to the best advantage.

Mrs. Holloway won a good game off Miss Price, as also did Mrs. Michell from Mrs. Stevenson. Madame Beskow is second with a score of 6. Mrs. Michell's score is 5 with one adjourned.

The score of the eleventh round (July 26th) was as follows :—

### ELEVENTH ROUND

| HUNGARY. | | GERMANY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy .. .. | ½ | Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | ½ |
| Dr. A. Vajda .. | ½ | J. Mieses .. .. | ½ |
| O. Nagy .. .. | 1 | C. Carls .. .. | 0 |
| A. Steiner .. .. | 1 | H. Wagner .. .. | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| ARGENTINA. | | AUSTRIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Grau .. .. | ½ | E. Grunfeld .. .. | ½ |
| J. Rivarola .. .. | ½ | H. Kmoch .. .. | ½ |
| A. Nogues .. .. | 0 | J. Lokvenc .. .. | 1 |
| L. Palau .. .. | ½ | S. R. Wolff .. .. | ½ |
| | 1½ | | 2½ |

| CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | | BRITISH EMPIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. Reti.. .. .. | ½ | Sir G. A. Thomas | ½ |
| K. Gilg .. .. | 1 | F. D. Yates .. .. | 0 |
| K. Hromadka .. | ½ | R. P. Michell .. | ½ |
| A. Pokorny.. .. | ½ | E. Spencer .. | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| YUGOSLAVIA. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. L. Aztalos .. | 1 | A. Nilsson .. .. | 0 |
| B. Kostich .. .. | 1 | G. Stoltz .. .. | 0 |
| V. Vukovics .. .. | 1 | L. Jacobson .. .. | 0 |
| S. Kalabar .. .. | 0 | G. Nyholm .. .. | 1 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| FRANCE. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A. Muffang .. .. | ½ | G. Koltanowski .. | ½ |
| A. Cheron .. .. | 1 | M. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| G. Renaud .. .. | 1 | A. Louviau .. .. | 0 |
| L. Betbeder .. | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 |

| DENMARK. | | ITALY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. Krause .. .. | 0 | M. Romih .. .. | 1 |
| H. Norman-Hansen | 1 | M. Monticelli .. | 0 |
| E. Andersen .. .. | 0 | Marquis Rosselli .. | 1 |
| K. Ruben .. .. | 1 | Count A. Sacconi | 0 |
| | 2 | | 2 |

| FINLAND. | | SPAIN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. Heilimo .. .. | ½ | M. Golmayo .. | ½ |
| B. Rasmusson .. | 1 | V. Marin .. .. | 0 |
| A. Tschepurnoff .. | 1 | J. Vilardebo .. | 0 |
| J. Terho .. .. | 1 | P. Soler .. .. | 0 |
| | 3½ | | ½ |

| SWITZERLAND. | | HOLLAND . | |
|---|---|---|---|
| O. Naegeli .. .. | ½ | M. Euwe .. .. | ½ |
| O. Zimmerman .. | ½ | G. Kroone .. .. | ½ |
| H. Johner .. .. | 1 | H. Weenink.. .. | 0 |
| H. Grob .. .. | ½ | W. A. Schelfhout | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

The eleventh round started at 2-30 and the Hungarian team went still further ahead. Maroczy and Tarrasch agreed a draw after eighteen moves.

Sir George Thomas had a difficult game *v.* Reti, but a draw was agreed after twenty-four moves had been made, Sir George having missed the chance of winning a Pawn and perhaps the game.

The totals at the end of this round were as follows :—

Hungary, 32½ ; Denmark, 30 ; Germany, 25½ ; Great Britain, 24½ (with 2 adjourned) ; Austria, 24½ (2) ; Holland, 24 (1) ; Czecho-slovakia, 23½ ; Argentina, 22½ (1) ; Switzerland, 22½ (1) ; Italy, 20½ ; Yugoslavia, 20 (2) ; France, 19½ (1) ; Sweden, 17 (2) ; Finland, 15½ ; Spain, 12½.

Hungary have played all their nearest rivals, and therefore are almost certain to win the tournament, but the fight for second place is likely to be a keen one, and half points will become valuable.

The twelfth round was played in the afternoon and resulted as follows :—

### TWELFTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | ARGENTINA. | | SWITZERLAND. | | HUNGARY. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | R. Grau | 0 | O. Naegeli | 0 | G. Maroczy | 1 |
| H. E. Atkins | ½ | J. Rivarola | ½ | O. Zimmerman | 1 | G. Nagy | 0 |
| F. D. Yates | 1 | A. Nogues | 0 | H. Johner | 1 | Dr. A. Vajda | 0 |
| R. P. Michell | 0 | L. Palau | 1 | Dr. W. Michel | ½ | K. Havasi | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |
| DENMARK. | | SPAIN. | | SWEDEN. | | FRANCE. | |
| H. Krause | 1 | M. Golmayo | 0 | A. Nilsson | 1 | A. Muffang | 0 |
| H. Norman-Hansen | 1 | V. Marin | 0 | G. Stoltz | 1 | A. Cheron | 0 |
| E. Andersen | 1 | J. Vilardebo | 0 | E. Jacobson | 1 | G. Renaud | 0 |
| K. Ruben | 1 | P. Soler | 0 | G. Nyholm | 1 | L. Betbeder | 0 |
| | 4 | | 0 | | 4 | | 0 |
| BELGIUM. | | AUSTRIA. | | GERMANY. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | |
| G. Koltanowski | ½ | H. Kmoch | ½ | Dr. S. Tarrasch | 1 | S. Kalabar | 0 |
| M. Censer | 1 | J. Lokvenc | 0 | J. Mieses | ½ | B. Kostich | ½ |
| A. Louviau | ½ | S. R. Wolff | ½ | C. Carls | ½ | Dr. L. Aztalos | ½ |
| I. Censer | ½ | Dr. T. Gruber | ½ | H. Wagner | ½ | V. Vukovics | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |
| CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | | ITALY. | | HOLLAND. | | FINLAND. | |
| R. Reti | 1 | M. Romih | 0 | M. Euwe | 1 | B. Rasmusson | 0 |
| K. Gilg | 0 | M. Monticelli | 1 | H. Weenink | 1 | J. Terho | 0 |
| K. Hromadka | ½ | Marquis Rosselli | ½ | G. Kroone | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff | 0 |
| L. Prokes | 1 | Count A. Sacconi | 0 | J. W. te Kolste | ½ | E. Heilimo | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 3½ | | ½ |

### GAME No. 5,887.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

Sir George Thomas won a fine game off Grau, as follows :—

| | WHITE GRAU (Argentina) | | BLACK Sir G. A. THOMAS (Britain) | | WHITE GRAU (Argentina) | | BLACK Sir G. A. THOMAS (Britain) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kt—K B 3 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 | 8 | B—Q 3 | 8 | P—Q R 3 |
| 2 | P—Q 4 | 2 | P—Q 4 | 9 | Castles | 9 | P—B 4 |
| 3 | P—Q B 4 | 3 | P—B 3 | 10 | P—Q R 4 | 10 | P—Kt 5 |
| 4 | P—K 3 | 4 | P—K 3 | 11 | Kt—K 4 | 11 | B—Kt 2 |
| 5 | Kt—B 3 | 5 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 12 | Kt—Kt 3 | 12 | B—Q 3 |
| 6 | B—Q 3 | 6 | P × P | 13 | P—Kt 3 | 13 | Castles |
| 7 | B × B P | 7 | P—Q Kt 4 | 14 | B—Kt 2 | 14 | P × P |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 15 P×P | 15 Kt—Q4 | 21 K.R—Q1 | 21 Kt×R |
| 16 Kt—K5 | 16 Kt(Q2)—B3 | 22 R×Kt | 22 Q—Kt3 |
| 17 Kt—R5 | 17 P—R3 | 23 R—KB1 | 23 QR—Q1 |
| 18 P—Kt3 | 18 B×Kt | 24 B—Kt1 | 24 Q—B3 |
| 19 P×B | 19 Kt×Kt | 25 P—B3 | 25 Q—B4 ch |
| 20 Q×Kt | 20 Kt—K6 | 26 K—R1 | 26 R—Q7 |
| | | Resigns | |

This is one of the best games Sir Geo. Thomas has played and his score up to the present is the finest of any competitor in the tournament.

Atkins had the better game but gave his opponent an opportunity of exchanges and a perpetual check, of which he immediately availed himself. Yates played well to win his game, but Michell went entirely wrong and eventually lost.

Reti won a good game off Romih as will be seen by the following score :—

### GAME NO. 5,888.

*English Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| R. RETI | M. ROMIH | R. RETI | M. ROMIH |
| (Czechoslovakia) | (Italy) | (Czechoslovakia) | (Italy) |
| 1 P—QB4 | 1 P—K4 | 14 Kt—Q5 | 14 Q—Q1 |
| 2 Kt—QB3 | 2 P—KB4 | 15 P—B4 | 15 P—QR3 |
| 3 P—K3 | 3 Kt—KB3 | 16 Kt×Kt ch | 16 R×Kt |
| 4 P—Q4 | 4 P—K5 | 17 P—Q5 | 17 Kt—Kt1 |
| 5 Kt—R3 | 5 B—Kt5 | 18 P—B5 | 18 P—B3 |
| 6 Q—Kt3 | 6 B×Kt ch | 19 KR—Q1 | 19 R—K2 |
| 7 Q×B | 7 Kt—B3 | 20 BP×P | 20 Q×P |
| 8 B—K2 | 8 P—Q3 | 21 P×P | 21 Q×Q BP |
| 9 Castles | 9 Castles | 22 R—Q8 ch | 22 R—B1 |
| 10 P—QKt3 | 10 B—Q2 | 23 Q—Kt4 | 23 R×R |
| 11 B—Kt2 | 11 Q—K2 | 24 Q×R | 24 Q—Q2 |
| 12 Kt—B4 | 12 QR—K1 | 25 B—B4 ch | Resigns |
| 13 QR—B1 | 13 B—B1 | | |

Denmark have already shown that they are much stronger than was anticipated. They won a love sett against Spain, as did Sweden against France.

The adjourned games from previous rounds in the International Team Tournament were set down for decision on Wednesday evening (27th), and as a result the position was much clarified. Michell was only able to draw his game with Betbeder in the French match, although a Pawn up ; he had missed a win earlier.

The results at the end of this round were as follows : Hungary, 32½ ; Denmark, 30 ; Austria, 28 ; Germany, 28 ; Great Britain, 27½ ; Holland, 27 (1) ; Czechoslovakia, 26 ; Switzerland, 25½ ; Argentina, 24½ (this is another team which has done better than was anticipated) ; Yugoslavia, 23 ; Sweden, 23 ; Italy, 22 ; France, 20 ; Belgium, 17½ ; Finland, 16 (1) ; Spain, 12½.

The ninth round of the General Congress was started at 9-30 on July 27th. Here Winter got the better of his game v. Seitz, but

made a bad move just before the 20th, which gave away all his advantage, and Seitz, in playing the ending extremely well scored a win. As Drewitt drew his game with Blake he is once more half a point ahead. Giersing beat Zinner, Saunders lost to Morrison and Sterk and Dr. Balogh's game ended in a draw under the following circumstances :—

Dr. BALOGH (Roumania)



BLACK

WHITE
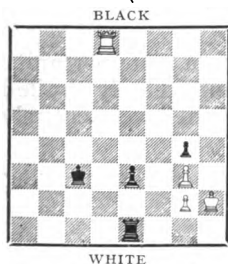
C. STERK (Hungary)

White played 1 R—Q 6 ch ; K—B 2, 2 R—Q 7 ch and Black must concede a draw !

Buerger and Moritz drew. The leading scores are : Drewitt, 7 ; Winter, 6½ ; Sterk and Dr. Balogh, 5.

In the Major Tournament Wardhaugh beat Gurnhill, Rejfir beat Watts, Norman beat Landau, Heath beat Christofferson, Negyessy beat Stahlberg. Rejfir now leads with a score of 8. Heath is 6 and Landau 5½.

In the Women's championship Miss Menchik won her ninth game in succession against Mrs. Holloway. Madame Beskow's game with Frau Synnevaag was adjourned. Mrs. Michell lost to Miss Price, so that Madame Beskow is second with 6 and one adjourned. Miss Menchik is practically certain of the first prize.

The thirteenth round of the Team Tournament was started on Thursday, July 28th, at 9-30, but at 12-20 only eleven of the games were finished. The first to be finished was that by F. D. Yates—a very fine game v. M. Censer, of Belgium.

## GAME No. 5,889.

### *French Defence.*

| WHITE F. D. YATES (Britain) | BLACK M. CENSER (Belgium) | WHITE F. D. YATES (Britain) | BLACK M. CENSER (Belgium) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 9 B—B 6 | 9 Q—B 1 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 10 Kt—R 5 | 10 Castles |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P × P | 11 B × Kt | 11 Kt × B |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Kt—Q 2 | 12 B—R 6 | 12 Kt × Kt |
| 5 Kt—K B 3 | 5 K Kt—B 3 | 13 P × Kt | 13 R—Q 1 |
| 6 Kt—Kt 3 | 6 P—Q Kt 3 ? | 14 Q—Kt 4 | 14 P—Kt 3 |
| 7 B—Q Kt 5 | 7 B—Kt 2 | 15 Q—K B 4 | 15 P—Q B 4 |
| 8 Kt—K 5 | 8 B—K 2 | 16 Kt—B 6 ch | 16 K—R 1 |
| | | 17 Q—R 4 | Resigns |

### THIRTEENTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | BELGIUM. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sir G. A. Thomas | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| H. E. Atkins .. | 1 | A. Louviau .. .. | 0 |
| F. D. Yates .. | 1 | M. Censer .. .. | 0 |
| R. P. Michell .. | 0 | G. Koltanowski .. | 1 |
| | **3** | | **1** |

| GERMANY. | | FRANCE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | ½ | A. Cheron .. .. | ½ |
| J. Mieses .. .. | ½ | A. Muffang .. .. | ½ |
| C. Carls .. .. | ½ | G. Renaud .. .. | ½ |
| H. Wagner .. .. | 1 | L. Betbeder .. .. | 0 |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

| HUNGARY. | | FINLAND. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy .. .. | ½ | J. Terho .. .. | ½ |
| O. Nagy .. .. | ½ | B. Rasmusson .. | ½ |
| Dr. A. Vajda .. | 1 | E. Heilimo .. .. | 0 |
| A. Steiner .. .. | ½ | A. Tschepurnoff | ½ |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

| AUSTRIA. | | SWEDEN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. Kmoch .. .. | 1 | A. Nilsson .. .. | 0 |
| E. Grunfeld .. | 1 | G. Nyholm .. .. | 0 |
| Dr. T. Gruber .. | ½ | E. Jacobson .. | ½ |
| S. R. Wolff .. | 0 | G. Stoltz .. .. | 1 |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

| DENMARK. | | CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. Krause .. | 1 | R. Reti .. .. | 0 |
| H. Norman-Hansen | 1 | K. Gilg .. .. | 0 |
| E. Andersen .. | 1 | K. Hromadka .. | 0 |
| K. Ruben .. .. | ½ | A. Pokorny .. .. | ½ |
| | **3½** | | **½** |

| ITALY. | | ARGENTINA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Marquis Rosselli .. | ½ | R. Grau .. .. | ½ |
| Count A. Sacconi | 1 | J. Rivarola .. .. | 0 |
| M. Romih .. .. | ½ | A. Nogues .. .. | ½ |
| M. Monticelli.. .. | ½ | L. Palau .. .. | ½ |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

| SWITZERLAND. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| O. Naegeli .. .. | ½ | B. Kostich .. .. | ½ |
| O. Zimmerman .. | ½ | Dr. L. Aztalos .. | ½ |
| Dr. W. Michel .. | 1 | V. Vukovics .. | 0 |
| H. Grob .. .. | 0 | S. Kalabar .. .. | 1 |
| | **2** | | **2** |

| HOLLAND. | | SPAIN. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| M. Euwe .. .. | 1 | V. Marin .. .. | 0 |
| G. Kroone .. .. | ½ | M. Golmayo .. | ½ |
| H. Weenink .. | ½ | P. Soler .. .. | ½ |
| J. W. te Kolste .. | ½ | J. Vilardebo .. | ½ |
| | **2½** | | **1½** |

R. P. Michell got a difficult game getting a Knight at K R 4, which had no escape, but he avoided the loss of this very cleverly and seemed to have got out of his troubles, winning the Exchange, but played weakly afterwards and Koltanowski, who is probably the strongest of the four Belgian players, making good use of his centre Pawns eventually secured a win.

Both Thomas and Atkins had long struggles before they could overcome their opponents.

The tenth round of the General Congress resulted in Winter beating Buerger, who has not played in anything like his usual form ; possibly because the time limit is not one that suits him. In this particular game he gave up a Pawn thinking to trap Black's Queen, but instead lost the Exchange and eventually his game went to pieces. Meantime, Moritz won a Pawn off Drewitt by an ingenious combination, but as a result of some hard thinking Drewitt was able to win it back and a draw resulted.

Saunders lost a piece to Zinner, who gave him no chance of recovering. Morrison got rather the better position with Sterk, and eventually won.

Giersing beat Seitz and Seitz beat Zinner, under the time limit, in the adjourned game from the sixth round—a game which Zinner should have won.

Dr. Balogh and Blake drew.

The leaders now are : Winter and Drewitt, 7½, the latter not having lost a game ; C. Sterk, Dr. Balogh and Dr. Seitz have all 5½.

In the Major Tournament Rejfir made certain of his first place by beating Gurnhill. Landau beat Heath, Watts beat Norman and Gooding beat Christofferson. The leaders are Rejfir, 9 ; Landau, 6½ ; Negyessy, 6 (1) ; W. H. Watts and C. B. Heath, 6.

In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik scored her tenth consecutive win, against the French champion, who overlooked the

loss of her Queen by a diverging check. Mrs. Holloway and Mrs. Michell drew after a hard fight. Mrs. Holloway also drew with Fraulein Harum a postponed game from the previous round, while Madame Beskow beat the Austrian lady and also won her adjourned game against Frau Synnevaag, and, therefore, is an easy second with a score of eight, having only lost to Miss Menchik and on time to Fraulein Wolf-Kalmar.

The fourteenth round of the Team Tournament was started at 2-30 on the 28th, and seeing that Hungary had not succeeded in the morning in polishing off Finland, none of the games being finished, while Denmark had scored one game, and following this with a win against Argentina by 3 to 1, and while Hungary had scored 1½ in three games against Holland, they were temporarily level with the Hungarian team.

### FOURTEENTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | SWEDEN. | | HOLLAND. | | HUNGARY. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sir G. A. Thomas | ½ | A. Nilsson .. .. | ½ | M. Euwe .. .. | ½ | G. Maroczy .. | ½ |
| H. E. Atkins .. | 1 | G. Stoltz .. .. | 0 | G. Kroone .. .. | 1 | O. Nagy .. .. | 0 |
| F. D. Yates .. | 1 | E. Jacobson .. | 0 | H. Weenink .. | 0 | A. Steiner .. .. | 1 |
| E. Spencer .. .. | 1 | G. Nyholm .. .. | 0 | J. W. te Kolste .. | 1 | K. Havasi .. .. | 0 |
| | 3½ | | ½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |
| DENMARK. | | ARGENTINA. | | SWITZERLAND. | | FRANCE. | |
| H. Krause .. .. | ½ | R. Grau .. .. | ½ | H. Johner .. .. | 1 | A. Cheron .. | 0 |
| H. Norman-Hansen | 1 | J. Rivarola .. | 0 | O. Zimmerman .. | 0 | A. Muffang .. | 1 |
| E. Andersen .. | ½ | A. Nogues .. .. | ½ | O. Naegeli .. .. | 1 | G. Renaud .. .. | 0 |
| K. Ruben .. .. | 1 | L. Palau .... | 0 | H. Grob .. .. | 0 | L. Betbeder .. .. | 1 |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 |
| ITALY. | | BELGIUM. | | AUSTRIA. | | GERMANY. | |
| M. Romih .. .. | 0 | G. Koltanowski .. | 1 | J. Lokvenc .. | ½ | Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | ½ |
| M. Monticelli .. | 1 | A. Louviau .. | 0 | H. Kmoch .. .. | ½ | J. Mieses .. .. | ½ |
| Marquis Rosselli | 1 | M. Censer .. .. | 0 | Dr. T. Gruber .. | 0 | C. Carls .. .. | 1 |
| Count A. Sacconi | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 | E. Grunfeld .. .. | 1 | H. Wagner .. .. | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 |
| YUGOSLAVIA. | | FINLAND. | | CZECHOSLOVAKIA. | | SPAIN. | |
| B. Kostich .. .. | ½ | E. Heilimo .. .. | ½ | K. Hromadka .. | 1 | M. Golmayo .. | 0 |
| Dr. L. Aztalos .. | ½ | B. Rasmusson .. | ½ | A. Pokorny .. .. | 1 | V. Marin .. .. | 0 |
| V. Vukovics .. | 1 | J. Terho .. .. | 0 | R. Reti .. .. | 1 | J. Vilardebo .. | 0 |
| S. Kalabar .. .. | 1 | A. Tschepurnoff .. | 0 | L. Prokes .. .. | 1 | P. Soler .. .. | 0 |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 4 | | 0 |

The British Empire team with 3½ against Sweden improved their position, and took the third place. Thomas played the wrong move in a Scotch game and should have got a lost position, but his opponent did not carry it on correctly and he secured a draw. Nyholm adopted an inferior defence to the Ruy Lopez and Spencer playing it correctly brought off a good win, as will be seen by the accompanying game.

### GAME No. 5,890.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. SPENCER | G. NYHOLM | E. SPENCER | G. NYHOLM |
| (Britain) | (Sweden) | (Britain) | (Sweden) |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 7 B—Q B 4 | 7 B—B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 P—K R 3 | 8 K Kt—K 2 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—K B 4 | 9 P—K Kt 4 | 9 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 P×P | 10 Kt—Q 5 | 10 Kt—B 5 |
| 5 P×P | 5 P—Q 3 | 11 P—Q B 3 | 11 R—B 1 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 B—K 2 | 12 B×Kt | 12 P×B |

| 13 P—Kt 5 | 13 B—K 2. | 20 B—Kt 5 ch | 20 K—B 2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 Q—K 2 | 14 Kt—R 4 | 21 Q—R 5 ch | 21 K—Kt 1 |
| 15 B—Q 3 | 15 Kt—B 3 | 22 B—Q 3 | 22 P—K Kt 3 |
| 16 Castles Q R | 16 B—K 3 | 23 B × P | 23 P × B |
| 17 B—B 4 | 17 B × Kt | 24 Q × P ch | 24 K—R 1 |
| 18 P × B | 18 Kt—K 4 | 25 Q—R 6 ch | Resigns |
| 19 Kt × Kt | 19 P × Kt | | |

The last round of the Congress brought Winter against Moritz. Winter, after a long opening struggle won a piece for two Pawns, but the end-game was difficult and he did not succeed in securing a win until the afternoon. Drewitt in the meantime having the move against Dr. Balogh, made a strong attack on Black's backward Q P, eventually winning it with another Pawn into the bargain, which reduced the game into a simple ending, thereby increasing his score to 8½—at which later Winter joined him. It is very satisfactory to find two Britishers well ahead in this tournament.

Seitz, like Winter, had a piece for two Pawns against Saunders and eventually won, thereby tying with Sterk, who had beaten Zinner on time, in an apparently even position, with 6½, for third prize.

Buerger, whose play had been disappointing, secured an early win against Giersing and Morrison got the better of Blake.

Saunders seemed entirely out of form.

In the Major Tournament Rejfer early agreed to a draw, his position as first being certain whatever he did.

Landau defeated Gooding after a good fight and, therefore, drew with Dr. Negyessy for second prize with 7½.

W. H. Watts by beating Heath secured fourth prize with a score of 7.

In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik could make no impression on Mrs. Michell. The ending came down to a Q, Kt and five Pawns each, both having a passed Pawn, and rather than lose by trying to force a win Miss Menchik agreed to a draw.

Madame Beskow beat Mlle. Frigard and finished, with a score of 9, a good second. Her play since the tournament in 1922 has much improved, and she thoroughly deserved her position.

Frau Wolf-Kalmar was third with 7, and Mrs. Holloway and Mrs. Michell tied for the fourth with 6 points.

It was disappointing that the British ladies did not do better. Nearly all played good games at times, but were very uneven.

The only adjourned game which had to be finished on Saturday was a long one between Mrs. Holloway and Frau Wolf-Kalmar, but in the end Mrs. Holloway succumbed. The full tables of the other tournaments will tell their own story.

In the Team Tournament at the end of the fourteenth round, after all the adjourned games were finished, the scores were : Hungary and Denmark, 36½ ; Britain, 34 ; Holland, 33 ; Germany and Austria, 32½ ; Czechoslovakia, 30½ ; Switzerland, 29½ ; Yugoslavia, 28 ; Italy, 27½ ; Argentina, 27 ; Sweden, 25 ; France, 23½ ; Belgium, 19½ ; Finland, 18½ ; Spain, 14. This, therefore, caused quite a little excitement.

## FIFTEENTH ROUND.

| BRITISH EMPIRE. | | GERMANY. | | SWEDEN. | | ITALY. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sir G. A. Thomas | ½ | Dr. S. Tarrasch .. | ½ | A. Nilsson .. .. | ½ | Marquis Rosselli .. | ½ |
| F. D. Yates .. | 1 | J. Mieses .. .. | 0 | G. Stoltz .. .. | 1 | Count A. Sacconi | 0 |
| H. E. Atkins .. | ½ | C. Carls .. .. | ½ | E. Jacobson .. | 1 | M. Romih .. .. | 0 |
| E. Spencer .. .. | ½ | H. Wagner .. .. | ½ | G. Nyholm .. .. | ½ | M. Monticelli .. | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 1½ | | 3 | | 1 |
| HUNGARY. | | SPAIN. | | SWITZERLAND. | | AUSTRIA. | |
| G. Maroczy .. .. | 1 | M. Golmayo .. | 0 | O. Zimmerman .. | 1 | J Lokvenc .. .. | 0 |
| A. Steiner .. .. | ½ | V. Marin .. .. | ½ | O. Naegeli .. .. | ½ | E. Grunfeld .. .. | ½ |
| O. Nagy .. .. | 1 | J. Vilardebo .. | 0 | H. Johner .. .. | ½ | Dr. T Gruber .. | ½ |
| Dr. A Vajda .. | 1 | P. Soler .. .. | 0 | H. Grob .. .. | ½ | S. R Wolff .. .. | ½ |
| | 3½ | | ½ | | 2½ | | 1½ |
| DENMARK. | | BELGIUM | | CZECHOSLOVAKIA | | ARGENTINA | |
| H. Krause .. .. | 0 | M. Censer .. .. | 1 | R. Reti .. .. | 1 | R. Grau .. .. | 0 |
| H.Norman-Hansen | 1 | A. Louviau .. .. | 0 | L. Prokes .. .. | 1 | J. Rivarola .. .. | 0 |
| E. Andersen .. | 1 | I. Censer .. .. | 0 | K. Hromadka .. | 1 | A. Nogues .. .. | 0 |
| K. Ruben .. .. | 0 | G. Koltanowski .. | 1 | A. Pokorny .. .. | 1 | L. Palau .. .. | 0 |
| | 2 | | 2 | | 4 | | 0 |
| FINLAND. | | FRANCE. | | YUGOSLAVIA. | | HOLLAND. | |
| E. Heilimo .. .. | 1 | A. Cheron .. .. | 0 | Dr. L. Astalos .. | ½ | M. Euwe .. .. | ½ |
| J. Terho .. .. | ½ | A. Muffang .. .. | ½ | B. Kostich .. .. | 1 | H. Weenink.. .. | 0 |
| A. Tscherpurnoff | 1 | G. Renaud .. .. | 0 | V. Vukovics .. | 0 | G. Kroone .. .. | 1 |
| B. Rasmusson .. | ½ | L. Betbeder .. .. | ½ | S. Kalabar .. .. | ½ | J. W. te Kolste .. | ½ |
| | 3 | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 |

Hungary soon showed superiority over Spain, whereas the Danish team were not having it all their own way against Belgium, and eventually it was seen that Hungary, who had led from the start until the fourteenth round, were going to secure the very handsome trophy, presented by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, which they will retain until the next similar tournament. They also obtained gold medals for their team. Britain secured third place by defeating Germany 2½ to 1½.

We give a game from this round.

## GAME No. 5,891.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. WEENINK | B. KOSTICH | H. WEENINK | B. KOSTICH |
| (Holland) | (Yugoslavia) | (Holland) | (Yugoslavia) |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 14 Q—Q 5 ch | 14 K—R 1' |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 15 R—K 3 | 15 Q R—K B 1 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—B 4 | 16 Q—Kt 3 | 16 Q—R 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 17 K R—K 1 | 17 R×P ! |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 | 18 Kt—B 3 | 18 R (B 1)×Kt |
| 6 P×P | 6 Castles | 19 R×R | 19 R×R |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 | 20 P×R | 20 Q—Q 7 |
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 B×Kt | 21 Q—B 7 | 21 Q×R ch |
| 9 P×B | 9 B×P | 22 K—Kt 2 | 22 Q—Q 7 ch |
| 10 Kt—Q 2 | 10 Q—K 1 | 23 K—R 1 | 23 Q—B 8 ch |
| 11 Q—B 3 | 11 B—Q 2 | 24 K—Kt 2 | 24 Q—Kt 4 ch |
| 12 Q R—K 1 | 12 Q—Kt 3 | 25 K—B 2 | 25 Q—Q 1 |
| 13 Q B×Kt | 13 R×B | Resigns | |

This, as will be seen, was the same opening as that given on page 368, but Weenink did not play the opening as well as Spencer.

The full scores and percentages are :—

| Name. | | | | Games. W. | D. | L. | Per- centage. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G. Maroczy .. | .. | .. | | 6 | 6 | 0 | 75·00 |
| Dr. G. Nagy | .. | .. | | 8 | 3 | 3 | 67·86 |
| K. H. Havasi | .. | .. | | 4 | 3 | 1 | 68·75 |
| A. Steiner .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 5 | 2 | 65·38 |
| Dr. A. Vajda | .. | .. | | 6 | 5 | 3 | 57·69 |
| HUNGARY | .. | .. (40) | | 29 | 22 | 9 | 66·66 |
| H. Norman-Hansen | .. | | | 11 | 2 | 2 | 80·00 |
| E. Andersen | .. | .. | | 8 | 4 | 3 | 66·66 |
| H. Ruben .. | .. | .. | | 6 | 6 | 3 | 63·33 |
| Dr. H. Krause | .. | .. | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 50·00 |
| DENMARK .. | (38½) | | | 30 | 17 | 13 | 64·16 |
| Sir G. A. Thomas | .. | | | 9 | 6 | 0 | 80·00 |
| H. E. Atkins | .. | .. | | 3 | 8 | 1 | 58·33 |
| E. Spencer .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 3 | 1 | 58·33 |
| F. D. Yates | .. | .. | | 7 | 2 | 5 | 57·14 |
| R. P. Michell | .. | .. | | 4 | 4 | 5 | 46·15 |
| BRITISH EMPIRE (36½) | | | | 25 | 23 | 12 | 60·83 |
| W. A. T. Schelfhout .. | | | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 75·00 |
| Dr. M. Euwe | .. | .. | | 7 | 7 | 1 | 70·00 |
| G. Kroone .. | .. | .. | | 8 | 2 | 5 | 60·00 |
| J. W. te Kolste .. | .. | | | 5 | 5 | 3 | 57·69 |
| H. Weenink | .. | .. | | 5 | 3 | 7 | 43·33 |
| HOLLAND .. | (35) | | | 26 | 18 | 16 | 58·33 |
| R. Reti .. | .. | .. | | 9 | 4 | 2 | 73·33 |
| K. Gilg .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 5 | 3 | 57·69 |
| A. Pokorny .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 3 | 4 | 52·50 |
| L. Prokes .. | .. | .. | | 3 | 2 | 3 | 50·00 |
| K. Hromadka | .. | .. | | 4 | 3 | 5 | 45·83 |
| CZECHOSLOVAKIA (34½) | | | | 26 | 17 | 17 | 57·50 |
| E. Grunfeld | .. | .. | | 6 | 7 | 0 | 73·08 |
| J. Lokvenc | .. | .. | | 5 | 4 | 3 | 58·33 |
| H. Kmoch | .. | .. | | 4 | 5 | 3 | 54·17 |
| S. R. Wolff .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 7 | 2 | 50·00 |
| Dr. T. Gruber | .. | .. | | 2 | 7 | 3 | 45·83 |
| AUSTRIA | .. | .. (34) | | 19 | 30 | 11 | 56·66 |
| H. Carls .. | .. | .. | | 7 | 5 | 3 | 63·33 |
| Dr. Tarrasch | .. | .. | | 4 | 9 | 2 | 56·66 |
| J. Mieses .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 6 | 4 | 53·33 |
| H. Wagner .. | .. | .. | | 4 | 8 | 3 | 53·33 |
| GERMANY | .. | .. (34) | | 20 | 28 | 12 | 56·66 |
| Professor H. Michel .. | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 62·50 |
| O. Zimmerman .. | .. | | | 5 | 8 | 2 | 60·00 |
| Professor O. Naegeli .. | | | | 6 | 4 | 4 | 57·14 |
| H. Johner .. | .. | .. | | 4 | 6 | 3 | 53·33 |
| H. Grob .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 7 | 5 | 39·29 |
| SWITZERLAND .. (32) | | | | 19 | 26 | 15 | 53·33 |

| Name. | | | | Games. W. | D. | L. | Per- centage. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B. Kostich .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 7 | 3 | 56·66 |
| Dr. L. Aztalos | .. | .. | | 4 | 8 | 3 | 53·33 |
| V. Vukovics | .. | .. | | 7 | 2 | 6 | 53·33 |
| R. Kalabar | .. | .. | | 5 | 1 | 9 | 36·66 |
| YUGOSLAVIA | .. (30) | | | 21 | 18 | 21 | 50·00 |
| M. Monticelli | .. | .. | | 7 | 4 | 4 | 60·00 |
| Count A. Sacconi | .. | | | 5 | 6 | 4 | 53·33 |
| Marquis S. Rosselli del | | | | | | | |
| Turco .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 10 | 3 | 46·66 |
| M. Romih .. | .. | .. | | 3 | 3 | 9 | 30·00 |
| ITALY .. | (28½) | | | 17 | 23 | 20 | 47·50 |
| E. Jacobson | .. | .. | | 7 | 2 | 6 | 53·33 |
| A. Nilsson .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 50·00 |
| G. Stoltz .. | .. | .. | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 50·00 |
| G. Nyholm .. | .. | .. | | 3 | 4 | 8 | 33·33 |
| SWEDEN | .. (28) | | | 20 | 16 | 24 | 46·66 |
| L. Palau .. | .. | .. | | 7 | 4 | 4 | 60·00 |
| Acuna Nogues | .. | .. | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 50·00 |
| R. Grau .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 10 | 3 | 46·66 |
| J. Rivarola | .. | .. | | 0 | 7 | 8 | 20·00 |
| ARGENTINA .. | (27) | | | 14 | 26 | 20 | 45·00 |
| A. Muffang | .. | .. | | 3 | 9 | 3 | 50·00 |
| L. Betbeder | .. | .. | | 3 | 7 | 5 | 43·33 |
| G. Renaud .. | .. | .. | | 3 | 6 | 6 | 40·00 |
| A. Cheron .. | .. | .. | | 1 | 7 | 7 | 30·00 |
| FRANCE | .. (24½) | | | 10 | 29 | 21 | 40·83 |
| G. Koltanowski .. | .. | | | 4 | 9 | 2 | 56·66 |
| A. Louviau .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 5 | 8 | 30·00 |
| I. Censer .. | .. | .. | | 3 | 3 | 9 | 30·00 |
| M. Censer .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 4 | 9 | 26·66 |
| BELGIUM | .. (21½) | | | 11 | 21 | 28 | 35·83 |
| B. Rasmusson | .. | .. | | 2 | 10 | 3 | 46·66 |
| A. Tschepurnoff .. | .. | | | 4 | 4 | 7 | 40·00 |
| R. J. Terho .. | .. | .. | | 2 | 6 | 7 | 33·33 |
| E. Heilimo .. | .. | .. | | 1 | 5 | 9 | 23·33 |
| FINLAND | .. (21½) | | | 9 | 25 | 26 | 35·83 |
| M. Golmayo | .. | .. | | 2 | 9 | 4 | 43·33 |
| P. Soler .. | .. | .. | | 1 | 4 | 10 | 20·00 |
| V. Marin .. | .. | .. | | 0 | 5 | 10 | 16·66 |
| J. Vilardebo | .. 14½ | | | 0 | 5 | 10 | 16·66 |
| SPAIN .. | .. | .. | .. | 3 | 23 | 34 | 24·1 |

That the Team Tournament went off without a hitch is undoubtedly due to the splendid organising powers of G. R. Hardcastle, the genial hon. secretary of the London Chess League, and the Stewards who worked under him. The services of Mr. G. R. Hardcastle and four of the stewards, who had been there regularly throughout the fortnight, W. Durdin, F. W. Markwick, L. A. Mumford and A. H. Wykeham-George, were specially recognised at the meeting held on Saturday afternoon. In addition to these Messrs. A. D. Barlow, W. P. Plummer, E. A. Cave and E. J. Spendlove, gave valuable assistance during the time. The Congress was in charge of R. H. S. Stevenson, which is sufficient to say that everything went smoothly, and his services in this respect were suitably recognised by a presentation on the last afternoon. As also, amid acclamation, were those of L. P. Rees, without whose conception the Team Tournament

would never have been held, and to the successful running of which he had so much contributed.

The full score of all the tournaments in the Congress, held in the next room to that of the Team Tournament, were as follows :—

### PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. A. J. Drewitt (Hastings) | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 8½ | } I |
| 2 W. Winter (London) | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 8½ | |
| 3 Dr. A. Seitz (Germany) | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6½ | } III |
| 4 C. Sterk (Hungary) | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | |
| 5 Dr. Balogh (Roumania) | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 6 V. Buerger (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 7 J. H. Morrison (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 8 Bruno Moritz (Germany) | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | ½ | — | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 5 | |
| 9 A. Zinner (Hungary) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | |
| 10 J. H. Blake (London) | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 0 | 4½ | |
| 11 Johs Giersing (Denmark) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 3½ | |
| 12 H. Saunders (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | |

### MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 I. Rejfer (Czechoslovakia) | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9½ | I |
| 2 S. Landau (Holland) | 0 | — | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ | } II |
| 3 Dr. G. Negyessy (Hung'ry) | ½ | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ | |
| 4 W. H. Watts (London) | 0 | 1 | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 7 | IV |
| 5 I. Fazekas (Czechoslovakia) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | |
| 6 C. B. Heath (London) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 7 H. C. Christoffersen (N'w'y) | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 8 R. M. Norman (W'st'n-s-M) | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | |
| 9 G. Stahlberg (Sweden) | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | |
| 10 R. Gooding (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 3 | |
| 11 C. Wardhaugh (Glasgow) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 3 | |
| 12 C. R. Gurnhill (Sheffield) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 2 | |

### WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Miss Vera Menchik (Russia) | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 10½ | I |
| 2 Mdme. K. Beskow (Swed'n) | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | II |
| 3 Frau P. W.-Kalmar (A't'ia) | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 7 | III |
| 4 Mrs. E. M. H'll'w'y (B'mly) | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 6 | } IV |
| 5 Mrs. E. Michell (Kingston) | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 6 Miss E. Price (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 5½ | |
| 7 FrauleinG. Harum (A'stria) | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 8 Miss F. H.-Stirling (Edin.) | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 4 | |
| 9 Mlle. J. Frigard (France) | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | 0 | 3½ | |
| 10 Mrs. A. Stevenson (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | 0 | 3½ | |
| 11 Fru. S. Synnevaag (N'rw'y) | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 3½ | |
| 12 Fraulein M. Daunke (Ger'y) | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | — | 3 | |

## FIRST CLASS, SECTION A.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 F. J. Kayser (Sweden) | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 9 | I |
| 2 N. Schwarz (London) | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 8½ | II |
| 3 I. B. Goodman (Plymouth) | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 8 | III |
| 4 G. Freeman (London) | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | |
| 5 M. A. Prentice (London) | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 6 Rev. G. W. Poynton (Bath) | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 7 Dr. V. H. Rutherford (Lon.) | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 8 E. B. Puckridge (Bromley) | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 5 | |
| 9 Mrs. A. Sollas (Oxford) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 10 Col. C. S. Prince (Hyeres) | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 4 | |
| 11 H. Loeffler (London) | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 3 | |
| 12 F. Wilkinson (Kingston) | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | a | — | 0 | |

## FIRST CLASS, SECTION B.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. J. O'Hanlon (Portadown) | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | } I |
| 2 G. W. Powell (Stroud) | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 8½ | } |
| 3 R. S. Lean (Brighton) | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | III |
| 4 S. M. Gus (London) | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | |
| 5 D. M. M. Morrah (London) | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 6 | |
| 6 G. V. Butler (Brighton) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 7 Rev. E. Evill (Canterbury) | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 5½ | |
| 8 R. H. Newman (Oxford) | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 5 | |
| 9 A. C. Steadman (Bristol) | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 10 S. Meymott (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 3½ | |
| 11 Miss M. C. Forbes (Edinb'h) | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | 2½ | |
| 12 Rev. G. D. Hutton (D'nb'r) | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 2½ | |

## FIRST CLASS, SECTION B.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P. L. Littlejohn (Nuneaton) | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | I |
| 2 F. N. Braund (Ware) | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | } II |
| 3 Rev. E. P. Lacy Hulbert (Birmingham) | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | } |
| 4 A. M. Ewbank (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 6½ | |
| 5 J. Strachstein (London) | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | |
| 6 G. Wright (York) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | |
| 7 R. L. Mitchell (London) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 8 A. T. Watson (Brighton) | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 5 | |
| 9 Mrs. M. Houlding (Newp't) | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 | |
| 10 S. J. Osborn (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | 0 | 3 | |
| 11 J. G. Hayes (Ilford) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 2½ | |
| 12 Rev. C. F. Bolland (E'tb'e) | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 2 | |

## SECOND CLASS, SECTION A.

|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | T'l. | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | W. E. Pepper (Liverpool) .. | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | I |
| 2 | Miss Abraham (Herne Bay) .. | 1 | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 3 | G. Breese (London) .. .. | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 6 | |
| 4 | Rev. M. Hooppell (Stoke) .. | 0 | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 6 | } II |
| 5 | C. H. Taylor (London) .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 6 | G. W. Bedford (Swanage) .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 5½ | |
| 7 | W. Barker (Wolverhampton) | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 8 | Mrs. J. Brockett (Glasgow) .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 9 | Miss L. Groling (Margate) .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 4 | |
| 10 | Dr. Rose Jordan (London) .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 3½ | |
| 11 | Miss S. V. A. Malcolm (Edinb' h | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | |

## SECOND CLASS, SECTION B.

|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | S. Nirenberg (London) .. | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 10 | I |
| 2 | W. L. Wakefield (Covent'y) | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | II |
| 3 | Rev. F. W. Botterill .. (Wednesbury) | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ | } III |
| 4 | Miss H. Cotton (London) | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ | |
| 5 | M. Perlmutter (London) .. | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ | |
| 6 | Hon. A. J. Lowther (Lond.) | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | |
| 7 | H. A. Clarke (London) .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 8 | Miss M. Andrews (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | |
| 9 | Miss E. A. Hooke (Watf'rd) | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 10 | Mrs. F. Marza (London).. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 2 | |
| 11 | Miss C. Horne (Worthing) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | |
| 12 | J. E. Bond (London) .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | |

## THIRD CLASS, DIVISION I.

|  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Ian Hamilton (Edinburgh) | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 8½ | I |
| 2 | Miss Olga Menchik (Russia) | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 7½ | II |
| 3 | Mrs. R. Bunting (London) | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 7 | |
| 4 | H. O. Boger (London) .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 7 | |
| 5 | M. J. Mitchell (Surbiton).. | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | |
| 6 | Mrs. E. Chase (London) | .. | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 5½ | |
| 7 | G. Coley (Grantham) .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 8 | R. Jarman (London) .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | |
| 9 | J. Baines Lewis (Harrog'te) | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 10 | Mrs. M. Healey (London).. | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 4 | |
| 11 | G. Pethard (London) .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 4 | |
| 12 | A. E. Harding (Bromley).. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1½ | |

## THIRD CLASS, DIVISION II.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. S. Thynne (Liverpool) .. | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9½ | I |
| 2 Mrs. V. Bennett (London) .. | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | II |
| 3 Mrs. N. Peckar (London) .. | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | } III |
| 4 C. N. Popper (London) .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6½ | |
| 5 D. Costello (London) .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 6 Rev. P. Stanley (London) .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 7 Miss C. Pannell (Hove) .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 8 Mrs. F. Fish (Worthing) .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 4 | |
| 9 Miss B. J. Spencer (London) .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | 3 | |
| 10 Mrs. J. D. FitzGerald (London) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 2½ | |
| 11 Mrs. MacVean (Bournemouth) | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 0 | |

At the closing meeting of the Congress, held on Saturday afternoon (July 30th), Canon Gordon Ross, president of the British Chess Federation, presided. There was a large attendance, who cheered heartily when the Hungarian team came forward to receive the cup they had won, and it was renewed when the captain, G. Maroczy, held the cup aloft as he went to the platform to express the thanks of his team.

Canon Ross laid stress on the importance of the underlying idea of the Team Tournament, "The Brotherhood of Sport," which would help to a realisation of the Universal Fatherhood.

Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., the president of the London Chess League, then handed over the Insull trophy, which he had received from the Right Hon. The Lord Mayor at a luncheon in the Mansion House in July, to the custody of Mr. G. R. Hardcastle, as hon. secretary of the London Chess League. Sir Richard remarked that the Team Tournament and Congress had, in his opinion, been very successful, and a splendid spirit of amity and good fellowship had advanced the cause of chess considerably during the last fortnight. The game was now beginning to receive the recognition it deserved.

Mr. Maurice S. Kuhns, president of the American National Chess Federation, said that he, as the representative of one of the latest recruits to the F.I.D.E., would return to America impressed by English hospitality and would be inspired by what he had seen and learned. In concluding, he mentioned the International Tournament, which was being arranged to take place in London during October, and was happy to say he had received a telegram from New York reading: "We are sending Marshall to play in the October tournament; he agrees to go." (Cheers.)

Dr. A. Rueb (Holland), the president of the International Chess Federation, said that the cup presented by the Hon. Hamilton-Russell would be a great help in the development of the F.I.D.E.,

and said he hoped to see them all again at the meeting next year of the F.I.D.E. at the Hague.

The prizes were then presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell. Herr G. Maroczy, the leader of the winning team, spoke in English, and said the Hungarian players were very proud to take home that beautiful prize, and the tournament would always remain one of their very pleasant memories.

M. Nelky, Councillor of the Hungarian Legation, thanked the British Federation, on behalf of Hungary, for their hospitality.

The prizes for the best individual scores in the Team Tournament were then presented. These were the gifts of Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell and Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P. The first and second being divided between Sir G. A. Thomas (Great Britain) and H. Norman-Hansen (Denmark). The third prize went to R. Reti (Czechoslovakia), fourth to G. Maroczy (Hungary), fifth to E. Grünfeld (Austria) and sixth to M. Euwe (Holland).

In addition to these there are two extra prizes, one for the most brilliant game and one for the best-played game in the Team Tournament—these will be decided by the adjudicators, Messrs. J. H. Blake, R. C. Griffith and L. P. Rees, later on.

One of the strangest figures seen at the Congress was that of an elderly gentleman armed with a pair of field glasses, with which he took long studies of the games in progress. He was probably some yachtsman stranded on the Westminster marshes !

The rule as to the recurrence of position was several times invoked by competitors in the Team Tournament and it was most amusing to hear a steward explaining the rule in French of " Stratford-at-Bowe " to two players whose mother tongues were respectively Finnish and Spanish.

Then there was the foreign lady who erected barricades all round herself before she started play ; yards of white tape taking the place of barbed wire. It appears that at former congresses she had been annoyed by spectators dropping their cigar and cigarette dust on her hair and down her neck, and she was resolved that such should not be the case at Westminster.

It is reported that several alarum clocks from all parts of the country had been sent to one of the team tournament players who had overslept himself and arrived too late to play !

Certainly it seems that the B.C.F. ought to have appointed an organist. When permission was given to use the grand organ at the farewell meeting no one sufficiently skilful could be found to play the instrument. How effective it would have been had the appropriate National Anthem been played as he or she had marched up to get their prize !

In addition to the tournaments, on eight evenings Lightning Tournaments were played in sections of four, the winners of each section playing off for the first prize, the seconds for the second

prize, and so on. The semi-finalists for the first prizes were as follow:

No. 1. Stoltz beat Perlmutter, Kostich beat Goldstein. The final was drawn and therefore Kostich and Stoltz divided the first prize.

No. 2. Steiner beat Christoffersen, Kostich beat Muffang. Kostich beat Steiner in the final.

No. 3. Kostich beat Louviau, Grau beat Nogues, Kostich winning the final round.

No. 4. Stahlberg beat Heastie, Kostich beat Reti. Stahlberg won the final.

No. 5. Kostich beat Nogues, Buerger beat Kagan, Buerger beating Kostich in the final.

No. 6. Gurnhill beat Morrison, Sterk beat Giersing, Sterk winning the final.
(N.B.—Kostich was not playing owing to an adjourned game in the Team Tournament.)

No. 7. Kostich beat Sir G. A. Thomas and Lean beat Romih, Kostich winning the final.

No. 8, to which there were 84 entries, Kostich beat Buerger, Vajda beat Gus. Vajda beat Kostich in the final.

From this it is evident that Kostich is one of the finest lightning players, for he reached the final on all the occasions in which he took part!

## FOR SALE.

Second-hand books on chess: *Hastings Chess Tournament*, 1895, 6/6; *Terms and Themes of Chess Problems*, by S. S. Blackburne, 2/9; *All Change Here*, P. H. Williams, 3/6; Mason's *Art of Chess* (1895), 4/-; *Chess Fundamentals*, Capablanca, 7/6; *My Chess Career*, Capablanca, 6/-; *Modern Ideas in Chess*, Reti, 7/-; *The Middle Game*, Znosko-Borowski, 7/-; *Modern Chess Instructor*, Steinitz, 5/-; *Blackburne's Games of Chess*, 20/-. All post free.

New book: Henri Rinck's 700 *Fins de Partie*, 15/-.

Parcel of unbound *B.C.M.'s*, sixteen complete years, including 1894-99, 1901-4-6-7-8-9-10-11-13-14. 49/6 the lot, post free.

Apply: R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.4.

## CORRESPONDENCE

### "CHESS PIE" PROBLEM SUPPLEMENT.

To THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir.—I regret that owing to the faulty nature of some of the diagrams sent in by the competitors in the Composing Tourney one or two errors have crept into the diagrams in the Problem Supplement. As far as I have been able to detect these at the present time they are as follows :—

No. 24a. The Pawns on B2, C6, D7, H4 and H6, should all be Black.

No. 28a. The Queen on B2 should be a Black Queen.

With apologies to all concerned,

I am, yours faithfully,

W. H. WATTS.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

*(Continued from page 331.)*

*How to Improve your Game*, by " Eze." The next article on *Opening Strategy* will be on the so-called *Nimzovitch Defence*, arising in the Queen's Gambit Declined and the Queen's Pawn Game, generally the opening moves of which are 1 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3 ; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—K 3 ; 3 P—Q B 4, P—Q Kt 3 ; 4 P—K Kt 3 (or Kt—B 3), B—Kt 2. In the interim, the Student will please study (after the " Eze " method), the opening moves of Games 5,830 and 5,838 (*B.C.M.*, May, 1927), 5,852 (*B.C.M.*, July, 1927), and 5,868 (*B.C.M.*, August, 1927). Try and form for yourself an idea of the Pawn Skeleton and the reasons for the first ten moves to the end that a thorough study of the variation will be facilitated.

POSITION No. 4.
BLACK (15 *pieces*)



WHITE (15 *pieces*)
To play and demonstrate
a winning position.

Student will assume, with " Eze," to be playing the White pieces. Black's last move was 14.., P—K 3, concerning which the annotator remarks that now Black (positionally) has a lost game ! Come, do not be lazy ! Set up the position as diagrammed and let us think together, and—think without touching the pieces !

First, as usual, what does Black THREATEN ? He threatens to win a Pawn by 15.., P × P, and we cannot reply 16 B × P, because it will cost us a piece ! Our weakest points (order of their importance) are Q B 4, K B 3, K 5 and K 4, and somewhat later on perhaps Q Kt 2. Our Q B, at the moment strong while holding an important diagonal, threatening especially the squares Q B 7 and Q Kt 8, will lose much of its strength, once Black succeeds in playing Kt—R 4 and P—K 4.

Black's Q 4 is very weak because of the combined attack of our Q B P and R. The R indirectly pins his Kt while it actually pins his Pawn (Q 4) because of the threat of the three-fold attack by Q, R and B on his Q 3. His Q B 2 and K 2 are also weak (because of which his Q is confined to Q 1 and K 1) and his Q Kt can only go to Q B 4 or Kt 1. His K B at present is nearly out of the game, while his Q B is so loosely guarded that we feel that we should profit thereby in some manner.

The most apparent, and for the moment the least real, of all of his weaknesses is his Q R 2. It seems that we could almost win his Q R P at once by by 15 Q × P, but we reason that he will then play 15.., P × P, and we dare not retake by 16 B × P because of his threat 16.., B × Kt, losing a piece for us.

POSITION No. 5.
WHITE (13 *pieces*)
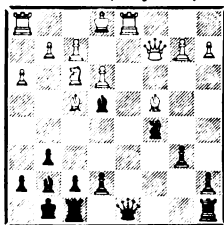


BLACK (13 *pieces*)
White to move plays
B x P ch! Demonstrate
how Black is to save his
game.

But in spite of this apparent defence upon which Black is relying, our instinct (in state of development) should tell us that Black's Q R 2 is his greatest weakness. How are we to profit by it ?

As usual (" honour promise ") Student is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

Student with " Eze " assumes to be the player of Black. Our Q B was on Q 4 and White, thinking to win it, played B—B 4 and we replied B—K 5 (the only possible move as P—K 3, supporting the B, would have called P—K 4 from White) giving the position as diagrammed.

Student (" honour promise ") is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate how Black is to save the game if White plays B × P ch !

The record of YOUR ideas, relative to positions Nos. 4 and 5 to be compared and corrected (if necessary) by the ideas of " Eze " to be given next issue. Both are wonderful and as usual " Eze " has attempted to put you on the right line without actually telling you the solution.

**Solution, Position No. 2.**—Student please set up the position on your board and even if you already know that your solution is correct " Eze " is sure that YOU will learn something from a lesson in visualising. Our plan must obviously be a method of exploiting the position of the adverse Kt. 1 Q—B 6 or 1 Q—R 4 are eliminated from consideration because of the simple 1 .., Q—K 1 ; and other Q moves are equally of no value.

Listen while " Eze " thinks to himself. How lovely if my Kt was on Q B 6 ! There in two moves. What prevents winning the Exchange ? If 1 .., Q—K 1 ; 2 Kt—B 6 wins because if 2 .., K R—B 1 ; 3 R × R, R × R ; 4 Kt—K 7 ch ! .., Q—B 1 or .., Q—B 3 loses his Kt or the Exchange. Hence 1 .., Q—Q 3, attacking my Kt is forced. Then 2 Kt—B 6 only wins a Pawn because of 2 .., Kt—B 4 (forced) ; 3 Kt × R, Q × R ; 4 Kt × P, Kt × Kt ; 5 Q × Q, Kt × Q ; 6 R × Kt, etc. Kt—Q 4 discarded for the moment. Consider Kt—K 5. His Q—Q 3 also forced with this difference. Kt attacks both my Q B 6 and K B 7 and his Q and pinned Kt may be attacked on Q file by my Q R after his Q—Q 3. Dare I take his K B P attacking both Q and R ? His Kt would then be pinned again as K × Kt is forced. Can I regain my Kt ? Think so ! R—Q 1 attacks his Q and Kt. Q must protect Kt by Q—K 2 (forced) or lose it. Then my Q—B 6 sets up a threefold attack on Kt which cannot be protected because of his now unsupported K P. Student DO YOU SEE how one thinks out a combination of four moves ?

In other words, 1 Kt—K 5 gives White a winning advantage. The game went 1 Kt—K 5, Q—Q 3 (best) ; 2 Kt × P ! K × Kt (forced) ; 3 R—Q 1, Q—K 2 (he has no other of value) ; 4 Q—B 6 (threatening the Q R as well as the Kt), K—K 1 (Black does his best to save the day) ; 5 R—Q 6 (the last straw), K—B 1 (forced or lose Q, R and Kt for two Rs) ; 6 R (B 7) × Kt (holding the attack on the K P), R × R ; 7 R × R, Q—K 1 ; 8 Q—Q 6 ch ! K—Kt 1 ; 9 R—K 7 ! a clear win for White. (Gotthilf—Sämisch, Moscow, 1925).

Mark your recorded solution zero if you did not play 1 Kt—K 5 ; give yourself only 25 (basis of 100) if you played 1 Kt—K 5 but DID NOT SEE the threat of 2 Kt × P ; give yourself 15 if you played 1 Kt—K 5 and 2 Kt—B 6 provided you saw the continuation 2 .., Kt—B 4 otherwise you should not take much credit for 1 Kt—K 5. The temporary sacrifice is the correct method of exploiting the position of the adverse Knight.

**Solution, Position No. 3.**—If White plays 12 P × P, Black has a forced win as follows, by 12 .., Q × B ch ! 13 R × Q, R × R ch ; 14 K—K 2, B—R 3 ch ; 15 K—K 3 (if 15 Kt—B 4, B × Kt ch ; 16 K—Q 2, B × P ; 17 Q moves, R × R ; wins), R × R ! 16 B × R, Kt × P ch ; 17 K—K 4, P—B 4 ch ; 18 K—K 5, K—Q 2 ! (threatening mate next move) ; 19 Kt—K 4 (forced), B—K 2 ! and White cannot prevent mate without giving up his Q when he would clearly have a lost game. (From a position Prokés—Sämisch, Pistyan, 1922, but White DID NOT play 12 P × P !)

The points in the position are the mating net in the middle of the board and the timing of the capture of White's K R. If you did not see the mating net and Black's moves R × K R, K—Q 2 and B—K 2 and White's move, Kt—K 4, mark yourself zero.

Have YOU learned something from these ? Both are splendid specimens of Middle Game Strategy of the more simple sacrificial type.

## KECSKEMET MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

We gave last month the bare result of this tournament of twenty masters at Kecskemet, Hungary. We now give the full tables. Owing to the number of entrants and the comparatively limited amount of time available for play, it was found necessary to have two preliminary group-tournaments and two final pools. The preliminary tournaments resulted as follows :—

### GROUP I.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. Alekhine | — | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| 2 L. Asztalos | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 6 |
| 3 H. Kmoch | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 6 |
| 4 K. Gilg | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 5½ |
| 5 A. Takacs | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 4½ |
| 6 S. Tartakover | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4½ |
| 7 A. Brinckmann | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3½ |
| 8 F. D. Yates | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 9 H. Müller | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | ½ | 2½ |
| 10 B. Sarksözy | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1½ |

### GROUP II.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 L. Steiner | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| 2 A. Nimzovitch | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6½ |
| 3 C. Ahues | ½ | ½ | — | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 4 A. Vajda | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 5 |
| 5 E. Colle | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| 6 E. Grunfeld | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 4½ |
| 7 V. Vukovitch | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3½ |
| 8 K. Berndtsson | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 2½ |
| 9 D. Przepiorka | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | — | 0 | 2½ |
| 10 M. Szekely | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | 2½ |

The four in each group went in Final A; the second four in each into Final B; and the last two in each were eliminated. To Final A were allocated the first eight prizes; to the four leaders in Final B the remaining four prizes. Tables :—

### A

| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Alekhine | 8 | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 12 | I |
| 2 Nimz'v'ch | 6½ | ½ | — | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11½ | II- |
| 3 Steiner | 8 | ½ | 1 | — | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 11½ | III |
| 4 Asztalos | 6 | ½ | ½ | 1 | — | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 9½ | IV |
| 5 Ahues | 5 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 8½ | V |
| 6 Kmoch | 6 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | 8½ | VII |
| 7 Vajda | 5 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 8½ | |
| 8 Gilg | 5½ | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | — | 8 | VIII |

### B

| | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | T'l. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Tartak'er | 4½ | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 9½ | IX |
| 2 Grunfeld | 4½ | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 8½ | X |
| 3 Takacs | 4½ | ½ | ½ | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 8 | XI- |
| 4 Yates | 3 | ½ | ½ | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | | XI-XII |
| 5 Berndts'n | 2½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | |
| 6 Vuk'vitch | 3½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 6 | |
| 7 Bri'kma'n | 3½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 1 | 6 | |
| 8 Colle | 5 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | — | 6 | |

G. Maroczy, who was a director of the tournament, tells us that Kecskemet is a town of 80,000 inhabitants, noted for grape and fruit-growing and for cattle-breeding. Its people are real Hungarians, very hospitable and generous. The town subscribed over £500 for this tournament.

## HAMPSTEAD CHESS CLUB TOUR, 1927.

Last summer a team of ten Hampstead players, under the able captaincy of Mr. E. Busvine, made a successful tour of Belgium and Paris, which proved so enjoyable that other members of the club sought inclusion in a similar event this lachrymose "summer." Mr. Busvine succumbed to their blandishments and arranged a tour through Belgium, Germany and Holland. Only five of the previous team found themselves able to take part, V. Buerger, W. H. Watts, H. Meek and R. C. Pritchard coming in for W. Winter, R. F. Goldstein, A. E. Mercer, P. W. Sergeant and G. H. Rowson. A few hours after the farewell meeting of the International Tournament at London on July 30th the team started on its travels, reaching Antwerp in the early hours of July 31st, having picked up T. M. Wechsler *en route.*

The Antwerp club repeated their last year's success, the Hampstead tail failing to wag ! Goldstein forced the win of a Pawn in the ending, but chose the wrong way of capturing it and Buerger, who lost two moves in the opening, had his work cut out to draw. To Watts fell the distinction of being the only winner, the outcome of a well-played game. Scrimgeour fully extended I. Censer, who with Koltanowski represented Belgium in the team tournament at London in July and had returned home the previous evening.

| ANTWERP. | | HAMPSTEAD. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 E. Sapiro | ½ | M. E. Goldstein | ½ |
| 2 A. Dunkelblum | ½ | V. Buerger | ½ |
| 3 J. Dunkelblum | ½ | W. H. Watts | 1 |
| 4 G. Koltanowski | 1 | W. E. Bonwick | 0 |
| 5 I. Censer | ½ | E. J. Scrimgeour | ½ |
| 6 Horowitz | 1 | T. M. Wechsler | 0 |
| 7 Karmel | 1 | E. M. Jellie | 0 |
| 8 Oberman | 1 | H. Meek | 0 |
| 9 Koyliru | 1 | E. Busvine | 0 |
| 10 Embrechts | 1 | R. C. Pritchard | 0 |
| | 7½ | | 2½ |

Following an all-night journey the team reached Cologne and after a charabanc trip round the city the match was played in the presence of a very large and enthusiastic audience Prof. Deichmann, in welcoming the visitors, alluded to the fact that this was the first British team to play a match on German soil since Manchester drew with Cologne in 1906 and expressed the hope that this would be the forerunner of many similar encounters. The result of the match was never in doubt and even the last board missed chances. As Black in a Sicilian, Buerger played well to establish the better game against a variation with which his opponent was evidently well acquainted. As in every match, Goldstein was the last to finish, his microscopic end-game advantage being insufficient for victory. Watts won another accurately played ending, demonstrating the advantage of a Bishop against a Knight. Scrimgeour played the following bright game ;

## GAME No. 5,892.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E. J. SCRIMGEOUR | KALTHEIMER | E. J. SCRIMGEOUR | KALTHEIM |
| (Hampstead) | (Cologne) | (Hampstead) | (Cologne) |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 12 R—Kt 4 | 12 B—B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 | 13 Kt— Kt 5 | 13 B × Kt |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 B—B 4 | 14 B × B | 13 Q—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 B × B | 15 B—K 7 | 15 R—K 1 |
| 5 Q × B | 5 P—B 3 | 16 R × P ch ! | 16 K × R |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 P—K 3 | 17 Q—Kt 3 ch | 17 K—R 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Q 3 | 18 B—B 6 | 18 K—R 4 |
| 8 R—K 1 | 8 Castles | 19 R—K 1 | 19 Kt—Q 2 |
| 9 P—K 4 | 9 P × P | 20 R— K 5 ch | 20 Kt × R |
| 10 Kt × P | 10 Kt × Kt | 21 Q— Kt 5 mate | |
| 11 R × Kt | 11 B—K 2 | | |

As will be seen from the score the tail made amends for their poor showing in the previous match.

| HAMPSTEAD. | | COLOGNE. | |
|------------|---|----------|---|
| 1 V. Buerger .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | Prof. Deichmann .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 M. E. Goldstein .. .. .. .. | ½ | Heider .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 3 W. H. Watts .. .. .. .. | 1 | Guttenberger .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 E. J. Scrimgeour .. .. .. | 1 | Kaltheimer .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 5 W. E. Bonwick .. .. .. .. | ½ | Kolter .. .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 6 E. M. Jellie .. .. .. .. | 1 | Schmitt .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 H. Meek .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | Dr. Grimm .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 8 E. Busvine .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | Tiell .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 R. C. Pritchard .. .. .. | 0 | Rosenfeld .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| | 7 | | 2 |

The next day the team went on to Wiesbaden, through the beautiful Rhineland scenery. An amusing incident occurred at a wayside station. Several members of the team, having been assured by the guard that the train was making a stop of five minutes, alighted to purchase the refreshments indigenous to the Rhineland. What was their horror on glancing round, to see the train on the move and their carriage and belongings already some distance away. A frantic race with the train enabled them to rejoin the rest of the party, but to the credit of British chess let it be said that none of the refreshments were left behind.

Mr. Abrahams met the tourists at Wiesbaden and conducted them to their hotel, which proved to be the scene of the match. In the afternoon, Herr Mohr kindly accompanied the players to some of Wiesbaden's many beauty spots, and during the walk he entertained the party with an account of his play against Anderssen, Zukertort, Steinitz and other giants of the past.

The same evening the match against the local club was played, in the presence of another large and enthusiastic audience. Incidentally it may be mentioned that chess matches in Germany attract a far greater number of spectators than they do in England. The visitors again quickly assumed the upper hand, despite Busvine's loss of his Queen by a finger-slip. Buerger with a vastly superior game a Pawn ahead allowed his opponent to break through on the King-side. On

the second board, Dr. Hartlaub, although the Exchange and a Pawn to the bad, displayed his well-known ingenuity in attack, sacrificing a Knight and forcing Black to disgorge all his surplus material and seek a draw with R and two Pawns against B and Kt.

The five middle boards made a clean score, settling the result of the match.

| HAMPSTEAD. | | | | | | WIESBADEN. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 V. Buerger | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 | Pfiefer .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 2 M. E. Goldstein | .. | .. | .. | ½ | Dr. Hartlaub | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 3 W. H. Watts .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Dr. Beyer | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 E. J. Scrimgeour | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Dr. Latz | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 5 W. E. Bonwick | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Friedman | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 6 E. M. Jellie | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Kuntz | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 7 H. Meek .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Gradstein | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 E. Busvine | .. | .. | .. | 0 | Krause | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 9 R. C. Pritchard | .. | .. | .. | ½ | Schmidt | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| | | | | | 6 | | | | | | 3 |

The visit of the Hampstead team to Wiesbaden, happened to coincide with a special chess congress which was magnificently supported by the town corporation and at the pressing invitation of many Wiesbaden officials all nine visitors agreed to take part. A match had been arranged against Frankfort on Thursday, August 4th, but owing to a misunderstanding it fell through. After the completion of the Wiesbaden tournament on Saturday evening, August 6th, the team took the through train to Amsterdam, with the exception of three members who left early in the morning and went down the Rhine by steamer.

The Amsterdam team proved too hot for the visitors, as was not surprising considering the fact that the top five boards were at least as strong as the Dutch team competing in the July tournament at London (which included Euwe, Weenink and Schelfhout of the Amsterdam team).

Buerger achieved a very creditable victory over Euwe in a Knight-ending, and Watts, who was the only player to go through all four matches without defeat, always had a slight pull against Weenink's Sicilian. Goldstein drifted into an inferior position very early and though he struggled hard until adjudication time the ending R and three Pawns v. R and three Pawns was a sure win. The two Islington players, Meek and Pritchard both missed easy wins, the latter on several occasions, but there could be no doubt that the better team won.

| AMSTERDAM. | | | | | | HAMPSTEAD. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Dr. Euwe | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 | V. Buerger .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 2 J. Davidson | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | M. E. Goldstein .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 H. Weenink | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | W. H. Watts | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 4 Van Hoorn | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. J. Scrimgeour | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 5 Schelfhout | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | W. E. Bonwick .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 6 Sonnenberg | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. M. Jellie .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 Kersten .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | H. Meek | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 8 Plukker .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. Busvine .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 9 Moldauer .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ | R. C. Pritchard .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| | | | | | 6½ | | | | | | 2½ |

During the whole tour nothing but brilliant sunshine was  en countered, but on nearing London on the return journey down came the rain.   The tour proved still more successful than previously and this was due entirely to the indefatigable efforts of Mr. Busvine, who did all in his power to make things agreeable for his party.   It can safely be said that without him there would have been no tour.
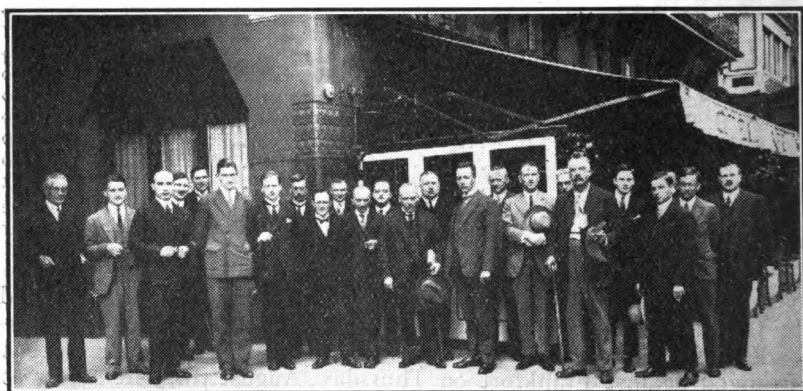


AMSTERDAM v. HAMPSTEAD, 7th August, 1927.
*Back Row*: J. Davidson, M. Euwe, R. C. Pritchard, —. Kerston, W. A. T. Schelfhout
Plukker, W. E. Bonwick, Montezimos.
*Front Row*: E. Busvine, V. Buerger, Moldauer, E. J. Scrimgeour, M. E. Goldstein,
H. Meek, W. H. Watts, van Tootzenburg (*President* Amsterdam Club),
H. Weenink, van Hoorn, E. M. Jellie, Sonnenberg.

We have space for only a short account of the Wiesbaden tournment alluded to above.   On Wednesday evening, August 3rd, the competitors, who came from all over Germany were welcomed by Dr. Latz, ably seconded by Herr O. Stock.   Mr. Busvine, replying for the British visitors, expressed his warmest thanks for the  many kind things which had been said of the British players by their hosts.

The tournaments were played on the Swiss system, in which players with the same score at the beginning of each round are paired together as far as possible.   Two rounds were played  per day, games unfinished after four hours, at the rate of 40 moves in two hours, being adjudicated by the tournament director, the well-known Frankfort master, Herr Orbach.

The scores of the prize-winners in the Hauptturnier were :—1st and 2nd, O. Bleutzen and V. Buerger, 5 out of 6 ; 3rd, M. E. Goldstein, 4½, tie for 4th to 6th prizes between P. Haar, Prof. Mannheimer, E. J. Scrimgeour and —. Werner each 4.   W. H. Watts, who started off with 2½ out of his first three games, was unfortunate in missing a prize by ½ point.

In the play-off for the splendid cup Bleutzen won, thus securing first prize and Buerger took the second prize.

Jellie won the cup in the Nebenturnier with 5½ out of  7, closely followed by Lanstraff (5 points).

The British players, not content with carrying off four of the principal prizes, also did well in the Lightning tournament, Goldstein and Buerger taking 1st and 3rd prizes respectively.   Dr. Ditmar came

second. We understand that the Wiesbaden municipal authorities are so satisfied with the success of their maiden effort that they contemplate running a much bigger tournament next August, in conjunction with the annual congress of the German Chess Association due to be held there.

The British players, being unable to stay in Wiesbaden for the prize-giving, requested Messrs. H. G. Abrahams and V. W. Watt of the British Army of Occupation to represent them at this function, and to express the best thanks of the whole party to the German committee for the splendid hospitality and courtesy which had been shown to them by everybody. The tourists were greatly indebted to the two gentlemen mentioned for their many kindnesses.

We give below one of the games from the Hauptturnier.

## GAME No. 5,893.

Notes by M.E.G.        *Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| —. SVENSON | W. H. WATTS |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 P—Q R 3 |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 Kt—K B 3 |
| 6 Kt—Q B 3 | 6 Q—B 2 |
| 7 P—Q R 3 | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 B—K 2 |
| 9 Castles | 9 Castles |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 P—Q 3 |
| 11 B—B 3 | 11 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 12 Q—B 1 | 12 Kt—B 5 |
| 13 B—B 2 | 13 B—Q 2 |

...... Black suggests that P—Q 4 was quite playable here.

| 14 P—K Kt 4 | 14 Q R—B 1 |
| 15 P—Kt 5 | 15 Kt—K 1 |
| 16 K Kt—K 2 | |

...... Directed against the threat .., Kt × Kt P.

| | 16 P—B 3 |
| 16 P—Kt 3 | 17 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 18 B—Kt 2 | 18 P × P |
| 18 P × P | 19 B—Q B 3 |
| 20 Q—K 3 | 20 Kt—R 1 |

...... If Kt—Q 2 Black's K P would be seriously endangered by B—R 3 or Kt—Q 4.

| 21 Kt—Q 4 | 21 B—Q 2 |
| 22 Q Kt—K 2 | 22 P—K Kt 3 |
| 23 P—B 4 | 23 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 24 P—Q R 4 | 24 R—B 2 |
| 25 Kt—Q B 3 | 25 Q R—B 1 |
| 26 Kt—B 3 | 26 Q—Q 1 |

...... The alternative was Kt—R 4—B 5, followed by Q—B 1 and Kt—B 2 —K 1—Kt 2—R 4 or B 4.

| 27 P—R 4 | 27 Q—B 1 |
| 28 Q R—Q 1 | 28 Kt—R 4 |
| 29 P—K 5 | 29 Kt—B 5 |

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| —. SVENSON | W . H. WATTS |
| 30 P × P | 30 Kt × B |
| 31 K × Kt | 31 R × Kt |
| 32 Q—K 5 | |

White misses his way here. He could safely sacrifice his Queen by 32 P × B ! *e.g.* 32.., R × Q; 22 P × R═Q ch, Q × Q; 34 B × R, B—B 3 ch; 35 K—Kt 1, Q—K 2; 36 P—Kt 4 ! Kt—B 2 ; 36 P—Kt 5, P × P ; 37 R P × P, B—Q 2 ; 38 Kt—K 4 ! Kt—K 1 ; 39 B—B 5, Q—Q 1 ; 40 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2 ; 41 Kt—B 6 and wins. Or 33.., K × Q; 34 R × R ch, K—K 1 ; 35 K—R 2 (threatening Kt—K 4 and B—B 5 without danger of a pin by B—B 3), B—B 3 ; 36 B—B 5, Q—B 2 ch ; 37 B—Q 6, Q—Kt 2 ; 38 R—B 8 ch, Q × R ; 39 B × Q, K × B ; 40 R—Q 8 ch.

Black would do better to decline the Greek gift by 32.., R (B 1)—B 2 ; 33 Q × R, R × Q ; 34 K × R, K—B 2 ! (if 34 B—B 3 ch ; 35 K—Kt 4, P—K 4 ch ; 36 K—Kt 3 and wins) ; 35 Kt—K 4, B—B 3 ; 36 B—B 5. The tempting 35 B—B 5 would not be so good, *e.g.*, 35.., Q × B ; 36 R × B, K—K 1 ; 37 Kt—K 4, Q—B 4 ch ; 38 K—K 3, Q × R ; 39 Kt—B 6 ch, Q × Kt.

| | 32 B—Q B 3 |
| 33 Kt—Q 5 | 33 R (B 6)—B 4 ! |

...... Black points out that the shortest road to victory was simply 33.., P × Kt; 34 P × B, Q—R 6 ch ; 35 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 5 ch and mates.

| 34 B—Q 4 | 34 R × Q and wins |

## REVIEWS.

We have received for review a copy of *My Best Games of Chess*, 1908-1923, by A. Alekhine, published by Messrs. George Bell & Sons, Ltd., York House, Portugal Street, W.C.2, the price of which is 10/6.

It has been translated from the original MS. in French, by Messrs. J. du Mont and M. E. Goldstein. It is divided into twenty-three chapters according to years and tournaments. A few exhibition and simultaneous games are also given.

The notes are all interesting, the diagrams are excellent, and although the book runs to 264 pages they are all full of good matter.

The games themselves all present some characteristic of Alekhine's judgment of position. To a student of the openings some of his remarks will be eye-openers. In many cases he gives the whole of the games between other players, illustrative of the opening in question, so not only are there a hundred of his own best games, but several others.

As with Messrs. George Bell & Sons' productions, the print is good and the diagrams clear. It is of the same size as Reti's book, but we are pleased to note that there are two columns to each page.

We heartily commend this to the student of chess. We have always advocated that the playing over of master games is one of the best methods of improving one's knowledge.

We have received a copy of the first number of *En Passant*, the monthly journal of the Poor Law Officers Chess Association

Its production is a labour of love on the part of one of the members who works it in his spare time. It consists of 12 pages with a blue cover, the yearly subscription being 6/-. The Publishing Office is 23 Grove Green Road, Leyton, E.10. All Poor Law Officers who play chess are exhorted to support the new effort.

*Dr. Hartlaub's Glanzpartien*, edited by F. Michels. Second edition, cloth, pp. xvi + 168. Price 5/-.

The author of this book is perhaps not very well-known to the English chess public, but on the continent he has long enjoyed the reputation of being an amateur of master-strength. Possessed of combinative talent above the average. Dr. Hartlaub is famous for his remarkable sacrificial terminations to games, and when we mention that in every one of the 85 representative games gathered together in the present volume there occurs a sacrifice of at least one piece, the reader may be disposed to agree that his reputation is not ill-founded. The opposition included such players as Leonhardt, Teichmann, Shories and v. Bardeleben. We cannot recollect many works on chess which we have read with greater pleasure than this, and a knowledge of the German language is not necessary to appreciate the feast of good fare presented for the delectation of the chess world.

In addition to the games annotated by various authorities ranging from Dr. Em. Lasker to the author himself, who displays a pretty wit and a subtle irony in his own notes, there are given 33 end-game

positions won by the author in tournaments and off-hand games. As was to be expected from a player of vivid poetic temperament, Dr. Hartlaub is a talented problemist, and the problem-solver is well catered for by the selection of more than 150 problems composed by the author during the past 40 years.

There are other features which make this book one of the most interesting that it is possible to come by, and for those who feel that there is still something in chess apart from the hypermodern dullness of present-day masters, and for those who do not feel this but ought to, the book must make an instant appeal, as showing that the Morphy spirit is still alive in those who are not compelled to make chess their profession. It can be obtained from Dr. Carl Hartlaub, Reederstrasse 17, Bremen, Germany, at the very modest price of 5/-

To whet the appetite of the British public we append a characteristic Hartlaub brilliancy which was awarded the first brilliancy prize in the Bavarian Congress of 1911.

### GAME NO. 5,894.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| DR. C. HARTLAUB | DR. BENARY | DR. C. HARTLAUB | DR. BENARY |
| 1 P—Q4 | 1 P—Q4 | 13 R×B! | 13 P—KR3 |
| 2 P—QB4 | 2 P—K3 | | |
| 3 Kt—KB3 | 3 P—QB4 | | |
| 4 P—K3 | 4 Kt—QB3 | | |
| 5 Kt—B3 | 5 Kt—B3 | | |
| 6 P—QR3 | 6 B—Q3 | | |
| 7 P×P | 7 B×P | | |
| 8 P—QKt4 | 8 B—Q3 | | |
| 9 B—Kt2 | 9 Castles | | |
| 10 Q—B2 | 10 P×P | | |
| 11 Kt—Kt5! | | | |

...... If 13.., Q×R; 14 Q Kt—K4, Kt×Kt; 15 Kt×Kt, Q—Q1; 16 B—B6 ch, Q—B2; 17 P—KR4, P—K4; 18 P—R5, B—Kt4; 19 P×P, BP×P; 20 B×P ch, R—B2; 21 Kt—Kt5, B×Q; 22 R×P and mates. (Spielmann).

The first warning of the deluge to come, already threatening 12 Kt—Q5! P×Kt; 13 B×Kt.

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 11 P—KKt3 | 14 P—KR4! | 14 P×Kt |
| 12 Castles | 12 Q—K2 | 15 P×P | 15 Kt—R4 |
| | | 16 R×Kt! | 16 P×R |
| | | 17 Kt—Q5! | 17 P×Kt |
| | | 18 Q—R7 ch! | 18 K×Q |
| | | 19 R—R6 ch | 19 K—Kt1 |
| | | 20 R—R8 mate. | |

**M.E.G.**

## OBITUARY.

We regret to announce the death of W. H. Taylor in Hornsey Cottage Hospital on June 20th.

The Essex County team loses one of its nicest personalities and most consistent supporters. Very few of Mr. Taylor's many friends knew he was ill and the report of his death in the prime of life came as a great shock. It was said of him that he never refused an invitation to play for his team unless actually unable to turn up ; never failed to support any chess enterprise for which his help was appealed and was always the first to pay his subscription to club, tournament or magazine. Several years of lists of renewals to the *B.C.M.* are headed by the name of W. H. Taylor.

# THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-onTyne. New Members will be welcomed at any time, and entries are invited for the new tournies, which commence on Oct. 1st.

All entries for the Trophies Tourney should be sent in not later than Sept. 21st. Twelve silver trophies will be competed for in the above competition, and four money prizes are given in the Handicap Tourney. Entrance fee 7/6 the first year, and 5/- per year afterwards. The Year book and magazines are free to members.

Will members when sending trophy results to Mr. Armitage please give their total score, so as to avoid any error, and also note that entries for the new tournies *must* be sent to the above address.

We have arranged for our annual meeting to take place at the Gambit Cafe, Budge Row, London, at 7-30 p.m., on Monday, October 3rd. All members are invited to attend.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : K. G. Jayne drew J. D. Chambers ; L. Illingworth beat Dr. Steadman and F. W. Darby ; F. W. Clarke drew J. D. Chambers ; Dr. Macdonald beat L. Illingworth ; L. C. G. Dewing beat Dr. Steadman. Class 1b : F. E. Ward drew Whicher ; J. E. West beat A. J. Windybank ; Rev. W. E. Evill beat F. E. Ward ; Montague Jones beat W. E. Evill. Class 2b : J. E. Dutton beat J. Brown and drew J. L. Rynders ; F. F. Finch beat J. L. Rynders ; Jago beat J. L. Rynders ; J. L. Rynders beat Duffell and drew W. Snook ; P. L. Aston beat W .Snook ; S. G. Duffell beat P. L. Aston. Class 3b : E. Oldfield beat Beaumont ; Rev. A. H. Brayne beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a : J. A. Johnstone, P. Sullivan and M. Simpson beat Laslett ; J. C. Derlien beat Rev. L. C. Seymour. Class 4b : E. Fairclough beat N. Bond ; Miss F. E. Herridge beat Browning (by default) and drew J. Marquis ; E. Fairclough beat J. Marquis.

Although there are still many unfinished games, the following must be the winners in their various classes : Class 1a, W. H. Gunston ; Class 1b, J. E. West ; Class 2a, J. T. Steel ; Class 2b, C. H. Jago ; Class 3a, R. W. Houghton ; Class 3b, A. G. Kershaw ; Class 4b Miss Herridge.

Results to date, B.C.C.A. *v.* Jersey : 3 J. E. West beat A. Braham ; 4 J. T. Steele beat J. Marquis ; 8 Rev. A. H. Tollitt beat J. Moignard ; 10 R. N. Murray lost to Capt. Le Brun.
B.C.C.A. *v.* Poor Law Officers : 12 E. J. Hutton beat R. W.Clarke.

## GAME No. 5,895.

### B.C.F. *versus* I.C.A.

Played on board 27.   Notes by H. E. Atkins.

| | WHITE<br>H. BARDSLEY | BLACK<br>W. PILSWORTH | | WHITE<br>H. BARDSLEY | BLACK<br>W. PILSWORTH |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—K 4 | P—K 4 | 23 | Kt × B P | Kt—Q B 3 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | Kt—Q B 3 | 24 | Kt—Kt 5 ch | K—R 3 |
| 3 | B—Kt 5 | P—Q R 3 | 25 | Q—K 6 | Q × Q |
| 4 | B—R 4 | Kt—B 3 | 26 | Kt × Q | R—B 2 |
| 5 | Castles | B—K 2 | 27 | P—K B 4 | R—K 2 |
| 6 | P—Q 3 | P—Q Kt 4 | 28 | P—B 5 | P × P |
| 7 | B—Kt 3 | P—Q 3 | 29 | P × P | Kt—Q 5 |
| 8 | Kt—B 3 | B—Kt 5 | 30 | Kt × Kt | B P × Kt |
| 9 | B—K 3 | Kt—Q R 4 | 31 | R—B 2 | K—Kt 4 |
| 10 | Kt—K2 | Kt × B | 32 | P—K Kt 4 (c) | P × P |
| 11 | R P × Kt | Q—Q2 | 33 | P × P | K × P |
| 12 | Kt—Kt 3 | Castles | 34 | K—Kt 2 | K—Kt 4 (d) |
| 13 | P—K R 3 | B × Kt (a) | 35 | P—B 6 | R—K 3 |
| 14 | Q × B | P—Q B 4 | 36 | K—Kt 3 (e) | K—Kt 3 (e) |
| 15 | Kt—B 5 | K—R 1 | 37 | K—B 1 dis ch | K—B 2 |
| 16 | B—Kt 5 | Kt—Kt 1 | 38 | R—Kt 7 ch | K—B 1 |
| 17 | Q—Kt 3 | B × B | 39 | R—K R 7 | K—Kt 1 |
| 18 | Q × B | P—Kt 3 | 40 | R—Q 7 | K—B 1 |
| 19 | Kt—K 3 | Kt—K 2 (b) | 41 | R—K R 7 | K—Kt 1 |
| 20 | Q—B 6 ch | K—Kt 1 | 42 | R—Q B 7 | K—B 1 |
| 21 | Kt—Kt 4 | P—K R 4 | 43 | K—K 2 | P—K 5 |
| 22 | Kt—R 6 ch | K—R 2 | 44 | R—K R 2 | Resigns |

(a) B—K 3 is an alternative ; if then 14 P—Q 4, P × P ; 15 Kt × P, P—Q B 4 with a satisfactory game.

(b) I think Black may have overlooked White's 25th move.   P—K B 3 at once is probably better.

(c) This is very enterprising but I am very doubtful about its soundness after 32.., P × P ; 33 P × P, R—K R 2.   It is difficult to see a good move for White.

(d) R—K R 2 still seems better ; if then R—K Kt 1.. R—K R 6.

(e) An interesting position.   Black evidently loses the Rook if he takes the Pawn.   But there is no satisfactory move now.

---

## FEDERATION INTERNATIONALE DES ECHECS.

The meeting of the delegates from the different countries of the F.I.D.E. was this year held in London, and sittings were held on Thursday, Friday and Saturday, the 28th, 29th and 30th of July.

On Thursday evening the delegates were entertained by the president and council of the British Chess Federation at a dinner at the Holborn Restaurant.   After the toast of the King, that of the F.I.D.E. was proposed by the president of the British Chess Federation, Canon Gordon Ross, and replied to by Dr. Rueb, the president of the F.I.D.E.   Then Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., proposed in an amusing speech " Our Latest Recruits " (Lithuania, Portugal, Poland, Spain, U.S.A. and Uruguay) and was replied to by Mr. Maurice S. Kuhns, who indicated that the U.S.A. would soon be a moving force in the F.I.D.E.   The toast of our guests was then

moved by R. C. Griffith and was replied to by M. Vincent (France), M. M. Bedrnieck (Czecho Slovakia), who made a splendid speech in English, followed by Dr. Robinow (Germany), Herr Petersen (Denmark) and Señor Marin (Spain), who all spoke in French.

In the intervals between the speeches, violin solos were given by Mlle. Frigard, the lady chess champion of France, songs by Miss Edythe Kyte and magical interludes were given by Mr. Stanley Collins. Mr. Stanley J. Mole, the musical director of the Chough Musical Society presided at the piano.

At the meeting of the delegates the affiliation of the following countries was accepted : U.S.A., Portugal, Poland, Lithuania, Uruguay and Spain.

It was agreed that Article 3 of the Rules of the F.I.D.E. should be altered to include a Women's championship of the F.I.D.E., and this was made retrospective so as to award the title to the winner of the Women's Tournament of the London Congress, 1927. The cup offered by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell as a challenge trophy for Team Tournaments similar to the one just completed was accepted with thanks, and rules, based on the conditions accompanying the offer, will be drawn up to govern the contests. It was agreed that the Olympic Tournament of 1928 should take place at the Hague, beginning the third week in July. For admission the players must be recognised " amateurs " by the rules governing in his own country. The title of " Maitre " of the F.I.D.E. will be conferred on first-class players in matches organised by the F.I.D.E., or in a match being of sufficient importance by the F.I.D.E. committee.

It was decided that accounts should be submitted to each Federation at least six weeks before a general meeting. A discussion took place on the question of permanent funds. On the question of copyright it was agreed that each match organised by a committee is the property of the two players. When the match is played under the direction of an organising committee who have previously reserved a copyright of a game, the copyright belongs to the committee. The problem composition belongs to the author and any reproduction must bear indication of its origin.

A committee was formed of Dr. Rueb, V. L. Wahltuch and M. Miliani to draw up a draft set of Laws of the Game, such laws to be laid before a general meeting of the F.I.D.E. in 1928. This sub-committee will meet in Paris on the 16th January, 1928. A full report of the 1927 council meetings will be issued in about three months by the F.I.D.E.

The following delegates were present : Dr. M. A. Rueb, president ; U.S.A., Maurice S. Kuhns and James Abbott ; Austria, S. R. Wolff; Argentine, M. Grun ; Belgium, M. L. Weltjens ; Czecho Slovakia, M. Bedrnieck ; Denmark, M. Petersen ; France, P. Vincent ; Germany, W. Robinow ; Great Britain, V. L. Wahltuch and M. J. Holloway ; Holland, Strick-van Linschoten ; Hungary, M. Abonyi ; Italy, M. Miliani and F. Mildmay ; Switzerland, J. L. Ormand ; Yugo Slavia, Dr. Astalos.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

A correspondent has asked us to comment on a somewhat mis-leading statement by the editor in *Chess Pie, No. 2*, when he says " Our own federation owes its inception and its long years of success and usefulness to him " (L. P. Rees).

We do not imagine W. H. Watts for a moment meant that the inception of the B.C.F. was solely the work of the hon. sec. or that its success was due to his work alone. That a great mead of its success is due to him all will allow.

So many pages were devoted to the inception of the B.C.F. in the pages of the *B.C.M.* that we do not intend to recapitulate it here and now.

But it will perhaps be wise in order that the present generation of chess players may learn to whom the inception of the B.C.F. was due, that we should mention that it was the last editor of the *B.C.M.*, I. M. Brown, with his friend the late A. E. Moore, president of the Northern Counties Union, and T. A. Farron, with Rev. (now Canon) A. Gordon Ross of Swindon, Wilts.,the late Dr. J. W. Hunt, and T. H. Moore of London, the late W. W. White of Kent, A. J. Mackenzie (Birmingham) and H. E. Dobell (Hastings), were those who had the foresight to form an association, which has since done so much for chess in England, and indeed throughout the Empire.

The duties of hon. Sec. were temporarily discharged by A. J. Mackenzie, then by W. S. Carey, and L. P. Rees became hon. sec. in May, 1904. The first president was F. G. Naumann who was drowned in the sinking of the Titanic and he was followed by the late Sir John Thursby.

There are a number of chess players who think that the B.C.F. has been getting too much into a groove, and welcomed with acclamation the team tournament, which could properly be designed as L. P. Rees' inception,

The funds of the B.C.F. thanks to its late president and also much to the labours of S. J. Holloway and others to getting life members have so far increased, that chess players as a whole look to the B.C.F. to inaugarate international tournaments, support British professional players, and help to raise the standard of English players to that which it held in the middle of 19th century.

These aims cost money, and it is for the chess playing public who desire such an ambition realised to support the organisation, that it can go forward without fear of penury ; the subscriptions to the past congress will leave a debit of some £800 which will deplete the coffers of the federation to such an extent that it may easily mean that the executive will prefer to fall back on their conservative policy of only holding a yearly congress..

The coming international tournament will satisfy the aims of another section of chess lovers—but has only been brought about by the support of certain enthusiasts for the game, and although the B.C.F. are helping in all other ways than financial, that they cannot do this is evidenced by the previous paragraph.

# NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The championship of the Imperial Chess Club has been won by Robert Spitz, Mrs. Stevenson being second and H. E. Tudor third. At the Annual Meeting Mr. Spitz received the silver cup from the president, Mrs. Rawson, who in reviewing the past season referred to the continual success of the club in matches. Two new vice-presidents, Lord Ullswater and Sir John Simon were welcomed.

The *B.C.M.* Fund for the International Team Tournament. We have pleasure in acknowledging two more amounts.

|  | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Previously noted .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 42 | 17 | 4 |
| H. H. Ferris, Esq. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| R. McNair, Esq. (Nagpur) .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. | 1 | 0 | 0 |
|  | £44 | 18 | 4 |

W. W. White Memorial Competition.—The final between Metropolitan Kent and Mid-Kent was played at the Working Men's Club and Institute, Chatham, on July 2nd, the London team winning by 22—7, although many of the losers put up a strong resistance.
Over 100 players have taken part in this event in the various rounds.

Presentation of B.F.C. Shield to Tauntons School, Southampton.— Under the auspices of the Hampshire Chess Association, a well attended meeting, including 500 students, was held in the Recreation Hall of Tauntons School, Southampton on Friday, July 15th at 3 p.m.

F. J. Hemmings, B.Sc. (London) presided and gave an outline of the school's prowess since 1921. He was sure that all connected with the life and history of the school would appreciate in the highest possible manner the signal honour which chess had brought to Tauntons School that day.

Major E. Montague Jones of St. Albans School in presenting the shield on behalf of the British Chess Federation to the captain of the School explained the purposes for which this Shield was awarded. He congratulated the boys upon the splendid record of the school and in emphasing the value of chess to boys, he claimed that it developed ability to concentrate, self-confidence and many other admirable traits.

Alderman H. J. Blakeway (chairman of the Education Committee) proposed a vote of thanks to Major Jones. He pointed out that since the first brick of this fine new building had been laid, the School had been making history.

H. D. Osborn of Gosport (president of the Hampshire Chess Association) in seconding the vote said that he was very proud to be present. He regarded Tauntons School as the Nursery of Hampshire Chess.

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND
## FOREIGN LANDS.

Australia.—The forty-second telegraphic inter-state match between New South Wales and Victoria was played on June 6th, when the former side scored 4 points to 3, with three games to be adjudicated. On board 1 S. Crakanthorp (N.S.W.) beat W. Kannaluik, but S. Woinarski (V.) made up for this on board 2 by beating S. Viner.

After adjudication the final score in their telegraphic match was : New South Wales 9, Queensland 6.

W. G. Kannaluik has won the Victorian championship with a score of 8½ points in twelve games. W. F. Coultas was second with 7½ points.

South Africa.—In the two annual fixtures Home-born lost to Elsewhere-born, at Durban, by 6—12 ; and Overseas-born beat South African-born, at Capetown, by 21—20.

We regret to note that, at the end of this year, the chess-column in *The Natal Mercury* will be discontinued, after a quarter of a century of continuous editorship.

Germany.—In the masters' tournament held at Magdeburg in celebration of the fiftieth year of the German Chess Federation, the scores were as follows : R. Spielmann, 11 ; E. D. Bogoljuboff, 10½ ; W. von Holzhausen and P. List, 8½ ; C. Ahues and F. Sämisch, 7½ ; A. Brinckmann and A. Preusse, 7 ; B. Machate, 6 ; W. Hilse and W. Schönmann, 5 ; P. S. Leonhardt, 4 ; L. Schmidt, 2 ; and R. L'Hermet, 1½.

United States.—In the tie-match between A. E. Pinkus and E. Tholfsen for the championship of the Marshall C.C., Pinkus won by 2½—½.

The National Chess Federation of the United States of America.— Annual Convention, Election of Officers and Directors at Kalamazoo, Michigan (a short distance from Chicago), August 25th to Sept. 5th inclusive.—There will be three tournaments to arouse interest in the programme and start the medal system, and the minor tournament will be open to all members.

The four following events will be held in connection with the Annual Convention.

(1) The First Annual Chess Championship Tournament under the auspices of the Federation. Participation will be by invitation only, and the first prize will be the National Chess Federation of U.S.A. championship medal and $200.00. There will also be additional cash prizes.

(2) The Twenty-eighth Annual Western Chess Association Tournament. Participation will be by invitation only. Entrance fee $10.00 and cash prizes starting at $100.00.

(3) The First Annual National Federation Minor Tournament. Any federation member whose dues for 1927 have been paid into the federation

treasury may participate by paying the $5.00 entrance fee. The first prize will be a ruby medal and the holder will be entitled to enter future championship tournaments.

(4) The Annual Banquet, Annual Meeting and Election of the Federation and the prize awards will be at the " New Burdick " subsequently.

Finally, there will be a Grand Fancy Dress Spectacle, consisting of a living chess game, in which the moves will be made by two opposing chess masters.

The above details have been kindly supplied by M. S. Kuhns the popular president of the U.S.A. Chess Federation.

Sweden.—At the Jubilee congress of the Swedish Chess Federation at Orebro, June 26th to July 3rd, the first place in the masters' tournament was shared by G. Stoltz, of Stockholm, and G. Stählberg, of Göteborg, with both of whom English players have recently become acquainted.

Argentina.—Roberto Grau, our recent visitor in connection with the international team tournament, won the last tournament of the Circulo de Ajedrez, Buenos Aires.

· *L'Echiquier* for July publishes an excellent portrait of Sir George Thomas ; and, with commendable enterprise, has the full scores of every match in the London International Team Tournament. The July number, it must be noted, appeared on August 6th, or these scores could not have been published !

Ireland *v.* Wales.—A correspondence match has been arranged to be played between the Irish Chess Association and the South Wales Chess Association. Each to be represented by a team of between fifty and eighty players. Each player to play one game. It will commence on Oct. 1st next, and close on July 1st, 1928.

Entries, which are unconditional, are cordially invited and are to be sent to T. B. Rowland, hon. sec. I.C.A., Rosedale, Bray, Co. Wicklow ; or to R. G. Kyte, hon. sec. S.W.C.A., Glanmorfa, Bridgend, South Wales.

GAME No. 5,896.
Played at Buenos Aires in September last.
*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| L. CARRANZA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE | L. CARRANZA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 11 R×P ch | 11 B—K 2 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 12 Q—K 1 | 12 P—B 4 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 | 13 B—Q 2 ! | 13 P—Q R 4 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 14 P—Q R 4 | 14 P—B 5 ! |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 | 15 P×P ? | 15 P×B |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 B—Q 2 | 16 B×P | 16 P×P |
| 7 R—K 1 | 7 P—Q Kt 4 | 17 B×Q , | 17 R× ! |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 Kt×Q P | 18 R×B ch | 18 K R×B |
| 9 Kt×Kt | 9 P×Kt | Resigns | |
| 10 P—K 5 ? | 10 P×P | | |

## PROBLEM WORLD.

### By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to
Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Last month we refered to a function which under the auspices
of the society took place at the London Press Club on the 24th ult.
We were unable in our August issue to give particulars.  The event
however was of such significant importance that it deserves more
than passing chronicle.  Several of the members who were present
have asked us to give in our pages an account for permanent record.
The idea of inviting those continental problem composers who were
on a vist to London for the great chess congress in July, to an informal
reception at the instance of the B.C.P.S. occurred to Mr. T. R. Dawson ;
on finding it was an acceptable proposition he went ahead for its
accomplishment.  The result was that arrangements were made,
through Mr. Hatton Ward, for a dinner and conversazione to be held
at that *elite* journalistic club, which  has  entertained  Royalty and
Cabinet Ministers.  Notwithstanding the holidays and the inability
of many members to be present through good reasons, twenty-six
sat down to dinner in addition to several members of the Press Club
Chess Circle.  There were seven guests, representing in all seven
nationalities.  Never such a dinner party has been assembled and may
never assemble again.  The speeches were like a woman's dress, long
enough to cover the subject yet short enough to be interesting !  The
president greeting the guests, made reference to the objects and the
ambitions of the society and coupled therewith a toast to the visitors.
Mr. H. Weenink in gay manner responded.  Mr. Hatton Ward on
behalf of the Press Club welcomed all.  In a few words he said a deal.
In *The Referee* of 31st July, he wrote " A company of 26 sat down
to dinner under the genial chairmanship of Mr. B. G. Laws, and after-
wards an adjournment was made to the spacious club lounge where
ideas were exchanged and consultations took place in groups around
seven or eight chess tables.
The affair was a great success and exceeded the expectations
of those who ventured the experiment.  The result must inevitably
mean that the prestige of the British Chess Problem Society has been
enhanced.

### PAULY THEME.

The versatile Bucharest composer has proposed a tourney for
either three or four-movers which must be constructed in such a manner
that were it Black's move, mate in the stipulated number of moves
could be given.  White however having to play and no waiting move
being available, the whole manœuvre must be changed much in the style

of the mutate two-mover; it is stated however, that the key-move need not necessarily be a *coup de repose*, which means a position of the block-threat type may be entered. The following are examples quoted to explain.

| By T. R. DAWSON. | By W. PAULY. | By W. PAULY. |
|---|---|---|
| *Gazette Times*, 1915. | *Chemnitzer Tourney*, 1927. | *Eskilstuna Kuriren*, 1923 |





| Mate in three. | Mate in three. | Mate in three. |
|---|---|---|
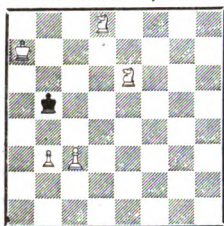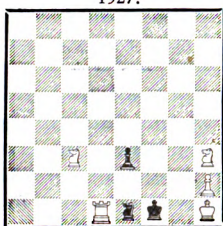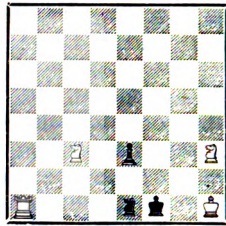
The entries must be sent in with the usual motto and sealed envelope covering author's name and address, addressed to Dr. Ed. Birgfeld, Zschopauer Strasse 93a, Chemnitz, Germany. Prizes 30 and 20 marks and a work by Klinke. Judges, W. Pauly and Dr. Birgfeld.

## "BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR."

Mr. Brian Harley's award in the half-yearly informal two-move competition, ended June, is as follows :—
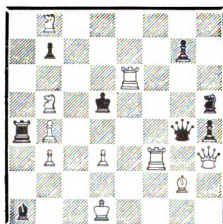
| First Prize. | Second Prize. | Third Prize. |
|---|---|---|
| By A. MARI (Genoa). | By J. A. SCHIFFMANN (Roumania). | By P. F. BLAKE. |
| BLACK (8 *pieces*) | Dedicated to B. G. LAWS | BLACK (10 *pieces*) |
| | BLACK (10 *pieces*) | |





| WHITE (10 *pieces*) | WHITE (8 *pieces*) | WHITE (7 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in two. | Mate in two. | Mate in two. |
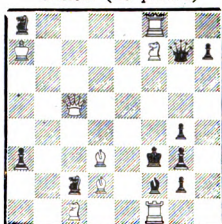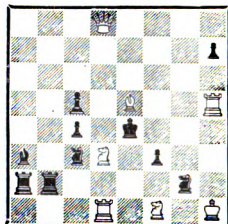
Hon. mentions : C. R. B. Sumner, A. Ellerman and E. J. Eddy. We appreciate the compliment of the second prize-winner. The problem is a very clever one. He writes us : " You, S. Loyd and A. C. White I consider as my teachers in the charming art of the chess problem. That is the reason I venture to dedicate one of my recent problems to you as a sign of deepest respect and admiration."

The chess editor of the *B.T. and M.* invites two-movers for the half-yearly tourney which closes end of the year. Address : Mr. C. Mansfield, *Bristol Times and Mirror*, Bristol. The judge on this occasion will be B. G. Laws.

TOURNEY FOR REFLEX TWO-MOVE PROBLEMS.

The following communication has been received from Mr. N. M. Gibbins :

A reflex problem is a form of self-mate problem in which Black must mate on the move if he can, it being White's object to put him in the position of so doing. The inventor, Mr. B. G. Laws, lays it down that White also must mate on the move if he can.

Since, in this kind of problem, White is relieved of the necessity of forcing Black to mate, a great gain both in economy and variety can generally be effected as compared with the self-mate problem proper. It seems likely however, that the full possibilities of reflex problems have not yet been exploited.

The modern two-move direct mate problem has become a vehicle for the exhibition of highly complex strategy which cannot as a rule be expressed in their *milieu* without the lavish use of men. It is proposed to explore the possibility of transferring Black strategy to the White pieces in reflex two-move problems, laying special emphasis on economy. Two examples are given below, the first illustrating the half-pin idea with promotions and two pin models ; the second showing interference strategy combined with clearance.

A tourney of Reflex two-move problems on the above lines (two-move strategy with three-move economy) is accordingly suggested in honour of the inventor and the president of the B.C.P.S., Mr. B. G. Laws. Prizes of 40/-, 20/- and 10/- are offered, and entries should be sent to Mr. N. M. Gibbins, 69 Melrose Avenue London, N.W.2, not later than 31st March, 1928. Messrs. B. G. Laws and T. R. Dawson have consented to judge the problems.

By J. BRONOWSKI.
Version *B.C.M.* January, 1927.
BLACK (5 *pieces*)
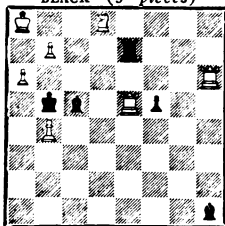
By N. M. GIBBINS and J. BRONOWSKI.
BLACK (5 *pieces*)



WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Reflex-mate in two.
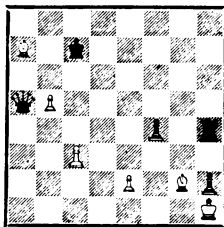
WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Reflex-mate in two.

This is the first competition inaugarated in connection with Reflex Chess, and we feel highly complimented by Mr. Gibbins' desire that it should be, as it were, dedicated to the writer. Mr. T. R. Dawson with whom we are to collaborate in the judging, is an excellent exponent of this " perversion " of chess and has, through his activities, enlisted disciples throughout the world and in time there may be a general recognition that this somewhat modern innovation, will vie with the " self-mate " for general attractiveness.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

Mr. I. Bronowski sends us the first two of the positions below. They are revised versions of problems which have appeared in this magazine and both are improvements and should be instructive to the student and interesting to others. The Reflex by Andrade was given last September and the three-mover by Bottacchi last June.

By N. M. GIBBINS &
J. BRONOWSKI.
(After B. J. de ANDRADE)
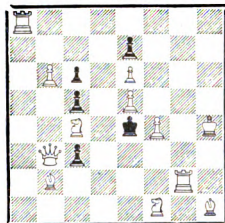BLACK (7 pieces)
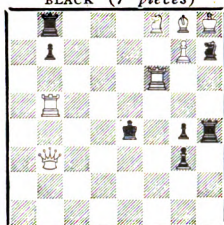


WHITE (7 pieces)
Reflex-mate in two.

By J. BRONOWSKI
(After A. BOTTACHI).
BLACK (4 pieces).
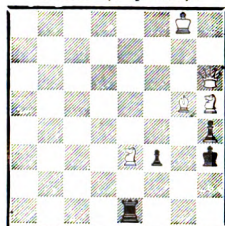


WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

The first of the following two-movers was given third honourable mention in the tourney of the Brême Congress. The judges could not have been aware of the companion which was published in the *Chess Monthly* over 42 years ago.

By H. STEDING.
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

By A. F. MACKENZIE &
B. G. LAWS.
BLACK (4 pieces)
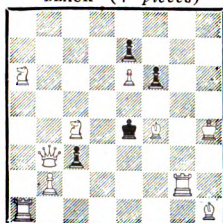


WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

Steding has used 17 pieces to effect five mating moves, but in the case of the older position with only 14 pieces there are seven such moves.

## BRÊME CONGRESS (NIEDERELBISCHEN SACHBUNDES) TOURNEY.
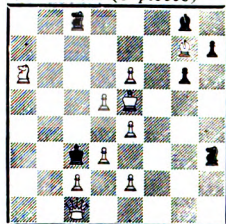
First Prize.
By MAX HOGREFE.
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By BRUNO MEYER.
BLACK (7 pieces)
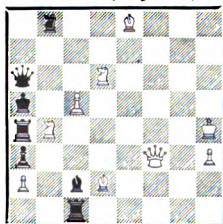


WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

Hon. mention.
By A. KOHLRAUSCH.
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,615, by C. Mansfield.—1 Q—R 5. The keymove is good, not because it allows an adverse check, but because it opens clever answers to the Bishop capturing either White Pawn.

No. 2,616, by M. Wrobel.—1 R—Q 1. The unpinning of the White Queen is the feature here but there are other points of interest. The key-move is not to be admired and we think the author could have got more out of the position with some constructive alterations.

No. 2,617, by P.G.L. F.—1Kt—K 1, P—Kt 6 ; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1 .., K × Kt ; 2.B—B 3 ch. If 1 .., B × B ; 2 R × B ch. If 1 .., P—B 4 ; 2 R—Q 6 ch If 1 .., Kt moves R—Q 7 ch. A three-mover a little old-fashioned in its presentment. There are some pleasing variations but none which has sparkle. It is a pity after 1 .., P—Kt 6 the mate is not a model.

No. 2,618, by W. J. Wood.—See also reprint on p. 349 (August). This has a simple solution : 1 K R—B 4, K—Q 3 ; 2 R—K B 3, K—K 4 ; 3 P—B 4 ch. Mr. H. Hosey Davis was the first correspondent to call our attention to this flaw—he seldom misses anything in this line. We will withhold the author's intention as he may see his way to putting the problem right, which we hope he can do as it is as designed, a gem.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 349).—1 Kt—K 3. For full solution see p. 191.

By S. Green, No. 2,614 corrected (p. 349).—1 Q—Kt 6, P × Kt ; 2 B—Q 3 ! If 1 .., others, 2 Q—Kt,ch. The only point worth anything is the second move after 1 .., P × Kt, and it is amusing to find how many solvers have overlooked the correct subtle reply,

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—1 Q —K 5. A two-mover of the old style. The Queen and two Bishops all *en prise* by Pawns is amusing rather than intricate or novel.

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—1 B—Q 5. The threatened 1 .., B—Q 4 ch to which no reply is ready in the setting shows the key-piece. 1 B—Kt 7 or R 1 are plausible squares but fail. Some of the play is really nice.

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—1 Q × K B P. The capture seems to be part of the strategic idea, but it has no special charm. Why the author used the White K B Pawn is a puzzle.

By R. Lespold (p. 359).—1 Kt—R 1, P—R 7 ; 2 Q—R 8. If 1 .., K × Kt ; 2 Q—Kt 7. If 1 .., K—R 7 or B 8 ; 2 Kt (K 2)—Kt 3 ch. If 1 .., K—B 6 ; 2 Q—Kt 7. More remarkable for its excellent tries than merit of actual solution 1 Q—R 8 or Kt 7 are most tempting and very near things.

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—The White Queen at R 8 should be White King. 1 B—K 3, Either R or Kt × B ; 2 Kt—B 5. If 1 .., B × B ; 2 Kt—K 5. If .., B—K 1 ; Kt—B 5. If 1 .., B—K 5 ; 2 Kt—K 5. An intersecting scheme after the Nowotny idea. The variety is very limited. If 1 .., B —B 4 there is a dual by 2 P—B 7 ; though not of much account it would have added a bit if it could have been worked in as a variation.

By K. Larre (p. 350).—1 Kt—R 5, P × Kt ; 2 Q × B ch. If 1 .., B × Q or B × B ; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1 .., Kt—Q 7 ; 2 Q × Kt ch. The small give and large take key-move is not good. The after-play however is bright, but there is not much of it. The best mate is that given by the Pawn.

By J. Hartong (p. 350).—1 Kt—Q 7. A rather complex problem containing some admirable two-move play. All White's pieces, excepting Queen Bishop, in their turn administer mate.

By A. Ellerman (p. 350).—1 Kt —Kt 6. Quite a passable problem but it falls short of this composer's average. The best variation is that when 1 .., Kt— B 4, and the problem seems to have been constructed for this.

By C. G. Gavrilov (p. 350).—A White Bishop is needed at Q R 1. 1 R—Q 4. An ingenious idea and notwithstanding some necessary plugging appears to be well constructed. We are sure many will prefer this to the last position though the White Knight is an outlying mating factor, still it is useful for a guarding purpose after 1 .., K × R.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,623.
By F. F. L. ALEXANDER
(London).

BLACK (8 *pieces*)
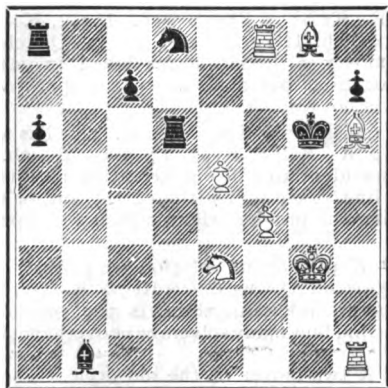
WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.
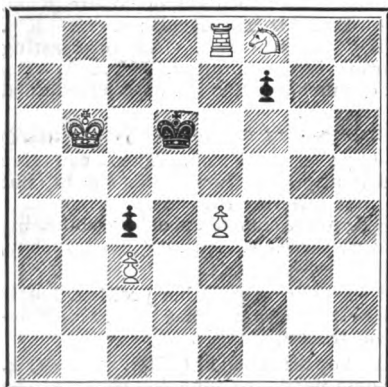
No. 2,624.
By J. R. WHALLEY
(Hailsham).

BLACK (9 *pieces*)

WHITE (10 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,625.
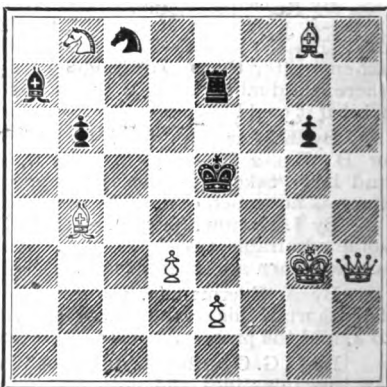By N. M. GIBBINS
(London).

BLACK (3 *pieces*)

WHITE (5 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,626.
By A. C. CHALLENGER
(London).

BLACK (6 *pieces*)

WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

## J. H. ZUKERTORT.

One of the best and most respected foreign chess player who has ever made this country his home was Johannes Herman Zukertort. His ashes remain in our keeping, as he died in London on 20th June, 1888, and was buried in Brompton Cemetery, to the west of the Chapel, and about half-way between it and the Chelsea Football Ground. The grave is officially known as A.F. 107 × 18. A memorial slab, known as a marble " ledger," is laid on the grave, and bears the following inscription :—

" In Memory of J. H. Zukertort, the Chess Master,
Born September 7th, 1842. Died June 20th, 1888."

The slab is in good condition and the lettering still clear, but it has sunk into the ground considerably and wants restoration in that respect.

In 1872, just before the great Chess Tourney of that year, a party of four chess players (the Rev. G. A. McDonnell called them conspirators) met in London. They dearly wanted to find someone who could beat Steinitz, and thought they had found their man in Dr. J. H. Zukertort, of Berlin. With this end in view they offered him 20 guineas to come to London to take part in the great event of that year. Zukertort accepted the invitation, played in the tournament, but did not succeed in getting any nearer than third place in the prize list. After all Steinitz secured the first prize, and Blackburn the second; but Zukertort is said to have liked this country so much that he decided to make it his home, and with the exception of trips abroad to take part in chess tournaments he lived here until his death in 1888.

One of the earliest friends Zukertort made in England was the late Mr. I. O. Howard Taylor, of Norwich. He went to Norwich and stayed with Mr. Taylor for a week in November, 1872, taking part in many public chess events in that city. Mr. Taylor thought, in view of the interest excited in Norwich by this marvellous chess player, that local people would appreciate some account of his career. He therefore learned from Zukertort the history of his life and published an extensive report in the *Norfolk News* of November 16th, 1872. I do not think this account was ever made known elsewhere. I therefore quote it in full. It will serve to show how important was the man whose ashes the London chess players have now in their keeping.

## THE CHESS CRICHTON.

J. H. Zukertort was born at Lublin, in Russian Poland, on September 7th, 1842. He is of mixed Prussian and Polish descent, his mother being Baroness Krzyanowska. One sister is married to Baron Marczewski, now in the Russian but formerly in the French service, who saved the life of the Earl of Cardigan at Balaclava with his Chasseurs d'Afrique. The Baron now holds a watch, which the gallant Earl presented to him as an acknowledgment. Herr Zukertort's family have not his chess gifts. His father only plays draughts, his mother is only a Rook player, and the subject of this notice can render his sisters the odds of the Queen. This is noteworthy, because the family of Louis Paulsen (his father, brother and sister) all played finely, and Morphy's uncle and father were also accomplished amateurs.

Herr Zukertort is a good linguist, being well acquainted with English, Italian, French, Spanish, Greek, Latin, Hebrew and Russian, and having also some knowledge of Turkish, Arabic, Sanskrit, etc. In his youth he was an unwearied reader, constantly devoting whole nights to the acquirement of literary information. He is familiar with English history and with the best English classics—especially with Shakespeare. Such is the energy of his character that he learnt one language to read Dante, another to read Cervantes, and a third, Sanskrit, to trace the origin of chess.

In theology and kindred subjects his reading would put many ecclesiastics to the blush. He is thoroughly up (to use an expressive word for which there is no exact equivalent) in Dr. Bateman's obscure subject "Asphasia," from hospital experience and from discussion with the first German authority, but contends that "Alogomneia," not "Asphasia," is the true scientific term.

Upon philology and the derivation of words and phrases he has contributed extensively. He takes a deep interest in all questions of social science, and has written on prison discipline. He is also an original thinker on some of the problems that perplex humanity. Herr Zukertort is, besides, an accomplished swordsman, the best domino player in Berlin, and one of the best whist players living, and so good a pistol shot that at fifteen paces he is morally certain to hit the ace of hearts. A man, said the profound Bacon, may be young in years but old in hours.

Amid a catalogue of such varied accomplishments Herr Zukertort has found time to play 6,000 games of chess with Anderssen alone, and to rise from a Rook player to a first-rate in a few years.

Besides, he was a pupil of Moscheles, and in 1862-6 musical critic of the first journal in Silesia.

One would suppose there at least his intellectual labours were continuous. Not so. Herr Zukertort at the age of 30 is also a military veteran. His studies at Heidelberg and Breslau were interrupted by the war in which Prussia and Austria engaged with Denmark, and he served in the Danish, in the Austrian and in the French campaign. His rank when in service in the Prussian forces is that of Lieutenant, and he was present at the following engagements, *viz*, in Denmark, Missunde, Duppel and Alsen ; in Austria, Trautenau, Koniginhof, Koniggnatz (Sadowa) and Blumenau ;' in France, Spicheeren, Pange (Vionville), Gravelotte, Noiseville, and all other affairs before Metz. Twice dangerously wounded, and once left for dead upon the field, he is entitled to wear seven medals, besides the orders of the Red Eagle and the Iron Cross. At Gravelotte, every officer in his regiment was either killed or wounded, and the regiment was exposed from five to six hours to the enemy's fire without being able to return a shot. They went into action 1,800 strong, and came out under 400.

He obtained the degree of M.D. at Breslau in 1865, having chiefly devoted his attention to chemistry under Professor Bunsen at Heidelberg, and to physiology at Berlin under Professor Virchow.

Herr Zukertort is now on the staff of Prince Bismarck's private organ, the *Allemeigne Zeitung*, and is chief editor of a political journal which receives " officios " from the Government at Berlin ; besides this he is the first theorist of the modern school of chess, and author of *The Grosses Schach Handbuch* and a *Lietfaden*, and, further, he was for several years the editor of the *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung*.

In blindfold chess Herr Zukertort is able to summon at will a perfect and distinct mental photograph of any game in which he is engaged, with the sixty-four squares of the board and every piece and Pawn in its place, and he can dismiss that mind-picture for any other when he pleases. In 1864, at the age of 22 years, he began to afford sure indicæ of this exceptional talent, playing three games at Beeley's Garden at Posen on May 21st, 1864. Any one who has enjoyed the pleasure of witnessing his blindfold play will be assured of the truth cf his own expression, " The games are iron-printed in my head." Zukertort believes that from the concentration of ideas and complete abstraction, it is possible for a player to conduct a single contest with higher skill minus than plus his eyes ! Morphy was the knight-errant of Caissa ; Zukertort is the chess Crichton.

Zukertort's subsequent chess career is fairly well known. His greatest achievement was winning the first prize in the celebrated tournament of 1884. Zukertort had won the first place when he had yet three games to play, but at this point he broke down and lost the last three games to Mackenzie, Sellmen and Mortimer. He never achieved anything very great after winning the 1884 tourney ; in fact, his health was greatly affected and made worse by engaging in a long and fatiguing match with Steinitz in America, which resulted : Steinitz 10, Zukertort 5, drawn 5. When he returned to this country he was medically attended to by Dr. Charles Elam, who mentioned to the Rev. G. A. McDonnell that if Zukertort ever played in another match it would kill him. McDonnell conveyed this opinion to Zukertort, who replied, " Match or no match, I must be and am prepared to be taken away at any moment," and so it turned out. After playing a match game at the City of London Club on June 19th, 1888, he went to the Chess Divan and was playing a friendly when he was seized with a fit, removed to Charing Cross hospital, and died at 10 a.m. the next day.

It is not generally known that Zukertort once played for the automaton, Mephisto, but only for one day. On the other 320 days, or thereabouts, that Mephisto was exhibited in this country, Mr. Gunsberg played for the figure, but when Mephisto went to the Paris Exhibition Taubenhaus was in charge of it. Zukertort's participation in this was very curious. Strong efforts were made to keep the working of the automaton a secret, but a well-known chess editor mentioned that Mr. Gunsberg was responsible for the fine play shown by the figure. He was asked to call and investigate, and when he arrived he found Gunsberg playing against the automaton and not for it. The well-known chess editor was also a fine player, and in case he wanted a game Zukertort had, for that day only, been installed at " the other end." This was an old trick, which also occurred in the case of the first automaton (Kempelens) when exhibited in America in the 'forties of last century.

J. KEEBLE.

## TOURNAMENT AT ST. BRIDE'S INSTITUTE, SEPTEMBER, 1927.

Thanks to the initiative and enthusiasm of J. H. Morrison, who made all the necessary arrangements, it was found possible to hold a tournament at the headquarters of the London Chess League, St. Bride's Institute, in which several strong players competed.

Sir George Thomas and R. P. Michell were obliged to decline the invitation to play, and V. Buerger had to retire a week before the start, owing to ill health, which we learn on good authority will necessitate his undergoing an operation immediately after the British Empire Club tournament in October.

A useful entry was, however, received, and J. A. J. Drewitt, M. E. Goldstein, Max Romih, who is in London on a visit, H. Saunders, W. Winter and F. D. Yates seemed to have most chances of winning one of the four prizes.

Winter and Romih made the running from the start, but by winning an ending against Winter, which should have been a draw, Romih gained a lead of half a point in the penultimate round. Drewitt kept well up, but Yates was pegged back by defeats at the hands of Romih and Morrison.

The scores at the commencement of the last round were: Romih (6½) v. Watts (1½) ; Goldstein (3 with 3 adjourned) v. Winter (6) ; Yates (4) v. Harwich (3½) ; Jackson (2½) v. Saunders (2½) ; and Drewitt (5) v. Morrison (2½). Drewitt and Yates won, but Watts created a great surprise by winning very comfortably. Thus Winter only needed a draw to share first prize. Goldstein declined several opportunities to force a draw, which was of little use to him, owing to the state of his score. He ultimately evolved an unsound Pawn sacrifice and got very short of time, but Winter, with nothing to prevent him winning, lost on time.

Goldstein subsequently continued his unfinished games, winning against Morrison and Saunders and drawing a highly exciting game against Yates. He thus succeeded at the eleventh hour in tieing with Romih for first place, and Yates was deprived of a place in the prize list.

Romih must be congratulated on what is probably one of the best performances of his career. His play was characterised by aggressiveness which stood him in good stead when endeavouring to find a win in level positions, and he owed several points to his capital end-game play, which is of a high standard.

Goldstein owed his success to his greater experience of the "catch-as-catch-can" style of game, and although his success may not surprise his friends they still hope that with maturity he will develop a simpler style, giving greater scope to his analytical and theoretical powers.

The other prize-winners played below their form. Drewitt appeared indisposed, and lost two games, breaking a succession of first prizes. Winter threw away his chances by losing to Romih and Goldstein. With normal luck he would have won this tournament, but he must endeavour to conquer his nerves.

Yates was evidently quite unwell throughout the tournament, and we hope that he will be fit for the October tournament. Harwich showed promise and only needs greater incisiveness in his play to make progress. Morrison had the satisfaction of scoring a fine win over Yates with his famous Max Lange, and Watts deserved better luck than befell him. V.B. AND M.E.G.

FINAL TABLE.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | T'l. | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 M. E. Goldstein .. .. | — | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | I- |
| 2 M. Romih .. .. .. | 1 | — | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6½ | II |
| 3 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. | 1 | 1 | — | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 6 | III- |
| 4 W. Winter .. .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 6 | VI |
| 5 F. D. Yates .. .. | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5½ | |
| 6 S. Y. Harwich .. .. | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 3½ | |
| 7 E. M. Jackson .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 3 | |
| 8 H. Saunders .. .. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 3 | |
| 9 J. H. Morrison .. .. | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 2½ | |
| 10 W. H. Watts .. .. | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | — | 2½ | |

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

Twenty games from the London Congress Team Tournament were entered in competition for Mr. R. Cook's prize for the best played game and the "Mundial" trophy for the winner of the most brilliant game. The judges have placed Herr Grünfeld's game against Dr. Euwe and Mr. Yates' game against Dr. Astalos on an equality for Mr. Cook's prize, which is therefore divided between Herr Grünfeld and Mr. Yates, the winners. The judges did not find the field of brilliancies very extensive, but awarded the trophy to Senor L. Palau (Argentina) for his win against Mr. te Kolste.

The result of the Counties and District Correspondence Chess Championship has at last been determined, and Somerset takes first place with 19 points out of the possible 30, Kent coming next with 18½ points. The full list is as follows : Somerset, 19 ; Kent, 18½ Hampshire, Lancashire and Yorkshire, 17½ each; Middlesex and Warwickshire, 16½ each ; Cheshire, 16 ; Surrey and Sussex, 15½ each ; Durham, 15 ; Glasgow County, 14½ ; Devonshire, 13 ; Hertfordshire, 12½ ; Cornwall and South Wales, 12 each ; Worcestershire, 11 ; Cumberland, 10.

The B.C.F. Diary has been issued but attention is drawn to two dates incorrectly printed therein. The Hastings Christmas Congress commences as usual on December 28th (not 21st) and the Hastings Boys' Congress terminates on April 21st (not 24th). The English Counties' Championship match between Middlesex and Yorkshire will take place at St. Bride Institute, London, on October 8th.

Clubs and others collecting for the London Congress Fund are requested to send at once what they have in hand to Mr. H. E. Dobell, 21 Robertson Street, Hastings.

## BRITISH EMPIRE CLUB MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

As mentioned in the July number of this magazine, a Masters' tournament will be held in London during October, thanks to the great courtesy of the committee of the British Empire Club, who extended a most cordial invitation to stage this tournament under their roof. This offer was gratefully accepted by the tournament committee, who have by now practically completed their arrangements for the smooth running of the tournament.

The British Empire Club extended their invitation in order to foster the cause of British chess, and it is earnestly to be hoped that the British players will produce results worthy of the historic surroundings in which they will be playing. The best thanks of the chess world are due to the Secretary of the Club, Capt. R. W. Leckie and to H. A. H. Carson for bringing this about. As this is a private club, the only spectators will be the club members and their guests, and a certain number of honorary members whom the club propose to elect for the duration of the tournament only.

The tournament will be the strongest held on British soil since the international event at London, 1922, and should prove even more interesting.

The British contingent, V. Buerger, W. A. Fairhurst, Sir G. A. Thomas, W. Winter and F. D. Yates, are expected to give a good account of themselves against the cream of continental experts, as exemplified by two aspirants to the world's championship in E. D. Bogoljuboff and A. Nimzovitch, with E. Colle, F. J. Marshall, R. Réti, Dr. S. G. Tartakover and Dr. M. Vidmar to back them up.

Although Marshall paid a visit to this country some fifteen years ago, this will be his first appearance in an international tournament here since London, 1899, and England is thus able to return the courtesy shown by the United States when they invited F. D. Yates to compete in the big New York tournament of 1924.

It is not easy to predict who will carry off the first prize, for the big three, Bogoljuboff, Nimzovitch and Vidmar are all in such good form at present. It is curious that as far as we are aware, these three experts have never yet played together in the same tournament. But it is quite conceivable that expectations will be upset and that one of the other competitors may create a diversion. The pairing for the first round, on October 10th, is as follows :—

Colle *v.* Yates, Réti *v.* Nimzovitch, Vidmar *v.* Tartakover, Fairhurst *v.* Winter, Buerger *v.* Bogoljuboff, and Thomas *v.* Marshall.

Play commences on October 10th, and is scheduled to end on October 25th. A time-limit of thirty moves in the first two hours and fifteen moves an hour subsequently has been adopted, thus bringing this tournament into line with the best continental practice.

In order to make the foreign contingent feel thoroughly at home from the start, a dinner has been arranged at the British Empire Club at 7 p.m. on Sunday, October 9th. Tickets for this interesting function, price 15s. each, inclusive of wine, may be obtained from

the hon. treasurer of the tournament, E. Busvine, 34 Albert Road, N.W.8 ; but it is essential to make immediate application to him.

In conclusion, we would draw the attention of the British chess public to the fact that the tournament funds are short to the extent of £100, despite the very handsome donation of the first prize of £50 by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell ; £25 each by Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., E. Buerger, E. Busvine, R. C. Eastman, Hon. A. J. Lowther, Canon Gordon Ross, Sir G. A. Thomas, and " A Friend " ; £20 by the City of Manchester (collected by W. A. Fairhurst) ; £15 by M. E. Goldstein ; and £10 each by W. S. Ampenoff, H. A. Burnford, A. Mayer, A. N. Other V. L. Wahltuch, W. L. Wakefield, *The Field* and *The Observer.* It is earnestly to be hoped that lovers of chess will relieve the apprehensions of the hon. treasurer by sending their donations to him as soon as possible, so that this tournament may attract world-wide attention as a successful result of British enterprise, and may be followed by an even more ambitious event next year.

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

The long-expected match for the Chess Championship of the World between J. R. Capablanca, the holder of the title, and A. Alekhine, the challenger, began at Buenos Aires on September 16th, and was quick to furnish a sensation. Alekhine, playing a French Defence, got the better game and, after an adjournment, on the following day scored a win in 43 moves.

The second game was played on September 20th, a Queen's side opening, in which Alekhine was White, resulting in a draw in 19 moves.

The third game, on September 22nd—23rd, was won by the Champion.

The fourth game, which was adjourned after 41 moves, was given up as drawn on the 49th move on the next day.

## THE B.C.F. INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT.

In our report, in the September number, prepared in some haste on account of holidays, we are sorry to find certain errors, which have been pointed out by the Secretary of the B.C.F., and we, therefore, append the following corrections :—

In the 13th round the game on the top board was a draw, not a win for Krause, and on board 4 Ruben won. The total score is, therefore, correct. This effects the percentages of the players in question on page 371. H. Ruben's score should be 7, 5, 3, but the percentage is correct at 63.33 ; Dr. H. Krause 4, 6, 5, the percentage working out at 46.66 ; R. Reti should be 9, 5, 1, with a percentage of 76.66 ; and A. Pokorny 5, 2, 5, with a percentage of 50.00. In the scoring of the Hungarian team the wins of A. Steiner and Dr. A. Vajda have been interchanged : A. Steiner won 6 and Dr. Vajda 5. The percentage of H. Johner (Switzerland) should be 53.85, and of J. Rivarola (Argentina) 23.33. The Spanish percentage should be 24.16.

K 2

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The cable match between London and New York will take place at the Royal Automobile Club, Pall Mall, S.W., on Saturday, November 5th. The London team is a very strong one, but whether it will be good enough to retain the trophy is doubtful, as the opposition will be greater than last year when Chicago were beaten by 4—2. The following have been selected to represent London :—V. Buerger, R. P. Michell, E. G. Sergeant, Sir George Thomas, W. Winter, F. D. Yates, with E. T. Jesty and M. E. Goldstein as reserves.

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Scottish Chess Association the draw for the first round of the Richardson Cup competition was made as follows : (1) Cowdenheath v. (2) Dundee, at Dundee; (3) Civil Service v. (4) Glasgow Jewish, at Glasgow; (5) Glasgow v. (6) Central, at the room of the latter club; and (7) Bohemian v. Edinburgh, at Edinburgh. These ties are due to be played on or before Saturday, December 3rd, failing mutual arrangement.

The closing date for entries for the Spens Cup competition, open to all clubs in Scotland except the Richardson eight, was fixed for Saturday, October 29th. The entrance fee is 10/-. This season the competition is to be in two sections—Eastern and Western. The finalists in each section will be drawn in the semi-final round of the competition, and the winner of the trophy will be eligible to play in the Richardson Cup Tourney next year.

The Largest Chess Match of all Time.—On Saturday, October 22nd, an attempt will be made to break all records as regards numbers by playing a match of 500 aside—1,000 in all—between the Civil Service and the Rest of London. Some of the fine rooms at the Ministry of Health have been secured, and a most interesting contest should result. It is surprising what a large number of the strong players of London are Civil Servants : we understand the C.S.S.A. has over eleven hundred members to choose from.

We have pleasure in acknowledging three more donations to the B.C.F. fund for the International Congress, making the total amount through this source £57 1s. 4d.

|  | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. H. Edwards (Birmingham) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| E. B. M. Conway (Birmingham) | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| A. J. Mackenzie (Birmingham) | 1 | 1 | 0 |

The programme for the 75th Winter Season at the City of London Chess Club has now been issued. In addition to the usual well-known Tournaments there will be a Quick Time Knock-out, to be played in 3 sections on 3 different dates. The prizes will be :—

First prize, £5; second prize, £3; third prize, £2; fourth prize, £1; fifth prize, £1; sixth prize, £1.

Entries are invited for the following Tournaments :—The Gastineau Cup (Senior Championship) tournament for players of the 1A Class. (First round will be played on Tuesday, 1st November.

The Neville Hart Cup (Junior Championship) tournament for players of the 1B Class. (First round, Wednesday, 2nd November).

The Moçatta Cup tournament for players of the 2nd Classes. (First round, Wednesday, 2nd November.

The Russell Cup tournament for players of the 3rd Classes. (First round, Thursday, 3rd November).

The Barrett Cup tournament for players of the 4th and 5th Classes. (First round, Thursday, 3rd November).

All Clocks will be started not later than 6-30 p.m.

There will be numerous prizes, ranging from One to Ten Guineas.

The Entrance Fee for the Gastineau and Neville-Hart tournaments is 25/-, and 20/- for either of the other tournaments, 15/- of which will be returned to an entrants, provided they have conformed to the Rules and promptly played all their games according to schedule.

―――――

The great advance made by the London Commercial Chess League is shown by the excellent Year Book just issued. This consists of 48 pages, and gives the Constitution of the League, its Rules, the Past and Present Championship Tables, match averages, and a complete list with full scores of all matches played in the 1926-27 season, when Shell Mex won the First Division and Sedgwick Collins the second. The price of the Year Book is 1/-, and it can be obtained of the Hon. Secretary, R. W. Baylis, 107/109 Leadenhall Street, E.C.

―――――

North London Chess Club.—The 57th annual meeting took place on September 19th, at the Library Hall, Church Street, Stoke Newington, N.16, E. J. Randall (president) in the chair. It was announced that last season the club had gained second place (equal with Lud-Eagle and West London) in the " A " division of the London League, having won 9 matches, drawn 1, and lost 2. E. J. Randall was unanimously re-elected president; H. R. Ovenden, treasurer; and L. T. Lake match captain of the " A " team. H. G. Excell was appointed secretary, and J. E. Trezise captain of the " B " team.

The honorary secretary, H. G. Excell, 52 High Street, Stoke Newington, N.16, will be pleased to answer enquiries, or to welcome visitors, ladies and gentlemen, on Monday evenings at the Library Hall.

―――――

The Insurance C.C. has a busy season before it. The average number of matches is 15 a month, and includes fixtures with

Oxford, Cambridge, and London Universities, Hastings and Lensbury. In the Inter-Office Competition there are 25 teams entered, playing in three divisions, for the I.C.C. Shield, the Atlas Trophy, and the Royal Exchange Trophy.

During the season simultaneous displays will be given by Victor Buerger, Brian Harley, T. F. Lawrence and G. W. Richmond.

---

Lud-Eagle Chess Club.—The annual report for the season 1926-27 of the Lud-Eagle Chess Club shows that the club entered the first division of the London Chess League and obtained equal second place with North London and West London, winning 9 matches, drawing 1 and losing 2 out of 13 played.

Mr. Leicester represented the club in the Budget cup and reached the final, which is still undecided.

The Coombs Cup. The committee have elected N. Schwartz as holder of this cup for the ensuing year. Mr. Schwartz obtained the excellent average of 81 per cent. in league matches. Past holders : 1920-21, E. W. Davies ; 1921-22, S. Passmore ; 1922-23, E. R. Turner ; 1923-24, Haydn Houlgate ; 1924-25, L. Alexander ; 1925-26, J. Burgess.

The club won both the consultation matches against Oxford University and Oxford.

Brilliancy prize. No claim having been submitted during the past season for the prize offered by R. C. Griffith, he has kindly repeated his offer for the ensuing season.

The Committee wish to record their high appreciation of E. R. Turner's services as hon. treasurer ; the very satisfactory financial position of the club is in no small measure due to his tireless efforts in collecting subscriptions.

T. H. Moore is the president.

---

## GAME No. 5,897.

---

Played in the London Team Tournament.
*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| | WHITE R. GRAU | BLACK Sir G. A. THOMAS | | WHITE R. GRAU | BLACK Sir G. A. THOMAS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kt—K B 3 | Kt—K B 3 | 15 | P × P | Kt—Q 4 |
| 2 | P—Q 4 | P—Q 4 | 16 | Kt—K 5 | Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 | P—B 4 | P—B 3 | 17 | Kt—R 5 ? | P—R 3 |
| 4 | P—K 3 | P—K 3 | 18 | P—Kt 3 | B × Kt |
| 5 | Kt—B 3 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 19 | P × B | Kt × Kt |
| 6 | B—Q 3 | P × P | 20 | Q × Kt | Kt—K 6 ! |
| 7 | B × B P | P—Q Kt 4 | 21 | K R—Q 1 | Kt × R |
| 8 | B—Q 3 | P—Q R 3 | 22 | R × Kt | Q—Kt 3 |
| 9 | Castles | P—B 4 | 23 | R—K B 1 | Q R—Q 1 |
| 10 | P—Q R 4 | P—Kt 5 | 24 | B—Kt 1 | Q—B 3 |
| 11 | Kt—K 4 | B—Kt 2 | 25 | P—B 3 | Q—B 4 ch |
| 12 | Kt—Kt 3 | B—Q 3 | 26 | K—R 1 | R—Q 7 |
| 13 | P—Kt 3 | Castles | | Resigns | |
| 14 | B—Kt 2 | P × P | | | |

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

**Australia.**—Preparations are being made to hold the next Australian championship at Perth at Easter. This is commendable enterprise on the part of Western Australia.

The result of the adjudications in the 42nd telegraphic match, New South Wales v. Victoria, was to give the former the victory by $5\frac{1}{2}$—$4\frac{1}{2}$.

**New Zealand.**—In a telegraphic match for the New Zealand club championship, Otago beat Auckland by 7—5, also winning on 20 boards by 11—9.

**Canada.**—In the Jubilee tournament of the Canadian Chess Federation, at Toronto, there were 15 competitors for the national championship, including the holder, J. S. Morrison, and seven other local players, with seven more from Montreal, Ottawa, Galt and Wiarton.

In the third round a surprise occurred, Morrison being defeated by J. E. Narraway (Ottawa).

**British Guiana.**—A committee of the Citizens C.C., George-town, organised a local " chess revival," commencing on July 18th (simultaneously with the London Congress), and lasting a fortnight. This included matches for 50 players, a simultaneous display by J. Gonsalves, a blindfold exhibition, etc. The revival appears to have been a distinct success.

In the Humphrey Cup (handicap) tournament, two first-class players, J. A. M. Osborn and J. Gonsalves, took the two leading prizes, with 12 and $11\frac{1}{2}$ points respectively.

The Rodwell Championship Trophy, presented by H.E. the Governor, is now being played for. Unfortunately L. Dummett is unable to compete, as he is on leave in England.

**United States.**—The first congress of the National Chess Federation of the United States was held at Kalamazoo, Michigan, August 25th—September 5th, when Norman T. Whitaker won the first prize ($200), a ruby medal, and the right to the title of Champion of the N.C.F.U.S.A. His score was $6\frac{1}{2}$ points in 8 games. A. Kupchik (6), and S. Mlotkowski, S. Reshevsky and H. Steiner (5) were the other prize-winners. L. J. Isaacs ($3\frac{1}{2}$), F. D. Factor (3), M. Palmer ($1\frac{1}{2}$), and E. J. Roesch ($\frac{1}{2}$) also competed.

The Western tourney, held at the same time, was won by A. C. Margolis.

**France.**—During the last three weeks of August a small double-round tournament was held at the Nice Chess Club, with the object of affording practice for two of its members who were to play in

the French championship—MM. Duchamp and Renaud. The result of the contest was a win for Count Villeneuve-Esclapon, second coming to Dr. Telling, and MM. Duchamp, Reilly and Renaud tieing for third and fifth places.

The national championship was held at Chamonix, Sept. 4th—14th, and yielded a victory for the title-holder, A. Chéron (Colombes).

The activity of the Russian Chess Club in Paris (70 rue de l'Assomption, metro Ranelagh) is always very great. The chessplayers have there at their disposal a large room, one of the prettiest in Paris, twice weekly, Monday evening and Sunday afternoon. In October there will begin the winter tournaments for players of different strength.

In the first summer tournament eight players took part, and the result was : I, Matoussovsky, 7 ; II, Tevlev, 5 ; III, Chapiro, 4½ IV, Strelnikov, 3½ ; V, Tranov and Stromberg, 3 ; VI, Davjenko and Elberg, 1

In the second tournament sixteen players competed (and three more could not complete their play) with the result : I, Bogdanovsky 13½ ; II, Matoussovsky, 12½ ; III, Rapaport, 11½ ; IV, Jacobson, 9½ ; V, Chapiro, 9 ; VI and VII divided, Ratnovsky and Strelnikov, 8½ ; further scores, Egosov, 7½ ; Elberg, 7 ; Mouuzkak, 6½ ; Tevlev and Tranov, 6 ; Chamehine, 5 ; Stromberg, 4½ ; Louie, 4 ; Dovjenko, ½. U. Elberg won the prize for the best result against the prize-winners.

On September 19th a lightning tournament took place with sixteen entries. The prizes were won by : I, Shkaff, 8½ ; II, Dvigoulski, 8 ; III and IV, Ratnowski and Riasanov, 7½ ; V, Sandberg, 5½.

On September 5th, E. A. Znosko-Borowsky gave a simultaneous display of 23 games, with the result : 20 wins, 1 loss to Mr. Shkaff, and 2 draws (against Mrs. Grunberg and Ratnovsky).

The winter season opens on October 3rd with a lecture of Dr. S. Tartakower on " Capablanca and Alekhine and their match for the world's championship." All local chessplayers are anticipating this interesting evening.

Germany.—In a tournament at the seaside resort of Bad Niendorf in August, A. Nimzovitch and S. Tartakover tied with 5½ points each. The other players were : E. Colle, 4 ; C. Ahues and B. Kostich, 3½ each ; A. Brinckmann, 3 ; H. Kmoch, 2 ; and L. Steiner, 1.

Switzerland.—The thirty-first national tournament at Bienne (or Biel), August 2nd—7th, yielded a victory for A. Staehelin, of Bâle, who scored 6 points in 8 games. G. Léal was second with 5½, and W. Henneberger and E. Leuppi tied for third prize with 5 each.

Italy.—At Via Reggio, August 20th—31st, the Italian Chess Federation held its first national tournament for players of the first

class (not a national championship). After three days of sectional play, the final was contested by 10 players, with the result that T. Bellandi, of Prato, won with a score of 7½ points.

Norway.—The twelfth Norwegian national congress, at Trondhjem, was won by H. G. Hansen, of Oslo, who, with 5½ points in 7 games, just beat T. Modal, of Bergen.

Holland.—In a small double-round tournament at the Hague the placing was : R. Réti, 5½ ; S. Landau, 3 ; Wertheim, 2 ; and De Haas, 1½.

A 75-a-side double-round match at Amsterdam, between Holland and the Rhenish-Westphalian C.A., Sept. 3rd-4th, was a win for the home team by 91—59.

## REVIEW.

*Pitfalls of the Chess Board,* by E. A. Grieg. A new edition Revised by W. A. Fairhurst (Manchester Club Champion, 1922-26; Cheshire Champion, 1922 and 1924-26), with Introductory Notes and many Fresh Examples. London : Frank Hollings, 7 Great Turnstile, Holborn, W.C.2. 1927. Price 2/6 nett.

Twenty-five years ago the classification and explanation of traps was practically unknown, and the young player desirous of studying them had to disinter them from the serried columns of analysis of the openings as best he could ; he usually learnt them by suffering repeated victimisations. But he need no longer suffer ; nowadays several small manuals present him in compact form with all or most of the known pitfalls. The latest edition of one of these manuals is before us. It has been very completely revised and extended by Mr. W. A. Fairhurst, " whose qualifications for the task will not be questioned," says the Publisher, and we cordially agree. The revision has been so complete that " readers of the previous edition will find that it [this] is almost a new book," and again we find the claim well founded. The modern style has shifted the incidence of play from the " open " to the " close " game, and explanation and illustration of the different nature of the traps arising out of the change has not been forgotten ; a new chapter of fourteen pages deals with this aspect of the matter. Still another new chapter of twenty-five pages, entitled " Position Traps," is intended for the benefit of fairly advanced players. The average club player who is at the pains to master completely the contents of this little book will be (in a chess sense) a well-educated player.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer—Mr. H. BARDSLEY, "The Chelms," Nun's Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New Members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Will members please note that J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire, is acting as Knock-out Secretary, and all results should be forwarded to him.

Mr. Houghton has gone abroad, and is obliged to retire for a year or two. He writes : " I wish to thank you for your courtesy and prompt replies, and to assure you and fellow members that I have thoroughly enjoyed contest with them. With good wishes to yourself and success to the B.C.C.A." On behalf of the members we reciprocate his good wishes.

Mr. P. Wilson has been abroad, and we expect to give full Handicap results next month. We wish to draw members' attention, who wish games adjudicated, to the Editorial part of our last Year Book. In some cases no claim has been made.

Correspondence Chess Match, 1926-27—England v. Ireland, 101 players a-side.—Conducted by the British Correspondence Chess Association (for the British Chess Federation), and the Irish Chess Federation. Result : England, 59; Ireland, 42. The B.C.C.A. thanks all players.

Trophy Tourney Results.—Class 1a : L. Illingworth beat J. D. Chambers. Class 1b : A. J. Windybank beat F. E. Ward and drew Montague Jones; H. F. Lowe beat F. E. Ward and G. P. Kitchener and drew W. H. Whicher; Montague Jones beat E. Parsons and drew G. P. Kitchener. Class 2b : L. J. Rynders drew P. Aston; P. Aston beat W. Snook; J. E. Dutton beat W. Snook and F. F. Finch; S. G. Duffell beat J. Brown and drew A. F. Anderton; W. Snook beat F. F. Finch. Class 3b : R. C. Weaver beat E. S. Davis, A. E. Beaumont and Rev. A. H. Brayne; E. S. Davis beat A. E. Beaumont; Rev. P. D. Beckwith beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a : M. Simpson drew J. A. Johnstone; J. C. Derlien beat W. Milburn; J. McDonnell beat W. Milburn and M. Simpson; J. A. Johnstone beat Rev. L. C. Seymour; P. H. Sullivan beat W. Lambert; W. Lambert beat J. McDonnell. Class 4b : F. J. Brown beat E. L. Browning (by default); Miss E. M. Baker beat Fairclough; Mrs. Fish beat N. Bond. Class 5 : S. Davis beat R. P. Boutland; Wood beat Boutland; S. Davis beat Miss Pannell, C. Knight and Mrs. Fitzgerald; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat W. Lister; C.

Knight beat Miss Pannell; Miss Pannell beat C. Mack (by default) and drew W. Lister.

To hand later.—Handicap Prize-winners: 1st, C. E. Rapley, 10.7; 2nd, E. G. Berg, 10.13; 3rd, A. G. Kershaw, 10.06; 4th, J. E. Dutton, 9.6.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION DIARY.

Oct.  1—KENT v. SUSSEX (50 boards), at Brighton (C. and A.).
,,  8—MIDDLESEX (S.C.C.U.) v. YORKSHIRE (N.C.C.U.) at St. Bride's (X.).
,,  10-26—MASTERS' TOURNAMENT at the British Empire Club.
,,  15—B.C.F. ANNUAL COUNCIL MEETING, 4 p.m., at the City of London Chess Club.
,,  22—CIVIL SERVICE v. THE REST (500 boards), at the Ministry of Health, Whitehall, S.W.1.  (F.).
,,  22—BRADFORD v. MANCHESTER.  (F.)
,,  29—BRIGHTON v. HASTINGS (20 boards), at Brighton.  (F.)
Nov. 5—CABLE MATCH: LONDON v. NEW YORK, at the Royal Automobile Club, 3 p.m. till 12 midnight.
,,  5—GLOUCESTERSHIRE v. SOMERSET, at Bristol (16 boards).  (C. and M.)
,,  5—HAMPSHIRE v. BEDFORDSHIRE, at St. Bride's Institute, London (16 boards).  (C. and M.)
,,  5—LEEDS v. LIVERPOOL, at Manchester.  (F.)
,,  12—DEVONSHIRE v. CORNWALL (16 boards).  (F.)
,,  12—MIDDLESEX v. KENT, at St. Bride's (16 boards).  (C.)
,,  12—SURREY v. SUSSEX, at Hastings (50 boards).  (C. and A., first 16.)
,,  12—CHESHIRE CUP, first round.
,,  12—CHESHIRE MINOR CLUB CHALLENGE SHIELD, first round.
,,  19—ESSEX v. CIVIL SERVICE (50 boards).  (F).
,,  19—MANCHESTER v. LEEDS.  (F.)

X.  English County Championship.
C.  Southern Counties Chess Union County Championship.
A.  Metropolitan Counties Competition (50 boards), Amboyna Shield.  (The ebony shield competitors with Essex and Sussex).
M.  Montague Jones S.C.C.U. County Cup (16 boards).
F.  Friendly Matches.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.
### (Continued from page 379)

*How to Improve your Game,* by "Eze." As promised, this lesson on *Opening Strategy* including several to follow, will consist of a comprehensive study of the so-called *Nimzovitch Defence,* arising in the Q.G.D. and Q.P. Game.  (Class 4, *B.C.M.,* p. 8, Jan., 1927.) Because of the time and care taken in their preparation* "Eze" earnestly suggests that all readers of the *B.C.M.* not actually in the Master Class, give these lessons sufficient attention to thoroughly

* Student, "Eze" has been three months preparing this lesson for YOU, including the two tha are to follow.  The 187 games, on this variation, in his file, taken from tournament play of the last eight years, were carefully examined to select appropriate games to be given in the accompanying columns, and "Eze" undertook a match of twelve games with one player and a match of six games with another, stipulating that all match games be contested on the opening under consideration. Every effort has been made to place before YOU, in the most understandable form, the knowledge thus acquired.  YOU owe "Eze" something for all this work.  How can you repay him ?  By (with the consciousness that YOU are slighting a friend that wishes YOU well if you do not), a thorough study (on your part) of the matter to follow, in just the manner advised.

digest them as you are assured that an intensive study of any particular opening cannot fail to unconsciously enhance your playing strength as well as give additional elegance and polish to such strength as you may already possess. Since the Göteborg Tournament of 1920, the *Nimzovitch Defence* in Queen's side games has increased in popularity to such a degree that each succeeding tournament usually furnishes several examples by Master Players.

As usual it is *insisted*, in order to more thoroughly appreciate White's possibilities for attack, that at first Students study the difficulties of the defence from Black's side of the board. As the Austrian Master Kmoch so aptly states, "Black's strategy, in the *Nimzovitch Defence* (*M.C.O.*, p. 126, cols. 26-30), consists in the conquest and the utilisation of his square K 5 and that by all possible means Black must prevent White safely playing P—K 4." Therefore Black's "theme" is to control and occupy his K 5 and White's "theme" is to safely play P—K 4 in order that each may obtain the advantages that would result from the culmination of their respective plans.
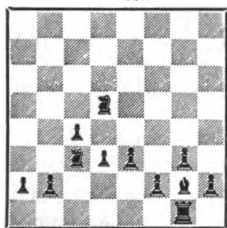
Diagram No. 1 may be described as the position of Black's maximum hopes after from 10 to 15 moves and hereinafter will be simply called the *Ideal Position*. As the realisation of the *Ideal Position* in most instances means a LOST GAME for White, it is rarely reached, but in actual practice it is found in all stages of partial completion. The Student should always have it in mind, to complete it, if possible, when playing Black, and to prevent its completion, if possible, when playing White.
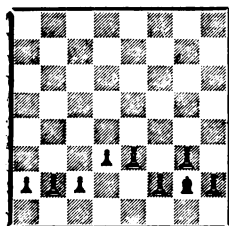
Student, the *Ideal Position* MUST be photographed in YOUR brain NOW! For the present do not occupy yourself with all of the reasons for this arrangement of pieces, they will be given in due course. Learn to recognise this position (or any part of it) just as readily as you recognise the face YOU shave every morning! If you have faithfully followed the instruction given by " Eze ", YOUR brain will have already commenced to seize these positions more or less without conscious effort.

Diagram No. 2 may be considered the Normal *Pawn Skeleton* for Black. The Student MUST form the habit of absolutely KNOWING these *Skeleton* positions. Nothing will improve YOUR game so much or so quickly as knowledge of *Pawn Skeletons*. It is thus that YOU will seize the "theme" of an opening more readily than by any other method of study.

Look at Diagram No. 2, and listen to " Eze " think while YOU think with him. If the long diagonal remains open, as I hope and intend it shall, my Q B will be unprotected and it may be pinned because of my Q R if White should fianchetto his K B. How protect it? (*a*) By Q—B 1 which pre-supposes the advance of my K P (losing a tempo) and holds up the advance of the K B P; (*b*) by making a safe and permanent post for a Kt on my Q B 4 or Q R 4. Perhaps impossible to realise and I may need both Kts for another purpose.

(c) Relieving my B of the possible pin by moving the R to Q Kt 1. As my game

**DIAGRAM No. 2.**
**WHITE**

is congested this is plausible !

In view of position of Q P my K B must be developed on K 2 or Q Kt 5, the only available squares. If it is developed on Q Kt 5 (because of P—Q 3) then I must have determined to exchange it for White's Q Kt, if forced, and for his Q B, if possible. If I can post my K Kt on K 5 then my Q Kt *via* Q 2—K B 3 will support it and be ready to assume its position in case of exchange. But before posting the Q Kt on K B 3, the K B P, if possible, should be advanced supporting the advanced K Kt and giving room to bring out my Q and perhaps double the Rs later. In view of these possibilities my Q should be posted on K 2 or K 1. With the exception of the K B P my Pawns seem to be fixed. The K P by holding back White's Q P assists in keeping the diagonal open

**BLACK**

Black's correct Pawn Skeleton.

and prevents White's disagreeable Kt—Q 5. The Q P prevents White's (also disagreeable) Kt—K 5 and helps hold back the White K P. My Q R P must not be advanced further than one square, thus keeping off White's disagreeable Kt—Kt 5, unless White should occupy his Q Kt 5 with a Pawn when my Q R P will go to R 4 blocking the Q's side.

Student will note that the *Skeleton* in Diagram No. 2 imparts all of these thoughts and that we have painstakingly thought them out together at a moment when we are not disturbed by an adversary and a clock ! Wherefore we have saved ourselves an enormous amount of worry and labour the next time we meet this particular *Skeleton* in actual practice over the board.

The opening moves, in probably their strongest and most correct sequence for both players are :—

**1 P—Q 4**   **1 K Kt—B 3**   Black no longer plays this move just because it is fashionable. At this point the Kt move reserves the greatest number of options for possible continuations for Black and in addition evades the possibility of falling into a prepared variation more completely than any other reasonable first move at Black's command.

**2 P—Q B 4**   Theoretically this is justly considered the strongest continuation. It is stronger than 2 K Kt—B 3, because the latter gives Black the chance of immediately choosing a continuation leading to equality. If for example 2 K Kt—B 3, then 2.., P—Q 4 ; and now if 3 P—Q B 4, then 3.., P—Q B 4 ; and according to our present day theoretical knowledge White cannot possibly be assured of any advantage whatsoever in the opening.

If, for example, White continues by 4 P × Q P, then 4.., P × Q P ; 5 Kt × P, Kt × P ; giving equality and if 6 P—K 4, then 6.., Kt—Kt 5 ; threatening 7.., Q × Kt ; 8 Q × Q, Kt—B 7 ch ; 9 K—K 2, Kt × Q ; winning a piece. (Student work this out over YOUR board.)

In the Queen's Gambit Declined, according to present day practice it may be accepted as a theoretical AXIOM, that WHENEVER Black can play

P—Q B 4 without any disadvantage whatsoever his (Black's) problem in the *Opening Strategy* has been SOLVED.

As noted above after 2 K Kt—B 3, Black can almost at once play P—Q B 4, but on the contrary after the text (2 P—Q B 4), Black cannot play P—Q B 4 until relatively late and only then after a painstaking preparation. After the text, the Budapest Defence (2.., P—K 4) cannot become dangerous, unless White undertakes some one of the half-baked lightly considered refutations. The Budapest Defence is really weak for Black if White contents himself with a sane and steady development, and a strong centre with his Q 5 as an advance post.

**2 P—K 3**    At this point 2.., P—Q Kt 3 is not strong. To repeat, the "theme" of Black's strategy is the conquest and the use of his square K 5 and therefore Black's object should be to prevent White playing P—K 4 by every means at his (Black's) command. After 2.., P—Q Kt 3; White could continue by 3 Q Kt—B 3, B—Kt 2; and here (instead of the customary 4 Q—B 2) White has the strong continuation of 4 P—K B 3, to be followed by 5 P—K 4, giving him (White) a fine game. Again after 2.., P—Q Kt 3; White can perhaps play 3 P—K B 3 at once instead of 3 Q Kt—B 3, in order to avoid Black's possible continuation after 3 Q Kt—B 3, of 3.., P—Q 4; 4 P × P, Kt × P; 5 P—K 4, Kt × Kt; 6 P × Kt, B—Kt 2; followed by .., P—K 3; and .., P—Q B 4; with a good attack on White's centre.

STUDENT these variations are not given for the purpose of showing that "Eze" has knowledge of them! They are given in the hope that YOU will painstakingly work them over and OVER AGAIN, until YOU REMEMBER them, or at least until YOUR brain will subconsciously know that they exist. It is this subconscious knowledge that finally develops into that Chess INSTINCT that YOU hope to acquire. Therefore, for your own good do not be LAZY and pass over these variations without giving them full and adequate attention.

**3 K Kt—B 3**    The proper move here, unless as White, you wish to permit Black to advantageously transpose into the irregular defence of 3.., B—Kt 5 (Class 2, *B.C.M.*, p. 8, Jan., 1927) or to go in for some one of the more orthodox defences by simply 3.., P—Q 4. If, as White, you intend to fianchetto your K B, the text is the proper method to accomplish your development in the shortest time and with the least difficulty.

**3 P—Q Kt 3**    The first purely "themic" move in the *Nimzovitch Defence*. What is the idea? Student will remember how often the question of the adequate development of Black's Q B has been treated in these lessons, but the exact idea underlying this move has not presented itself heretofore. Here Black boldly attempts to reverse the strategy of the orthodox defences in the Q.G.D. in that he manifests a desire to use his Q B before the game is half finished, or

perhaps entirely over. Incidentally he plans a counter attack along the long diagonal (his Q R 1—K R 8) and threatens to put up a strong fight for the control of the centre, more particularly his K 5. In none of the orthodox defences does Black dare to prepare a counter attack so early or for that matter in very few of the regular defences either.
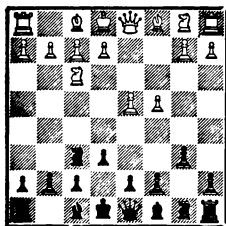
BLACK

Position, where White to move, must decide to lead the game into either Class I. or Class II. of the Variation.

We have now reached the position shown in Diagram No. 3, a critical moment for White when planning the strategy of his game. Shall White follow one of the surest rules of sound strategy, namely, CONFRONT ATTACKING PIECES BY THOSE OF EQUAL VALUE, by preparing to fianchetto his K B or shall he (White) follow some other plan ? According as to how White undertakes to solve this problem, the " variation " at this point divides into : CLASS 1, in which White here prepares to fianchetto his K B by playing 4 P—K Kt 3, and CLASS 2, in which White attempts to carry on his attack without the fianchetto of his K B.

In Class 1 the opening continues (from Diagram No. 3) by 4 P—K Kt 3, B—Kt 2 ; 5 B—Kt 2, and we have reached the Normal Position which is the heading for our Columns in this issue. At this point (Normal Position) Class 1 sub-divides into four principal variations depending upon the line Black follows on his 5th move. The variations are as follows :—

(A) 5.., B—Kt 5 ch ; (B) 5.., B—K 2 ;
(C) 5.., P—Q 4 ; (D) 5.., P—Q B 4 ;

This month the Columns are devoted to variations " A " and " B." The notes to the Columns are rather voluminous and were written more especially for players whose strength ranges from the Pawn and move class to the weakest. Student should make himself master of the discussion of the first three moves in the body of the article. Then with copies of diagrams 1 and 2 before him, Student should master the discussion of Diagram No. 2, in the body of the article. Then on your board from the Black side play up to the " Normal Position " reading the notes. Now the notes should be covered and used as follows. When a note is indicated in the Column DO NOT turn immediately to the note. STOP and say to yourself, " there is something to learn here ! " " What is it ? " Then consider the position for at least two minutes, trying the while to think out what the note could say BEFORE you look at it. Do not be discouraged if you have not seen what causes " Eze " to comment (maybe you have seen something he did not) but continue in a like manner with the next note and so on to the end.

Before YOU have worked through the columns in this manner YOU will have increased YOUR chess strength at least half a class. Keep copies of diagrams 1 and 2 constantly before you during the study until they are indelibly photographed on YOUR brain.

1 P—Q 4    2 P—Q B 4    3 K Kt—B 3    4 P—K Kt 3 (2)    5 B—Kt 2=Normal Position, Class 1.
K Kt—B 3    P—K 3    P—Q Kt 3 (1)    B—Kt 2 (3)

| | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | B—Q 2 (5) | Q × B (6) | Kt—B 3 (8) | Kt × Kt | O—O | Kt—K 1 | Kt × B |
| | B-Kt 5 ch (4) | B × B ch (7) | O—O (7) | Kt—K 5 (9) | B × Kt | P—Q 3 (10) | B × B (11) | Kt—Q 2 |
| 2 | | | | O—O | Q—B 2 (15) | Kt—B 3 | P—K 4 (17) | Q R—Q 1 |
| | | | | P—Q 3 (14) | Q Kt—Q 2 (16) | Q—K 2 | P—K 4 (18) | P—Kt 3 |
| 3 | | | Q Kt × B (25) | P × P | O—O | Q—B 2 | Q R—Q 1 (28) | P—Q R 3 |
| | | | P—Q B 4 (26) | P × P | Q—B 2 (27) | O—O | P—K R 3 (29) | Kt—B 3 |
| 4 | | O—O | Kt—B 3 | Kt—K 5 (39) | P × P | Kt × Kt | P—K 4 (42) | Q—R 4 (43) |
| | B—K 2 (36) | O—O (37) | P—Q 4 (38) | Q—B 1 (40) | Kt × P (41) | B × Kt | B—Kt 2 | P—QB4 (44) |
| 5 | | | | P—B 4 (48) | Q P × P (49) | B—B 4 (51) | Kt × Kt (53) | Q—Kt 3 (54) |
| | | | | | B × P (50) | Kt—K 5 (52) | P × Kt | Q—B 1 (55) |
| 6 | | | | P—B 3 (60) | P × P | B—B 4 (62) | R—B 1 | Q—Kt 3 (63) |
| | | | | | B P × P (61) | Q Kt—Q 2 | R—B 1 | Kt × Kt |
| 7 | | | | | Q—R 4 (68) | P × Kt | P × P | P × Kt |
| | | | | Q Kt—Q 2? (67) | Kt × Kt (69) | Kt—K 5 (70) | Kt × Kt | P × P |
| 8 | | | | | P × P (74) | P—Q 6 (76) | P × B | P × Kt |
| | | | | | Kt × Kt (75) | B × B (77) | Q × P | B × R |
| 9 | | | | Kt × Kt | B—B 4 (82) | Q—Q 2 | K R—Q 1 (84) | Q R—B 1 |
| | | | Kt—K 4 (81) | B × Kt | P—Q 3 (83) | Kt—Q 2 | R—K 1 (85) | P—Q R 4 |
| 10 | | | | Kt—K 1 (90) | Kt × B | Q—Q 3 | B—K 3 | |
| | | | | B × B | P—Q 4 (91) | Kt—B 3 (92) | B-B 3? (93) | |
| 11 | | | | Q—B 2 (96) | P × Kt (97) | P—K 4 (99) | R—K 1 | P—Q R 4 |
| | | | | Kt × Kt | Q—B 1 (98) | P—Q 3 (b) | Kt—Q 2 | R—K 1 |
| 12 | | | Q—B 2 (g) | P × P | Kt—B 3 | B—B 4 | Kt—Q Kt 5 | P × P |
| | | | P—Q B 4 (h) | P × P (i) | Q—B 1 (f) | P—Q 4 (k) | Kt—K 1 | P × P |

(1) For discussion of the first three moves of both players, Student is referred to the text of the present article.

(2) The first purely "themic" move of the initial player that determines the grand division into which White intends to lead the game. This is sure and solid development and very much less uncertain than 4 Kt—B 3 which in many instances leads to the following : 4.., B—Kt 2 ; 5 Q—B 2, B—Kt 5 ! (not 5.., P—B 4, because of 6 P—K 4, P × P ; 7 Kt × P, which gives White a good game) ; 6 P—Q R 3, B × Kt ch ; 7 Q × B, O—O ; 8 B—Kt 5, P—K R 3 ; 9 B—R 4, P—Q 3, followed by .., Q Kt—Q 2 ; .., R—B 1 ; and .., P—Q|B 4.

(3) Preparing to hold and use his square K 5. Somewhat out of the ordinary was the game Grünfeld—Nimzovitch, Breslau, 1925, which went 4.., B—R 3 ; 5 Q—R 4, P—B 3 : 6 B—Kt 2, P—Q Kt 4 ; 7 P × P, P × P ; 8 Q—Q 1, B—Kt 2 ; both players returning their pieces to their proper posts.

(4) The "themic" move of the sub-variation. Its value consists of the fact that as Black has no, really good post for his K B, he forces its exchange, thus relieving himself of the problem of its adequate development.

(5) The other side of the story. Strange as it may seem White has no absolutely satisfactory post for his Q B in this variation, and therefore Black by forcing the exchange solves White's problem of the development of his Q B. Some annotators recommend 6 Q Kt—Q 2 here but this is not in accordance with the majority opinion, although the game Alekhine—Colle, Scarborough, 1926, went 6 Q Kt—Q 2, O—O ; 7 P—Q R 3, B—K 2 (losing a tempo for Black) ; 8 O—O, P—Q 4 ; 9 P—Q Kt 3, etc., giving White the better game. When Black plays his B—Kt 5 in this variation it must be with the fixed intention of exchanging it for either White's Q Kt or Q B as the case may present.

(6) White would gain a tempo by 7 Q Kt × B but the capture with the Q is without doubt the better course as the Q Kt is more effectively posted on Q B 3. The tempo is not gained when White plays Q × B because Q 2 is not the proper post for the Q and it must be moved again, in most instances to Q B 2.

(7) From this point no real effort to win is made by either player. 7.., P—Q 3 ; and 8.., Q Kt—Q 2 ; 9.., R—Q Kt 1 before Castling was the proper line if Black intended to try for a win.

(8) Here the game Vidmar—Alekhine, New York, 1927, continued by 8 O—O, P—Q 3 ; 9 Kt—B 3 Kt—K 5 ; 10 Q—B 2, Kt × Kt ; 11 Q × Kt, Kt—Q 2 etc., to be drawn on the 17th move !

(9) This permits White to force the exchange of Bs before Black can unpin his B from in front of his R.

(10) Note that this move is always necessary. It is only by this method that Black can ever hope to safely advance his Q B P.

(11) The exchange is forced. Student learn a point here. See how necessary it is that Black's Q B should be guarded. The reason why Black's Q R is posted on Q Kt 1 in the "Ideal Position."

(12) White has realised the "theme" of his game without serious opposition.

(13) The game was agreed to be a draw after Black's 23rd move, all of the pieces having been exchanged.

(14) If Black has any hopes of holding back the adverse K P he should have played his Kt—K 5 here.

(15) Played with the idea of avoiding the exchange of his Q Kt as occurred in Col. 1. It also provides for the future move of P—K 4.

(16) Student 9.., Kt—K 5 is of no value here because of 10 Kt—Kt 5.

(17) Black has not prevented White from playing P—K 4 and he will remain on the defensive until the end.

(18) A very disagreeable move to be forced to make in this variation. The entire plan of Black's defence is upset, his B being put entirely out of the game.

(19) The idea of the last two Black moves is entirely defensive. They were made for the purpose of preventing the two White Kts from going to their K B 5 or Q 5. Positionally Black's game is already lost.

(20) Already Black has no good method of procedure.

(21) Now White commences to have ideas of attacking the weakened adverse King's position.

(22) Not good as it further congests his position and invites White's reply.

(23) Now is threatened 17 B × Kt, R × B ; 18 P × P, which could easily develop into a strong attack for White.

| 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | Result |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| -K 4 (12) | Kt—K 3 | P—B 3 | P x K P | Q R—Q 1 | = Capablanca—Nimzovitch, New York, 1927. |
| -K 4 | Kt—B 3 | P—Q B 4 | P x P | Q x Q (13) | |
| R—K 1 | P—K 3 | Q—Q 2 (21) | B—R 3 (23) | Q—R 6 | + Botwinnik—Grigoriew Leningrad—Moscow, Match, 19 27 |
| -B 3 (19) | Kt—K 1 (20) | R—Q 1 (22) | P—B 3 | Kt—B 2 (24) | |
| | | | | | |
| R—K 1 | R—Kt 1 (30) | P—Kt 3 | R—K t2 (32) | P—K 4 (34) | + Bogoljubow—Nimzovitch, Berlin, 1927. |
| R—Kt 1 | P—Q R 4 (31) | K R—Q 1 | Kt—K 2 (33) | P—Q 3 (35) | |
| -Q 5 | Q—Kt 3 (45) | P x P | B—B ⋅ | Kt—Q 3 | + Nimzovitch—Sämisch, Copenhagen, 1923. |
| -Q Kt 4 (a) | P x B | B—Q 3 (46) | Q—B 2 | P—Q R 3 (47) | |
| -K 3 ? (56) | P x B (57) | Kt x Kt (58) | Q R—Q 1 | R—Q 4 | — Rubinstein—Bogoljubow, |
| x B | Kt—B 3 | Q x Kt | Q R—B 1 | P—B 4 (59) | + Göteborg, 1920. |
| x Kt | P—Q R 3 | K R—K 1 | Q—Q 1 (65) | Q—Q 2 | + Sämisch—Haida, |
| -Q 2 (64) | B—R 3 | B—B 5 | R—B 3 | K R—B 1 (66) | — Marienbad, 1925. |
| -Q B 4 (71) | P x P | R—Q 1 | B—Q R 3 | B x B | + Kostich—Davidson, |
| -Q B 3 | P x P | B—B 4 | P—Q B 3 (72) | P x B (73) | — The Hague, 1921. |
| x Kt | Q x B | B—K 3 | P—Q R 4 | Q—B 1 | + Bogoljubow—Nimzovitch |
| x P (78) | P—B 3 (79) | K R—Q 1 | Q—B 4 | Q x Q + (80) | Carlsbad, 1923. |
| -K 1 (86) | Kt x B | Q—B 2 (88) | P x P | B x B | = Kmoch—Tartakower, |
| x B | B—B 3 (87) | P—K 4 | B x P | Kt x B (89) | Debreczin, 1925. |
| R—Q 1 | Q x P | Q—B 2 (94) | Q R—B 1 | P—Q R 3 | + Gotthilf—Sämisch, |
| x P | Kt—R 4 | Q—K 2 | K R—B 1 | P—B 3 (95) | Moscow, 1925. |
| -R 5 (c) | Kt—Q 2 (d) | P x P | B—R 3 | P—B 4 (e) | — Reti—Sämisch, |
| -Kt 1 | P—Q B 3 | R P x P | Q—B 2 | P—Q B 4 (f) | + Breslau, 1925. |
| —Kt 5 | K R—Q 1 | Kt x Q P ! (l) | B x B (n) | Kt x P ! | = Grünfeld—Johner, |
| -Kt 3 | P—Q 5 | P—K R 3 (m) | Q x B | R x Kt (o) | Debreczin, 1925. |

(24) Not 17.., Q—Kt 2 as it loses a Pawn by 18 Q x Q, Kt x Q (or K x Q); 19 B x Kt, R x B; 20 P x P, B P x P; 21 Kt x P, etc.

(25) Now that White's Q B has been exchanged, there is much to be said in favour of this capture by the Q Kt. The most serious objection is that it permits of Black removing another of White's pieces from the game by exchange and the more pieces Black exchanges the nearer he approaches a draw. "Eze" believes that as early as the 7th move White should not play into a drawing variation. When White captures with the Q, Black cannot force the exchange of Kts and White's Q Kt eventually becomes a very valuable fighting arm. The chief merit of the text is that if Black does not on the very next move play Kt—K 5 he (Black) will henceforth be unable to control his K 5, in other words he must abandon the "theme" of his game.

(26) Taking immediate advantage of the "shut off" of the adverse Q and the pinned K Kt. In this variation the Student must remember that because their respective Bs are confronted (sometimes undefended, sometimes pinned, sometimes, as here, with a piece pinned between) both players use every possible device to discomfort his opponent along the long diagonal. The text is of doubtful value as it leaves the Q P painfully backward, but it is clear that here Black is not playing for a draw. He hopes to obtain some advantage from opening his Q Kt file. In the same position Tartakower—Colle, Budapest, 1926, the game went 7.., O—O; 8 O—O, P—Q B 4; 9 P—K 3, P—Q 3; 10 Q—B 2, Kt—B 3, etc., with an even position.

(27) Guarding his B and preventing Kt—K 5 at the same time.

(28) Already White has the better game which can possibly develop into a winning position if he can establish the majority of Pawns on the Q's wing. Therefore he attacks the backward Q P.

(29) This can be considered nearly a routine move here. True Black no longer has his K B and his K B 3 and K R 3 would be very weak if later he should be forced to play P—K t 3, but at this point Kt—B 3, R—Q 1, or P—Q 3 were more opportune.

(30) This would seem to indicate that White had changed his plan after his 11th move. Not at all. He has found that he came to Q 1 with the wrong R. In all variations of the *Nimzovitch Defence* the proper placing of the Rs for White is especially difficult, and for that reason White should delay thei r play as long as possible and should give much thought to the strategic disposition of them. The most serious question is which White R should occupy Q 1. Of one rule "Eze" is sure. "Because of the prospects of an early attack White's K R should never come to Q 1 as long as either the Q B or Q Kt remain on their original squares." In practice in this variation "Eze" has found that he has usually developed one or other of his Rs (sometimes both) on the wrong square.

(31) Now White has gained his object. By threatening P—Q Kt 4 he has forced Black to play P—Q R 4 and now Black's Q Kt 4 has become so weak that the correctness of his 7.., P—Q B 4 (note 26) is very doubtful.

(32) Making place for the Kt which is going to Q Kt 5 via Kt square and B 3, thus taking advantage of Black's now very weak Q's wing.

(33) Threatening to advance the backward Q P.

(34) Indefinitely holding back the adverse Q P as Black cannot now permit the opening up of the game that would result from his P—Q 4.

(35) This game has immense instructive value The continuation is given on CONDITION that Student ("honour promise") gives at least one hour to its study. 18 Kt—Kt 1, Kt—B 3 (making a retreat for his Q); 19 Kt—B 3, Q—K 2; 20 Kt—Q Kt 5, B—R 3; 21 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 2; 22 R—Q 2, K Kt—K 4; 23 P—Q R 4, Kt x Kt ch; 24 Q x Kt, R—Q 2; 25 Q—B 3 (threatening P—K 5 and Q x R P), Q—Q 1; 26 K R—Q 1, B x Kt; 27 R P x B ! Kt—Q 5; 28 R x Kt ! P x R; 29 Q x P, Q R—Kt 2; 30 R—R 1, Q—B 2; 31 B—B 1, Q—B 4 (not good); 32 B x Kt ! K—B 1; 33 R x P, R—R 2; 34 P—Kt 4 ! (forcing the exchange of Qs), Q x Q; 35 P x Q, P—K 4; 36 B—R 3 ! R—K 2; 37 P—Kt 6, Q R—Kt 2; 38 P—B 5 ! R—K 1; 39 R—R 6 ! Resigns.

(36) The "themic" move of variation "B," Class 1, and probably the best at Black's disposal. It is certainly better than 5.., B—Kt 5 ch.

(37) Now as Black's K B is on K 2, preventing the reply 7 Kt—Kt 5, Black should give serious consideration to 6.., Kt—K 5 ! here, thus trying to bring about the "Ideal Position."

(38) The earlier method of carrying on the counter attack. At present theory approves of Q 3 as the proper post for this Pawn, preventing White's Kt—K 5.

(39) This is a fine game for Student. Nimzovitch is demonstrating how the attack should be carried out against the defence of which he is such a profound student. In this variation the text is very strong if White is given the opportunity of playing it.

(40) As shown in the following columns all reasonable moves have been tried in this position, none of which are entirely satisfactory. This only proves that the fault is not here but on Black's 7th move. Therefore Student, remember that your Skeleton of this position shows the Black Q P on Q 3. The text is probably just as good if not better than Black's 8th move in Cols. 5, 6 and 7, while 8.., Q Kt—Q 2 (Col. 8) is actually dangerous for Black, if as Black, you do not know the correct continuation.

(41) 9.., P × P is not one bit better. White is going to control his K 4 and Black cannot, therefore Black's strategy has been faulty. (His 7th move.)

(42) There! Student, if "Eze" could only implant a goodly portion of enthusiasm for *Opening Strategy* into each one of you! Here we have an example of "When one sets out to do a thing he actually does it!" White now controls his K 4 and K 5 and with the control of these two squares he dominates the situation.

(43) Thoroughly hindering Black's development and forcing him to make weak moves.

(44) His only move of any value but inviting the reply which was coming in any event.

(*a*) The game Havasi—Vukovics, Györ, 1924, at this point continued 13.., P × P; 14 P × P, B—K B 3? 15 Kt—B 6, Q—Q 2; 16 B—B 4, R—B 1; 17 B × Kt, Q R × B; and White has much the better game although he lost it afterwards.

(45) Not 14 Q × P because of 14.., B—R 3 ! winning the exchange.

(46) The King Pawn must be blocked if possible.

(47) If 17.., P—B 5 ? then 18 B × B and White will win at least one Pawn and perhaps two. The game continued for 27 moves longer but from this point there was never a doubt as to the outcome.

(48) Student do not take the idea that the text is particularly good because Black won this game. In fact the text is of doubtful merit.

(49) 9 B—K 3 is the correct continuation, especially as White has no good square for his Q B. Black's K B is locked up now and there is no good reason why White should contribute to its liberation.

(50) Now Black has solved the problems of the safe advance of his Q B P and the development of his K B, while White has yet to solve the problems of the control of his K 4 and the development of his Q B. Because of these reasons Black already has the better game.

(51) Now White can obtain at least equality by playing 10 P × P bringing about an isolated Q P, followed by P—K 3, P—Kt 5, and B—Kt 2, thus partially solving both his problems of control of K 4 and the development of his Q B.

(52) Positionally Black has much the better game. Student will note that in practice a Black P frequently occupies the contested square (Black's K 5). When possible Black should use his K B P for this purpose, but any supported Pawn will cause White much worry because of his backward K P.

(53) This game is rich in study for Student because of the alternative plans White could have adopted. Why play the opponent's game for him by taking his Kt ? True Black threatens an advance of his K's side Pawns, a procedure several moves distant. As Black cannot advance his Q P or play P × P White should have planned P—K R 3, R—B 1, and then Kt × Kt and K—R 2, P—B 3.

(54) And now why not 12 Kt—Q 3 !! and if 12.., B—Q 5, then 13 B—K 5. The idea of the text is not clear unless White thought he had time to play Kt—Q 3 on his next move or that he did not see he would not lose either his Q B or Q Kt Pawns by Kt—Q 3 at once.

(55) Preventing White's Kt—Q 3 by protecting his Q B and now seriously threatening P—B 3 followed by P—K 4, winning a piece. White has made a mess of it.

(56) White is so entangled that he no longer sees his best moves. His idea was to relieve his Kt by his B × B then whether Black retakes by either Q or P Black's Q B will be unguarded and White can play Kt—Q 3. But as Black can prevent this line 13 B—Q 2 followed by Q R—Q 1 was infinitely better than the text.

(57) To 14 Q × B, Black would reply 14.., P—B 3 ; 15.., P—K R 4 winning the Kt. The text is played to make a retreat for the Kt.

(58) Forced, as he has nothing better, because if the Kt retreats to K B 2 it has no future, and if the Q protects it White loses his Q B P.

(59) White's position is untenable, something must "crack." The game continued 18 K R—Q 1 (perhaps Q—R 3 is a little better). B—R 3 ; 19 P—B 5 (doubtful, but if R—B 1 Black threatens P—Q Kt 4), B × P ; 20 R—Q 6, Q × P ; 21 Q × P ch, K—R 1 ; 22 K R—Q 4, Q—B 8 ch ; 23 K —B 2, R—B 7 ; 24 Resigns.

(60) A move advocated by Nimzovitch but never played by him.

(61) If 9.., K P × P Black has made an almost useless development of his Q B.

(62) Note that 9.., P—B 3 makes the text a very satisfactory development of the Q B in view of the open Q B file.

(63) Because of the open Q B file White does not wish to play Q—B 2, its strongest square in every variation of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, but he could have played 12 Q—Q 3 stronger than the text as this move retains the idea of playing Q—B 2 at other times.

(64) Threatening to post his B on B 5, thus holding back for the moment the adverse K P.

(65) Positive proof that 12 Q—Kt 3 was weak. If he had played 12 Q—Q 3 Black's Q B would never have been on this diagonal.

(66) White has no particular advantage at this point. Black played the continuation weakly.

(67) The question mark is not entirely for this move but more for the entire line of play inaugurated by Black when playing the now obsolete move 7.., P—Q 4. Any line Black adopts that permits White to install a Kt on his K 5 will almost sure lead to disaster for him (Black) as many of these columns show. The text move in this position usually results in a very difficult if not an actually disastrous game for Black.

(68) Very strong, although perhaps not so strong as 9 P × P as played in Col 8, either one of which forces Black to take the Kt on his next move.

(69) Anything else leads to almost immediate disaster because of White's threat of P × P.

(70) There is no good square for the Kt. Wherever it goes White will play P × P threatening P—Q 6.

(71) The point of White's plan, which by forcing the exchange of his weak Pawn he isolates a Black Pawn which he intends to win and which he can win in all variations.

(72) Black plays his best move, hoping to save the situation by the passed Pawn resulting when White exchanges Bs.

(73) Continued by 18 Q R—Kt 1, Q—B 2 (if 18..,
R—Kt 1; 19 B x P, B x B; 20 R x R, Q x R;
21 R x B, etc., and if 18.., R—R 2; then 19 Q—R 3,
etc.); 19 R x B! Q x B; 20 B x P, Q—B 2; 21
B x R, R x B; 22 R—Q 6, P—R 3; 23 Q—B 6, etc

(74) Also a strong continuation for White and
very disagreeable for Black.

(75) A dangerous procedure. Better perhaps to
play 9.., P x P, although this also leads to a difficult
game for Black. "Eze" playing White recently
had a game that continued here by 9.., P x P;
10 Q—Kt 3, Kt x Kt? 11 P x Kt, Kt—Q 2?
12 Kt x P, Kt x P?? 13 Kt x B ch, Resigns.

(76) Excellent play! No matter how Black
replies, White will always have two pieces for the
exchange. Perhaps 10 P x Kt leads to a quicker
win for White as it threatens 11 P x P, setting up a
strong attack.

(77) His best, as it is the only move that avoids
the loss of the exchange or more.

(78) 13.., B x P cannot be played because of
14 P x Q, winning one of the Black Rs.

(79) The actual value of the material is about
equal, the advantage being with White.

(80) Black carried on until his 87th move before
he was forced to resign.

(81) Better than 7.., P—Q 4, which for practical
purposes should be considered a losing move for
Black. The text has a drawing tendency, meaning
that Black obtains an even game by it.

(82) Again note that White has no good square
for the development of his Q B.

(83) An important move in the defence and one
that MUST be made no matter where White develops
his Q B. Student as Black do NOT be tempted to
play P—Q 4 unless you have a draw absolutely
in sight.

(84) Here the R to play is not so difficult to select
as the Q R is clearly indicated for Q B 1 and K R
should be removed from K B 1 because of possible
attack by a future Black B x B.

(85) To here identical with Rubinstein—Samisch,
Marienbad, 1925, which continued 11.., P—Q R 4;
12 Q R—B 1, Q—K 1; 13 Kt—K 1, B x B;
14 Kt x B, P—K B 4; 15 Q—B 2, P—K Kt 4;
16 B—Q 2, etc., White winning because Black
was too precipitate in advancing his K's side Pawns.

(86) The plan being to take the Kt via Kt 2, K3,
to Q 5, after the exchanges.

(87) Student note the difference between this
position and those arising after 7.., P—Q 4; here
Black has never been in difficulty and has always
had the draw in hand.

(88) Not Kt—K 3 now because of 15.., P—K Kt 4.

(89) 18 Kt—K 3, Q—Q 2; 19 Q—B 5, Q x Q;
20 Kt x Q, K—B 1; 21 K—Kt 2, Kt—B 3; draw
agreed.

(90) White clears up the situation on the diagonal
at once as he realises that he should not obtain
better than a draw.

(91) And now notwithstanding his backward
Q B P, which could have been safely advanced
Black goes in for a difficult variation.

(92) Now the advance of his Q B P would result
in isolating a Pawn on Q 4.

(93) The line 12.., Kt—Kt 5; 13 Q—Kt 3,
P x P; 14 Q x P, Kt—Q 4; preparing the advance
of his Q B P was better here.

(94) Black's Q B P can only be advanced now
after painstaking preparation.

(95) And this game finally developed into Position
No. 2, p. 330, B.C.M., August, 1927.

(96) If Student has properly studied the Columns
he will have been convinced that Q B 2 is the proper
post for the White Q, if Black defends correctly,
the problem being WHEN shall the Q occupy the
post. "Eze" believes that the White Q should
come to Q B 2 BEFORE the Q Kt is developed in
order if possible to avoid the exchange of the White
Q Kt.

(97) The experience of "Eze" is this position
is NOT favourable for White. The advanced Q B P
is either a constant worry (its defence is not easy)
or a nuisance (interferes with White's game). Then
once the advanced Q B P has been exchanged the
defence of the P—Q B 3 (the Black K B coming
to K B 3) becomes such a serious problem for
White that its defence permits Black to gradually
obtain the attack, and he (Black) generally remains
with two Pawns against one on the Q's wing. If
the writer's view is correct then White's play to this
point is insufficient. Astalos—Tartakower, Debreczin,
1925, continued by 9 Q x Kt, P—Q 3; 10 K R—Q 1?
Kt—Q 2; 11 Kt—K 1, B x B; 12 Kt x B, B—B 3;
13 Q—B 2, P—K 4; 14 P x P, Kt x P; 15 R—Kt 1,
etc., leading to a draw after 50 moves.

(98) Forced because White threatens 10 Kt—Kt 5
winning the exchange.

(99) The "theme" of his game and the only
line of value for White.

(b) If White would play 11 P x P and 12 P x P
then 10.., P—Q 4 might not be so bad here, but
White would play 11 B P x P, P x P; 12 P—K 5,
making Black's Q B practically useless.

(c) It is questionable if the loss of time is com-
pensated for by the exchange of this isolated Pawn.

(d) Student note again that White has no good
post for his Q B.

(e) A sure sign of weakness. To make room for
his pieces White weakens his K's side without
prospect of advantage.

(f) Black has much the better of the position now.

(g) Cols. 11 and 12 should be compared with
Col. 2, the only difference being that Black has
exchanged his K B for White's Q B in Col. 2.

(h) Black cannot play 7.., Kt—K 5 because
White replies 8 K Kt—Q 2! and if 8.., Kt—Q 3;
9 P—B 5! But in practice the text is not particularly
good either. Better was 7.., Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—B 3,
P—Q 4; 9 P x P, Kt x P (here Samisch—Grunfeld,
Berlin, 1926, went 9.., Kt—Kt 5; 10 Q—Kt 3,
Q Kt x Q P; 11 R—Q 1, Q—B 1, to draw);
10 Kt—K 4, P—K R 3, etc., with a good game
for Black.

(i) If B x P the B has no useful future on Q B 4
making Black's 7th move of doubtful utility.

(j) In present day practice Black plans to protect
his Q B with his Q R.

(k) This leads to a Pawn position that Student
should not attempt to imitate.

(l) A surprise for Black. White could have also
played 15 B x B, Q x B; 16 Kt—Q R 3, followed by
17 Kt— B 4 with a fine position.

(m) Of course not 15 P x Kt because of 16 Q x Q,
B x Q; 17 B x R. But Black could have played
15.., B x B; 16 K x B, Q—Kt 2 ch; 17 Q Kt—B 3,
etc., avoiding the coming "fireworks."

(n) If 16 Kt—R 3, then 16.., B x B; 17 K x B,
Q—Kt 2 ch; 18 Q Kt—B 3, P—Kt 4, loses a piece.

(o) If 17.., P x Kt; then 18 Q x P ch, Kt—Kt 2;
19 Kt x P ch, K—R 1; 20 B—K 5, B—B 4;
21 Kt—B 5, with a lost game for Black. If 17..,
K x Kt; 18 Q—B 4 ch, K—Kt 2; 19 Kt—K 6 ch,
followed by 20 Kt x R, having three Pawns and the
exchange for the piece.

" Eze " believes, as promised on YOUR honour, that YOU have worked through the Columns in the manner he advised. Now return to the discussion of Diagram No. 2, in the body of the article and again read it carefully. Just in proportion as the aforesaid discussion has been cleared up, so YOUR playing strength will have been increased !

DIAGRAM No. 4.
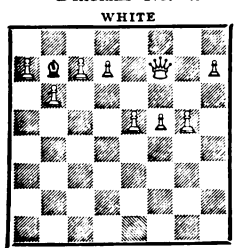
WHITE



BLACK

White's correct Pawn Skeleton.

Purposely the discussion of White's *Skeleton* formation has been left until now. Diagram No. 4 is theoretically the best *Skeleton* White can hope to obtain in Class 1 of this variation. Note that this *Skeleton* pre-supposes that White, if he does not avoid the exchange of his Q Kt, at least does not recapture with his Q Kt Pawn and it also pre-supposes that at least a " Status Quo " has been maintained relative to White's K 4 (Black's K 5). Student, as White will find that just in the proportion his *Skeleton* deviates from the diagram, just in that proportion will his game range from indifferent to bad.

---

## GAME No. 5,898.

Played August 11th, 1927. One of the match games played especially to study this opening. Of special interest because of the faults committed by both players in *Opening Strategy*. Time : thirty moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. " Eze " playing White.

**1 P—Q 4**    **1 K Kt–B 3** As stated heretofore, the text is the best reply to 1 P—Q 4 as it reserves for Black the greatest number of options for possible continuations. When making the text, Student should have in mind as possible for himself (*a*) 2.., P—K 3 ; 3.., B—Kt 5 ch ; (*b*) 2.., P—K Kt 3 ; 3.., P–-Q 3 ; (*c*) 2.., P—K Kt 3 ; 3.., B–-Kt 2 ; to be followed by .., P—Q 4 ; when White plays Kt—Q B 3, as well as the possibility of entering into the orthodox defence to the Q.G.D. in addition to 2.., P—K 3 ; 3.., P—Q Kt 3 ; the variation discussed in this lesson.

**2 P—Q B 4**    **2 P—K 3**
**3 K Kt—B 3**

For discussion of these moves Student is referred to the body of the article. Permit the writer to again insist that YOU master the subject matter, as once YOUR own it will be a valuable foundation upon which to increase your strength.

**3 P—Q Kt 3** The " themic " move that distinguishes the variation. As already brought out the text aims at an early and direct counter attack upon White's King when Castled, this counter attack to be carried on by an attempt to hold the centre, more particularly the control of Black's K 5.

**4 P—K Kt 3**

A rule in sound strategy is to CONFRONT ATTACKING PIECES BY THOSE OF EQUAL VALUE which White prepares to follow by the text.

**4 B—Kt 2**

**5 B—Kt 2** **5 B—K 2**

The most difficult problem for Black in the early opening is to decide upon the post for his K B. Student it is evident that Black only has the text and 5.., B—Kt 5 ch, the latter leading quickly to a drawish position. Therefore by choosing the text Black serves notice of his intention of trying to win.

**6 Kt—B 3**

Having studied the columns Student knows the recognised move for White is to castle here. Let us think together about White's position before his 6th move. First of importance we do not wish to have a doubled Q B P, because we know it leads to difficulties and also because our *skeleton* indicates Q Kt 4 as the proper post for our Q Kt P. When 6 Castles, if he has the courage, permits Black to play 6.., Kt—K 5 ; followed by .., P—K 4 ; and .., P—Q 4, giving him a supported Pawn on his K 5 (our K 4) if we commence the exchanges, and if we do not commence the exchanges Black will exchange his K Kt for our Q Kt when it is developed, doubling our Q B P (if our Q is not on Q B 2 and recaptures) and then his Q Kt *via* Q 2 and K B 3 will be ready to take up the "ideal position" for Black. The idea of the text was to immediately exchange Kts if Black played 6.., Kt—K 5 ; thus bringing his Q B to an unfavourable square with the thought of forcing P—K 4 before Black's Q Kt could reach his K B 3. But to-day "Eze" thinks 6 Q—B 2 at once is better than the text because 6.., B—K 5 in reply is unfavourable for Black. Of course 6.., B—Kt 5 is not feared as it loses a tempo for Black.

**6 Castles**

6.., P—Q 3 is the proper sequence here as Black should have no intention of playing .., P—Q 4 in the near future.

**7 Castles**

And now there can be no question but that 7 Q—B 2 should have been played forever preventing .., Kt—K 5 ; and in that event White would have accomplished the main "theme" of his game which is to be able to play P—K 4 undisturbed.

**7 P—Q 3**

The correct move in the position because it prevents White's Kt—K 5 at some future time. If now 7.., Kt—K 5 White would exchange Kts and control his K 4 (Black's K 5) before Black could develop his Q Kt on K B 3.

**8 Q B 2**

White has now obtained his most favourable position in this opening.

**8 Kt—R 3**

Although not to be recommended, the text is a move having its points. As a minor point Black threatens to disturb our Q and as a major point he threatens to safely advance his Q B P, control the Q B file first and—by posting this Kt on Q B 2,

obtain control of his Q 4 which would almost as effectively control the disputed diagonal as if he controlled his K 5.

**9 P—K 4**

Student remark that until now White has not been able to think about *Middle Game Strategy* ! The first player has been almost on the defensive and has had only one point in mind, that of controlling one single square, his K 4. In the opinion of " Eze " this fact either speaks volumes for the possibilities of the *Nimzovitch Defence* or White's entire plan is insufficient, probably the latter, because when on his 9th move Black has been able to circumscribe White to a single good line of attack, even in fact, to one single good move, Black has done exceptionally well.

**9 P—Q 4**

Black has now reasoned that the advance of his Q B P at this moment is not good because of White's P—Q 5 shutting in his Q B for an appreciable time. But the text which loses a " tempo " so early in the game cannot be good either. White had expected 9.., Kt—Q Kt 5 ; 10 Q—K 2, P—B 4 ; planning to place his Q Kt on Q 5 which would not have been good for Black because of my P—Q 5 making him lose several moves with his Q Kt. The text gives White an immediate advantage.

**10 B P × P**

Student note if 10 P—K 5 Black will open the disputed diagonal easily by Q P × P or he will obtain a passed Pawn and perhaps win a Pawn if White attempts to keep him from playing Q P × P by playing P—B 5, therefore the text is forced.

**10 P × P**

Because he is forced to retake with the Pawn he should have more fully considered his 9th move.

**11 P—K 5**

For the moment the disputed diagonal is closed and White obtains the breathing space necessary to keep either the adverse Kt or B from their Q Kt 5.

**11 Kt—K 5**

Black courageously keeps to the " theme " of his game, but now the White P on its K 5 prevents his K B P from coming to the support of the Kt or the P that will take its place when exchanges commence.

**12 B—K 3**

The threat of P—Q B 4 was very disagreeable, but the line .., Kt—Kt 5 ; .., B—R 3 ; and .., Kt—Q 6 was very disagreeable also. Fortunately the text in a measure provides against both.

**12 P—Q B 4**

Black is not a " sleepy " player. He thinks he sees a combination that will lead to mate if White undertakes to win his Q P, and his combination would have been good if White had not had his 19th move in reserve. The position is very instructive and Student should try to think it out without looking at the next few moves.

**13 P—Q R 3**

White having counted and recounted the move was sure that he had time for this important defensive measure.

**13 R—B 1**

" Foxy " player. On the face of things would the Student suspect that Black plans Q—R 1 followed by the sacrifice of the exchange, in defence of his Q P.

**14 Kt—Q 2**

As long as he does not move his K Student and "Eze" can play as if in ignorance of his plan.

**14 P × P** Fine, bringing White's B to an undefended position.

**15 B × P** **15 R—B 2** Played with such assurance that Student recounted the moves for me.

**16 K Kt × Kt** **16 P × Kt**

**17 Q R—Q 1** Feeling that we were right we went ahead.

**17 Q—R 1** Just as he had planned !

**18 B × P** **18 R × Kt ! (?)**

**19 B × P ch** Poor fellow ! It was only now as the writer played it that he saw the check. In view of his combination it will be realised that Black is not a player of the Kt class. Therefore Student learn a lesson from his mistake. When YOU have thought out a combination and have determined upon its use then AS PLAY PROGRESSES, move by move, STOP, LOOK and LISTEN to " Eze " as he tells YOU to re-examine YOUR combination to the end, each move BEFORE making your NEXT. If Black had done this he would have lost his Q P which could not have been defended, but he would not have lost the exchange that we were forced to return to him, leaving us with a won position.

**19 K—R 1**

**20 B × R** **20 B—R 8 !** He does not dare play 20.., P—Kt 3 because he cannot prevent the mate that would follow, but he plays a much stronger move, one that regains some of his lost material.

**21 P—B 3** Better than 21 P—B 4 to which he would reply 21.., B—B 4 ch ; 22 B—Q 4, B × B ch ; 23 R × B, P—Kt 3 ! In reply to the text he cannot play other than he does.

**21 B × K B P**

**22 R × B** **22 Q × R**

**23 B—K 4** With a won game provided White uses reasonable care. It continued by 23.., B—B 4 ch ; 24 B—Q 4, B × B ch ; 25 R × B, Q—K 6 ch (again his combination is wrong) ; 26 Q—B 2, Q—B 8 ch ; 27 K—Kt 2 (now the threats R—R 4 and Q—B 5 are terrible), Kt—B 4 ; 28 B—B 2 (keeping his Kt entirely out of the game), P—Kt 3 ; (an oversight Black should have resigned here) ; 29 B × P, Kt—K 3 ; 30 R—R 4 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 31 B—R 7 ch, K—R 8 ; 32 Q—B 6 ch, Kt—Kt 2 ; 33 B—K 4 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 34 R—Kt 4 (shorter than 34 R—R8 ch), Resigns.

Thus a difficult and, the writer hopes, an instructive lesson ends. If Student properly profits from it he will soon be too strong for my class.

**Solution Position No. 4.**—Student note that modern chess practice tends more more to the position that a B is of more value than a Kt. The modern player and will not exchange a B for a Kt without good reason, even going so far, at times, as to lose a " tempo " rather than permit such exchange. The opposite is also true. A modern player will lose at least a " tempo," perhaps two, to manoeuvre into a position where he can force the exchange of his Kt for a B of the adversary.

The plan should be : (a) to further increase Black's already congested state ; (b) to break up Black's centre by exchanges, thus eliminating our weak points, Q B 4 and K B 3 ; (c) to stop or make useless the advance of his P—K 4, thus attenuating our weakness on K 4 and K 5 ; (d) to profit by the loose defence of his Q B ; and (e) to incidentally win his Q R or another Pawn.

The actual solution consists in finding the moves which cover these points. By 15 B—Q 6, we further increase Black's congested state as R—K 1 in reply is forced unless Black gives up the exchange at once. This also prevents or makes useless Black's possible manoeuvre of Kt —R 4 and P—K 4, shutting out our Q B. Points (a) and (c) are covered by this move. We reason as 15.., R—K 1 is forced we will follow by 16 Kt—Q 4 ! which counters his threat of P × P and attacks his loosely guarded Q B and almost attacks the square (our Q B 6) twice (By the Kt—Q 4 and our threat of P × P). Black can now reply by 16.., B—B 1, when would follow 17 B × B, Kt × B (best) ; 18 Kt × B, R × Kt ; 19 P × P and we win a Pawn because of the threat 20 B—Kt 5, or 16.., B—R 1 ; when would follow 17 Kt (Q 4)—Kt 5, winning the exchange at least. Therefore Black appears forced to play 16.., Kt—B 4, shutting off our Q from B and attacking our B on Q 6. We have now 15 B—Q 6, R—K 1 ; 16 Kt—Q 4 ! Kt—B 4 ; Black having played his best moves. Now by 17 B × Kt, we force 17.., P × B (we commence to feel sure of winning a Pawn) ; 18 Kt × B, R × Kt ; 19 P × P, fulfilling points (b), (d) and (e) of the plan and threatening B—Kt 5 ! Forced is 19.., R—Q 3 (because of threat) ; 20 P × P, K R × P ; 21 Q × B P, and we see that the annotator was right in stating that Black had a lost game. (Grünfeld—Reti, Moscow, 1925.)

If you commenced by 15 Q × P or 15 P × P mark your solution zero. If you commenced by 15 B—Q 6 give yourself 60, even if your continuation is not correct.

**Solution, Position No. 5.**—The study is based on an interesting Q sacrifice by Black. If 1 B × P ch, R × B ! 2 R × Q (forced or White loses a piece), R × R ; now the critical point is reached. White cannot play 3 Q × B as it loses a R net and his Q only has Q B 4 as a safe retreat, because if 3 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 6 ch ; 4 K—B 1 (forced because if K comes to Q file White loses Q), Kt × B ; (threatening B—Q 6) ; 5 Q—K 1 (forced), Kt × Kt P ! 6 K × Kt (forced because if Q moves 6.., B × Kt, threatening R—Q 8, B × Kt ch ; followed by ..., B—K 4 ch and .., R—Q 8. White is forced therefore to play 3 Q—B 4, when follows B—Q 6 ; 4 Q—B 1 (forced, because if 4 Q—Kt 4, B—Q R 3 ; threatening to win the Q and if 5 Q—R 3, B × P ; does win it.) B—R 3 (again threatening Kt—Q 6 ch) ;5 Q—Kt 1, B × P (threatening mate by B—B 6) ; 6 Kt—Q 2, B—B 6, wins. If 6 Kt—Q 4, B—B 6 ch ; 7 K—Q 1, R × B wins. If 6 B—K 5, Kt—Q 6 ch ; 7 K—B 1, B × B, threatening Kt—B 8 ch wins.

A variation (which White avoids) arising in the game from which Position No. 4 is taken.
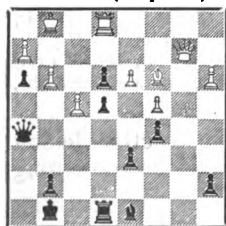
If you did not play 1.., R × B ; if you did not see to the end the variation 3 Q—K 2, or the variation winning the Q if White plays 3 Q—B 4 followed by 4 Q—Kt 4, mark your solution zero. If you did not see Black's B × P threatening mate by B—B 6 you should mark your solution zero. " Eze " wonders how many of you can mark your solution 50 per cent. correct. The position is a most instructive study.

## Position No. 6.

" Eze " as Black for the last sixteen moves has had a strong attack on the adverse K, but not sufficient to force mate which White has prevented by exchanges, the last of which was on his K 3 and in the position as diagrammed White now plays 34 R × P.

Student (" honour promise ") is to record the line Black should follow, and find the best result that Black should obtain.

## OBITUARY.

We very much regret to record the death at his house in Hampton Wick, in September, of Mr. Henry Jackson, formerly of Edinburgh. We hold over a notice until our next issue.

In Mr. W. N. Walker, who died at his home near Cupar on September 8th, aged 78, Scottish, and particularly Dundee, chess lost a most enthusiastic and liberal supporter, and (in the past) one of its strongest exponents. In 1890 and 1893 Mr. Walker was Scottish champion. He captained Dundee to victory in the first year of the Richardson Cup. Of the Scottish Chess Association he was one of the original founders, in 1884. He was, as a sympathetic obituary in *The Falkirk Herald* says, about the last of the really first-rate chess experts in Scotland during the 'eighties and 'nineties, and he was connected with the Dundee C.C. for more than half a century.

The death of N. B. Holmes last month removes a player who would have been in the front rank, given a little more time to devote to the game. A year or two before the war he came out second only to V. L. Wahltuch for the championship of Lancashire. Later he played for Sussex and Kent, and was always a dangerous opponent.

The Norwich Chess Club has lost one of its senior members in Alfred Arthur Moore, who was accidentally drowned whilst bathing at Bacton—a place on the Norfolk coast—at the end of August. Mr. Moore was a Norwich schoolmaster, 56 years of age. He had been a member of the chess club for more than twenty years, played regularly in League matches, and last season finished second in the competition for the championship of the Norwich Chess Club.

Colonel Sir Edward Thackeray, V.C., who died last month at the age of 93, was a good chess player and took part recently in a match against the Alassio Chess Club. He won the V.C. at Delhi in 1857 for extinguishing a fire in the magazine under heavy fire from the enemy.

South African players mourn the death of the veteran John Bletcher, who passed away at Maritzburg on August 16th. Born at Selby, Yorks, in 1846, Mr. Bletcher went to South Africa in 1889 He competed in several of the S.A. championship tournaments, his chief success being a third at Durban in 1899.

## FOR SALE.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Team Tournament at Westminster. Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME No. 5,899.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| F. D. YATES | Dr. ASTALOŚ |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—-K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 R—K 1 | 6 P—-Q Kt 4 |
| 7 B—Kt 3 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 Castles |
| 9 P—K R 3 | 9 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 10 B—B 2 | 10 P—B 4 |
| 11 P—Q 4 | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 12 Q Kt—Q 2 | 12 Kt—B 3 |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 Kt—Q 1 |
| 14 Kt—B 1 | |

The first departure from Capablanca *v.* Vidmar (No. 5,822, April), in which White played 14 P—Q R 4.

| | 14 Kt—K 1 |
|---|---|
| 15 P—K Kt 4 | 15 P—Kt 3 |
| 16 Kt—Kt 3 | 16 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 17 K—R 2 | 17 P—B 3 |
| 18 B—K 3 | 18 Kt—-B 2 |
| 19 R—K Kt 1 | 19 B—Q 2 |
| 20 R—Kt 2 | 20 K—R 1 |
| 21 Q—K 2 | 21 R—K Kt 1 |
| 22 Kt—Q 2 | 22 Q—B 1 |
| 23 Q R—K Kt 1 | 23 P—Q R 4 |
| 24 P—B 3 | 24 P—Kt 5 |
| 25 P—Q B 4 | |

If 25 Kt—-B 4 Black would as best simply move his Queen, and White's Knight would then have no particular relation to his plan of the game, which is to close the Queen's side completely, and rely upon a King's side attack, for which his preparations are now nearly complete.

| 25 Q—Kt 2 | |
|---|---|
| 26 K—R 1 | |

To make room for his Rook at R 2. Until he was ready to play this move the King was needed at R 2 to protect the K R P in case Black played .., P—K R 4.

| | 26 Q R—K B 1 |
|---|---|
| 27 P—K R 4 ! | 27 Q—B 1 |
| 28 P—R 5 | 28 P—Kt 4 |
| 29 P—R 6 | |

Necessary if his attack is to have a future. Although it is probable the Pawn will be lost he will get for it an open Rook's file, and a square upon which to plant a Knight in the centre.

| | 29 Kt—K 1 |
|---|---|
| 30 Kt—B 5 | 30 B—Q 1 |

......Not 30.., B × Kt ; 31 K P × B, Kt × P, because White will then be secure of doubling his Rooks on the open file ; Black can afford to win the Pawn only if he can get an exchange of Rooks in the process.

| 31 R—R 2 | 31 R—Kt 3 |
|---|---|
| 32 R—Kt 3 | 32 B × Kt |

......Attaining his object, but the prudence of the proceeding is open to question.

| 33 K P × B | 33 R × P |
|---|---|
| 34 R × R | 34 Kt × R |

*(See diagram)*

| 35 Q—R 2 | 35 Kt—Kt 1 |
|---|---|
| 36 R—R 3 | 36 R—B 2 |

......Black was probably short of time here, and consequently reluctant to face the risks of 36.., P—R 3 with insufficient examination ; it appears very doubtful

however whether White could effect anything decisive by sacrificing the Exchange. An alternative better than the text-move was 36.., Q—B 2, which would enable him to follow with .., P—R 3, and White could not then sacrifice on account of Black being able afterwards to force an exchange of Queens.

| 37 | B—R 4 ! | 37 | B—K 2 |
| 38 | Kt—K 4 | 38 | Q—Q 1 |

.......Here also .., P—R 3 was safe, as White dare not then sacrifice on account of .., R—R 2.

39 K—Kt 1

The commencement of a deep manœuvre with a double object: the first is to get rid of the disability just referred to; the other is to get the Queen either in front of the Rook or alternatively amongst the weak Black Pawns on the other wing. Black's Knight manœuvre which follows gets rid of the last-named danger, but at the expense of reducing the Knight's defensive value.

|    |         | 39 | Kt—B 2 |
| 40 | Q—Q B 2 | 40 | Kt—R 1 |
| 41 | R—R 1   | 41 | Kt—Kt 3 |
| 42 | B—B 6   | 42 | B—B 1 |
| 43 | P—Kt 3  | 43 | R—Kt 2 |
| 44 | Q—R 2   | 44 | B—K 2 |
| 45 | Q—R 5   | 45 | P—R 5 |

.........45, Kt—Q 2 was necessary here to keep the White King's Bishop from crossing to the other side.

46 K—Kt 2

To be able to seize the Queen's Rook's file with the Rook if Black should open that file by exchanging Pawns.

|    |         | 46 | Q—Kt 1 |
| 47 | B—K 8 ! | 47 | Q—Q 1 |
| 48 | B—Kt 6  | 48 | P—R 3 |
| 49 | B—B 7   | 49 | B—B 1 |
| 50 | B×Kt    | 50 | R×B |
| 51 | Q—B 7   | 51 | B—Kt 2 |
| 52 | Q—Kt 6  | 52 | R—K B 1 |
| 53 | B×P     |    | Resigns |

......For if 53.., P×B; 54 Kt×Kt P, and the Black Queen must be given up to save mate. A game very elegantly played by Mr. Yates from the 35th move; it shared the best game prize with the game which follows.

Position after 34.., Kt×R.
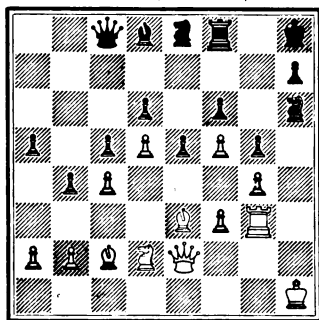
WHITE (YATES)

GAME No. 5,900.
*Queen's Pawn Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
| E. GRÜNFELD | Dr. M. EUWE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 4 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 4 B—Q 2 | 4 Q—K 2 |
| 5 P—K Kt 3 | 5 Castles |
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 B×B ch |
| 7 Q Kt×B | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—K 4 |
| 9 P—K 4 | |

To prevent 9.., P—K 5.

9 B—Kt 5

......How to develop this Bishop advantageously is the puzzle of Black's opening. Development now leaves his Q Kt 2 square weak; 9.., Kt—Q 2 or R 3 seems better.

| 10 P—Q 5 | 10 Q—Q 2 |

......The implicit sequel of his last, for if 10.., Kt—R 3 then 11 P—K R 3 compels either 11.., B—Q 2 or an unfavourable exchange.

11 Q—Kt 3     11 P—Q Kt 3

......Apparently not expecting White's reply. If 11.., P—B 3; 12 P—K R 3 and the Bishop must be exchanged for the Knight, but this was the least dangerous of the alternatives. If 11.., Kt—R 3 he loses a Pawn by 12 Q×P, Kt—B 4; 13 Q—Kt 4, Q Kt×P; 15 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 16 Kt×P!

12 P—B 5!

A fine surprise stroke. Herr Grünfeld gives the following variation to show that the Pawn cannot be taken: 12.., Kt P×P; 13 Q—Kt 7, Q—B 1; 14 Q×R, Q—R 3; 15 K R—K 1, Q—Kt 3; 16 B—B 1, B—B 1; 17 Kt—B 4; this proves that the Queen cannot be won for Rook and minor piece. Another variation may be added proving that neither can it be won for two Rooks: 12.., Kt P×P; 13 Q—Kt 7, P—B 3; 14 Q×R, P×P; 15 P×P, R—B 1; 16 Kt—B 4, Kt—R 3; 17 Kt—Kt 6! etc.

|              | 12 Kt—K 1  |
|--------------|------------|
| 13 P—B 6     | 13 Q—B 1   |
| 14 Kt—R 4    | 14 P—Q R 4 |
| 15 P—B 3     | 15 B—R 6   |
| 16 P—B 4     | 16 Kt—R 3  |
| 17 Q—Q B 3   | 17 P×P     |
| 18 P×P       | 18 B×B     |
| 19 Kt—B 5!   | 19 K—R 1   |
| 20 K×B       | 20 Kt—B 4  |
| 21 Kt—Kt 3.  |            |

Black threatened 21.., Kt×P; 22 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt.

|              | 21 Kt—B 3  |
|--------------|------------|
| 22 Q R—K 1   | 22 Q—Kt 5  |
| 23 P—K R 3   | 23 Q—Kt 3  |
| 24 Q—B 3     | 24 K R—K 1 |
| 25 K—R 2     | 25 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 26 R—K Kt 1  | 26 Q—B 3   |

(See diagram)

27 P—K 5!     27 Q—Kt 3

......Not 27.., P×P; 28 Kt—R 5! White now begins to reap the fruit of his patient position play, as Black can no longer avoid some loss in material.

| 28 K Kt—K 4  | 28 Q—R 3    |
|--------------|-------------|
| 29 Kt—Kt 5   | 29 R—K 2    |
| 30 P—K 6!    | 30 P×P      |
| 31 P×P       | 31 R—K B 1  |

......Obviously not 31.., Kt×P; 32 R×Kt! etc.

| 32 Kt—B 7 ch | 32 Q R×Kt  |
|--------------|------------|
| 33 P×R       | 33 R×P     |
| 34 K R—B 1   | 34 Kt—K 3  |
| 35 Q—Kt 4    | 35 Kt×P    |
| 36 R—K 8     | 36 P—K Kt 4|

Not 36.., Kt×P; 37 R×Kt ch K×R; 38 Q—B 8 ch, etc.

| 37 Kt—B 3    | 37 R—Kt 2   |
|--------------|-------------|
| 38 Kt×P      | 38 Q—Kt 3   |
| 39 Q×Kt      | 39 Q×R      |
| 40 Kt—B 7 ch | 40 R×Kt     |
| 41 Q×R       | 41 Q—K 4 ch |
| 42 K—R 1     | 42 Q—K 5 ch |
| 43 Q—B 3     | 43 Q×Q ch   |
| 44 R×Q       | 44 K—Kt 2   |
| 45 K—Kt 2    | 45 Kt—B 3   |
| 46 K—Kt 3    | 46 K—B 2    |
| 47 K—B 4     | 47 K—K 3    |
| 48 R—K 3 ch  | 48 K—Q 4    |
| 49 K—B 5     | 49 K—Q 5    |
| 50 R—K 7     | 50 Kt—Q 4   |
| 51 R×R P     | 51 K—B 4    |
| 52 P—R 4     | 52 K×P      |
| 53 P—R 5     | 53 P—Kt 4   |
| 54 P—R 6     | Resigns     |

Position after 26.., Q—B 3.

BLACK (EUWE)
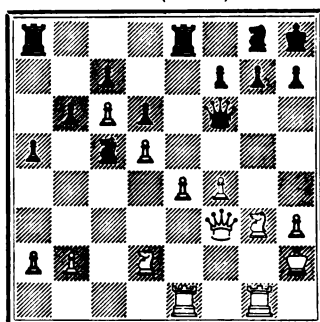


WHITE (GRÜNFELD)

## GAME No. 5,901.

### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| E. GRÜNFELD | H. WAGNER |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 P—B 3 ? |

......4.., P—K R 3 (intending if 5 B—R 4 to capture and defend the gambit Pawn) has gone out of favour again, because after 5 B × Kt, Q × B ; 6 Kt—B 3, P—B 3 Black has a cramped game. Unless Black is going to play for either the Cambridge Springs or the Meran defence (neither of which he does) the text-move is unduly tame.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 P—K 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 P × P |
| 8 B × P | 8 Kt—Q 4 |
| 9 B × B | 9 Q × B |
| 10 Q—B 2 | 10 Kt × Kt |
| 11 Q × Kt | 11 Castles |
| 12 Castles | 12 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 13 Q—Q 3 | 13 P—K 4 |

......Very weak, costing a Pawn immediately. 13.., B—Kt 2 is quite safe, and the natural continuation.

| | |
|---|---|
| 14 Q—K 4 ! | 14 B—Kt 2 |
| 15 Kt × P | 15 Q R—K 1 |

......15.., Kt—B 3 enabling him to get in .., P—B 4 quickly, was his best line now. The course taken enables White to consolidate a winning position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 B—R 1. |
| 17 Q—B 5 | 17 Kt—B 3 |
| 18 R—B 3 | 18 P—B 4 |
| 19 R—Kt 3 | 19 Kt—K 5 |

......19.., B—Q 4 ; 20 B × B, Kt × B ; 21 Kt—Q 7 would be fatal to Black because his Knight could not be moved on account of the threat 22 Kt—B 6 ch.

| | |
|---|---|
| 20 R—R 3 | 20 P—K R 3 |

......In thus provoking the very familiar combination which ensues Black presumably over-rated the effect of his 26th move. If 20.., P—Kt 3 ; 21 Kt × Kt P wins ; his only move therefore was 20.., Kt—B 3, when 21 Kt—Kt 4, B—K 5 is of no particular use to White, who would probably elect to continue 21 P—Q 5, cutting off the Bishop; 21.., P—Kt 3 would then be bad for Black because of 22 Q—Kt 5, 23 Q—R 6, and 24 Kt—Kt 4.

Position after 20.., P—K R 3.

BLACK (WAGNER)
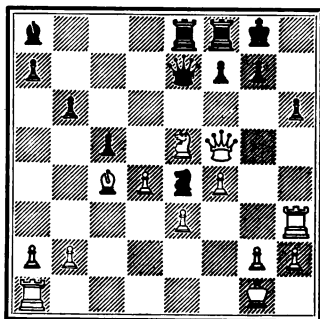


WHITE (GRÜNFELD)

| | |
|---|---|
| 21 R × P ! | 21 P × R |
| 22 Q—Kt 6 ch | 22 K—R 1 |
| 23 Q × R P ch | 23 K—Kt 1 |
| 24 Q—Kt 6 ch | 22 K—R 1 |
| 25 B × P | 25 Q—R 5 |
| 26 B × R | 26 Q—B 7 ch |
| 27 K—R 1 | 27 Q—Kt 8 ch |

......A wild throw for a fluke ! He should at least have tried 27.., Q × K P, for then if 28 Kt—Kt 4, Q × B P ; and with a mate to guard against on his K B 1 and a Bishop to protect at K 8 White would have nothing better to do than give perpetual check himself or permit Black to do so. White can however parry

27.., Q×K P by 28 P—K R 3;
then .., Q×B P; 29 Kt—B 7 ch,
R×Kt; 30 Q×R, Kt—Kt 6 ch;
31 K—R 2, Q—Q 3; 32 Q—Kt 6
and wins.  Or  28  P—K R 3,
Kt—B 7 ch;  29  K—R 2,  Q×
B P ch; 30 K—Kt 1 (not 30 Q—
Kt 3, Q×Q ch; 31 K×Q, Kt—

K 5 ch;  32  K moves,  R×B),
Q×P; 31 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 1;
32  Q—Kt 5 ch,  K—R 1  (..,
K—R 2;  33  B—Kt 6 ch !)  33
Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt 2;  34 Kt—
K 7 ch, forcing mate.

28 K×Q                    Resigns

---

## GAME No. 5,902.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| R. RETI | R. GRAU |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | P—Q B 4 | 1 | P—Q B 4 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 | P—Q 4 | 3 | P—Q 4 |

The *Wiener Schachzeitung* justly
remarks that if this leads to
equality for Black it is one more
proof that the correct order of
White's move is  1  P—Q 4,
2 P—Q B 4.

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 4 | P×Q P | 4 | P×P |
| 5 | Q×P | 5 | Q×P |
| 6 | Kt—B 3 | 6 | Q×Q |
| 7 | Kt×Q | 7 | P—Q R 3 |
| 8 | P—K Kt 3 | | |

8 P—K 4, played by Alekhine
*v.* Grünfeld at Baden-Baden, 1925,
led to an early draw.

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | 8 | P—K 4 | |
| 9 | Kt—Kt 3 | 9 | Kt—B 3 |

......In  Johner  *v.*  Seitz,
Debreczin, 1925, Black played
9.., B—Q 2;  10 B—Kt 2, B—
B 3.  The effect of the Knight's
move is that White is left with a
strong hold upon Black's Q 4
square, and the keen manner in
which White exploits that weak-
ness provides the interest of the
game.

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 10 | B—Kt 2 | 10 | B—Q 2 |

......Now  merely  a  routine
move.  10.., B—K 3 is called
for.

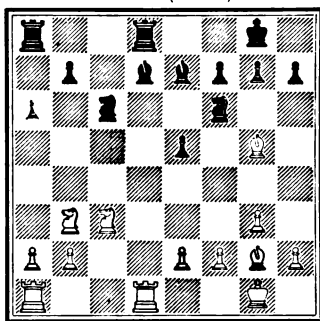| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 11 | Castles | 11 | B—K 2 |
| 12 | B—Kt 5 ! | 12 | Castles K R |
| 13 | K R—Q 1 | 13 | K R—Q 1 |

......13.., Q R—Q 1;  14

Q B×Kt, B×B; 15 Kt—B 5, B—
B 1;  16 Kt×R P! would cost
Black a Pawn.

Position after 13.., K R—Q 1.

BLACK (GRAU)



WHITE (RETI)

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 14 | Q B×Kt | 14 | P×B |

......If 14..., B×B; 15 Kt—
B 5, B—B 1;  16 Kt—Q 5, and
there is no satisfactory answer.

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 15 | Kt—Q 5 | 15 | Q R—Kt 1 |

......White threatened alter-
natively 16 Kt—Kt 6 or 16 Kt×
B ch, Kt×Kt;  17 B×P.

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 16 | Kt—B 5 ! | 16 | K—B 1 |

......If 16.., B×Kt;  17
Kt×P ch, K—Kt 2;  18 Kt×B
wins the Exchange.

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| 17 | Kt×B P ! | | Resigns |

......For he can but play
17.., B×Kt (either);  18 Kt×
B ch, and White wins the Ex-
change with a Pawn up and the
better game.

## GAME No. 5,903.

Played in the Tournament at Kecskemet.   Notes by J.H.B.

*Sicilian Defence.*

| WHITE F. D. YATES | BLACK A. TAKACS |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 P—K 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 K—R 1 | 8 P—Q R 3 |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 Q—B 2 |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 B—Q 2 |

......As Q 2 is sometimes needed for a Knight in this form of the defence it would be better to play 10.., P—Q Kt 4 and 11.., B—Kt 2.

| 11 Q—K 1 | 11 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 12 P—Q R 3 | 12 Castles K R |
| 13 R—Q 1 | 13 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 14 Q—Kt 3 | 14 Kt—B 5 |
| 15 B—B 1 | 15 K R—B 1 |

......It has been suggested that Black should have played here 15.., P—K 4, with the continuation 16 P×P, P×P; 17 R×Kt, B×R; 18 Kt—Q 5, Q—Q 1; 19 R—K B 1, B—R 5, with advantage to Black; but White has much better play. After 15.., P—K 4; 16 P×P, P×P, he would continue 17 B—R 6, Kt—K 1; 18 Kt—Q 5 with the better game. Also 15.., P—Q 4; 16 P—K 5, Kt—K 1; 17 B×Kt, Kt P×B; 18 P—-B 5 is not good for Black, who cannot satisfactorily meet White's threat of P—K 5 owing to the inferior position of his Q B.

| 16 P—Kt 3 ! | 16 Kt×R P |
| 17 P K 5 ! | 17 Kt—K 1 |

......17.., Q×Kt; 18 Q×Q, R×Q; 19 P×Kt would win a piece for White. 17.., P×P; 18 P×P, Q×Kt; 19 Q×Q, R×Q; 20 P×Kt, B—Kt 5; 21 P×P, with all sorts of attacks to follow, would be a winning line for White.

| 18 Kt—K 4 | 18 P—Q 4 |

......18.., P—Kt 5 was safer here.

| 19 Kt—B 6 ch ! | 19 K—R 1 |

......Here Black missed his last opportunity of holding the game.   19.., B×Kt; 20 P×B, Kt×Q B P; 21 B—Kt 2 (Black threatened 21.., Kt×Kt and 22.., Q×B), Q—Q 1 ; 22 P×P, Kt—Kt 5would leave him fighting chances.

Position after 19.., K—R 1.

BLACK (TAKACS)
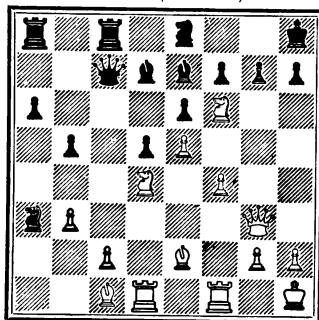


WHITE (YATES)

| 20 Q—R 4 | 20 Kt×Kt |

......If 20.., P—R 3; 21 Kt×Q P! If 20.., P×Kt; 21 B—Q 3, P—B 4 ; 22 Q×B, etc.

21 B—Q 3

A neat stroke ! The plausible looking reply 21.., P—R 3, breaks down against 22 B×Kt, B×B; 23 P×Kt, B—B 1 ; 24 P—B 5 !

| | 21 P—Kt 3 |
| 22 P×Kt | 22 B—B 1 |
| 23 Kt—B 3 | 23 K—Kt 1 |
| 24 Kt—Kt 5 | 24 P—R 3 |
| 25 B×Kt ! | 25 P×Kt |
| 26 P×P | 26 B×B |
| 27 B×K Kt P ! | 27 P×B |
| 28 R—Q 3 | |

Necessary before P—-B 7 ch, against which at this point

Black would escape with his King to Q 3. The text-move deprives him of the resource of .., P—K 4, because this move would render .., K—Q 3 impossible.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| 28 | R—B 1 |
| 29 P—Q Kt 4 ! | 29 B×P |

......If 29.., Q—B 5 ; 30 Q—R 6, R—B 2 ; 31 Q×P ch,

K—B 1 ; 32 Q  R 5 ! K—K 1 ; 33 P—Kt 6, R×P ; 34 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 35 Q×K R ch, K—Q 3 ; 36 R—Q B 3, Q×P ; 37 P—Kt 7, and wins.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| 30 R—R 3 | Resigns |

......For if 30.., K—B 2 ; 31 Q×B wins. One of Mr. Yates's best efforts.

---

Two games from the Tournament at Magdeburg. Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME NO. 5,904

---

### *Caro-Kann Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | R. SPIELMANN |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 3 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | |

An application of one of the "hypermodern" principles (reserving occupation of the centre squares) to the "open" game.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 Kt—K 5 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | |

Tarrasch v. Reti (Carlsbad, 1923) continued 5 P—Q 3, retaining command of his K 4 square.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 Kt—K R 4 | 6 P—K 3 |

......Avoiding the now well-known trap of 6.., B—Kt 3, 7 P—K 6 ! See game No. 5,865, August, for a recent example of this.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| 7 Kt×B | 7 P×Kt |
| 8 Kt×Kt | 8 B P×Kt |
| 9 Q—Kt 4 | 9 Q—Q 2 |
| 10 Q—Kt 3 | |

There was nothing better than exchanging, followed by 11 P—K B 3 ; but White has a predilection for complicating the game ; in this instance its indulgence hands over the attack to Black.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| 10 P—Q B 4 ! | |
| 11 P×P | |

11 P—B 3, P×P ; 12 P×P, B—Kt 5 ch would deprive White of the privilege of Castling.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 P—Q B 3 | 12 B×P |
| 13 B—K 2 | |

13 Q×P, Castles ! is out of the question.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | 13 Castles K R |
| 14 B—K B 4 ? | 14 P—B 3 |
| 15 P×P | 15 R×P |
| 16 B—K 3 | 16 P—Q 5 |

......Black does not mind being left with Bishops of opposite colours because with all the major pieces remaining he has the attack ; this is greatly in his favour.

|  |  |
|---|---|
| 17 P×P | 17 Kt×P |
| 18 B×Kt | |

18 R—Q 1, Kt—B 7 ch ; 19 K—B 1, Kt×B ch ! Or 18 Castles Q R, Q—R 5 !

|  |  |
|---|---|
| | 18 Q×B |
| 19 Castles | 19 Q×Kt P |
| 20 B—B 4 ch | 20 K—R 1 |
| 21 Q R—K 1 | 21 Q R—K B 1 |
| 22 R—K 2 | 22 Q—Q 5 |
| 23 B—Kt 3 | |

*(See diagram)*
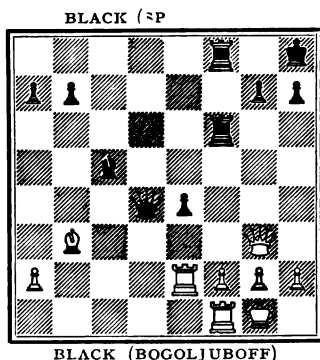
|  |  |
|---|---|
| | 23 R×P |

......A thunderstroke !

24 Q R × R      24 R × R
25 Q × R

A dolorous necessity, for if
25 R × R, Q—B 8 ch and mate
next move; and against other
moves the discovered check wins
the Queen or mates.

|    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|
| 26 P—Kt 3 | 25 Q—K 4 ! |
| 27 R—Q 1 | 26 P—K R 4 |
| 28 K × B | 27 B × Q ch |
| 29 K—K 3 | 28 Q—B 3 ch |
| 30 K—Q 4 | 29 Q—B 6 ch |
| 31 R—Q 3 | 30 P—K 6 |
| 32 R × P | 31 Q—B 7 |
|          | 32 Q × K R P |
|          | and wins. |

......White resigned after **a**
few more moves.

Position after 23 B—Kt 3.

BLACK (?P



BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)

GAME NO. 5,905.

*French Defence.*

WHITE            BLACK
R. SPIELMANN      R. L'HERMET

1 P—K 4          1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4          2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q 2

Proposed by Dr. Tarrasch long
ago, but has never become
popular. The right reply is 3..,
P—Q B 4; the move made by
Black turns the game into a
variation arising after 3 Kt—
Q B 3, generally held to give
Black the inferior game.

                 3 P × P ?
4 Kt × P         4 Kt—Q 2
5 Kt—K B 3       5 K Kt—B 3
6 Kt × Kt ch     6 Kt × Kt
7 B—Q 3          7 P—K R 3

......This very inferior move
provides White at once with a
policy, *viz.*, to Castle on the
Queen's side and storm Black's
King's side by the advance of the
K Kt P. Black's next two moves
exhibit him quite unsuspicious
of his danger.

8 Q—K 2          8 B—Q 3 ?
9 B—Q 2          9 Castles ?

10 Castles Q R   10 B—Q 2
11 Kt—K 5

White need not hurry his
attack. Were he to play 11 P—
K Kt 4 the reply would be 11..,
Kt—Q 4, threatening .., Kt—
B 5.

                 11 P—B 4
......Played at 7 or 8 this
would have been strong; it is
now too late.

12 P × P !       12 B × Kt
......For if 12.., B × P; 13
P—K Kt 4 is irresistible.

13 Q × B         13 B—B 3
14 B—K B 4 !     14 Q—K 2
15 Q—Q 4         15 K R—Q 1
16 B—Q 6         16 Q—K 1
17 K R—Kt 1      17 P—Q Kt 3
18 Q—K R 4       18 P × P
19 B—K 5

Black is not allowed even **the**
semblance of a counter-attack;
he doubtless hoped for 19 B × P,
B—Q 4; 20 P—K Kt 4, Q—R 5 !
to be sure White could baffle this
by substituting 20 B—Q 4 **for**
P—K Kt 4.

19 Q—K 2

...... The final error, making possible the catastrophe which follows by closing up the King's exit. 19.., Kt—Q 2 should be played.
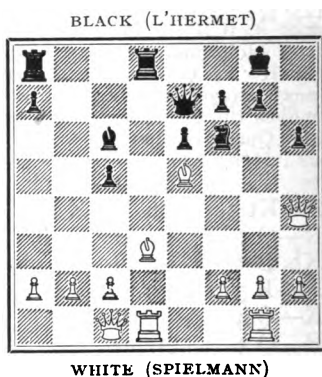
(*See diagram*)

20 P—K Kt 4 !    20 P—B 5
21 P—Kt 5 !    21 Kt—Q 2
22 Q×P !

There is no answer to this charming coup, which forces mate.

      22 P×Q
23 P×P ch    23 K—B 1
24 R—Kt 8 ch !    Resigns

Position after 19.., Q—K 2.

BLACK (L'HERMET)

WHITE (SPIELMANN)

---

## PROBLEM WORLD.
### BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The paragraphs relating to the Reflex problem competition on page 397 were intended to be included under the above heading on page 395, as Mr. Gibbins wishes his scheme to be associated with the Society.

The annual General Meeting is to take place at St. Bride's Institute, St. Bride's Lane, E.C., on Saturday, 29th October, at 3-0 p.m. All members who can possibly attend are urged to do so, since there are several matters of moment to be settled. These are not of a dissentious nature, but if the objects of the Society are to be carried out, as everyone would wish, some fillip would be given to the Committee or the organisation generally by a show of interest in the welfare of the problem art of our country. A few years after the Society was instituted a decline of that enthusiasm, which was at one time manifest, has taken place. A lot of work falls upon the honorary secretaries and one or two other active members, but the appreciation for the good things provided for the members, especially *The Problemist*, conducted by Mr. T. R. Dawson, one might say unaided, seems to be lacking or on the wane. Whilst it is a fine thing to increase the membership roll, it is far more satisfactory to have—no matter how small—the co-operation of the members themselves, as this leavens the duties of the officials and Committee and gives them heart to carry on.

*The Problemist.* The September number of this bi-monthy contains a deal of interesting matter. Mr. T. R. Dawson, the editor, gives a vivid account of the B.C.P. Society's reception at the Press Club on the 24th July, together with other appropriate items. There are twenty-two diagrams, which include a number of problems specially contributed, four being presented as souvenirs of the July meeting. The next issue will be published about the 22nd October in order that the reports and accounts for the annual general meeting to be held on the 29th of that month may be included.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—" LADDER " COMPETITION.

Problems (June) 2,611 to 2,614—(July) 2,615 to 2,618—(August) 2,619 to 2,622 inclusive.

**Dr. Tennant Bruce (165) 5-5-10-10 (195) 0-5-10-20 (230) 5-5-10-10 (260) ; ††A. T. Cannell (395) 5-5-10-10 (425) 5-5-10-40 (485) ; **W. H. Cutland (300) 5-5-10-20 (340) ; J. W. Davis (370) ; *R. J. Darvall (0) 5-5-10-20 (40) 5-5-10-20 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110) ; Rev. A. S. Dean (May 30) 5-5-10-10 (60) ; ‡Albert H. Haddy (560) 5-5-10-20 (600) 5-5-10-40 (660) 5-10-40-10 (725) ; G. Hilton (140) 5-5-10-10 (170) 5-5-10-0 (190) ; *N. N. Subramania Iyer (615, May 25=640) 5-5-10-10 (30) ; ‡*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (160) 5-5-20-20 (210) 5-5-10-40 (270) 5-5-10-10 (300) ; N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (610) 5-5-20-20 (660) ; T. A. Krishnamachariar (Madras) (75) ; ††Frederick Lee (345) 5-5-20-20 (395) 5-5-10-40 (455) ; **J. A. Lewis (580) 5-5-20-20 (630) 5-5-10-40 (690) 5-5-10-10 (30) ; *Hubert Lees (580+April 20+May 20=620) 5-5-10-10 (650) ; T. N. R. Leistikow (285) ; A. D. Madgarkar (Calcutta) (100) ; *D. Murray (215) 5-5-10-20 (255) 5-5-10-20 (295) 5-5-10-10 (325) ; J. H. Murgatroyd (100) ; †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (340) ; ‡A. Peacock (55) 5-5-10-10 (85) 5-5-10-20 (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) ; *E. W. Punnett (25) 5-5-10-10 (55) 5-5-10-20 (95) 0-5-10-10 (120) ; T. Rosenfield (510) 5-5-10-10 (540) 5-5-10-20 (580) ; G. V. Secthpathy Rau (Madras) (150) ; *Rev. J. Schipper (265) 5-5-10-10 (295) 5-5-10-40 (355) 5-5-10-10 (385) ; Albert Smith (35) 5-0-10-10 (60) ; *R. G. Tyzack (120) ; A. C. Vaughan (575) ; *Rev. E. Wells (175) 5-5-10-10 (205) 5-5-10-20 (245) ; W. A. Way (Malay States) (360+April 30+May 20=410) ; H. A. Warwell (455).

The above scores for June and July had to be left over for reasons of insufficient space.

The leading scorers (page 318) should have been given as: April, Rev. A. S. Dean 620 and May, R. J. Darvall and N. N. Subramania Iyer equal with 640. The above list shows 660 by N. V. Joshi as the highest score for June and 690 by J. Lewis for July.

The highest scorer for August according to the solutions received is A. H. Haddy with 725, but it is possible we shall find when we receive N. V. Joshi's solutions he will reach the same score.

## GERMAN CHESS ASSOCIATION. MAGDEBURG CONGRESS TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By K. NEILSEN.
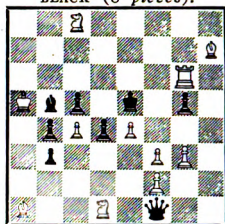BLACK (13 pieces).
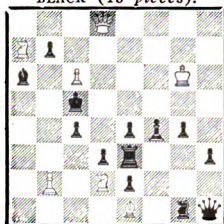


WHITE (7 pieces).
Mate in three.

Second Prize.
By E. DELPY.
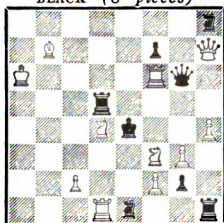BLACK (8 pieces).



WHITE (9 pieces).
Mate in three.

Third Prize.
By H. VON GOTTSCHALL.
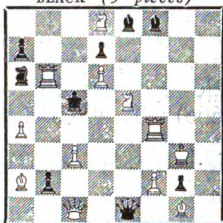BLACK (8 pieces).



WHITE (11 pieces).
Mate in three.

## "TIJDSCHRIFT VAN DEN NEDERLANDSCHEN" CHESS CLUB TOURNEY, 1926.
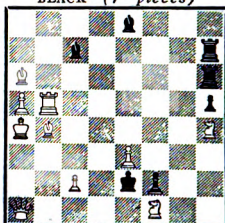
First Prize.
By D. JUTTER.
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in two.

Second Prize.
By A. MARI.
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

Third Prize.
By A. ELLERMAN.
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

## "CHESS PIE," NO. 2.

Those who remember *Chess Pie, No.* 1 which contained so much of interest to problem lovers, will without doubt eagerly become possessors of the 1927 issue. It is a sparkling compilation with sufficient to satisfy every one's taste and at the price of half-a-crown it is a real chess bargain. To problemists it is specially attractive as there is an article by that "live" chess editor of the *Observer*, Mr. Brian Harley, entitled "Ideas of solving the two-mover" taking up 11 pages (quarto) with 15 excellent illustrations, in itself well worth the money! In addition there is the Supplement of 41 two-movers and 38 three-movers in the British Chess Federation Tourney Problem, all selected from " Unit " competitions and should be worthy of study. These problems are submitted for solution in a " World-wide " competition. Good prizes are offered. All purchasers of *Chess Pie, No.* 2 can enter on payment of an entrance fee of 2/6. Address in the first instance Mr. W. H. Watts, 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.

PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

Mr. Dawson in the August *Chess Amatuer* gives his readers under the heading of " What is a complete-block ? " a basin full of this vexed question. He rolls up his sleeves and hits out. It is some-times considered policy when one has a bad case to malign the advocate on the other side. Surely this does account for his stating that we *wilfully* or unwittingly obscure the simple question ! We resent the adverb " wilfully "which implies we perversely refuse to see or agree to his views or that we put the telescope to a blind eye. He however overlooks that he has admitted he entertained a doubt on the subject. Those in glass houses are unwise in casting stones. He had doubts, we have none.

His parade of quotation fails to support his contentions that a certain class of threat problem is a species of the block problem which latter relates exclusively to problems illustrating waiting or semi-waiting tactics. For pigeon-hole docketing purposes this arrangement may have been a rough and ready mean of dealing with the rare block-threat, but is scientifically wrong.

All our correspondents and the several problemists we have met agree with the attitude we have taken up and it must be borne in mind that A. C. White himself has perhaps " unwittingly " subscribed to our views by passing the text in Georges Renaud's *Le Problem d' Echecs*, 1924 and H. Weenink's *The Chess Problem*, 1926. In both cases these writers accord with our commonsense perception. We had the pleasure of meeting Renaud at the Westminster Congress in July and he expressed himself as delighted with our remarks on p. 348 and added that he and "everyone " agreed with them. This is a stern commentary upon Dawson's definite contradiction that Renaud had abandoned the old usage (*vide, B.C.M.* page). The well-know saw : " All that glitters is not gold "seems applicable here.

*De Problemist.*—We have been favoured by copies of this three - monthly " folder," edited by G. J. Nietvelt and Dr. Peeters. The first issue came out in April. This is a pleasant compliment to the B.C.P.S. who produce a bi-monthly folder entitled " The Problemist." We can recommend the newcomer and as the subscription is only 1/6, it is worth while every one interested in problems to become a sub-scriber. Address : Eugeen Meeusstraat, 7 Merxem-Autwerpen, Belgium.

*Cahiers de L' Echiquier Francais* announce an international tourney for two and three-movers—we understand in sets. Entries are to be received by 30th September, addressed to M. G. Legrain, 14 Rue de Rome, Paris VIII.

## "BACK TO LOYD."

### CHESS PIE No. 2. SOLUTION.

The problem in Forsyth Notation : 8 | 8 | 5 p kt 1 | 3 P 4 | 2 P P P 3 | 1 P p K P P P 1 | kt p 1 p p 1 p 1 | R R Kt k B B b 1 |

The Pawn formation was obtained by a sequence of the type: P e2—e3, P d7—d3 × Q e2, P d2—d5, P e7—e4 × S d3—d2, P c2 × B d3—d4, P c7—c3, P b2—b3 × Q c4, P b7—b2, P a2 × R b3, P a8— a1 (Q), P f2—f3 × Q e4, P g2 × R f3, P g7—g2, P h2 × S g3, P h7— h1 (S)—g6.

This accounts for all the captured men, and as we may not retreat P g3 to h2 until Black K R P unpromotes, or any P to f2 until B g1 is taken out, it is obvious the release of the position depends on taking S g6 to h1.

If we suppose BLACK has just moved, the retraction scheme is 1 B h2—g1, B f2—e1 ; 2 K e1—d1, B g1—f2 + ; 3 S h8—g6 K c2—d3 ; 4 S f7—h8, K d3—c2 ; 5 S h6—f7, K c2—d3 ; 6 S g4—h6, K d3—c2 (and as the " opposition " between White K and Black S is unalterable, we must lose a tempo by) ; 7 P f7—f6, K c2—d3 ; 8 S f2—g4, K d3—c2 ; 9 S h1—f2 +, K c2—d3 ; and now the new opposition between the two Kings prevents K d1—e1, B f2—g1, B g1—h2, etc., to let S unpromote. The position is in perpetual retrogression and is illegal.

It follows that WHITE moved last, the retraction scheme being : 1 B f2—e1, B h2—g1 ; 2 B g1—f2, K e1—d1 ; 3 K c2—d3, S f4—g6 ; 4 K d3—c2, S h1—f2 + ; 5 K c2—d3, P f7—f6 (the change of turn to play saves us this tempo for the second opposition) ; 6 K d3—c2, K d1—e1 ; 7 B f2—g1, B g1—h2 ; 8 B e1—f2, P h2—h1 (S) ; 9 B f2—e1, P h3—h2 ; 10 P h2 × g3, etc., etc.

Hence Black mates by P × e1 (S). T.R.D.

---

The *Daily News*, whose " Chess Player " appears each Saturday, announces two prizes of two guineas and one guinea respectively for the best miniature problems in three moves, the number of pieces being limited to seven.

Problems must be original, unpublished, and accompanied by full solution and name and address of composer. They must reach the *Daily News* office, Bouverie Street, London, E.C.4., on or before December 31st, 1927. They will be published as received after examination. The *Daily News*, by the way, offers a guinea each half year for the best three-mover, and a guinea for the best two-mover. These competitions will not be interfered with. The first prize in the above tourney will be given by Mr. W. Heathcote, brother of that famous composer, Mr. Godfrey Heathcote. B. G. Laws has agreed to adjudicate.
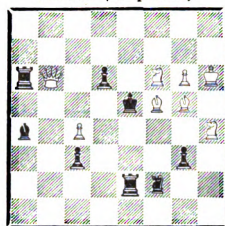
## "DAILY NEWS" HALF-YEARLY PROBLEM AWARD.
### Three Movers. Ex Æquo.

By A. W. DANIEL
(London).
BLACK (8 pieces)
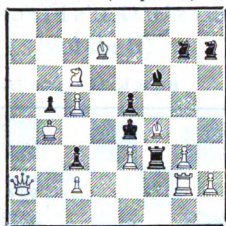


WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three.

By A. E. HAINSWORTH
(Liverpool).
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.

### Two Movers. Ex Æquo.

By A. H. GOULBY
(Manchester).
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)
Mate in two.

By E. P. BELL
(Abertridwr).
BLACK (10 pieces)
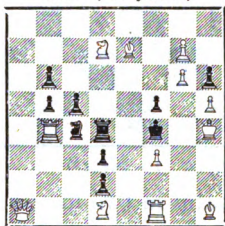


WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in two.

---

## CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

The first of the three movers below appeared in *The Referee,*
31st July last. It is a very long time since we have seen any work
by E. Holt, who some thirty years ago was a popular composer. It
may be worth while our problem students to compare Holt's with
the one which we pair. The two positions are, of course, distinct,
but as there are several points common in each we believe they will
prove interesting. The second problem was a prize-winner in *Ruy
Lopez* Tourney, 1896.

By E. HOLT.
BLACK (5 pieces)
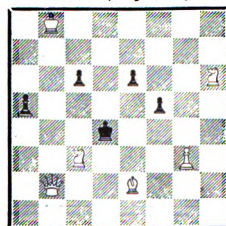


WHITE (6 pieces)
Mate in three.

By B. G. LAWS.
BLACK (9 pieces)
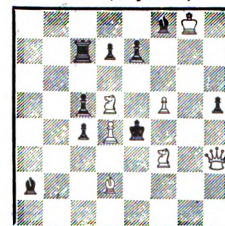


WHITE (7 pieces)
Mate in three.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,627.
By F. G. TUCKER
(Bristol).

BLACK (6 *pieces*)
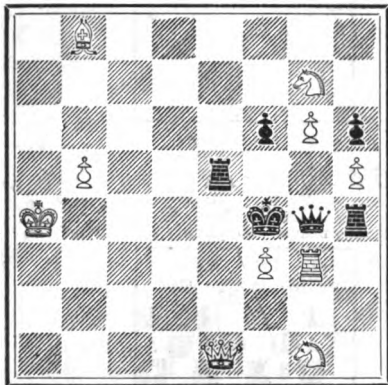


WHITE (10 *pieces*)
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,628.
By DULCSÁU G. C's FLECK FEREUC
(Budafok).

BLACK (10 *pieces*)
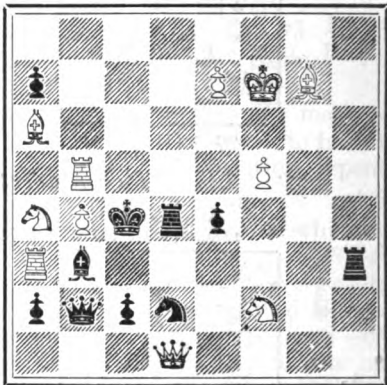


WHITE (11 *pieces*)
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,629.
By CLIF SHERWOOD
(Los Angeles, Calif.).

BLACK (2 *pieces*)
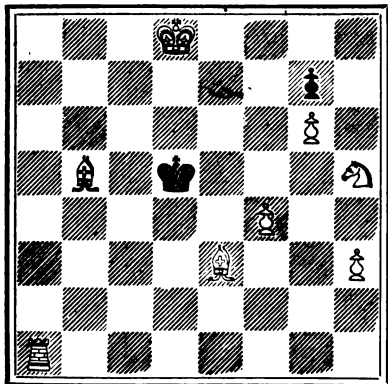


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,630.
By S. CARR
(Peckham).

BLACK (5 *pieces*)



WHITE (7 *pieces*)
White mates in four moves.
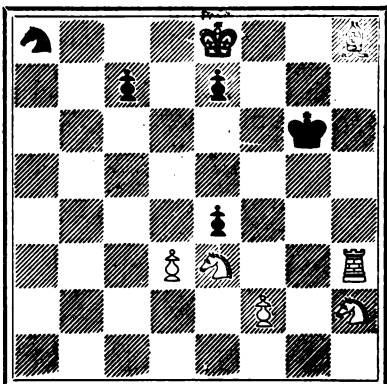
THE BRITISH EMPIRE CLUB MASTERS TOURNAMENT, 1927.

*Photo: Theo. Fall, 22 Baker Street, W.1.*

*Standing* :—W. H. WATTS, M. E. GOLDSTEIN, H. KMOCH, Dr. M! VIDMAR, R. C. GRIFFITH, Sir G. A. THOMAS, E BUSVINE, F. D. YATES, Dr. J. SCHUMER, E. COLE, V. BUERGER, R. RETI.

*Sitting* :—F. J. MARSHALL, W. WINTER, G. BOGOLJUBOFF, A. NIMZOVICH, W. A. FAIRHURST, Dr S. TARTAKOVER

Digitized by Google

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE CLUB MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

There was no change from the list of competitors announced in the October *B.C.M.*, and the foreign experts were welcomed at a dinner held at the British Empire Club on Sunday, October 9th. In all thirty-five sat down to a very pleasant function.

Play began at 2-30 p.m. on Monday, and the arrangements for the comfort of the players could hardly have been bettered, for they were roped off from the spectators, who were also requested not to smoke. As only members and guests of the club were admitted, there were never more than forty spectators in the playing room at the same time.

The first round brought four of the probable prize-winners together, *viz.*, Réti *v.* Nimzovitch and Vidmar *v.* Tartakover. Both games ended indecisively, although Réti lost a Pawn by a clock blunder when having rather the better position. To Marshall fell the distinction of winning the first game in the tournament, Thomas making a blunder on his 14th move, which cost a piece.

Buerger had an appreciable positional advantage against Bogoljuboff, but frittered most of it away by his usual time trouble. Colle won a very long-drawn out game with Yates, which was adjourned a number of times, and Fairhurst won an ending against Winter with Bishops of opposite colour and a Pawn ahead.

In the second round Nimzovitch and Vidmar had a peaceful draw in an equalising variation of the Four Knights' Game, and the Petroff between Yates and Marshall and the Q.P. between Colle and Réti had the same result. Tartakover gradually established a positional advantage against Fairhurst in an English Opening on original lines, and Buerger made an early slip which led to a weak isolated Q P. The most interesting game of the round was the following :—

### GAME No. 5,906.

#### *French Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | Sir G. A. THOMAS |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 B—Kt 5 |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 P—Q B 4 |
| 5 B—Q 2 | 5 P × P |

...... Bogoljuboff considers that 5.., Kt—K 2 was preferable.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 Kt—Kt 5 | 6 B—B 4 |
| 7 P—Q Kt 4 | 7 P—Q R 3 ? |

...... The decisive mistake. It was advisable to play instead 7.., B—B 1.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8 P × B | 8 P × Kt |
| 9 Q—Kt 4 | 9 K—B 1 |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 11 B × P | 11 K Kt—K 2 |
| 12 Castles K R | 12 B—Q 2 |
| 13 B—Q 3 | 13 Q—B 2 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 K R—K 1 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 | 21 Q—Kt 5 | 21 R—K Kt 1 |
| 15 P—K R 4 | 15 R—B 1 | 22 Q—R 5 | 22 K—K 1 |

......Naturally not 15.., K Kt ×K P; 16 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 17 Q—Kt 3, P—B 3; 18 B—K B 4, Q×P; 19 R×Kt! P×R; 20 B×K P winning.

......He dare not play 22.., K Kt×P on account of 23 Kt× Kt, Kt×Kt; 24 Q—R 2.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 Q—Kt 3 | 16 P—B 4 | 23 B—Q Kt 5 | 23 P×P |
| 17 P—R 5 | 17 K Kt—K 2 | 24 Kt×P | 24 K—Q 1 |
| 18 P—R 6 | 18 Kt—Kt 3 | 25 B×Kt | 25 P×B |
| 19 Q R—Kt 1! | | 26 R—Kt 6 | 26 Q—B 2 |

It is characteristic of Bogoljuboff's style that when he has apparently an overwhelming King-side attack, he suddenly turns his attention to the other wing.

......It is quite immaterial what he plays. If 26.., B—Q 2 ; 27 R×P!

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 19 R—R 1 | 27 R×P | 27 R—R 4 |
| 20 R—Kt 2 | 20 B—B 1 | 28 R—Q 6 ch | 28 K—K 1 |
| | | 29 Kt—B 6 | 29 B—Q 2 |
| | | 30 R—Kt 1 | 30 R—R 1 |
| | | 31 R—Kt 7 | Resigns |

---



BLACK (WINTER)

WHITE (THOMAS)
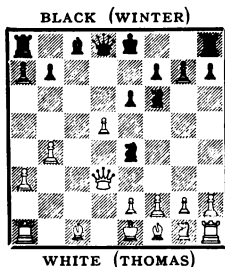
The following round saw an early finish to the game Thomas *v.* Winter, the latter making a winning sacrifice in the appended position.

Black continued : 10.., Kt×B P ! 11 K×Kt, Kt—Kt 5 ch ; 12 K—Kt 3, Q—B 3 ; 13 Kt—B 3, Q×R ; 14 B—Q 2, Kt—B 3 ; 15 P—K 4, P×P ; 16 P×P, Castles ; 17 B—B 3, Q×B ! Resigns.

Vidmar played a capital game against Colle, which will be found in the Games Section. Bogoljuboff won a whole piece against Marshall, but then proceeded to play so light-heartedly that he ran short of time and blundered away his Queen. After the adjournment he fought very hard for a draw, having R and Kt against Q and P, in a close position, and in the end he forced a division of the spoils.

Buerger and Fairhurst played very well indeed against Tartakover and Nimzovitch respectively. Buerger missed an easy chance to win a Pawn, and Fairhurst, after màking a very fine Pawn sacrifice, missed a draw in the end-game. The finish of this game was particularly piquant as the diagram will show, both players finding very ingenious moves on occasion.

Against the plausible 33.., P—B 7 White had prepared the following ingenious reply : 34 R—R 8 ch, B—Kt 1 ; 35 R—Kt 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 36 R (R 8)×B, P—B 8 (Q) ; 37 R (Kt 8)—K 8 ch, if 37.., K—Q 3 ; 38 R (K 8) —Q 8 ch, K—B 4 ? 39 R—Q 5 mate ! But the Danish expert saw this possibility and played 33.., R—Kt 7 ! 34 R—Q R 7, B—Kt 1 ; 35 R—K R 8, P—B 7 ; 36 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 37 R—R 7 ch, K—Q 3 ; 38 R×B, P—B 8 (Q) ; 39 R—Q 8 ch, K—B 4 (*a*) ; 40 R (Q 8)—Q 7, Q—K 8.



BLACK (NIMZOVITCH)

WHITE (FAIRHURST)
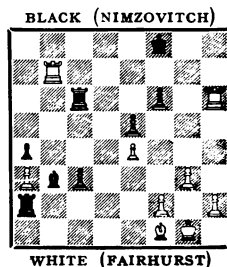
(a) Black, having driven the White Rook from the Q Kt file by his 33rd move, can play this move, but in the foregcing variation it would have led to mate on the move.

(b) If 40 R—Q 5 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 41 R (Q 5)—R 5 Black would not have an easy task to avoid perpetual check, despite his enormous mateiial advantage. In fact, the only move seems to be 41 .., R—K 7 ! shutting out White's K B.

Réti won a Pawn against Yates, but later on lost it again by a slip.

One of the most important games in the fourth round was that between Réti and Vidmar. The former won a Pawn in a scramble, with the clock, and then handled the difficult ending in admirable style to gain a well-deserved and very important success. Tartakover in a level position against Thomas, made a Rook sacrifice which both players thought would win for Tartakover if accepted. Subsequent analysis showed that Thomas would have had an easy draw had he captured the Rook. In the sequel, Tartakover won a difficult ending with R and K B P against Kt and K B P.

Colle and Fairhurst had a hammer and tongs fight, but the former finally evolved a winning combination.

Buerger established a clear positional advantage against Nimzovitch, but allowed the latter to sacrifice the Exchange for two Pawns and the ensuing end-game was untenable. Winter deserved his draw against Marshall in a solidly-played Queen's Pawn Game. Bogoljuboff, as second player to Yates, startled the " gallery " by making a fine positional sacrifice of the Exchange for no Pawns, merely to gain control of the Black squares in the usual blocked Lopez position. White was absolutely powerless, and Bogoljuboff gradually won Pawn after Pawn, so that at the adjournment he had material as well as positional superiority. The sacrifice bears a great resemblance to that between Selesnieff and Alekhine in the Triberg tournament of 1921 (see *B.C.M.*, 1922, p. 281).

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (YATES)
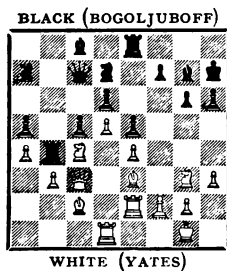
In the annexed position the continuation 26 Q—K 1, B—R 3 ; 27 B—Q 2, B×Kt ; 28 P×B, Kt—Q B 1 ; 29 B×R, B P×B ; 30 Kt—B 1, Kt—B 4 ; 31 Kt—Q 2, Kt—Kt 3 ; 32 R—R 1, R—R 1 ; 33 Q—Q 1, B—B 3 ; 34 R—R 2, B—Kt 4 ; 35 B—Kt 3, K—Kt 2 ; 36 P—Kt 3, B×Kt ; 37 Q R×B, Q—Q 2 ; 38 R—R 2, Q×K R P and Black won eventually. It will be observed that White is very weak on the Black squares after winning the Exchange.

Nimzovitch played his own defence against Thomas in the fifth round, and the latter secured by far the better position. The illluck which has dogged him in this tournament still pursued him, however, and he allowed a Pawn to fork two pieces. Winter, playing in very good form against Bogoljuboff, built up a powerful King-side attack. With a clear positional advantage, however, he made a totally unsound sacrifice, whereas by adopting quieter tactics, he could scarcely have lost.

Both Fairhurst and Réti were in trouble with the clock, as usual, and the latter came out with the better game. He missed a simple win one move after the adjournment, thinking that he had an easy win any case, and Fairhurst was thus enabled to escape with a draw. It should be remarked, however, that before the adjournment Fairhurst also missed an easy win, so that honours were easy.

By the fortune of the draw, the leading players were pitted against each other in the last few rounds, and the pairings for the ninth round included Tartakover v. Nimzovitch, Bogoljuboff v. Réti, Marshall v. Vidmar.

Thomas played in indifferent form against Fairhurst, the advantage oscillating from one player to the other almost every move, but the young Manchester champion finally seized his chance and scored the first win of the round.

Neither Marshall nor Vidmar exerted themselves unduly and the draw consolidated the position of both players near the head of the table.

Réti meditated for a full quarter of an hour when confronted with 1 Kt—B 3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, for naturally he could not be expected to find a satisfactory defence against his own deadly opening. Despite this disability, he secured a perfectly good position in the middle game, but rejected the simple line, fearing a combination on the part of his opponent, which would have been unsound. Later he made some weak moves owing to the clock (eight moves in one minute), which cost him an essential Pawn. This loss ruled him out of consideration for the first prize.

Nimzovitch played a good game against Tartakover, and at the adjournment appeared to have a winning Rook end-game. This game played a decisive part in the destination of the first prize, for if Tartakover could have held the game he would have had only to draw his last two games to come first.

Colle won a Pawn against Winter, but at the second adjournment sealed a bad move, which led only to a draw. Buerger evolved a very profound combination into which Yates declined to fall, and the latter won the the end-game with two Bishops against two Knights, a doubled Pawn ahead.

In the tenth round there was no lessening of the tension, all the prizes depending upon the results of the leaders against each other.

Colle and Tartakover soon agreed to a friendly draw, the doctor thereby retaining the lead with 7 points, his critical adjourned game against Nimzovitch remaining in the balance. Vidmar, however, came up level with Tartakover by a finely-played game against Bogoljuboff, who paid the penalty of adopting a somewhat inferior defence.

Fairhurst fully held his own against Marshall, and a draw was agreed after some six hours play. Buerger and Réti had a comparatively easy passage against Thomas and Winter respectively. Buerger adopted a new line against the Meran Defence, giving

him an overwhelming attack, and Réti's game, which we shall give next month, appears to have prospects of winning one of the special prizes.

The remaining game was also very important, as Nimzovitch had chances of winning first prize. Yates opened with 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4 ; 4 B—B 4, Kt—Kt 3 ; 5 B—K 2, and the following position, characteristic of both Yates' and Nimzovitch's style of play, arose on the 36th move.

BLACK (NIMZOVITCH)



WHITE (YATES)
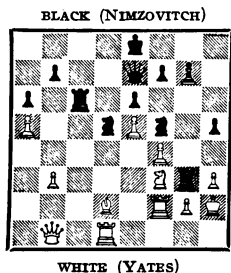
Wishing to dislodge Black's well-posted King-side pieces, White continued 36 Kt—Q 4 (it was subsequently suggested that 36 Q—K 4 would have equalised), whereupon followed 36.., Q—R 5 ! 37 B—K 1 (if 37 Kt×R ? R×R P ch ; 38, P×R, Q×R ch ; 39 K—R 1, Kt—Kt 6 mate ! ; or if 37 Kt×Kt, R×R P ch ; 38 P×R, Q×R ch ; 39 K—R 1, P×Kt ; 40 Q×P ? Q—B 6 ch) ; 37. Kt×B P ; 38 R×Kt, R×R P ch ; 39 P×R, Q×R ch ; 40 K—Kt 2, Kt—K 6 ch ; 41 K—Kt 1, Q—B 8 ch ; Resigns.

As expected Nimzovitch won his adjourned game with Tartakover, so the leading scores with one round to go were : Nimzovitch, Tartakover and Vidmar, 7 ; Marshall, 6½ ; Bogoljuboff and Réti, 5½ ; Colle and Winter, 4½.

The last round began at 10 a.m. on Monday, October 24th, and naturally attracted great interest, as no less than four players— Nimzovitch, Tartakover and Vidmar (each 7 points), and Marshall (6½), had chances of carrying off first prize.

Réti secured an equal middle-game position against Tartakover, but seeing that Bogoljuboff had won against Fairhurst (who when a Pawn ahead with the better game put a Rook *en prise*) felt constrained to play for a win. This brought him into difficulties, and running short of time he made a blunder. This made Tartakover 8, and only Nimzovitch and Vidmar could catch him and divide first prize.

Vidmar as Black in a Queen's Pawn Game built up a strong attacking position. He was tempted into sacrificing first a Pawn and then a Knight, and the spectators were of the opinion that he had an overwhelming attack. Winter, however, found the right line of defence and at the adjournment had an easy win a whole piece ahead. He was thus able to divide the sixth prize with Réti and had the satisfaction of being the only Englishman to come in the prize list.

Marshall had good fortune against Buerger who, with the better game lost his Queen by a blunder. This made Marshall 7½ and the issue turned on the result of Nimzovitch's game against Colle.

If Nimzovitch could win he would divide first place with Tartakover, whereas if Colle won he would also come into the prize-list, sharing sixth place with Réti and Winter.

At the first adjournment Colle seemed to have a distinct pull, with a Knight against a Bishop in a blocked position. Had he wished to, he could have had a draw without difficulty, but playing for a win at all costs he went in for a tempting Knight manœuvre. This turned to his disadvantage, however, and Nimzovitch came out with the superior Rook ending. Although he won a Pawn, the ending presented considerable technical difficulties, and the game lasted eighty moves and nine and a half hours before he gained the victory and divided first prize with Tartakover.

Thomas obtained a pronounced advantage against Yates, and won soon after the adjournment. He was thus able to win the special prize for the best score in the last five rounds by a non prize-winner (wins against Réti and Yates and a draw with Vidmar), and thus make amends for his depressingly bad start.

It cannot be pretended that the British players in this tournament covered themselves with glory, for only one of them managed to get into the prize-list. Oversights played a very big part in their lack of success, however, Buerger and Fairhurst being very conspicuous in this respect.

Tartakover's well-deserved success was very popular, for the genial doctor has a wide circle of admirers in this country. He was never afraid to take risks, and his game with Bogoljuboff was certainly the most original of the whole tournament. If we mistake not, this is his best success in an international tournament of such strength. Many times previously he has had the cup of victory dashed from his lips when he had every right to expect the first prize ; and even here Nimzovitch was able to retrieve an inferior position and share the honours with him.

Nimzovitch had never previously paid a visit to this country, and the spectators seemed surprised at his bizarre treatment of certain positions. He played two very good games against Bogoljuboff and Tartakover, and had bad luck in the two games he lost, but to offset this he had good fortune against some of the English players. In the past eighteen months he has had a very fine series of successes in big international tournaments, and his latest success will add to his reputation.

By drawing with Marshall, Tartakover kept his position at the head of the table, and Buerger and Colle also shared the points. Vidmar lured Yates into a tempting Queen-side attack which came to nought, and Vidmar ultimately won a Rook ending with a Pawn move.

After playing off the adjourned games, the scores at the end of the first week were : Bogoljuboff and Nimzovitch, 4 ; Tartakover, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Colle, Marshall, Réti and Vidmar, 3 ; Winter, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Buerger and Fairhurst, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Yates, 1 ; and Thomas, 0.

The following day the players were permitted to rest from their arduous labours, so they naturally filled in the time by playing in a lightning tournament on the American system, all against all. Bogoljuboff won the first prize (£5) with 9 out of 11, the remaining

five prizes being won by Tartakover, 8½ ; Nimzovitch, 8 ; Réti and Vidmar, 6½ ; and Colle, 6.

The sixth round brought a surprise in its train, both leaders coming to grief. Nimzovitch in an even position lost his Queen through time trouble, and Bogoljuboff lost after a most momentous game with Tartakover.

The latter did not handle the Ponziani opening in very good style, and Bogoljuboff was able to secure a perceptible positional advantage. Tartakover later won two minor pieces for Rook and two Pawns, but Bogoljuboff for some obscure reason sacrificed another piece, in order to secure three dangerous united passed Pawns.

Tartakover then had an easy win, but played a weak move which gave Bogoljuboff a chance to come out with Q for Rook and two minor pieces, with winning chances. Fortunately for Tartakover his opponent, in great clock trouble, failed to seize his chance.

Vidmar was fortunate to win against Fairhurst, for the latter sealed the only move to lose in an ending Kt and P v. Kt and two Ps. Thomas broke his run of ill-luck with a capital victory over Colle, and Réti had a comfortable passage in an English opening against Buerger, who found the problem of a satisfactory development of his Q B as difficult as ever. Yates also had rather the worse of the draw against Winter. The leading scores after the conclusion of the sixth round were : Tartakover, 4½ ; Bogoljuboff, Marshall, Nimzovitch, Réti and Vidmar, each 4.

The next round assisted in the task of sorting out the players, Réti and Bogoljuboff being pegged back by defeats. Nimzovitch played in admirable style to refute Bogoljuboff's somewhat eccentric treatment of the English opening ; and Thomas gained a positional superiority against Réti, sufficient to outweigh the loss of a Pawn.

Buerger established a clear advantage against Vidmar, but indiscreetly allowed an exchange of Queens, which led to the inferior ending despite being a Pawn ahead. Had he kept the Queens on, Vidmar in all probability could not have saved the game.

Tartakover played a breezy game, as will be seen from the appended score.

## GAME No. 5,907.

Notes by Dr. S. Tartakover.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| W. WINTER | Dr. S. TARTAKOVER |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 P—K 3 | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 R—B 1 | 7 Kt—K 5 |

...... The usual move is 7.., Castles.

| 8 B × B | 8 Q × B |
|---------|---------|
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 P—K B 4 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | |

10 P × P, K P × P ; 11 Kt × P, P × Kt ; 12 Q × B ch, R × Q ; 13 R × R ch, K—B 2 ; 14 R × R

would be bad on account of 14..,
Q—Kt 5 ch.

|    |         | 10 | Castles |
|----|---------|----|---------|
| 11 | Castles | 11 | R—-B 3  |
| 12 | Kt—K 5  | 12 | R—R 3   |
| 13 | P—B 3   |    |         |

After 13 P—B 4, leading to a
double Stonewall formation, Black
would retain the initiative by
13.., Q Kt × Kt and 14.., Q—R 5.
The object of the text-move is to

|    |         | 13 | Q Kt × Kt |
|----|---------|----|-----------|
| 14 | Q P × Kt| 14 | Q—R 5!    |

......An interesting and
correct sacrifice.

| 15 | P × Kt |

If 15 P—K Kt 3, Kt × P! or
15 P—K R 3, Kt—Kt 4!

|    |       | 15 | Q × P ch |
|----|-------|----|----------|
| 16 | K—B 2 | 16 | B P × P  |
| 17 | B × P |    |          |

It was probably best to return
the piece, for if instead 17 R—
K R 1 then 17.., P × B; 18
R × Q, P × Q; or 18 Q × P, Q × P;
19 R × R, P × R and Black has
both material and positional
superiority. If 17 B—K 2, then
17.., B—Q 2! 18 K—-K 1,
Q K P and Black has already three
Pawns for his piece, with numer-
ous threats, such as 19 R—B 4,
P—K Kt 4; or 19 R—B 2, Q—
Kt 6; or 19 K—Q 2, Q—Kr 6.

|    |       | 17 | P × B |
|----|-------|----|-------|
| 18 | Q × P | 18 | B—Q 2 |
| 19 | K—K 2 |    |       |

If 19 R—K R 1, R—B 1 ch; 20
K—K 2, Q—Kt 6; 21 R × R,
R—B 7 ch ; 22 K—Q 3, P × R, to
Black's advantage.

|    |       | 19 | B—K 1 |

......Again the best. The
plausible line 19.., R—R 4 would
be met by 20 Q—B 4! Q × P ch ;
21 R—B 2, Q--Kt 3 ; 22 K—
K Kt 1, Q—B 7 ch ; 23 K—K 1,
Q—B 8 ch ; 24 Kt—Q 1, R—B 4 ;
25 Q—R 6, P—K Kt 3 ; 26 R—
R 2, R—B 2 ; 27 R × P ch, K—
R 1 ; 28 R—B 2, Q R—K B 1 ;
29 Q × R ch.

| 20 | R—K B 2 |

Better than 20 R—K R 1, B—
R 4 ch ; 21 K—Q 2, R—Q 1 ch ;

22 K—B 2, B—Kt 3. Black's
next move hinders White from
consolidating his position by
Q—B 4.

|    |        | 20 | R—R 5! |
|----|--------|----|--------|
| 21 | P—K Kt 4|    |        |

If 21 R—B 4, B—R 4 ch ; 22
K—B 2, R × R ch! 23 P × R,
R—K B 1.

|    |       | 21 | Q—Kt 6 |
|----|-------|----|--------|
| 22 | R—Kt 2| 22 | R—R 7! |
| 23 | Q R—K Kt 1 | 23 | B—Kt 3 |

......If now 24 Q—B 3?
B—Q 6 ch.

|    |       | 24 | Q × R ch |
|----|-------|----|----------|
| 24 | R × R |    |          |
| 25 | Q—Kt 2|    |          |

Not 25 R—Kt 2, Q—R 6! 26
Q—B 3, B—Q 6 ch ; 27 K—B 2,
R—K B 1.

|    |       | 25 | Q × P   |
|----|-------|----|---------|
| 26 | R—Q 1 | 26 | Q—Q B 4 |
| 27 | P—Kt 3| 27 | Q—Q R 4 |

..If instead 27.., Q—K 4 ; 28
Kt—R 4, R—K B 1 (threatening
29.., P—Kt 4), White would have
available the resource 29 P—B 5!

|    |        | 28 | R—K B 1 |
|----|--------|----|---------|
| 28 | Kt—R 4 |    |         |
| 29 | Q—Kt 3 |    |         |

Hindering 28.., P—Kt 4 (on
account of 29 Q—K 5!). If now
28 P—B 5, Q—Kt 4 ch, which
explains why Q R 4 was a better
square for the Queen than K 4 on
Black's 27th move.

|    |       | 29 | Q—K Kt 4 |
|----|-------|----|----------|
| 30 | R—Q 4 | 30 | P—K 4    |
| 31 | R—Q 7 | 31 | B—B 4    |
| 32 | R × P | 32 | B × P ch |

......If instead Black were
to play the plausible 32.., Q ×
Kt P ch, White could put up a stern
resistance by 33 Q × Q, B × Q ch ;
34 K—K 1, P—K R 4 ; 35 P—
B 5! P—R 5 ; 36 R—Kt 4 or
35.., P—K 5 ; 36 R—K 7, B—
B 6 ; 37 K—B 2.

|    |        | 33 | P—K R 4 |
|----|--------|----|---------|
| 33 | K—Q 2  |    |         |
| 34 | Kt—B 5 | 34 | P—R 5   |
| 35 | Q—Kt 1 | 35 | P—R 6   |

......The logical continuation,
leading to a piquant finish eight
moves later.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 36 Kt—K 6 | 36 P—R 7 | | 41 Q × P ch |
| 37 Q—Kt 3 | 37 R—Q 1 ch ! | 42 K—Kt 4 | 42 Q—Q 7 ch |
| | ......Black's sealed move. The | 43 K—R 4 | 43 P—R 4 ! |
| | more prosaic moves 37.., Q—B 3 | 44 R × P ch | 44 K × R |
| | or Q—R 3 were also good enough. | 45 Kt—K 6 ch | |
| 38 K—B 3 | 38 P—R 8 (Q) | If 45 Q × P ch, K—Kt 1. | |
| 39 Kt × Q | 39 Q—B 8 ch | | |
| 40 K—Kt 4 | 40 Q—Q 7 ch | | 45 K—B 3 |
| 41 K—R 4 | | 46 Q—R 4 ch | 46 K × Kt |
| If 41 K—R 3, Q—R 4 ch ;  42 | | 47 Q × B ch | 47 K—Q 3 |
| K—Kt 2, R—Q 7 ch, etc. | | 48 Q—Kt 6 ch | 48 K—B 2 |
| | | Resigns | |

In the eighth round Tartakover improved his chances by a comfortable win against Yates. At the adjournment he had three Pawns to the good, and picked up another three Pawns shortly afterwards. Tartakover remarked after the game that he had committed a grave error of position judgment in allowing the exchange of two centre Pawns early in the game, otherwise he would have ended up eight Pawns ahead !

Thomas fully held Vidmar to a draw, and the same result was recorded in the games Colle *v.* Bogoljuboff and Réti *v.* Marshall. The game between the two youngest players in the tournament early ran in Buerger's favour, and after making an unsound sacrifice Fairhurst gave up, soon after the adjournment.

Winter defended with 1 P—Q Kt 3, P—K 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2, P—K B 3 against Nimzovitch. The latter, as White, secured the better game in a curious position, but Winter took his courage in both hands and went in for complications, emerging with the better game despite being a Pawn to the bad. He subsequently won the end-game fairly easily, his opponent's R being quite out of play. This was the best result so far chronicled by an Englishman against one of the favourites, and it was certainly the surprise of the round.

The leading scores after the conclusion of this round were : Tartakover, 6½ ; Marshall and Vidmar, 5½ ; Nimzovitch, 5 ; Réti and Bogoljuboff, 4½ ; Winter, 4 ; Colle, 3½.

Marshall was in some respects the surprise of the tournament, for the spectators had been given to expect brilliant sacrifices and " Marshall swindles " from him, whereas in actual fact his play was characterised by a soundness and solidity not in evidence in his pre-war games. He was the only player to go through the tournament without defeat, repeating his performance in Marienbad, 1925, where he played fifteen games without defeat, and also came third. Had he played with a little more energy against the non-prize-winners he might very well have come first.

Vidmar, although not in his best form, again proved himself a tough nut to crack. This is relatively his worst performance in this country, but most masters would not be dissatisfied to come fourth in such company.

Bogoljuboff and Réti both played below their real form, and they would probably do better in a tournament composed only of

" grand masters." In his last three English tournaments Réti has thrown away chances of a high place by losing perfectly even positions in the final round.

Winter put up easily the best performance of his career, and in some measure redeemed the honour of British chess. He made the best score of any British player against the foreign masters, and it is a great feather in his cap to have defeated two of the world's greatest experts, Nimzovitch and Vidmar.

Of the non-prize winners Colle made more blunders than is usual with him. On several occasions he missed his way against the masters when having the better game, and he was naturally deeply mortified at depriving Tartakover of undivided first place by losing a level ending to Nimzovitch in the last round.

Buerger played quite well against the foreign masters, but made numerous blunders on the clock which cost him valuable points, for he had a considerable positional advantage against Marshall, Nimzovitch and Vidmar, and a won game against Tartakover.

Very favourable comment was heard on all sides concerning Fairhurst's style. He is well equipped in all departments of the game, and more than one foreign master has tipped him as a future British champion. Like Buerger and Winter, he needs only further experience of master play.

Both Thomas and Yates disappointed their numerous admirers. The latter was in indifferent health, playing without his usual energy ; and Thomas made a terrible start, although pulling up with $3\frac{1}{2}$ points in the last six rounds.

After the long drawn-out struggle between Nimzovitch and Colle had come to an end, the prizes were presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, who was supported by Mr. R. C. Griffith and the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell. The thanks of the tournament committee and players were expressed to Messrs. V. Buerger and E. Busvine for their arduous efforts for the success of the tournament, and the genial secretary of the British Empire Club, Capt. Leckie, came in for a well-deserved meed of praise.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | T'l | Prize. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. Nimzovitch .. | — | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | I-II |
| 2 Dr. S. Tartakover | 0 | — | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | |
| 3 F. J. Marshall .. | 1 | ½ | — | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 7½ | III |
| 4 Dr. M. Vidmar .. | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 7 | IV |
| 5 E. D. Bogoljuboff | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | V |
| 6 R. Réti .. .. | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 5½ | VI |
| 7 W. Winter .. .. | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 5½ | |
| 8 E. Colle .. .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | — | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | |
| 9 V. Buerger .. .. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | — | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3½ | |
| 10 Sir G. A. Thomas | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 0 | 3½ | |
| 11 F. D. Yates .. | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 1 | 3½ | |
| 12 W. A. Fairhurst | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | — | 3 | |

# CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

*How to Improve your Game*, by " Eze." The lesson in the last issue was of such importance to the Student that those seriously wishing to improve their chess playing strength should thoroughly review the October article and should replay the columns until the principles underlying the first fourteen moves in each column are fully understood and permanently stored away in YOUR brains for future use. Therefore variations " C " and " D," Class I, of the *Nimzovitch Defence* will not be given until the December issue and meanwhile in addition to the suggested work on the columns we will study three very interesting positions in *Middle Game Strategy*.

POSITION No. 7.
BLACK (13 *pieces*)
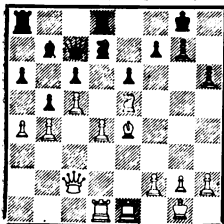


WHITE (13 *pieces*)
To play and demon-
strate a winning position.
(Mate if Black does not
play his best 2nd move).

**Position No. 7.**—Student will assume, with " Eze," to be playing the White pieces. Note the congested state of Black's Queen side, especially the imprisoned Q B and Q R plainly indicative of very indifferent Opening Strategy. Then contrast the mobility and freedom of the White pieces. Black's last move was 18.., K R—Q 1 ; instead of the expected and clearly indicated 18.., Kt—B 3, which would have brought some defence to his weakened King's position and would have given more freedom to his Q.

The annotator remarks that now Black (positionally) has a lost game ! Evidently the player of White did not see as clearly as the annotator because the game was drawn 20 moves later. Was the remark of the annotator correct ? As usual (" honour promise ") Student is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about a winning position, if Black plays his best moves and how we can give him mate if he does not !

**Position No. 8.**—An easy one ! Black's last move was .., P K 3—K 4, which the annotator marks (?). Student will assume, with " Eze," to be playing the White pieces. We (White) are a Pawn up and Black has two very weak Pawns (R 3 and K 4). We feel that our position is very strong and that we should have a clearly won game in a very few moves. (In the actual game it took White 15 moves from the position as diagrammed to force Black to resign).

As usual (" honour promise ") Student is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about immediate-ly (4 or 5 moves) a won game. (Not mate.)

POSITION No. 8.
BLACK (11 *pieces*)
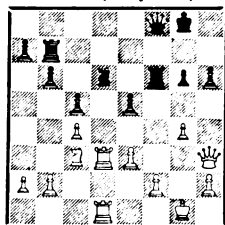


WHITE (12 *pieces*)
To play and obtain
immediately (4 or 5
moves) a won game.

POSITION No. 9.
BLACK (14 *pieces*)



WHITE (15 *pieces*)
To play and demonstrate
a winning position.

**Position No. 9.**—Black has just played 12.., Q B 1—Q 2. A good example of what Black may expect when he plays the opening moves of the *Nimzovitch Defence* indifferently. " Eze " sincerely hopes that no Student among our readers, after study of the columns given last month, would (as Black) permit himself to be driven into a like position.

Student will assume, with " Eze " to be playing the White pieces. Our *Chess Instinct* must tell us

that we (as White) have a won game because of (a) the pinned Kt; (b) the position of Black's K B where a Kt may attack it threatening a check; (c) the imprisoned Q R and undeveloped Q Kt; (d) the immobility of the Black Q.

We (as White) have our Kts powerfully co-operating with a R on an open file; we have an advanced Pawn that is powerful in itself and strongly protected and we threaten to win the Exchange.

Now "Eze" has told you enough and as usual ("honour promise") Student is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

**Solution Position No. 6.**—In the position as diagrammed (B.C.M., p. 428, October, 1927) White should have played 34 Q—Kt 7, threatening mate after which it would have been almost impossible for Black to obtain more than a draw, but instead he played 34 R × P to which the correct reply is 34.., Q—Q 8 ch, the only chance Black has to make something of the K R or K Pawns. If 35 R—K 1 then 35.., Q × P, having a good game. If 35 B—K 1 (his worst move) then 35.., B—B 3 would be sufficient. But White's best move is the one that appears the most dangerous, 35 K—B 2! when follows 35.., Q—K R 8; 36 Q—Kt 7, Q × P ch; 37 K—K 1, Q—Kt 8 ch; 38 K—Q 2 (not K—K 2 or P × P ch wins), Q—Kt 7 ch; 39 K—Q 1 (not R—K 2 or P—K 6 ch wins), Q—B 8 ch; 40 K—Q 2 (not K—B 2 or P × P ch wins) and Black has nothing better than perpetual check.

The game actually continued 34.., Q—Q 8 ch; 35 B—K 1? B—B 3; 36 Q—Kt 5, K—B 1; 37 Q—Q 7? B—Q 5! 38 Q × P ch, K—Kt 1; 39 Q—Q 5 ch, K—R 1; 40 Resigns. He has nothing else to do.

The best result that Black should obtain is a DRAW which can only be obtained by 34.., Q—Q 8 ch, because all other continuations are too risky for him. Mark your solutions Zero if you obtained more than a draw for Black and mark yourself Zero if you claimed that White should win. If you did not see the line 34.., Q—Q 8 ch; 35 K—B 2, Q—K R 8; and the only defence 36 Q—Kt 7 mark your solution Zero as well. Black's plan is to try and Queen the K R Pawn and there are several pretty sacrifices that will permit of Queening the Pawn if White does not threaten mate at once,

---

## GAME No. 5,908.

Played in the Tournament for the Copenhagen Championship in April last.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE H. NORMAN-HANSEN | BLACK E. ANDERSEN | WHITE H. NORMAN-HANSEN | BLACK E. ANDERSEN |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 20 Kt—Kt 5 | 20 R—K B 1 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 21 K R—Q 1 | 21 P—B 4 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—B 3 | 22 P—K 6 | 22 P—B 5 |
| 4 P—K 3 | 4 P—K Kt 3 | 23 P × P ch | 23 K—R 1 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 B—Kt 2 | 24 B—B 2 | 24 Kt—B 6 |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 Castles | 25 R—K 1 | 25 Q Kt—Q 4 |
| 7 Castles | 7 P × P | 26 K—R 1 ? | 26 Q—B 3 |
| 8 B × P | 8 Q Kt—Q 2 | 27 B—B 3 | 27 K R—B 1 |
| 9 B—Kt 3 | 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 28 R—K 6 | 28 Q × P at B 5 |
| 10 P—K 4 | 10 B—Kt 5 | 29 Q—K 1 | 29 Q × Kt |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 P—K 4 ? | 30 R—K 8 ch | 30 B—B 1 |
| 12 P × P | 12 K Kt—Q 2 | 31 B × B | 31 R × R |
| 13 P—K R 3 | 13 B × Kt | 32 P × R (Q) | 32 R × Q |
| 14 Q × B | 14 Kt × P | 33 Q × R | 33 Q × R ch |
| 15 Q—Kt 3 | 15 Q—K 2 | 34 B—Q 1 ! | 34 Q × B ch |
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 K Kt—B 5 | 35 K—R 2 | 35 Kt—B 3 |
| 17 P—K 5 | 17 Kt × Kt P | 36 Q—B 7 | 36 Kt—R 4 |
| 18 Kt—K 4 | 18 K Kt—R 5 | 37 B—Kt 7 ch | Resigns |
| 19 Q R—B 1 | 19 K R—Q 1 ? | | |

## ENGLISH COUNTIES' SEMI-FINAL.

This match between Middlesex, the winners of the Southern Counties' championship, and Yorkshire, winners of the Northern Counties' championship, was played at St. Bride's Institute, on Saturday, October 8th. It may be recollected that the most recent encounter between these two counties was at Leeds in the English Counties' final in December, 1925, when Middlesex proved victorious by 6½—5½. There was very little change in the composition of the two teams, no less than seventeen players in the present match having played in the 1925 encounter.

Within half-an-hour of starting a draw had been agreed on the 9th board, only two Rooks and Knight each being left on the board. This was followed by a draw on the 8th board, and the tide then turned in Middlesex's favour. Buerger played a capital game against Yates and had a safe win at adjudication time. Regan, with a safe game a Pawn ahead, blundered away the Exchange, but in compensation Saunders, who lost a piece early on, managed to keep his head above water. Winter, adopting the Cambridge Springs Defence, sacrificed first one and then a second Pawn against Atkins, but recovered his material with an equal end-game in view. The remaining games were of lesser interest. Incidentally it may be mentioned that the game on board 7 was by mutual consent played in Sheffield.

After the match the visiting team were entertained to dinner close by, at the Ludgate Circus Hotel. Middlesex will now have to play Oxfordshire in the final on December 10th.

| | MIDDLESEX. | | YORKSHIRE. | | Opening. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | V. Buerger (White) | *1 | F. D. Yates .. .. | *0 | Queen's Pawn Game. |
| 2 | W. Winter .. .. | ½ | H. E. Atkins .. | ½ | Queen's Gambit Declined. |
| 3 | M. E. Goldstein .. | *½ | F. Schofield .. .. | *½ | English Opening. |
| 4 | E. G. Sergeant .. | ½ | T. A. Staynes .. | ½ | Queen's Pawn Game. |
| 5 | E. T. Jesty .. .. | 1 | P. Wenman .. .. | 0 | Alekhine's Defence. |
| 6 | H. Saunders .. | ½ | G. W. Moses .. | ½ | Queen's Pawn Game. |
| 7 | Dr. R. F. Goldstein | ½ | C. R. Gurnhill .. | ½ | Four Knights' Game. |
| 8 | R. C. Griffith .. | ½ | H. W. Hodgkinson | ½ | Sicilian Defence. |
| 9 | S. Y. Harwich .. | ½ | E. Dale .. .. | ½ | Queen's Pawn Game. |
| 10 | J. H. Morrison .. | 1 | W. H. Sparkes .. | 0 | Queen's Pawn Game. |
| 11 | W. H. Regan .. | 0 | C.. E. Wenyon .. | 1 | Ruy Lopez. |
| 12 | W. H. Watts .. | 1 | W. Davy ' .. .. | 0 | Sicilian Defence. |
| | | 7½ | | 4½ | |

* Adjudicated by F. J. Marshall and Dr. S. Tartakover.

## FOR SALE.

Complete Set of Ivory Chessmen, which are believed to be about 100 years old. Welson, 9 Draycot Road, Wanstead E.11.

Picture containing fifteen modern principal chess masters. Mr. E. Nicholson of 10 Bank Street, Inverness, has a few copies of this excellent picture, nicely framed, which he is willing to dispose of at the nominal price of £1 each (carriage forward). A copy will be on view at the Gambit Chess Rooms, Budge Row, Cannon Street, E.C.

## THE LONDON CHESS LEAGUE CHRISTMAS CONGRESS.

Programme of the Christmas Congress to be held at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, E.C.4, commencing Monday, 2nd January, 1928, finishing Saturday, 7th January, 1928.

1. MAJOR TOURNAMENT: In sections of ten players. Qualifications— Individual membership of the London Chess League, membership of any affiliated club, or other affiliated body.
   Entrance fee, 10/-.
   First prize, £4; second prize, £3; third prize, £2; fourth prize, £1.
2. MINOR TOURNAMENT: In sections of ten players. Qualifications— Individual membership of the London Chess League, or membership of any other affiliated club, or other affiliated body.
   Entrance fee, 5/-.
   First prize, £2 10s.; second prize, £1 10s.; third prize, £1; fourth prize, 10s.
3. OPEN BOYS' CHAMPIONSHIP OF LONDON.
   Entrance fee, 2s. 6d.
   First prize, £2; second prize, £1 10s.; third prize, £1; fourth prize, 15s.
   fifth prize, 10s.

The first-prize winner will hold the Griffith cup, and the title of Boy Champion of London for one year, and in addition the first three will win the Special Prizes offeied by the *Referee*, namely, a subscription to any local chess club they may select. Competitors must be under the age of 18 on the 31st December, 1927, and must be living in London or Greater London or attending London schools.

Two games a day will be played, the morning session commencing at 10 a.m., and the evening session at 6 p.m.

Entrance forms can be obtained from the League Secretary, G. R. Hardcastle, 12 Stratford Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey; or at St. Bride Institute.

It is hoped that one or two first rank masters will be playing in the Major Tournament.

### GAME NO. 5,909.

Played in the Tournament at Bad Schandau in April last.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. MIESES | Dr. WIARDA | J. MIESES | Dr. WIARDA |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 3 | 12 P—Q 5 | 12 Kt—K 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 13 Kt × Kt | 13 Q × Kt |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P × P | 14 P—B 4 | 14 Q—Q 3 |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Kt—B 3 | 15 B—Q 2 | 15 R—Q 1 |
| 5 Kt—Kt 3 | 5 P—K 3 | 16 Castles | 16 B—Q B 1 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 B—K 2 | 17 B—B 3 | 17 Castles |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 | 18 B—K 5 | 18 Q—Q 2 |
| 8 Q—K 2 | 8 Q—B 2 | 19 P—Q 6! | 19 B × P |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 P—Q Kt 3 | 20 B × Kt | 20 P × B |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 B—Kt 2 | 21 Kt—R 5 | Resigns |
| 11 R—Q B 1 | 11 P—B 4 | | |

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Kent County Chess Association.—Kent met Sussex at The Pavilion, Brighton, on the 1st October in the S.C.C.U. championship and the Amboyna shield competition. In both events Kent were decisively beaten.

| SUSSEX. | | KENT. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 G. V. Butler .. .. .. .. | ½ | R. C. Noel-Johnson .. .. .. | ½ |
| 2 G. M. Norman .. .. .. | ½ | O. C. Muller .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 3 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. | 1 | E. Cresswell .. .. .. .. | o |
| 4 E. M. Jackson .. .. .. | 1 | H. Storr Best .. .. .. .. | o |
| 5 Rev. E. Griffiths .. .. .. | 1 | W. M. Brooke .. .. .. | o |
| 6 R. E. Lean .. .. .. .. | 1 | Sir Richard Barnett .. .. | o |
| 7 Miss Menchik .. .. .. | ½ | C. E. Taylor .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 J. Storr Best .. .. .. .. | o | B. W. Hamilton .. .. .. | 1 |
| 9 J. H. Jones .. .. .. .. | ½ | L. F. Pape .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 10 J. A. Watt .. .. .. .. | 1 | W. H. Dobinson .. .. .. | o |
| 11 Dr. W. M. Varley .. .. | 1 | G. E. McCanlis .. .. .. | o |
| 12 E. G. Reed .. .. .. | ½ | C. F. Corke .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 13 Castle Leaver .. .. .. | ½ | G. Hanson .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 14 C. F. Chapman .. .. .. | o | J. Sargent .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 15 C. J. A. Wade .. .. .. | o | T. M. Wechsler .. .. .. | 1 |
| 16 H. W. Butler .. .. .. | o | F. C. Pape .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 17 D. H. Caw .. .. .. .. | 1 | Mrs. Stevenson .. .. .. .. | o |
| 18 J. P. Ingram .. .. .. | 1 | S. P. Lees .. .. .. .. | o |
| 19 A. T. Watson .. .. .. | 1 | J. S. Hodgson .. .. .. | o |
| 20 Capt. Whitworth .. .. .. | ½ | F. J. Dennis .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| | 12½ | | 7½ |

For the S.C.C.U. championship, 12½—7½; Sussex won the Amboyna shield portion by 34½—16½.

Middlesex opened the season with a match in which Hampstead beat "The Rest" by 20—10. The first seven players in the Hampstead side, V. Buerger, W. Winter, M. E. Goldstein, R. C. Griffith, J. H. Morrison, S. Y. Harwich and W. H. Watts won. "The Rest" were not as well represented as Hampstead.

The result of the Correspondence County Championship for 1926-27 was as follows :—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Somerset .. .. .. .. .. | 19 | Sussex .. .. .. .. .. | 15½ |
| Kent .. .. .. .. .. .. | 18½ | Durham .. .. .. .. .. | 15 |
| Hampshire .. .. .. .. .. | 17½ | Glasgow County .. .. .. | 14½ |
| Lancashire .. .. .. .. .. | 17½ | Devonshire .. .. .. .. | 13 |
| Yorkshire .. .. .. .. .. | 17½ | Hertfordshire .. .. .. .. | 12½ |
| Middlesex .. .. .. .. .. | 16½ | Cornwall .. .. .. .. .. | 12 |
| Warwickshire .. .. .. .. | 16½ | South Wales .. .. .. .. | 12 |
| Cheshire .. .. .. .. .. | 16 | Worcestershire .. .. .. .. | 11 |
| Surrey .. .. .. .. .. .. | 15½ | Cumberland .. .. .. .. | 10 |

The number of games was thirty.

The first match of the series in the new South-Midland competition on Saturday, October 15th, when Warwickshire and Worcestershire was played contested a fifty-board match in the gymnasium of

the College for the Blind, Whittington, near Worcestershire. The teams were entertained to tea by Mr. and Mrs. G. C. Brown (principals of the college), who take a prominent part in Worcestershire chess. It was arranged that the first twenty boards should count in the Midland Counties Union championship contest, should these counties be drawn together in that competition.

If this so happens, Warwickshire will win this part of the encounter, but on the full 50 boards the match was a tie.

————

Surrey County Chess Association.—The forty-fourth annual meeting of the S.C.C.A. was held at the rooms of the London Chess League, St. Bride Institute, on Saturday, 1st October. G. A. Felce, the President of the association, was in the chair.

The association did not have a very successful match season, and more support is needed in the big matches. The most successful players in matches were H. S. Barlow with an average of 87·5% ; R. P. Michell, 78·6% ; H. B. Uber, 62·5% ; A. Fletcher, 75% ; E. Macdonald, 70% ; and G. A. Felce, 60%.

The association's club trophies were won as follows : Surrey trophy by Battersea ; Alexander cup, Battersea ; Beaumont cup, Clapham Common ; Waechter shield, Guildford.

The individual championship was won by A. Fletcher, G. Wernick being runner-up, and G. A. Shoobridge third. The Slater-Kennington cup was won by F. H. O. Jerram, the Felce cup by T. R. Hart, and the Wernick cup by S. E. Saldanha.

The association is now 600 strong.

————

Nottingham Chess Association announce a County Chess Tournament for 1927-28. The competitions will be held in three classes : " A," " B " and " C," open to all affiliated members or members of affiliated clubs, and prizes of the under-mentioned values are offered :—

|  | Class A. | Class B. | Class C. |
|---|---|---|---|
| First Prize .. | £2 2s. 0d. .. | £1 10s. 0d. .. | £1 0s. 0d. |
| Second Prize .. | £1 1s. 0d. .. | £0 15s. 0d. .. | £0 10s. 0d. |
| Entrance Fees | £0 2s. 6d. .. | £0 2s. 0d. .. | £0 1s. 6d. |

The winner of the first prize in Class " A " will be considered the county champion for the ensuing year, and will hold the J. N. Derbyshire championship trophy for that period. The first prize in Class " A " will be a gold medal or a silver replica of the trophy, or other prize at the choice of the winner.

————

Hertfordshire Chess Association.—Congratulations were the order of the day at the annual meeting, held at St. Albans on October 1st, of the Hertfordshire Chess Association, when the Montague Jones cup, of which the association is the proud possessor, was on view, and was taken charge of by the match captain, A. G. Fellows, of Watford.

Major E. Montague Jones, who was re-elected president, said when he presented the cup to the Southern Counties Chess Union it

was at the back of his mind that his own county would one day win it, but he did not expect it would be so soon.

Special praise was bestowed by president Sir Edgar Wigram, and others, on the work of the secretary, W. Hatton-Ward, who was re-elected, and declared he would only vacate the post, unless given notice to quit, when Hertfordshire became the champion English county.

The County Club Championship Cup was presented to the Bushey Chess Club, which defeated Welwyn Garden City in the final. G. S. A. Wheatcroft, of Radlett, the former Oxford University player, won the Individual Championship Cup, defeating in the final G. P. A. Richards, of Barnet, who had held it for two years.

Despite heavy expenditure the accounts showed a credit balance of £3, and the association owns £13 worth of War Savings Certificates.

---

The Girls' Open Championship for 1928, for the cup presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, will take place at the Imperial Chess Club, and will commence on January 10th. Girls under twenty-one years of age, of all nationalities, are eligible and welcome. Miss Vera Menchik, the present holder, is no longer qualified to compete. All enquiries to be addressed to Mrs. Arthur Rawson, 69 Knightsbridge, London, S.W.1.

---

The Northern Counties Chess Union held its annual meeting in the rooms of the Leeds Club. The president, W. R. Thomas (Waterloo), presided, and delegates were present from Yorkshire, Lancashire and Cheshire. The Newcastle Club was admitted to membership, and L. Zollner was elected a vice-president of the union. Mr. Zollner has long been a staunch and liberal supporter of chess in the north, and a generation ago he, Fred Downey, and the late C. G. Heywood formed a triumvirate who made the Newcastle Club one of the most powerful in the provinces. With regard to the fund that is being raised from the interest of which the N.C.U.'s annual subscription to the British Chess Federation will be met without further appeal to its supporters, it was reported that Yorkshire's quota was nearly complete, and that there was every probability that the required total would be secured before the end of the season. Mr. Thomas was re-elected president, and E. Spencer (Liverpool) was re-elected hon. secretary. The draw for the first round of the Northern Counties championship, which takes place in January, was Cheshire v. Lancashire and Durham v. Yorkshire.

---

Cumberland Chess Association.—The thirty-seventh annual general meeting was held at Keswick on Saturday, September 24th, the chair being taken by the president, J. R. Whiting, Esq. Representatives were present from Keswick, Carlisle, Workington, Cockermouth and Brampton. The County trophies and prizes were presented by the president to the respective winners : county

club championship silver cup to Keswick; county junior club championship to Carlisle; senior championship to J. E. Shipman (Brampton); second prize to N. Jones (Carlisle); junior championship to M. Johnstone (Whitehaven); second prize to F. Birkett (Keswick).

At the annual meeting of the Staffordshire Chess Association, H. H. Norman, of 45 Queen Street, Wolverhampton, was elected hon. secretary. Afterwards a match was played as under:—

| WOLVERHAMPTON. | | REST OF STAFFORDSHIRE. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. J. Butcher .. .. .. | 1 | H. E. Price .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 2 H. H. Norman .. .. .. | 1 | A. Hindle .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 3 J. Bowden .. .. .. .. | 1 | T. H. Yates .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 4 F. P. Pounce .. .. .. | ½ | J. A. Audley .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 5 L. Williams .. .. .. .. | 1 | L. Brindley .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 6 J. W. Wall .. .. .. .. | 1 | J. Weir .. .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 7 A. E. Bowen .. .. .. .. | 0 | C. L. Green .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 H. Mitchell .. .. .. .. | 1 | R. Spruston .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| 9 W. A. Aston .. .. .. | 0 | S. Boyden .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 C. H. Heckford .. .. .. | ½ | E. S. Charlesworth .. .. .. | ½ |
| 11 W. A. Tomkys .. .. .. | 1 | L. Forrester .. .. .. .. | 0 |
| | 8 | | 3 |

Correction to B.C.F. Diary.—The Montague-Jones cup and S.C.C.U. championship matches Herts. v. Beds., on December 3rd, will be played at Luton, 3 p.m., not at St. Bride, and future matches between these counties will be played alternatively at St. Albans and Luton.

Lud-Eagle Chess Club.—At the annual general meeting of this club held at St. Bride Institute on the 3rd October, H. J. Snowden was unanimously elected with acclamation the new president. The Coombs cup was awarded to N. Schwartz for his magnificent play in league chess. The club champion, A. E. Fletcher, also won the championship of Surrey, and with several strong recruits the Lud-Eagle hopes to retain its high position in London chess.

Metropolitan Chess Club.—At the annual general meeting of this famous club, held on Thursday, 6th October, F. V. Louis was elected secretary and A. Louis, match captain. Under the able management of these two brothers, there is no doubt the club will make itself heard of in the " A " division of the London Chess League.

Cable Match : New York v. London will be played at the Royal Automobile Club on Saturday, 5th November. Admission will be by ticket, to be obtained from the league secretary, 12 Stratford Road, Thornton Heath. Play starts at 3 p.m. sharp. Ladies will be admitted at the Western entrance of the club.

We are assured on best authority that there is no truth in the rumour that G. W. Richmond, a prominent member of the Lud-Eagle Club, had been shangaied and sent to America by rival clubs.

The Coombs Cup.—The committee of the Lud-Eagle Chess Club have elected N. Schwartz as holder of this cup for the ensuing year. Mr. Schwartz obtained the fine average of 81% in league matches. Past holders : 1920-21, E. W. Davies ; 1921-22, S. Passmore ; 1922-23, E. R. Turner ; 1923-24, Haydn Houlgate ; 1924-25, L. Alexander ; 1925-26, J. Burgess.

S. Passmore's many friends will be glad to know that he is still as interested in chess as ever, although unable to take any active part in the game.

The first meeting of the season of the London Four-Handed Chess Club was held as usual at 4 Park Place, St. James, on Tuesday, October 4th, the members dining afterwards, with their president, H. J. Bliss in the chair.

The Hamilton-Russell cup has changed hands at last. The Authors' Club, with an excellent team, beat the National Liberal Club by 4—2 and will hold the handsome trophy for the year.

| AUTHOR'S CLUB. | | | | | NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 R. C. Griffith | .. | .. | .. | ½ | Dr. J. Schumer | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 2 E. G. Twichett | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. Morgan .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 T. C. Elder | .. | .. | .. | ½ | F. Salmony .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 4 L. Zangwill | .. | .. | .. | 1 | R. C. Armstrong | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 5 A. L. Densham | .. | .. | .. | 0 | S. P. J. Merlin .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 6 Morley Roberts | .. | .. | .. | 1 | W. A. Anderson | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| | | | | 4 | | | | | 2 |

This season the Authors' Club will be still stronger through the presence of P. W. Sergeant, who has recently joined.

The Press Club have applied for admission to the competition, which will be played in two sections during the coming season.

A most enjoyable lightning tourney of thirty-two players was held at the Imperial Chess Club on October 25th, the first prize being won by Mrs. Holloway, second by C. Wreford-Brown, third by Lord Dunsany, and fourth by Mrs. Banting.

Glasgow Chess League.—The annual meeting of the Glasgow Chess League Council was held in the Athenæum recently, F. G. Harris, Bohemian C.C., president of the league, in the chair. The first division of the league will comprise eight clubs, as last year, namely : Bohemian, Cambuslang, Central, Glasgow, Jewish, Bearsden, Polytechnic and Queen's Park. A third division will be run if there is a sufficient number of entries.

At the annual meeting of Norfolk and Norwich Chess Club, E. Lake resigned the secretaryship which he has held for seventeen years. He is succeeded by T. E. Wisken.

Inter-Diocesan Final for Cardinal Bourne's Cup.—The final for the above cup between Lancaster and Westminster has been won by the Lancaster Diocese, 4—2. Lancaster therefore hold the cup and await the emergence of the challengers from the new tourney soon to commence. Lancaster have beaten in succession Liverpool, Birmingham, Salford and Westminster.

F. H. Fox has retired from the secretaryship of Sheffield Chess Club after four years' excellent service. He is succeeded by H. Swainson.

The Golders Green Chess Club has started play again ; it meets on Monday evenings at the Golders Green Club ; and further information can be obtained from the hon. secretary, Lt.-Col. B. S. Browne, 14 Medway, N.W.11.

The first tournament for the championship of Bedfordshire has been won by S. W. Dickens of St. Albans, who defeated Rowland Hill of Bedford in the final contest. He thus becomes champion for the ensuing year. The championship entitles the holder to play first board in county matches. S. W. Dickens also won the championship of the Luton Liberal Chess Club.

Manchester Central Chess Club.—The annual meeting took place on September 29th, the president in the chair and a good number of members present. The report for the past year showed a satisfactory position and several new members were elected. It has been decided to run two teams in the Manchester and District Chess League and to commence the Thursday night winter tournament on October 6th. The new rooms are at Winter Cafe, Old Shambles, Manchester.

City of London Chess Club.—The prize-winners in the Murton cup handicap tournament, just finished, are : J. H. Morrison, I. Wechsler, J. M. Bee, T. R. E. Ross, and B. W. Hamilton. The following eighteen members have entered for the Gastineau cup championship tournament, viz. : F. F. L. Alexander, H. S. Barlow, V. Buerger, J. H. Blake, W. Gooding, W. Goldstein, C. B. Heath, E. T. Jesty, E. Macdonald, J. H. Morrison, R. P. Michell, H. Saunders, J. P. Savage, P. W. Sergeant, Dr. S. F. Smith, R. C. J. Walker, E. G. Sergeant, Sir George Thomas, Bart.

There has been some correspondence in *The Observer* last month on " Luck in Chess," on which K. E. Irving, P. G. Turpin, F. H. Bramley, Sir Arnold Ruston, John Keeble and others, contributed their views. Mr. Irving set the ball rolling by " agreeing with Sir George Thomas that, as no man can see the end of a game from move one any more than he can forecast the changes in a kaleidoscope, luck does play an important part in chess."

Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club.—The eighth annual Christmas congress will commence on Wednesday, December 28th, 1927, and last till Friday, January 6th, 1928, and will be held in the Town Hall as heretofore.

The following are the events :—

PREMIER TOURNAMENT. Limited to ten players, by invitation.
Prizes : first, £15 ; second, £12 ; third, £8 ; fourth, £5.
Non prize-winners will receive 10/- for each game won.
Only one game per day.

MAJOR TOURNAMENT. In one or two complete sections of ten players each.
Prizes for each section : first, £10 ; second, £7 ; third, £4.
Non prize-winners will receive 10/- for each game won.
Only one game per day.

FIRST CLASS TOURNAMENT. In complete sections of ten or twelve players each.
Prizes for each section : first, £5 ; second, £4 ; third, £3.
Entrance fee 10/-.

SECOND CLASS TOURNAMENT. In complete sections of ten or twelve players each.
Prizes for each section : first, £4 ; second, £3 ; third, £2.
Entrance fee 7/6.

THIRD CLASS TOURNAMENT. In complete sections of ten or twelve players each.
Prizes for each section : first, £3 ; second, £2 ; third, £1.
Entrance fee 5/-.

Entries, accompanied by entrance fees, should be sent to the hon. secretaries not later than December 6th.

Lightning tournaments etc., will be held during the congress.

All enquiries should be sent to A. F. Kidney, hon. secretary, at the Club Room.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The twenty-fourth annual council meeting of the B.C.F. was held at the City of London Chess Club by the cordial invitation of the committee, and all the units were well represented. Canon A. G. Gordon Ross presided with Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P. (chairman of the executive committee also present). The committee's report was presented and adopted.

An invitation has been conveyed through the South Wales Chess Association from the Mayor and Corporation of Tenby for the 1928 congress to be held at that delightful seaside pleasure resort from July 2nd to 14th, at the Gate House Hotel Assembly Rooms and has been accepted by the Federation.

The report mentioned the presentation of a gold medal by the Italian Chess Federation to the B.C.F. to mark the former's high estimation of the London Team Tournament. The trophy and team gold medals have been received in Budapest and will be the occasion of a grand civic banquet to the Hungarian team. The treasurer's

statement of accounts was presented ; the congress account after being credited with the emergency fund of £500 showed a deficiency of about £400, but there are further amounts promised which will reduce this deficit.   The general profit and loss account for the year after providing for the congress deficit show a deficiency of £238 18s. 8d., but owing to previous surpluses the whole of the year's expenses have been met with a bank balance of £13 11s. 3d. in hand and £58 17s. 6d. due to the Federation from various sources.

The F.I.D.E. announce in connection with the Olympia games meeting at The Hague an individual tournament and a national four-players team tournament for the last fortnight in July, 1928, only players who are deemed amateurs by their respective federations being eligible to take part in either.   The conduct of these tournaments is delegated to the Dutch Federation.  In  consequence of the restriction to amateurs in the representation of the units the Hamilton-Russell trophy is not available for this team tournament.

All entries for the 1928 Correspondence Tourney must be received by the hon. secretary by the 1st December.   The conditions and entry forms for the competition can be obtained from the hon. secretary, Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

In our last issue we carried the record of this match as far as the fourth game.

The fifth game (after a postponement caused by slight indisposition on Alekhine's part) was drawn in 42 moves.

The sixth was drawn in 40 moves.

The seventh was a far more interesting affair than its three immediate predecessors, Alekhine adopting the Cambridge Springs Defence to the Q.G.D., and Capablanca outplaying him in admirable style.   Victory went to the champion in 36 moves.

The eighth game was drawn in 42 moves, the ninth in 34, and the tenth in 20.   Of these the ninth was of some theoretical interest.

The eleventh game was a tremendous fight.   Alekhine again played the Cambridge Springs Defence, but with a different variation on move 8.   He got a much better game than before, and finally achieved victory on his 66th move—thus making the score 2 all.

The twelfth game also fell to Alekhine, in 41 moves ; a result which, it may fairly be said, caused a sensation in the chess world. Capablanca, however, was clearly out of form, and his conduct of the second half of the game was very unlike his usual style.

The thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth games were all drawn, and all rather of the time-marking order.   Three more draws followed in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth games.

A still greater sensation followed when it was announced that Alekhine had won the 21st game making the score 4—2 in his favour.

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

Canada.—The result of the championship tournament at Toronto was a victory for the former London player, M. Fox, who scored 11½ points in 14 games, J. S. Morrison being half a point behind.

In 1924 Fox was (unluckily, it was stated at the time) a point below Morrison. In 1926 he was half a point below him. He has at last achieved his ambition, and outpointed him. Morrison, however, has the consolation of having been five times champion of Canada.

The other scores were as follows : G. Eastman, 9½ ; M. Levy, 8½ ; J. B. Harvey, 8 ; J. H. Belson, C. Blake and H. Goldhamer, 7½ each ; B. Blumin, 7 ; S. M. Dardel, 6½ ; L. Richard and K. Whitfield, 6 each ; J. E. Narraway, 4½ ; B. W. Moncur, 2½ ; E. A. Carver, 1½.

New Zealand.—The N.Z.C.A. held its twenty-eighth annual general meeting at Wellington on August 17th, when the position was reported as being much the same as twelve months ago, while there was a small profit on the year's working. The next championship is to be held at Christchurch, beginning on Boxing Day.

In the club championship, contested annually by telegraph, Wellington beat Auckland by 9½—2½ (13½—6½ on the full 20 boards). F. K. Kelling scored on the top board for Wellington, defeating A. W. O. Davies.

As Otago has also beaten Auckland, and Wellington and Otago have both beaten Canterbury, the match between the two on September 26th and October 3rd would decide the question of the championship.

J. B. Dunlop, the N.Z. champion in 1921, 1922 and 1923, has left for a long holiday in England, and will doubtless be seen in London chess circles this season.

South Africa.—On the initiative of the Capetown C.C. a tournament for the S.A. championship is to be held early next year.

The championship of the Bloemfontein C.C. has again been won by Dr. van Hoepen, chairman of the club, who gained the title last year. He scored 10½ points in 12 games. Miss Belfort was second, with 7 points.

The Orange Free State championship is to be decided at Bloemfontein.

Malta.—Through various causes the entry for the championship tournament was very small this year, there being only four competitors : O. S. Inglott (holder of the title), E. S. Inglott, C. Frisk and G. Azzopardi, of whom the last-named came in as substitute for J. Soler. A 4-round tournament was played and E. S. Inglott and Frisk tied with 8 points each. Frisk resigning his right to play a tie-match, E. S. Inglott became the champion for 1927.

British Guiana.—At Government House, Georgetown, on the night of August 31st, a match was played between teams of 10 a-side, representing the Civil Service and the Rest, the latter winning by 6½—3½. Unfortunately H.E. the Governor, Sir Cecil Rodwell, who is a keen chess enthusiast, was unable to play, or indeed to be present.

———

Trinidad.—It is surprising, and very interesting, to learn that there are now no less than ten chess clubs in Trinidad, which play numerous matches among one another. *The Port-of-Spain Gazette* records a recent encounter between the Railway and Chinese C.C.'s, drawn at 3½ all. We note also that many ladies take part in the game.

———

United States.—The July-August number of *The American Chess Bulletin* published the new U.S. championship match rules.

The New York State C.A. held its annual meeting at Rome this year, August 1st—5th. In the championship tournament Rudolf Smirka, of New York, scored eight clear wins and regained the title which he had held in 1925. M. Hanauer, last year's winner, was second with 6½ points. The general tournament was won by Rafael Cintron, a 21-year-old Porto Rican, with the fine score of 8 wins and 2 draws.

The financial report of the Grand Master's Tournament, New York, shows that the expenses were $13,883 and the receipts $12,075 (including $1,640 for gate money). There was thus a deficit of $1,808, which was made up by the generous contributions of sixteen patrons.

In the *Washington Post* for August 21st there is an article on "Ballot Chess," Stasch Mlotkowski's extension of his earlier "Restricted Chess," which he described in the *B.C.M.* in 1917.

———

France.—We noted last month the victory of A. Chéron in the national championship at Chamonix in September. His score was 7 out of a possible 8. The other competitors were L. Polikier (6), A. Fabre (4½), R. Gaudin and A. Gibaud (4), W. Bienstock (3½), M. Duchamp (3), and M. Fauque and G. Renaud (2). M. Casier retired early, and his score was cancelled.

The humble position gained by G. Renaud is somewhat surprising ; but he was probably stale.

———

Belgium.—A small double-round congress at Ghent (Gand) ended early in October in a victory for G. Koltanowski, who in eight rounds scored 4 wins and 4 draws. The other competitors were A. Tackels (5½) points, M. Censer (4), —. Ghilberg (2½), and "Marlez" (2).

———

Holland.—The national congress was held this year at 's-Hertogenbosch, North Brabant, on August 22nd—26th. In the principal tournament (which did not involve the Dutch championship) a young player from The Hague, W. F. Wertheim, carried off first

prize, with a score of 5½ points in 7 games. Second and third prizes were divided between R. J. Loman and "Ultimus" (4 points each) ; and J. H. Goud, S. Landau and W. A. T. Schelfhout (3½ each) shared the fourth.

When the International Chess Federation meets in Holland next year, it is contemplated that a team tournament of four players a side shall be one of the features. But apparently the "Olympic" condition is to be insisted on, that only amateurs will be eligible to represent their country. In consequence—unless this condition is withdrawn—the Hamilton-Russell trophy, won by Hungary at the recent London Congress, will not be at stake ; for there is no ban against professional players in the rules for that trophy.

Czecho-Slovakia.—K. Opocensky, after winning a strong mixed tournament at Znaim in early August, competed in the national congress at Budweis, when he and M. Walter tied for first place in the double-round championship tournament of eight players, scoring 10½ points each. K. Hromadka was third with 9, and A. Pokorny fourth with 7.

Russia.—In a double-round masters' tournament of six players at Leningrad, P. Romanovsky won first prize with a score of 8 wins and 2 draws. The other players were Botvinnik (7½), Model (5), Gotthilf (3½), and Ragosin and Rochlin (2½ each).

Yugoslavia.—The fifth national amateur tournament was held at Karlovac in the second half of August. There were no less than sixteen competitors, and the first prize was won by V. Pirc with 11½ points, Dr. L. Singer being second with 11.

Sweden.—On September 11th-12th the Stockholm C.C. entertained a team of ten visitors from the Berlin C.C., and had the satisfaction of defeating them by 12—8 on the two days' play.

Finland.—A national tournament held at Helsingfors, August 15th—27th, yielded a victory for the local player, I. Rahm, with 7½ points in ten games. Krogius, B. Rasmusson and Wilen, all of Viborg, scored 7 points each. Terho and Malmberg, of Helsingfors, both failed to get a prize.

Helsingfors paid a visit to Reval and beat the home team by 7—4.

Roumania.—The national championship, contested at Bukarest in August, was won by A. Tyroler, Dr. N. Brody being second.

Brazil.—On his way to Buenos Aires for his match with Alekhine, Capablanca made a visit of a few days to Sao Paulo, where he gave five exhibitions. In the first he won 19 and lost 1 game ; in the second he won 22 and drew 2 games ; in the third he won all 3 games

against picked teams of the best local players in consultation ; in the fourth he met and defeated 33 opponents ; and in the fifth, on August 27th, he scored 10—0 against the Automobile Club.

M. D. Hago, of the Marshall C.C., while on business in Brazil, has managed to play two short matches against V. Romano, the Sao Paulo champion, winning 5 games to 0.

As a supplement to the *Magyar Sakkvilág* there has been issued a 46-page account of the London International Tournament, entitled *Küzdelmünk és Diadalunk a Londoni Sakkolimpiászon.* The story of the team tournament and other contests, so creditable to Hungary is told by Ferenc Chalupetzky. The games, some of which are annotated by Messrs. Maroczy, Nagy, Steiner and Vajda, are mostly from the team tournament. Various tables and a picture of the victorious Hungarian team complete this enterprising publication, which costs 2 *pengö*—1/- being equivalent to 1·40 *pengö.*

## OBITUARY.

We made a bare mention in our last issue of the lamented death of Mr. Henry Jackson. The deceased was born in Yorkshire sixty-three years ago, and when only sixteen was introduced to the City of London C.C. by the late J. H. Blackburne, with the remark, " This is a promising young player, who in course of time will beat all of us ! " He subsequently went to Scotland, where he spent nearly thirty years of his life ; and, although he rarely played in matches or tournaments, he was regarded by not a few as the strongest chessplayer in Scotland. Returning in his later life to London, he played almost daily at the City Club up to the time of his last illness, and was capable of winning games against even the best. He was also a fine problemist, and among his more than a hundred compositions were many of great merit.

One of Jackson's oldest friends writes of him : " He was generous to a fault, and of a quiet and modest demeanour. . . . As a player he never ' advertised ' himself."

The death has occurred at The Hague, of W. B. H. Meiners, the Dutch problemist, aged 65.

John Wakefield Willink, D.D., Dean of Norwich Cathedral, died on Thursday, September 22nd. The deceased was a chessplayer and had been a member of the Norwich Chess Club for some years. He did not take an active part in the game, but was ever ready to help in any movement the club set on foot. This was a great advantage, as he had a winning personality and the human touch that made friends everywhere. Before his appointment as Dean of Norwich he was an hon. canon both of Liverpool and Birmingham.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Our annual general meeting was held in the Gambit Café on Monday, October 3rd. Our president took the chair after many years absence. Particulars will be given in our Year Book now being issued. A few rules were amended.

Trophy Adjudications by Mr. Yates.—Dewing beat Carmichael and drew MacDonald; Behrndt beat Weaver; Windybank beat Kitchener; Dutton beat Finch.

Results Wanted.—Lister *v.* Davidson; Davidson *v.* Mack; Davidson *v.* Griffin.

Alterations: Trophy Draw.—Dr. V. Rutherford has been transferred to Class 1a in place of F. W. Clarke, who is not playing, and P. Wilson takes Dr. Rutherford's place in 1b. S. Lee is placed in 1b, instead of J. Hill. The address is: 6 Elderton Road, Westcliff-on-Sea.

Knock-out 1927 Tourney.—Round 1: Whicher *v.* Armitage, Kennedy *v.* E. A. Wood, West *v.* Steele, Bussell or Jameson *v.* Fisher, Rapley *v.* Arthur, Kershaw *v.* Rynders, Jones *v.* Bardsley.

Trophies Tourney.—There were 91 players.

Handicap Tourney.—There were 109 players, and 467 games were played.

Change of Address: C. Kendal, to 55 Pendle Road, Streatham, S.W.6; A. R. Coole, to 18 Weldon Crescent, Harrow.

### GAME NO. 5,910

Played in the Handicap Tourney.

*Ruy Lopez*

| WHITE | BLACK | WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. A. FRENCH | Rev. L. C. SEYMOUR | S. A. FRENCH | Rev. L. C. SEYMOUR |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 10 B—K 3 | 10 B—K B 1 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 11 B—B 2 | 11 P—Q 4 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 | 12 Castles | 12 P × P |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 13 Kt—Kt 5 | 13 P × P |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 3 | 14 Q × P | 14 P—K Kt 3 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 B—K 2 | 15 Q—K 2 | 15 B—R 3 |
| 7 Q Kt—Q 2 | 7 B—Q 2 | 16 Kt × B P | 16 K × Kt |
| 8 Kt—B 1 | 8 Castles | 17 B × B | 17 Kt—K Kt 5 |
| 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 9 R—K 1 | 18 B—Kt 3 ch | Resigns |

# GAME DEPARTMENT:

Games played in the London Tournament.  Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME No. 5,911.

### *Queen's Pawn Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| DR. M. VIDMAR | E. COLLE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Castles | 7 R—K 1 |

......The move of 7.., P—Q 4 cuts right across the ultramodern theories of the defence of close games of this type ; nevertheless it is the move which most masters of an earlier period would have played without hesitation, and has several recommendations. It gives the Bishop now at Q Kt 5 a strong post at Q 3, thereby putting aside all danger to the unmoved Q B P ; it restricts the action of the White Queen's Knight, and keeps in reserve the breaking-up moves of .., P—Q B 4 or .., P—K 4 to be used at discretion. That it shuts in for a time the Bishop at Q Kt 2 is not a serious objection ; Black has to reckon upon that in many forms of the close defence, and even so the latent force of the Bishop so posted is considerable ; it may also come into play at Q R 3 with White's Bishop off that diagonal.

| 8 Q—B 2 | 8 B—K B 1 |
|---------|-----------|

......He intends to follow (if permitted, which he is not) with .., P—Q B 4, but had much better have played it at once. If 9 P—Q R 3, B × Kt ; 10 B × B, B—K 5 ; with .., P—Q 4 to follow, and as good a game as the second player can reasonably hope for so early.  The anxiety to keep the King's Bishop is inconsistent with the general idea of the defence adopted at move 5.

| 9 P—K 4 | 9 P—Q 4 |
|---------|---------|

......Now become a necessity, for if 9.., P—B 4 ; 10 P—Q 5 ! ;

but the waste of time in moving about pieces already developed robs the move of the advantages which it would have had earlier.

| 10 B P × P | 10 P × P |
| 11 P—K 5 | 11 K Kt—Q 2 |

......Not 11.., Kt—K 5 ; 12 Kt × Kt, P × Kt ; 13 Kt—Kt 5, Q × P ; 14 Kt × K P with a winning attack.

| 12 R—K 1, | 12 P—Q B 4 |

## Position after 12.., P—Q B 4.

BLACK (COLLE)
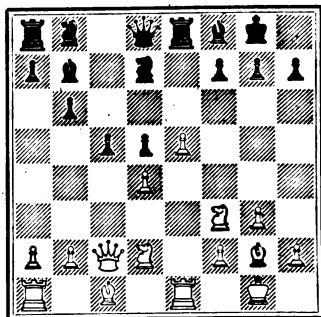


WHITE (VIDMAR)

| 13 B—R 3 ! | 13 P × P |
| 14 P—K 6 | 14 P × P |

......If 14.., Kt—K B 3 ; 15 Kt—Kt 5 !

| 15 B × P ch | 15 R × B |

......If 15.., K—R 1 ; 16 Kt—B 4 ! and Black cannot stop to take this Knight either after or without .., R × B on account of the double threat in Kt—Kt 5 ! ; he would have therefore to play 16.., B—K 2, when 17 Kt —Q 6 ! wins.  The sacrifice of the Exchange is therefore forced.

| 16 R × R | 16 Kt—B 4 |
| 17 R—K 1 | 17 Kt—B 3 |
| 18 Kt—Kt 3 | 18 Q—B 3 |
| 19 Kt × Kt | 19 B × Kt |
| 20 B—B 4 | 20 R—K B 1 |

......As the sequel shows, ..,
P—K R 3 should have come first.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | Kt—Kt 5 | 21 | P—Kt 3 |
| 22 | R—K 6 | 22 | Q—B 4 |
| 23 | Q×Q | 23 | R×Q |
| 24 | Q R—K 1 | 24 | P—Q 6 |

......24.., B—Kt 5 was of no
use because of 25 R—Q 1.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 25 | R—K 8 ch | 25 | K—Kt 2 |
| 26 | Kt—R 6 ch | 26 | K—B 2 |
| 27 | Kt×B | 27 | P×Kt |
| 28 | B—R 6 | | Resigns |

......For if 28.., P—Kt 4 ;
29 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 3 ; 30 R—
K 6 ch, K—R 4 ; 31 R×R and
wins.

## GAME No. 5,912.

### *Queen's Pawn Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | W. WINTER |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 2 | P—K 3 |
| 3 | P—B 4 | 3 | B—Kt 5 ch |
| 4 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 4 | P—Q Kt 3 |
| 5 | P—Q R 3 | | |

Compare with the opening of
the preceding game. This move
compels Black to exchange (for if
5.., B—K 2 ; 6 P—Kt 4 !). White
recaptures with Knight in order
to retain full command of his K 4
square.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 5 | B×Kt ch |
| 6 | Kt—B | 6 | B—Kt 2 |
| 7 | Q—B 2 | 7 | P—Q 3 |
| 8 | P—Q Kt 4 | | |

It becomes apparent about the
14th move that White has not
made very effective use of the
first move ; comparison with the
preceding game and with others
of the type suggests that he would
have done better to utilise his
ability to play P—K 4 fairly early.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 8 | Castles |
| 9 | B—Kt 2 | 9 | P—B 4 |
| 10 | P—K 3 | 10 | Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 | Q P×P | 11 | Q P×P |
| 12 | B—Q 3 | 12 | Q—B 2 |

......It would be folly to play
12.., B×P ; 13 R—K Kt 1, B—
Kt 2 ; 14 B×P ch, K—R 1 ; 15
R—Kt 3 and wins.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | Castles | 13 | Kt—K 4 |
| 14 | Kt—K 4 | 14 | K Kt—Kt 5 |
| 15 | Kt—Kt 3 | 15 | P—B 4 |

......This really adds nothing
to the force of his attack, whereas
15.., P—K R 4 at once was a
serious threat. After this loss of
time, White seems to be always
just a move ahead of the attack.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | K R—K 1 | 16 | P—K R 4 |

......16.., Q—K 2 (or ..,
Q—Q 1) and 17.., Q—R 5 lead
nowhere on account of 18 P—
K R 3.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 17 | B—K 2 | 17 | P—R 5 |
| 18 | Kt—B 1 | | |

Position after 18 Kt—B 1.

BLACK (WINTER)
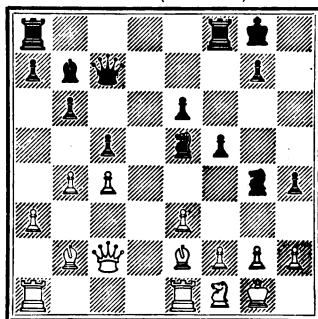


WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 18 | P—R 6 |
| 19 | P×P | 19 | Q—B 3 |

......This loses a piece, 19..
Kt—K B 3 still retained some
attack, but not one giving any
promise of a quick decision.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | P—K 4 | 20 | P×K P |

......Having burnt his boats
Black should now play danger-
ously and complicate the game as
much as possible ; 20..,Kt×B P
was the best way to do this. The
reply 21 P—Kt 5 is not available
because of 21.., Q×K P ; whilst
if 21 B×Kt, Kt×P ch ; 22 K—

Kt 2, Kt—Kt 4 with a terrific attack ; and if 21 K × Kt, P × P ch ;   22 K—Kt 3 (or K—K 3, Kt—B 6 wins),   P—K 6,   and White has to struggle for life.

21 P—Kt 5 !    21 Q—Q 2

.....If 21.., P—K 6 ;   22 P × Q, P × P ch ;   23 K—Kt 2,

P × R, Kt, ch ; 24 R × Kt, R × Kt ; 25 P × B and wins.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | K B × Kt | 22 | Kt × B |
| 23 | P × Kt | 23 | R—B 6 |
| 24 | R—K 3 | 24 | Q R—K B 1 |
| 25 | R × R | 25 | P × R |
| 26 | R—Q 1 | 26 | Q—K 2 |
| 27 | Q—Kt 6 | | Resigns |

---

Games played in the Championship Match.   Notes by J.H.B. The first game.

## GAME No. 5,913.

---

*French Defence.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1  P—K 4 | 1  P—K 3 |
| 2  P—Q 4 | 2  P—Q 4 |
| 3  Kt—Q B 3 | 3  B—Kt 5 |

...... This, in conjunction with his 6th and 7th moves, constitutes the latest method of conducting the French Defence.  All the old forms of attack, illustrated by so many fine games of Steinitz, Blackburne, and others, are completely side-tracked ;   it is the strategy of simplification.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4  P × P | 4  P × P |
| 5  B—Q 3 | 5  K—Q B 3 |
| 6  Kt—K 2 | 6  K Kt—K 2 |
| 7  Castles | 7  B—K B 4 |
| 8  B × B | |

A Team Tournament game, Thomas *v.* Nagy, was continued 8 B—K Kt 5, P—K R 3 ;  9 B × Kt, Kt × B etc.

|  | 8  Kt  × B |
|---|---|
| 9  Q—Q 3 | 9  Q—Q 2 |
| 10  Kt—Q 1 | 10  Castles |
| 11  Kt—K 3 | 11  Kt × Kt |
| 12  B × Kt | 12  K R—K 1 |
| 13  Kt—B 4 | 13  B—Q 3 |
| 14  K R—K 1 | |

14 Kt × P, B × P ch ;  15 K × B, Q × Kt would leave Black with a small superiority of position, which he could further improve by doubling Rooks quickly.  Occupation of the open file is therefore advisable to prevent Black from domineering it by doubling Rooks, but White chooses the wrong Rook ;  after 14 Q R—K 1 there

would be no threat of forking the Rooks presently by .., Kt—B 7, and White could therefore attack the Knight by P—Q B 3, which he cannot do as the game goes.

|  | 14  Kt—Kt 5 |
|---|---|
| 15  Q—Kt 3 | |

The Pawn was still to be saved by 15 Q—Q 2, Q—B 4 ;  16 K R—Q B 1, but White would then have lost ground badly in the matter of the open file.

|  | 15  Q—B 4 |
|---|---|
| 16  Q R—B 1 | |

16 K R—Q B 1, B × Kt ;   17 B × B, Q × B ;  18 Q × Kt, R—K 7 is not good for White.

|  | 16  Kt × B P |
|---|---|
| 17  R × Kt | 17  Q × Kt ! |
| 18  P—Kt 3 | 18  Q—B 4 |
| 19  Q R—K 2 | 19  P—Q Kt 3 |

...... And the first phase of the middle game is over, leaving an impression of the Champion for once outplayed with his own weapon—the subtlety which lurks in simplifying tactics.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 20  Q—Kt 5 | 20  P—K R 4 |
| 21  P—K R 4 | 21  R—K 5 |

*(See diagram)*

22 B—Q 2

Black was threatening 22.., R × R P, with mate in four to follow if the Rook were taken. The text-move threatens (if now 22..,  R × R P) to check with Rook at K 8, and play P × R afterwards, as the White King would then have an escape square

at K 2. The loss of a second Pawn is only temporary.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 22 | R×Q P |
| 23 | B—B 3 | 23 | R—Q 6 |
| 24 | B—K 5 | 24 | R—Q 1 |
| 25 | B×B | 25 | R×B |
| 26 | R—K5 | 26 | Q—B 6 |

......Not 26.., R—K 3 ; 27 Q—K 8 ch !

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27 | R×R P | 27 | Q×R |
| 28 | R—K 8 ch | 28 | K—R 2 |
| 29 | Q×R ch | 29 | Q—Kt 3 |
| 30 | Q—Q 1 | 30 | R—K 3 |
| 31 | R—Q R 8 | 31 | R—K 4 |

......Black could easily retain his Pawn plus, but by allowing White to recover it he gets his remaining pieces into domineering positions. Here ends the second phase of the middle game ; the last phase exhibits the consummate tactician exacting the uttermost compensation for the Pawn he has yielded back.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | R×P | 32 | P—Q B 4 |
| 33 | R—Q 7 | 33 | Q—K 3 |
| 34 | Q—Q 3 ch | 34 | P—Kt 3 |
| 35 | R—Q 8 | 35 | P—Q 5 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 36 | P—R 4 | 36 | R—K 8 ch |
| 37 | K—Kt 2 | 37 | Q—Q B 3 ch |
| 38 | P—B 3 | 38 | R—K 6 |
| 39 | Q—Q 1 | 39 | Q—K 3 |
| 40 | P—K Kt 4 | 40 | R—K 7 ch |
| 41 | K—R 3 | 41 | Q—K 6 |
| 42 | Q—K R 1 | 42 | Q—B 5 |
| 43 | P—K R 5 | 43 | R—K B 7 . |

Resigns

For if 44 P×P ch, K—Kt 2 ! and there is no further resource.

Position after 21.., R—K 5.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)
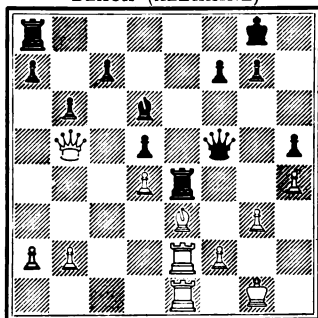


WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

The third game.    GAME No. 5,914.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | |

On the question of whether this or 2 P—Q B 4 is White's best when Black has not played 1.., P—Q 4, the choice of the Knight's move here does not necessarily express the champion's opinion ; it may mean no more than that he is unwilling to allow his opponent the chance of playing the Buda-Pest Defence at this stage of the match.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | 2 | P—Q Kt 3 |
| 3 | P—K Kt 3 | 3 | B—Kt 2 |
| 4 | B—Kt 2 | 4 | P—Q B 4 |
| 5 | Castles | | |

The difference between the present and the New York game with a similar opening between the same players, is that at New York the moves 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 had been played (see No. 5830, May). The older generation of position players would have strongly reprobated this move on the ground that Black's undefended Bishop would be a source of weakness to him after White had Castled, and therefore an element favourable to surprises. As against this Capablanca has himself shewn (see particularly game No. 5,702, B.C.M., July, 1926) that Black can effectively play .., Kt—K 5 against such tactics ; he therefore contents himself with the small initial advantage of the open Q file.

5 P×P

......5.., P—K Kt 3 would be playing *Réti's Opening* against

the move.  5.., P—K 3 ;  6 P—
Q B 4 promises a weak centre for
Black if he play .., P—Q 4
afterwards.

6  Kt × P            6  B × B
7  K × B             7  P—Q 4
......The alternatives to this
are 7.., Q—B 1, strengthening
his weak White squares, or 7..,
P—K Kt 3.

8  P—Q B 4          8  P—K 3
......Obvious, but inferior.  He
should play 8.., P × P ;  9 Q—
R 4 ch, Q—Q 2 ;  10 Kt—Kt 5 (10
Q × P, Q—Q 4 ch), Kt—B 3 ;  11
R—Q 1, Q—Kt 2.  The attempt
to maintain the Queen's Pawn
costs him the game.

9  Q—R 4 ch         9  Q—Q 2
......9.., Kt—Q 2 would pre-
pare serious difficulties for Black.
White would proceed with 10
P × P and 11 R—Q 1, keeping the
move Kt—B 6 in reserve ;  10
Kt—B 6, Kt—B 4 ! ;  11 Q—Kt 5,
P—Q R 3 !  would merely help
Black.

10  Kt—Kt 5        10  Kt—Q B 3
......10.., Kt—B 7 ch was
threatened ;  White's 12th and
13th moves make a similar threat.

11  P × P          11  P × P
12  B—B 4          12  R—Q B 1
13  R—Q B 1 !      13  B—B 4
......13.., K—Q 1, whilst
getting rid of the immediate
difficulty, would involve ultimate
loss of the Queen's Pawn, with his
King and Queen on a file which
can be occupied by hostile Rooks
—an unthinkable defence there-
fore.    But 13.., Kt—K 5 was
playable, thus :  13.., Kt—K 5 ;
14 Kt—B 7 ch, R × Kt ;  15 B × R,
Kt—B 4 ;   16 Q—K B 4, Kt—
K 3 ;  17 Q—Q R 4, Kt—B 4 etc.

14  P—Q Kt 4       14  B × Kt P
......If 14.., B—K 2 ;    15
Kt—B 7 ch wins the Exchange.
Black therefore elects to take a
small compensation in Pawns for
an unavoidable loss in larger
material.

15  R × Kt         15  R × R
16  Q × B          16  Kt—K 5
17  Kt—Q 2         17  Kt × Kt

18  Q × Kt
Nothing is to be gained by,
18 B × Kt, as Black can play 18..
R—B 4 and Castle next move.

                   18  Castles
19  R—Q 1          19  R—B 4
20  Kt—Q 4
So powerful a position coupled
with his gain in material is
intrinsically a winning advantage ;
the remaining interest lies in
seeing how he will bring matters
to a crisis.

                   20  R—K 1
21  Kt—Kt 3        21  Q R—B 1
22  P—K 3          22  Q—R 5
......If 22.., K R—Q 1 ;   23
P—K 4.  If 22.., Q R—Q 1 ;   23
P—B 3, threatening 24 P—K 4.

23  Q × P          23  R—B 7
24  R—Q 2          24  R × P
25  R × R          25  Q × R
26  Q—B 6          26  R—K B 1
......If 26.., R—Q 1, 27 B—
B 7.

27  Kt—Q 4

Position after 27 Kt—Q 4.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)
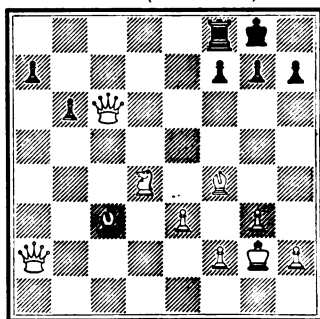


WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

27  K—R 1
......Black's dilemma is com-
plete.   His Queen is out of the
game so far as the threatened
attack on his King is concerned,
and can only be got back at a cost
in Pawns ;   and his Rook is
threatened with a series of
harassing moves from which only
the text-move promises peace.

28  B—K 5          28  P—B 3

......The threat was 28 B×
P ch. A plausible looking move is
28.., R—K Kt 1, with the view
of 29 B×P ch, R×B; 30 Q—
K 8 ch, R—Kt 1; 31 Q—K 5 ch,
P—B 3; 32 Q×P ch, R—Kt 2;
33 Kt—K 6, Q—Q 4 ch; 34 P—
B 3, Q—Q 2; 35 Kt×R, Q×Kt;
36 Q—Q 8 ch, Q—Q 1; 37 Q—
B 7, winning one of the Pawns
(for if 37.., Q—R 1; 38 P—K 4,
and the advance of this Pawn
wins). But White would have a
much better reply to 28.., R—
K Kt 1 in 29 P—K 4 (preventing
the Queen from getting back in
time to protect the Rook); Black
seems then to have nothing better
than 29.., Q—Kt 7 (to pin the
White Knight after the sacrifice
of the Bishop), whereupon 30
Kt—B 3, Q—R 7; 31 Kt—Kt 5
(threatening mate in two by 32
Q—R 6!) P—B 3; 32 B×P,
P×B; 33 Q×P ch, R—Kt 2; 34
Kt—K 6 and wins. Black there
fore plays the Bishop's Pawn at a
moment when the Bishop cannot
be sacrificed for it.

29 Kt—K 6     29 R—K Kt 1
30 B—Q 4     30 *P—K R 3.

| 31 P—K R 4 | 31 Q—Kt 8 |

......White was waiting for
this, but Black cannot help
himself.

| 32 Kt×P! | 32 Q—Kt 3 |

......For if 32.., R×Kt; 33
Q×B P, Q—R 2; 34 Q—B 8 ch,
Q—Kt 1; 35 B×R ch, and wins.

| 33 P—R 5 | 33 Q—B 2 |
| 34 Kt—B 5 | 34 K—R 2 |
| 35 Q—K 4 | 35 R—K 1 |
| 36 Q—B 4 | 36 Q—B 1 |
| 37 Kt—Q 6 | 37 R—K 2 |
| 38 B×B P | 38 Q—Q R 1 ch |
| 39 P—K 4 | 39 R—K Kt 2 |

......For otherwise 40 Q—
B 5 ch, K—Kt 1; 41 Q—Kt 6
ch is fatal; but mate is now
forced in all cases.

| 40 B×R | 40 K×B |
| 41 Kt—B 5 ch | 41 K—B 2 |
| 42 Q—B 7 ch | Resigns |

......Black lost the game upon
the 8th move, and all that ensued
upon that error leaves the im-
pression of a game conducted with
remorseless logic.

---

The second game.

## GAME No. 5,915.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Castles |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 R—B 1 | 7 P—B 3 |
| 8 Q—B 2 | 8 P—Q R 3 |
| 9 P×Q P | 9 Kt×P |

......9.., K P×P is good on
general grounds, but the Knight
capture tends to simplification.
If now 10 Kt—K 4 then ..,
P—B 3, and there are two White
pieces (Bishop and Knight) re-
quiring the use of the K Kt 3
square.

| 10 B×B | 10 Q×B |
| 11 B—K 2 | 11 R—K 1 |
| 12 Castles | 12 Kt×Kt |
| 13 Q×Kt | 13 P—K 4 |
| 14 K R—Q 1 | 14 P×P |

......The attempt at counter-
attack by 14.., P—K 5; 15
Kt—Q 2, Q—Kt 4 would ultimate-
ly endanger the Queen's side
Pawns, as the White Queen and
Knight would easily obtain lodg-
ment on that side.

| 15 Kt×P | 15 Kt—B 3 |
| 16 B—B 3 | 16 B—Kt 5 |
| 17 B×B | 17 Kt×B |
| 18 K —B 5 | 18 Q—B 3 |
| 19 Q×Q | 19 Kt×Q |

Drawn Game.

The once dreaded line 7 R—B 1
and 8 Q—B 2 is thus shown to
have completely lost its terrors.

The fourth game.

## GAME No. 5,916.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| | WHITE | | BLACK |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Dr. A. ALEKHINE | | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 | P—Q4 | 1 | Kt—KB3 |
| 2 | P—QB4 | 2 | P—K3 |
| 3 | Kt—QB3 | 3 | P—Q4 |
| 4 | B—Kt5 | 4 | B—K2 |
| 5 | P—K3 | 5 | Castles |
| 6 | Kt—B3 | 6 | QKt—Q2 |
| 7 | R—B1 | 7 | P—B3 |
| 8 | P—QR3 | | |

The point of departure from the second game. This move is intended to give the King's Bishop the use of either of the two White diagonals bearing upon the Black King's position, by with drawing it to Q R 2 or Q Kt 1, as convenient.

| | | 8 | P—QR3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Q—B2 | 9 | R—K1 |
| 10 | B—Q3 | 10 | P—R3 |
| 11 | B—KB4 | 11 | P×P |
| 12 | B×P | 12 | P—QKt4 |

......The customary move of 12.., Kt—Q4 is not here available, because of 12 B × Kt, either P × B; 13 Kt × P! and Black cannot play .., P × Kt on account of 14 B—B7! He therefore elects to transpose into a form of the Meran Defence, the chief point of difference from the main variation being the position of White's King's Bishop.

| 13 | B—R2 | 13 | B—Kt2 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | Castles | 14 | P—B4 |
| 15 | P×P | | |

The alternative of 15 K R—Q 1, allowing Black to play .., P—B 5, would tighten White's game somewhat, but would on the other hand refuse to the Black pieces the liberty they obtain after the text-move.

| | | 15 | Kt×P |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | K R—Q 1 | 16 | Q—Kt3 |
| 17 | B—K5 | 17 | Q R—B1 |
| 18 | Q—K2 | | |

If now 18 B—Q 4, P—Kt 5, and Black still gets complete command of his K 5 square. If 18 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—R 5! with a similar result.

| | | 18 | Q Kt—K 5 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 19 | B—Q 4 | 19 | B—B 4 |
| 20 | Kt × Kt | 20 | B × B |
| 21 | Kt × B | 21 | B × Kt |
| 22 | B—Kt 1 | | |

Should he leave the Bishop unchallenged, Black would by driving away the Knight and doubling Rooks on the Q B file, ultimately obtain control over White's Q B 2 square; not a matter which White can contemplate with equanimity.

| | | 22 | R × R |
|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | R × R | 23 | B × B |
| 24 | R × B | 24 | R—Q B 1 |
| 25 | Q—K 1 | 25 | Q—B 2 |
| 26 | P—R 3 | 26 | Kt—K 5 |
| 27 | Kt—K 2 | 27 | Q—K 4 |
| 28 | R—B 1 | 28 | R × R |
| 29 | Q × R | 29 | Q—Q B 4 |

......In the end-game which ensues although the arrangement of the Pawns is (after White's 32nd move) completely symmetrical on each side, Black has the initiative, enabling him to control the fourth rank whilst the White King is on the defensive. This is, however, a very shadowy advantage in view of the Pawn symmetry, and when it vanishes there is nothing to go on for.

| 30 | Q × Q | 30 | Kt × Q |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31 | Kt—Q 4 | 31 | K—B 1 |
| 32 | P—Q Kt 4 | 32 | Kt—R 5 |
| 33 | K—B 1 | 33 | Kt—Kt 3 |
| 34 | Kt—Kt 3 | 34 | Kt—B 5 |
| 35 | Kt—B 5 | 35 | Kt × P |
| 36 | Kt × P | 36 | K—K 2 |
| 37 | K—K 2 | 37 | K—Q 3 |
| 38 | K—Q 3 | 38 | Kt—B 5 |
| 39 | Kt—B 5 | 39 | P—B 4 |
| 40 | K—B 3 | 40 | K—Q 4 |
| 41 | Kt—R 6 | 41 | K—Q 3 |

......To permit 42 Kt—B 7 ch would allow the White Knight

to cross to the King's side, with consequences serious for Black.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 42 Kt—B 5 | 42 Kt—Kt 3 | 46 Kt—B 5 | 46 Kt—Q 3 |
| 43 Kt—Q 3 | 43 P—K 4 | 47 K—Q 3 | 47 P—Kt 4 |
| 44 K—Kt 3 | 44 Kt—B 5 | 48 Kt—R 6 | 48 P—K 5 ch |
| 45 K—B 3 | 45 K—Q 4 | 49 K—B 3 | 49 K—B 3 |
| | | | Drawn. |

## GAME No. 5,917.

We are indebted to the courtesy of the Rt. Hon. Sir John Simon, K.C., M.P., for the score of the following game. It was played by wireless in the South Atlantic during a voyage to Buenos Aires, by passengers on the R.M.S.P. *Alcantara* (Sir J. Simon and Mr. J. Meikle) and on the Hamburg-American *Madrid*.

*Ruy Lopez.*

| WHITE "MADRID" | BLACK "ALCANTARA" |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | |

With a fine sense of what was due to the names of the liners.

| | 3 P—Q 3 |
|---|---|
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P×P |
| 5 Kt×P | 5 B—Q 2 |
| 6 Kt×Kt | |

If an exchange is made it is better to play 6 B×Kt, P×B ; 7 Q—B 3.

| | 6 P×Kt |
|---|---|
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 Kt—K 2 |

......K B 3 is the best square for the Knight in this defence.

| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
|---|---|
| 9 Kt—K 2 | |

9 P—B 4 would hamper Black's Knight, but on the other hand would allow 9.., Q—R 5 ch ; 10 P—K Kt 3, Q—R 6 hindering White's Castling. 9 Castles, threatening 10 P—B 4 effectively was perhaps the best.

| | 9 Kt—K 4 |
|---|---|
| 10 B—K B 4 | 10 Kt×B ch |
| 11 Q×Kt | 11 Q—B 3 |
| 12 Q—Q B 3 | 12 Q—Kt 3 |

......Or 12.., B—K 2. The Queen is not quite comfortable at K Kt 3 in this variation.

| 13 Kt—Kt 3 | 13 P—K R 4 |
|---|---|
| 14 P—K R 4 | 14 B—K 2 |

| 15 P—B 3 | 15 B—B 3 |
|---|---|

......Castling K R was better.

| 16 P—K 5 | 16 B—K 2 |
|---|---|
| 17 Castles Q R | 17 Castles K R |
| 18 R—Q 2 | 18 P—Q 4 |
| 19 Q—Q 3 | 19 Q R—B 1 |

......Or 19.., Q R—K t 1, threatening .., R—Kt 5.

| 20 Q×Q | 20 P×Q |
|---|---|
| 21 B—Kt 5 | 21 B×B |
| 22 P×B | 22 R—B 5 |

......22.., Q R—K 1 could have preceded this very effectively. If then 23 R—K 1, P—R 5 ; 24 Kt moves, R—B 4 wins a Pawn ; if 23 R—K 2 then .., R—B 5, followed by .., P—B 4.

| 23 Kt—K 2 | 23 R—Q R 5 |
|---|---|
| 24 K—Kt 1 | 24 R—K 1 |
| 25 P—K B 4 | 25 R—K 5 |
| 26 P—K Kt 3 | 26 B—B 1 |
| 27 Kt—Q 4 | 27 B—Kt 2 |
| 28 P—B 3 | 28 R—K 6 |
| 29 R—Kt 1 | 29 P—B 4 |
| 30 Kt—Kt 5 | 30 R—K 2 |
| 31 Kt—R 3 | |

Not 31 Kt×R P, P—B 3 !

| | 31 R—K B 6 |
|---|---|
| 32 Kt—B 2 | 32 P—R 5 ! |
| 33 Kt—K 1 | 33 R×Kt P |
| 34 R×R | 34 P×R |
| 35 Kt—Q 3 | |

Here it was indispensable to stop the advanced Pawn, by 35 R—Kt 2.

Position after 35 Kt—Q 3.

BLACK (" ALCANTARA ")
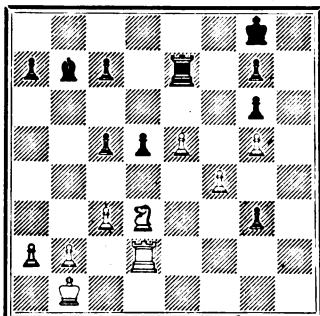


WHITE (" MADRID ")

### 35 P—B 5

......Now the Black allies had a shorter cut to victory, thus: 35.., P—Q 5; 36 Kt×P, B—B 6! 37 R—Q B 2, P—Q 6! 38 Kt×P, P—Kt 7; 39 R—Q B 1, B—K 5; 40 K—B 2, R—Q 2 and wins.

### 36 Kt—B 5  36 R—B 2

......This neat stroke adds piquancy to the end-game. The Bishop cannot be taken because of 37.., R×P; 38.., R—B 8 ch and 39.., R—B 7, forcing the Queening of the Pawn; next move the disability still applies.

### 37 R—Kt 2  37 R×P
### 38 P—R 4  38 B—B 1

......Now .., P—Q 5 is not quite good enough, as White does not take the Bishop (which still loses, thus: 38.., P—Q 5; 39 Kt×B, R—B 8 ch; 40 K—R 2, P×P! 41 Kt—B 5, P×P! 42 R×Q Kt P, R—B 7 and wins), but plays instead 39 R×P, leaving the Bishop to move.. Black could however have tried 38.., R—B 8 ch; 39 K—R 2, P—Q 5; 40 R×P (best), B—Q 4; 41 R—Kt 4 (41 P×P, P—B 6 ch and 42.., P—B 7 wins for Black), P—Q 6; 42 R—Q 4, P—B 3, and should win.

### 39 R×P  39 R—B 4
### Resigns

A chivalrous resignation, for 40 R—K 2 would still give the Black allies considerable trouble, although the reply 40.., K—B 2 should win with patience.

---

## GAME No. 5,918.

Played in the Tournament at Bad Niendorf. Notes by J.H.B.

*Four Knight's Game.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | L. STEINER |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 P—Q 3 |

......Transposing into the Steinitz defence to the Ruy Lopez, a course usually adopted by the champion when defending this opening.

| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—Q 2 |
|---|---|
| 6 B×Kt | 6 B×B |
| 7 Q—Q 3 | 7 Kt—Q 2 |

......The better course is 7.., P×P; 8 Kt×P, B—Q 2; 9 Castles, B—K 2, arriving by transposition at a position of the fourteenth match game, Lasker v. Capablanca, 1921. Lasker continued 10 B—Kt 5; Nimzowitch proposes 10 Kt—B 5. The move .., Kt—Q 2 was played by Capablanca in his game with Maroczy, London, 1922, but with the additional move interposed of 6 Castles, B—K 2. The sequel shows why .., Kt—Q 2 is premature before .., B—K 2 has been played.

### 8 B—K 3 !

Best, threatening effectively 9 P—Q 5, to which, if played on the present turn, Black would reply .., Kt—B 4.

| | 8 P×P |
|---|---|
| 9 B×P ! | 9 P—B 3 |

......A deplorable weakening of his King's side; since he has to play .., Kt—B 4 presently it would be better to do so at once.

......And still, Castling would be very dangerous; White could reply 17 Q—B 4, K— Kt 2; 18 P—Q Kt 4 or 18 R—R 3 and 19 R—Q B 3.

Position after 16.., B—Kt 2.

BLACK (STEINER)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

| 10 | Kt—K R 4 | 10 | Kt—B 4 |
| 11 | Q—K 2 | 11 | Kt—K 3 |
| 12 | Kt—B 5 | | |

White gives the following variation to show that 12 Q—R 5 ch, is of no use here : 12 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3 ; 13 Kt × P, P × Kt ; 14 Q × P ch, K—Q 2 ; 15 B × B P, R—K Kt 1 ; 16 Q—B 7 ch, B—K 2. In reply to the text-move 12.., P—K Kt 3 would be of no use because of 13 Castles Q R, K—B 2 (.., P × Kt ; 14 P × P) ; 14 Q—B 4.

| | | 12 | Q—Q 2 |
| 13 | Castles K R | 13 | P—Q Kt 3 |

......He can hardly Castle now because of 14 B × R P followed by the advance of White's Q R P; but he might play 13 Kt × B, 14 Kt × Kt, Castles.
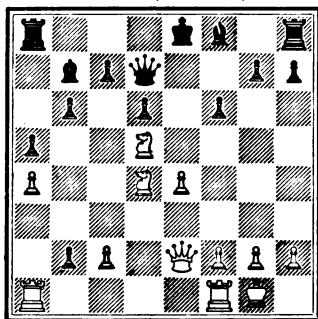
| 14 | P—Q R 4 | 14 | P—Q R 4 |
| 15 | Kt—Q 5 | 15 | Kt × B |

......Again a necessary preliminary to Castling, for if 15.., Castles ; 16 B × Q Kt P !

| 16 | Kt × Kt | 16 | B—Kt 2 |

| 17 | Kt—K 6 ! | 17 | R—B 1 |
| 18 | Q—R 5 ch | 18 | P—Kt 3 |
| 19 | Kt × K B P ch | 19 | K—B 2 |
| 20 | Kt × Q | 20 | P × Q |
| 21 | Kt(Q 7) × B | | Resigns |

A game which, besides being a good example of the keenness of Nimzowitch's style, is of some importance in the theory of the opening.

---

## GAME No. 5,919.

Played in a Tournament at Prague in April last.

### Reti's Opening.

| | WHITE | | BLACK | | WHITE | | BLACK |
| | J. GLASS | | F. FRITCH | | J. GLASS | | F. FRITCH |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kt—K B 3 | 1 | Kt—K B 3 | 16 | P × B | 16 | Q × P |
| 2 | P—B 4 | 2 | P—K 3 | 17 | Q—B 3 | 17 | Q × P |
| 3 | P—K Kt 3 | 3 | P—Q 4 | 18 | Kt—Q 2 | 18 | R—B 3 |
| 4 | P—Kt 3 | 4 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 19 | Kt—B 3 | 19 | Q—Kt 6 |
| 5 | B—Q Kt 2 | 5 | P—B 3 | 20 | Kt—R 2 | 20 | Q—R 5 |
| 6 | B—Kt 2 | 6 | B—Q 3 | 21 | Q—B 3 | 21 | R—R 3 |
| 7 | Castles | 7 | Castles | 22 | Q—Kt 2 | 22 | B—Q 2 |
| 8 | P—Q 4 | 8 | Kt—K 5 | 23 | R—Q 1 | 23 | P—K Kt 4 |
| 9 | Kt—K 5 | 9 | P—K B 4 | 24 | R—Q 3 | 24 | P—Kt 5 |
| 10 | K—R 1 ? | 10 | Q—B 3 | 25 | K—Kt 1 | 25 | K—B 2 |
| 11 | P—B 3 | 11 | Kt × Kt | 26 | R—K R 3 | 26 | R—K Kt 1 |
| 12 | B P × Kt | 12 | Kt—Kt 5 | 27 | B—B 1 | 27 | K R—Kt 3 |
| 13 | Q—B 1 | 13 | Kt × P ! | 28 | B—B 4 | 28 | P—K R 4 |
| 14 | P—K 5 | 14 | Kt × R ! | 29 | R—Q 3 ? | 29 | P—Kt 6 |
| 15 | B × Kt | 15 | Q—Kt 3 | | Resigns | | |

# PROBLEM WORLD.

## BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The ninth annual general meeting was held on Saturday the 29th ult., but naturally a record of the proceedings cannot be given this month. The Society's financial year ended 31st August, and now well in its tenth year there are no signs of a vanishing point of extinction. Success has fluctuated, but it is believed with the added attraction of *The Problemist* (bi-monthly), so ably edited by T. R. Dawson, which gives ample return to provincial members and those who cannot attend the meetings in London, more interest will be shown in the Society's activities. In addition to three informal problem tourneys and solving competitions, the Society is in a position to announce, firstly a special " Reflex " Composing Tourney, promoted by N. M. Gibbins, and a Three-move Tourney suggested by I. M. Brown. In each case these members referred to are donating to the society very acceptable prizes. Mr. Brown has left it to the management to arrange details and next month we shall be in a position to give full information. There must be hundreds of solvers and composers who would derive pleasure and benefit by becoming members of the B.C.P.S. A post card addressed to the hon. secretary, W. E. Lester, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.9, will bring all necessary information. *B.C.M.* readers can, if more convenient, write to us.

*The Problemist*, due to appear 1st November, was issued about the 20th October in order that the Report of the Society for the year ended 31st August, with the Revenue Account, should be in the hands of the members before the Annual General Meeting. This takes up three columns. In addition there are the usual attractions, and altogether it is a bright and interesting number, there being a dozen original problems included in the contents.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

From indications we have had there is a lively interest taken in the World-Wide Solution Tourney. We would urge all solvers who care to take a sporting chance to distinguish themselves and enjoy the good spread of bright problems provided in *Chess Pie*, to at once send their entrance fee of 2/6 (if a possessor of a copy of *C.P.*) to W. H. Watts, 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C. We understand there are still copies of *Chess Pie* No. 2 available, but like No. 1 of 1922, may soon run out. The investment of half-a-crown is a " gilt-edge security."

It is stated that already more than eighty solvers have entered the Problem Solution Tourney, and as December 31st is the last day for sending in solutions, there is plenty of time for others to purchase *Chess Pie* No. 2 and compete. The results of the Composing and Solution Tourneys cannot be made known until after the end of the year.

There is some probability that the Federation will be induced to help to foster chess problems by instituting yearly competitions. Some such scheme must be within the province of so powerful a chess organisation and it is hoped that the idea will meet with favour by the members of the council. It should not be forgotten that the late president who did so much for the Federation was a problem composer and patron of the art.

---

## "WESTERN MORNING NEWS" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, JUNE, 1927.

| First Prize. | Hon. Mention. | Hon. Mention. |
|---|---|---|
| By A. MEURS (Utrecht). | By KENNETH S. HOWARD. (New Jersey). | By S. HERTMANN, (Budapest). |
| BLACK (9 *pieces*) | BLACK (11 *pieces*) | BLACK (8 *pieces*) |



| WHITE (8 *pieces*) | WHITE (7 *pieces*) | WHITE (10 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in two. | Mate in two. | Mate in two. |
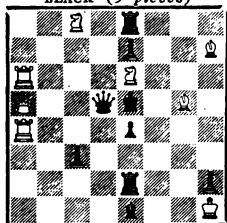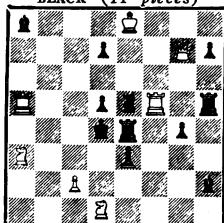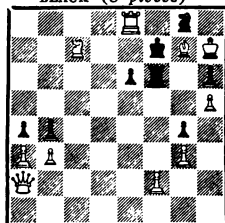
The award as usual was made by Mr. H. D'O. Bernard. His decisions are always sound. The three-move event is at time of writing not settled.

---

## "MID-WEEK SPORTS REFEREE," BRISBANE.
### *Fifth Half-yearly Tourney.*
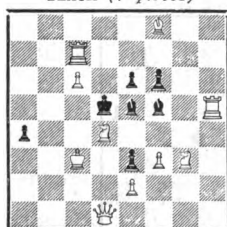
| First Prize. | Second Prize. | Third Prize. |
|---|---|---|
| By A. ELLEAMAN (Buenos Aires). | By M. WROBEL (Polonia) | By E. G. SCHULLER (Java). |
| BLACK (7 *pieces*) | BLACK (10 *pieces*) | BLACK (7 *pieces*) |



| WHITE (10 *pieces*) | WHITE (6 *pieces*) | WHITE (7 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in two. | Mate in two. | Mate in two. |
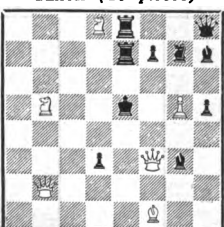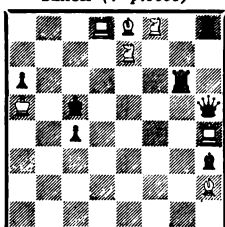
## "OSLOER MORGENBLATT" TOURNEY.

First Prize.
By O. M. OLSEN.
BLACK (7 pieces)

Second Prize.
By L. ENDRESEN.
BLACK (7 pieces)

WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in three.
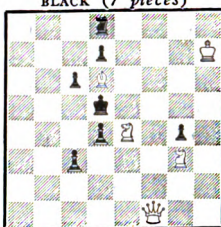
WHITE (5 pieces)
Mate in three.

## "NEUE LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1926-27.

First Prize.
By B. SOMMER.
BLACK (8 pieces)

Second Prize.
By J. GOTHELF.
BLACK (8 pieces)

Third Prize.
By G. M. FUCHS.
BLACK (10 pieces)
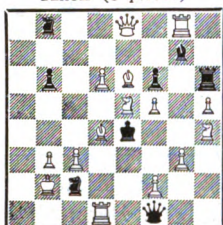
WHITE (15 pieces)
Mate in two.

WHITE (8 pieces)
Mate in two.
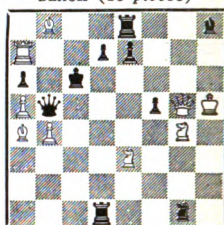
WHITE (9 pieces)
Mate in two.

## "NEUE LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.
By N. PETROVIC.
BLACK (6 pieces)
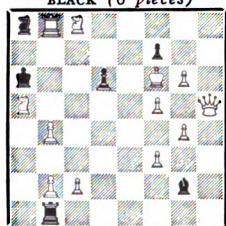
Second Prize.
By O. G. LAURITZEN.
BLACK (4 pieces)

WHITE (12 pieces)
Mate in three
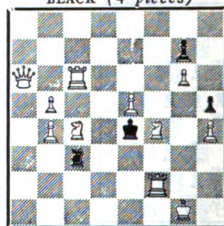
WHITE (11 pieces)
Mate in three

## "FALKIRK HERALD" "MEREDITH" TWO-MOVE TOURNEY.

**First Prize.**
By C. MANSFIELD
(Bristol).
BLACK (6 *pieces*)



WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

**Second Prize.**
By G. CRISTOFFANINI
(Genoa).
BLACK (5 *pieces*)



WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

**Third Prize.**
By VALENTIN MARIN
(Barcelona).
BLACK (6 *pieces*)



WHITE (4 *pieces*)
Mate in two.
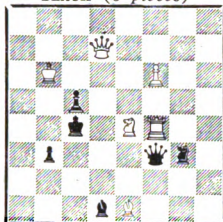
**Fourth and Fifth Prize**
(*ex œquo*).
By KENNETH S. HOWARD
(Rochester, N.Y.).
BLACK (6 *pieces*)



WHITE (6 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

**Fourth and Fifth Prize**
(*ex œquo*).
By C. E. KEMP
(Manchester).
BLACK (4 *pieces*)
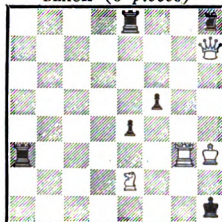


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

**Sixth Prize.**
By A. M. SPARK
(Lincoln).
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
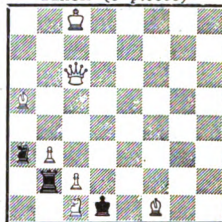


WHITE (7 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

**Seventh Prize.**
By C. S. KIPPING
(Wednesbury).
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
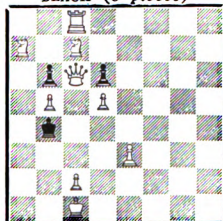


WHITE (9 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

**Eighth Prize.**
By LUIS SZASZ
BLACK (3 *pieces*)
(Buda-Pesth).
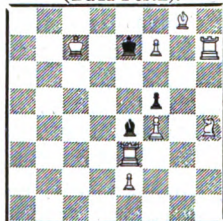


WHITE (8 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

Hon. mentions : Luis Szasz, I. Olasz, Dr. A. Simay Molner
Julius Toth, S. Boros and J. R. Neukomm. The judge was J. Keeble.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,619, by J. Buckwald.—1 Q—K Kt 1. A focal device with some interesting cuts off.

No. 2,620, by F. Sommar.—1 B—B 6. A lot of material is used here for the effects produced. The key-move is quite a fair one and some of the play ingeniously blended. There are seven mating moves which is a good number in a threat problem, but the "plugging" is inartistic.

No. 2,621, by R. Russell.—1 B—K 1, P—B 6 ; 2 B×P ch. If 1.., K×R ;

2 Q—B 3 ch. If 1.., others; 2 B—B 3 ch. Quite a small affair with three models. The key-move is decidedly a good one, but leads to very little variety. Solved also by 1 K—Kt 5 and 1 Q—B 3. A Black Pawn has been omitted from Q R 2.

No. 2,622, by C. E. Stiffe.—1 Kt—K 3, K×R or Kt×P; 2 Q—B 1 ch. If 1.., K×Kt; 2 R—K 1 ch. If 1.., P—Kt 7; 2 R×P ch. If 1.., P—R 7; 2 Kt—B 1 ch. If 1.., P—Kt 5 ch; 2 Kt×P dis ch. A very decent key, but it is discounted by the fact that it opens an avenue for the Rook and though this piece does not move, it is clear any usefulness it possesses cannot be exercised until the Knight moves. None of the mates approach model standard, but on the whole it is of its class an interesting effort.

By T. R. Dawson (p. 396).—1 K—Kt 7, K—R 4; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. As set and assuming it is Black's move, the following play is operative: 1.., K—R 4; 2 Kt—Kt 7 ch, K—Kt 4; 3 Kt—Q 4 mate. Two distinct mates.

By W. Pauly (p. 396).—1 R—R 1, P—K 7; 2 Kt—Q Kt 1. The next problem explains this one and shows the use of the K R P.

By W. Pauly (p. 396).—1 R—Q 1, P—K 7; 2 Kt—K 4.

By A. Mari (p. 396).—The Pawn at Q Kt 4 should be a White Bishop. 1 P—Q 4. A fine piece of work showing control of the Black Queen. The key-move is a good one permitting an adverse check.

By J. A. Schiffmann (p. 396).—1 B—Q R 6. The key changing the mate after 1.., Q×Kt ch is excellent. Black's unpinning of the Queen and Knight effect capital results.

By P. F. Blake (p. 396).—1 Q—K Kt 8. It is a nice change to meet such a good specimen of two-move construction without the laboured arrangements so often seen where the features are unpinning and self-pinning combined often with half pins, cross checks and similar devices. They are of course highly ingenious conceptions, but problems such as Mr. Blake presents us with still have admirers.

By J. Bronowski (p. 397).—1 Kt—B 6, K×P; 2 P—Kt 8 (R), R—Q R 2 mate. If 1.., B×Kt; 2 R×P, R—K 1 mate. If 1.., R×P; 2 Kt—Kt 8, R—R 2 mate. If 1.., R—K 1 ch; 2 Kt—Q 8, R×Kt mate. If 1.., R—K 3; 2 P—Kt 8 (B), B×Kt mate. If 1.., others; 2 P—Kt 8 (Kt), R—R 2 mate. A remarkably clever reflex problem with unusual variety. The promotion of the Pawn to three pieces according to the defences is quite a good feature. Quite as difficult to solve as many three movers.

By N. M. Gibbins and J. Bronowski (p. 397).—1 B—R 8, Q×B P; 2 P—K 4, Q—B 6 mate. If 1.., Q—Kt 5; 2 B—K 2, Q×B mate. If 1.., Q—Kt 3; 2 K—Kt 2, P Queens mate. If 1.., Q×Kt P; 2 P—K 3, Q—B 8 mate. If 1.., Q—R 8 ch or R—Kt 5; 2 B—Kt 1, P×B mate. If 1.., P—B 6; 2 P—K 3, Q—R 8 mate. If 1.., others; 2 B—K 3, Q×B mate. Considering its simple and economical treatment, this is a beautiful specimen. The variety is astonishing with such a small force and every line of play has some point of interest.

By N. M. Gibbins and J. Bronowski (p. 398).—1 K R—Q Kt 6 with a number of continuations. Unfortunately there are Cooks, as Mr. C. H. Brockelbank has pointed out to us such as 1 R—B 4 ch, Q—K 3 ch, Q 3 ch, etc.

By J. Bronowski (p. 398).—1 B×P, R—K Kt 8 ch; 2 B—Kt 3. If 1.., K×B; 2 Kt—B 6 dis ch. If 1.., K—R 7; 2 B—B 2. If 1.., R×Kt or others; 2 Kt—B 4 ch. Here we have a case where technique in construction is demonstrative. One can well wonder how many problems by reputed composers could be improved under a somewhat similar treatment.

By H. Steding (p. 398).—1 R—R 4. We cannot understand how a composer going so far as shown in this setting did not go a bit further, he would probably at the finish have reached by constructive artifices the next position which stands as an unchallenged achievement of six flight squares with six mates and an extra mate thrown in on a non-King move.

By Mackenzie and Laws (p. 398).—1 R—R 4.

By M. Hogrefe (p. 398).—1 Q—K 8. A block too, rather of the stereotype fashion. Nothing new is presented here.

By B. Meyer (p. 398).—1 Q—R 8. Black's threatened R×Kt ch reduces

the merits this position might otherwise have. It compels the supporting of the Q Kt by Queen or the unpinning of the Black Queen and the choice is easy. The reply to 1.., B— K 5 might be overlooked by the hasty solver.

By A. Kohlrousch (p. 398).—1 K—B 6. Quite an old story. The giving of a flight square with the Pawn mate is not sufficient to regard this as above the ordinary.

No. 2,623, by F. F. L. Alexander. 1 B—R 2. A nicely posed setting, graceful and clever key. The variety is not considerable but is pleasing.

No. 2,624, by J. R. Whalley. 1 P—B 4. The unpinning of the White Knight is effected here in a somewhat novel manner seeing that it brings about the *en passant* feature. There are six mating moves, mostly of an interesting character.

No. 2,625, by N. M. Gibbins.—1 Kt—R 7, K—Q 2 ; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1.., P—B 3 ; 2 Kt—B 8. If 1.., P—B 4 ; 2 P—K 5 ch. A feather-weight trifle, economically treated, there being three neat models.

No. 2,626, by A. C. Challenger.—1 K—Kt 4, K—B 3 ; 2 Q—R 8 ch. If 1.., R—K B 2, K 2 or K R 2 ; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1.., R—K 3, B×Kt or others ; 2 Q—R 8 ch. 1 Q—B 1 also solves this.

By K. Neilson (p. 440).—1 P—Kt 3, Q—R 7, Kt—B 6 or P—K B 6 ; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1.., P×P ; 2 Kt×Kt P ch. If 1.., P—Q B 6 ; 2 B—R 4. If 1.., K—Kt 5 ; 2 Q—R 5 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt×Q B P. Black's move of K—Kt 5 soon convinces the solver that 1 P—Kt 3 must be played. After this there is a good deal to enjoy. The reply to 1.., P—Q B 6 is a surprise and the threat with its model mate first rate.

By E. Delpy (p. 440).—1 R—K 5, B×P or P—B 5 ; 2 P—K 3. If 1.., B—Q 4 or Kt 3 ; 2 P—K 4. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—Q 3. Amusing and not a little subtle. The hasty solver may easily overlook the effect of the defences such as B—Kt 3 and P—B 5. If Black plays 1.., B—B 5 it is unfortunate that White can continue with 2 Q—Q 3 or P—K 3 or 4.

By H. von Gottschall (p. 440).—1 B—Kt 8, Q—R 6 ; 2 Kt—Kt 2. If 1.., Q×Q B P ; 2 Kt—K 3. If 1.., B×P ; 2 Kt—Kt 6. If 1.., B—Q 2 ; 2 Kt—Q 6. Strategic, but not inspiring. The idea necessitates an immediate mate being threatened. Of late some remarkably good problems have been based on such forceful keys, but they should be avoided if possible. In this case the key is a poor one which does not help matters.

By D. Jutter (p. 440).—1 Kt—B 6. A rather unusual way of unpinning. The changed mate after 1.., Q—B 4 is unexpected and good.

By A. Mari (p. 440).—1 R—B 5. Although the key completes an ambush and looks a formidable attack, there is some brisk play with checks and counter mates.

By A. Ellerman (p. 440).—1 Q—Q 4. An elegant piece of two-move work. The shutting off of the Bishops and in one case a Rook is well manipulated.

By A. W. Daniel (p. 443).—1 R—K 2, R×B ; 2 Q—R 8. If 1.., Kt—K 3 ; 2 B×Kt. If 1.., Kt—Kt 4 ; 2 Kt—K 7. If 1.., P×B or others ; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. Rather difficult to solve, yet the Rook's Pawn ought to help since it points to the Black King going to K B 6 on the second move. The model mate after 1.., P×B is refreshing after some of the others.

By A. E. Hainsworth (p. 443).—1 B—Q 2, P×B ; 2 Q—R 1 ch. If 1.., K×Kt ; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. If 1.., R×B ; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 B×P ch. A very good key and some pretty continuations.

By A. H. Goulty (p. 443).—1 B—Kt 4. A nice specimen of the complete block, with added mate.

By E. P. Bell (p. 443).—1 Kt—B 8. A fair illustration of the discovered check by the Black King moving, followed by a pin-mate. There is, however, not much in this that has not been done before.

By E. Holt (p. 443).—1 Kt—Kt 8, K—B 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. If 1.., K—K 6 ; 2 Kt—Q 1 ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—Q 2 ch.

By B. G. Laws (p. 443).—1 Q—Kt 2, K×P ; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. If 1.., K—Q 6 ; 2 Kt—K 1 ch. If 1.., R—B 3 ; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1.., P×P ; 2 Kt—R 4 dis ch. If 1.., P—B 6 or others ; 2 Kt—K 5 dis ch.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,631.

By JULIUS BUCKWALD
(Vienna).

BLACK (5 *pieces*)
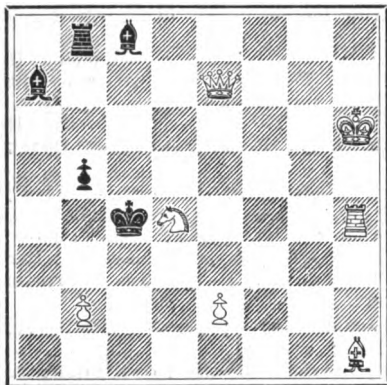


WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,632.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER
(London).

BLACK (10 *pieces*)
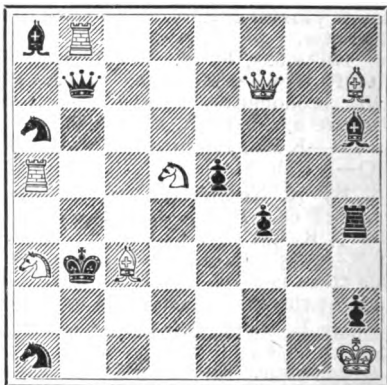


WHITE (8 *piece s*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,633.

By W. LANGSTAFF
(London).

BLACK (2 *pieces*)
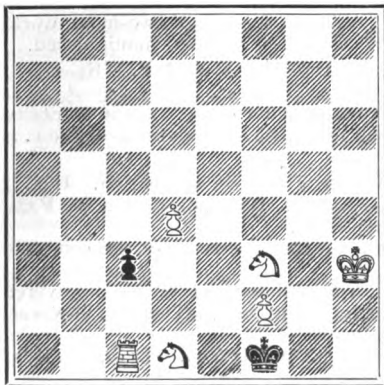


WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,634.

By B. G. LAWS
(London).

BLACK (8 *pieces*)
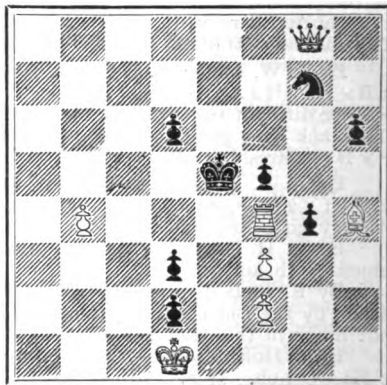


WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

## THE CABLE MATCH, LONDON *v.* NEW YORK.

The second of the new series of cable matches for the Insull Trophy, between British and American cities, was played on Saturday, November 5th. It will be within the recollection of everybody that London had the satisfaction of holding this trophy after their 4—2 victory over Chicago last year, and according to the rules governing this trophy any American city was entitled to challenge London to a match this year.

As has already been reported in this magazine, it fell to New York to take up the cudgels on behalf of America, and their challenge was duly accepted by London some months ago. The London team were seated in the very comfortable Committee Room of the Royal Automobile Club, Pall Mall, S.W., and the Manhattan Chess Club acted as hosts for the New York team. There was one change in the English team; Sir George Thomas being unable to play, and M. E. Goldstein consequently coming in as sixth board with E. T. Jesty in attendance as reserve. The only change compared with the previous year's match was that Yates took the place of Siegheim

The respective umpires were H. A. H. Carson for America in London and M. S. Kuhns, President of the American Chess Federation, for England in New York. The general arrangements were controlled by Mr. J. R. Hardcastle, the genial secretary of the London Chess League, and it goes without saying that under his capable management, assisted by a band of willing stewards, everything went through without a hitch. Play was from 3-0 to 7-0 p.m. English time, and 8 p.m. to 12 midnight, and during the interval the players, tellers and officials of the London Chess League were entertained to dinner by Mr. Ralph Eastman.

As in the previous year, the moves of the players, who were roped off from the spectators, were displayed upon demonstration boards kindly lent by the City of London Chess Club, so that the spectators were able to follow the vicissitudes of the play without incommoding the players.

Before play started, the president of the London Chess League, Major Sir Richard Barnett, sent a message of greeting to New York, and New York replied in felicitous terms, mentioning also that they had won the toss.

M2

| London. | | New York. | | Opening. | Teller |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 F. D. Yates | .. ½ | F. J. Marshall | ½ | Guioco Piano .. | S. Buerger |
| 2 R. P. Michell | ..½* | A. Kupchik | ..½* | Sicilian Defence | R. Eastman |
| 3 E. G. Sergeant | ..½* | Ed. Lasker | ..½* | Q. G. D. .. .. | W. H. Watts |
| 4 W. Winter | ..½ | I. Käshdan | ..½ | Q.G.D. .. .. | E. Busvine |
| 5 V. Buerger.. | ..1* | A. E. Santasiere | o* | Irregular .. | H. Meek |
| 6 M. E. Goldstein | 1 | M. Shapiro | .. o | Queen's Pawn.. | G. B. Quennell |
| | 4 | | 2 | | |

*Adjudicated by the Amsterdam Chess Club.

---

## GAME No. 5,920.

Played on Board No. 2.

### Sicilian Defence.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| R. P. MICHELL | A. KUPCHIK |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 Kt×P | 4 Kt—K B 3 |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 P— R 3 |

......It is not essential to play this move so early in the Paulsen Defence, and many authorities recommend 6.., B—K 2 ; 7.., Castles,.., Kt—Q B 3 and later.., B—Q 2, reserving the option of playing this move if White does not exchange Knights on his Q B 6.

| 7 Castles | 7 Q—B 2 |
| 8 P—B 4 | |

Intending a King-side attack. It is customary to precede this move by K—R 1, so as to avoid any danger of a pin on the diagonal K Kt 1—Q R 7.

| | 8 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 9 B—B 3 | 9 B—Kt 2 |
| 10 P—Q R 3 | |

This move rarely turns out well in similar positions, for Black, after bringing his Queen's Knight to Q B 5 is always threatening at a suitable moment to win a Pawn by Kt × R P!

| | 10 B—K 2 |
| 11 K—R 1 | 11 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 Q—K 1 | 12 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 13 P—Q Kt 3 | |

Not only hindering Kt—B 5, but also preparing the fianchetto development of his Queen's Bishop, very strong in similar positions.

| | 13 R—Q B 1 |
| 14 B—Kt 2 | 14 Castles |
| 15 R—Q 1 | 15 K R—K 1 |
| 16 R—B 2 | 16 B—B 1 |
| 17 R—K 2 | 17 P—Kt 3 |
| 18 P—K 5 | 18 P×P |
| 19 B×B | 19 Q×B |
| 20 P×P | 20 K Kt—Q 4 |
| 21 Kt—K 4 | |

This game made less progress than any of the other five. It had only just reached the middle game stage by adjudication time.
Adjudicated a draw.

---

## GAME No. 5,921.

Played on Board No. 3.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

| WHITE | BLACK | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EDWARD LASKER | E. G. SERGEANT | 3 Kt—Q B 3 | | 3 Kt—K B 3 | |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 4 B—Kt 5 | | 4 B—K 2 | |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | 5 P—K 3 | | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | |
| | | 6 Kt—B 3 | | 6 Castles | |

7 B—Q 3

The World-Championship match having apparently rehabilitated the Orthodox Defence with 7.., P—Q R 3, or 7.., P—B 3 as a satisfactory reply to the once-dreaded 7 R—Q B 1, White reverts to this old move, a favourite of the late Mr. Amos Burn.

7 P—B 4

......This move, which would lose a Pawn against 7 R—B 1, is here quite playable.

8 B P × P       8 K P × P
9 Castles       9 P—Q Kt 3
10 Q—R 4

K 2 is the square generally chosen for the Queen in this variation. White's Queen is not well posted at Q R 4.

10 P—B 5
11 B—B 5       11 Kt—B 4

......An heroic remedy, leaving himself with very weak Queen-side Pawns after the ensuing exchanges.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12 P × Kt | 12 B × B |
| 13 K R—Q 1 | 13 P × P |
| 14 Kt × P | 14 Kt × Kt |
| 15 B × B | 15 Q × B |
| 16 R × Kt | 16 B—K 3 |
| 17 R—Q 2 | 17 K R—Q 1 |
| 18 Q R—Q 1 | 18 R × R |
| 19 R × R | 19 R—Q 1 |
| 20 P—K R 3 | 20 R—Q 6 ! |

......Despite the unattractive doubled Pawns Black seems to have a satisfactory game, and he improves his position during the next few moves.

| | |
|---|---|
| 21 K—B 1 | 21 P—K R 3 |
| 22 K—K 2 | 22 Q—Kt 2 |
| 23 Q—B 2 | 23 Q—R 3 ! |

Adjudicated a draw.

---

## GAME NO. 5,922.

Played on Board No. 4.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

| HITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| W. WINTER | S. KASHDAN |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | |

This move has been recommended by Alekhine as preferable to Kt—K B 3 for winning purposes. Indeed, it is generally conceded that Black should have little difficulty in equalising against 3 Kt—K B 3, by either 3.., P—Q Kt 3 or 3.., B—Kt 5 ch.

3 P—Q 4

......Transposing into the Q.G.D. The more usual 3.., B—Kt 5 ; 4 Q—B 2, P—B 4 gives a difficult game for both players.

4 B—Kt 5       4 Q Kt—Q 2

5 P—K 3       5 P—B 3
6 B—Q 3

An interesting idea. Black having committed himself to P—Q B 3 so early, White can afford to defer R—Q B 1, which is played to induce P—Q B 3 by Black. It will be seen that White has a novel idea for countering the Cambridge Springs Defence.

6 Q—R 4
7 B—R 4       7 B—Kt 5
8 K Kt—K 2

This Knight comes in very useful for frustrating Black's plans on the Queen-side.

8 P × P
9 B × B P       9 Q—R 4
10 B—K Kt 3     10 Kt—K 5
11 Q—Kt 3      11 Kt × B
12 Kt × Kt       12 Q—R 4
13 Castles K R    13 Castles

14 P—B 4

Hindering .., P—K 4. Black has an uncomfortable game despite his two Bishops.

|                | 14 Kt—Kt 3 |
|----------------|------------|
| 15 B—K 2       | 15 Kt—Q 4  |
| 16 Kt (B3)—K 4 | 16 P—K B 4 |
| 17 Kt—Kt 5     | 17 B—Q 7.  |

......A curious position has arisen, in which Black is reduced

to tortuous devices to complete his development.

| 18 R—B 3   | 18 P—B 4     |
|------------|--------------|
| 19 B—B 4   | 19 P × P     |
| 20 B × Kt  | 20 P × B     |
| 21 P × P   | 21 P—K R 3   |
| 22 Kt—R 3  | 22 P—Q Kt 3  |
| 23 Kt—B 2  | 23 B—K 3     |

Draw agreed.

White seems to have a decided pull hereabouts, Black's Bishop at Q 7 being " in the air."

---

## GAME No. 5,923.

Played on Board No. 6.

### Queen's Pawn Game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| M. E. GOLDSTEIN | M. SHAPIRO |
| 1 P—Q 4     | 1 Kt—K B 3  |
| 2 P—Q B 4   | 2 P—K Kt 3  |
| 3 P—K Kt 3  | 3 B—Kt 2    |
| 4 B—Kt 2    | 4 P—B 3     |
| 5 P—Q 5 !   |             |

Necessary to hinder P—Q 4 by Black, equalising the game.

|             | 5 P × P     |
|-------------|-------------|
| 6 P × P     | 6 P—Q 3     |
| 7 Kt—Q B 3  | 7 Castles   |
| 8 Kt—B 3    | 8 Q Kt—Q 2  |
| 9 Castles   | 9 Kt—B 4    |
| 10 B—K 3    | 10 K Kt—K 5 |
| 11 Kt × Kt  | 11 Kt × Kt  |
| 12 Kt—Q 4   | 12 Kt—B 4   |

......It was preferable to withdraw 12.., Kt—B 3, whereupon White would continue 13 P—K R 3, and if 13.., Q—R 4 ; 14 Q—Kt 3, followed by Q R—B 1.

| 13 P—Q Kt 4 | 13 Kt—Q 2   |
| 14 R—B 1    | 14 Kt—Kt 3  |

.......Not 14.., P—QR 4, be-

cause of the deadly 15 Kt—B 6 ! winning the Queen's Rook's Pawn, for if 15.., P × Kt ;  16 P × P (threatening P—B 7), R—R 3 ; 17 P—Kt 5 ! winning the Exchange.

| 15 P—Q R 4  | 15 P—Q R 4  |
| 16 Kt—Kt 5 !| 16 Kt × P ? |

Black, realising that he cannot avoid loss of the Exchange owing to the threat Kt—B 7, goes in for an unsound sacrifice, The best chance was to win one Pawn for the Exchange by 16... B—Q 2 ; 17 Kt—B 7, Kt × P; 18 Kt × R etc.

| 17 Q × Kt   | 17 B—Q 2   |
| 18 R—Kt 1   | 18 B—B 4   |
| 19 Q R—Q 1  | 19 B—Q 2   |
| 20 B—K 4    | 20 Q—K 1   |
| 21 B—Q 3    | 21 P—Kt 3  |
| 22 R—Kt 1   | 22 P—K 4   |
| 23 B × P    | 23 P—K 5   |
| 24 B—B 4    | 24 P—B 4   |
| 25 P × P    | 25 P—B 5   |
| 26 Q—R 3    | 26 B—R 6   |

and Black resigned.

The adjudications have come to hand with commendable promptness, showing a win for London on board 5 and draws on the other two boards. London thus wins by 4 to 2 without the loss of a game, a very fine, and to many players, unexpected result in view of the great strength of the New York team. The London Chess League will no doubt make a special effort to retain the Insull cup next year, should a challenge be received, as in the event of it being won three years in succession it would remain London's absolute property.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The final match in the English County Championship between Middlesex and Oxfordshire is arranged to be played at St. Bride Institute, London, on Saturday, December 10th.

The Counties and District Correspondence Championship has attracted the same eighteen entries as in this year, and play will commence on 2nd January with teams of thirty players.

Devonshire, apparently handicapped by the double resignation of their veteran secretary, G. W. Cutler, and their captain, H. J. Stretton, demonstrated their latent strength in officials and chess-power. Faced with a S.C.C.U. match v. Cornwall, at Plymouth, on November 12th, H. V. Mallison stepped into the captain's breach, while G. H. Bolton took the secretaryship. The Cornish team was beaten by 12½—3½ and Devonshire go forward encouraged to the semi-final of the Montague Jones cup.

| | DEVON. | | CORNWALL. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | H. J. H. Cope | 1 | H. A. Adamson | 0 |
| 2 | T. Taylor | 1 | T. M. Willoughby | 0 |
| 3 | H. V. Mallison | 1 | Rev. F. R. Mills | 0 |
| 4 | R. M. Bruce | 1 | J. S. Thomas | 0 |
| 5 | A. B. Treloar | 0 | J. M. Bear | 1 |
| 6 | H. J. Stretton | ½ | P. Motley | ½ |
| 7 | F. Pitt Fox | 1 | D. B. Peacock | 0 |
| 8 | Dr. C. L. Lander | 0 | J. B. Elcum | 1 |
| 9 | F. W. Andrew | 1 | G. T. Walker | 0 |
| 10 | Rev. A. Seymour | ½ | Miss Chater | ½ |
| 11 | A. H. Hart | 1 | W. E. Grenfell | 0 |
| 12 | R. W. Hornbrook | 1 | F. Roberts | 0 |
| 13 | M. Langdon | 1 | G. E. Dobell | 0 |
| 14 | A. M. Pearson | 1 | W. B. Williams | 0 |
| 15 | W. Ward | ½ | W. Gray | ½ |
| 16 | Rev. J. J. Smith | 1 | W. H. Foott | 0 |
| | | 12½ | | 3½ |

The Year Book of Hertfordshire Chess Association, just published is somewhat larger than usual, no doubt on account of the increased prestige which has accrued to the county through winning the Montague Jones cup.

We should also like to congratulate the hon. secretary, W. Hatton Ward on his appointment as chess editor of the *Daily Mail*, which now runs a regular and permanent chess column.

Surrey beat the London Commercial Chess League by 45½ to 38½ on November 2nd. The League, with their president C. D. Morton, at board 1, put up a wonderfully good fight against their powerful opponents. The match was staged in the Old English Sports Room at 16 Finsbury Circus.

The two sections in the Hamilton-Russell cup are : Section I—Authors', Athenæum, British Empire, Conservative, Reform and Royal Automobile.  Section II—Carlton, Constitutional, Junior Constitutional, National Liberal, Queen's and Savile.

---

The following two matches give an indication of the current form of the London University chess team.

(1) London University *v.* National Liberal Club, Thursday, November 3rd.

| LONDON UNIVERSITY. | | NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 J. A. Allcock (W.) .. .. | 1 | B. E. Seigheim .. .. .. .. | o |
| 2 P. B. Botcherby .. .. .. | o | Dr. J. Schumer .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 3 G. E. Mold .. .. .. .. | o | F. Salmony .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 4 P. E. Bowers .. .. .. | o | S. P. J. Merlin .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 5 A. F. Behmber .. .. .. | o | R. G. Armstrong .. .. .. | 1 |
| 6 G. G. Black .. .. .. .. | 1 | A. W. Claremont .. .. .. | o |
| 7 R. G. Humphreys .. .. | ½ | Aylmer Maude .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 8 A. L. Mohilever .. .. .. | 1 | A. Woolacot .. .. .. .. | o |
| 9 S. G. Barkin .. .. .. | ½ | Stuart Hodgson .. .. .. | ½ |
| 10 B. St. J. Steadman .. .. | ½ | M. Leicester .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 11 J. G. Rattenbury .. .. | 1 | M. W. Shanley .. .. .. .. | o |
| 12 W. E. F. Court .. .. .. | 1 | F. W. Roper .. .. .. .. | o |
| | 6½ | | 5½ |

(2) London University *v.* Hampstead Chess Club.  Played at Stanfield House, Hampstead, on Tuesday, November 8th, 1927.

| LONDON UNIVERSITY. | | HAMPSTEAD. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. Jackson (W.) .. .. .. | o | W. H. Watts .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 2 A. L. Mohilever .. .. .. | 1 | A. Pritzson .. .. .. .. | o |
| 3 A. F. Behmber .. .. .. | 1 | P. I. Wyndham .. .. .. | o |
| 4 G. G. Slack .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. Scantlebury .. .. .. | o |
| 5 V. Ivanoff .. .. .. .. | 1 | H. G. Dowden .. .. .. .. | o |
| 6 R. G. Humphreys .. .. | ½ | E. Williams .. .. .. .. | ½ |
| 7 S. C. Barkin .. .. .. | o | Mrs. Holloway .. .. .. | 1 |
| 8 W. E. F. Court .. .. .. | o | A. W. Tulip .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 9 L. C. Birch .. .. .. .. | o | A. E. Barfield .. .. .. | 1 |
| 10 J. G. Rattenbury .. .. | o | H. Israel .. .. .. .. | 1 |
| 11 B. St. J. Steadman .. .. | 1 | H. Blaikley .. .. .. .. | o |
| 12 W. S. Goodman .. .. .. | 1 | M. G. H. Salkind .. .. .. | o |
| | 6½ | | 5½ |

Match between Oxford University and Swindon, played at Oxford.  Oxford names first.

K. H. Bancroft 1, J. C. Plaister o ; G. Abrahams 1, W. L. Page o ; A. E. Smith 1, H. R. Russell o ; R. W. Bonham o, F. E. Lovesey 1 ; R. H. Newman 1, V. E. Stoker o ; B. S. Edwards 1, N. W. Smith o ; H. T. Reeve 1, H. S. Goudge o ; S. Adler 1, S. Walters o ; M. Baker 1, C. Davis o ; G. R. East 1, G. Plaister o ; E. James 1, F. Love o ; G. F. Staynes 1, A. Bryant o.  Total : Oxford University 11, Swindon 1.

---

Cambridge University, well represented, inflicted a heavy defeat on the Imperial Chess Club at Cambridge on November 19th, as follows:—

| CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY. | | | | | | IMPERIAL. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P. S. Milner-Barry | .. | .. | | ½ | Sir Edgar Wigram | .. | .. | .. | | ½ |
| 2 | J. A. Herrick | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. H. Church | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 3 | V. A. Walls | .. | .. | .. | ½ | A. Rutherford | .. | .. | .. | | ½ |
| 4 | R. L. Mitchell | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Lord Dunsany | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 5 | M. G. Kendall | .. | .. | .. | 0 | Dr. V. H. Rutherford | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 6 | E. H. Gordon | .. | .. | .. | 0 | R. H. S. Stevenson | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 7 | J. M. Holford | .. | .. | .. | 1 | J. F. Chance | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | W. E. Sandbach | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Dr. P. F. Barton | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 9 | M. Black | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Mrs. Stevenson | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 10 | E. N. Fox | .. | .. | .. | 1 | J. G. W. Woods | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 11 | M. T. Pollard | .. | .. | .. | 1 | C. H. Reid | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 12 | J. Bronowski | .. | .. | .. | 1 | V. Soanes | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 13 | F. W. Lockwood | .. | .. | .. | 0 | J. Baines-Lewis | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 14 | R. J. Still | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Miss Andrews | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| | | | | | 10 | | | | | | 4 |

Brighton v. Hastings.—The annual match between these two strong Sussex Clubs took place at Brighton on October 29th, and resulted in a good victory for Brighton. Score :—

| BRIGHTON. | | | | | | HASTINGS. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Rev. E. Griffiths | .. | .. | .. | 0 | G. M. Norman | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 2 | G. V. Butler | .. | .. | .. | ½ | J. A. J. Drewitt | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 3 | A. J. Field | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. M. Jackson | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | J. Storr Best | .. | .. | .. | 1 | Miss Menchik | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 5 | J. H. Jones | .. | .. | .. | ½ | J. A. Watt | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 6 | E. G. Reed | .. | .. | .. | ½ | H. E. Dobell | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 7 | Castle Leaver | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. W. Hore | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | H. L. Crawford | .. | .. | .. | 0 | W. H. King | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 9 | C. F. Chapman | .. | .. | .. | 0 | L. A. J. Glyde | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 10 | D. H. Caw | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. A. Lewcock | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 11 | W. W. Brougham | .. | .. | 1 | V. S. Ward | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 12 | A. T. Watson | .. | .. | .. | 1 | P. J. Penney | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 13 | G. E. Smith | .. | .. | .. | 0 | Miss Musgrave | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 14 | C. J. A. Wade | .. | .. | .. | 1 | A. F. Kidney | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 15 | J. Enves | .. | .. | .. | 0 | E. Marx | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 16 | F. Brook | .. | .. | .. | 1 | E. H. Beecher | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 17 | W. E. Hollingdale | .. | .. | 1 | H. V. Bonham | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 18 | W. Willett | .. | .. | .. | 0 | W. G. Watson | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 19 | C. Stacey | .. | .. | .. | ½ | W. A. Wood | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 20 | Miss Pritchard | .. | .. | .. | 1 | L. S. H. Powter | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| | | | | | 12 | | | | | | 8 |

A match between Northampton and Wellingborough in connection with the Silver King trophy took place at Wellingborough on Saturday, November 12th and resulted as follows. The winners play either Peterborough or Kettering in the final.

| NORTHAMPTON. | | | | | | WELLINGBOROUGH. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | F. W. Shaw | .. | .. | .. | 1 | C. Connell | .. | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 2 | J. S. Greeves | .. | .. | .. | ½ | R. S. Henshaw | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 3 | E. W. Buttery | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. Hankin Hardy | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 4 | W. W. Church | .. | .. | .. | * | E. W. Padgett | .. | .. | .. | * |
| 5 | Oscar L. Browne | .. | .. | 1 | J. S. Henshaw | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 6 | W. T. Church | .. | .. | .. | ½ | J. T. Page | .. | .. | .. | .. | ½ |
| 7 | A. J. Bilson | .. | .. | .. | 1 | H. L. Crook | .. | .. | .. | 0 |
| 8 | G. Handley | .. | .. | .. | 0 | F. Kemshed | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 9 | H. de Bleach | .. | .. | .. | 0 | P. Morris | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 10 | W. E. Bater | .. | .. | .. | 0 | J. G. Cox | .. | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| 11 | T. Stamps | .. | .. | .. | 0 | R. P. Anderson | .. | .. | .. | 1 |
| | | | | | 5 | | | | | | 5 |

* To be adjudicated.

In the Record Number chess match Civil Service v. The Rest, played at the Ministry of Health on October 22nd, one thousand and sixteen players actually took part and the Civil Service did extremely well to only lose by 3 to 2 on the average. At the twenty-four top boards, the Service led by 14 to 10 ; the majority of the leading players of London took part on one side or the other.

Edwin Woodhouse Cup.—The cupholders suffered a reverse at Sheffield where the home team gained an early advantage and won comfortably. Huddersfield visited Leeds without Mr. Atkins and had a bad time. Details :—

| SHEFFIELD. | | BRADFORD. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. Y. Green | ½ | T. A. Staynes | ½ |
| 2 F. Dale | *0 | H. W. Hodgkinson | *1 |
| 3 H. H. Clarke | 1 | H. L. Brooke | 0 |
| 4 H. D. Rockett | ½ | T. Hillary | ½ |
| 5 W. H. Sparkes | ½ | W. Staynes | ½ |
| 6 J. Orange | 1 | C. Haigh | 0 |
| 7 F. Ogden | 0 | J. R. Deacon | 1 |
| 8 J. Moore | 1 | C. B. Cribb | 0 |
| 9 J. S. Hamer | 1 | J. B. Grew | 0 |
| 10 W. J. Gregory | *½ | J. O. Gray | *½ |
| | 6 | | 4 |

* Adjudicated.

| LEEDS. | | HUDDERSFIELD. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 F. Schofield | 1 | C. G. Wenyon | 0 |
| 2 A. Schofield | 1 | H. Greenwood | 0 |
| 3 J. Croysdale | 0 | W. D. Foster | 1 |
| 4 H. Wortley | 1 | F. M. Bassano | 0 |
| 5 C. G. Addingley | 1 | C. H. Hinchliffe | 0 |
| 6 T. Cass | ½ | H. Mellor | ½ |
| 7 W. Flint | 1 | S. Sheard | 0 |
| 8 H. Bullard | ½ | J. Calvert | ½ |
| 9 J. B. Lewis | ½ | H. Dransfield | ½ |
| 10 F. J. Garrick | 1 | B. E. Kershaw | 0 |
| | 7½ | | 2½ |

The Sheffield team did badly in their opening match in this competition on Saturday, when, visiting Leeds, they were defeated by 7½ to 2½.

| LEEDS. | | SHEFFIELD. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P. Wenman | ½ | A. Y. Green | ½ |
| 2 F. Schofield | 1 | E. Dale | 0 |
| 3 A. C. Ivimy | ½ | H. D. Rockett | ½ |
| 4 J. Croysdale | 1 | H. H. Clarke | 0 |
| 5 H. Wortley | ½ | J. Orange | ½ |
| 6 C. C. Addingley | 1 | F. Ogden | 0 |
| 7 F. Cass | ½ | J. Moore | ½ |
| 8 W. Flint | 1 | A. W. Jenkinson | 0 |
| 9 P. Crotty | 1 | F. H. Fox | 0 |
| 10 Dr. Berenblun | ½ | H. Swainson | ½ |
| | 7½ | | 2½ |

The Harrogate Chess Club has made great progress and is now in a stronger position than for many years past. The new president, J. Baines-Lewis, and the hon. secretary, H. J. Tyack Bake, are working hard to still further improve the club.

The Robinson Cup chess match between the Universities of Manchester and Leeds, played at Manchester on November 10th, resulted as follows :—

| MANCHESTER UNIVERSITY. | | LEEDS UNIVERSITY. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 A. C. Bottomley | *½ | J. T. V. Watson | *½ |
| 2 S. J. Folley | 0 | M. Shapiro | 1 |
| 3 I. L. Clifford | 1 | J. Rooum | 0 |
| 4 A. Rubinstein | 1 | E. H. Markby | 0 |
| 5 A. P. Blakely | 1 | H. Hale | 0 |
| 6 H. Erin | 1 | R. E. Preston | 0 |
| 7 M. S. Becker | ½ | K. B. Sen Gupta | ½ |
| | 5 | | 2 |

* After adjudication.

At the annual meeting of the Buxton Chess Club, a lady, Miss Horne, was appointed hon. secretary. Rhodes Marriott retired from the presidency in favour of W. M. Wright.

There are sixteen clubs affiliated to the Glasgow Chess League, grouped into three divisions. Division I consists of Bearsden, Bohemian, Cambuslang, Central, Glasgow, Jewish, Polytechnic and Queen's Park. Last year the Central won, the Glasgow Club being next.

In Division II are the second teams of the Bohemian, Central, Jewish, Polytechnic and Queen's Park clubs, with the addition of the Clydebank, Ladies, Motherwell, North British Locomotive, Paisley, Pollock U.F. Church, and Singer teams.

In the Third Division teams from the Bearsden, Bohemian, Central, Corporation Water Works, Jewish, Ladies and Pollock Church are competing.

The Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club gave two " At Homes " on the occasion of the opening of their new club rooms, 4 Melville Crescent, Edinburgh, for the winter season. Many ladies attended the afternoon reception, including the honorary president and the president of the Glasgow Ladies' Chess Club. Representatives from all the men's chess clubs in the city and other friends attended the evening reception, when a lightning tournament was played.

F. J. Marshall, the American champion, visited Glasgow for a two days' engagement at the City Club. In one simultaneous display he won 14, drew 5 and lost 2 (W. Gibson and Dr. Forrester), while in a second he only conceded one draw (J. Borthwick) in 16 games.

R. Reti gave two simultaneous displays at the conclusion of the Master Tournament, at the Worcester College for the Blind; he won 31, drew 3 and lost 3, while at Worcester itself he won 27, drew 3 and lost 1.   Reti, who is a genial and popular Master, presented the prizes at the annual meeting of the Worcestershire Chess Association.

Metropolitan Chess Club.—The play-off of the triple tie between J. Birnberg, B. Heastie and J. H. Morrison in last season's championship tournament at the Metropolitan Chess Club has resulted in a victory for B. Heastie, who therefore holds the title for the current season.

The following have entered for the present season's championship tournament : J. M. Bee, W. E. Bell, J. Birnberg, B. Heastie, A. Louis, M. Lyall, J. Macalister, D. Miller, J. H. Morrison and Max Romih.

The newly-fledged Highbury team put up a wonderful fight against Hampstead in the first division of the London Chess League on November 2nd, though Hampstead, except for first three boards, had a weak team.

| | HIGHBURY. | | HAMPSTEAD. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | E. G. Twitchett | 0 | V. Buerger | 1 |
| 2 | A. M. Ewbank | 0 | W. Winter | 1 |
| 3 | T. M. Wechsler | 0 | M. E. Goldstein | 1 |
| 4 | W. Jones | 0 | S. Buerger | 1 |
| 5 | V. Ray | ½ | H. G. Dowden | ½ |
| 6 | H. Meek | ½ | H. G. Scantlebury | ½ |
| 7 | E. V. Strugnell | 0 | H. W. W. Tulip | 1 |
| 8 | R. F. Thomas | ½ | Mrs. Holloway | ½ |
| 9 | F. L. Nicholls | 1 | E. Williams | 0 |
| 10 | J. R. Harman | ½ | A. E. Barfield | ½ |
| 11 | B. Koyen | 0 | H. Israel | 1 |
| 12 | J. W. E. Coley | ½ | T. J. Canwell | ½ |
| 13 | C. H. Richword | 1 | T. R. Ffoulkes | 0 |
| 14 | G. Dunn | 1 | W. O. Hall | 0 |
| 15 | H. G. A. Ray | 1 | G. B. Quennell | 0 |
| 16 | A. E. Williams | ½ | J. S. Russell | ½ |
| 17 | W. S. Rhymes | 1 | T. A. Buntzen | 0 |
| 18 | J. Austin | ½ | Dr. R. Jordan | ½ |
| 19 | H. G. Rickword | ½ | C. A. Wicks | ½ |
| 20 | I. Johnstone | 1 | A. Aronson | 0 |
| | | 10 | | 10 |

Entries for the Hastings Christmas Congress close on December 1st.

## FOR SALE.

Mr. J. D. Chambers has decided to sell the chessboard and men which were used in his game with Paul Morphy in 1858.   Will any player who would like to acquire this unique set write direct to Mr. Chambers at 16 Beda Road, Cardiff.

Henri Rinck's 700 *Fins de Parties*, in mint condition, 15/- post free. Apply : R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.4.

# NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

**South Africa.**—In the championship of the Durban C.C. a tie occurred between E. C. Hooper and J. C. Archer, jun., each scoring 9 points out of a possible 11. L. Edgcumbe and P. E. Powter, with 8½ points, were close behind.

The tie-match for the championship title resulted in a well-earned victory for young Archer by 2—1.

L. Pierce, champion of Natal and in 1921, 1923 and 1925 Durban champion, did not compete.

C. B. Child is the new secretary of the Durban C.C., H. Fairbridge having gone to Johannesburg.

The Maritzburg C.C. has a new president in John Frazer, and a new secretary and treasurer combined in R. J. Gibbs.

The match at Pretoria on October 26th between the Services and the Rest was won by the latter, 33½—18½. The Services have yet to score their first victory in this annual fixture.

**Australia.**—At the sixty-first annual meeting of the Melbourne C.C. on September 17th it was announced that the club had a credit balance of over £70, after spending £67 in prize-money—a very satisfactory position.

**Malta.**—We mentioned last month E. S. Inglott's victory in the Maltese championship. On the prize-giving day the new champion gave a simultaneous display against 8 opponents, scoring 5—2, with one draw.

The Malta Chess Association has just been reorganised, with E. S. Inglott as president, C. Frisk as secretary, and a committee consisting of O. S. Inglott, H. and O. Pitré, and J. Soler.

**France.**—The various chess clubs of Paris combined forces to organise a tournament, commencing on October 15th, for the Paris championship. The 14 players were A. Baratz, V. Barthe, H. Bertrand, L. Betbéder, M. Duchamp, V. Halberstadt, H. K. Handasyde, V. Kahn, F. and G. Lazard, O. Ratner, E. Znosko-Borovski, L. Schwartzmann and A. Voisin.

That strong player A. Aurbach was missing from the tournament, being in Switzerland in early October. Moreover, unfortunately, he seldom plays a serious game.

The Hyères C.C. announce their fourth congress, at the Grand Hotel des Palmiers, between January 23rd and February 3rd. There will be, as usual, three competitors, that for the Philidor cup, and major and minor tournaments, the entrance fees being 75f., 50f. and 25f. respectively. Entries must be sent to Col. C. Stuart-Prince, La Provençale, La Plage d'Hyères (Var), France.

Belgium.—A tournament for the Brussels championship, played October 19th to November 2nd, was won by W. Rivier with a clean score of 6. A. Louviau, 4½, and —. Silbershatz, 4, were his closest rivals.

At " Le Cygne," Brussels, on October 23rd, a match of 42 boards was contested between Brussels and Antwerp, when the home team won by 22½—19½. This was somewhat surprising in view of the fact that Antwerp (led by Koltanowski, Sapira, A. Dunkelblum, etc.) scored 7½ on the first 8 boards.

Austria.—The ninth Trebitsch memorial tournament, played in Vienna, had an entry of twelve, and the prizes fell to : I, E. Grünfeld (9 points) ; II, A. Becker (8½) ; III, H. Müller (7) ; and IV, Dr. T. Gruber (6½). J. Lokvenc, L. Steiner and S. R. Wolf, with 6 each, just missed success.

Hungary.—A tournament has been held at Miskoloz, in which two foreign players and 38 Hungarians competed. Four sections were played off, the two top-scorers in each going into the final. Ultimately F. Apscheneek, of Riga, took first prize, while F. Thelen, of Prague, tied with Dr. Kalman Levay, of Budapest, for second and third prizes.

Holland.—In a tournament of 7 players for the championship of Amsterdam, J. Davidson and H. van Hartingsvelt tied with 4 points each. Davidson won the tie-match by 2—1. Davidson then began a match with Dr. M. Euwe, which was broken off with the score 2—0 in Euwe's favour.

Russia.—The U.S.S.R. championship tournament at Moscow finished in mid-October with a tie for first place between F. Bogatyrchuk (Kieff) and P. A. Romanovsky (Leningrad), each scoring 14½ points in 20 games. F. Dus-Chotimirsky and A. Model followed with 13 each, and M. Botvinnik and V. A. Makagonoff with 12½ each, while V. Nenarokoff (11) took the last prize.

Mexico.—The complete restoration to health is announced of Carlos Torre, who has been out of chess some time through a nervous breakdown. Our contemporary, *Mundial*, of Monte Video, gives the curious information that Torre partly attributes his breakdown to his efforts to read Dr. Lasker's *Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* in German, a language with which his acquaintance is so small that he had to make constant use of the dictionary.

## OBITUARY.

Of the late Mr. John Bletcher (whose death we recorded in our October issue) R. J. Gibbs, in his *Natal Witness* chess column, recalls that he arrived in Maritzburg in 1889, and from the foundation of the chess club there in 1892 was champion of it till his death, with only one break, when Dr. M. Blieden beat him in 1902. When he won the title in 1926 Mr. Gibbs himself was second—curiously enough the same result as in 1903.

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

The result of the 21st game of the match Capablanca v. Alekhine was given in our November issue.

From the 22nd to the 28th game there was a series of draws. The first of these, in which Alekhine, as White, gave up a piece on the 32nd move, was a very interesting game. Running to 86 moves, it was the longest in the match so far.

The 29th game, played on November 14th and 15th, at last yielded Capablanca another victory—and a victory achieved in admirable style, though it took 70 moves to reach a conclusion. Alekhine had again adopted the Cambridge Springs Defence to the inevitable Queen-side opening.

The 30th game was another draw.

The 31st game was drawn. The 32nd was won by Alekhine, who, when Capablanca withdrew his Kt (from K B 3) to K 1 attacking his B at Kt 5, adopted the move Janowski made against Capablanca at New York in 1924, of P—K R 4. He won a Pawn as the result of his attack, and playing the ending with care, won on the 63rd move. The 33rd game was drawn, leaving the score Alekhine 5, Capablanca 3, with Alekhine now within one point of the match.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—You will notice in *The Times* and possibly in some of the other newspapers, adverse references to the slow play in the recent Cable Match, and attributing this, if not directly certainly by *innuendo*, to the Cable service.

The slowest of the games was undoubtedly the one at which I officiated as teller, that between Edward Lasker and E. G. Sergeant. I have taken the trouble to examine for myself the times of the various moves in this game, and the following instance will show you plainly where the delay occurred in absolutely every case.

Sergeant's Move 2 was cabled to New York at 1-3-21, 20 (this means 20 seconds after 3-21). It was received in New York and delivered to the Board at 3-22, that is, in 40 seconds, but the reply was not received for transmission to this country until 3-37, 20, and was delivered at the Board in the R.A.C. at 3-38, so that you will see a lapse of 16 minutes took place in New York, and this was the case throughout the match, with the result that instead of being actually quicker than the Chicago match it was slower, but there is ample evidence in the cables throughout that the tellers on the other side did not understand the Kuhn's code, at any rate at the beginning of the match. When they got to understand it the cabling became very much quicker, although the positions were by this time more complicated. I say ample evidence, because on more than one board to commence with, America was sending the moves in two notations, that is, by the Kuhn's code, and by the ordinary English notation, and in addition two or three mistakes were made which were obviously due to misreading the code. For instance, at my board Lasker was made to Castle with his Queen. I took the responsibility for ignoring this mistake, but later in the evening to make sure that it was a mistake I got the cable confirmed, and the teller on the other side corrected the move to what I had imagined it to be.

Private information that I have also received in two or three ways confirms this apportioning of the delay, and I think it is only fair to the most admirable service which the Western Union Co. gave us that you should publish this letter so as to give the quietus to such ill-advised criticism as that in *The Times*.

Yours faithfully, W. H. WATTS.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney. ————

Trophy Results.—Class 1c: Gurney drew Lesser and Parr. Class 2a: Weaver resigns, score cancelled. Class 3a: Martin beat Oldfield. Winterburn beat Halford (default).

Knock-out Tourneys, 1927.—Gold Medal: C. E. Rapley resigned to R. Arthur, owing to illness.

Silver Medal: Round 1, Miss Ridge v. J. H. Parr; F. O. Coleman v. F. J. Brown; A. Lesser v. W. Morry; E. L. Browning v. E. Marx; S. G. Duffell v. J. Hart. Round 2, R. C. Stephens v. W. J. Gurney.

1926 (Gold Medal) has three players left, and 1926 (Silver) has six. 1927 Tourney: Bussell beat Jameson, and the latter resigned from 1927 (Silver); also J. Brown retired.

Under the heading of "His Excellency Señor Capablanca." *The Evening Standard* of September 26th wrote :—

The President of Cuba has just conferred a signal honour on the great chessplayers of the world by appointing Señor Capablanca Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary at large of the Cuban Republic. Unkind critics point out that this honour is merely a way of allowing Señor Capablanca to travel at State expense to all the leading chess tournaments, but the fact remains that for the last ten years Señor Capablanca has done more to make his country known abroad than any man living. Even this country makes ambassadors of its successful financiers and politicians, who leave the ordinary work of diplomacy to their counsellor, using their own personality for the promotion of good relations between the country to which they are accredited and their own. There is no reason why a genius like Capablanca should not fulfil the same role for Cuba.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.
### (*Continued from page 456*)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Diagram No. 1 represents the Normal Position (heading for our Columns in this issue), with Black to make his 5th move. It will be remembered that Class I, *Nimzovitch Defence*, in the position diagrammed, at the choice of Black divides into four main variations. (See p. 419, B.C.M., October, 1927.) In the first lesson on the *Nimzovitch Defence* arising in the Q.G.D. and Q.P. Game, we studied Black's best lines of play in Class I (A) 5.., B—Kt 5 ch, and (B) 5.., B—K 2. In the present article we shall study the comparatively inferior lines of play in Class I, which Black inaugurates by (C) 5.., P—Q 4 and (D) 5.., P—Q B 4.

By recalling the *Ideal Position* (p. 416, B.C.M., October, 1927) Student will remember that the "theme" of Black's game is to

conquer and to utilise his square K 5 and that by all, possible means Black should prevent White from safely playing P—K 4. By playing (c) 5.., P—Q 4, it is true that Black follows the " theme " of his game, but he also subjects himself to unnecessary disadvantages not encountered in the three other variations of Class I. The most serious are : (a) by playing P—Q 4 early Black practically for all time surrenders control of his square K 4 ; (b) by closing, even temporarily, the disputed diagonal Black permits White to unmask his K B before he (Black) has guarded his Q B. When Black has surrendered his square K 4 to White and has permitted White to unmask his K B before Black has guarded his Q B, positions similar in many respects to Position No. 9 (p. 455,

Diagram No. 1
BLACK (16 pieces)



Normal position Class 1
Nimzovitch Defence,
Black to play his 5th
move.

B.C.M., November, 1927) in which Black has a lost game are very, very frequently reached. (c) By surrendering his square K 4 to White, Black abandons his chance of creating his *Ideal Position* because White unmasks his K B by playing K Kt—K 5, thus being in position to exchange Black's Q Kt the moment Black undertakes its development on its normal square (Black's Q 2). Therefore Student, as Black, should not play 5.., P—Q 4 until he has thoroughly mastered the principles of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, and very thoroughly familiarised himself with the other three variations of Class I, and even then 5.., P—Q 4 should only be tried against players that YOU know to be weaker than yourself.

Variation. (D) 5.., P—Q B 4, is better for Black than (c) 5.., P—Q 4. But here again Black submits to unnecessary disadvantages. (a) If White replies to 5.., P—Q B 4, by 6 P × P, Black's K B is brought to an unfavourable square by the recapture, as Black cannot play 6.., P × P, leaving his fianchettoed Q B undefended and open to attack on the Q Kt file. (b) By 5.., P—Q B 4, White is given the chance to close the disputed diagonal temporarily and he will unmask his K B while it is closed, leading to positions similar to those found in Cols. 6, 7, 12 and 13, all of which are unfavourable to Black.

Both of the variations treated this month are intensely interesting and a thorough study of them will increase amazingly the playing strength of the average Student, therefore do not be lazy, but try and give each column at least forty minutes' study even if your mind should be somewhat distracted by thinking of Christmas presents. " Eze " wishes that each of you would offer him the only Christmas present possible, and the one that would please him the most, viz., for you to realise that your chess strength has been increased by the study of these articles, and that each reader of the B.C.M. who requested that the articles be continued give his " honour promise " that each of you will give a more intense study to the articles that our editor may accept from " Eze " for future publication.
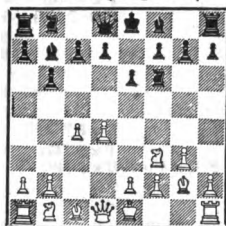
| 1 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q B 4 | 3 K Kt—B 3 | 4 P—K Kt 3 (1) | 5 B—Kt 2(2)=Normal Position. |
| K Kt—B 3 | P—K 3 | P—Q Kt 3 | B—Kt 2 | |

| | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—Q 4 (3) | Kt—K 5 ! (4) | O—O | P—K B 4 (7) | B P × Kt | P × P | Q—Kt 3 (9) | Q—K B 3 |
| | | P—Q B 3 (5) | Q Kt—Q 2 (6) | Kt × Kt | Kt—Q 2 (8) | B P × P | B—K 2 | O—O |
| 2 | | P × P (16) | O—O | R—K 1 (18) | Kt—B 3 | Q—Kt 3 | P—Q R 3 (22) | P × B |
| | | Kt × P (17) | Kt—Q 2 | K Kt—B 3 (19) | B—Kt 5 (20) | P—B 4 (21) | B × Kt | O—O (23) |
| 3 | | | Kt—B 3 (25) | B—Q 2 (26) | R—B 1 | Kt × Kt | Q—B 2 | O—O |
| | | | B—K 2 | O—O | Kt—Q 2 | B × Kt | R—B 1 (27) | Kt—B 3 (28) |
| 4 | | | | O—O | R—K 1 | Q—R 4 ch (31) | Q—B 4 (32) | Kt—K 5 |
| | | | Kt—Q 2 (30) | B—K 2 | Q Kt—B 3 | Q—Q 2 | O—O | Q—K 1 (33) |
| 5 | | B × P ? (37) | O—O | Kt—B 3 | B—B 4 (39) | R—B 1 | P × P | Q × Q ch |
| | | | Q Kt—Q 2 | B—Kt 2 (38) | P—Q R 3 | P—B 4 ? (40) | Kt × P (41) | K × Q (42) |
| 6 | P—Q B 4 (46) | P × P (47) | O—O | Kt—B 3 | Kt—Q 4 (50) | P × P | B—Kt 5 (53) | R—B 1 (54) |
| | | B × P (48) | O—O | P—Q 4 (49) | Q—B 1 (51) | R—Q 1 (52) | P × B | Q—Q 2 (55) |
| 7 | | | | | B × Kt (59) | Q × B | Q—R 4 (60) | R—Q 1 (62) |
| | | | | | | Kt—B 3 | P × P (61) | Q—B 1 (63) |
| 8 | | | Kt—B 3 | Kt × Kt | Kt—B 3 ! (71) | O—O | K × B (73) | Q—R 4 (75) |
| | | | Kt—K 5 (70) | B × Kt | B × B | Kt—Q 2 ? (72) | P—Q 4 ! (74) | R—B 1 (76) |
| 9 | | P—K 3 ? (81) | P × P | Kt—K 5 (83) | Q—B 3 ? (84) | Kt × Kt | Kt—Q 2 (87) | P—Kt 3 (88) |
| | | P × P | P—Q 4 (82) | Q—B 1 | Kt—B 3 ! (85) | Q × Kt (86) | R—B 1 ! | B—K 5 |
| 10 | | O—O (93) | Kt × P | K × B | Q Kt—B 3 | P—K 4 (95) | P—Kt 3 | P—B 3 |
| | | P × P | B × B | B—K 2 (94) | O—O | Q—B 1 | Q—Kt 2 | Kt—B 3 |
| 11 | | P—Q 5 (98) | Kt—R 4 (a) | Kt—Q B 3 | O—O | B—B 4 (d) | P × P (e) | B—Q 2 |
| | | P × P (99) | P—Kt 3 (b) | B—Kt 2 (c) | O—O | P—Q 3 | Kt—R 4 (f) | Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 | | | | | | B—Kt 5 (p) | B × Kt | Kt × Kt P (s) |
| | | | | | | P—K R 3 (q) | B × B (r) | R—K 1 (s) |
| 3 | | | Kt—Kt 5 (w) | Kt—Q B 3 | O—O | Kt—R 3 (z) | P × P (bb) | P—K 4 |
| | | | B—K 2 (x) | O—O | Kt—R 3 (y) | Q—B 1 (aa) | P—Q 3 | P—B 5 (cc) |

(1) The move by which White directs the game into Class I, *Nimzovitch Defence.* (See p. 419, B.C.M., October, 1927.)

(2) The foregoing moves inclusive to here were very thoroughly discussed in the October issue of the *B.C.M.,* which the student should painstakingly review before commencing the study of these columns.

(3) The "themic" move of this variation. It is not so good as 5.., B—K 2; or 5.., B—Kt 5 ch: the variations given in the columns in the last lesson. The two grand disadvantages of this move are: (1) it, for the moment, closes the disputed diagonal, thus giving White, the while, a chance for numerous varieties of "unpinning" operations, all of which are disagreeable for Black, and (2) it permits White to post his K Kt on his K 5 (as in this game), which Black cannot dislodge without unfavourable complications or time-losing manoeuvres.

(4) Student, when having the attack against the *Nimzovitch Defence* there are two things you should ALWAYS remember. (a) Pin a Black piece or Pawn on the disputed diagonal, by playing your K Kt to some point, at the very first opportunity, and from that time plan your game with a view to taking the fullest possible advantage of such pin. (b) When White's opportunity to pin arises his K Kt may have the choice of K Kt 5 (?), K R 4 or K 5 as a post, each of which are strong depending upon what period (early or late) in the opening the opportunity for the pin comes. After.., P—Q 4; Kt—K 5 is very strong, so strong that it is one of the reasons why "Eze" as Black will not play.., P—Q 4 (unless forced) in ANY variation of the *Nimzovitch Defence.*

(5) The only example of this unusual defence contained in the writer's collection. It cannot be good for Black as it is in contradiction with all underlying ideas of the defence. Nothing is to be gained by the development Q B—Kt 2 if Black intends to defend by choking up the disputed diagonal with Pawns.

(6) While he yet has time Black must try to displace the strongly posted adverse Kt.

(7) Well played! The Kt will remain at its advance post or Black will have to defend against the attack that will be organised through the open K B file.

(8) Surely White has the better game at this point. Black's Kt has no future and both his Bs are practically prisoners.

(9) Student, remark that three White pieces are undeveloped and remember the Golden Rule, that "White must not commence the assault until his Q R is or can be developed." Clearly he intends bringing his Q to the attack in the quickest possible manner, but it is doubtful if White counted the number of moves necessary to get up such attack or he would have developed his Q on Q 3 where she properly belongs now that it cannot go to Q B 2 because of the open Q B file.

(10) Now Black has fully met the premature attack and White must bring up more material before anything further can be undertaken.

(11) Immediately Black commences a disagreeable (for White) counter manoeuvre. If White's Q had been on Q 3 and, the two subsequent moves it made, used for development, the text move could not have been made.

(12) Not 15 Kt × P because of 15.., Q—Kt 3: 16 Kt any, Kt × P! etc. Student, note that here also White has no good post for his Q B, but Q 2 was better than the text as Black has no intention of permitting White to capture his Q Kt P.

(13) Now White could have retained his Kt by taking it to the attack *via* Q 1, K B 2 to K R 3, a much better plan than that of giving Black the chance of exchanging his almost useless Q B and obtaining a passed Pawn on the Q Kt file.

(14) Forced as the Kt has no retreat.

(15) Now Black has solved the problem of his development, and if he wishes can at least win the doubled Q R P after this exchange.

(16) Without doubt 6 Kt—K 5 is much stronger.

(17) Of course not 6.., P × P, as it forever closes the diagonal unless White chooses to open it.

(18) Certainly premature as White will be able to control his K 4 by regularly developing his Q and Q Kt. Student, as player of either side MUST

| 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Q—Kt 4 | Kt—B 3 | B—B 4 (12) | Kt—R 4 (13) | P—Kt 3 (14) | — | Johner—Nimzovitch, |
| K—R 1 (10) | P—Q Kt 4 (11) | P—Kt 5 | B—Q B 3 | B x Kt (15) | + | Copenhagen, 1924. |
| P—Q R 4 | P—R 5 | Q—Kt 2 | Q—R 3 | Q x R P | .= | Rubinstein—Nimzovitch, |
| R—B 1 | B—Q 4 | Kt P x P | Kt—Kt 1 | P x P (24) | | Baden-Baden, 1925. |
| K R—Q 1 (29) | Kt—K 5 | K x B | P x P | Kt—B 3 | = | Haida—Nimzovitch, |
| P—Q R 4 | B x B | P—B 4 | Q—Q 4 ch | R x P | | Marienbad, 1925. |
| Kt x Kt (34) | P—K 4 | Q x P | R—Q 1 (35) | P—Q R 3 | — | Bogoljubow—Spielmann, |
| Kt x Kt | Kt—Kt 5 | B—R 3 | P—B3 | R—B 1 (36) | + | Göteborg, 1920. |
| K R—Q 1 ch | Kt—K 5 (43) | K x B | P—Q Kt 4 | P—Q R 3 | + | Rubinstein—Dus-Chotimirski |
| K—K 1 | B x B | P—Q Kt 4 (44) | Q Kt—Q 2 | Kt x Kt (45) | — | Moscow, 1925. |
| Kt—B 6 (56) | Kt x R | B x Kt | P—K 4 | P—Q Kt 4 | + | Emmrich—Hartmann, |
| Kt—R 3 (57) | R x Kt | P x B | Kt—B 4 | Kt—R 3 (58) | — | Oeynhausen, 1922. |
| B—Kt 5! | Kt x Kt | R x P! (65) | B—K·4! (67) | B x P! | + | Alekhine—Bogoljubow, |
| Kt—Q 4 (64) | P x Kt | Kt—Kt 5 (66) | P—B 4 (68) | R x B (69) | | Triberg, 1921. |
| Kt—Kt 3 (77) | R—Q 1 | Kt x B | P—Q R 3 | B—Q 2 | — | Gotthilf—Capablanca, |
| O—O | P—Q 5 (78) | P x Kt | Q—Kt 3 (79) | P—Q R 4 (80) | | Moscow, 1925. |
| Q—Q 3 (89) | O—O | B—Kt 2 | B—Q B 3 | Q x B | — | Prokès—Sämisch, |
| Q—Q 2 (90) | B—R 3 | O—O (91) | B x B | K R—Q 1 (92) | + | Pistyan, 1922. |
| B—Kt 2 (96) | R—K 1 | Q x Kt | Q—Q 3 | Q R—Q 1 | = | Capablanca—Vidmar, |
| K R—Q 1 | Kt x Kt | B—B 4 | B—K 2 | P—Q 3 (97) | | New York, 1927. |
| P—B 4 (g) | B—B 3 (i) | P—R 4? (j) | B—K 3 (l) | P-K Kt 4 (n) | — | Alekhine—Capablanca, |
| P—Q R 3 (h) | K Kt—B 3 | P—B 5 (k) | Q—B 2 (m) | Kt—B 4 (o) | + | New York, 1927. |
| Kt—B 4 | K Kt x P | P—K 3 (u) | Q—Kt 4 | B x Kt | — | Liszt—Sämisch, |
| Kt—B 3 (t) | B—Kt 2 | Kt—Kt 5 | Kt x Kt | B—Q B 3 (v) | + | Berlin, 1927. |
| P—K B 4 (dd) | Kt—B 2 | B—K 3 | B—Q 4 (ee) | R—K 1 | + | Buerger—Colle, |
| Kt—B 4 | P—Q R 3 | P—Q Kt 4 | Q—B 2 (ff) | Q R—Q 1 (gg) | — | Tunbridge Wells, 1927. |

remember to immediately unpin the B on the disputed diagonal when the occasion presents. K Kt—Kt 5 (K R 3 and B 4 if Black plays P—K R 3) followed by an attack on the adverse K's wing was to be considered here.

(19) Black does what White fails to do (unpins)

(20) Now the weakness of White's R—K 1 is apparent. It has permitted Black to develop his K B satisfactorily.

(21) And now Black has solved the problem of his development. He has safely advanced his P to Q B 4.

(22) It appears to be almost a waste of time to push on to this B. Black will be forced to exchange it sooner or later.

(23) The writer prefers Black's game here.

(24) Student, note that Black has many drawing variations at his command and that White must therefore make the very BEST move in each of the first 10 or 12 moves if he (White) hopes for more than a draw.

(25) Not a poor move but not so good as the alternative 7 O—O which immediately guards the K B, thus threatening to unmask the B at the first opportunity.

(26) White hopes Black will capture his Kt thus permitting the Q B to assume a somewhat more useful role than ordinarily falls to it.

(27) Black would have an even game by 11.., P—Q B 4, but he evidently does not wish to open the diagonal for the adverse Q B at this moment.

(28) A natural move which permits of White posting his Kt on its K 5, but Black must try to prevent White playing P—K 4.

(29) Neither player has prospects of anything better than a draw and they play accordingly.

(30) In view of the idea (Ideal Position) of protecting the Q B by R—K 1 the text is slightly better than the alternative B—K 2 and in addition this Kt is ready to go to K B 3 at once if required. At the period this game was played, the other alternative to the text 7.., B—Kt 5 was not looked upon with favour.

(31) Knowing that Q B 2 is the proper post for the Q, Student should not look upon this development of the Q as satisfactory.

(32) The exchange of Qs here would certainly not give White more than a draw, an added reason for not playing Q—R 4 ch.

(33) The only square as White threatens 13 Kt—B 6.

(34) Because of his questionable 10th and 11th moves White now embarks on a hazardous Pawn winning (Q B 7) expedition, with two pieces undeveloped, an example that Student should not follow.

(35) 16 B—Q 2, not good because 16.., P—B 3 wins his Kt P, and if 16 B—R 3, then 16.., R—B 1 ; 17 Q x R P, Kt—B 7 ; 18 Q x B (if 18 Kt—Q 7, Kt x R ; 19 Kt x R, Kt—B 7 loses a piece for White), Kt x K R gives a good game for Black.

(36) Continued by 18 Q x R P, Kt—B 7 ; 19 Q x B (R6), P x Kt ! (not Kt x R because of 20 Kt—B4 and the Kt will have difficulty in getting out); 20 R—Kt 1, Kt x Q P ; 21 B—K 3, R—B 7, etc.

(37) There are many reasons why the recapture with the B is not good, the chief of which is the B can be forced back by the simple process of White developing his Q Kt, as Black cannot permit its exchange as it has already cost him two moves in its development.

(38) Now Black has lost one move in his first eight !

(39) As Student has already learned the White Q B is not satisfactorily developed here, but Black's waste of time permits it now preparing to set up an attack on the backward Q B P.

(40) Student, see how important it is not to lose a move. If Black had not taken the P—Q 4 with his B, the consequence of which was a lost move, he would now have been Castled, making a great difference in his game. The text is really bad. 10.., B—Q 3 was the only thing to do in the situation.

(41) If 11.., B x P ; 12 B—Q 6 !

(42) He must take with the K because if 12.., R x Q then 13 B—B 7 breaks up Black's Q side.

(43) Posting his Kt favourably and forcing the exchange of Black's developed B.

(44) Now White's position is so strong that there can be no doubt as to the ultimate result.

(45) Black must continue to exchange although each exchange leaves him weaker than he was before. Continued by 18 B x Kt, Kt—Q 2 ; 19 B—B 7, B—K 2 ; 20 Kt—K 4 ! P—B 4 ; 21 Kt—Q 6 ch, B x Kt ; 21 R x B, Kt—B 3 (if 22.., K—K 2 ; 23 Q R—B 6 !) ; 23 R x P ch, etc.

(46) The "themic" move of this sub-variation, being generally condemned by all writers and being pretty generally avoided in Masters' games from that of Alekhine—Bogoljubow (Triberg, 1921, Col 7) until that of Alekhine—Capablanca (New York, 1927, Col. 11). The latter game seemed to give the text renewed standing especially when 7.., P—K Kt 3 is played in connection, until it was again placed in disrepute by the Buerger—Colle game (Tunbridge Wells, 1927, Col. 13). To say the least the text is very likely to give Black an extremely complicated game (or a bad game if White plays 6 P x P), and it should not be ventured by Student until he is thoroughly versed in the pitfalls of the defence. Student is advised to be content with 5.., B—K 2 ; or 5.., B—Kt 5 ch ; both of which are safe, sound moves for Black in this position.

(47) Here one has the choice of two good continuations. (a) The text is strong because it nearly forces Black's K B to an unfavourable square and permits White to build up lasting pressure on the Q file, or (b) 6 P—Q 5, P x P ; 7 Kt—R 4 (or 7 Kt—Kt 5), bringng pressure on Black's unprotected Q B and and threatening an immediate attack on the uncastled Black K.

(48) Black's K B is not well posted here, and the concerted action of both Bs is not so strong as one would think because when White Castles his position is free and secure.

(49) Not good because it gives White the hoped for chance of unmasking his K B with advantage. It is to be noted that already as early as his 8th Black has no really good move. 8.., Kt—R 3, his best perhaps, leaves his Q P both weak and backward and, although dangerous, 8.., P—Q 3 might be played if immediately followed by P—Q R 4, all of which goes to prove that the K B is unhappily placed.

(50) Not 9 Kt—K 5 because of 9.., Q—B 2 ; 10 B—B 4, Kt—R 4, etc.

(51) The text is not good as at the very best it will result in an isolated Q P for Black. Again Black has no particularly good move. If 9.., B x Kt, he falls into column 7, giving his opponent the advantage of retaining both Bs, which in the position would give White the better game. If 9.., Kt—B 3 ; 10 Kt x Kt, B x Kt ; 11 B—Kt 5, B—K 2 (losing a tempo) ; 12 R—B 1, which gives White a very attractive game. And 9.., Q Kt—Q 2 is hardly a playable move. Student is it clear now that Black's K B is not well placed ? If so, then it should be clear that 5.., P—Q B 4 was the initial cause of the B being badly placed. Therefore in practice as Black do not play the weak 5.., P—Q B 4.

(52) Again a bad move. Black should have accepted the isolated Q P and the consequences without further argument, by 10.., Kt x P.

(53) Well played ! Preventing 11.., P x P. Now White threatens to open up the Black King's protecting Ps and Black is in great difficulty. Student, take a lesson from the distribution of the Black pieces and resolve not to do likewise.

(54) Again preventing the capture of the P.

(55) White's threats are innumerable and the Q must move as the advanced White P prevents interposition on Q B 3 and the threat of B x Kt prevents interposition on Q B 4. This is a fine game for the Student to study as it will aid to develop ideas of combination

(56) Now Student, get an idea of the force of White's K B indirectly attacking the Black R. It is only because of the state of Black's Q R that White can make the text-move.

(57) Black must give up the Exchange. If 13.., Kt x P ; 14 Kt x B ch, Kt x Kt ; 15 B x B, wins at least a piece. If 13.., Kt x Kt ; 14 P x Kt, Q x Q ; 15 Kt x Q, wins a piece. If 13.., B x Kt ; 14 P x B, Q—B 1 ; 15 Q—R 4, wins. If 13.., R—Q B 1 ; 14 P x P, Q x P ; 15 Kt x B ch, Q x Kt ; 16 Kt—Q 5, and Black must lose the Exchange.

(58) Continued by 18 P—Q R 3, P—K B 4 ; 19 Q—R 5, Kt—B 2 ; 20 K R—Q 1, P x Q P ; 21 B—R 3, B—B 3 ; 22 B x P, Q—K 2 ; 23 Kt x P, Kt x Kt ; 24 P x Kt, B—B 2 ; 25 B x P ch, K—B 1 ; 26 R—B 4, Resigns.

(59) To avail himself of the chance to exchange the strongly attacked Q P, Black gives White the slight advantage of remaining with both Bs, an advantage which White speedily converts into a won game. The alternative line of 9.., Kt—B 3 ; 10 Kt x Kt, B x Kt ; 11 B—Kt 5, B—K 2 ; 12 R—B 1, also gives White an advantage in position.

(60) Note how Black's play has aided White to obtain a strongly attacking position. Student, before deciding upon a line of play always attempt to visualise the ultimate position of your opponent's principal attacking pieces. Frequently a line of play may not be bad in itself, but nevertheless should be avoided because of the liberty it may give to certain of your opponent's pieces.

(61) Evidently Black under estimates the strength of White's prospective attack. He had hoped to obtain practically an even game here in the event of 12 Q x P, by 12.., Kt—K 4 or Kt—Q R 4.

(62) One would almost suppose that Black had made the inexcusable mistake of only examining this move in the most superficial manner, as it gives White a winning attack at once.

(63) His only move. If 12.., Q—K 2 ; 13 B—Kt 5, P—K R 3 ; 14 B x Kt, Q x B ; 15 Q x Q, P x Q ; 16 R—Q 7, and White wins a Kt and a B for a R. (By 16.., B—B 1 (forced) ; 17 B x Kt, B x R ; 18 B x B, etc.)

(64) If 13.., Kt—Q 2 ; 14 Kt—K 4, with the terrible threat of 15 Kt—B 6 ch, P x Kt (forced) : 16 B x P, etc. By playing the text Black hopes to exchange off his Q B for the White K B before White can completely develop his attack.

(65) The surprise ! Black hoped and expected 15 B x P. Student should give this game much study as it is Alekhine's very best style. Of course the Student will see that White's main idea is to save his very strong K B by exposing his R to attack by Black's Q B.

(66) No worse and no better than any other move at Black's command. The game is irrevocably lost for Black.

(67) The decisive attack to which Black has no adequate defence.

(68) The text loses the Black Q against R and B, making White's victory only a question of time, but other available lines would lead to disaster even more quickly. If 16.., P—K R 3 ; 17 B x P ! P—B 4 (if 17.., P x B, White mates in two) : 18 Q—Kt 5, Q—B 2 ; 19 B x Kt P, Q x B ; 20 Q x Q ch, K x Q ; 21 R—Q 7 ch, winning the B and the game. If 16.., P—K B 3 ; 17 B—B 6, Kt x R ; 18 B x Kt, wins for White.

(69) Continued by 18 R—Q 8 ch, Q x R ; 19 B x Q, R—Q B 1 ; 20 R—Q 1, R—K B 2 ; 21 Q—Kt 4, Kt—Q 6 ; 22 P x Kt, R x B ; 23 P x P, Q R—K B 1 ; 24 P—B 4, R—K 2 ; 25 K—B 2, B B 2 ; 26 R—K 1, B—B 1 ; 27 Q—B 3, K R—B 2 ; 28 Q—Q 5, P—K Kt 4 ; 29 R— K 7, P x P : 30 P x P, Resigns.

(70) A very instructive idea. By attacking the K B P, Black prevents immediate Castling because

if 8 Castles, then 8.., Kt x Kt doubling the Ps on the Q B file. In order to protect his K B P and at same time prevent doubling his Pawns White is forced to play 8 Kt x Kt, thus either abandoning the square Q B 2 for his Q or being forced to exchange his fianchettoed B. Student should be sure that he gets these clearly.

(71) Black being sure that his Q B cannot be driven away, develops his Q Kt on a square that is not usually available for it in this variation.

(72) A really bad move. The immediate cause of much of White's subsequent difficulty. Evidently White did not see the force of Black's 11.., P—Q 4. The proper move to relieve the pressure of Black's Q B was 9 Kt—K 1, which would premit the Kt to be posted on K B 4 after the exchange of Bs and would prevent the White K from being exposed to a check on K Kt 2.

(73) The exposed K and the masked Q invites 11.., P—Q 4! Student, place the Kt on Kt 2 and the K on Kt 1 and note the great difference in the position. Here Black could not have played P—Q 4 because of the resulting weak isolated Pawn on the Q file. Do take a lesson from the difference between the position in the game and the position suggested.

(74) Of course! Every one of our students would have seen the advantage of playing this move.

(75) Apparently made for no other reason than it was his turn to move, as it should be clear that Black has no intention of playing P x P unless White foolishly invites it. Black intends to advance his Q P which would be protected by his B or by another P if White exchanges his Kt for the B, therefore 12 P—K 3 to be followed by P—Kt 3 and B—Kt 2 was much better than the plan of exchanging the Kt for B, of which plan the text is the first move.

(76) NOTE how White's play forces Black to make a natural developing move. Also note that Black did not play Q—Q 2 as many players of the weaker sort would have done.

(77) According to plan which Black hopes that White will carry to a conclusion. 13 P x P was much better than the text.

(78) Now being ready Black plays his strongest move which forces the continuation if White wishes to bring his Q back into play.

(79) Preventing the threatened P—Q Kt 4.

(80) Again preventing the threatened advance. Continued by 18 Q—B 2, P—K 4! 19 Q R—Kt 1 (P—K 4 was perhaps better), P—K B 4; 20 P—R 3 (making another flight square for his K), P—R 3; 21 P—Kt 3, R—Kt 1; 22 R—Kt 2, Q—Kt 2! 23 K—R 2, Q R—Q 1; 24 P—Q Kt 4 (final mistake), P—Q 6! 25 Resigns. Student should work out the variations that caused White to resign, they are interesting and their study will increase your playing strength.

(81) Altogther too passive, giving up at once and forever the accomplishment of the "theme" of his game, viz., the control of his K 4 and the advance of his K P thereto.

(82) This followed by 8.., Q—B 1 may already be said to be obsolete. The fashion at the present moment is for Black to keep his P on Q 3, develop his Q Kt on Q 2 and protect his Q B with his Q R, (See "Ideal Position," p 416, B.C.M., October 1927.)

(83) Student, do you see now why Black should keep his P on Q 3?

(84) As a general principle the Q in front of the unmasked B cannot be good. White's idea is to play B—Kt 5 and Kt—B 3, thus threatening to win a P by B x Kt and P x P. As Black has an adequate defence, the least that may be said is that the text loses a tempo.

(85) With the double threat of Kt x P and Kt—Q R 4 and stopping in one move the execution of the plan inaugurated by White's 9 Q—B 3.

(86) Already Black is getting the better of the argument.

(87) Not good. He should develop his B first. Black has so many good continuations such as R—B 1, Kt x B 5 (pinning the Kt) and B—R 3, which might hold up White's Castling and threatens to win the Q B P that one can say that positionally White's game is already lost.

(88) White is in real difficulty here. The Pawn at Q B 4 must be protected. If 12 P x P then 12.., Q x B ch; 13 R x Q, R x R ch 14 K—K 2, B—R 3 ch, etc. (See Solution, Position No. 3, p. 379, B.C.M., September, 1927.)

(89) Forced. If 13 Q—K 2 then 13.., B—B 6! and if 13 P x P, Black can still play the variation given under (88).

(90) Threatening to win the K B by 14.., P x P.

(91) It would not be good for Black to win a P here by 15.., B x Kt; 16 Q x B, P x P, because his Castling could be prevented for a long time if not entirely.

(92) Black's game is much superior and was won very easily.

(93) This column is given to demonstrate to Student how to play simple and correct moves leading to a draw in an important game.

(94) The proper square for the B.

(95) Following the "theme" of his game.

(96) Even when playing and hoping for a draw Student will note that it is better to develop and place the responsibility of exchanges on the opponent.

(97) Nothing in it but a draw, and as usual in such positions the first who attempts to win will be the one who will probably lose.

(98) A Rubinstein idea. For a number of years this has been considered the ideal attacking move for White in this position.

(99) Forced, or White by Kt—B 3 followed by P—K 4 would build up an irresistible pressure on Black's centre.

(a) The key to the Rubinstein idea. By pinning White regains his P and Black apparently obtains a congested position which may lead to a bad game if White can succeed in making the recapture with a piece, thus keeping his Q file open for attack on the backward adverse Q P. It is evident that Capaablanca had examined the result of this move on-Black's game more profoundly and accurately than others, as he goes boldly into the variation apparently convinced that the attack can be repelled. It is astonishing that this conclusion had not been reached before in view of the game Gotthilf—Capablanca in which White did not venture on P—Q 5 and the Becker—Reti, Breslau, 1925, and the Vajda—Monticelli, Budapest, 1926, games, the two latter of which Black lost.

(b) To keep the White Kt from going to B 5 and at the same time creating a fine post for his K B. Until this game the fianchetto of the K B by Black has been condemned and avoided generally in this variation.

(c) As he cannot retain the Pawn Black makes no attempt to do so but continues his development.

(d) As usual, in the Nimzovitch Defence, White has no strong point for the development of his Q B. The text results in a lost tempo as the B is dislodged shortly. In appearance White's best is 10 Kt x P but Black would reply by 10.., Kt x Kt; 11 B x Kt, B x B; 12 Q x B, Kt—B 3; threatening Kt—K 2 followed by P—Q 4. And if White tries to offset this threat by 13 R—Q 1 there follows 13.., Q—K 2;

14 Q × Q P, Q × P, with the better game for Black as his K B dominates the diagonal. And if White tries 13 P—K 4, Black plays 13.., Q—K 2, just the same and if necessary his B or Kt can go to Q 5 with a fine game.   Therefore White's best here was the most simple, viz., 10 P × P.

(e) 11 Kt × P not only does not give White any advantage but is actually bad for him.  Ex. : 11 Kt × P, Kt × Kt ;  12 B × Kt, B × B ;  13 Q × B, Kt—Q 2 ;  14 Q × Q P, B × P, etc. (if 14 B × Q P, R—K 1 ;  15  Q—Q 2,  Kt—K 5 ;  16  P—K 3, Kt—B 3 ;  17 Q R—Q 1, Kt—Q 5, getting back his P with advantage for Black.)  If 11 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K 1 ;  12 B × P, B × B ;  13 Q × B, Kt—R 3 ; 14 B × Q P, Kt × B ;  15 ? × Kt, B × Kt P, and Black has the better game.

(f) In order to play Kt—Q 2 without losing the backward Q P.  One now sees the weakness of 10 B—B 4.

(g) Now White is forced to try to benefit from his superiority on the K side, otherwise Black will take the attack and benefit from his Q side superiority.

(h) Necessary to prevent Kt—Kt 5, attacking the backward Q P.

(i) The Black Kt is practically out of the game as at present posted, why not leave it there ?  In addition White should bring his own Kt back into the game, via the square K B 3, upon which he has now placed his B.

(j) Whilst preventing or at least making difficult the advance of the Black Queen's Kt P this move creates a nasty " hole " at his Q Kt 3.  The correct line here was 15 P—K 4, this being the logical sequence of P—K B 4, with the same idea, viz., attack on the K side.  After the text the advance P—K 4 cannot be made because of the weakness created at Q 3.

(k) A simple move that paralyses White's entire game.

(l) Intending to capture the Kt if Black plays it to Q B 4.

(m) Black intends to keep the square Q B 4 open, now that it is available, for the purpose of operating through it with his pieces.

(n) Commencing an attack that has not the slightest chance of success.  The text only further compromises White's already difficult position. If he had only left the square K B 3 open the Kt moves K B 3 and Q 4 would be of great benefit to him now.

(o) For the continuation see p. 224, B.C.M., May, 1927.

(p) The only example in my files of this move in this position.  Student, note again how difficult it is for White to find a post for his Q B, but in this instance he finds a fine solution for this notorious difficulty.

(q) Forced, as the threat 11 Kt × P is deadly.

(r) Not 11.., Q × B, because of 12 Kt × P, B × Kt ; 13 Q × B, Kt—B 3 ;  14 Q × Q P, Kt—K 4 ;  15 Q—R 4 and White gains a Pawn at least.

(s) Not 12.., P × Kt, because 13 B × P ch, wins the piece back and the Exchange.

(t) Because his Q R is locked in and unprotected Black must submit to the loss of a P.  The position is already lost for him.

(u) Here 15 Kt—Kt 5 appears much stronger, offering to return the P for the Exchange.

(v) Obviously White has the better game.

(w) This move implies the definite sacrifice of a Pawn.  The idea of playing the Kt to Kt 5 instead of the usual R 4 is to put the Kt on K B 2 after the advance of the K B P.  It may be said that this solitary example cannot be taken as proof of the soundness of this Kt move, especially in view of the fact that Black did not always play his best moves.

(x) One is disposed to criticise this move, but is difficult to suggest better.  If as has been suggested 7.., Kt—K 5, then 8 P—K R 4 (if 8 P × P, Kt × Kt ; 9  P—K 4,  Kt—K 3 !),  P—K R 3 ;  9 Kt × Kt, P × Kt ;  10 Kt—B 3, followed by 11 B—B 4 with serious pressure on Q 6 and Q B 7.  And 7.., P—K R 3 only drives the Kt to R 3 where White intends taking it anyway and from whence it will have the strong post K B 4 available. And 7.., P—K Kt 3 would be bad.  At least the text prevents White taking the Q P with a piece.

(y) As the P must go to Q 3 now was the moment to play it there so that the Q Kt could have been developed on its natural square Q 2. In this defence it is never profitable for Black to bring out his Q Kt at R 3.  Student, this is just the reason " Eze " is always talking about Skeletons. Even if you do not understand all of the reasons for placing a piece on a certain square during the opening stage, learn as in the Nimzovitch Defence for instance, that for Black the Q P must go to Q 3 and that the Q Kt must go to Q 2 and if you always play your defence so that you can make these moves you will save yourself many heart aches.

(z) Still hoping for a chance to take the pinned P with a piece, White makes another step towards it by taking his Kt to R 3 from whence it will go to B 4.

(aa) Now " Eze " is sure that many of his Students can find the faults in Black's game, having the " Ideal Position " in mind. (a) Q Kt and Q P are not in their normal positions ; (b) Q has made an obsolete move and finds herself on Q B 1 instead of K 1 or K 2 where she properly belongs ; (c) Q R should be protecting the Q B instead of said protection being delegated to Q. Therefore one does not wonder that positionally Black has a lost game as early as after he had made only his 10th move.

(bb) Forced, or the P will be definitely lost.

(cc) Hardly worth while.  Perhaps Black had in mind the game in Col. 11, but there Black's K B was an active factor in the game commanding its long diagonal.  But here 12.., Kt—B 2, followed by R—Q 1 and an advance of the Q side Ps was better than the text.

(dd) Well played, preparing to keep the hostile Kt from White's Q 3.

(ee) Again well played.  For once in this variation the White Q B is well posted.

(ff) It is not possible for Black to create a plan in this position, so he must content himself to move in his turn and wait for White to win.

(gg) The continuation is much more interesting than the opening.  See p. 288, B.C.M., July, 1927

And thus we have completed the study of Class I, *Nimzovitch Defence.* " Eze " sincerely hopes that the study has been as profitable to his readers as it has been to himself.  If the Student's playing strength has not been increased by the study of this defence, it is because you have not done your part as " Eze " has expended many hours in an endeavour to aid you.

**Solution, Position No. 7.**—A position arising in a game Michel—Vidmar, Semmering, 1926, being an example of an oversight by two players of the Master Class. Black having just played 18..., R (K 1)—Q 1, evidently did not see that he was giving White a chance to win two Pawns (!) if Black played his best continuation, and to win the game outright and at once if Black did not play his best moves.

White should now play 19 B—R 7 ch, K—B 1 (forced) ; 20 Kt × K B P, R—K 1 (best) ; 21 Q—Kt 6, R—K 2 (best, if 21.., Kt—B 3 ; 22 Kt × R P ! and if 22.., Kt × B ; 23 Q × Kt ! Not 21.., Q—B 5 because 22 Kt—Q 6 wins the Exchange or the game) ; 22 Kt × R P ! and White has two Pawns plus with a winning position.

But the position becomes extremely interesting if Black accepts the sacrifice of the Kt. For example 19 B—R 7 ch, K—B 1 ; 20 Kt × K B P ! K × Kt ? 21 R × P ! Q—B 5 (best, if 21.., K × R ; 22 Q—B 5 ch followed by 23 R—K 1 wins ; if 21.., Kt—B 3 ; 22 R × Kt ch followed by 23 Q—Kt 6 ch wins ; if 21.., Kt—B 1 ; 22 Q—R 2, Q—B 5 ; 23 Q R—K 1 (threatening 24 R—K 8 ch and 25 Q—Kt 8 mate), Q—B 2 ; 24 B—Kt 6, Q—B 5 ; 25 P—Kt 3, Q—B 6 ; 26 K R—K 4 wins) ; 22 R—K 4, Q—Kt 4 ; 23 P—R 4, Q—Q 4 (if 23.., Q—R 4 ; 24 P—Kt 4, Q × R P ; 25 Q—Kt 3 ch wins) ; 24 R—B 4 ch, Kt—B 3 ; 25 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1 ; 26 R × Kt ch, P × R ; 27 Q × R P ch, K—B 2 (if 27.., K—K 2 ; 28 Q—Kt 7 ch) ; 28 B—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 29 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1 ; 30 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 31 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—K 3 ; 32 Q—B 7 mate.

A very instructive study. If you did not see B—R 7 ch and Kt × K B P mark your solution zero. If you did see B—R 7 ch and Kt × K B P but did NOT see Black's best continuation of R—K 1 and R—K 2, mark your solution 50. If you saw Black's best continuation and ALSO saw Black's K × Kt and White's R × P, mark your solution 90 even if your continuations were not entirely correct.

**Solution, Position No. 8.**—A position arising in a game Vidmar—Yates, Semmering, 1926, given for the purpose of encouraging the Student in his studies as it shows how even a Master player does not always take the shortest road to a win.

Here White played 25 Q—Kt 2, and it took him fifteen moves to force Black's resignation. But if White plays 25 P—Kt 5 what would happen ? If 25.., P × P ; then 26 R × Kt, R × R ; 27 R × R, Q × R ; and 28 Q—B 8 ch wins. If 25.., P—K 5 ; 26 R × Kt, etc. If 25.., R—B 6 ; 26 Q—K 6 ch, Kt—B 2 (forced as any other loses the Kt) ; 27 R—Q 8, wins. Any other continuation for Black, than those mentioned, will lose a piece.

As 25 P—Kt 5 is the first move of a simple four-move combination you should mark your solution zero if you did not see it.

**Solution, Position No. 9.**—This position came about in a game Emmrich—Hartmann, Oeynhausen, 1922, and will be found in Col. 6, this issue after Black has made his 12.., Q—Q 2. The proper continuation is for White to play 13 Kt—B 6, the interesting idea being that no matter what Black plays in reply, White wins at least the Exchange. For example after 13 Kt—B 6 ; (a) if 13.., R—Q B 1 ; 14 P × P ! Q × P (if 14.., P × P ; 15 Q × Q, Kt × Q ; 16 Kt × B ch, wins) ; 15 Kt × B ch, Q × Kt ; 16 Kt—Q 5, and Black has no defence. (b) If 13.., Kt × P ; 14 Kt × B ch, Kt × Kt (forced) ; 15 B × B wins. (c) If 13.., B × Kt ; 14 P × B, Q × Q (if 14.., Q—B 1 ; 15 Q—R 4 wins) ; 15 Kt × Q, wins at once. (d) If 13.., Kt × Kt ; 14 P × Kt, Q × Q (if 14.., B × P ; 14 Q × Q, wins) ; 15 Kt × Q, wins.

As the Exchange is lost in every variation Black very correctly gives it up without losing time and continued by 13.., Kt—R 3 ; 14 Kt × R, R × Kt ; 15 B × Kt, etc. (See Col. 6, footnote 58.) As stated, the correct continuation is 13 Kt—B 6. If you did not see variation (a) mark your solution zero. If you saw (a) but did not see (b) mark yourself 25. If you played 13 Kt—B 6 and made Black reply 13.., Kt—R 3, mark your solution correct provided you saw (a) and (b).

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games of the Championship match.   Notes by J.H.B.   The fifth game.

## GAME No. 5,924.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1  P—Q 4 | 1  P—Q 4 |

......Giving up, *sans phrase,* the irregular defences !

| 2  P—Q B 4 | 2  P—K 3 |
| 3  Kt—Q B 3 | 3  Kt—K B 3 |
| 4  B—Kt 5 | 4  Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5  P—K 3 | 5  P—B 3 |
| 6  P—Q R 3 | |

Side-tracking the Cambridge Springs Defence.  The move will moreover serve a useful purpose if the game should transpose into the normal variation of the opening ;  see White's 8th move in the fourth game.

| | 6  B—K 2 |
| 7  Kt—B 3 | 7  Castles |
| 8  B—Q 3 | 8  P×P |
| 9  B×B P | 9  Kt—Q 4 |
| 10  B×B | 10  Q×B |
| 11  R—Q B 1 | 11  Kt×Kt |
| 12  R×Kt | 12  P—K 4 |
| 13  P×P | 13  Kt×P |
| 14  Kt×Kt | 14  Q×Kt |
| 15  Castles | 15  B—K 3 |
| 16  B×B | 16  Q×B |
| 17  R—Q 3 | 17  Q—B 3 |
| 18  Q—Kt 3 | 18  Q—K 2 |
| 19  K R—Q 1 | 19  Q R—Q 1 |
| 20  P—R 3 | 20  R×R |
| 21  R×R | 21  P—K Kt 3 |
| 22  Q—Q 1 | 22  Q—K 4 |

| 23  Q—Q 2 | 23  P—Q R 4 |
| 24  R—Q 7 | 24  P—Q Kt 4 |
| 25  Q—B 3 | 25  Q×Q |
| 26  P×Q | 26  R—Q B 1 |
| 27  K—B 1 | 27  K—Kt 2 |
| 28  R—R 7 | 28  P—R 5 |
| 29  P—Q B 4 | 29  K—B 3 |
| 30  R—R 5 | 30  K—K 3 |
| 31  K—K 2 | |

31 P×P, P×P ;  32 R×Kt P, R—B 6 would lead equally to a draw.

| | 31  P×P |
| 32  R—Q B 5 | 32  K—Q 3 |
| 33  R×P at B 4 | 33  R—Q R 1 |
| 34  R—Q 4 ch | 34  K—K 3 |
| 35  K—Q 3 | 35  P—Q B 4 |
| 36  R—R 4 | 36  P—R 4 |
| 37  P—Kt 4 | |

The attempt to cross with the King to the Queen's side would be risky, *e.g.,* 37 K—B 4, K—Q 3 ;  38 K—Kt 5, K—Q 4 ;  39 R×Q R P, R—Kt 1 ch ;  40 K—R 6, R—Kt 7 ;   41 R—K B 4, P—B 4 followed by .., P—Q B 5.

| | 37  P×P |
| 38  R×P | 38  K—Q 4 |
| 39  R—K B 4 | 39  P—B 4 |
| 40  R—R 4 | 40  K—Q 4 |
| 41  K—B 2 | 41  R—R 3 |
| 42  K—B 3 | |

Drawn.

## GAME No. 5,925.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

### The sixth game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | J. R. CAPABLANCA |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 | | |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | | |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | | |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 | | |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—K 2 | | |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Castles | | |
| 7 R—B 1 | 7 P—B 3 | | |
| 8 B—Q 3 | | | |

This, and his 11th move, are a return to an earlier preference, with which he had some tournament successes.

| | 8 P×P |
|---|---|
| 9 B×B P | 9 Kt—Q 4 |
| 10 B×B | 10 Q×B |
| 11 Kt—K 4 | 11 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 12 Q×Q ch |
| 13 K×Q | 13 R—Q 1 |
| 14 K R—Q 1 | 14 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 15 Kt×Kt ch | 15 Kt×Kt |
| 16 B—Kt 3 | |

To hinder 16.., P—Q Kt 3.

| | 16 K—B 1 |
|---|---|
| 17 K—K 2 | 17 K—K 2 |
| 18 Kt—K 5 | 18 B—Q 2 |
| 19 P—B 3 | 19 B—K 1 |
| 20 P—K 4 | 20 Kt—Q 2 |
| 21 Kt—B 4 | 21 Kt—Kt 3 |

......White must not be

allowed time for 22 P—K 5 and 23 Kt—Q 6.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 Kt—K 3 | 22 R—Q 2 | | |
| 23 P—Q R 4 | 23 Q R—Q 1 | | |
| 24 P—R 5 | 24 Kt—R 1 | | |
| 25 P—Q 5 | 25 B P×P | | |
| 26 P×P | 26 R—B 2 | | |
| 27 P×P | 27 R (Q 1)×R | | |
| 28 Kt—B 5 ch | 28 K—B 3 | | |

.....Not 28.., K—B 1 ; 29 R×R at B 7, Kt×R ; 30 P—K 7 ch, K—Kt 1 ; 31 K×R and should win.

29 R×R at Q 1   29 P×P

.....If 29.., K×Kt ; 30 R—Q 8, B—Kt 4 ch ; 31 K—K 3, and Black must still play ..,P×P, remaining with an isolated Pawn and an inferior piece position.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 30 Kt—Q 6 | 30 B—Kt 3 | | |
| 31 R—Q 4 | 31 R—B 4 | | |
| 32 R—Q Kt 4 | 32 P—Kt 3 | | |
| 33 P×P | 33 Kt×P | | |
| 34 K—Q 2 | 34 K—K 2 | | |
| 35 Kt—K 4 | 35 B×Kt | | |
| 36 R×B | 36 Kt—Q 4 | | |
| 37 B×Kt | 37 R×B ch | | |
| 38 K—B 3 | 38 P—Q R 4 | | |
| 39 R—Q B 4 | 39 P—R 4 | | |
| 40 P—R 4 | | | |

Drawn.

---

## GAME No. 5,926.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

### The seventh game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|-------|-------|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | | |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 | | |

3 Kt—K B 3   3 Kt—Q 2

.....Compare Games 5,831, 4, 5 and 6 for other examples of

this move. But whereas Dr. Vidmar and Spielmann combined it with 4.., B—Q Kt 5, on the present occasion it turns out to be merely a transposition of the moves of the Cambridge Springs Defence.

| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 K Kt—B 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 P—B 3 |
| 6 P—K 3 | 6 Q—R 4 |
| 7 Kt—Q 2 | |

The move 7 P×P which came into favour three or four years ago (the champion himself being one of its sponsors) has had but a short vogue, the sufficient reply being 7.., Kt×P; and the text-move is now re-established as the correct line.

| | 7 B—Q Kt 5 |
| 8 Q—B 2 | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—R 4 | 9 P—B 4 |

......The ninth move on each side was played in the Gyor Tournament (1924) in a game between Havasi and Astalos. Better play for Black is 9.., P—K 4.

10 Kt—Kt 3

Stronger than 10 P×B P as played in the game quoted.

10 Q—R 5

......This deters White from making a double exchange of centre Pawns, because his Bishop at R 4 would then be lost by .., B×Kt ch; but has the demerit of losing a Pawn or leaving him with a badly broken King's side. 10.., Q—B 2 avoids these disagreeable alternatives.

| 11 B×Kt | 11 Kt×B |
| 12 P×B P | 12 Kt—K 5 |

......An alternative line was 12.., B×Kt ch; 13 Q×B, Kt —K 5, with the threat of 14.., Q—Kt 5 ch.

13 P×P

The attacking move here would be 13 B—Q 3; but White prefers the sure gain of a Pawn.

13 B×Kt ch

......13.., Kt×Q B P at once, preserving his Bishop, offers some prospect of counter-attack, as Black's development can then be completed quickly, *e.g.*, 13.., Kt×Q B P; 14 R—Q 1 (14 R— Q B 1 is also good), P×P, 15 R × P, P—Q Kt 3! etc.

| 14 P×B | 14 Kt×P at B 4 |
| 15 R—Q 1 | 15 P×P |
| 16 R×P | 16 Kt×Kt |

......16.., P—Q Kt 3 is still playable, but not so strongly as before, because the White Rook can now attack the Queen by R—Q 4 at the right moment.
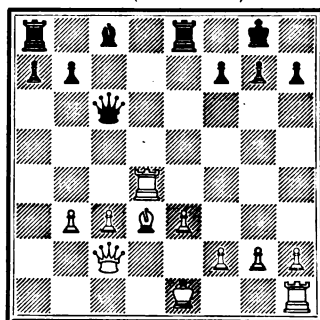
| 17 P×Kt | 17 Q—B 3 |
| 18 R—Q 4 | 18 R—K 1 |

......To prevent 19 P—B 3 and 20 K—B 2.

19 B—Q 3

Position after 19 B—Q 3.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

| | 19 Q×Kt P |
| 20 B×P ch | 20 K—B 1 |
| 21 B—K 4 | 21 Q—R 6 |

......21.., B—B 4; 22 B× Q, B×Q; 23 R—Q Kt 4 would be favourable to White.

| 22 Q—Q 2 | 22 B—K 3 |
| 23 P—Q B 4 | 23 P—Q R 4 |

......Restrains the White Queen for the moment and hopes for .., P—R 5 later.

| 24 R—Kt 1 | 24 Q×R P |
|---|---|

......If 25.., K—Kt 1 (still with a view to .., P—R 5) 26 Q—Kt 2 is a very strong reply.

| 25 R—R 1 | 25 Q—B 2 |
|---|---|
| 26 Q—Kt 2 | 26 Q—B 4 |

......To stop 27 Q—R 3 ch, which would be fatal.

| 27 B—Q 5 | 27 R—R 3 |
|---|---|

......Here he could forestal White's next by 27.., Q R—Q 1 (for if then 28 R—K 4, Q—Kt 5 ch ; 29 K—K 2, R×B !) ; but White would have an alternative line in 28 B×B, R×R ; 29 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 30 R×R ch, K×R ; 31 B×P ch ! with a Pawn up in a Queen and Pawn end-game.

| 28 R—K 4 | 28 R—Q 3 |
|---|---|
| 29 R—R 7 ! | 29 K—K 2 |

......Now 29.., Q—Kt 5 ch ; 30 K—K 2, R×B is too late, as White forces mate by 31 Q×P ch, K—K 2 ; 32 Q×P ch ! and mates next move.

| 30 Q×P | 30 K—Q 1 |
|---|---|
| 31 B×B | 31 P×B |
| 32 Q×Kt P | 32 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 33 Q×Q | 33 P×Q |
| 34 P—B 5 | 34 R—B 3 |
| 35 R×Kt P | 35 R×P |
| 36 R—R 7 | Resigns |

......For if 36.., K—B 1, the checks of the White Rooks and one exchange win the last Black Pawn.

---

## GAME No. 5,927.

### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The eighth game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. A. Alekhine | J. R. Capablanca |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Q—B 2 | |

Formal recognition that 7 R—B 1 yields only a draw.

| | 7 P—B 4 ! |
|---|---|
| 8 B P×P | 8 B P×P |
| 9 Kt×P | |

Not 9 P×K P, P×Kt ; 10 P×Kt, P×P ! with superior game to Black.

| | 9 Kt×P |
|---|---|
| 10 B×B | 10 Q×B |
| 11 Kt×Kt | 11 P×Kt |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 Kt—K 4 |
| 14 B—K 2 | 14 Q×Q ch |
| 15 K×Q | 15 B—Q 2 |
| 16 Q R—Q B 1 | 16 K R—B 1 |
| 17 P—Q Kt 3 | |

To prevent 17.., Kt—B 5 ch.

| | 17 K—B 1 |
|---|---|
| 18 P—B 4 | 18 Kt—B 3 |
| 19 B—Kt 5 | 19 K—K 2 |
| 20 B×Kt | 20 P×B |
| 21 R—B 5 | 21 P—Q R 4 |
| 22 K R—Q B 1 | 22 K—Q 3 |
| 23 K R—B 3 | 23 R—R 3 |
| 24 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 24 K—K 2 |

......24.., P×Kt ; 25 R×R, B×R ; 26 R×B would endanger Black's Pawns seriously.

| 25 Kt—Q 4 | 25 K—Q 3 |
|---|---|
| 26 P—K 4 | 26 P×P |
| 27 K—K 3 | 27 R—Q Kt 1 |

......27 R—K 1 ; 28 Kt—B 5 ch, B×Kt ; 29 R×B, P—B 3 ; 30 R—B 4 would be favourable to White owing to the cramped position of Black's Queen's Rook. The text-move ensures equality in a few moves.

| 28 Kt—B 5 ch | 28 B×Kt |
|---|---|
| 29 R×B | 29 P—B 3 |
| 30 R—B 4 | 30 R—Kt 4 |
| 31 R—Q 4 ch | 31 K—K 3 |
| 32 R×R | 32 P×R |
| 33 R×P ch | 33 K—B 2 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 34 R—Q 4 | 34 R—B 3 | 39 P—R 3 | 39 P—K R 5 |
| 35 R—Q 7 ch | 35 K—Kt 3 | 40 P—B 5 ch | 40 K—R 3 |
| 36 K—Q 2 | 36 R—B 4 | 41 R—R 8 | 41 K—R 2 |
| 37 R—R 7 | 37 P—Kt 5 | 42 K—K 3 | 42 R—B 6 ch |
| 38 P—Kt 4 | 38 P—R 4 | | Drawn. |

---

## GAME No. 5,928.

### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The ninth game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 P—B 3 |
| 6 Q—B 2 | |

Perhaps not quite satisfied with the opening of the seventh game, and requiring time for further examination, he again (as in the fifth game) evades the orthodox line of the Cambridge Springs variation. Howsoever that be, the opening proceeds on original lines; but Black obtains virtual equality by his 14th move.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 6 Q—R 4 |
| 7 P×P | 7 Kt×P |
| 8 P—K 4 | 8 Kt×Kt |
| 9 B—Q 2 | 9 Q—R 5 |
| 10 Q×Kt | 10 P—Q R 4 |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 B—Kt 5 |
| 12 Q—B 1 | 12 Castles |
| 13 P—Q R 3 | 13 B×B ch |
| 14 Q×B | 14 P—K 4 |
| 15 R—B 1 | 15 P×P |

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 R—B 4 | 16 Q—Kt 4 |
| 17 R×Q P | 17 Q—Q B 4 |
| 18 B—K 2 | |

Not 18 R×Kt, B×R; 19 Q×B, Q R—Q 1, and wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 19 Castles | 19 Kt—B 4 |
| 20 Q—K 3 | 20 B—Kt 5 |
| 21 P—R 3 | 21 B×Kt |
| 22 B×B | 22 K R—Q 1 |
| 23 K R—Q 1 | 23 Kt—K 3 |
| 24 R×R ch | 24 R×R |
| 25 Q—R 7 | 25 R×R ch |
| 26 B×R | 26 Q—B 2 |
| 27 B—Kt 3 | |

If 27 Q—R 8 ch, Black interposes the Queen.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 27 P—R 3 |
| 28 B×Kt | 28 P×B |
| 29 Q—Q 4 | 29 P—B 4 |
| 30 Q—B 4 | 30 Q—K 4 |
| 31 P—B 4 | 31 Q×B P |
| 32 Q×K P ch | 32 K—B 1 |
| 33 Q—Q 5 | 33 Q—Q B 8 ch |
| | Drawn. |

---

## GAME No. 5,929.

### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The tenth game.

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 B—K 2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Q—B 2 | 7 P—B 4 |
| 8 B P×P | 8 Kt×P |
| 9 Kt×Kt | 9 P×Kt |
| 10 B×B | 10 Q×B |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 P—K Kt 3 |
| 12 P×P | 12 Kt×P |

13 R—Q B 1    13 Kt × B ch
14 Q × Kt     14 B—B 4 !
15 Q—Q 4

If 15 Q×Q P, K R—Q 1; 16 Q—K 5, Q—Kt 5ch; 17 Q—B 3, Q—Q R 5, recovering the Pawn at least, as he threatens 18.., Q R—B 1. The only noteworthy point in the game.

16 Castles
17 P×B
18 K—R 1
19 K—Kt 2
20 K—R 1

15 B—K 5
16 B×Kt
17 Q—Kt 4 ch
18 Q—B 4
19 Q—Kt 4 ch
20 Q—B 4

Drawn.

The thirteenth game.

GAME No. 5,930.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |

1 P—Q 4      1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4    1 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3   3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5     4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3      5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3     6 Castles
7 R—B 1      7 P—Q R 3

......He hopes to dispense altogether with the cramping 7.., P—B 3, and to get in the advance .., P—B 4 in one step, after exchanging his Queen's Pawn.

8 P—Q R 3

On the rare occasions when Black's last move has been played at that point 8 P—B 5 has been regarded as the right reply.

8 P—R 3
9 B—R 4      9 P×P
10 B×P       10 P—B 4

11 P×P       11 Kt×P
12 B—K 2

With an intention which appears at move 18; partly also to meet 12.., P—Q Kt 4 with 13 P—Q R 4.

12 P—Q Kt 3
13 Castles     13 B—Kt 2
14 Kt—Q 4      14 Kt—Q 4
15 B×B         15 Kt×B
16 P—Q Kt 4    16 Kt—K 5
17 Kt×Kt       17 B×Kt
18 B—B 3       18 B×B
19 Q×B         19 Q—Q 2
20 Kt—B 6      20 Q R—B 1
21 Kt×Kt ch    21 Q×Kt
22 R—B 6       22 Q—Kt 2
23 K R—B 1     23 K R—Q 1
24 P—R 3       24 R×R
25 Q×R         25 Q×Q
26 R×Q         26 R—Q 8 ch
27 K—R 2       27 R—Q 6

Drawn.

The fourteenth game.

GAME No. 5,931.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

| WHITE | BLACK |
|---|---|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | J. R. CAPABLANCA |

1 P—Q 4      1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4    2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3   3 Kt—Q 2
4 Kt—B 3     4 K Kt—B 3
5 B—Kt 5     5 B—K 2
6 P—K 3      6 Castles
7 R—B 1      7 P—B 3

8 Q—B 2      8 P—Q R 3
9 P—Q R 3    9 P—R 3
10 B—R 4     10 R—K 1
11 P×P

The finessing, by Black to get White to move his King's Bishop before a centre Pawn capture is made, and by White to get the capture made before he moves the Bishop, cannot be usefully carried

any further, so White gives in by
making a centre exchange, which
releases Black's Queen's Bishop.

|    |         |    |          |
|----|---------|----|----------|
|    | 11 K    | P×P |          |
| 12 | B—Q 3   | 12 | Kt—R 4   |
| 13 | B×B     | 13 | R×B !    |

......The next three moves
with the Knight give the key to
this choice ; the Knight attains a
square whence it exerts a strong
influence upon the position all
round.

|    |          |    |          |
|----|----------|----|----------|
| 14 | Castles  | 14 | K Kt—B 3 |
| 15 | P—R 3    | 15 | Kt—K 1   |
| 16 | Kt—K 2   | 16 | Kt—Q 3   |

17 Kt—Kt 3

17 Kt—B 4 would give up the
command of his own K 4 square.

|    |          |    |          |
|----|----------|----|----------|
|    |          | 17 | Kt—B 1   |
| 18 | Kt—K 5   | 18 | P—B 3    |
| 19 | Kt—Kt 6  | 19 | Kt×Kt    |
| 20 | B×Kt     | 20 | B—K 3    |
| 21 | Kt—K 2   | 21 | Q—Q 2    |
| 22 | Kt—B 4   | 22 | B—B 4    |
| 23 | B×B      | 23 | Q×B      |
| 24 | Q×Q      | 24 | Kt×Q     |
| 25 | Kt—Q 3   | 25 | Kt—Q 3   |

Drawn.

## GAME No. 5,932.

Played in the Semmering Tournament.

### *Bird's Opening.*

| WHITE | | BLACK | | WHITE | | BLACK | |
|-------|--|-------|--|-------|--|-------|--|
| A. BRINCKMANN | | H. KMOCH | | A. BRINCKMANN | | H. KMOCH | |
| 1 | P—K B 4 | 1 | P—Q 4 | 17 | P×P | 17 | P×P |
| 2 | P—K 3 | 2 | Kt—K B 3 | 18 | P—K R 4 | 18 | Kt—Kt 5 |
| 3 | Kt—K B 3 | 3 | B—Kt 5 | 19 | P—K Kt 3 | 19 | K—B 2 |
| 4 | P—K R 3 | 4 | B×Kt | 20 | Kt—Q 2 | 20 | P—K Kt 4 ! |
| 5 | Q×B | 5 | Q Kt—Q 2 | 21 | P—Q 5 | 21 | B P×P |
| 6 | P—Q 4 | 6 | Kt—K 5 | 22 | B×R | 22 | R×B |
| 7 | B—Q 3 | 7 | P—K B 4 | 23 | R P×P | 23 | P—R 5 |
| 8 | Castles | 8 | P—K 3 | 24 | K R—B 1 | 24 | P×P |
| 9 | P—B 4 | 9 | P—B 3 | 25 | Kt—B 1 | 25 | P—Q 5 |
| 10 | B—Q 2 | 10 | B—Q 3 | 26 | Q—Q Kt 2 | 26 | K—Kt 3 |
| 11 | P—B 5 | 11 | B—B 2 | 27 | Q R—Kt 1 | 27 | P—Kt 7 |
| 12 | P—Q Kt 4 | 12 | Q—B 3 | 28 | Q×K Kt P | 28 | Kt×P |
| 13 | B×Kt | 13 | Q P×B | 29 | Kt×Kt | 29 | P×Kt |
| 14 | Q—K 2 | 14 | P—K R 4 | 30 | R—Kt 7 | 30 | R—R 5 |
| 15 | B—B 3 | 15 | Q—K 2 | 31 | K—B 1 | 31 | R×P ch |
| 16 | P—Kt 5 | 16 | Kt—B 3 | 32 | K—K 1 | 32 | B—R 4 ch |
|    |    |    |    |    | Resigns |    |    |

## ANSWER TO CORRESPONDENT.

Bruce Hayden, Christ Church C.C., Brighton.—In Game No. 5,912, Bogol-
juboff v. Winter, you are quite correct in pointing out that on Black's 19th
move he could have made the sacrifice suggested in the note to his 20th move,
viz., 19., Kt×B P. As White must then continue 20 K×Kt, Q—B 3 ; 21 P—K 4
the same position as in one of the variations given in the note is reached by
transposition of moves. The difference between the two ways of playing it is
merely that by your method White is deprived of the choice of capturing either
Knight at pleasure, and is compelled to take the Knight at his B 2 ; but in
playing a desperate attack that is not usually an advantage. A very strong
player who has only one saving course is likely to find it ; the risk of error is
greatly increased when he has to choose between two lines ostensibly of equal
merit.

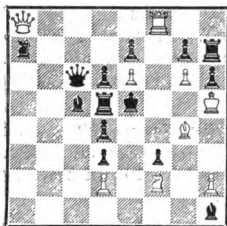# PROBLEM WORLD.

## BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### "CHAKMATI" 1927 TOURNEY.

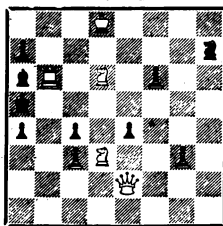| First and Second Prize (*ex æquo*). By F. SIMCHOVITCH. | First and Second Prize (*ex æquo*). By M. V. TRONOV. | Third Prize. By N. K. MALACHOV. |
|---|---|---|
| BLACK (14 *pieces*) | BLACK (10 *pieces*) | BLACK (6 *pieces*) |



| WHITE (9 *pieces*) | WHITE (5 *pieces*) | WHITE (10 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in three. | Mate in three. | Mate in three. |
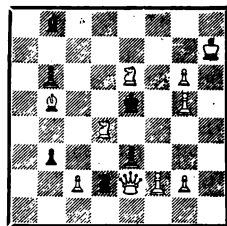
### "WESTERN MORNING NEWS" HALF-YEARLY COMPETITION.

#### *Three-movers.*

| First Prize. By F. F. L. ALEXANDER and B. J. de C. ANDRADE. | Second Prize. By J. HARTONG. | Hon. Mention. By D. PIRNIE and G. HUME. |
|---|---|---|
| BLACK (11 *pieces*) | BLACK (9 *pieces*) | BLACK (5 *pieces*) |



| WHITE (11 *pieces*) | WHITE (11 *pieces*) | WHITE (13 *pieces*) |
|---|---|---|
| Mate in three. | Mate in three. | Mate in three. |
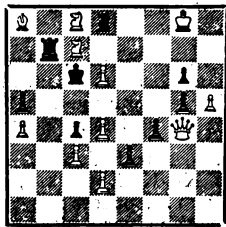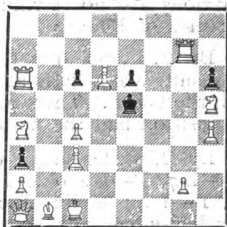
Problems by R. H. Bridgwater, C. S. Kipping, W. B. Rice, J. Hartong and W. J. Wood were commended. Mr. G. F. Anderson adjudicated.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,627, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—B 2. There are some pretty features here, notably in reply to 1.., Q×R, P—B 4 and K—Kt 4 dis ch. In the last case, however, this is discounted by the fact that in the setting there is no provision to meet this check.

No. 2,628, by D. G. c's Fleck Fereuc.—1 Kt—Kt 4. The chief point in this two-mover is the defence (given by the key) of 1.., K— Q 6. The play 1.., Kt—B 6 ; 2 Kt—K 3 is also interesting.

No. 2,629, by Clif Sherwood.—1 R—K 1, K—K 5 ; 2 B—B 5 dis ch. If 1.., K—Q 3 ; 2 R—Q 1 ch. If 1.., K—K 3 ; 2 B—B 5 dis ch. Rather thin, but nevertheless neat. The mate when the King gets to B 6 is a little unexpected.

No. 2,630, by S. Carr.—1 Kt—Q 5, P—K 4 ; 2 B×P, P×P (if 2.., K—B 4 ; 3 R—R 5 ch. If 2.., others ; 3 Kt—B 4 ch) ; 3 Kt—K 7 ch. If 1.., P×P ; 2 B—K 5, K—B 4 (if 2.., others ; 3 Kt—K 7 ch) ; 3 R—R 5 ch. If 1.., K—B 4 ; 2 K—B 7, P×P (if 2.., K—Kt 4 ; 3 P×P) ; 3 R—R 5 ch. If 1.., K—Kt 4 ; 2 P×P, P—K 4 (if 2.., P—K 3, etc. ; 3 P—B 4 ch) ; 3 K—B 7. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, K moves ; 3 R—R 5 ch. A very clever four-mover with a deal of nice variety considering the White force employed. It is skilfully constructed and enjoyable to solve. The key is good as are also the tries.

By A. Meurs (p. 483).—1 Kt—Q 4. A threat two-mover with a capital key and an ingenious changed mate following 1.., P—K 6 dis ch. Beyond these characteristics there is a lack of constructive display, for instance, the Kt at Q B 8 is wanted only in the case of 1.., Q×Q.

By K. S. Howard (p. 483).—1 Q—K 7. A very good key by the Queen which in reply to Black's Knight's moves is pinned, leading to pleasing effects. There are other nice constructive devices shown in the composition.

By S. Hertmann (p. 483).—The White Pawn at Q Kt 3 should be at Q Kt 4 and the Black Pawn at Q Kt 5 at Q Kt 4. 1 R×P. A concurrent theme as far as a two-mover is concerned, very well controlled, and is all the more commendable when it is realised the position is a Mutate. In this case the capture-key may be considered a thematic one.

By E. Ellerman (p. 483).—1 P—B 4. A pretty half-pin arrangement. The defences of Black's King's Bishop are particularly pointed.

By M. Wrobel (p. 483).—1 B—Kt 2. The Q at Kt 2 should be White King. The position of White's stray Bishop shows the way to the key. The variations are not striking but there is something to be said for the three blockings of Black's K B 4.

By E. C. Schuller (p. 483).—1 B—B 7. A rather strong key-move, but the results are a little surprising, bearing in mind the White Queen is absent from the board. There are six well-contrived mates. It would have improved the position had the natural 2 R—B 8 mate been introduced.

By O. M. Olsen (p. 484).—Black Knight at R 6 should be Black Bishop. 1 Q—B 7, P—B 4 or ×P ; 2 K—Kt 6. If 1.., B—K 3 ; 2 Kt—B 2 ch. If 1.., B—B 4 ; K Kt×B ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. Apart from the poor key-move this presentment is very pleasing. What the White K R P is wanted for is not clear.

By L. Endresen (p. 484).—1 Kt—R 5, K—K 3 ; 2 Q—Q B 4 ch. If 1.., K×Kt ; 2 B—B 6 ch. If 1.., P—Q 6 ; 2 Q×P ch. If 1.., others ; 2 Kt—B 4 ch. Another illustration of the artistic effects of model mates. The key is consistent with the scheme which has been presented accurately, but it must be acknowledged actual strategy is not evidenced.

By B. Sommer (p. 484).—1 Kt—B 7. Somewhat laboured with unsatisfactory results. The try 1 Kt—B 4 is alluring, but on the whole the effects produced do not seem to justify the heavy expenditure of force.

By J. Gothelf (p. 484).—1 Kt—K B 4. A nice, though probably easy key. The swinging of the Knights is amusing. One of these days we may find the idea extended and perhaps with the elimination of duals.

By G. M. Fuchs (p. 484).—1 Q × B P. This will not appeal to most solvers. Overlooking the capture feature of the key there is not much to appreciate. The best mate is that which follows 1 .., P—K 4.

By N. Petrovic (p. 484).—1 Q—R 1, B × Q or P; 2 Kt—Kt 3. If 1 .., R × Q; 2 Kt—B 4. If 1 .., R—Q 8 or K 8; 2 Q × R. If 1 .., R × P; 2 Q—K Kt 1. A solver is likely to make the key without knowing why, but when the Queen in turn is captured by B or R, the rest of the solution is revealed pretty easily. Apart from the sensational opening move and its import, there is not much to admire.

By O. G. Lauritzen (p. 484).—1 Q—R 1, K—Q 5; 2 Kt—Q 6. If 1 .., Kt—K 7 ch; 2 Kt × Kt. If 1 .., K—B 4; 2 Q × Kt. If 1 .., Kt else; 2 Q—Kt 1 ch. Black's threatened check really shows the way to the solution. With constructive experience it is soon seen that the idea is a chameleon diagonal Queen mates. Of its kind it is a fair presentation of the idea, which is by no means a new one.

By C. Mansfield (p. 485).—1 K—B 6. A charming little two-mover with very clever Black and White play. The key is a little aggressive but the construction is unimpeachable.

By G. Cristoffanini (p. 485).—1 B—R 2. Certainly a strong key-move but the manipulations consequent on the moves of the Black Bishop are ingenious.

By V. Marin (p. 485).—1 Q—R 7. A charming two-mover of the ingenuous kind. It is both strategic and artistic without the complexity one meets in the fashionable two-mover, and is a refreshing contribution of its style.

By K. S. Howard (p. 485).—1 K—B 4. Quite good in design and execution. We have however, an idea we have seen this before.

By C. E. Kemp (p. 485).—1 Q—R 1. A fair two-mover on old time lines. The position of the Queen is enough to show that she opens the ball.

By A. M. SPARKE.

BLACK (4 *pieces*)
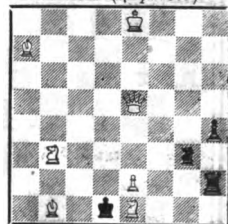


(WHITE 7 *pieces*)
Mate in two.

By A. M. Sparke (p. 485).—1 Q—R 1. We rather fear that this position has been wrongly honoured. Our impression is the annexed diagram appeared in our pages some years ago. At all events we used it in *Chess Problems and How to Solve Them*. If one compares the two positions, our observation will be understood.

By C. S. Kipping (p. 485).—1 Q—R 8. A clever example of the six-flight square two-mover. The key-move is splendid and the setting strikes us as original. In such a position naturally mating moves are not diversified.
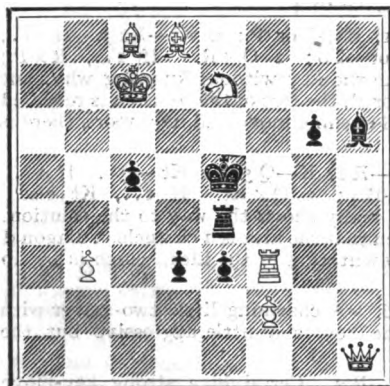
By Luis Szasz (p. 485).—1 K—Kt 6. Without the pure (and ingenious) waiting move, this two-mover would be much discounted for lack of originality. W. A. Shinkman has exploited the idea of six flights and Pawn promotion quite successfully.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,635.

By J. M. HOLFORD
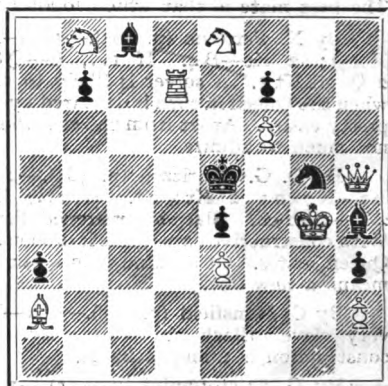(Cambridge).

BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,636.

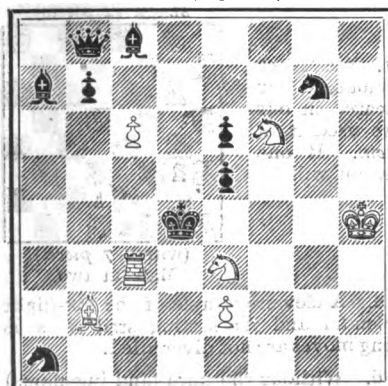By MARJAN WROBEL
(Warsaw).

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

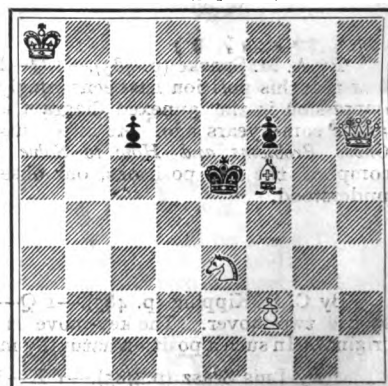No. 2,637.

By S. GREEN
(London).

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,638.

By G. A. WALKER
(Hitchin).

BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.